Canon

Revision 2.0

imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5500 Series

Service Manual

Introduction

Important Notices

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products.
This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products.
When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

Trademarks

The product names and company names used in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

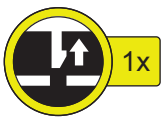
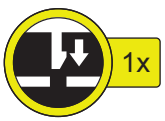
Copyright

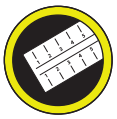
Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check.		Remove the claw.
	Check visually.		Insert the claw.
	Check a sound.		Push the part.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Disconnect the connector.		Connect the power cable.
	Connect the connector.		Disconnect the power cable.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn on the power.
	Install the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn off the power.
	Remove the screw.		Loosen the screw.
	Install the screw.		Tighten the screw.
	Cleaning is needed.		Measurement is needed.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

1. Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.
   In the diagrams, represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow indicates the direction of the electric signal.
   The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.
2. In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.
   In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

Contents

Safety Precautions

Laser Safety

Since radiation emitted inside the machine is completely confined within protective housings, external covers and interlock switches, the laser beam cannot escape from the machine during any phase of user operation.
Therefore this machine is classified in Class 1 laser products that are regarded as safe during normal use according to International Standard IEC60825-1.

Handling of Laser System

This machine is classified in Class 1 laser products.
However, inside the machine, Class 3B laser beam is emitted and is hazardous when entered into an eye.
When servicing the area around the laser assembly, be sure to turn off the main power.
If you must service while the power is turned on, be sure to keep the followings:

- Do not use a screwdriver or tools that have a high level of reflectance in the laser path.
- Remove watches and rings before starting the work. (They can reflect the laser beam, possibly hitting an eye.)

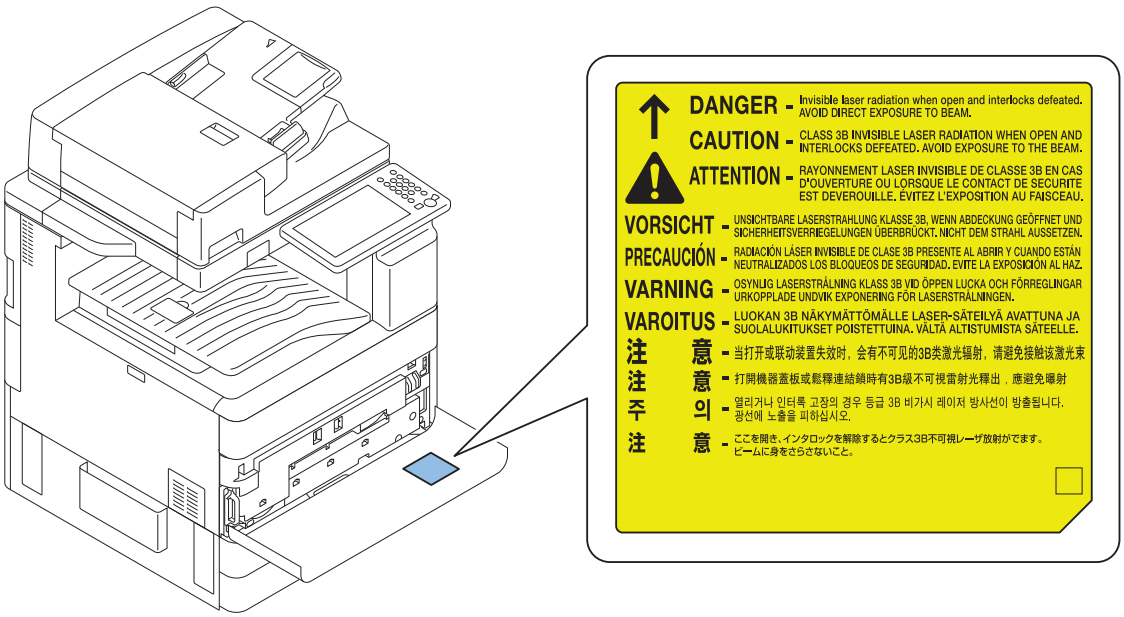
The machine's covers that confine laser beam radiation are identified by means of a warning label (Figure). If you must open the cover and defeat interlock switches, be sure not to enter the laser beam into an eye during the work.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

Diese Maschine ist der Klasse 1 der Laserprodukte zugeordnet.
Innerhalb der Maschine wird jedoch ein Laserstrahl der Klasse 3B ausgestrahlt und es ist gefährlich, wenn dieser Strahl in die Augen gerät.
Bei Servicearbeiten am oder in der Nähe des Laserteils zuerst das Hauptgerät abschalten.
Bei Servicearbeiten, die unbedingt bei eingeschaltetem Gerät durchgeführt werden müssen, auf jeden Fall die folgenden Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beachten.

- Keine stark reflektierenden Schraubenzieher oder ähnliche Werkzeuge direkt in den Lichtpfad des Laserstrahls bringen.
- Vor Beginn der Arbeit Uhren, Ringe und ähnliche Gegenstände abnehmen. (Reflektierende Laserstrahlen könnten sonst in die Augen geraten.)

Die Geräte-Abdeckungen, die Laserstrahlen reflektieren können, werden durch einen besonderen Warnaufkleber gekennzeichnet (siehe Bild).
Muss die Abdeckung geöffnet und die Sicherheitssperre ausgeschaltet werden, besondere Vorsicht walten lassen, damit der Laserstrahl nicht in die Augen gerät.



Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control energy saver key.

The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

⚠ CAUTION:
Do not turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the HDD. If deprived of power, the HDD can suffer a fault (E602).

Power Supply

- As a general rule, do not use extension cords. Using an extension cord may result in a fire or electrical shock.
  If an extension cord must be used, however, use one for local rated voltage and over, untie the cord binding, and insert the power plug completely into the extension cord outlet to ensure a firm connection between the power cord and the extension cord.
- The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

Toner Safety

About Toner

Toner is a nontoxic matter composed of plastic, iron and a trace of pigments.

⚠ CAUTION:
Never throw toner in flames to avoid explosion.

Handling Adhered Toner

- Use dry tissue paper to wipe off toner adhered to skin or clothes and wash in water.
- Never use warm water for cleaning up toner to prevent toner particles from being gelated to soak into fibers permanently.
- Toner particles are reactive with vinyl polymers. Avoid contacting these materials.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

- RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
  DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.
- The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).
- Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr.
  Gebrauchte Batterien gema"? der Anleitung beseitigen.

警告

如果更換不正確之電池型式會有爆炸的風險

請依製造商說明書處理用過之電池

Notes Before it Works Serving

- At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.
- Leaving the power plug connected for a long time in an environment having a lot of dust, moisture, or oily smoke will cause a fire. (Because dust accumulated in the surrounding area will absorb moisture and cause an insulation failure)
  Be sure to disconnect the power plug on a regular basis and remove dust and dirt accumulated around the outlet with dry cloth.

Points to Note at Cleaning

When performing cleaning using organic solvent such as alcohol, be sure to check that the component of solvent is vaporized completely before assembling.

Notes on Assembly/Disassembly

Follow the items below to assemble/disassemble the device.

1. Disconnect the power plug to avoid any potential dangers during assembling/disassembling works.
2. If not specially instructed, reverse the order of disassembly to reinstall.
3. Ensure to use the right screw type (length, diameter, etc.) at the right position when assembling.
4. To keep electric conduction, binding screws with washers are used to attach the grounding wire and the varistor. Ensure to use the right screw type when assembling.
5. Unless it is specially needed, do not operate the device with some parts removed.
6. Never remove the paint-locked screws when disassembling.

CAUTION:
Double pole/neutral fusing

CAUTION

DOUBLE POLE/NEUTRAL FUSING

ACHTUNG

Zweipolige bzw. Neutralleiter-Sicherung

1 Product Overview

Product Lineup

Host machine

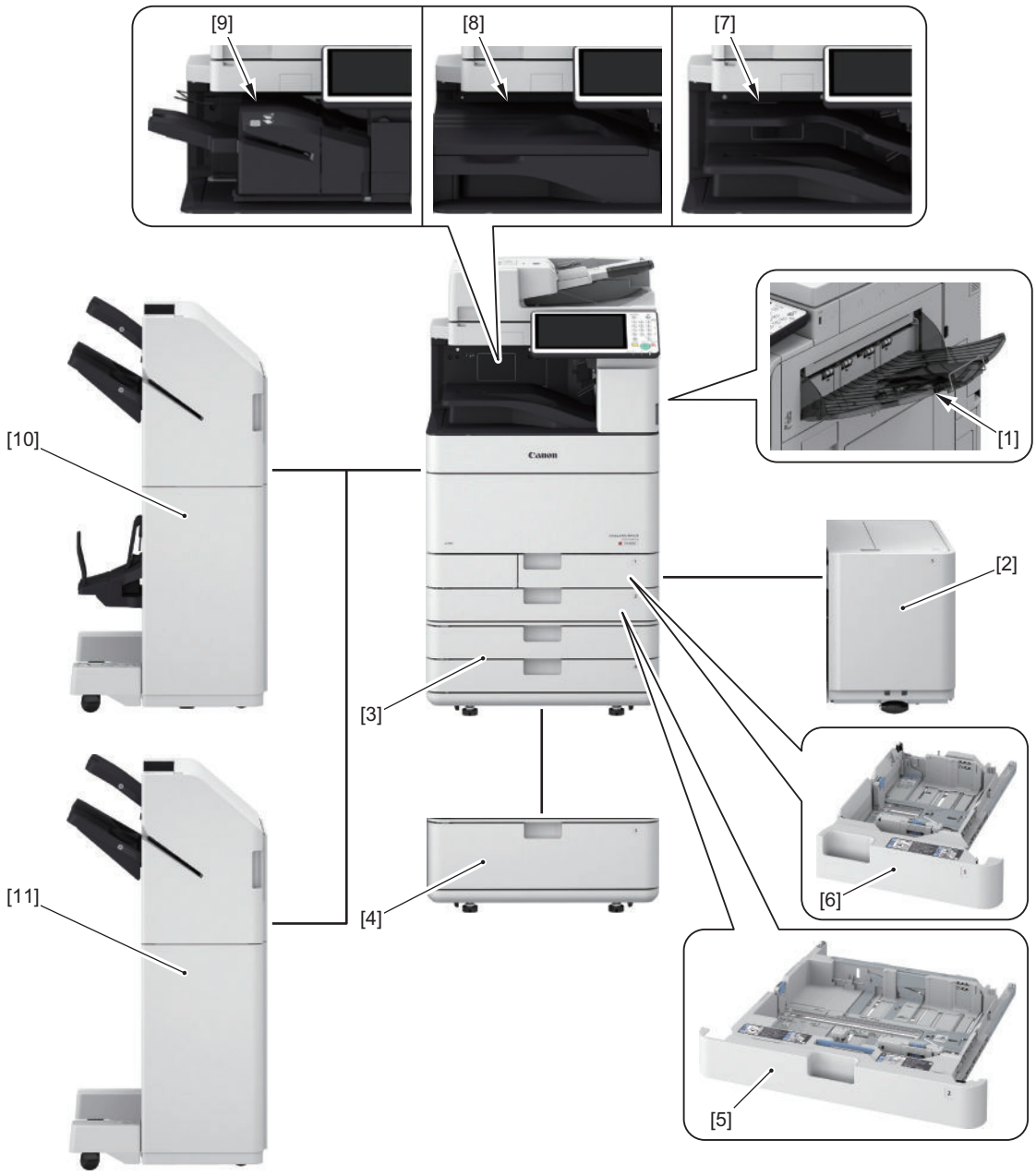
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5560 / C5550 / C5540 / C5535

The underlined numerical value indicates the print speed (ppm: print per minute).

	C5560	C5550	C5540	C5535
Print speed (BW/Color)	60/60 ppm	50/50 ppm	40/40 ppm	35/35 ppm
Positioning	High speed / High image quality Middle Office machine Target machine: imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5255/C5250/C5240/C5235 series			

Options

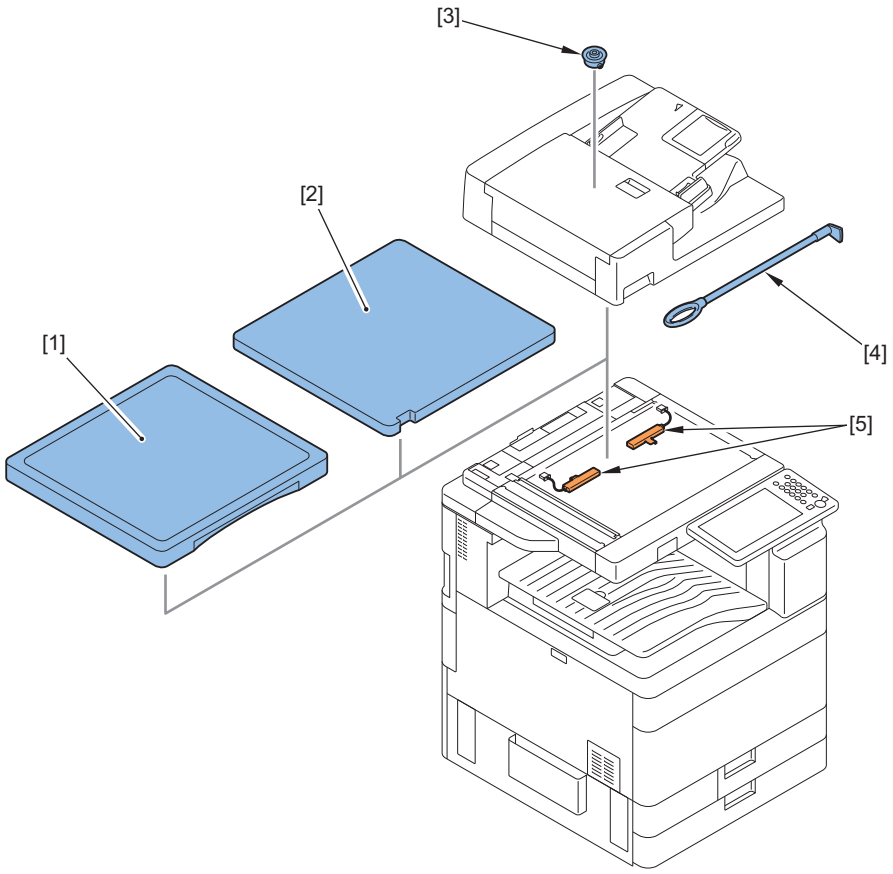
■ Pickup/Delivery System Options



No.	Product name	Condition
[1]	Copy Tray-J2	
[2]	Paper Deck Unit-F1	
-	Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1	
[3]	2-cassette Pedestal-AM1	
[4]	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1	
-	Cassette Heater Unit-41	
[5]	FL Cassette-AZ1	
[6]	FL Cassette-BA1	
-	Tab Paper Attachment-F1	
[7]	Inner 2-way Tray-J1	
[8]	Buffer Path Unit-L1	
[9]	Inner Finisher-H1	
-	Inner 2/3 Hole Puncher-B1	
-	Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1	

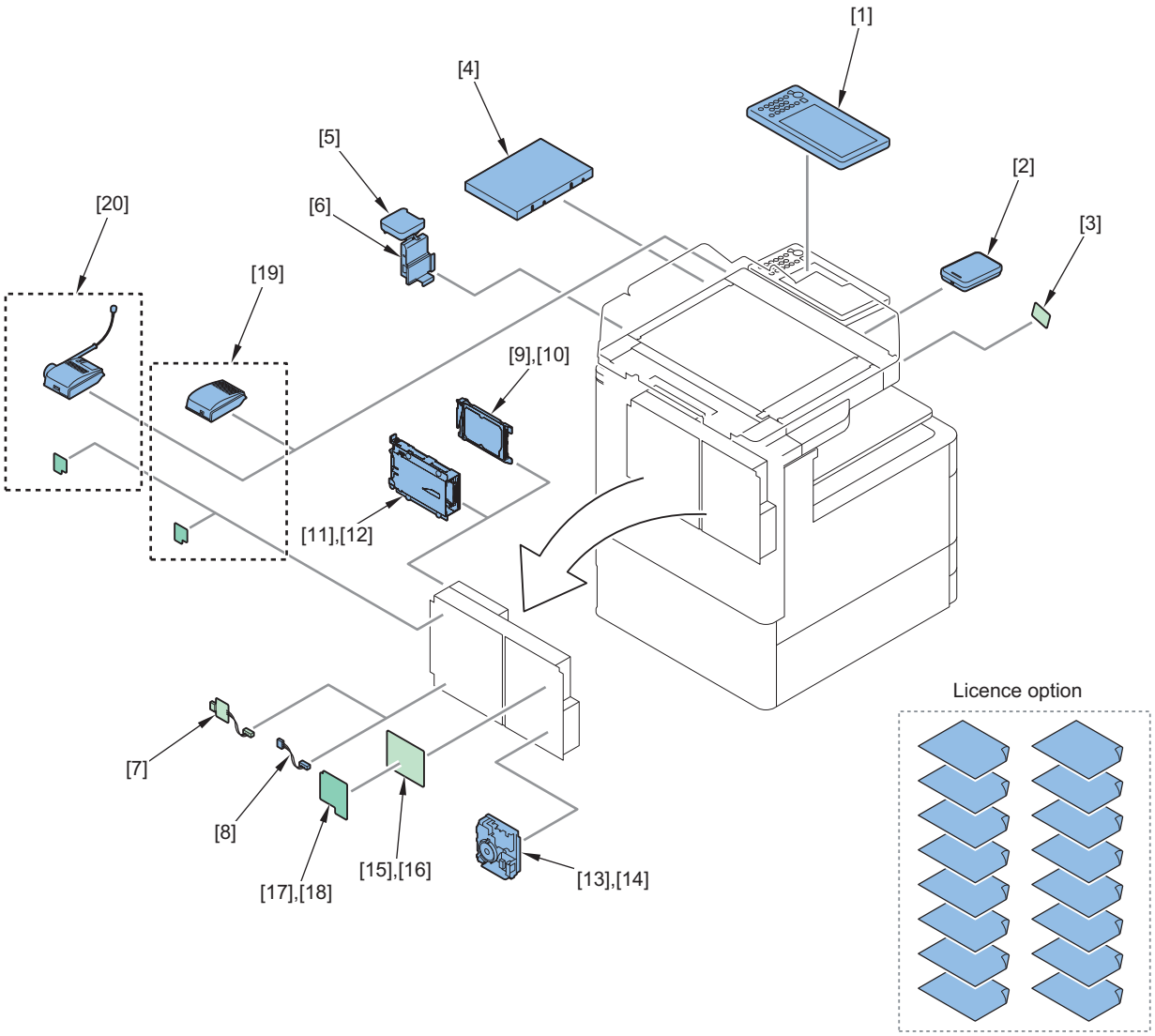
No.	Product name	Condition
-	Inner 4 Hole Puncher-B1	
[10]	Saddle Finisher-Y1	
[11]	Staple Finisher-Y1	
-	2/3 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	
-	2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	
-	4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	
-	Power Supply Cable-U1	
-	Power Supply Cable-W1	

■ Image Reading System Options



No.	Product name	Condition
[1]	Copyboard Cover Type W	Cannot be installed with the DADF. Cannot be installed with Printer Cover-J1.
[2]	Printer Cover-J1	Cannot be installed with the DADF. Cannot be installed with Copyboard Cover Type W.
[3]	Stamp Ink Cartridge-C1	DADF is required
[4]	ADF Access Handle-A1	
[5]	Reader Heater Unit-J1	

■ Function expansion system options



Hardware Products

No.	Product name	Condition
[1]	NFC Kit-B1 (Flat Control Panel)	
[2]	IC Card Reader Box-C1	
[3]	Connection Kit-A1 for Bluetooth LE	
[4]	Utility Tray-B1	Cannot be installed with Voice Guidance Kit-G1. Cannot be installed with Voice Operation Kit-D1.
[5]	Copy Card Reader-F1	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5 is required. Cannot be installed with Serial Interface Kit-K3. Cannot be installed with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1.
[6]	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5	It is required when installing Copy Card Reader-F1.
[7]	Serial Interface Kit-K3	Cannot be installed with Copy Card Reader-F1. Cannot be installed with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1.
[8]	Copy Control Interface Kit-A1	Cannot be installed with Copy Card Reader-F1. Cannot be installed with Serial Interface Kit-K3.
[9]	2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1	It is required when using the mirroring function with HDD Mirroring Kit-J1.
[10]	2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1	It is required when using the mirroring function with HDD Mirroring Kit-J1.
[11]	HDD Mirroring Kit-J1	When executing the mirroring function, either 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1 or 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1 is required.
[12]	Removable HDD Kit-AL1	
[13]	Super G3 FAX Board-AS1	

No.	Product name	Condition
[14]	Super G3 FAX Board-AS2	
[15]	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1	Super G3 FAX Board-AS1 is required.
[16]	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS2	Super G3 FAX Board-AS2 is required.
[17]	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1	Super G3 FAX Board-AS1 is required. Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1 is required.
[18]	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS2	Super G3 FAX Board-AS2 is required. Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS2 is required.
[19]	Voice Guidance Kit-G1	Cannot be installed with Utility Tray-B1. Cannot be installed with Voice Operation Kit-D1.
[20]	Voice Operation Kit-D1	Cannot be installed with Utility Tray-B1. Cannot be installed with Voice Guidance Kit-G1.
-	imagePASS-P1	
-	ColorPASS-GX500	
-	Removable HDD Kit-B1	
-	GUI KIT-B1	
-	Open I/F board unit for GX500	
-	Open I/F board unit for P1	

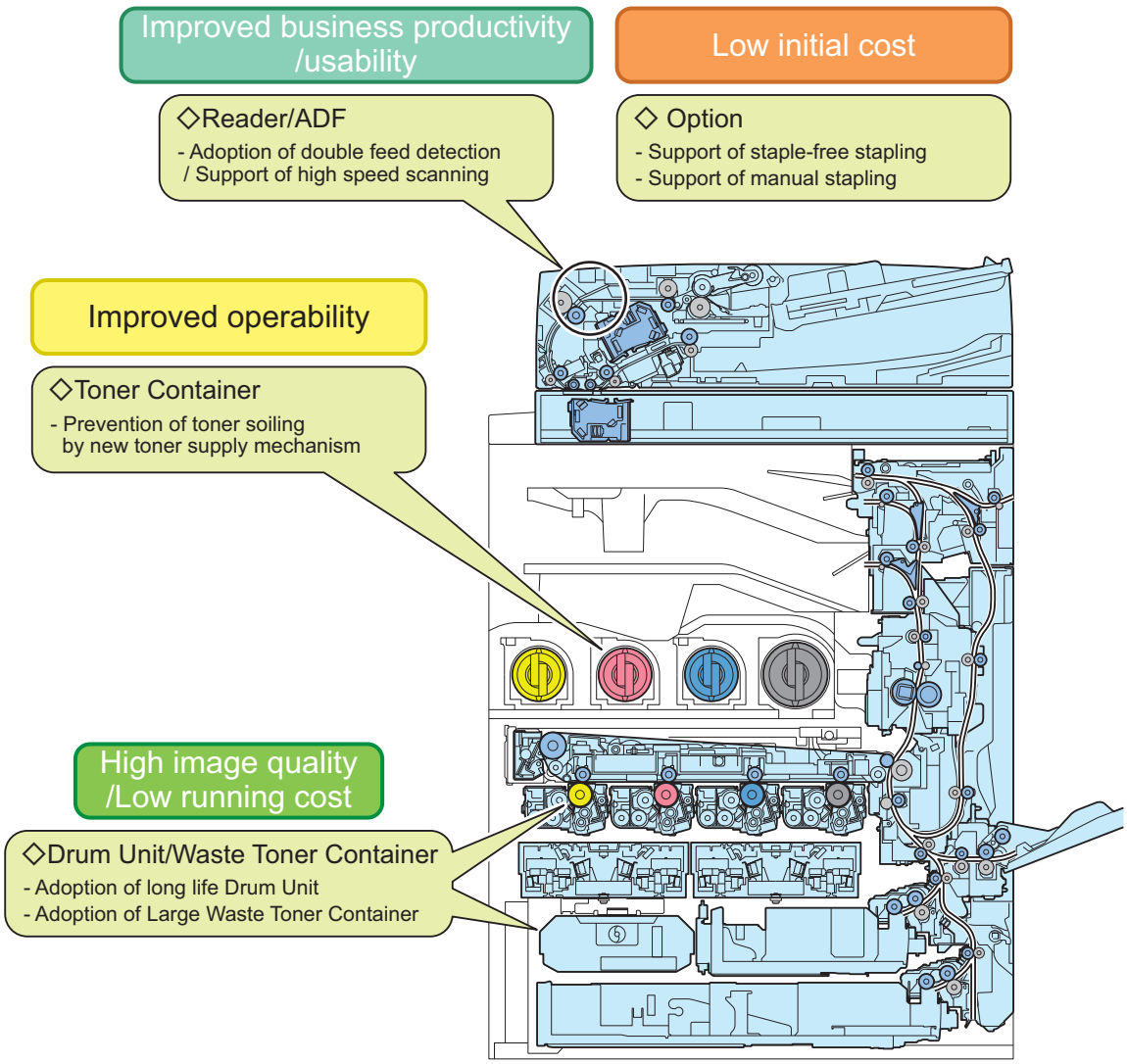
License Products

At the time of installation, obtain the license number according to the license certificate included. Then, enter the obtained license number from the Control Panel of the machine. The applicable functions are enabled.
There is no physically required installation.

Product name	Condition
Remote Fax Kit-A1	
IP FAX Expansion Kit-B1	
PCL Printer Kit-BE1	
PCL Asian Font Set-A1	
PCL International Font Set-A1	
PS Printer Kit-BE1	
Barcode Printing Kit-D1	
Universal Send Trace & Smooth PDF Kit-A1	
Universal Send Advanced Feature Set-H1	
Universal Send Security Feature Set-D1	
Universal Send Digital User Signature Kit-C1	
Encrypted Secure Print Software-D1	
Encrypted Printing Software-D1	
Secure Watermark-B1	
Document Scan Lock Kit-B1	
Picture Login-A1	
iR-ADV Security Kit-P1 for IEEE 2600.1 Common Criteria Certification	
Web Access Software-K1	

Features

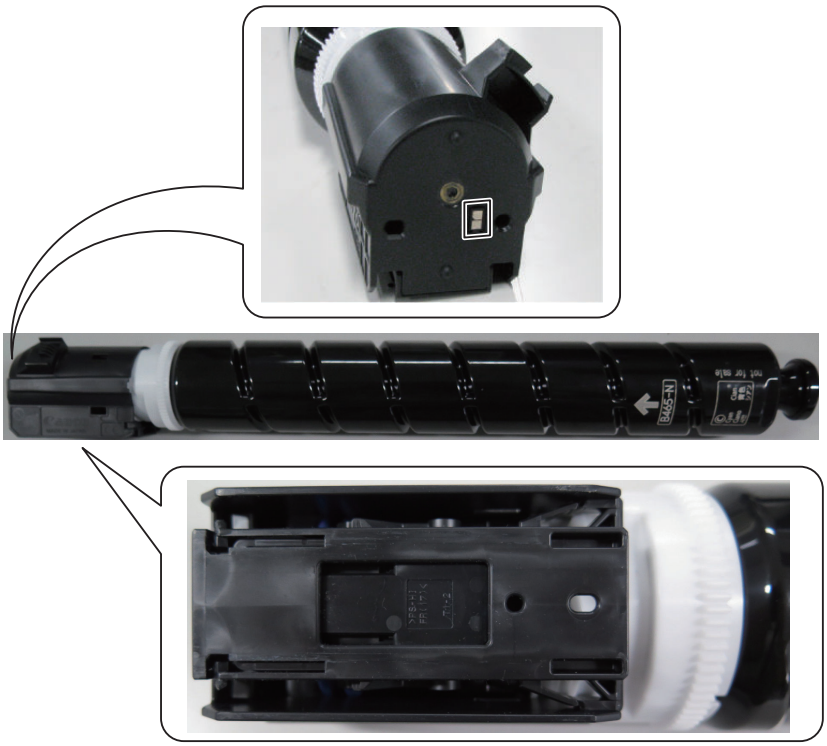
Product Features



Toner Container

This equipment uses IAP (Insulated & Air Pressure) toner bottles.

Characteristics	Description
Toner supply mouth: Smaller diameter	Toner soiling-resistant, soiling-resistant
Toner supply: Air assist method	Enables stable toner supply even through the small supply mouth.
Design without a cap member	Improves toner replaceability. (No need to remove the cap)
Installation of IC tag	Installation of IC tag enables to record the Toner Bottle ID and the toner level.



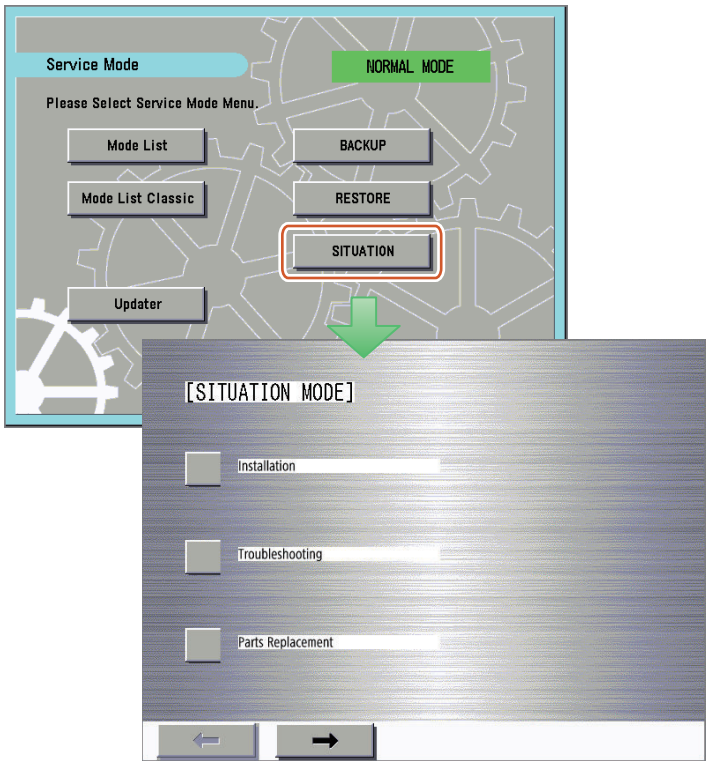
Setup Guide

Setup Guide is designed to improve the workability during the installation by enabling to implement the series of necessary setting items at installation of a device in the format of a navigation.
The items that can be set are as follows:

Display order	Setting screen	Remarks
1	Switch Language/Keyboard	If canceled, the device starts up without Setup Guide.
2	Paper Settings	Paper Settings
3	Authentication Login	If skipped, the screen proceeds to Auto Adjust Gradation (User Authentication is standard).
4	Date/Time Settings	Sets the date and time
5	Network Settings	Sets the IP address, subnet, and gateway.
6	DNS/Proxy Settings	DNS/Proxy Settings
7	Selection Counry/Retion (FAX-TYPE settings)	Skipped depending on the country. The countries that require selection are USA, EUR, and ASIA.
8	FAX Settings	Sipped if no G3 fax. Configuration of a second line is outside the scope of the Setup Guide.
9	Auto Adjust Gradation	Executes auto gradation adjustment
10	Output Report	Network user data list FAX user data list List of adjsutment value (LBL-PRT)
11	End Setup Guide	-

Introduction of Situation Mode

Situation mode has been newly provided to improve the workability and searchability of service technicians at the site.
This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.

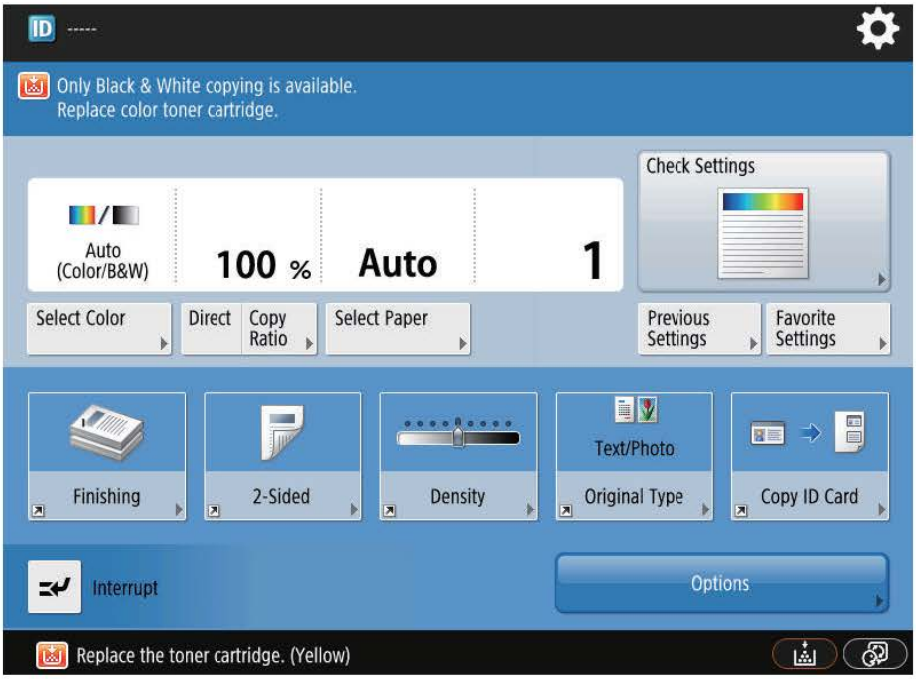


< Category >

[SITUATION MODE]	Detail
Installation	Items related to installation
Troubleshooting	Items related to troubleshooting
Parts Replacement	Items performed at parts replacement
Major Adjustment	Major items of adjustment
Sensor Check	Operation Check of Electrical Components
Parts Check	

Limiting of Color Printing

Even if an error attributed to the Developing Unit or drum of any of the Y/M/C colors has occurred, B&W printing and copying remain possible without entering the limited printer function mode where the entire printing function stops.


ID -----
Only Black & White copying is available.
Replace color toner cartridge.
Auto (Color/B&W)
100 %
Auto
1
Check Settings
Select Color
Direct Copy Ratio
Select Paper
Previous Settings
Favorite Settings
Finishing
2-Sided
Density
Text/Photo
Original Type
Copy ID Card
Interrupt
Options
Replace the toner cartridge. (Yellow)

Specifications

Product Specifications

Item	Specification/Function
Machine installation method	Desktop type
Light source	LED
Photosensitive medium	OPC (30 mm dia.)
Image reading sensor	CMOS
Exposure method	Laser exposure
Charging method	Roller charging
Developing method	Dry, 2-component development
Transfer method	Intermediate Belt transfer (Primary transfer: Roller transfer, Secondary transfer: Roller transfer)
Separation method	Curvature separation + Static Eliminator
Pickup method	Separation retard
Fixing method	On-demand fixing
Delivery method	Face-down
Drum cleaning method	Cleaning Blade
Transfer cleaning method	Cleaning Blade
Toner type	Non-magnetic negative toner
Toner supplying method	Toner Container method
Toner level detection function	Yes
Leading edge image margin	4.0 mm +1.5/-1.0 mm
Left image margin	2.5 mm +/- 1.5 mm (2-sided: 2.5 mm +/- 2.0 mm)
Warm-up time*1	**When the Main Power is turned ON:** • Quick startup OFF: 30 sec. or less (imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5535 : 32 sec. or less) • Quick startup ON: 10 sec. or less **Startup from sleep mode:** • Sleep Mode Eco Exit = OFF : 10 sec. or less • Sleep Mode Eco Exit = ON : 15 sec. or less
First copy time	**imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5560:** • Color: 4.5 sec. • B/W : 2.9 sec. **imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5550:** • Color: 5.2 sec. • B/W: 3.5 sec. **imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5540:** • Color: 6.1 sec. • B/W: 4.1 sec. **imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5535:** • Color: 7.4 sec. • B/W: 4.9 sec.
Image gradations	256 gradations
Print resolution	1,200 dpi x 1,200 dpi
Maximum image guarantee area	300 mm x 450.7 mm (Long size paper Print : 300 mm x 1193.5 mm , Long size paper Copy : 300 x 623.5mm)
Maximum printable area	300 mm x 450.7 mm (Long size paper Print : 300 mm x 1193.5 mm , Long size paper Copy : 300 x 623.5mm)

Item	Specification/Function
Paper type	**Cassette:** Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m^2), Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m^2), Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m^2), Heavy paper (106 to 256 g/m^2), Colored paper, Pre-punched paper, Transparency, Clear film, Bond paper, Tab paper*2, Letterhead, Envelope **Multi-purpose Tray:** Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m^2), Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m^2), Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m^2), Heavy paper (106 to 300 g/m^2), Color paper, Pre-punched paper, Transparency, Clear film, Tracing paper, Coated paper, Label paper, Bond paper, Tab paper, Washi (JPN paper), Letterhead, Postcard, Envelope
Paper size	**Cassette 1:** A4, B5, A5, A5R, LTR, STMTR, EXEC, 16K, Envelope (COM10 No.10, DL, ISO-C5, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3), Custom Size (Width: 98.0 to 297.0 mm, Length: 148.0 to 215.9 mm) **Cassette 2:** A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, 12" x 18", EXEC, 8K, 16K, 16KR, Envelope (COM10 No.10, Monarch, DL, ISO-C5, Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3), Custom size (Width: 98.0 to 304.8 mm, Length: 182.0 to 457.2 mm) **Multi-purpose Tray:** A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5, A5R, 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMT, STMTR, SRA3, 12" x 18", EXEC, 8K, 16K, Postcard, Envelope (COM10 No.10, Monarch, DL, ISO-C5, Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3), Custom size (Width: 98.0 to 320.0 mm, Length: 98.4 to 1200 mm), Free size (Width: 98.0 to 320.0 mm, Length: 139.7 to 457.2 mm), Free size long original (Width: 98.0 to 320.0 mm, Length: 457.3 to 1200 mm)
Pickup capacity	**Cassette:** 550 sheets (80 g/m^2), 640 sheets (64 g/m^2) **Multi-purpose Tray:** 106 sheets (80 g/m^2), 120 sheets (64 g/m^2)
Duplex method	Through-pass duplex
Memory capacity	Capacity of 2 GB (for controller control) + 2 GB (for image processing)
Hard disk capacity	Standard: 250 GB or more (Usable area: 250 GB) Option: 1 TB
Usage environment temperature range	10 to 30 deg C
Environment humidity range	20 to 80 % RH (Relative humidity; without dew condensation)
Operation noise	75 dB or less (During printing)
Rated power supply	AC 120 to 127 V / 11.5 A, 60 Hz (image RUNNER ADVANCE C5560/C5550) AC 120 to 127 V / 10 A, 60 Hz (image RUNNER ADVANCE C5540/C5535) AC 220 to 240 V / 8.7 A, 50/60 Hz
Power consumption (Reference value)	**Maximum:** 1.8 kW or less (120 to 127 V) 1.8 kW or less (220 to 240 V) **During sleep mode:** 0.8W **At power OFF:** • Quick startup setting OFF: 0.19 W • Quick startup setting ON: 0.45 W
Dimensions (W x D x H)	ADF model : 620 x 742 x 950 mm Platen model : 620 x 742 x 827 mm
Weight *3	Approx. 139 kg

*1: The numeric value may differ depending on the usage conditions and environment.
*2: Cassette 2 only
*3: Excluding the Toner Container

Weight and Size

Product name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight: Approx. (kg)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5560/C5550/ C5540/C5535	620	742 Platen Cover Model : 726	950 Platen Cover Model : 827	139 Platen Cover Model : 127
2-cassette Pedestal-AM1	620	700	251	22.5
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1	620	700	251	30
Paper Deck Unit-F1	344	630	440	31
Inner Finisher-H1	466	525	224	8.6
Staple Finisher-Y1	537	623	1095	31
Saddle Finisher-Y1	537	623	1095	57

Productivity

Paper size	Productivity (sheets/min)			
	C5560	C5550	C5540	C5535
A4 (1-side/2-side)	60	50	40	35
LTR (1-side/2-side)	60	50	40	35

* Except pickup from the Multi-Purpose Tray
The copying speed is reduced depending on the paper type, size, and feed method. Furthermore, during continuous reproduction, the operation may stop or be delayed due to temperature adjustment or image quality adjustment on the host machine.

Paper type

Available paper types are shown below.
See the table below for the custom paper size.

Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 1-1	98.4 to 139.6	98 to 297
Custom paper size 1-2	98.4 to 139.6	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 1-3	98.4 to 139.6	304.9 to 320
Custom paper size 1-4	139.7 to 147.9	98 to 128.4
Custom paper size 1-5	148 to 181.9	98 to 128.4
Custom paper size 1-6	139.7 to 147.9	128.5 to 139.6
Custom paper size 1-7	148 to 181.9	128.5 to 139.6
Custom paper size 2-1	182 to 215.9	98 to 128.4
Custom paper size 2-2	182 to 215.9	128.5 to 139.6
Custom paper size 2-3	139.7 to 147.9	139.7 to 297
Custom paper size 2-4	139.7 to 181.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 2-5	148 to 181.9	139.7 to 297
Custom paper size 2-6	182 to 215.9	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 2-7	182 to 215.9	182 to 209.9
Custom paper size 2-8	182 to 215.9	210 to 256.9
Custom paper size 3-1	182 to 194.9	257 to 297
Custom paper size 3-2	195 to 215.9	257 to 269.9
Custom paper size 3-3	195 to 215.9	270 to 297
Custom paper size 3-4	182 to 215.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-1	216 to 457.2	98 to 128.4
Custom paper size 4-2	216 to 431.8	128.5 to 139.6
Custom paper size 4-3	216 to 431.8	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 4-4	216 to 431.8	182 to 194.9

Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 4-5	216 to 269.9	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 4-6	270 to 431.8	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 4-7	216 to 269.9	210 to 256.9
Custom paper size 4-8	270 to 431.8	210 to 256.9
Custom paper size 4-9	216 to 269.9	257 to 269.9
Custom paper size 4-10	270 to 431.8	257 to 269.9
Custom paper size 4-11	216 to 269.9	270 to 297
Custom paper size 4-12	270 to 431.8	270 to 297
Custom paper size 4-13	216 to 269.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-14	270 to 431.8	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 5-1	431.9 to 457.2	128.5 to 139.6
Custom paper size 5-2	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 194.9
Custom paper size 5-3	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 304.8
Custom paper size 5-4	431.9 to 457.2	304.9 to 320
Custom paper size 6-1	139.7 to 431.8	304.9 to 320
Custom paper size 7-1	457.3 to 1200	98 to 320

■ Pickup Specifications (1/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Thin paper 2 (52 to 59) / Thin paper 1 (60 to 63)
- Plain paper 1 (64 to 75), Plain paper 2 (76 to 90), Plain paper 3 (91 to 105)
- Color paper (64 to 81)
- Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128) / Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150) / Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163) / Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180) / Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220) / Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256)
- Letterhead (106 to 163)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
A5	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
12x18	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A-LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
8K	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
16K	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
16KR	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size B*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size C*	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size D*	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom size E*	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

*

- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3
- Custom paper size B: Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-6, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1, Custom paper size 7-1
- Custom paper size C: Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 1-7, Custom paper size 2-5
- Custom paper size D: Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 2-7, Custom paper size 2-8, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3
- Custom paper size E: Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 4-7, Custom paper size 4-8, Custom paper size 4-9, Custom paper size 4-10, Custom paper size 4-11, Custom paper size 4-12, Custom paper size 4-13, Custom paper size 4-14, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3

■ Pickup Specifications (2/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Heavy 7 (257 to 300)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
12x18	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
E-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
M-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
GLTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
GLGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
FLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
8K	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
16K	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
16KR	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size B*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*

- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3
- Custom paper size B: Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 1-6, Custom paper size 1-7, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 2-7, Custom paper size 2-8, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 4-7, Custom paper size 4-8, Custom paper size 4-9, Custom paper size 4-10, Custom paper size 4-11, Custom paper size 4-12, Custom paper size 4-13, Custom paper size 4-14, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1, Custom paper size 7-1

■ Pickup Specifications (3/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Recycled 1 (64 to 75) / Recycled 2 (76 to 90) / Recycled 3 (91 to 105)
- Pre-Punched paper (64 to 81)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A4R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
B5R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
A5	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
12x18	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
OFFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
E-OFFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
B-OFFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
M-OFFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-OFFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
GLGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
AFLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
FLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
8K	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
16K	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
16KR	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
F4A	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size B*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size C*	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size D*	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom size E*	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

*

- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 7-1
- Custom paper size B: Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-6, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1
- Custom paper size C: Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 1-7, Custom paper size 2-5
- Custom paper size D: Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 2-7, Custom paper size 2-8, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3
- Custom paper size E: Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 4-7, Custom paper size 4-8, Custom paper size 4-9, Custom paper size 4-10, Custom paper size 4-11, Custom paper size 4-12, Custom paper size 4-13, Custom paper size 4-14, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3

■ Pickup Specifications (4/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- 1-Sided Coated 1 (106 to 163), 1-Sided Coated 2 (164 to 220), 1-Sided Coated 3 (221 to 256)
- 2-Sided Coated 1 (106 to 163), 2-Sided Coated 2 (164 to 220), 2-Sided Coated 3 (221 to 256)
- Tracing (64 to 81)
- Labels (118 to 185)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
12x18	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
E-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
B-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
M-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A-OFFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A-LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A-LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
GLTR-R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
GLTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
GLGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
FLS	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
8K	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
16K	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
16KR	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size B*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

*

- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 7-1

- Custom paper size B: Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 1-6, Custom paper size 1-7, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 2-7, Custom paper size 2-8, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 4-7, Custom paper size 4-8, Custom paper size 4-9, Custom paper size 4-10, Custom paper size 4-11, Custom paper size 4-12, Custom paper size 4-13, Custom paper size 4-14, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1

■ Pickup Specifications (5/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Washi (93 to 93)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
A4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

■ Pickup Specifications (6/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Clear film (121 to 220)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Custom size A*	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size B*	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

*

- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 1-6, Custom paper size 1-7, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 2-7, Custom paper size 2-8, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 4-13, Custom paper size 4-14, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1, Custom paper size 7-1
- Custom paper size B: Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 4-7, Custom paper size 4-8, Custom paper size 4-9, Custom paper size 4-10, Custom paper size 4-11, Custom paper size 4-12

■ Pickup Specifications (7/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Transparency (121 to 220)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

■ Pickup Specifications (8/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Bond paper (82 to 99)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

■ Pickup Specifications (9/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Postcard, Reply postcard, 4 on 1 postcard (164 to 220)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
Postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Reply Postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
4 on 1 Postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

■ Pickup Specifications (10/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Tab Paper 1 (91 to 105) / Tab paper 2 (106 to 128) / Tab paper 3 (129 to 150) / Tab paper 4 (151 to 220)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
A4	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
LTR	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No

■ Pickup Specifications (11/11)

Type (paper weight: g/m2)

- Envelope (75 to 105)

Paper size	Pickup position						
	Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Paper Deck Unit-F1	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1
COM10_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Monarch_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
ISO-C5_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
DL_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Nagagata 3_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Yougatanaga 3_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
Kakugata 2_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	No
COM10	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Monarch	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
ISO-C5	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
DL	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Nagagata 3	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Yougatanaga 3	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Free	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length)	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size A*	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No
Custom size B*	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

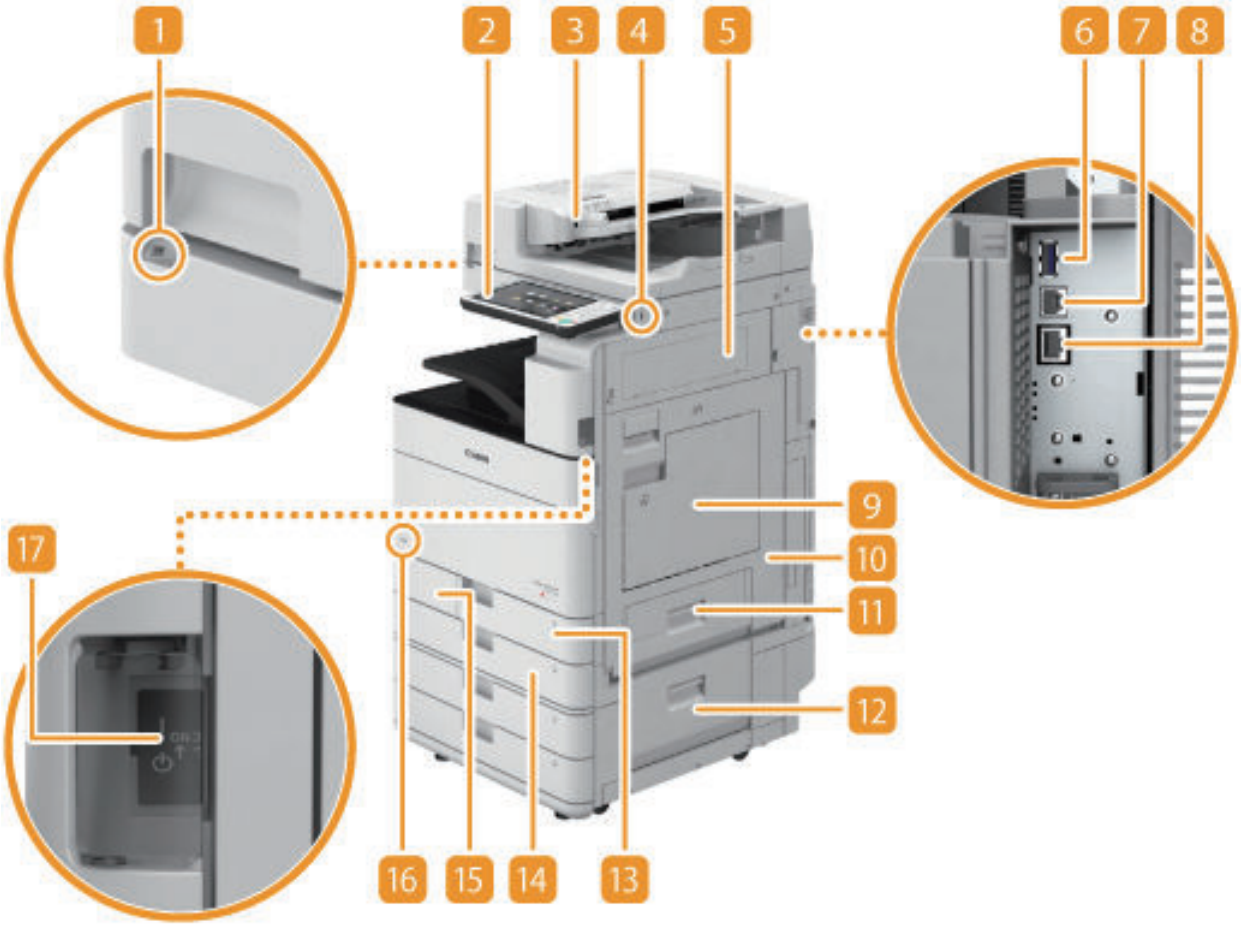
*

- Custom paper size A: Custom paper size 1-1, Custom paper size 1-2, Custom paper size 1-3, Custom paper size 1-4, Custom paper size 1-5, Custom paper size 1-6, Custom paper size 1-7, Custom paper size 2-1, Custom paper size 2-2, Custom paper size 2-3, Custom paper size 2-4, Custom paper size 2-5, Custom paper size 2-6, Custom paper size 2-7, Custom paper size 2-8, Custom paper size 3-1, Custom paper size 3-2, Custom paper size 3-3, Custom paper size 3-4, Custom paper size 4-1, Custom paper size 4-2, Custom paper size 4-3, Custom paper size 4-4, Custom paper size 4-5, Custom paper size 4-6, Custom paper size 4-7, Custom paper size 4-8, Custom paper size 4-9, Custom paper size 4-10, Custom paper size 4-11, Custom paper size 4-12, Custom paper size 4-13, Custom paper size 4-14, Custom paper size 5-1, Custom paper size 5-2, Custom paper size 5-3, Custom paper size 5-4, Custom paper size 6-1
- Custom paper size B: Custom paper size 7-1

Parts Name

External View

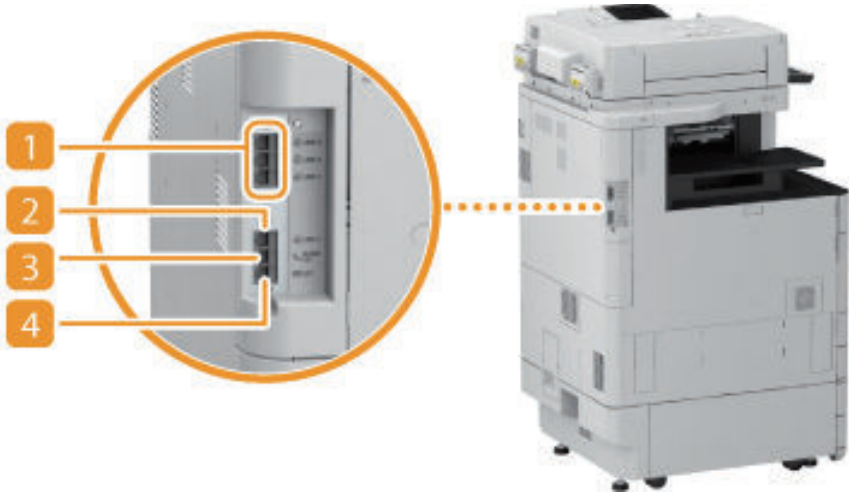
■ Front side of the machine



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Motion Sensor	10	Right Lower Cover
2	Control Panel	11	Right Lower Door
3	ADF	12	Cassette Right Door
4	USB Port (Right Front)	13	Cassette 1
5	Right Upper Cover	14	Cassette 2
6	USB Port (Right Rear)	15	Waste Toner Cover
7	USB Connector	16	Toner Identification Mark
8	LAN Port	17	Main Power Supply Switch
9	Multi-purpose Tray		

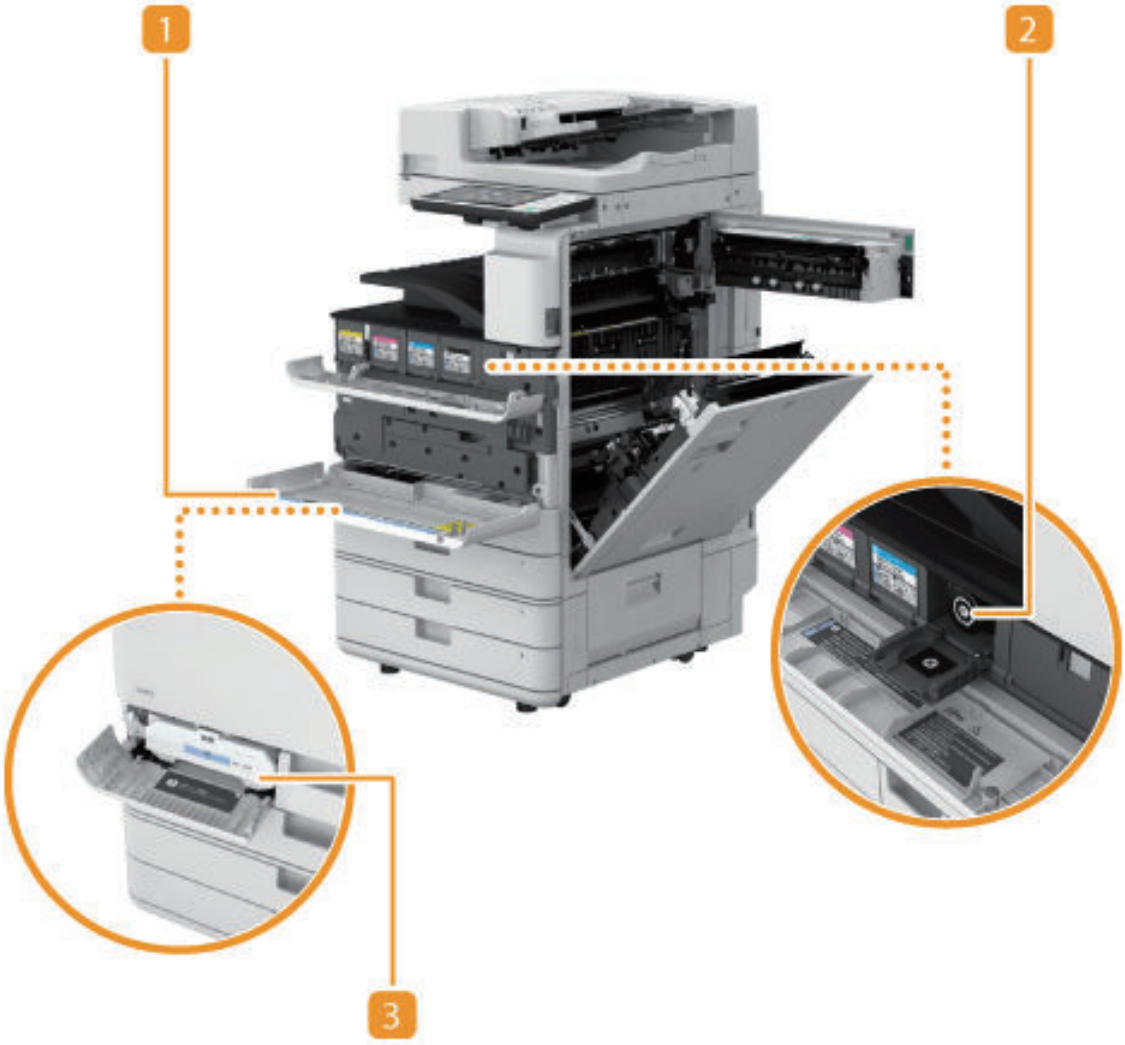
No.	Name	No.	Name
18	Glass Cleaning Sheet Storage Box	21	Toner Replacement Cover
19	Delivery Tray	22	Push-out Stopper
20	Front Cover		

■ Rear side of the machine



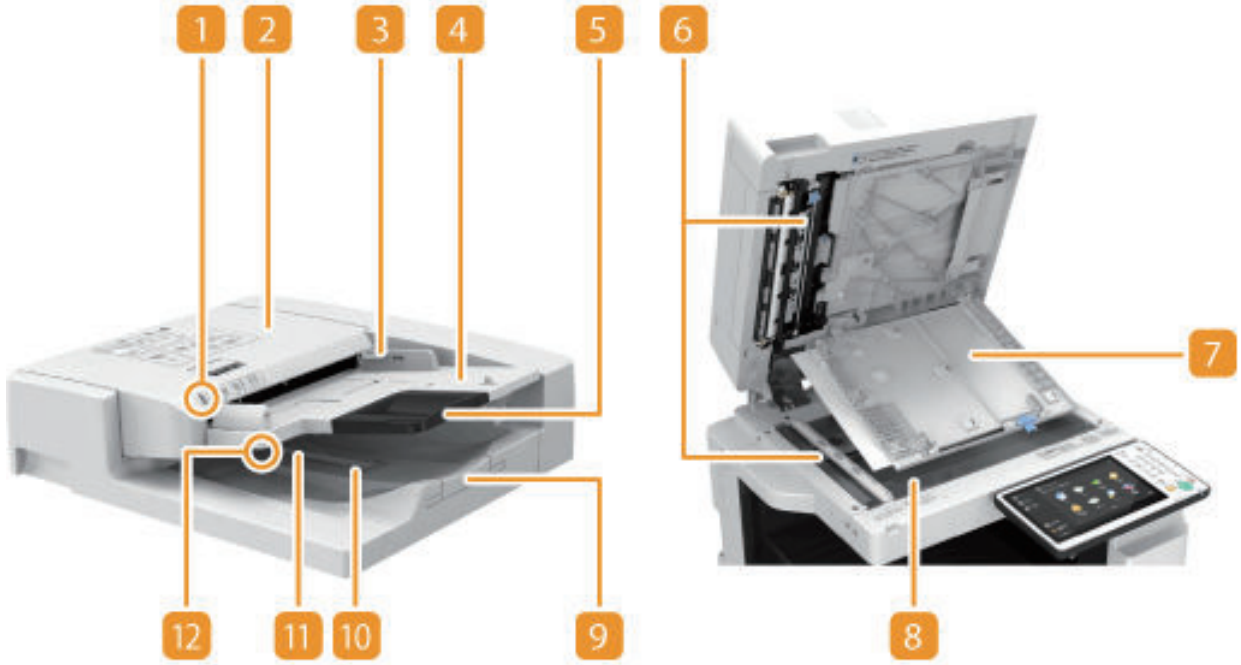
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Extension phone line terminal (LINE 4/LINE 3/LINE 2 from above)	3	Handset connection terminal (Handset)
2	Phone line terminal (LINE 1)	4	External phone terminal (EXT.)

■ Inside of the host machine



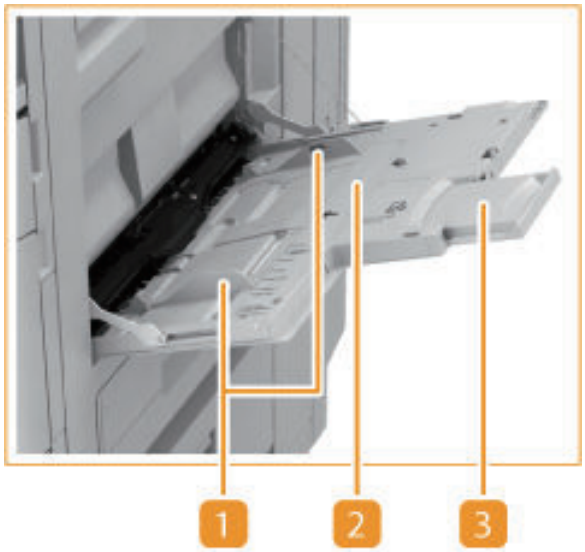
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Dustproof Glass Cleaning Tool	3	Waste Toner Container
2	Toner Container		

■ ADF/Reader



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Document Set Lamp	7	Document Read Area Cover
2	ADF Upper Cover	8	Copyboard Glass
3	Slide Guide	9	Document Delivery Extension Tray
4	Document Pickup Tray	10	Document Stopper
5	Document Pickup Extension Tray	11	Document Delivery Tray
6	Document Read Area	12	Unremoved Document Lamp

■ Multi-purpose Tray



No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Side Guide Plate	3	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sub Tray
2	Multi-purpose Tray		

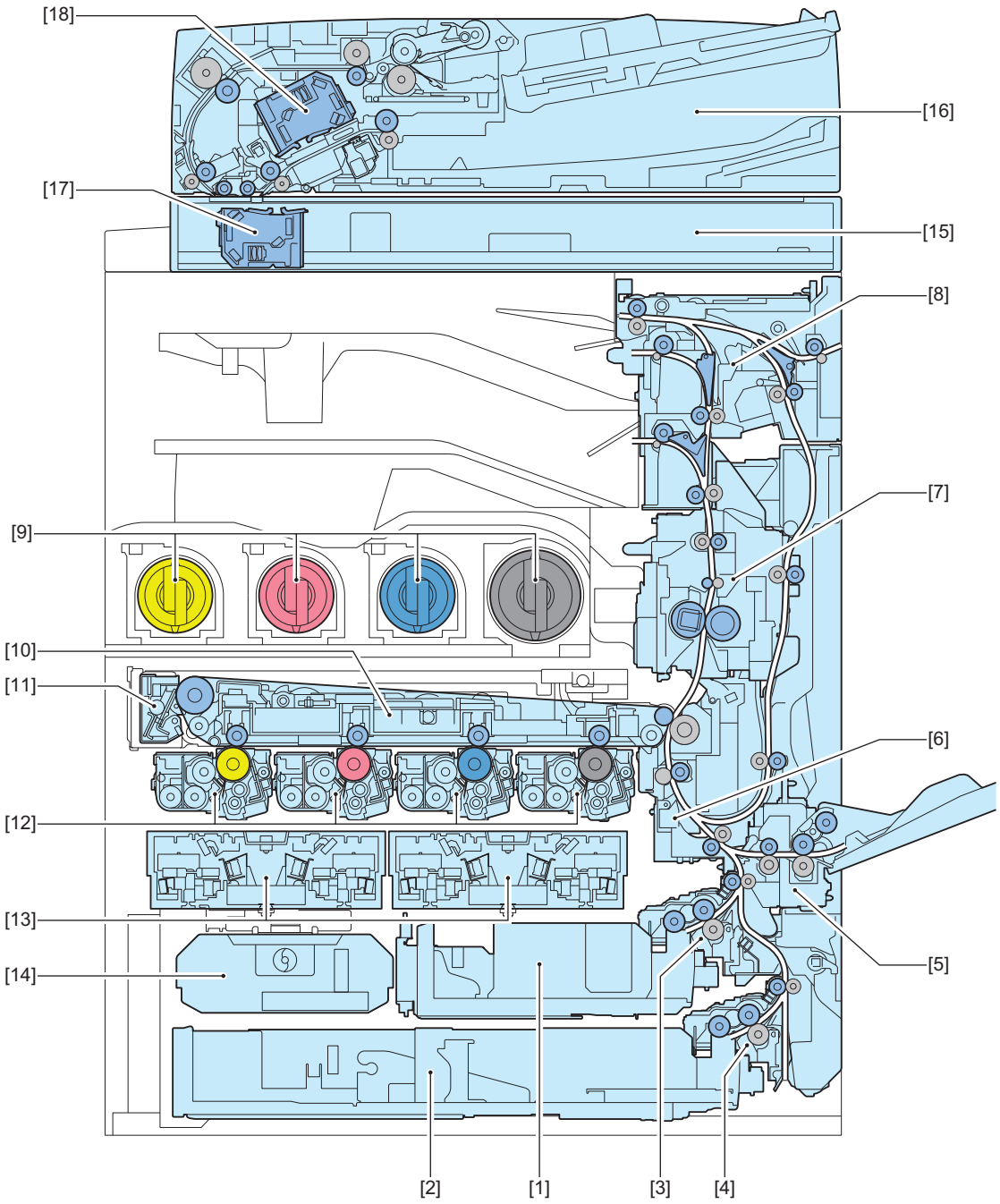
■ Cassette

Cassette 1

Cassette 2

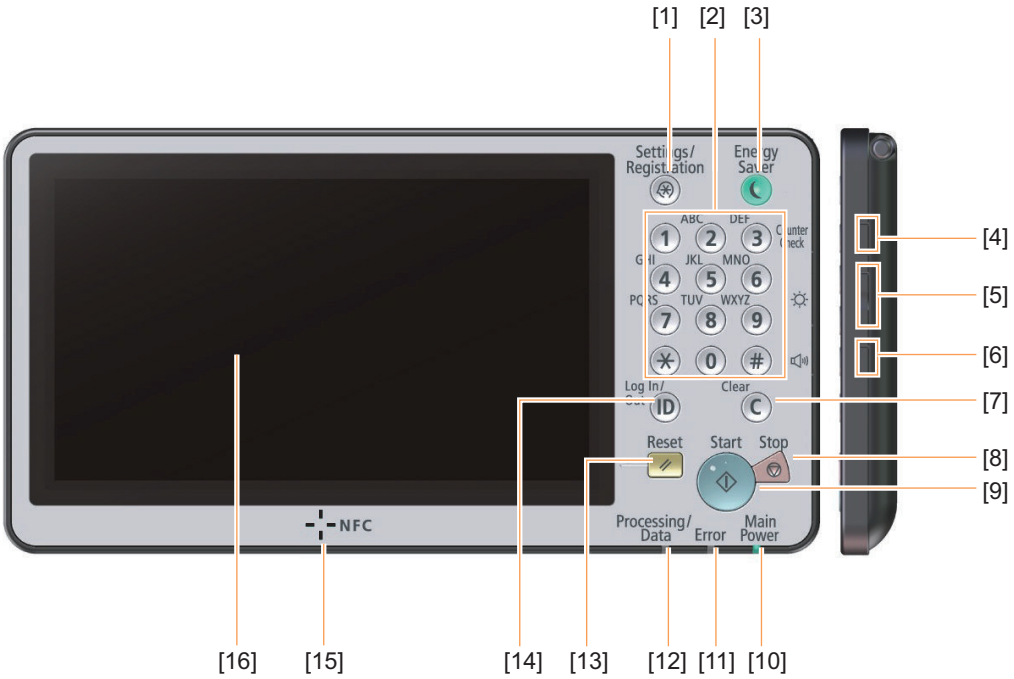
No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Trailing Edge Guide Plate	2	Side Guide Plate

Cross Section View



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1	[10]	ITB Unit
[2]	Cassette 2	[11]	ITB Cleaner Unit
[3]	Cassette 1 Pickup Unit	[12]	Developing Assembly + Drum Unit
[4]	Cassette 2 Pickup Unit	[13]	Laser Scanner Unit
[5]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	[14]	Waste Toner Container
[6]	Registration Unit	[15]	Reader Unit
[7]	Fixing Assembly	[16]	ADF Unit
[8]	Duplex/Delivery Unit	[17]	Reader Scanner Unit
[9]	Toner Bottle	[18]	ADF Scanner Unit

Control Panel



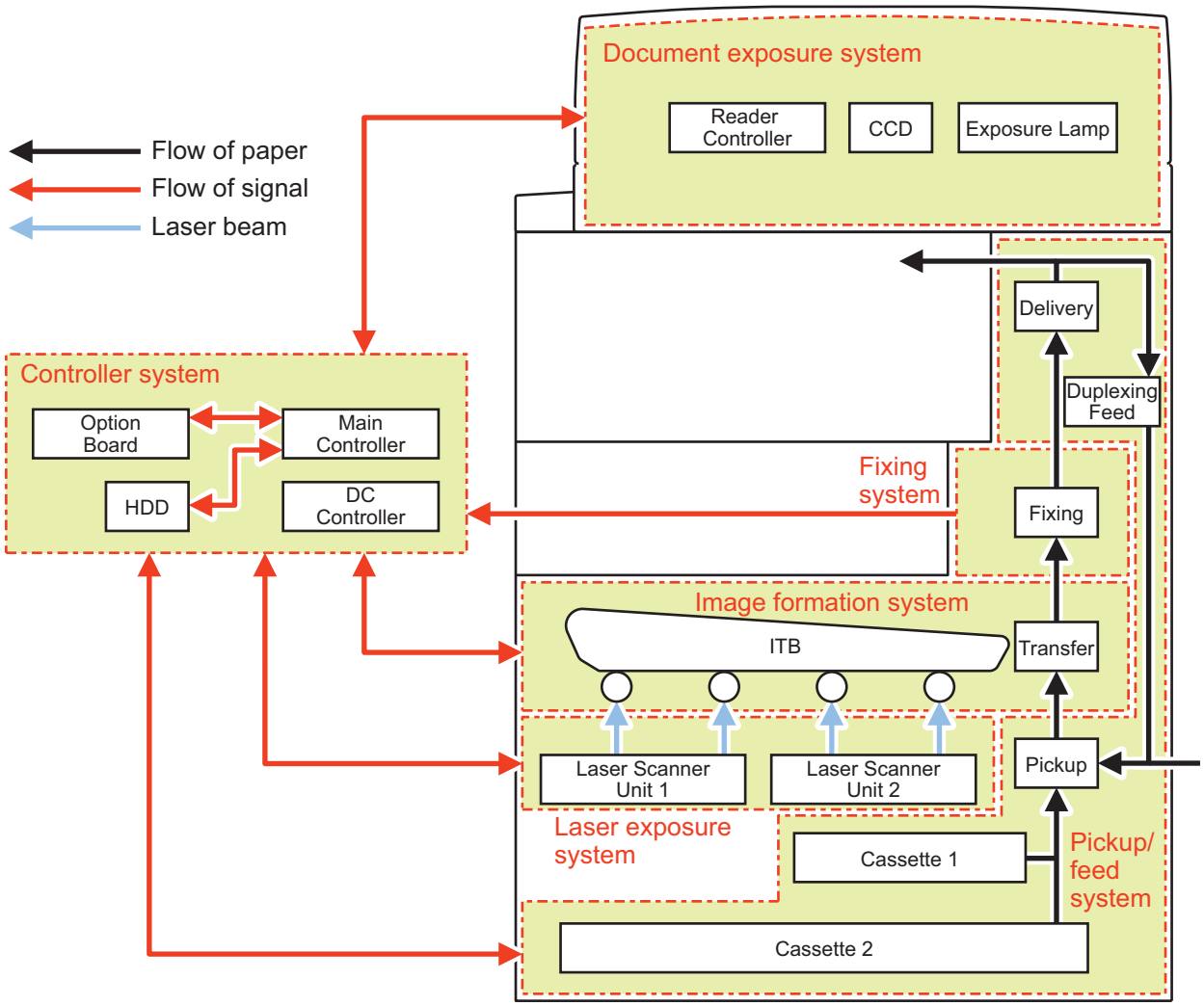
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	[Settings/Registration] key	[9]	[Start] key
[2]	Numeric keys	[10]	Main Power indicator
[3]	[Energy Saver] key	[11]	Error indicator
[4]	[Counter/Device Information] key	[12]	Processing/Data indicator
[5]	Brightness Adjustment key	[13]	[Reset] key
[6]	Settings key	[14]	ID (Log In/Out) key
[7]	[Clear] key	[15]	NFC (If equipped with NFC Kit-B1)
[8]	[Stop] key	[16]	Touch panel display

2 Technology

Basic Configuration

Functional Configuration

The machine may broadly be divided into the following functional system blocks; document exposure system block, controller system block, laser exposure system block, image formation system block, fixing system block and pickup/feed system block.



Original Exposure System

Overview

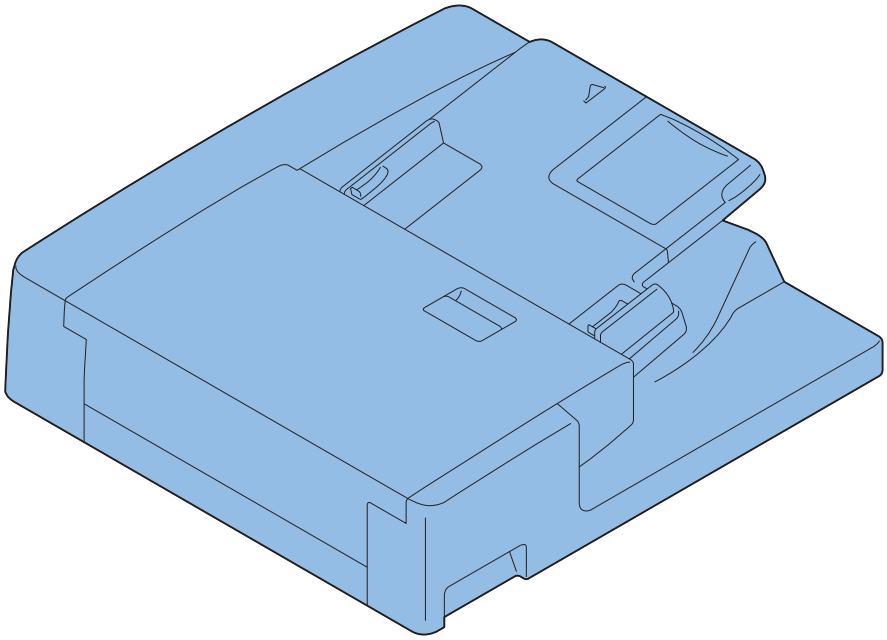
■ Features

● Reader Assembly

- Productivity has been increased by improving the original reading speed.

● ADF

- Low energy consumption by adopting a new Scanner Unit
- Realization of a compact Scanner Unit by adopting a new lens unit
- Increase in the supported original basis weight
- The double feed detection function added



■ Specifications

● Reader Assembly

Item	Specification/Function	Remarks
Photo conductor	White high luminance LED + light guide plate	-
Scanning of original	**At copyboard reading** Scanning by moving Scanner Unit **When Using ADF** Stream scanning of original with fixed Scanner Unit	-
Reading resolution	Black & White: 600 dpi x 600 dpi Color: 600 dpi x 600 dpi*	
Number of gradations	256 gradations	-
Carriage position detection	Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS2)	-
Magnification ratio	25% to 400%	Black & White: Scan magnification (skipping of 2 vertical lines: 25% to 50%) Color: Digital variable magnification

Item	Specification/Function	Remarks
	Horizontal scanning direction Image processing by the Main Controller PCB **Vertical scanning direction** Image processing by the Main Controller PCB	**Horizontal scanning direction** - **Vertical scanning direction** Partially processed by the Reader Controller PCB
Number of lines of the Reading Sensor	4 lines (R, G, B, B/W)	-
Original size detection	**Horizontal scanning direction** Detection by the Reading Sensor (Scanner Unit) **Vertical scanning direction** Detection by the Reflection Sensor (Original Size Sensor 1 (AB configuration) or Original Size Sensor 2 (Inch configuration))	-
Maximum document size	**At copyboard reading** 297 mm x 431.8 mm **When using the ADF** 304.8 mm x 630 mm	-

• ADF

Item	Specifications	Remarks
Document pickup method	Automatic pickup/delivery method	Simultaneous duplex reading
Original Type	Sheet document	-
Original basis weight	**1-sided** • A/B: 38 to 157 g/m2 • Inch: 50 to 157 g/m2 **2-sided** 50 to 157 g/m2 **Color original** 64 to 157 g/m2	**1-sided** • A/B: For originals 38 g/m2 or more and less than 42 g/m2, width 257 mm (B5 size) or more and 1-sided single sheet delivery • A/B: For originals exceeding 432 mm, 1-sided single sheet feed: 60 to 90 g/m2
Original size	A3, A4, A4R, A5, A5R, B4, B5, B5R, B6R, LDR, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMT, STMTR, 8K, 16K, 16KR **Feed direction** 139.7 to 432 mm (STMT to 17 inch) *432 to 630 mm originals can also be read (see the note). **Width direction** 128 to 304.8 mm (B6R to 12 inch)	• B6 paper can only be fed with landscape orientation • Since originals that are 432 to 630 mm in the feed direction are larger than the Document Pickup Tray, they can be read while being held by the user.
Original setting direction	Pickup from the Original Tray: Face up	-
Original setting position	Pickup from the Original Tray: Center reference	-
Document scanning method	Stream reading	Simultaneous duplex reading can only be performed on originals that are 432 mm or smaller
Original separation method	Drive-free retard separation	-
Original feed mode	1-sided, 2-sided (simultaneous)	-
Original Tray stacking capacity	All sizes: 150 sheets (80 g/m2 or less)	• Originals exceeding 80 g/m2 are converted by basis weight. Folded originals must be 10 mm or less in height. • Originals exceeding 432 mm can only be loaded one sheet at a time.

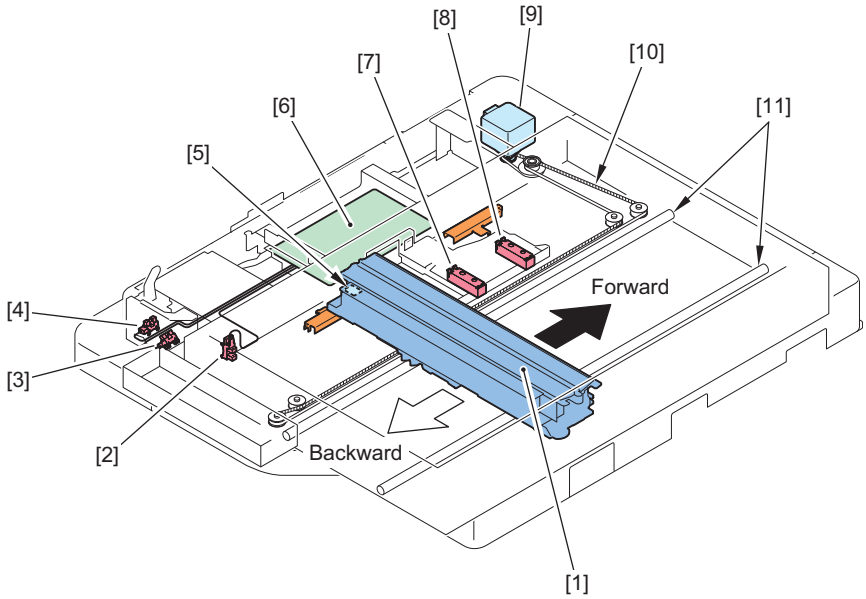
Item	Specifications	Remarks
Mixed paper functions	**Mix of the same configuration** Available **Mix of different configurations** Available	Load the originals on the rear side. Guaranteed combinations with a mix of different configurations: AB configuration: A3/B4, B4/A4R, A4/B5, B5R/A5R
Original size detection function	Available	-
Finished stamp function	Available	-
Document processing speed	Stream reading • 1-sided • Copy/SEND: 600 dpi BW: 80 ipm BW: 60 ipm • SEND: 300 dpi BW: 80 ipm CL: 80 ipm • 2-sided • Copy/SEND: 600 dpi BW: 150 ipm BW: 80 ipm • SEND: 300 dpi BW: 160 ipm CL: 160 ipm	-
Power Supply	DC 24 V, DC 12 V	Supplied by the connected equipment

*1: To use the Long Original mode, select the following service mode (LV.2) and set it to "1" (default: "0")
- COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

■ Basic Configuration

● Reader Assembly

Parts Configuration

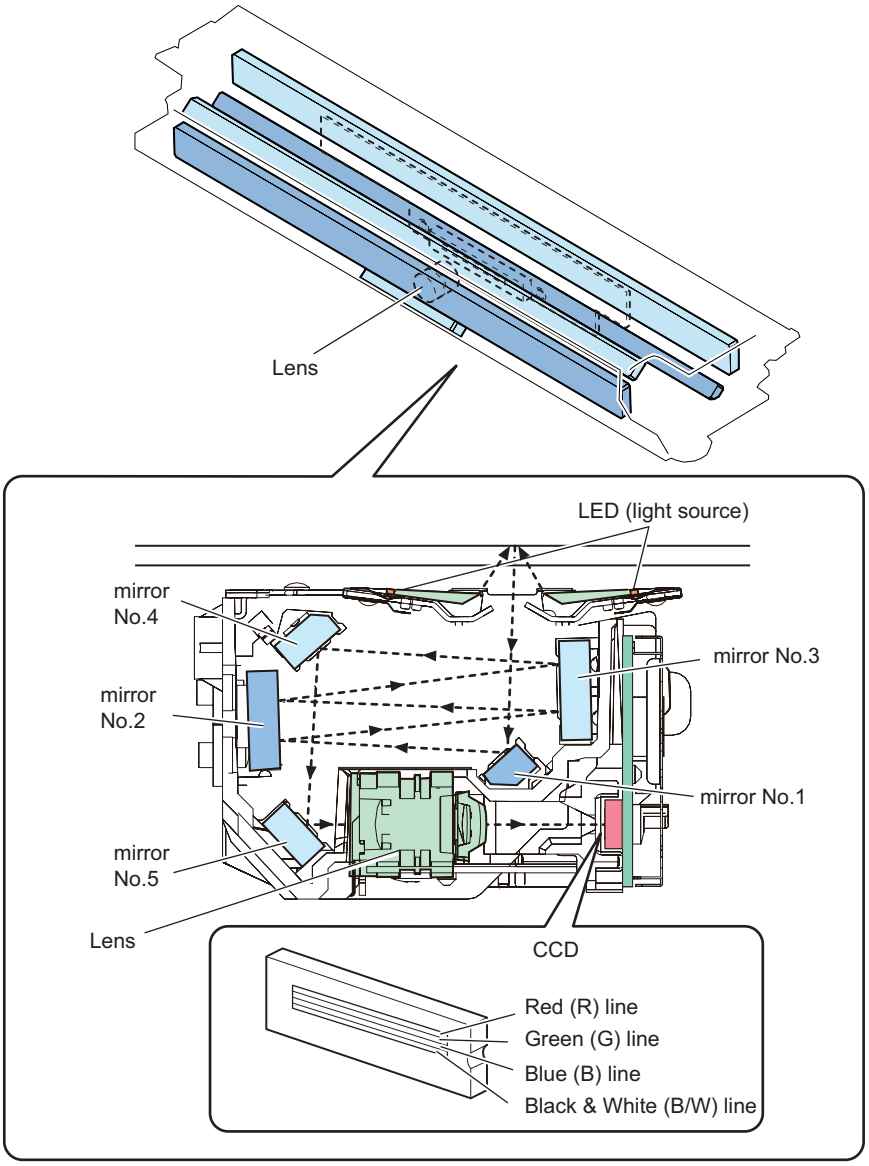


Key No.	Name	Code	Function/Specification
[1]	Scanner Unit	-	Image reading, analog image processing
[2]	Scanner Unit HP Sensor	PS_A1	Scanner Unit HP detection
[3]	ADF Open/Close Sensor 1	PS_N1	ADF open/close detection (DADF detection at 5 degrees)
[4]	ADF Open/Close Sensor 2	PS_N2	ADF open/close detection (detection of timing for size detection at 30 degrees of ADF opening/closing)
[5]	Sensor Lightproof Sheet	-	-

Key No.	Name	Code	Function/Specification
[6]	Reader Controller PCB	UN_BO1	Overall Reader control, digital image processing
[7]	Original Size Sensor 1	PS_R1	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction (AB configuration)
[8]	Original Size Sensor 2	PS_R2	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction (Inch configuration)
[9]	Scanner Motor	STM1	2-phase Pulse Motor: Pulse control
[10]	Carriage Drive Belt	-	-
[11]	Guide Shaft	-	-

Scanner Unit

This equipment uses a Scanner Unit that integrates an LED, mirror, lens, and Reading Sensor to perform original exposure and reading.
Light emitted from the LED is reflected by the original and reaches the Reading Sensor through the Reflection Mirror and the Lens Unit.



LED Lamp Unit

The LED Lamp Unit emits light from the 2 LED Lamp PCBs (with 36 LED chips for each PCB).
The emitted light exposes the original via the Reflection Plate.

Newly Developed Lens Unit

By using the Lens Unit with 4 lenses combined, downsizing of the Scanner Unit has been achieved.

Reading Sensor

The Reading Sensor reads the image for1 image line.

The Reading Sensor has 4 lines (R, G, B, and B/W). At 600 dpi B&W reading, 1 line (B/W) is used. At color reading, 3 lines (R, G, and B) are used.

Related Error Code

Light intensity error

- E301-0001: Light intensity is below the reference level at paper front shading.

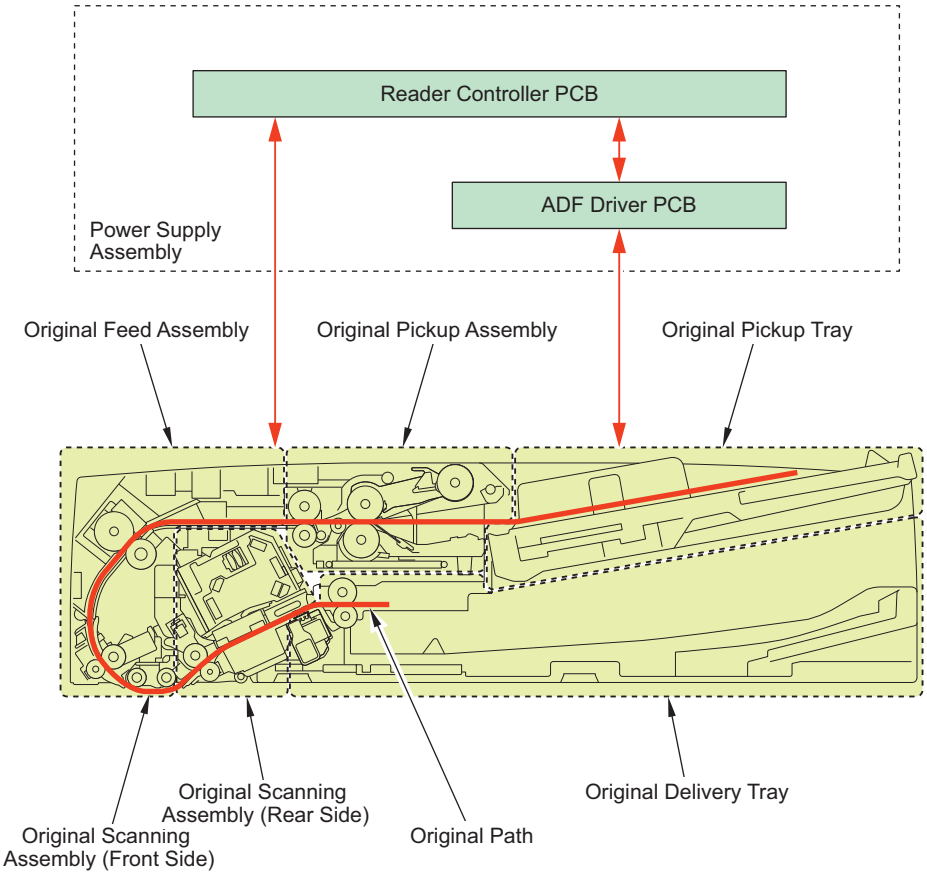
Shading error

- E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading
- E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading

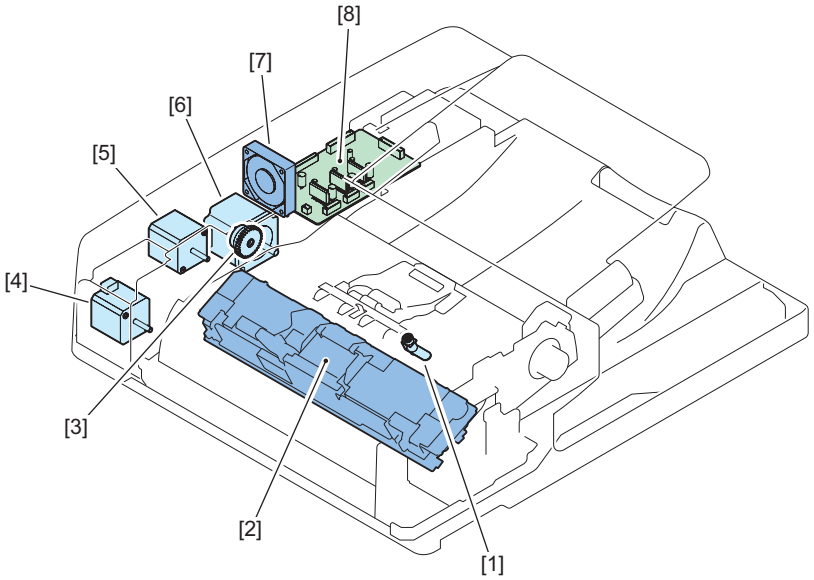
● ADF

Function Configuration

A list of functions is indicated below.



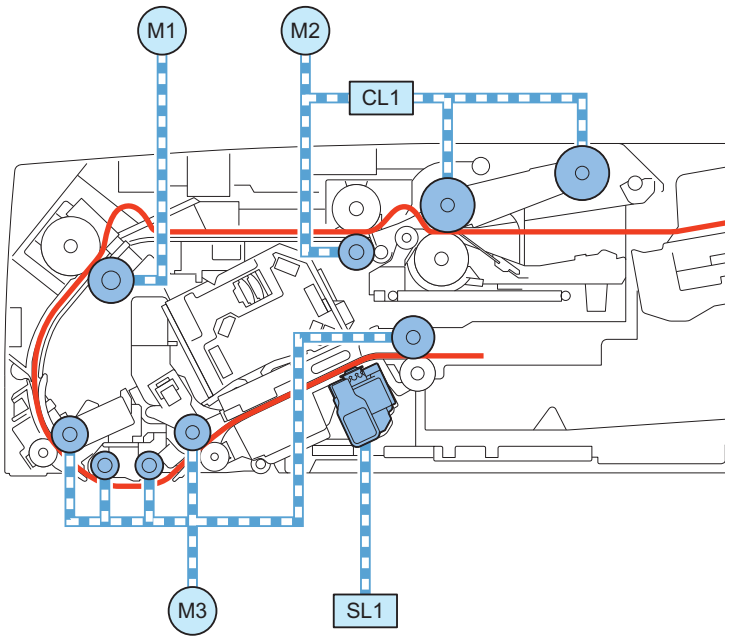
Parts Configuration



Key No.	Name	Code
[1]	ADF Stamp Solenoid	SL1
[2]	Scanner Unit	-
[3]	ADF Pickup Clutch	CL1
[4]	ADF Registration Motor	STM1
[5]	ADF Pickup Motor	STM2
[6]	ADF Read Motor	STM3
[7]	ADF Cooling Fan	FAN_A1
[8]	ADF Driver PCB	UN_BO1

Drive Configuration List

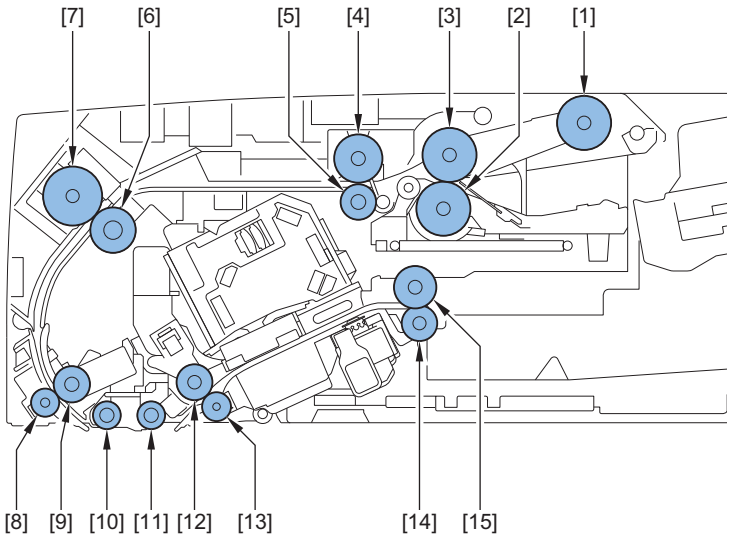
This equipment is a document feeder for stream reading only.
This equipment has 3 motors, 1 clutch, and 1 solenoid as drive load.
It also has 1 document reading unit (Scanner Unit) for the back side of originals.
The drive configuration of this equipment is indicated below.



Code	Name	Role
STM1	ADF Registration Motor	Drive of Pickup Roller

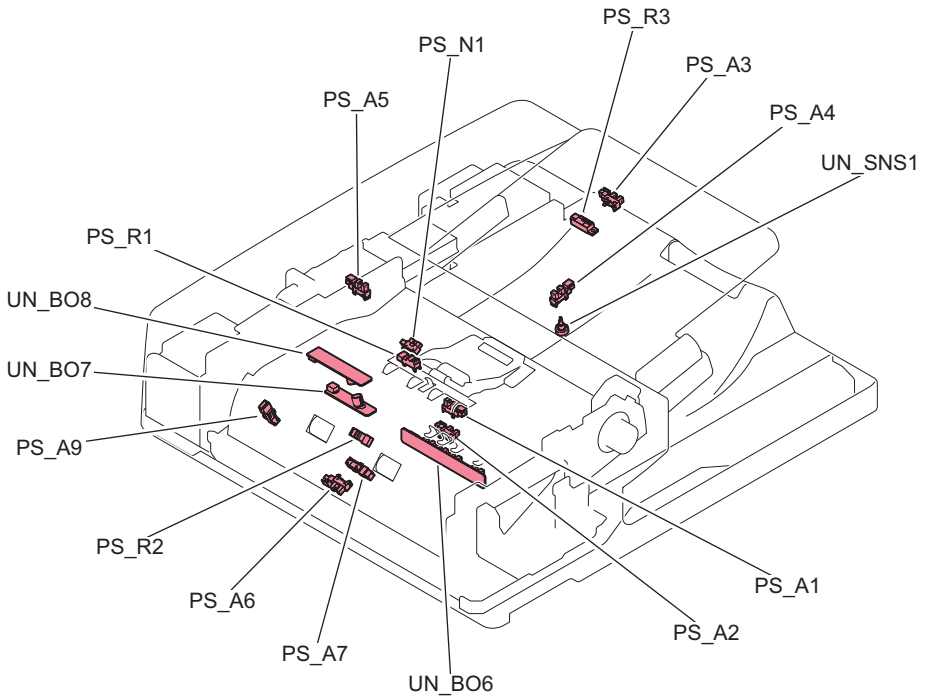
Code	Name	Role
STM2	ADF Pickup Motor	Drive of Registration Roller, paper feed
STM3	ADF Read Motor	Lead Roller, Delivery Roller drive, Glass shift
CL1	ADF Pickup Clutch	ON/OFF of Pickup Roller Unit lifting operation
SL1	ADF Stamp Solenoid	Stamp drive

List of Rollers



Key No.	Name	Key No.	Name
[1]	Pickup Roller	[9]	Lead Roller 1
[2]	Separation Roller	[10]	Platen Roller 1
[3]	Feed Roller	[11]	Platen Roller 2
[4]	Pullout Roller	[12]	Lead Roller 2
[5]	Pullout Roller	[13]	Lead Roller 2
[6]	Registration Roller	[14]	Delivery Roller
[7]	Registration Roller	[15]	Delivery Roller
[8]	Lead Roller 1		

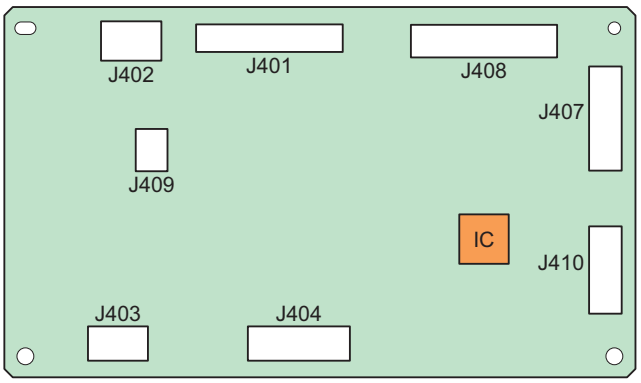
List of Sensors



Code	Name	Detection description	Jam Detection		
			Delay	Sta-tion-ary	Others
PS_A1	Arch Sensor	Pullout Roller arch formation timing	Yes	Yes	-
PS_A2	Delivery Tray Sensor	Existence of originals in the Original Output Tray	-	-	-
PS_A3	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor	Identifying LTR-R/LGL paper	-	-	-
PS_A4	AB/ Inch Sensor	Identifying A4R/LTRR and A5R/STMTR paper	-	-	-
PS_A5	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	Opening/closing of the Feeder Cover	-	-	Yes
PS_A6	Lead Sensor 1	Lead Roller 1 disengagement timing	Yes	Yes	-
PS_A7	Lead Sensor 2	Lead Roller 2 disengagement timing	Yes	Yes	-
PS_A9	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor	Reading Glass position	-	-	-
UN_BO6	Original Size Sensor	Original size in the width direction	-	-	-
UN_BO7	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission)	Double feed detection (transmission)	-	-	Yes
UN_BO8	Double Feed Sensor PCB (reception)	Double feed detection (reception)	-	-	Yes
PS_N1	Original Sensor	Existence of originals in the Document Pickup Tray	-	-	-
PS_R1	Post-separation Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original immediately after pickup	Yes	Yes	-
PS_R2	Registration Sensor	Registration arch formation timing	Yes	Yes	-
PS_R3	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor	Identifying large size/small size originals	-	-	-

ADF Driver PCB

The connections of the ADF Driver PCB are indicated below.



ADF Driver PCB J No.	Connection destination		ADF Driver PCB J No.	Connection destination	
	Code	Name		Code	Name
J401	UN_BO1	Reader Controller PCB	J408	PS_A5	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
J402	UN_BO1	Reader Controller PCB		PS_A6	Lead Sensor 1
J404	STM1	ADF Registration Motor		PS_A7	Lead Sensor 2
	STM2	ADF Pickup Motor		PS_A9	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor
J405	STM3	ADF Read Motor		PS_R2	Registration Sensor
J407	CL1	ADF Pickup Clutch		UN_BO6	Original Size Sensor
	SL1	ADF Stamp Solenoid		UN_BO7	Double Feed Sensor PCB (trans-mission)
	PS_A1	Arch Sensor		UN_BO8	Double Feed Sensor PCB (recep-tion)
	PS_A2	Delivery Tray Sensor	J410	UN_SNS1	Original Width Volume
	PS_N1	Original Sensor		PS_A3	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor
	PS_R1	Post-separation Sensor		PS_A4	AB/ Inch Sensor
	UN_BO4	Original Display LED		PS_R3	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor
J409	FAN_A1	ADF Cooling Fan		UN_BO5	Delivery Display LED

NOTE:
The Scanner Unit is connected to the Reader Controller PCB.

Magnification Ratio

■ Changing the Magnification Ratio in the Horizontal Scanning Direction

When using the reading mode of the reader / When using the ADF
Reading in the horizontal scanning direction is performed at 100% size. Changes to the magnification ratio are processed by the Main Controller PCB.

■ Changing the Magnification Ratio in the Vertical Scanning Direction

As the magnification change in vertical scanning direction, the following operation is performed according to original reading method and difference in magnification.

1. Magnification change operation when using the reading mode of the reader
   Data is processed by the Main Controller PCB according to the magnification ratio.
   Example) In the case of reducing the magnification to 25%: Original reading speed of 260 mm/sec, original reduced to 25% (1/4 size) by the Main Controller PCB
   Example) In the case of 100%: Original reading speed of 260 mm/sec

Operation description	Magnification		
	25 % to 50 %	50.1 % to 199.9 %	200 % to 400 %
Original reading speed (mm/sec)	260	260	260
Digital magnification processing in the Main Controller PCB (%)	25 to 50	50.1 to 199.9	100 to 200

Original Size Detection

■ Overview

This machine determines the size of an original by the combination of the measurement results of the reflected light at particular points of the Reflection Sensor and Reading Sensor. Furthermore, two points are measured for each size to perform accurate detection even if the original is moved when the ADF is closed.

- Horizontal scanning direction: Reading Sensor (AB configuration: 12 point measurement, inch configuration: 6 point measurement)
- Vertical scanning direction: Reflection Photosensor (AB configuration, inch configuration: 1 location, AB/inch configuration: 1 location (shipped with position of Original Sensor 1, but can be changed the position of Original Sensor 2 as necessary))

The original size is determined using the following procedure:

1. **Search of external light (horizontal scanning direction only)**
   The sensor level at each detection position in the horizontal scanning direction is measured while the LED is OFF.

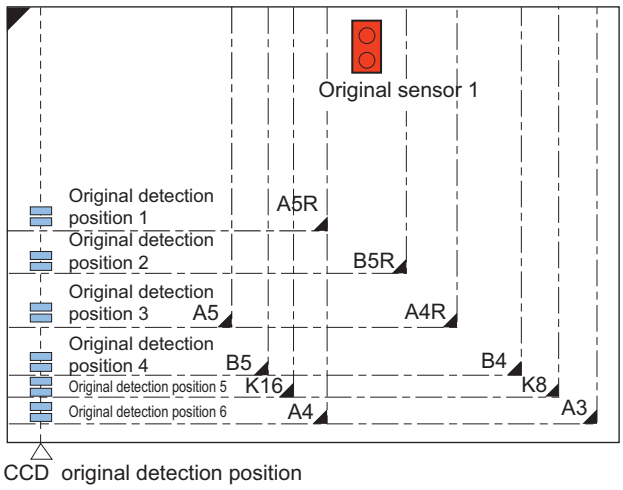
2. **Detection of output level of each sensor**
   The LED of the Reading Sensor Unit is turned ON to measure the sensor level at each detection position in the horizontal scanning direction.
   Furthermore, the Reflection Photo Sensor LED for the vertical scanning direction is turned ON to measure the sensor output.

The original size is determined by the combination of these outputs.

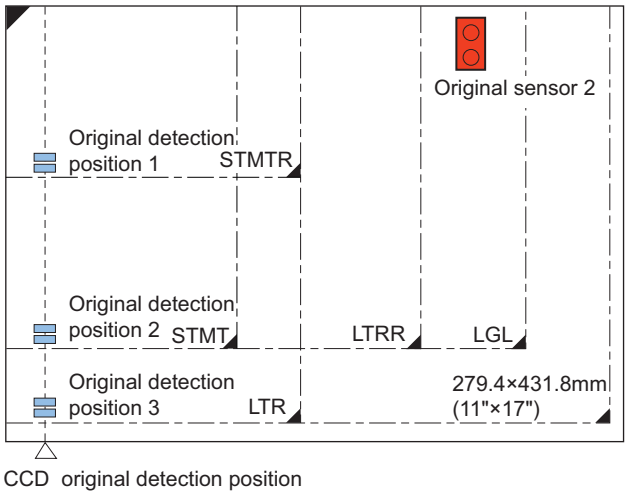
■ Control description

In horizontal scanning direction, sensor level of each original detection position is measured by moving the Scanner Unit to the detection position shown in the figure in relation to the original setting position. In the vertical scanning direction, the original size is determined using the Original Sensor 1 and 2.

AB type



Inch type



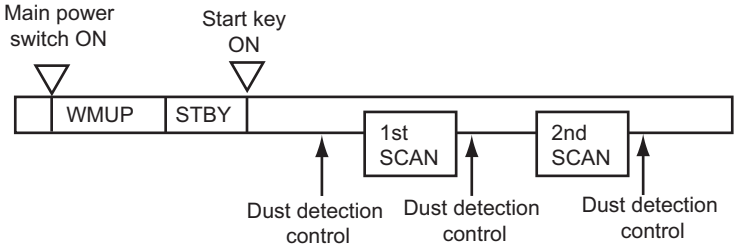
Dust Detection Control

■ Overview

When reading an original, original reading position is changed according to the presence/absence of dust on the Stream Reading Glass or the Guide Plate of the ADF (on the Platen Roller in case of the reverse model), or image correction is performed to prevent the dust to be printed on an image. This control is performed only when the ADF is being used and has been closed.

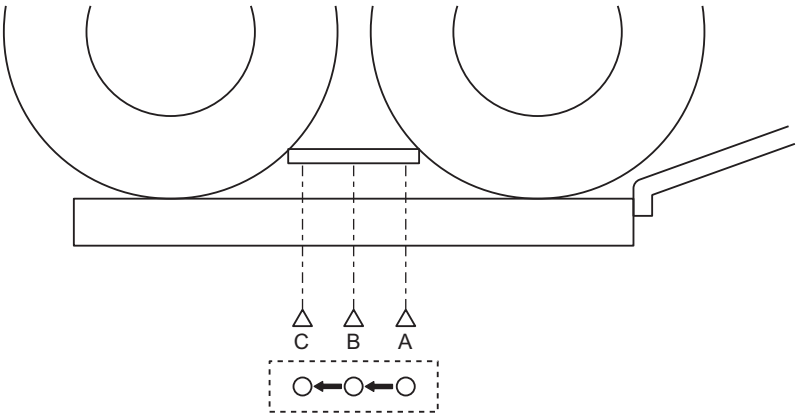
[Control timing]

- At job completion
- At paper interval (after each sheet is read)
- At the start of a job (only when one of the following conditions is met)
  When dust is detected at all detection points when the previous job finished
  When dust detection was not completed normally when the previous job finished (because the ADF was opened, etc.)

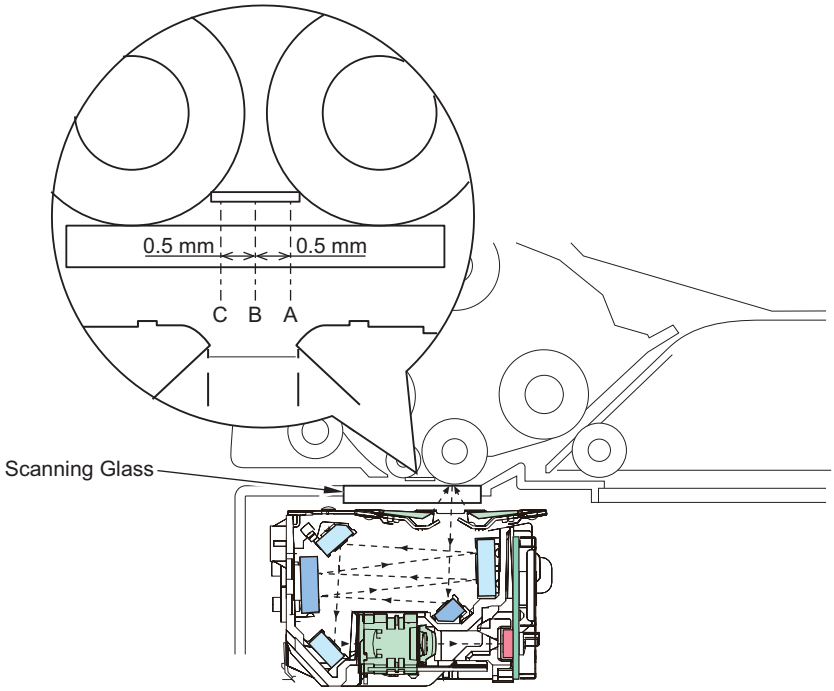


[Control description]

- At job completion (dust detection)
  The Reading Sensor detects presence/absence of dust at the reading position A, B, and C in that order, and the position where dust is least present becomes the reading position for the next job.
- At the start of a job (dust evasion)
  Like the time of completion of a job, presence/absence of dust is detected at all positions (A, B, and C in that order). The position where dust is least present is used as the reading position and reading starts.



- At paper interval
  The Scanner Unit does not move.
  Reading is performed at the position determined by the control performed at job completion or at the start of a job, and image correction is performed if dust is detected at that position.



Service mode

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
  Adjustment of dust detection level at paper interval
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2
  Adjustment of dust detection level at job completion

Image Processing

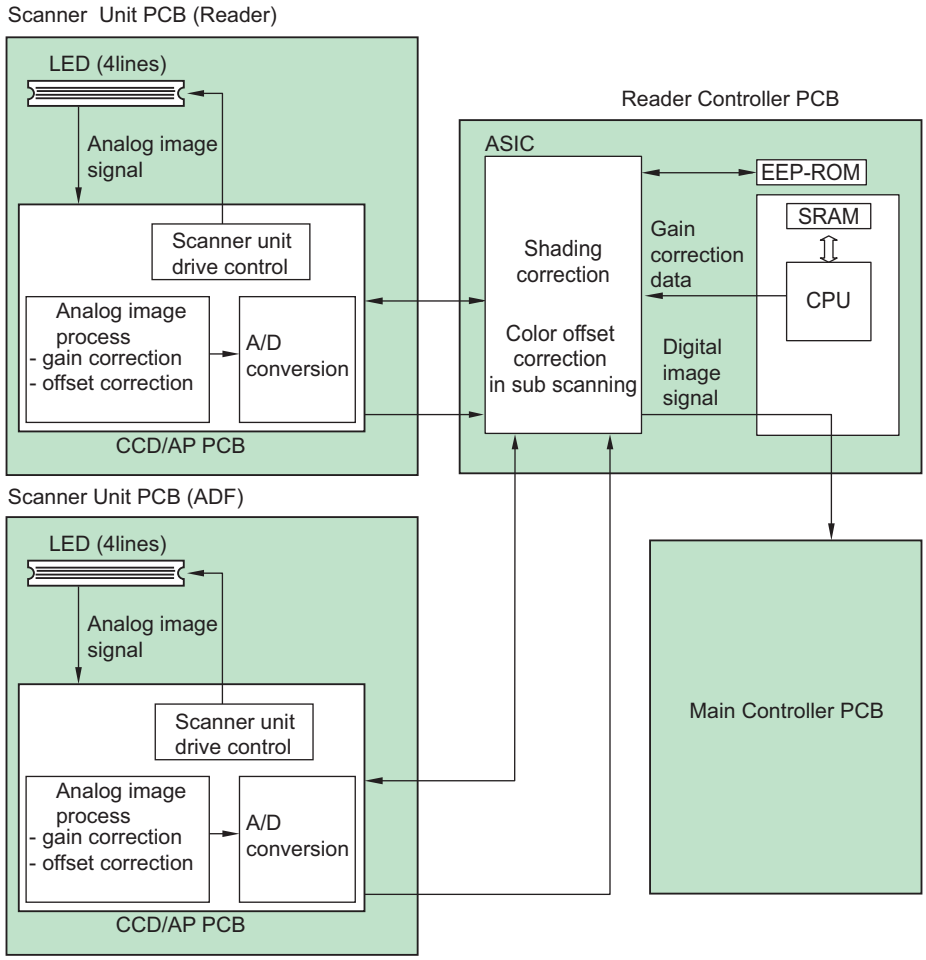
The functions of the PCB related to image processing are shown below:

- Reader Controller PCB
  Shading correction (executed per job)
  Color displacement correction in vertical scanning direction

- Scanner Unit PCB
  Scanner Unit drive, analog image processing, A/D conversion

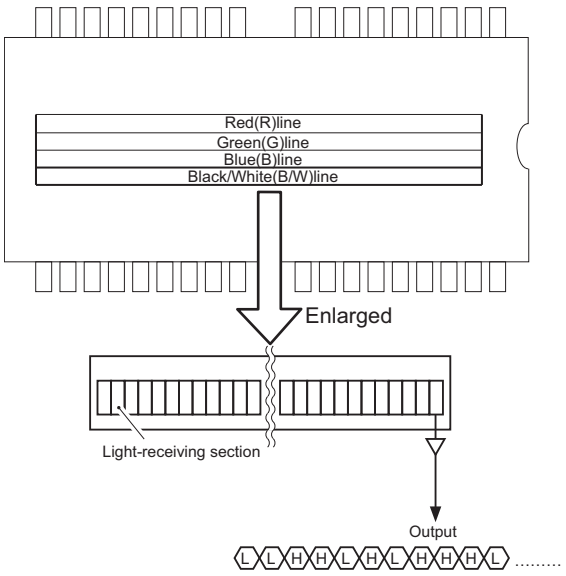
Image processing is performed by the Reader Controller PCB for each line of the images. The main functions are indicated below.

1. Reader Controller PCB
   - Shading correction
   - Color displacement correction in vertical scanning direction
2. Scanner Unit PCB (in the Scanner Unit)
   - Scanner Unit Drive
   - Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction



■ Scanner Unit Drive

The Reading Sensor included in this equipment is a 4-line linear image sensor comprised of approx. 7,500 pixels. The signal photoelectrically converted by the light-receiving part is output to the Analog Front-end Circuit on the Scanner Unit PCB with each channel of the Reading Sensor (R, G, and B for color reading and B/W for black & white) in parallel.



■ Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction

The analog video signal output from the Reading Sensor has its amplification ratio aligned with a fixed value (gain correction) and has its output voltage when there is no incident light aligned with a fixed value (offset correction).

■ A/D Conversion for Reading Sensor Output

The corrected analog video signal is converted into the digital signal for each pixel voltage value using an A/D converter.

■ Overview of Shading Correction

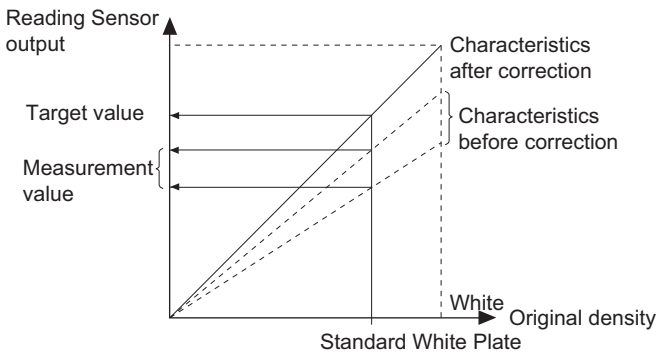
Even density of an original is even, output of the Reading Sensor may not become even due to the following reasons.

1. Variation in sensitivity of pixels of the Reading Sensor
2. Variation in lens light intensity
3. Difference in the transmission light intensity in the center of the lens and the surrounding area
4. Difference in the light intensity in the center of the LED and the surrounding area
5. LED deterioration

To correct unevenness of the Reading Sensor output, shading correction is performed.
In shading correction, there is a type of shading correction that is executed per job.

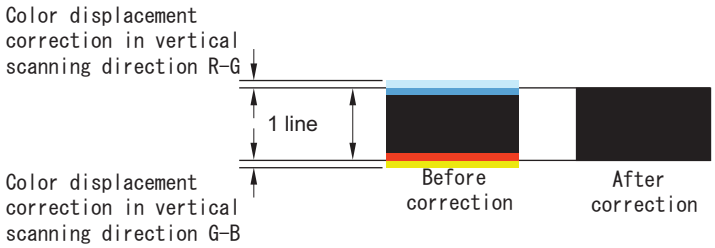
■ Shading correction

Shading correction is performed for each scanning of original.
With this operation, light of LED Lamp is emitted to the Standard White Plate, and the reflected light is converted into digital data at the analog image processing part of the Scanner Unit PCB. The amount of digitized reflected light is input to the shading correction circuit in the Main Controller PCB as the shading coefficient. In the shading correction circuit, the stored target value and the shading coefficient are compared, and the difference is determined as the shading correction value.
With this shading correction value, variation of pixel of the Reading Sensor of each scan is corrected to make the image density level even.



Color displacement correction processing in vertical scanning direction

Color displacement correction control in vertical scanning direction is a processing to correct the displacement in RGB by shifting pixels in the vertical direction (up to 1 pixel) to align GREEN with RED and BLUE images when RGB cannot be read such that they are accurately overlapped at color scanning.
Example) Scanned image of black line when RED is shifted upwards and BLUE is shifted downwards compared to GREEN



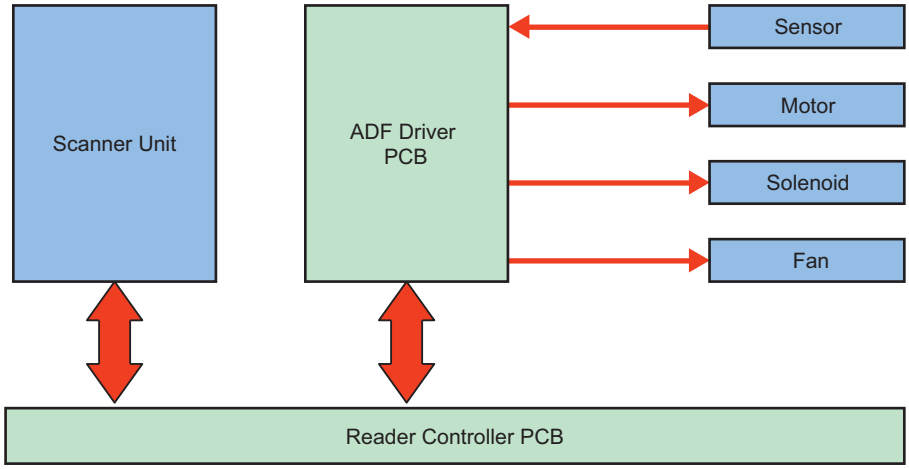
There are 2 color displacement correction values in the vertical scanning direction, as indicated below. The correction values are already adjusted at the time of shipping and stored as service modes. (In COPIER > ADJUST > CCD)

- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-BG

When a job is started, color displacement correction processing is performed based on the saved color displacement correction values.

Outline of Electric Circuits

This equipment is controlled by the Reader Controller PCB.
The relationship between the various electrical components is indicated below.



Related Error Code

Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit

- E280 - 0001: Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E280 - 0002: Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
- E280 - 0101: Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E280 - 0102: Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.

Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF

- E400 - 0001: A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400 - 0002: A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400 - 0003: Disconnection of the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.

ADF fan error

- E412 - 0005: Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
- E412 - 0006: Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.

Different DADF model error

- E490 - 0001: A wrong Scanner Unit was installed.
- E490 - 0101: A wrong DADF was installed.

■ Overview

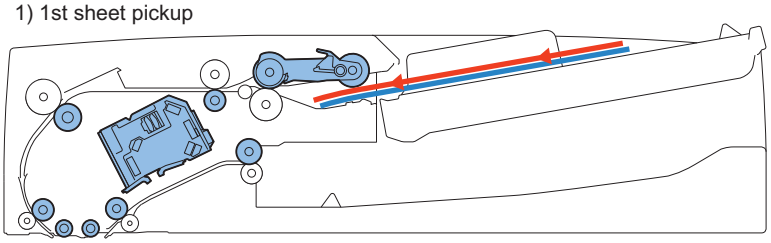
The operation modes of this machine are categorized as indicated below.

Name of operation mode	Duplex reading method	Operation overview	Supported print mode
Normal rotation pickup/delivery	-	Picks up originals and reads them with the Scanner Unit on the Reader side. Then outputs them.	1-sided original -> 1-sided printing
			1-sided original-> 2-sided printing
			1-sided original mix of the same configuration -> 1-sided printing
			1-sided original mix of the same configuration -> 2-sided printing
			1-sided original mix of different configurations -> 1-sided printing
			1-sided original mix of different configurations -> 2-sided printing
			Long original -> 1-sided printing
	Simultaneous duplex reading	Picks up originals, reads their front side with the Scanner Unit at the Reader side, and reads their back side with the Scanner Unit on the ADF side. Then outputs them.	2-sided original -> 1-sided printing
			2-sided original -> 2-sided printing
			2-sided original mix of the same configuration -> 1-sided printing
			2-sided original mix of the same configuration -> 2-sided printing
			2-sided original mix of different configurations -> 1-sided printing
			2-sided original mix of different configurations -> 2-sided printing

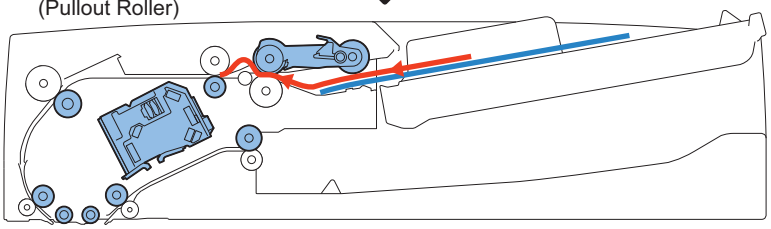
An overview of the flow of the original is indicated below.

■ 1-Sided Original (Small Size)

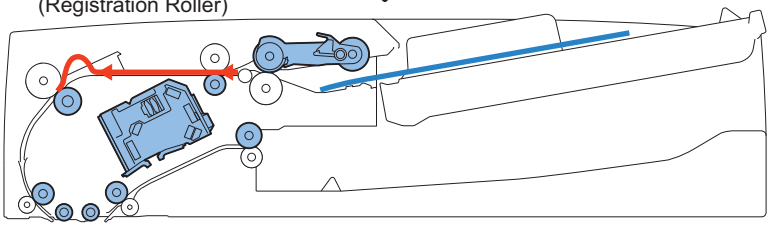
1) 1st sheet pickup



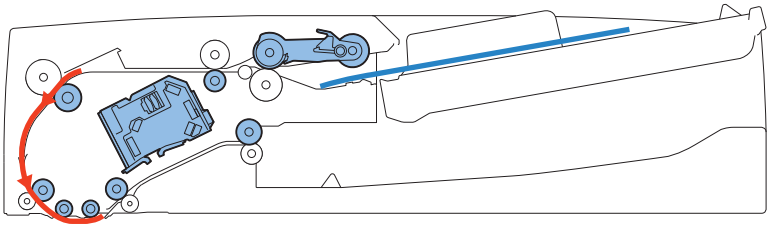
2) 1st sheet arch creation 1 (Pullout Roller)



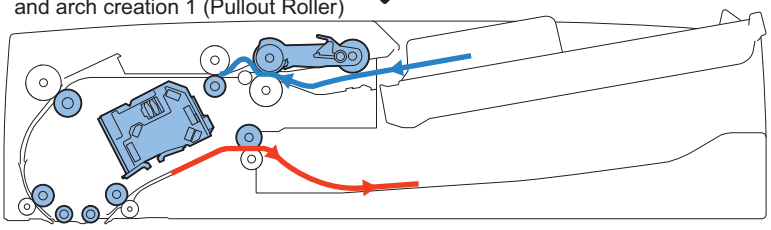
3) 1st sheet arch creation 1 (Registration Roller)



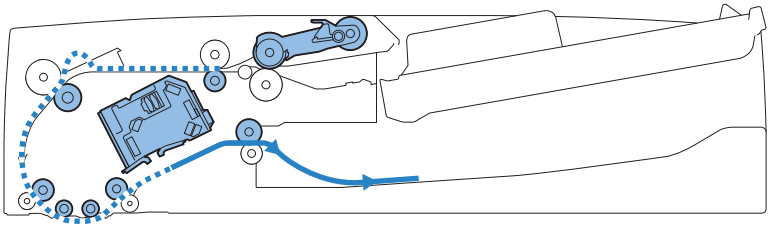
4) 1st sheet scanning



5) 1st sheet delivery & 2nd sheet pickup and arch creation 1 (Pullout Roller)



6) 2nd sheet scanning



Scanner Unit

■ Configuration of the Scanner Unit

The Scanner Unit has the same mechanism as that of the reader. For details, refer to "Scanner Unit" in "Basic Configuration" in the section "Reader Technology".
Note that there is a difference in their externals due to the shapes of the locations where the units are installed. For this reason, the unit for the ADF and that for the reader cannot be exchanged.

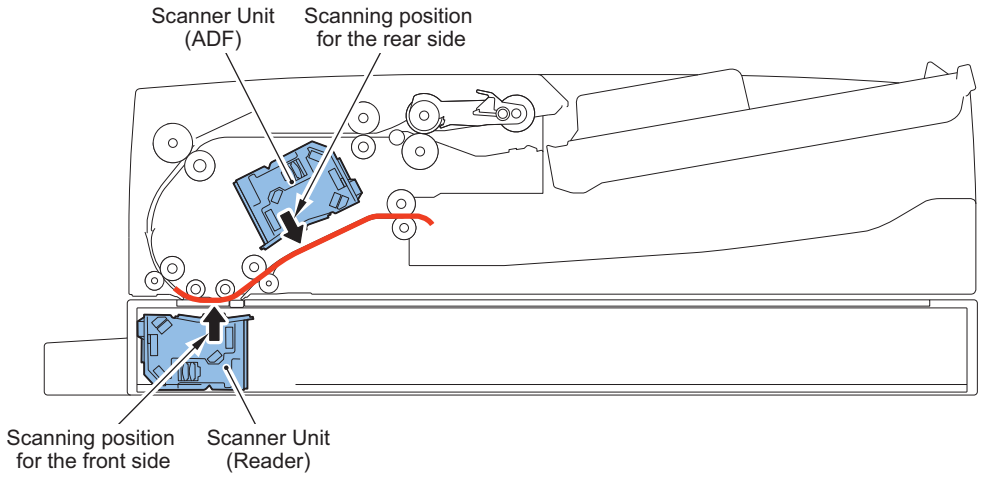
Related Error Code

Light intensity error
- E301-0002: Light intensity is below the reference level at paper back shading.

Shading error
- E302-0101: Error in paper back white shading
- E302-0102: Error in paper back black shading

■ Duplex Reading Control

2-sided originals are read using simultaneous duplex reading.
With one feed, the Scanner Unit of the Reader Unit reads the front side and the Scanner Unit of the ADF reads the back side without reversing the paper.

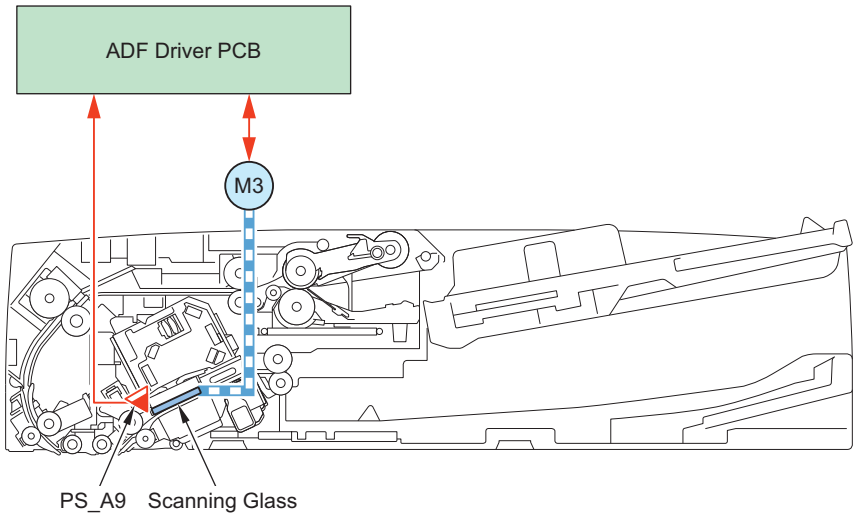


Service mode

- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN1
  : Zoom fine adjustment when reading 2-sided originals (horizontal scanning direction) [front side]
- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN2
  : Zoom fine adjustment when reading 2-sided originals (horizontal scanning direction) [back side]
- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJSSCN1
  : Zoom fine adjustment when reading 2-sided originals (vertical scanning direction) [front side]
- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJSSCN2
  : Zoom fine adjustment when reading 2-sided originals (vertical scanning direction) [back side]

■ Glass shift control

This equipment has a Reading Glass on the bottom surface of the Scanner Unit.
This Reading Glass has a Standard White Plate used for shading correction and dust detection correction.
The Reader Controller drives the Read Motor (STM3) as needed to move the Reading Glass.
The Reader Controller performs the above-mentioned correction by comparing the position of the Standard White Plate and the reflection data of the image scanning position.



The shift timing for the Reading Glass is indicated below.

Condition	Reading Glass shift operation
Wait	Yes
Standby	No
At recovery from sleep mode	Yes
At 1-sided reading	Yes
At 2-sided reading	Yes
At last rotation	No

Related Error Code

Scanner HP error

- E202-0101: An error occurs during the Glass HP detection operation (outward)
- E202-0102: An error occurs during the Glass HP detection operation (homeward)

Pickup Feed System

A list of original size detections is indicated below.

Timing	Direction	Sensor	Mode			
			Normal	Mix of the same configuration	Mix of different configurations	Long original
Feeding starts.	Feed	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor (PS_A3)	Yes	-	-	-
		Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS_R3)	Yes	-	-	-
	Width	AB/ Inch Sensor (PS_A4)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Original Width Volume (UN_SNS1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
During feed	Feed	Post-separation Sensor (PS_R1)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
		Lead Sensor 1 (PS_A6)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Width	Original Size Sensor (UN_BO6)	-	-	Yes	-

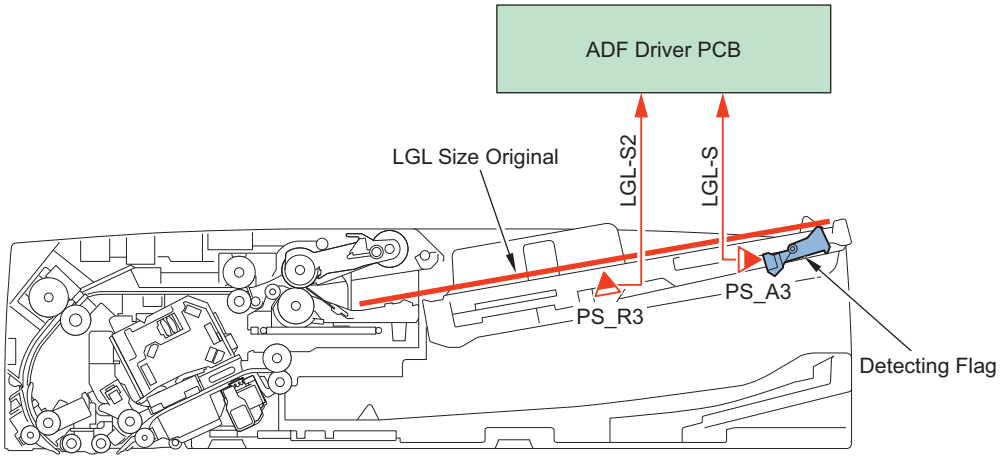
NOTE:
Normal/mix of same configuration/mix of different configurations: The measurement value is replaced with a fixed size.
Long Original mode (non-fixed detection): The measurement value is used as the original size without changing it.

■ Detection when Starting Pickup

● Detection in the Feed Direction

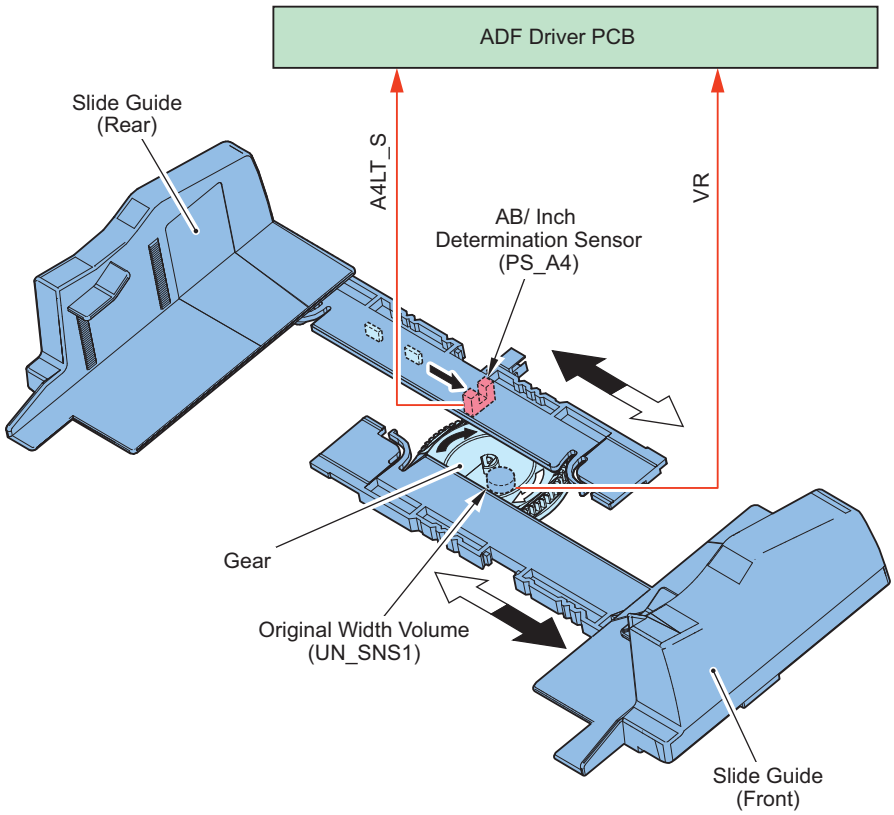
The LTR-R/ LGL Sensor (PS_A3) and Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS_R3) determine the paper size (large size or small size).

When an original is placed in the Document Pickup Tray, the detection lever of the LTR-R/ LGL Sensor (PS_A3) operates with the Lightproof Plate and the Lightproof Plate blocks the Photo Interrupter.
At the same time, the reflective Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS_R3) detects whether the original has reflecting light.
The size of a paper in the Document Pickup Tray is estimated based on the signal (LGL_S) of the LTR-R/ LGL Sensor (PS_A3), the signal (LGL_S2) of the Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS_R3), and the original width.
The original size is detected in real-time when turning ON the start key and sent to the connected equipment.



● Detection in the Width Direction

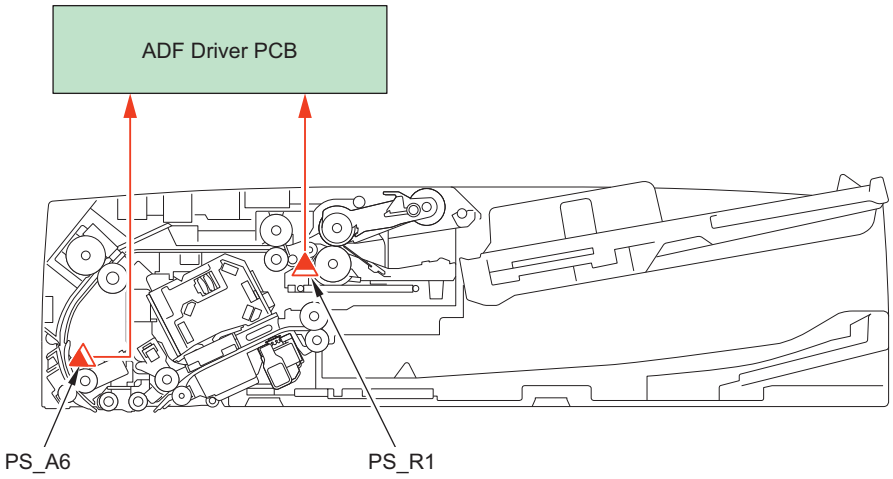
The original size in the width direction is detected using the Original Width Volume (UN_SNS1) and AB/ Inch Sensor (PS_A4) in the Document Pickup Tray.
The analog resistance value of the Original Width Volume (UN_SNS1) changes according to the Slide Guide. The ADF Driver PCB receives this change in the resistance value as an original size signal (UN_SNS1), and uses it as the size in the width direction.
The AB/ Inch Sensor (PS_A4) is located inside the Document Pickup Tray to enable accurate width detection of A4R/LTRR and A5R/STMTR using the Original Width Volume (UN_SNS1). The AB/ Inch Sensor (PS_A4) outputs "1" for the AB/inch detection signal (A4LT_S) when the original width is "127 mm or more and less than 148 mm" or "197 mm or more and less than 214 mm".



■ Detection when Feeding

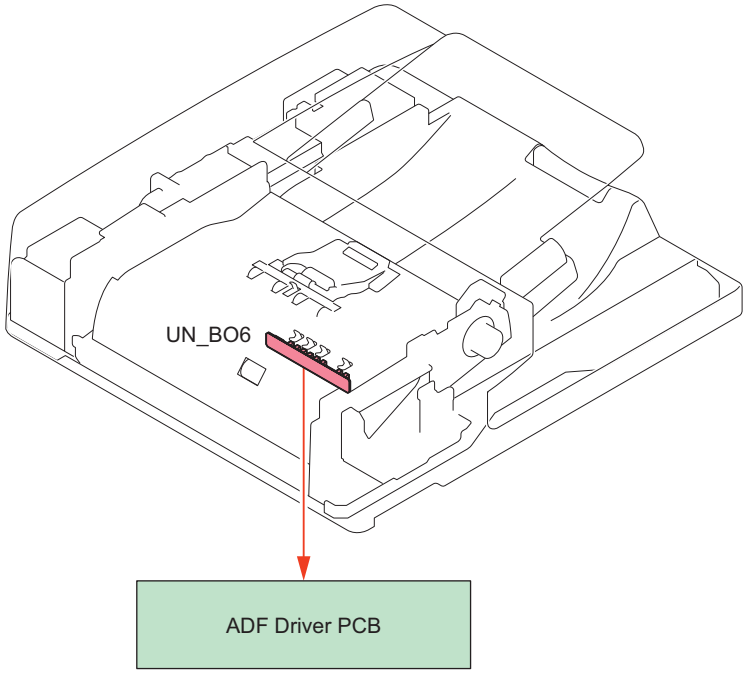
● Detection in the Feed Direction

The original size in the feed direction is calculated using the detection signals of the Post-separation Sensor (PS_R1) and Lead Sensor 1 (PS_A6).



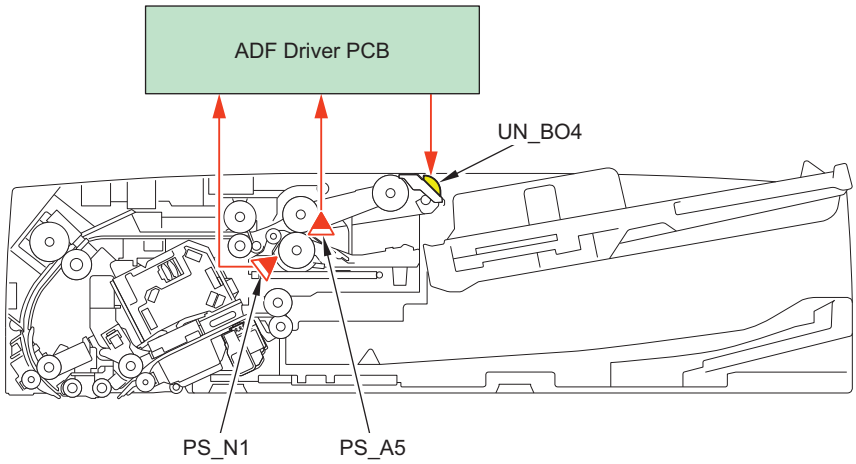
● Detection in the Width Direction

The size is determined by the Original Size Sensor (UN_BO6).



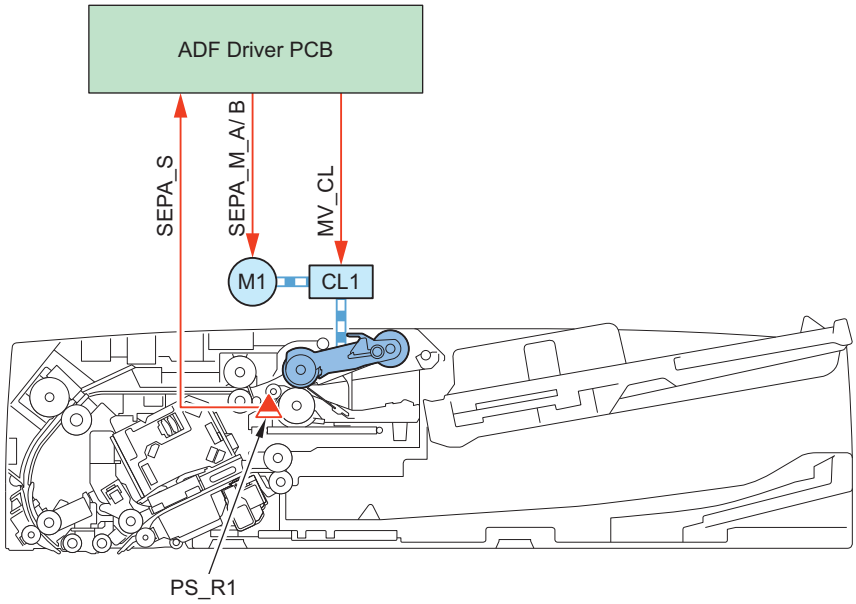
■ Original Detection Control

Detection of originals in the Document Pickup Tray is performed by the Original Sensor (PS_N1).
When an original is placed in the Document Pickup Tray, the Detection Lever operates with the Lightproof Plate and the Lightproof Plate passes through the Photo Interrupter. This makes the Original Sensor (PS_N1) emit an original detection signal (EMP_S).
If the Cover Open/Closed Sensor (PS_A5) detects that the Feeder Cover has been closed, a Feeder Cover open/close detection signal (COVER_S) is emitted.
When the ADF Driver PCB receives a Feeder Cover open/close detection signal (COVER_S) and original detection signal (EMP_S), an original set indication signal (EMP_LED) is sent to light the Original Set Display LED (LED).



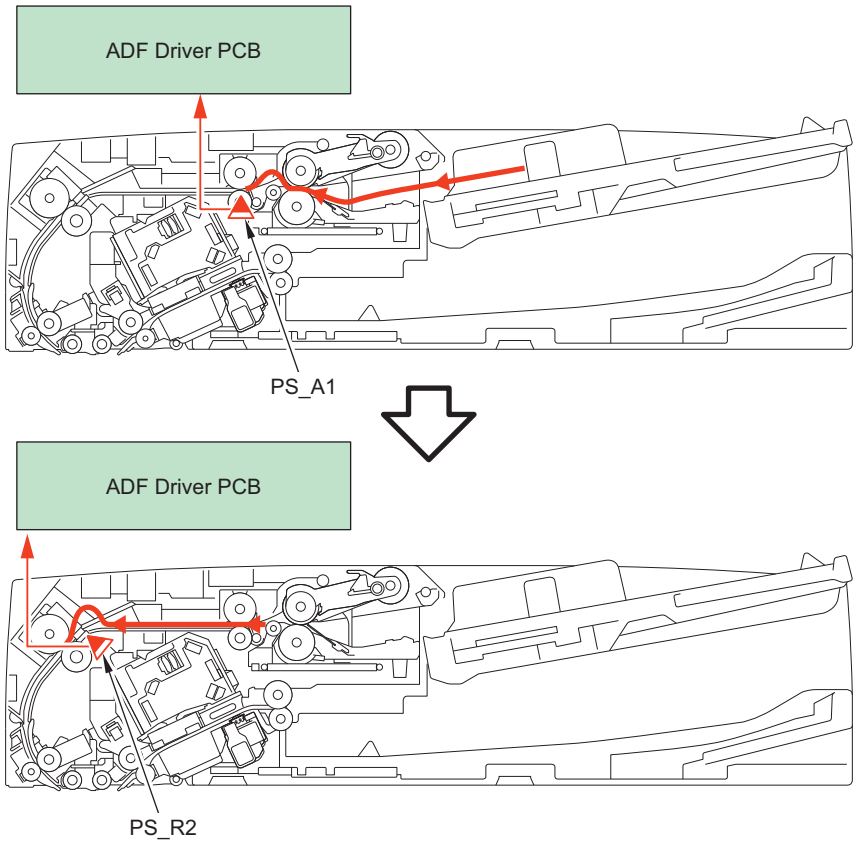
■ Pickup Operation

The pickup operation is performed by the Pickup Roller, Separation Roller, and Feed Roller.
The Pickup Roller and Feed Roller are driven by the Pickup Motor (M1). By turning ON the Pickup Clutch (CL1) after completion of the pickup operation, the Pickup Roller Unit is lifted up.
Errors in the pickup operation are detected by the Post-separation Sensor (PS_R1). If the original could not be detected at the specified timing, it is notified as a jam.



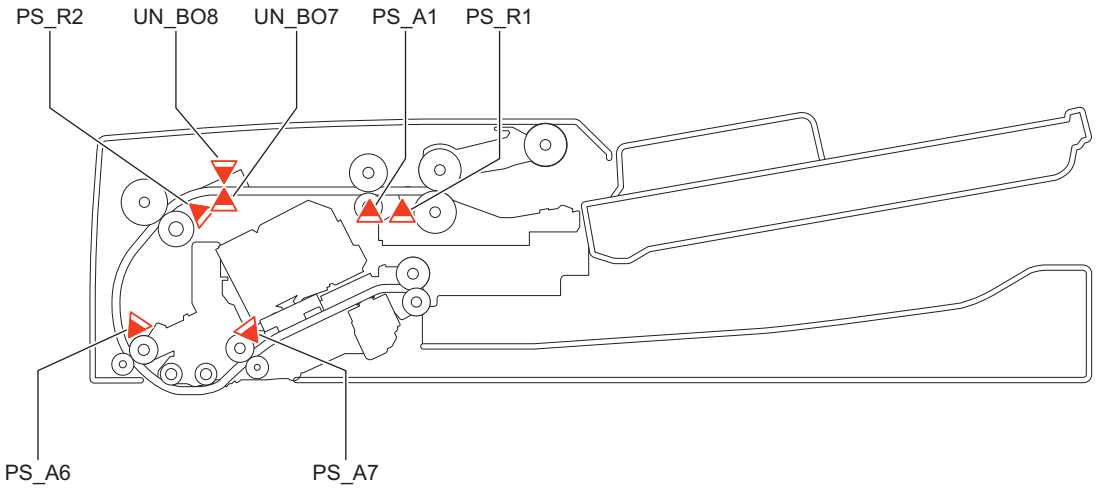
■ Original Feed Control

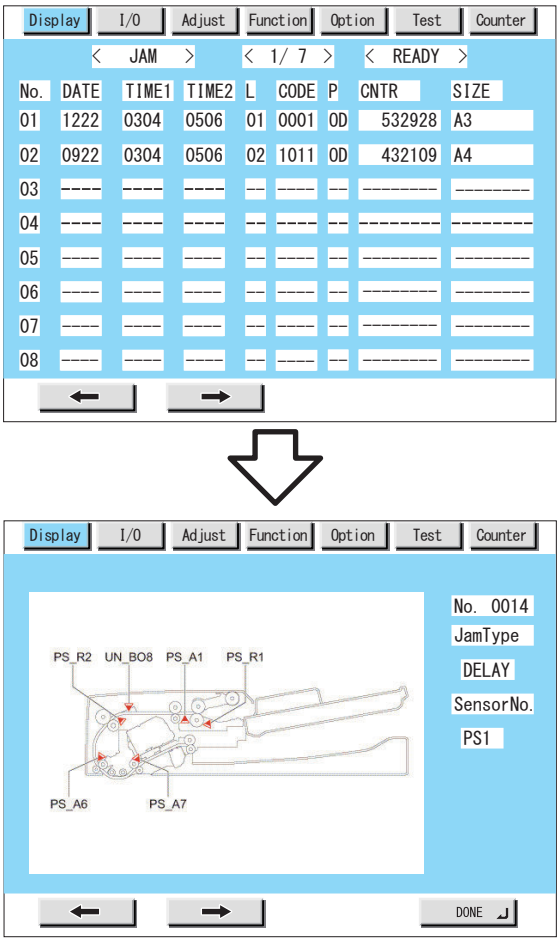
This equipment forms an arch in the Pullout Roller and Registration Roller locations. This increases the feed accuracy.



■ Jam Detection

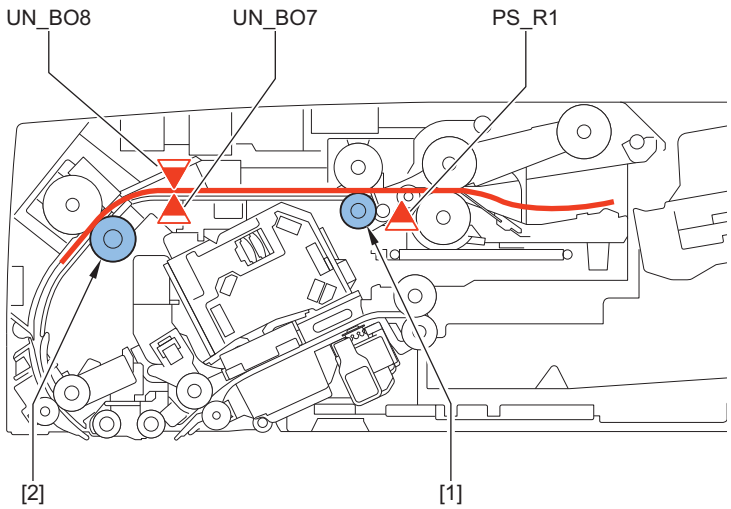
This equipment detects original jams using the sensors indicated in the diagram. The check timing to detect jam is already stored in the ROM of the Reader Controller PCB, which determines the occurrence of a jam by the presence of an original in the areas of corresponding sensors.
When a jam occurs, the machine stores the information by the code.
This machine's jam code can be checked by printing out a jam error history report from service mode.





■ Double Feed Detection Control

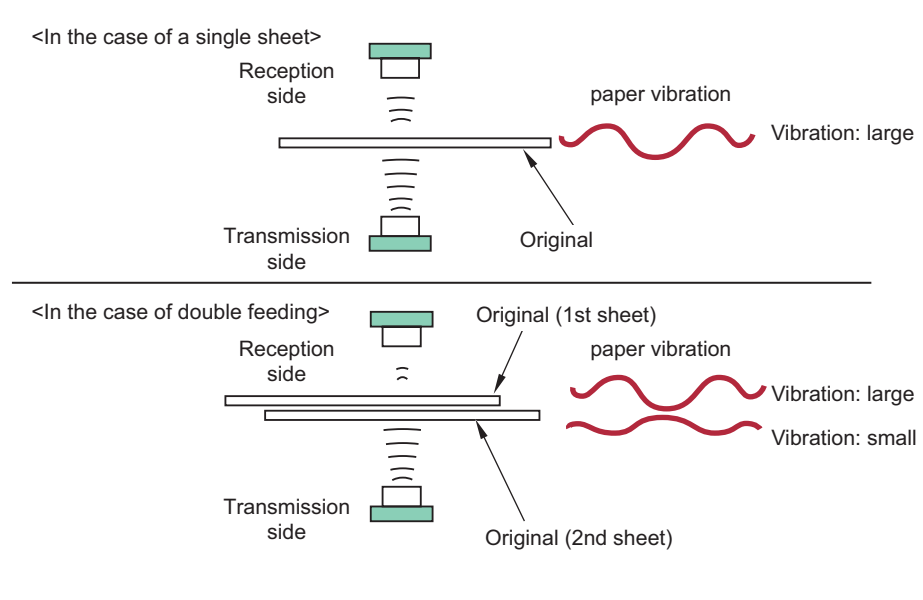
This equipment has Double Feed Sensor PCBs (Transmission/Reception) (UN_BO7/UN_BO8) to detect double feeding of paper. The Double Feed Sensor PCBs (Transmission/Reception) (UN_BO7/UN_BO8) located between the Pullout Roller and the Registration Roller use an ultrasonic method to perform double feed detection. Once it is judged that a double feed has occurred, the machine stops operation due to a jam.
When a job is started, the sensor level is checked without an original to calculate the threshold value for double feed detection. During the job, the Post-separation Sensor (PS_R1) detects and manages the leading edge/trailing edge for each original sheet and determines whether a double feed has occurred by comparing the values with the threshold value from when the job started.



No.	Name
[1]	Pullout Roller
[2]	Registration Roller
PS_R1	Post-separation Sensor

No.	Name
UN_BO7	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission)
UN_BO8	Double Feed Sensor PCB (reception)

NOTE:
The Double Feed Sensor PCB uses an ultrasonic sensor. With the ultrasonic method, the oscillation portion emits ultrasonic wave to the paper surface. In the result, new ultrasonic wave is generated as the paper vibrates, and the reception side reads the ultrasonic wave. A double feed is detected when the oscillation is smaller due to a second sheet of paper.



■ Double Feed Detection Jam

Location	Jam code	Types of jam	Sensor name	Sensor number
01	0020	Double feed jam (during a job)	ADF Double Feed Sensor	UN_BO7, UN_BO8
	0021	Sensor communication error (during a job)		
	0060	Double feed jam (during a job, first sheet)		
	0061	Sensor communication error (during a job, first sheet)		
	0062	Sensor adjustment reception level error (at the start of a job)		
	0063	Sensor adjustment communication error (at the start of a job)		

■ Types of jam

● Feed System

Location	Jam code	Sensor name	Sensor number	Jam type		
				Delay	Stationary	Residual
01	0001	ADF Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1	Yes	-	-
	0002			-	Yes	-
	0042			-	Yes	-
	0003	ADF Arch Sensor	PS_A1	Yes	-	-
	0043			Yes	-	-
	0004			-	Yes	-
	0044			-	Yes	-
	0005	ADF Registration Sensor	PS_R2	Yes	-	-
	0045			Yes	-	-

Location	Jam code	Sensor name	Sensor number	Jam type		
				Delay	Stationary	Residual
01	0006	ADF Registration Sensor	PS_R2	-	Yes	-
	0046			-	Yes	-
	0007	ADF Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6	Yes	-	-
	0047			Yes	-	-
	0008			-	Yes	-
	0048			-	Yes	-
	0009	ADF Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7	Yes	-	-
	0049			Yes	-	-
	0010			-	Yes	-
	0050			-	Yes	-
	0094	Entire Feed System Sensor	-	-	-	Yes

• Others

Location	Jam code	Jam type	Sensor name	Sensor number
01	0090	DADF open	DADF Open/Close Sensor 1/2	Reader: PS_N1, PS_N2
	0091	DADF opened by user		
	0092	Cover open	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS_A5
	0093	Cover opened by user		
	0095	Pickup error	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
	0071	Software timing error*1	-	-
	0073	Error avoidance jam*2	-	-
	0096	Limited functions jam*3	-	-

*1 It occurs when a software sequence error has occurred for some reasons. The machine is recovered by opening and then closing the cover to remove jammed paper.
*2 An error which is handled as an error code occurs. It is highly possible that the machine is recovered by opening and then closing the cover. Therefore, the jam message is indicated to make the user to open and then close the cover to recover the machine. If the machine is not recovered by opening and then closing the cover, refer to the error log, and perform the remedy for the error code which has occurred at the same time.
*3 Limited functions jam is a jam for preventing an original to be left inside the machine when a problem which requires the machine moves to limited functions mode occurs. If an error occurs for some reasons, a jam message is displayed to make the user to perform jam removal. After that, an error is displayed, and the device enters limited functions mode. The machine recovers when the cause of the error is solved.

If this jam occurs, refer to the error log, and perform the remedy for the error code which has occurred at the same time.

NOTE:
Settings/Registration (method for resuming when a feeder paper jam occurs)
When performing stream reading, the method for resuming after a jam has occurred can be set.
Setting item is as follow.

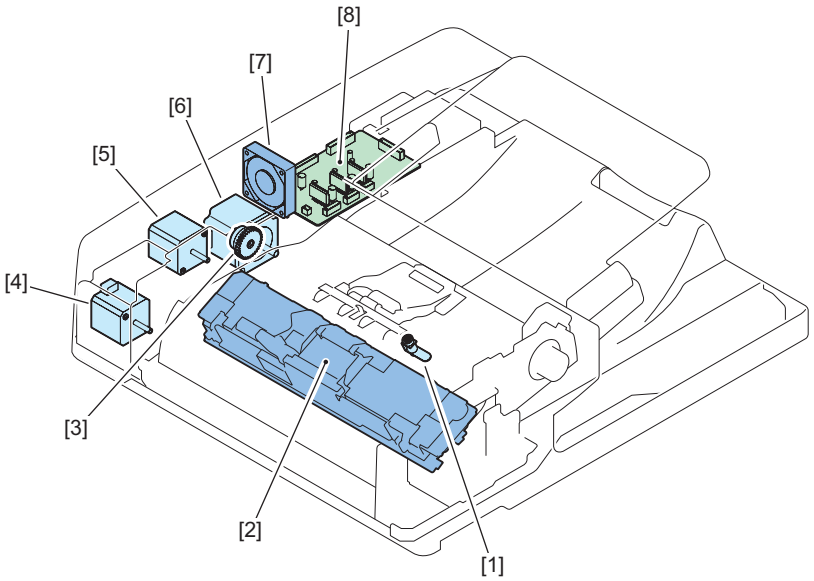
- From 1st Page: After removing the jam, load all original pages in the Document Pickup Tray again. After the Start key is pressed, the machine feeds the original pages that were already read until the jam occurred without reading them again, and resume reading of the remaining pages. (Default)
- From Stopped Original: After removing the jam, only load the original pages that have not yet been read in the Document Pickup Tray again. After the Start key is pressed, the machine resumes reading of the remaining pages.

This equipment supports stream reading of 150 original pages (80 g/m^2), so if a jam occurs at the 149th page of a 150 page original, for example, it can take up to 2 minutes to resume reading if all the original pages are loaded again. Resuming from the original page where reading stopped enables shorter jam recovery times.

Fan

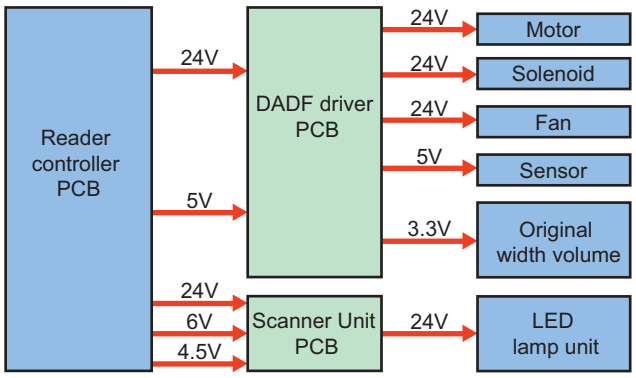
This equipment has a single fan. Its functions are indicated below.

Code	Name	Function
FAN_A1	ADF Cooling Fan	Cooling the ADF Driver PCB (UN_BO1) and 3 motors



Power Supply Assembly

An overview of the power supply is indicated below.
With this equipment, 4 types of power (24V, 12V, 6V, and 5V) are received from the Reader Unit.
The 24V power is mainly used for the motor, solenoid, fan, and the LED Lamp Unit.
The 5V power is mostly used for the sensors.
3.3V power is generated via a converter on the ADF Driver PCB and supplied to the Original Width Volume.



Related Error Code

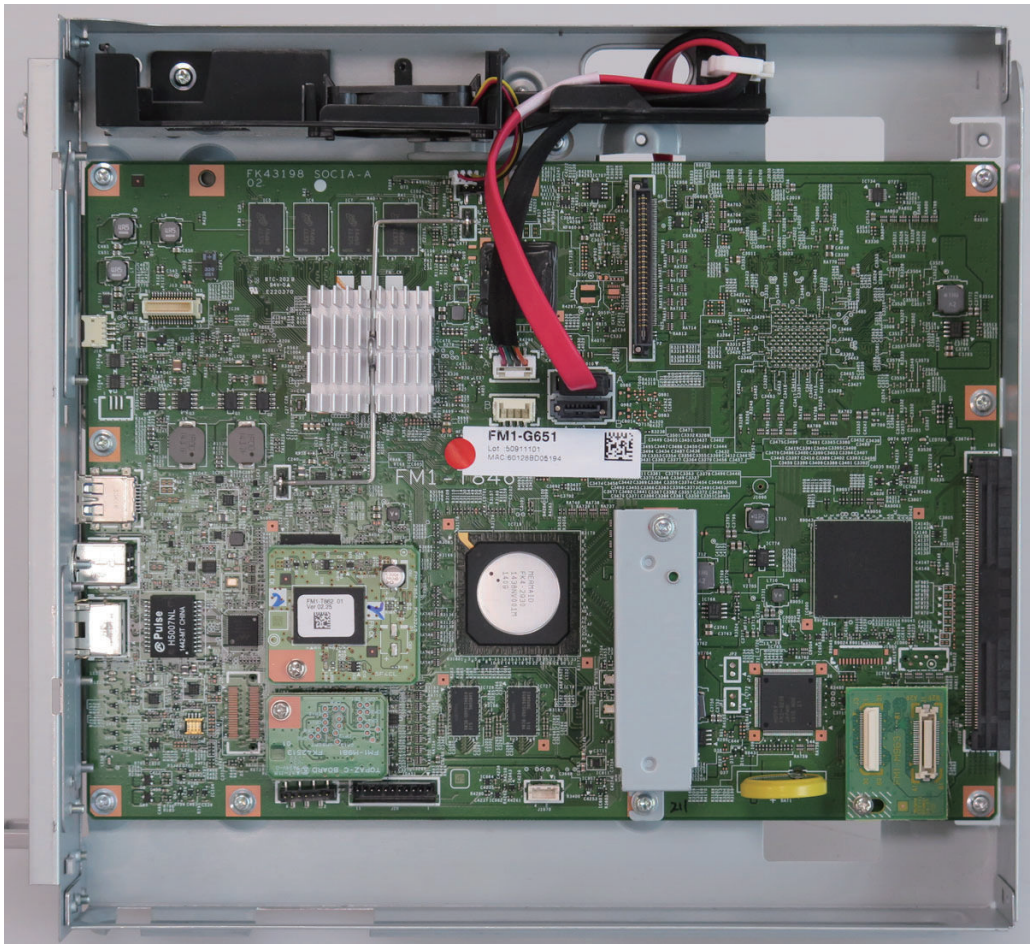
Power supply (24V) error

- E227-0101: 24V port is OFF when the power of the DF Unit is turned ON

Controller System

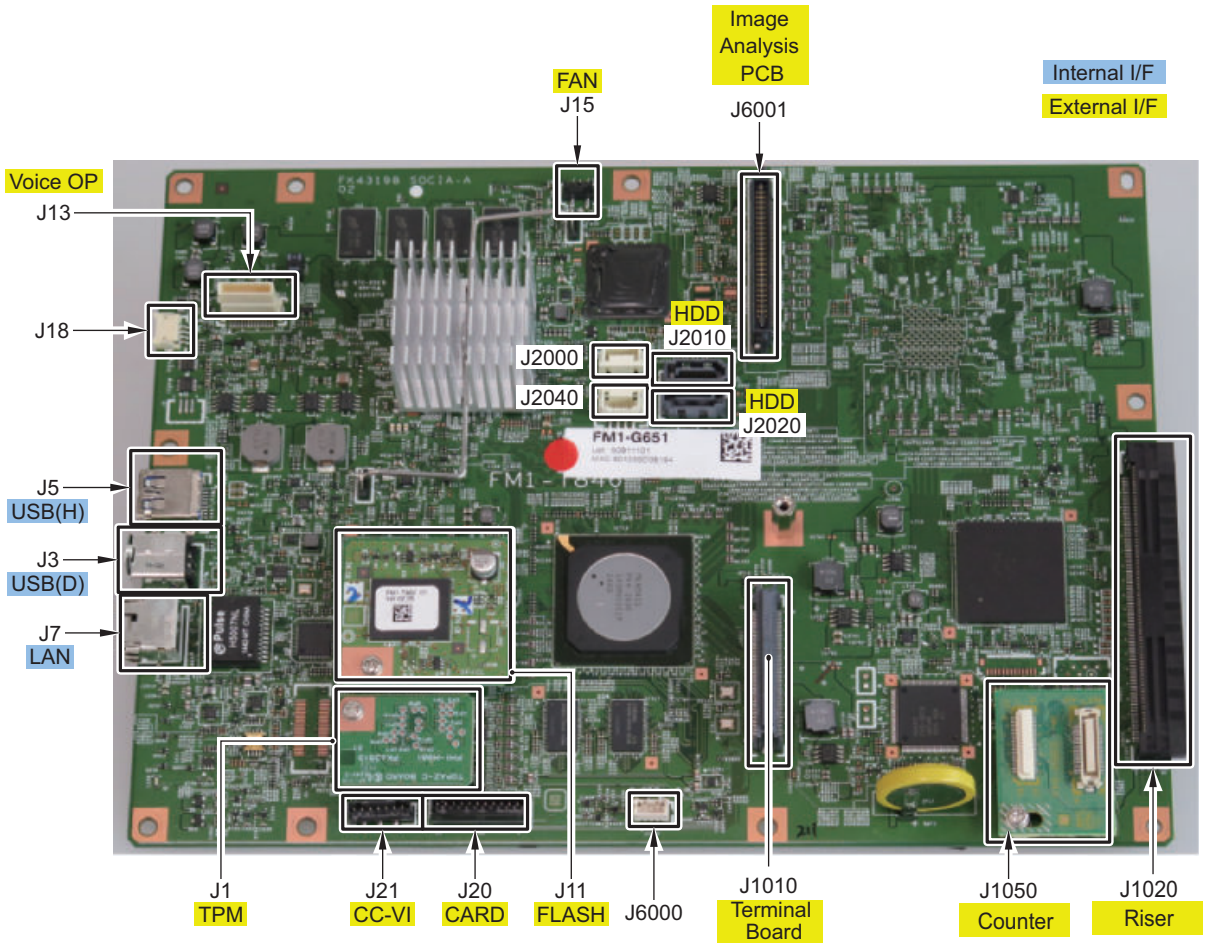
Specifications / Configuration

■ Configuration/Function



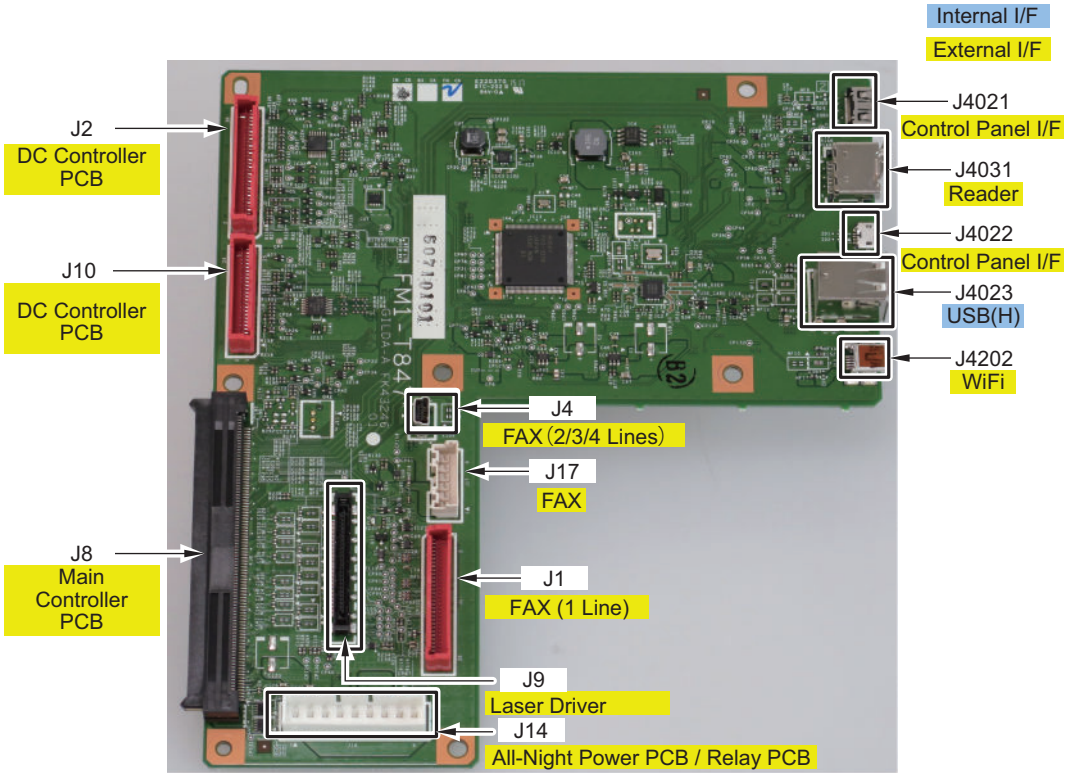
Item		Function
Main Controller PCB		System Control/Memory Control/Printer Output Image Processing Control, Reader Image Input Processing, Card Reader Connection I/F, Fax Image Processing, USB Extension HUB Connection I/F, RTC
	RAM	Temporarily storage of image data: Capacity of 2 GB (for controller control) + 1 GB (for image processing)
	USB port	USB2.0 Device I/F, USB3.0 Host I/F
Hard disk		2.5-inch SATA I/F Standard: 250 GB (250 GB usable area), address book, security information (password, certificate), image data, preferences
Flash PCB		Storage of system software: 2 GB
TPM PCB		Generation and storage of the encryption key: Only when Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings is "On". (Default: OFF)

■ Main Controller PCB



No.	Functions and specifications	No.	Functions and specifications
J1	TPM PCB	J21	Copy Card Reader
J3	USB I/F (device)	J1010	Open I/F Board (for external controller)
J5	USB I/F (host)	J1020	Riser PCB
J7	LAN I/F	J1050	Counter PCB / Relay PCB
J9	-	J1100	Image Data Analyzer PCB
J11	Flash PCB	J2010 / J2000	Hard disk
J13	Voice-Operation Voice-Guidance		
J15	Controller Fan	J2020 / J2040	Hard disk for mirroring
J18	-		
J20	Serial Interface Kit Copy Card Reader		

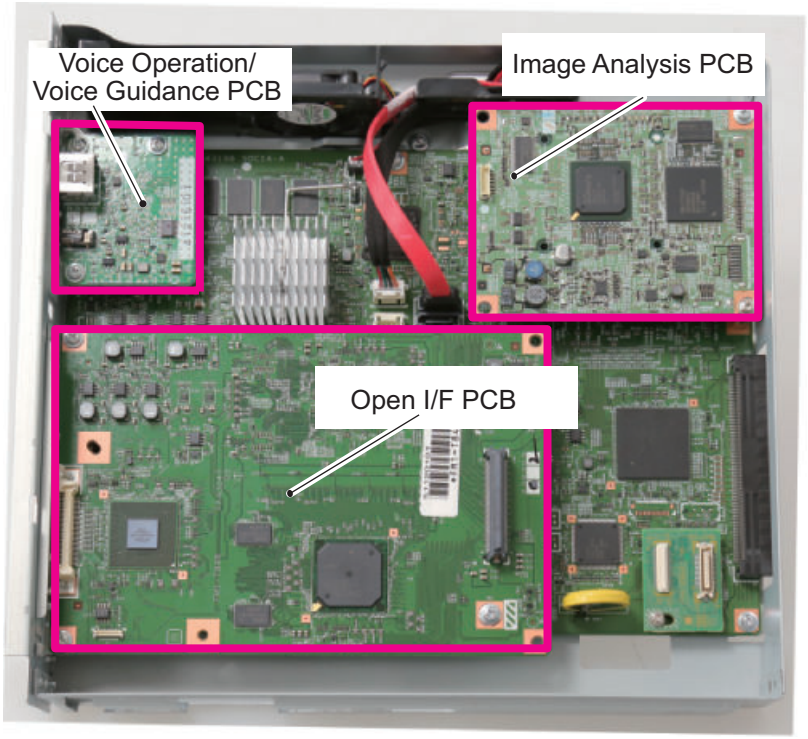
■ Riser PCB



No.	Functions and specifications	No.	Functions and specifications
J1 / J17	Fax (1-Line)	J14	All-night Power Supply/Relay Board
J2	DC Controller PCB	J4021	Control Panel I/F
J4 / J17	Fax (2/3/4-Line)	J4022	Control Panel I/F
J8	Main Controller PCB	J4023	IC Card Reader (upper) / USB (lower)
J9	Laser Driver	J4031	Reader
J10	DC Controller PCB	J4202	WiFi

■ Function Expansion System Options

Main Controller PCB



Name	Functions, specifications and features
Voice Recognition PCB	Voice Operation Kit, Voice Guidance Kit (for models outside Japan)
Open I/F PCB	imagePASS-P1 ColorPASS-GX500 (for models outside Japan)
Image Data Analyzer PCB	Scan protection for output original (Copy/SEND/Mail Box)

Motion Sensor

Function

Automatic recovery from sleep mode

- The machine automatically recovers from sleep mode by staying in the designated area for more than a certain period of time. The time spent in the area varies based on the setting of sensitivity (3 levels).
- The sensor determines whether a person approaches the above mentioned area is a user. If a person approaches the machine from the front side, it starts the operation to recover from sleep mode early. If a person approaches the machine from the side, the sensor judges whether he/she is just a passer to prevent recovery by mistake.

CAUTION:
Recovery time depends on the time for recovery from sleep mode of the host machine. The Motion Sensor outputs the trigger for recovery from sleep mode. Operation of the Motion Sensor is the same for recovery from Deep Sleep and from Sleep 1, but time for recovery differs depending on the recovery process of the host machine.

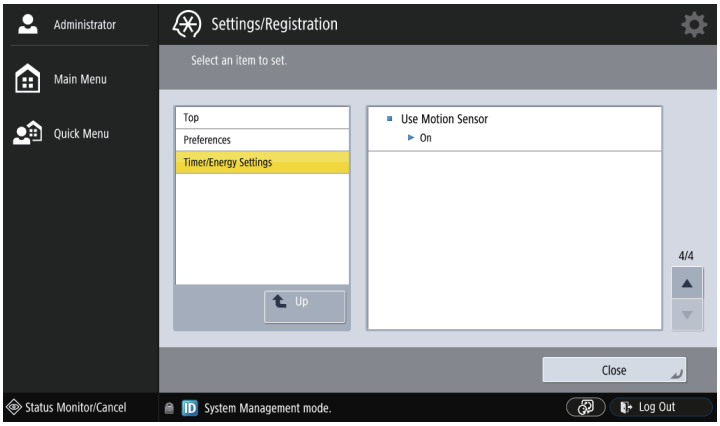
The machine is not recovered by a passer.

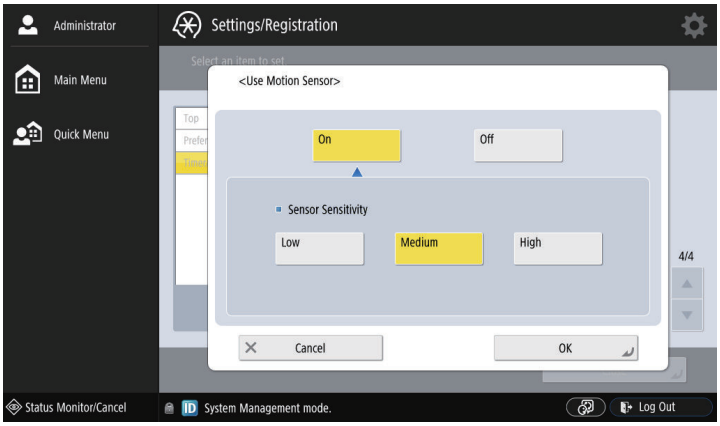
- Reduce unnecessary power consumption
- The machine may recover from sleep mode if walking speed is slow. However, if no operation is performed for a certain period of time, it moves to sleep mode again.

CAUTION:

- Since the sensor detects heat from human body (infrared ray), do not block the sensor area.
- If the lens is heavily soiled, clean it with wet and tightly-wrung clothes or dry clothes.

Settings / Registration
Preferences > Timer / Energy Settings > Use Motion Sensor
In Settings / Registration, you can disable the sensor and select the sensor sensitivity.





Shutdown Sequence

Before shutting down the power supply, it is necessary to perform the HDD completion process (Purpose: to prevent damage on the HDD) and execute the fixing disengagement operation. This series of process is called "shutdown sequence".
With this machine, the Main Controller PCB detects turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch, and the shutdown sequence is started and executed automatically.
Note that the maximum shutdown time with this machine is 90 seconds. (If the maximum of 90 seconds has elapsed, the power supply is turned OFF by the hard timer circuit on the Relay PCB.)

NOTE:
If the power supply is stopped without shutting down the machine, or if the processing to completely delete the hard disk (deletion of the primary file) fails to be completed within the shutdown time (max. 90 sec.), data consistency is checked at startup, during which the progress bar is displayed.

Startup Sequence

Power Supply Switch ON

Standby screen display

Name in bracket [ ]: Location where program is stored

- Initializing process of hardware
- Starting BIOS
  [Main Controller PCB]
- Starting IPL (boot program) and OS system software
  [Flash PCB]
- Starting application
  [Hard disk]

NOTE:
To achieve faster startup, the progress bar and the active PCB are not synchronized.
For this reason, the progress bar cannot be utilized for troubleshooting.
See the following error code list for the troubleshooting.

Related Error Code

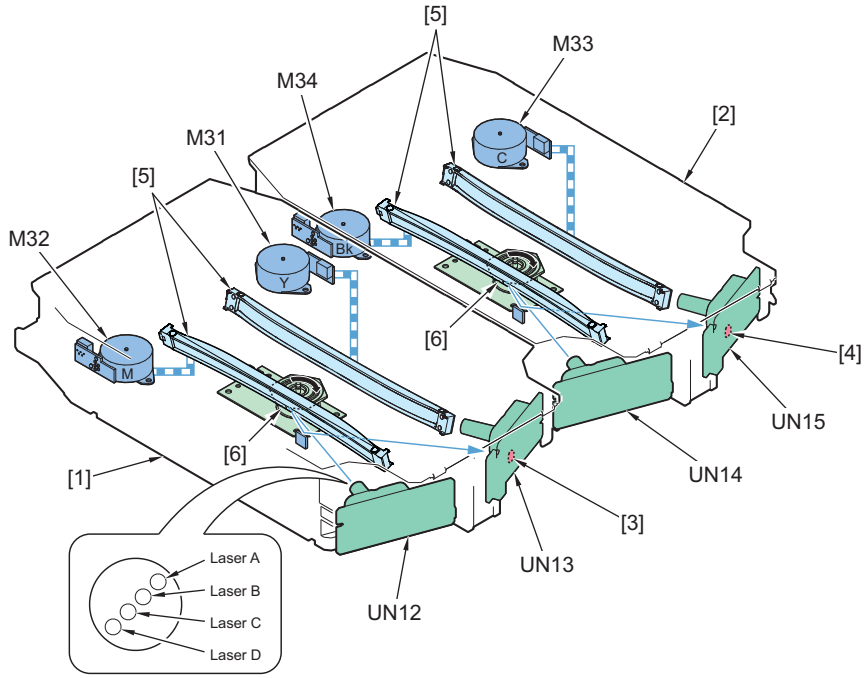
- E602-0001: HDD detection error
  HDD failed to be Ready. When the HDD is not formatted
  When an HDD for another machine is connected at installation of the Removable HDD Kit
- E614-0001: Flash PCB detection error
  Failed to recognize the Flash PCB. When the Flash PCB is not formatted
- E614-0002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
  The file system could not be initialized normally at startup.
- E614-4001: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
  The OS boot file was not found.
- E614-4002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
  The OS kernel was not found.
- E748-2010: Flash PCB error / HDD error
  When IPL (boot program) was not found, or the HDD could not be recognized

NOTE:
When the following errors occur, the system of the host machine has not been started normally. Therefore the error code is not recorded in the log.
E602-XX01, E614-XX01

Laser Exposure System

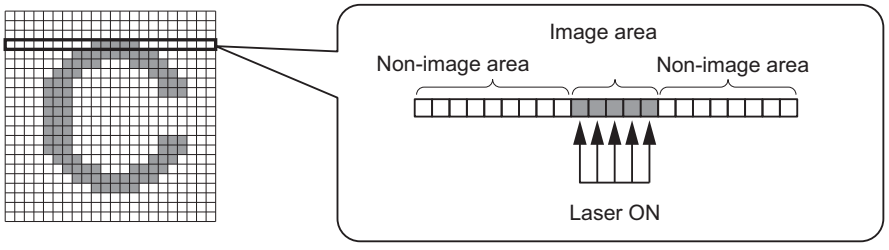
Overview

Because this machine supports high-speed operations, two Laser Scanner Units are employed and the Laser Driver for each color performs laser scanning with four beams.

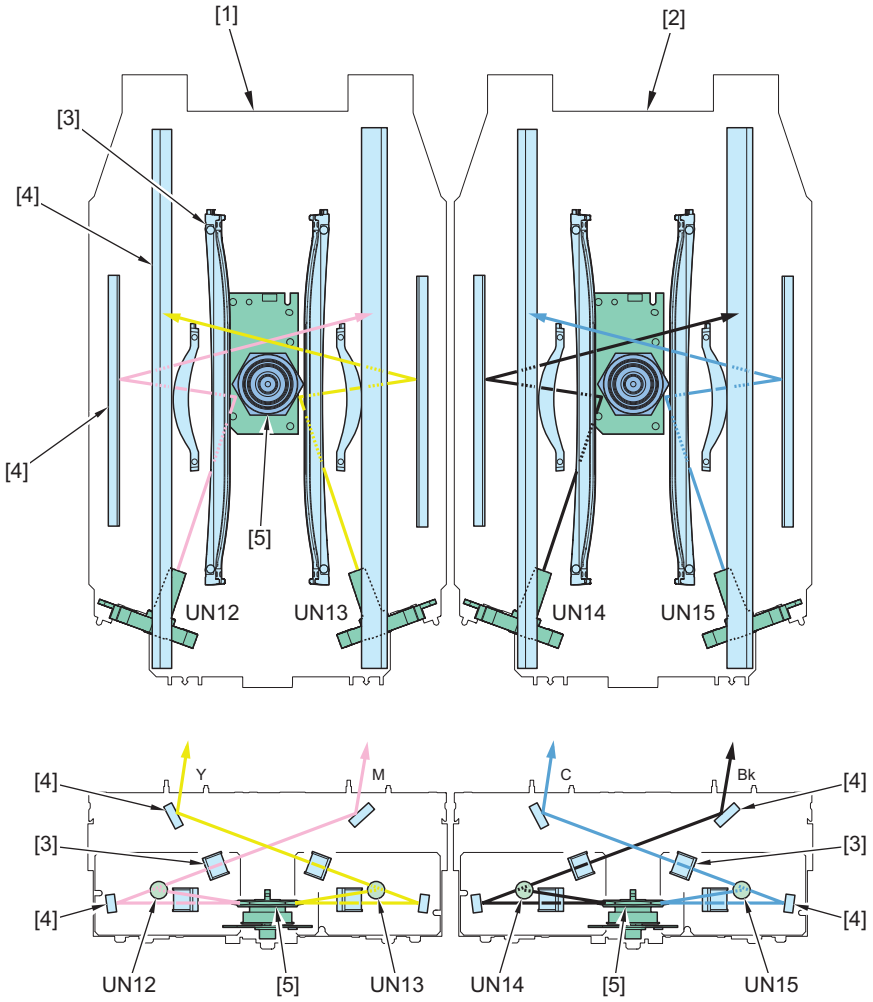


No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Laser Scanner Unit 1	M32	Image Skew Correction Motor (M)
[2]	Laser Scanner Unit 2	M33	Image Skew Correction Motor (C)
[3]	BD Sensor (Y, M)	M34	Image Skew Correction Motor (Bk)
[4]	BD Sensor (C, Bk)	UN12	Laser Driver PCB (M)
[5]	Imaging Lens	UN13	Laser Driver PCB (Y)
[6]	Scanner Mirror	UN14	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)
M31	Image Skew Correction Motor (Y)	UN15	Laser Driver PCB (C)

Laser is applied to the image on the negatively-charged drum with this machine.



Enlarged view



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Laser Scanner Unit 1	UN12	Laser Driver PCB (M)
[2]	Laser Scanner Unit 2	UN13	Laser Driver PCB (Y)
[3]	Imaging Lens	UN14	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)
[4]	Reflection Mirror	UN15	Laser Driver PCB (C)
[5]	Scanner Mirror		

■ Specifications

Item	Description
Wave length	787 to 800 nm
Laser type	Infrared laser (invisible)
Laser output	15 mW
Number of Laser Scanner Units	2
Number of laser beams	4 beams/lines in each color
Resolution	1200 dpi
Motor type	Brushless motor
Motor revolutions	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5560: 31181.1 rpm imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5550/C5540: 26220.5 rpm imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5535: 17126.0 rpm
Number of Scanner Mirror facets	6 facets (40 mm dia.)
List of Controls	Laser ON/OFF Control
	Horizontal Scanning Synchronization Control
	Vertical Scanning Synchronization Control
	APC Control
	Laser Scanner Motor Control

Item	Description
List of Controls	BD Correction Control
	Laser Shutter Control
	Image Skew Correction Control

Laser ON/OFF Control

Purpose

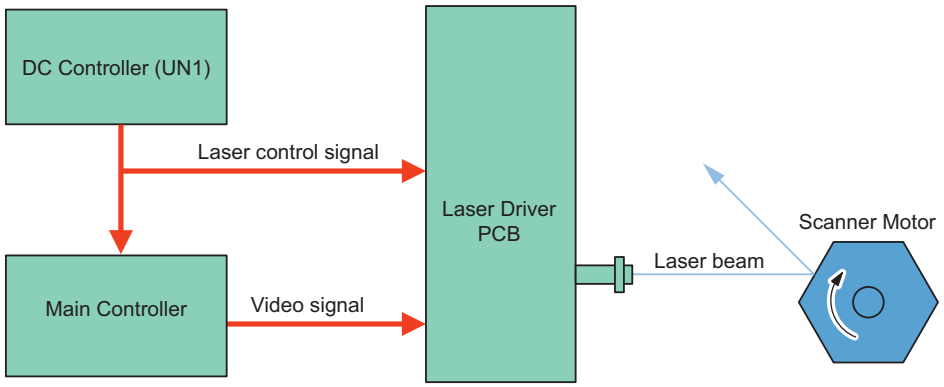
Turns the laser beam ON and OFF according to the combination of laser control signals.

Execution timing

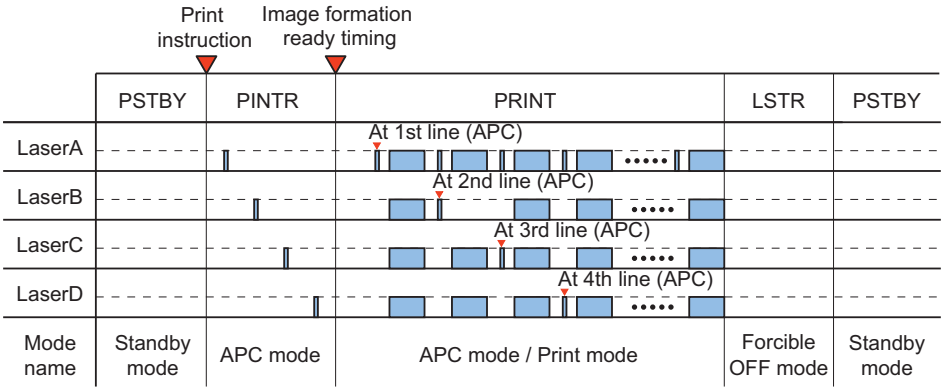
After turning ON the power

Control description

The DC Controller performs the register setting of the Laser Polygon Control ASIC on the Laser Driver PCB. This Laser Polygon Control ASIC switches between four modes (Forced OFF mode, APC mode, Print mode, and Standby mode).



Mode	Laser status	Remarks
Forced OFF mode	OFF	Clears the light intensity setting determined by the APC.
APC mode	ON	Adjusts laser light intensity.
Print mode	On/Off	Emits the laser according to the video signal.
Standby mode	OFF	The machine is in standby mode.



Horizontal Scanning Synchronization Control

Purpose

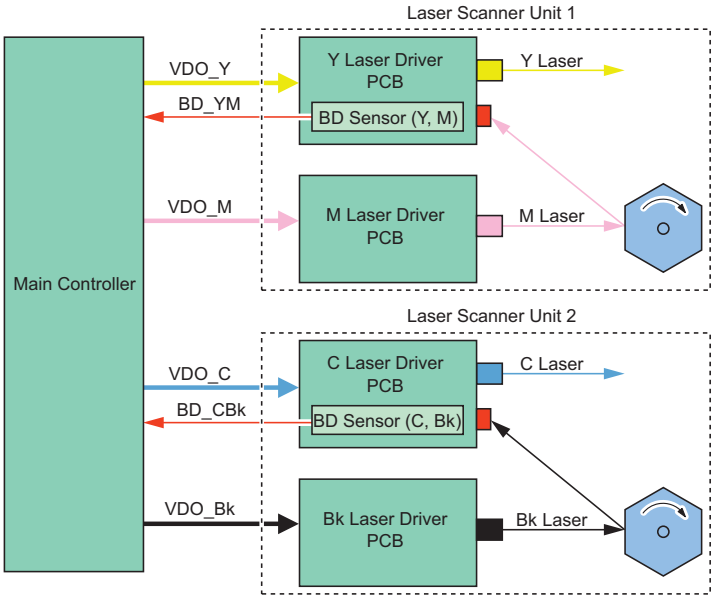
Aligns the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction.

Execution timing

Every line

Control description

1. The Main Controller forcibly activates the laser diode of the M Laser Driver PCB by setting the M laser control signal to APC mode. Similarly, the Main Controller forcibly activates the laser diode of the Bk Laser Driver PCB by setting the Bk laser control signal to APC mode.
2. The BD Sensor (YM) is located on the scanning light path of the laser beam of the M laser, and the laser beam is incident on the BD Sensor (YM). Similarly, the BD Sensor (CBk) is located on the scanning light path of the laser beam of the Bk laser, and the laser beam is incident on the BD Sensor (CBk).
3. The two BD sensors detect the laser beam, generate BD signals (BD_YM, BD_CBk), and then send them to the Main Controller.
4. The Main Controller outputs video signals (VDO_Y, VDO_M, VOD_C, VDO_Bk) to each Laser Driver PCB when it receives these BD signals. This enables the laser driver to emit a laser beam from a fixed position for each line.



Vertical Scanning Synchronization Control

Purpose

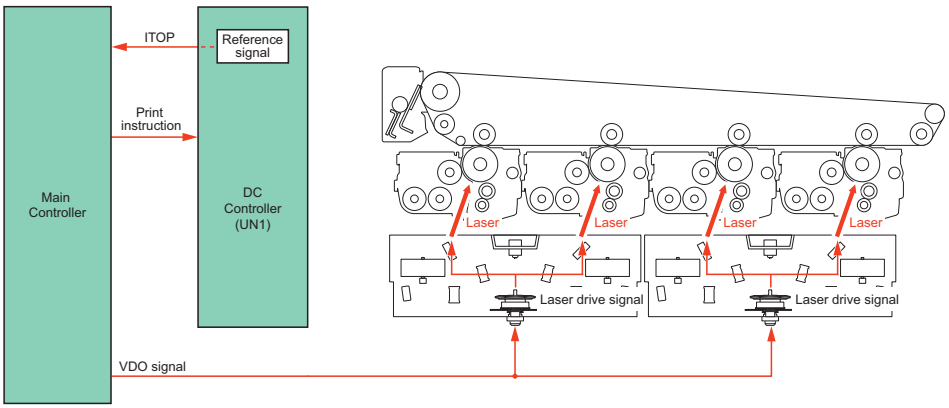
Aligns the write start position in the vertical scanning direction.

Execution timing

At each print

Control description

1. The DC Controller detects an internal reference signal when it receives a print order. Based on this signal, a vertical scanning synchronous signal (ITOP) is generated and sent to the Main Controller.
2. The Main Controller synchronizes with ITOP signal and generates VDO signals (Y_VDO, M_VDO, C_VDO and Bk_VDO), and sends them to the Laser Scanner Unit.
3. The Laser Scanner Unit generates the laser drive signals based on the VDO signals. At this timing, the Laser Scanner Unit emits laser beams to match the leading edge of image with that of paper.



APC (Auto Power Control)

Purpose

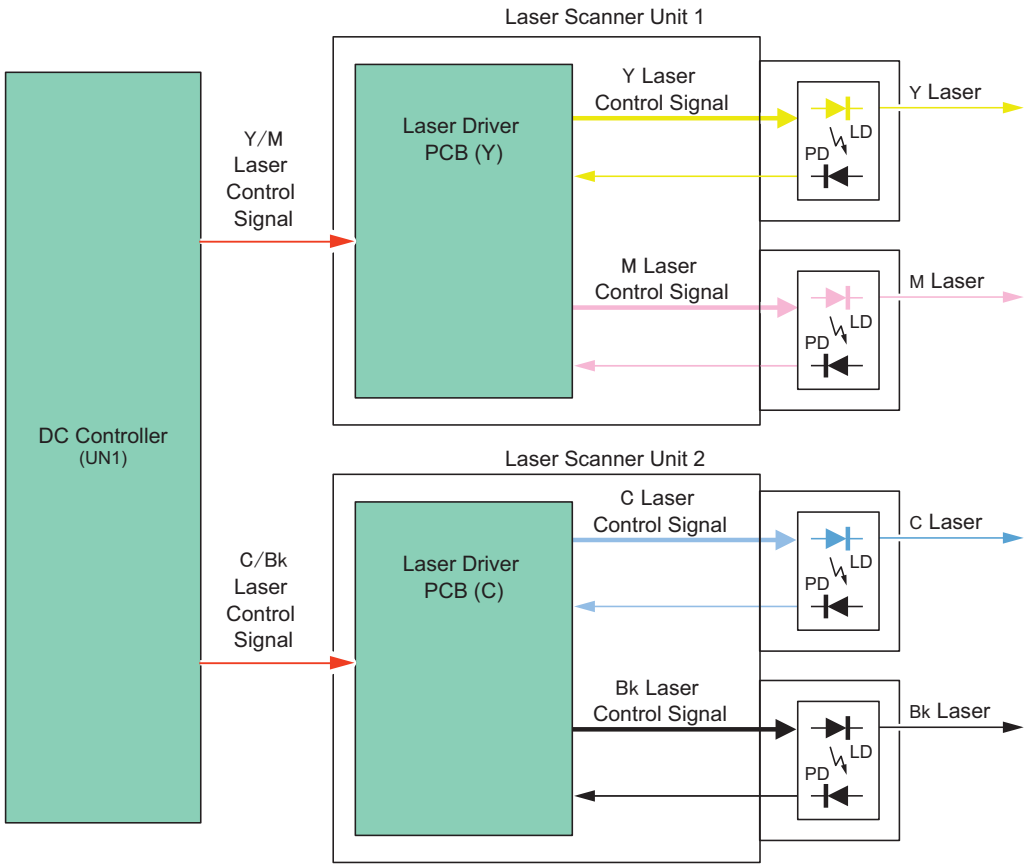
Ensures constant laser beam light intensity for each line.

Execution timing

For each line (before writing the image)

Control description

1. The DC Controller outputs the laser control signal to the Laser Driver IC of each Y/C Laser Driver PCB.
2. The APC mode is set for the Laser Driver ICs of each Y/C Laser Driver PCB and the laser diode of each color is forcibly activated. Each Laser Driver IC simultaneously monitors the laser diode (LD) with the Photo Diode (PD) and adjusts output of laser diode until the laser light intensity reaches a specified level.



Laser Scanner Motor Control

Purpose

Rotates the Scanner Mirror at a specific speed.

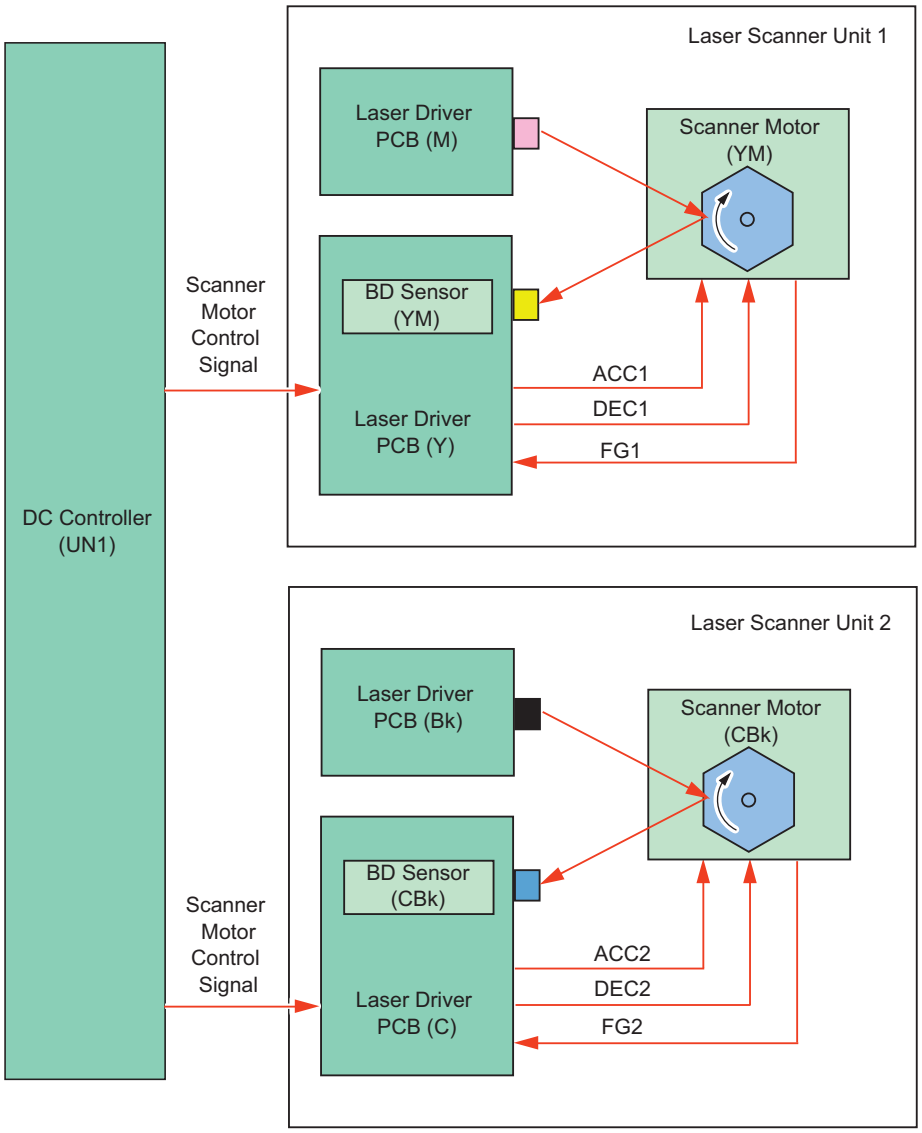
Execution timing

At power-on, and at each print

Control description

Scanner Motor rotation speed is controlled by the Y/C Laser Driver PCB.

1. The Y/C Laser Driver PCB outputs Scanner Motor control signals (acceleration signal: ACC, deceleration signal: DEC) to the Scanner Motor to rotate the Scanner Mirror.
2. The Y/C Laser Driver PCB detects the acceleration detection signal (FG1 to 2, BD_YM, BD_CBk) and controls the acceleration signal (ACC1 to 2) and deceleration signal (DEC1 to 2) to keep the specified speed in comparison with the reference signal in the Main Controller.



Related Error Code

- E100-0100: BD signal was not detected although a specified period of time had passed during operation of the Laser Scanner (Y, M).
- E100-0102: Correction in timing of laser exposure to the Polygon Mirror (Y, M) was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E100-0300: BD signal was not detected although a specified period of time had passed during operation of the Laser Scanner (C, Bk).
- E100-0302: Correction in timing of laser exposure to the Polygon Mirror (C, Bk) was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E102-0101: An error in check sum of EEPROM on the Laser Scanner was detected (Y, M).
- E102-0301: An error in check sum of EEPROM on the Laser Scanner was detected (C, Bk).

BD Correction Control

Purpose

Corrects the displacement of each color's laser write start position due to the varied angle of the Scanner Mirror surface.

Execution timing

At power-on, and at each print

Control description

1. The Main Controller measures the BD interval after the completion of constant speed rotation control of the Scanner Motor.
2. The Main Controller calculates the correction value from the displacement of the BD interval.
3. The write start position is corrected by correcting the write start timing based on the above correction value.

Laser Shutter Control

Purpose

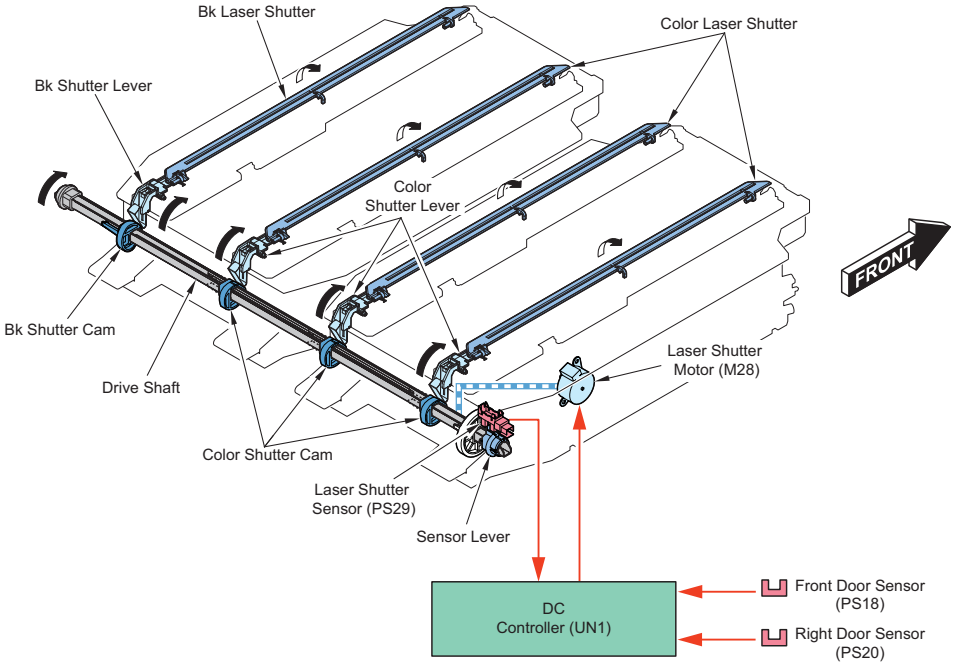
Prevents residual toner getting attached on the Dustproof Glass. Also, prevents exposure of laser light in the machine when the Front Cover/Right Cover is open.

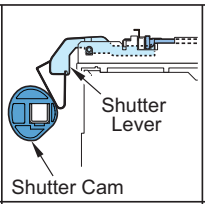
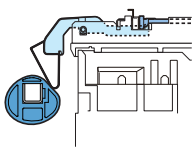
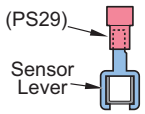
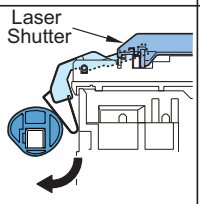
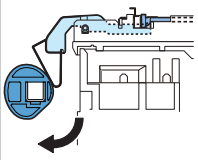
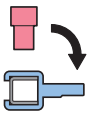
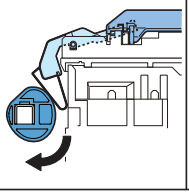
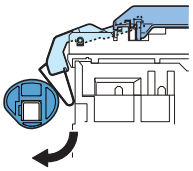
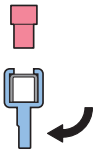
Execution timing

After turning ON the power

Control description

Opens the Laser Shutter while the Laser Scanner Motor is operating. Closes the Laser Shutter at any other time.
In addition, the Laser Driver's output signal is stopped when the Front Cover Sensor (PS18) and Right Cover Sensor (PS20) operate together. The Laser Shutter closes and forcibly cuts-off the optical path of the laser when the Front Cover and the Right Cover are opened simultaneously.
These operations are controlled by the DC Controller.



Laser shutter position		Relation of shutter lever and cam		Sensor lever position
For Bk	For color	For Bk	For color	
Close	Close			
Open	Close			
Open	Open			

Related Error Code

- E0112-0000: Home position of the Laser Shutter was not detected.
- E0112-0001: Home position was not detected although the Laser Shutter was closed.
- E0112-0002: Change in home position was not detected while the Laser Shutter was open.

Image Skew Correction Control

Purpose

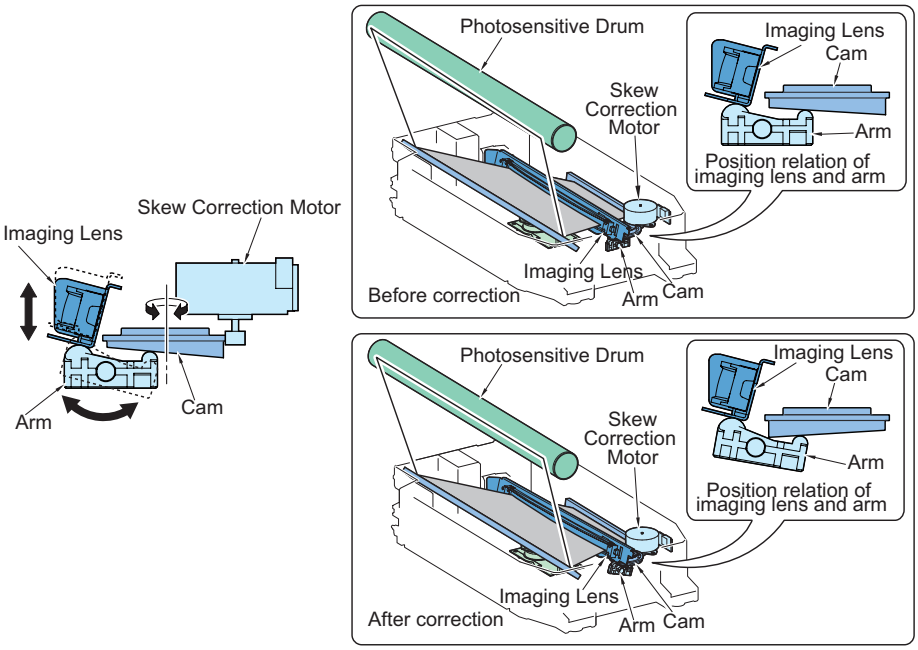
This control is performed to prevent displacement in laser exposure.

Execution timing

- At power-on
- At [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] is executed

Control description

1. The DC Controller forms the patch pattern of each color on the ITB.
2. The DC Controller reads this patch pattern with the patch sensor to detect the degree of color displacement in comparison with the reference value backed-up in the DC Controller.
3. Based on this detection result, the laser exposure position (skew amount) of the Laser Scanner Unit is changed.



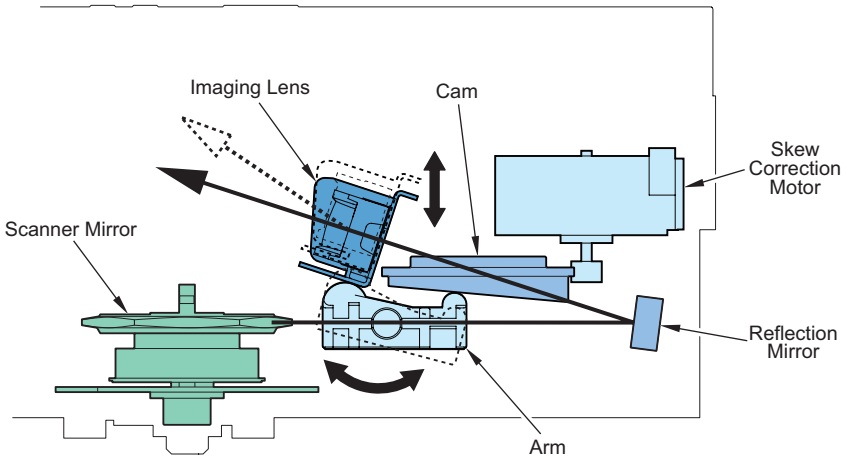


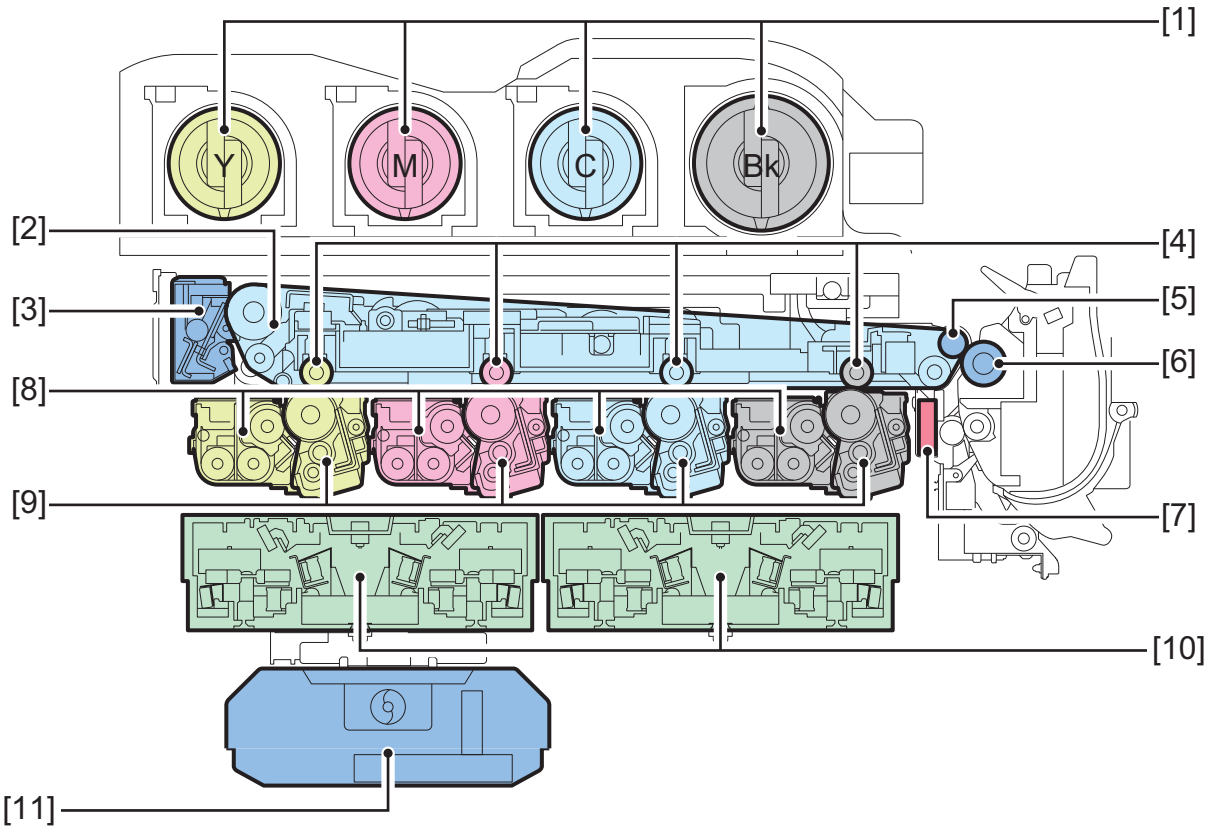
Image Formation System

Overview

■ Specifications

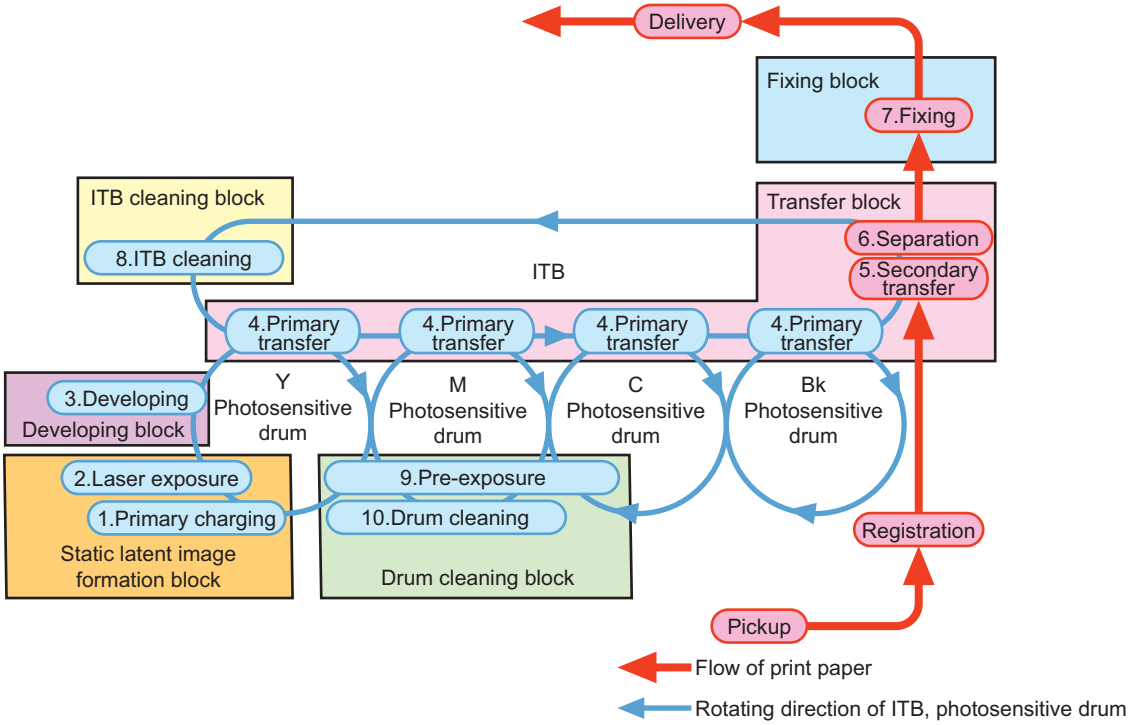
Item		Function/Method
Photosensitive Drum	Material	OPC (Organic Photoconductor)
	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade
	Process speed	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5560 series: 264 / 222 / 132 mm/s imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5550/5540 series: 222 /132 mm/s imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5530 series: 145 / 132 mm/s
	Drum Heater	Provided for all colors as standard
Developing Assembly	Developing Cylinder	1 cylinder for each color (single-developing method)
	Developing method	Dry, 2-component development + ACR method (ACR: Auto Carrier Refresh)
	Toner	Non-magnetic negative toner
Primary charging	Charging method	Roller charging
	Cleaning	Urethane Sponge Roller
Toner Container	Replacement of Toner Container (during continuous print)	Yes
Transfer method		Intermediate transfer (ITB)
ITB Unit	Material	Acrylic coated polyether ether ketone resin
	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade
	Corrects belt displacement	Yes (Optical sensor)
Primary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer Roller
	Disengagement mechanism	Yes
Secondary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer Roller
	Disengagement mechanism	None
	Cleaning	Static cleaning
Separation method		Curvature separation + Static Eliminator
Patch Sensor		Yes

■ Parts Configuration



No.	Parts name
1	Toner Bottle
2	ITB Unit
3	ITB Cleaner Unit
4	Primary Transfer Roller
5	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
6	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
7	Patch Sensor Unit/Registration Sensor Unit
8	Developing Unit
9	Drum Unit
10	Laser Scanner Unit
11	Waste Toner Container

■ Print Process

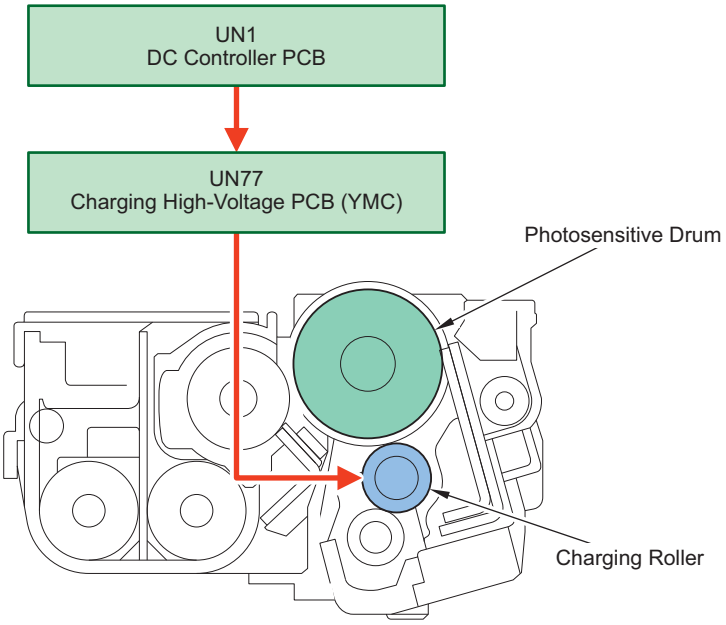


Block	No.	Process	Description
Static latent image formation block	1	Primary charging	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform negative potential.
	2	Laser exposure	Emission of the laser light forms a static latent image on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum. (Image exposure: laser exposed area becomes image area)
Developing block	3	Development	With the dry, 2-component AC developing method, toner that has been negatively charged by the Developing Cylinder is attached to the Photosensitive Drum.
Transfer block	4	Primary transfer	Toner on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to the ITB by applying positive charge from the back side of the ITB.
	5	Secondary transfer	Toner on the ITB is transferred to the paper by applying positive potential to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	6	Separation	With the curvature separation method, the paper is separated from the ITB. In the case of thin paper which has low elastic force, the Static Eliminator reduces potential on the back side of paper to make the thin paper to be separated easily.
Fixing block	7	Fixing	The toner on the paper is fixed on the paper by heat and pressure.
ITB cleaning block	8	ITB cleaning	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached on the ITB.
Drum cleaning block	9	Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure	Pre-exposure LED Unit removes the residual charge.
	10	Drum cleaning	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached on the Photosensitive Drum.

Charging Control

To charge the Photosensitive Drum surface to a negative potential, this machine uses the Charging Roller to perform charging control.

Note that since this machine has the high voltage circuits independent for each color, different biases can be applied for each color.



Charging control superimposes an AC bias in addition to the primary charging DC bias using the Charging Roller adjacent charging method.

■ Charging DC Bias

The setting value of the charging DC bias is determined by D-max control (“D-max Control” on page 97) so that the optimal image density can be achieved.

Related Service Mode

Display of the each color developing DC bias:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DEV-DC-Y
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DEV-DC-M
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DEV-DC-C
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DEV-DC-K

Adjustment of the each color fogging removal potential:

COPIER > Adjust > V-CONT > VBACK-Y
COPIER > Adjust > V-CONT > VBACK-M
COPIER > Adjust > V-CONT > VBACK-C
COPIER > Adjust > V-CONT > VBACK-K

Adjustment of the each color contrast potential:

COPIER > Adjust > V-CONT > VCONT-Y
COPIER > Adjust > V-CONT > VCONT-M
COPIER > Adjust > V-CONT > VCONT-C
COPIER > Adjust > V-CONT > VCONT-K

Display of the each color primary charging DC voltage:

COPIER > Display > DENS > CHG-DC-Y
COPIER > Display > DENS > CHG-DC-M
COPIER > Display > DENS > CHG-DC-C
COPIER > Display > DENS > CHG-DC-K

■ Charging AC Bias Control

For AC bias, discharge current control is performed to calculate an appropriate Vpp (potential difference between the maximum value and minimum value of the AC voltage waveform).

Related Service Mode

Adjustment of each color charging AC voltage (at high speed):

COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > OFSTAC-Y
COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > OFSTAC-M
COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > OFSTAC-C
COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > OFSTAC-K

Adjustment of each color charging AC voltage (at low speed):

COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > OFSTACY2
COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > OFSTACM2
COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > OFSTACC2
COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > OFSTACK2

■ Discharge Current Control

This machine performs sampling for the time corresponding to a single drum rotation for each voltage to control the discharge current because of the following reasons.
Discharge current control outputs Vpp to an area uncharged by AC bias and an area charged by AC bias, and performs sampling of the current to calculate the optimal discharge current.
The amount of discharge from the Charging Roller that is based on temperature characteristics is significantly affected by environmental changes. Therefore, the discharge amount needs to be corrected in accordance with the changes.

Related Service Mode

Adjustment of the discharge current control target current for each color (at high speed):

Adjust the offset of the discharge current control target current for each color when the process speed is high.
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > DIS-TGY
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > DIS-TGM
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > DIS-TGC
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > DIS-TGK

Adjustment of the discharge current control target current for each color (at low speed):

Adjust the offset of the discharge current control target current for each color when the process speed is low.
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI >DIS-TGY2
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI >DIS-TGM2
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI >DIS-TGC2
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI >DIS-TGK2

■ Drum Unit Detection

Whether the Drum Unit is installed or not is detected.

Detection timing:

- At power-on
- When recovering from sleep (after 8 hours or more have elapsed)

Detection description:

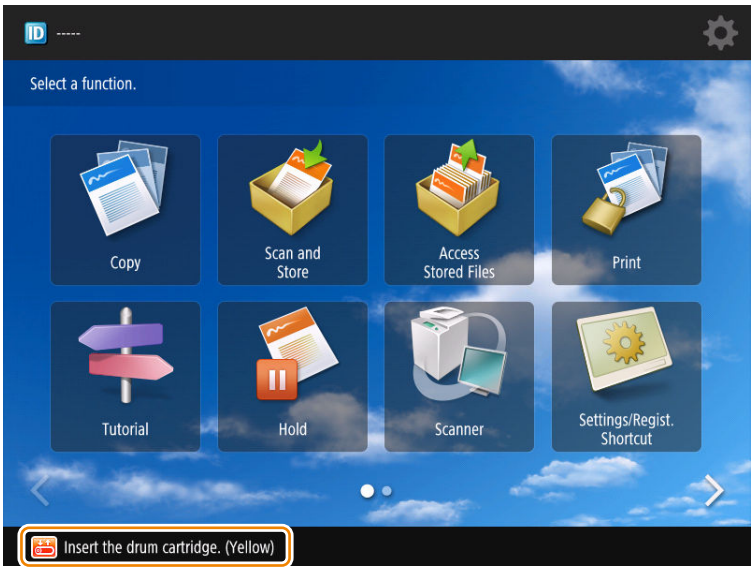
The following is determined from the AC current monitor value when discharge current control is executed to detect the presence or absence of the Drum Unit.

- When the current monitor value is less than the specified value: Drum Unit absent
- When the current monitor value is the specified value or higher: Drum Unit present

NOTE:
If the Drum Unit is detected as present but the memory of the Drum Unit is not detected, alarm code 09-0010/0011/0012/0013 is generated.

Operation of the host machine:

If the Drum Unit is detected as absent, "Insert the drum unit. (XXXX)" is displayed on the status line of the Control Panel. (XXXX is the color name.)



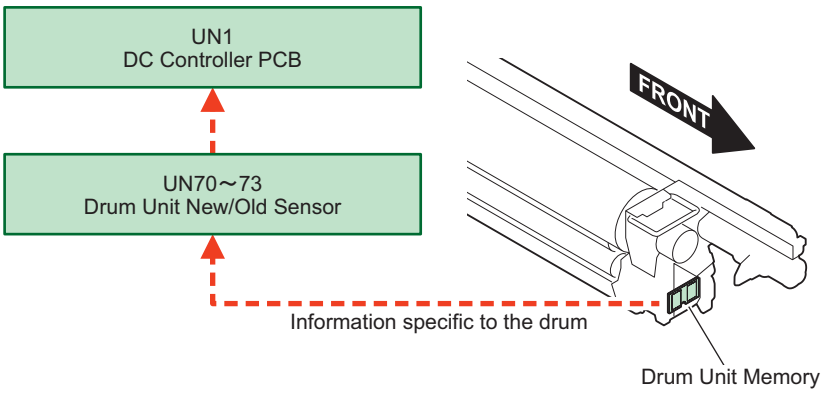
NOTE:
Detection of presence/absence of a Drum Unit may not be executed at times such as at recovery from sleep mode (of less than 8 hours).

■ Drum Unit Detection (New/Old)

This machine reads information recorded in the Drum Unit Memory and detects whether the drum is new or old based on the information, when the power is turned on.
When a new drum is detected, it is judged that the Drum Unit has been replaced.

Operation of the host machine:

1. Check whether Drum Unit Memory is present in each drum unit.
2. If there is Drum Unit Memory, judge whether the Drum Unit is new or old (has been replaced or not).



Related Alarm Codes

Drum Unit (each color) replacement completion alarm:

Drum Unit (Y) replacement completion alarm: 43-0070
Drum Unit (M) replacement completion alarm: 43-0071
Drum Unit (C) replacement completion alarm: 43-0072
Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm: 43-0073

Drum memory tag detection error (each color):

Drum memory tag detection error (Y): 09-0010
Drum memory tag detection error (M): 09-0011
Drum memory tag detection error (C): 09-0012
Drum memory tag detection error (Bk): 09-0013

■ Drum Unit Life Detection

This machine measures the film thickness on the drum based on the application data and calculates the Drum Unit life from the measured data.
The calculated life is recorded in the Drum Memory as information specific to the drum. The recorded information can be seen in service mode.

NOTE:
Although conventional models used the detected drum film thickness also for image formation control, this model uses it only for life calculation. Furthermore, although conventional models measured only the YMC drums, this model performs detection on all of the CMYK drums.

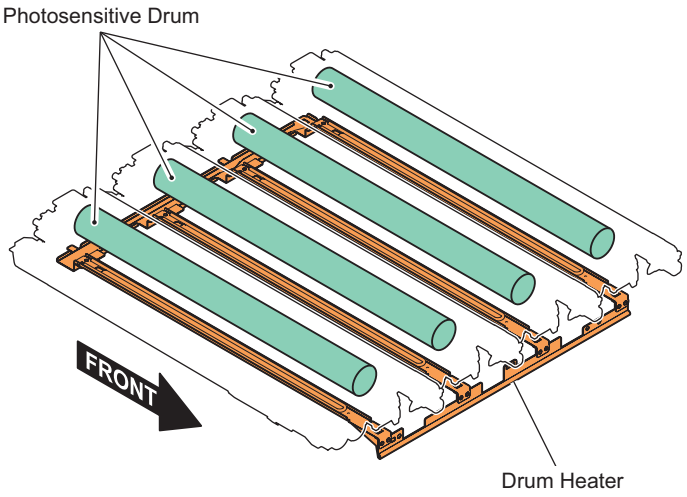
Related Service Mode

Drum Unit (each color) estimated life:

COPIER > Counter > LF > Y-DRM-LF
COPIER > Counter > LF > M-DRM-LF
COPIER > Counter > LF > C-DRM-LF
COPIER > Counter > LF > K-DRM-LF

■ Drum Heater Control

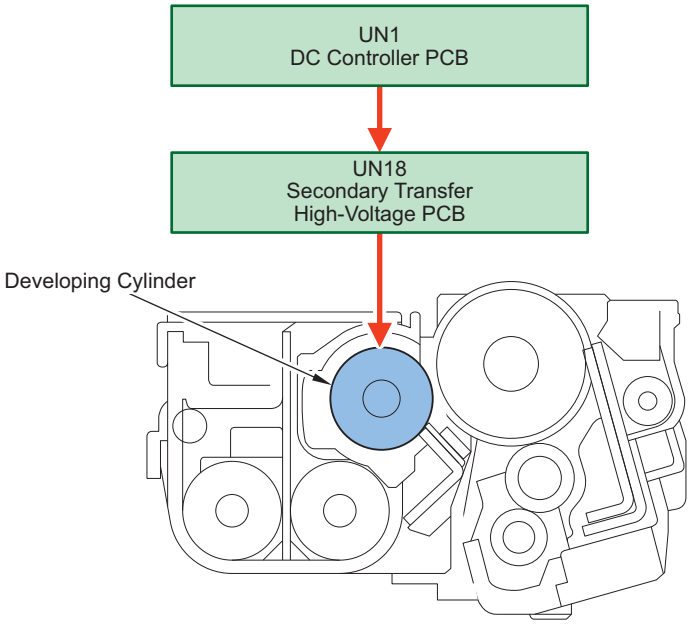
A drum heater is provided on the bottom of the Photosensitive Drum in order to deliver charging and exposure that is stable against changes in the internal environment.
This heater is controlled to keep the internal temperature constant. Basically, when the Environment Switch is ON, the heater is ON regardless of ON/OFF of the main power except for during printing. (Excluding the case where the internal temperature is high)
It also controls the Cassette Heater in the same manner. (Refer to the Pickup/Feed System Cassette Heater Control for details)



NOTE:
For the conventional models, a drum heater was provided only for Bk and drum heaters for other colors were option. Starting from this model, drum heaters are provided for all colors as standard.

Developing Control

In this machine, charging is performed on the Developing Cylinder the same as the Charging Roller, and imaging is performed using a 2-component developing method for all colors.
The bias applied to the cylinder is calculated from the data calculated based on the absolute moisture content obtained from the Environment Sensor.



Developing DC bias:

The setting value of the voltage for charging the Developing Cylinder is calculated from the environment data, like the data used for setting the charging bias.

Developing AC bias:

Developing performance and development charge injection performance are affected by the humidity and absolute moisture content.
For example, in high humidity environments, charge injection performance is poor but developing performance is good. In contrast, in low humidity environments, charge injection performance is good but developing performance is poor. Developing performance and charge injection performance are affected by the voltage (Vpp). Specifically, when Vpp decreases, developing performance becomes worse and charge injection performance becomes better.

Related Service Mode

Execution of the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly (each color):

COPIER > Function > INSTALL > INISET-Y
COPIER > Function > INSTALL > INISET-M
COPIER > Function > INSTALL > INISET-C
COPIER > Function > INSTALL > INISET-K
COPIER > Function > INSTALL > INISET-4

Stirring of each color developer:

COPIER > Function > INSTALL > STIR-4

Setting of the Developing Cylinder peripheral speed ratio:

COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > SL-RATIO

Display of the each color developing DC bias:

COPIER >Display > DENS > DEV-DC-Y
COPIER >Display > DENS > DEV-DC-M
COPIER >Display > DENS > DEV-DC-C
COPIER >Display > DENS > DEV-DC-K

Adjustment of the developing AC bias Vpp:

COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > ADJ-VPP

Related Error Code

ATR output error:

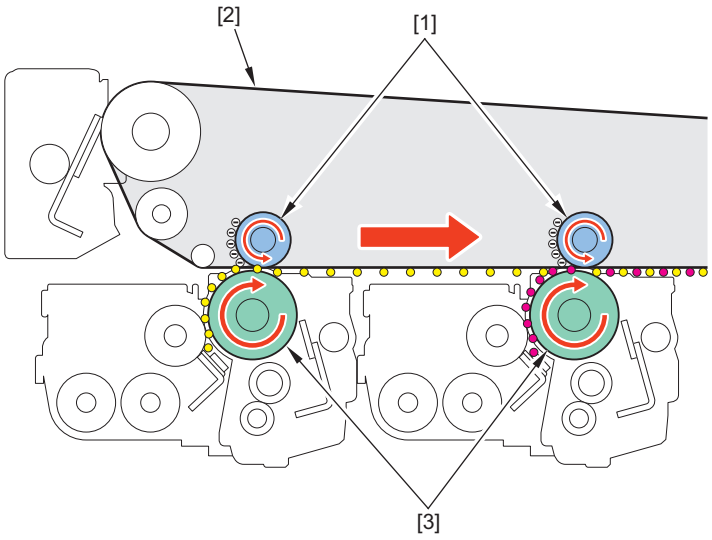
E020-01A8/ E020-01A9
E020-02A8/ E020-02A9
E020-03A8/ E020-03A9
E020-04A8/ E020-04A9
E020-01B8/ E020-01B9
E020-02B8/ E020-02B9
E020-03B8/ E020-03B9
E020-04B8/ E020-04B9
E020-0124/ E020-0134
E020-0224/ E020-0234
E020-0324/ E020-0334
E020-0424/ E020-0434

Primary Transfer Control

■ Basic Control

Primary transfer control refers to control to apply a primary transfer bias to the Primary Transfer Roller and transfer the toner on the Photosensitive Drum to the ITB. Note that the process of transferring toner from the ITB to the paper is called secondary transfer.

Image of operation



No.	Parts name
[1]	Primary Transfer Roller
[2]	ITB
[3]	Photosensitive Drum

Overview

The following is an overview of the basic control in the primary transfer control.

- Apply the primary transfer bias to the Primary Transfer Roller.
- Transferability becomes unstable due to variations in resistance caused by wear of the Primary Transfer Roller, environmental factors, such as temperature and humidity, and others.
  In order to prevent this, this machine performs primary transfer ATVC (Auto Transfer Voltage Control) to calculate the optimal voltage to apply to the roller.
- Since the conditions are not necessarily exactly the same for all of the rollers, primary transfer ATVC is performed to all colors.
- Since the target current also changes if the process speed is changed, primary transfer ATVC is performed for each change in speed.

- Since the ease with which current can flow changes between the state where the Primary Transfer Roller is engaged on the ITB and the state where it is disengaged, conventional models performed primary transfer ATVC each time when performing black and white printing after color printing.
  For this machine, to perform black and white printing after performing color printing with ATVC, where all of the rollers are engaged, ATVC is not performed in order to reduce downtime and the voltage for the black and white printing is calculated based on the data obtained during color printing.

Related Service Mode

Setting of paper interval automatic adjustment execution interval

COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > INTROT-1

■ Primary transfer ATVC control

The transfer voltage required to obtain the target transfer current value is set in order to prevent transfer failure due to environmental changes.
This control calculates the target transfer voltage by referring to the data.
Note that this can also be executed optionally with the following service mode.

- COPIER > Function > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX

Control description:

Measure the transfer current when two different transfer voltages are applied, and calculate the voltage required to achieve a desired transfer current based on the measurement results.

Timing	Conditions for execution	
At power-on	When warm-up rotation is executed at power-on	
At recovery from sleep mode	When recovering from 8 hours or more of sleep mode	
When a job starts	When an environmental change is detected by the Environment Sensor	
During a job	4C/Bk mode	Each 200 sheets fed
		When the accumulated printing duty ratio reaches 3000%
		When ATR control is executed (Refer to “ATR Control” on page 105.)
		When the transparency black band sequence is executed (Refer To “Transparency Black Band Sequence” on page 115.)
		When the black band sequence is executed (Refer to “Black Band Sequence” on page 115.)
		When cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is executed (Refer to “Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning Control” on page 92.)
	4C mode	When real-time multiple tone correction is executed (Refer to “Real-time Multiple Tone Correction” on page 100.)
	Bk mode	When the toner ejection sequence for low image ratio is executed (Refer to “Toner Ejection Sequence for Low Image Ratio” on page 116.)
		Each 30 sheets at 1/2 speed
At job completion	4C mode	When real-time multiple tone correction is executed (Refer to “Real-time Multiple Tone Correction” on page 100.)
		When the accumulated number of sheets reaches 1000
	Bk mode	When the accumulated number of sheets reaches 1000
		When ATR control is executed (Refer to “ATR Control” on page 105.)
		When the toner ejection sequence for low image ratio is executed (Refer to “Toner Ejection Sequence for Low Image Ratio” on page 116.)
		When the transparency black band sequence is executed (Refer To “Transparency Black Band Sequence” on page 115.)
		30 sheets in Bk mode at 1/2 speed
When the mode is switched	When an environmental change is detected by the Environment Sensor	
When replacing the drum	At the Drum Unit detection (new/old) (Refer to “Drum Unit Detection (New/Old)” on page 80.)	
When the Developing Assembly is replaced	When service mode (COPIER > Function > INSTALL > INISET-Y/M/C/K) is executed	

Related Service Mode

Execution of the primary transfer ATVC control:

COPIER > Function > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX

Display of the primary transfer current (each color):

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > HV-STS > 1ATVC-Y
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > HV-STS > 1ATVC-M
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > HV-STS > 1ATVC-C
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > HV-STS > 1ATVC-K4

Adjustment of the primary transfer ATVC target current:

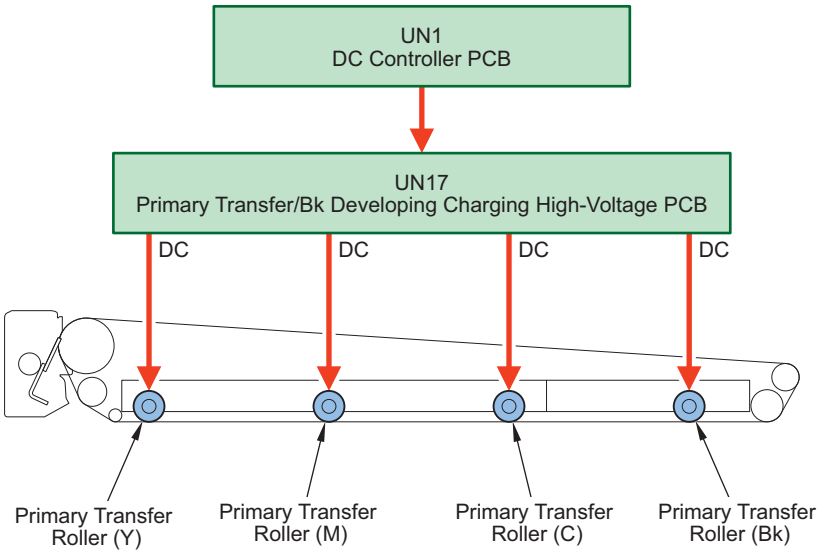
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGK1: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current in the single color Bk mode (at high speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGKT: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current in the color Bk mode (at high speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TK12: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current in the single color Bk mode (at low speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TK13: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current in the single color Bk mode (at medium speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TK42: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current in the color Bk mode (at low speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TK43: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current in the color Bk mode (at medium speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGC: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current for C-color (at high speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGC2: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current for C-color (at low speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGC3: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current for C-color (at medium speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current for Y-color (at high speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY2: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current for Y-color (at low speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGY3: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current for Y-color (at medium speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGM: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current for M-color (at high speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGM2: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current for M-color (at low speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGM3: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current for M-color (at medium speed)

Clearing of the primary transfer ATVC control history:

(Level 2) COPIER > Function >CLEAR > 1TR-CLR

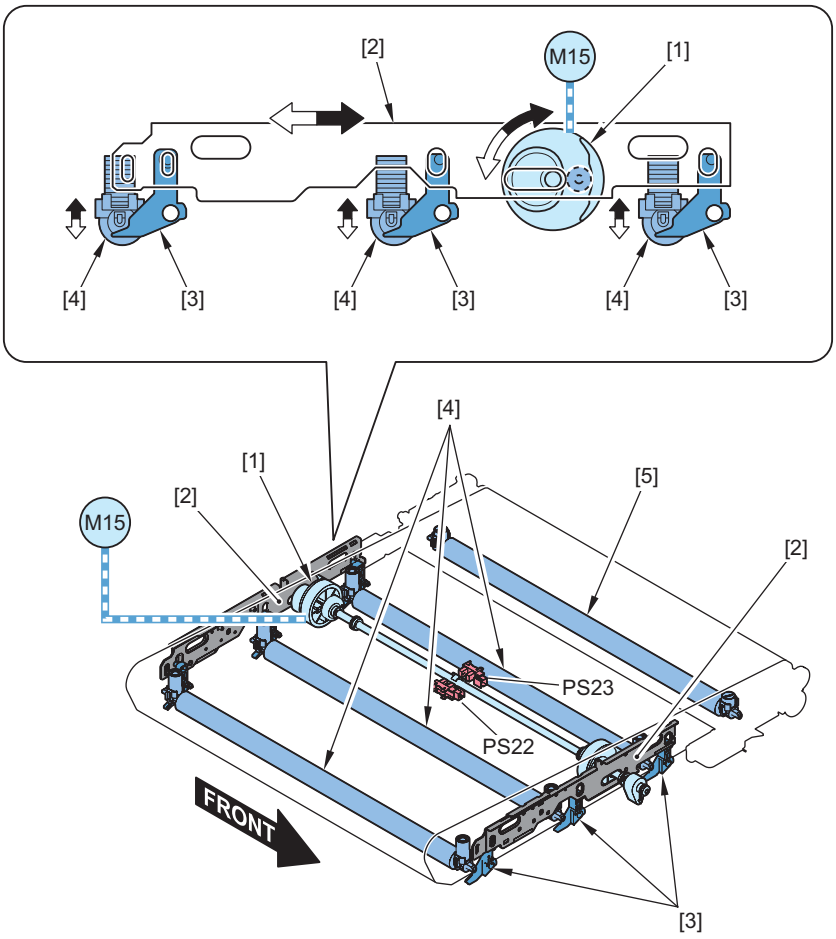
■ Primary Transfer Bias Control

In order to transfer the toner on the Photosensitive Drum onto the ITB, the voltage calculated by the primary transfer ATVC control is applied to the Primary Transfer Roller.
The primary transfer bias (DC), which has been generated by the HVT2 (UN17), is applied to the Primary Transfer Roller.
The bias values are corrected by using the measurement values of the Environment Sensor 1 (UN22).



■ Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Control

The color Primary Transfer Rollers are disengaged in the single color Bk mode in order to increase the life of image formation parts (Photosensitive Drum, ITB).
The cam mechanism provides 2 phases, which correspond to the 2 states of Bk mode and CL mode.
Furthermore, they are disengaged from all the drums by operating the ITB Pressure Release Lever. (Full disengaged)

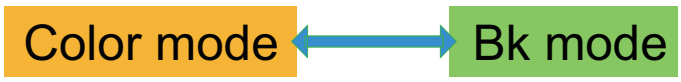


No.	Name
[1]	Primary Transfer Disengagement Cam
[2]	Slide Plate
[3]	Link Arm
[4]	Primary Transfer Roller (Y, M, C)
[5]	Primary Transfer Roller (Bk)
M15	Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor
PS22	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 1
PS23	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 2

Primary transfer disengagement initialization operation

Operation overview:

The Primary Transfer Disengagement Cam is rotated to change the disengagement shift mode between Bk mode and the color mode.
After initialization, the mode transitions to Bk mode of the HP state.



Control timing

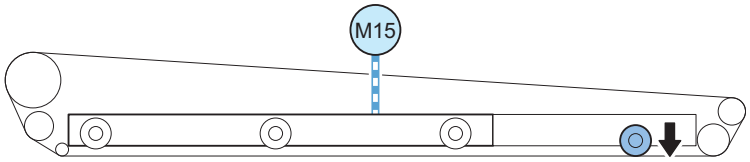
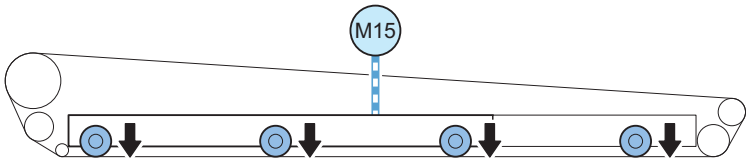
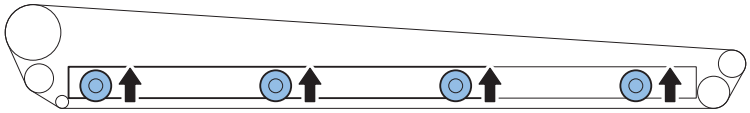
Engagement: During color printing (Note that the color primary transfer is disengaged if the specified number of sheets or more in Bk are printed consecutively within a mixed single job including color printing and B&W printing.)
Disengagement: Other than the above timing

Related Error Code

Error in Primary Transfer Engagement/Disengagement operation

E074-0001 (ITB HP time-out error)
E074-0002 (ITB HP time-out error)
E074-0003 (Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor error)

Status of each mode/timing to enter each mode

Mode	Condition	Operation status
Bk mode	Only the Bk Primary Transfer Roller is engaged Detected by the Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 1 (PS22)	At standby
		While in deep sleep
		At B&W printing (when image formation is executed)
		
CL mode	All Primary Transfer Rollers are engaged Detected by the Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 2 (PS23)	At color printing (when image formation is executed)
		At adjustment operation
		
Full disengagement mode	All Primary Transfer Rollers are disengaged	When the ITB Pressure Release Lever is operated
		

Related Service Mode

Setting of the color mode in the single color Bk mode at 1/2 speed:

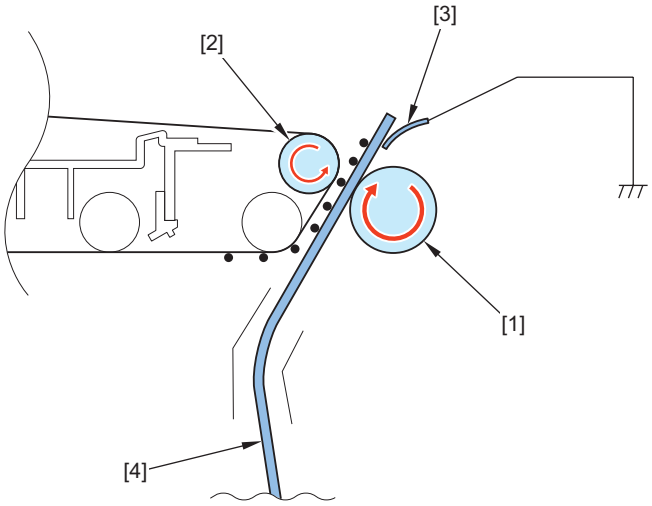
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > BK-4CSW

Secondary Transfer Control

■ Basic Control

Secondary transfer control is control that is performed when the toner that has been transferred from the Photosensitive Drum to the ITB is then transferred to the paper.

Behavior Image



No.	Parts name	Role
1	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	As well as attracting toner on the ITB to the paper, paper is fed.
2	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	Paper is fed while the tension of the ITB is maintained.
3	Separation Static Eliminator	Static charge is eliminated from the paper.
4	Paper	-

Overview

The following is an overview of the basic control in the secondary transfer control.

- In secondary transfer, ATVC is performed by constant current control.
- The transfer current is controlled to match the resistance value of the Secondary Transfer Roller, the paper type, the paper feed speed, and the color mode by the constant current ATVC.
- During secondary transfer, control is performed by the voltage determined by ATVC control.

Secondary Transfer Bias Setting Value

For the voltage that is applied to the Secondary Transfer Roller, since the target current for optimal image formation varies depending on the absolute moisture content of the environment, the paper type, and the printing color mode, the secondary transfer voltage is determined by the secondary transfer ATVC control such that the optimal current value is obtained according to each of the conditions.
Furthermore, since the optimal current differs depending on the process speed, the secondary transfer voltage is determined such that the optimal transfer current is obtained depending on the process speed during image formation.

Related Service Mode

Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller:

COPIER > Function > CLEANING > 2TR-CLN

Execution of the toner application mode on the Secondary Transfer Roller:

COPIER > Function > CLEANING > TNR-COAT

Display of the environment during secondary transfer ATVC control:

COPIER > Display > MISC > ENV-TR

■ Secondary transfer ATVC control

In this machine, secondary transfer ATVC is performed by constant current control.
Different currents are applied at two points on the ITB, and the secondary transfer voltage is calculated based on the transfer voltage of these points.
Secondary transfer is performed at the following timings.

- At each initial rotation
- When the speed is changed
- When the color is changed

Related Service Mode

Collective adjustment of the secondary transfer ATVC paper allotted voltage:

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 2TR-OFF

Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > HV-STS > 2ATVC

Setting of the secondary transfer bias correction table:

COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > 2TR-TBLS

Adjustment of the paper trailing edge weak bias application length

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > B2TR-LNG: single color Bk
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-LNG

Adjustment of the paper leading edge weak bias

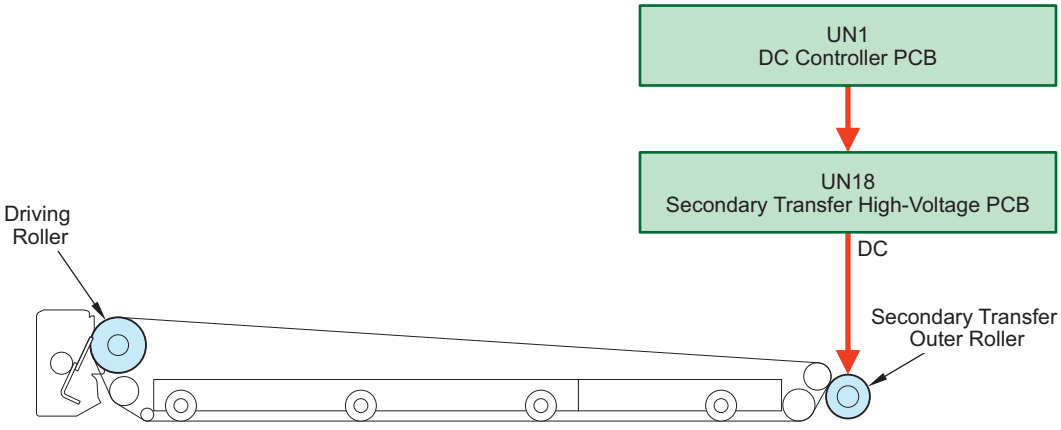
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-H51: Heavy 5, 1st side
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-H52: Heavy 5, 2nd side
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-H61: Heavy 6, 1st side
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-H62: Heavy 6, 2nd side
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-H71: Heavy 7, 1st side
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-H72: Heavy 7, 2nd side

Adjustment of the paper leading/trailing edge weak bias current

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > WK-TGTC: single color Bk, coated paper
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > WK-TGTN: single color Bk, plain paper
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > WK-TGTH1: single color Bk, Heavy 1
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > WK-TGTH2: single color Bk, Heavy 2

■ Secondary Transfer Bias Control

In order to transfer the toner from the ITB onto paper, the voltage calculated by the secondary transfer ATVC control is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
The secondary transfer bias (DC), which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB (UN18), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
The bias value is determined by the measurement value of the Environment Sensor 2 (UN50) and the paper type.



■ ITB Displacement Correction Control

This control prevents ITB damage caused by ITB displacement.
This machine improves control of the amount of movement compared to conventional models by tilting the direction of moving the back side of the Steering Roller (and Drive Roller), which direction was perpendicular to the belt surface in conventional models.
This control is performed with the following two steps: "Steering home position search" and "ITB displacement correction".

Control description

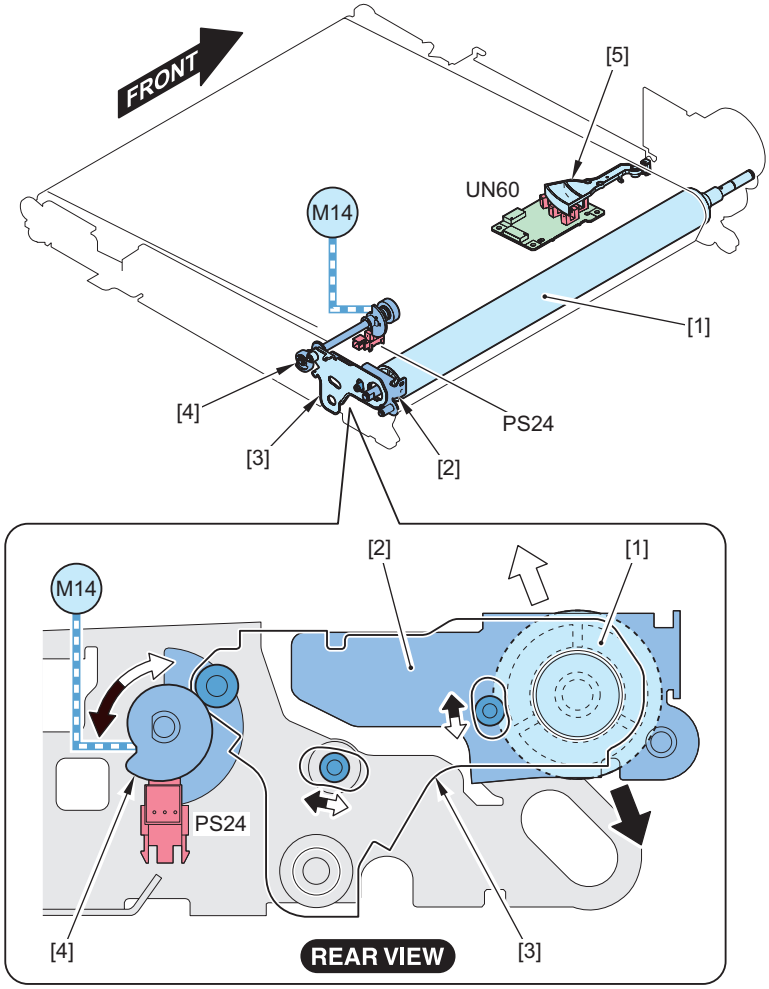
Steering home position search

1. The position of the Steering Roller is detected by the Steering HP Sensor.

2. If the Steering Roller is lower than the steering home position, the Steering Cam is rotated in the clockwise direction by the ITB Displacement Control Motor, or if it is higher, it is rotated counterclockwise.
   The Steering Arm Plate swings due to the rotation of the Steering Cam, and tilts the Steering Roller.
3. When the steering home position is detected by the Steering HP Sensor, the ITB Displacement Control Motor stops driving.

ITB Displacement correction

1. The ITB displacement is detected by the ITB Displacement Sensor.
2. When the ITB Drive Motor starts driving, the Steering Roller simultaneously tilts according to the amount of ITB displacement. The ITB moves towards center in the lengthwise direction due to the ITB rotation, and the displacement is corrected.
3. When the ITB Displacement Sensor detects that the ITB is reset to the center, the Steering Roller tilt is reset.
4. The ITB displacement is corrected and the center is maintained by repeating steps 1 to 3.



No.	Name	Role
[1]	Steering Roller (and Drive Roller)	The ITB is driven. The ITB displacement is corrected.
[2]	Transfer Drive Plate (Rear)	The Steering Roller is supported.
[3]	Steering Arm Plate	The Steering Roller is operated by engaging with the Steering Cam.
[4]	Steering Cam	The Steering Arm Plate is operated by rotating this.
[5]	Sensor Flag	The ITB position is detected by detecting the position of the Sensor Flag by the ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60).
UN60	ITB Displacement Sensor PCB	
M14	ITB Displacement Control Motor	The rear side of the Driver Roller moves up and down in a direction tilted against the direction perpendicular to the belt surface and correction control is performed to maintain the belt in equilibrium.
PS24	ITB Steering Sensor	The steering home position of the Drive Roller is detected. The point where the sensor position switches is the position of the home position.

Related Error Code

ITB displacement control error:

E075-0002
E075-0003
E075-0004
E075-0005
E075-0006
E075-0103

Related Service Mode

Initial adjustment of the ITB standard position:

COPIER > Function > MISC-P > ITB-INIT

Display of the ITB standard position (B&W mode):

COPIER > Display > MISC > ITB-POS

Display of the ITB standard position (color mode):

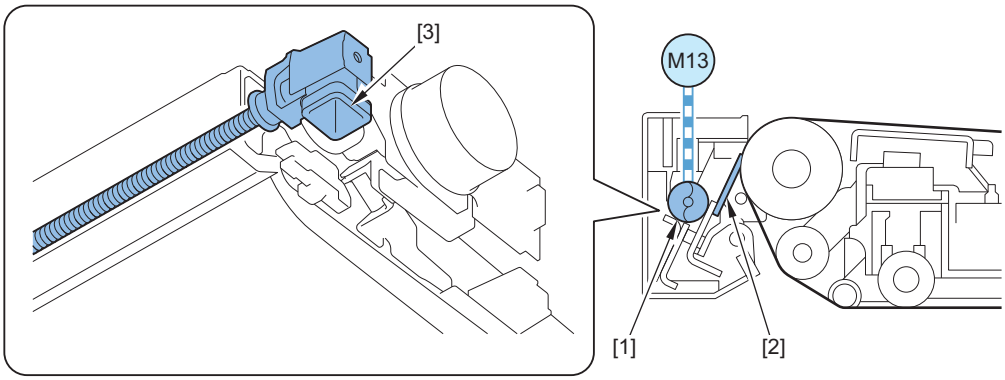
COPIER > Display > MISC > ITB-POS2

■ ITB Cleaning

After secondary transfer, the toner that remains on the ITB is removed before the next transfer.

Control description:

1. The ITB Cleaning Blade scrapes toner on the ITB.
2. The scraped toner is fed to the Waste Toner Container by the ITB Cleaning Screw.



No.	Parts name	Role
1	ITB Cleaning Screw	Residual toner collected in the ITB Cleaner Unit is fed.
2	ITB Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the ITB is collected.
3	Waste Toner Ejection Mouth	Ejection Mouth for toner collected on the ITB
M13	ITB Motor	The ITB Cleaning Screw is driven.

Related User Mode

Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Clean Inside Main Unit

Related Service Mode

Setting of the ITB toner band formation interval:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > CLEANING > ITBB-TMG

Setting of the number of transparency to execute ITB cleaning:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > CLEANING > OHP-PTH

■ Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning Control

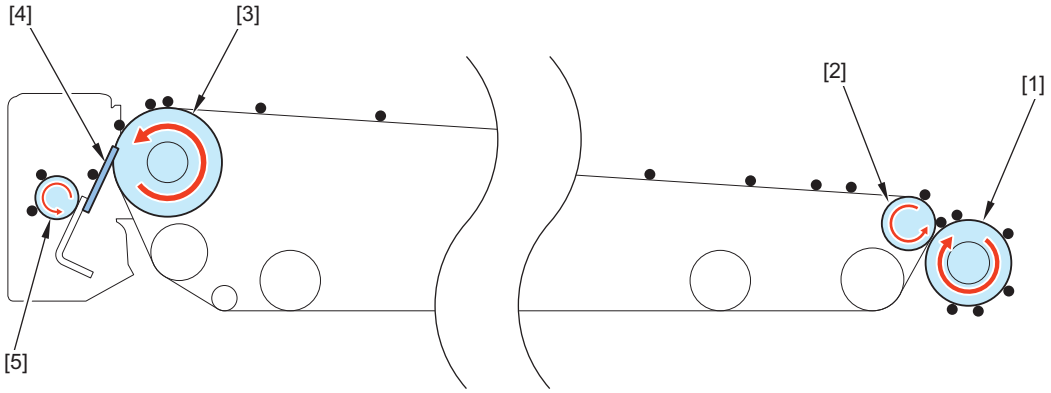
This machine cleans the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller in order to prevent soiling of the back of the paper.

Control timing:

- At warm-up rotation
- At last rotation
- After executing the image stabilization control (generation of patch image on the ITB)
- When service mode is executed

Control description:

The secondary transfer cleaning bias, which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB (UN18), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Residual toner on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is attached to the ITB, and then collected by the ITB Cleaning Unit.



No.	Parts Name	Roll
1	Secondary Transfer Roller	As well as attracting toner on the ITB to the paper, paper is fed.
2	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	Paper is fed while the tension of the ITB is maintained.
3	Drive Roller	The ITB is driven. The ITB displacement is corrected.
4	ITB Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the ITB is collected.
5	ITB Cleaning Screw	Residual toner collected in the ITB Cleaner Unit is fed.

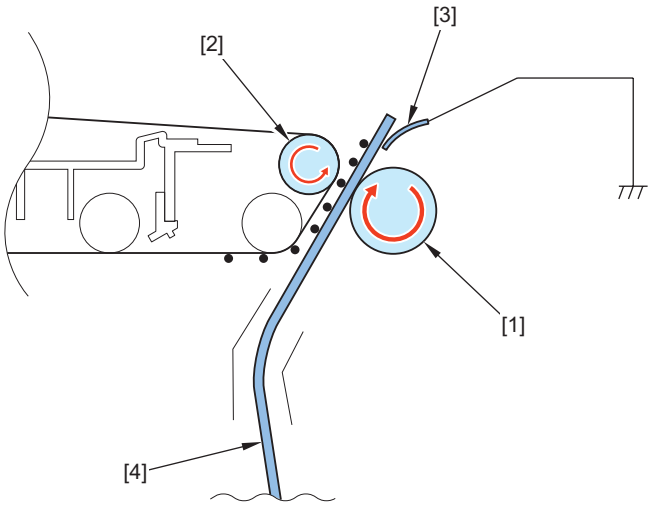
Related Service Mode

Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller:

COPIER > Function > CLEANING > 2TR-CLN

■ Separation

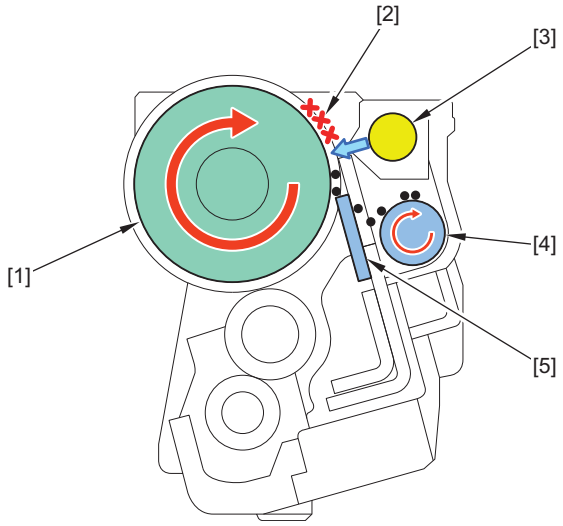
This control separates paper from the ITB by elastic force of the paper. (Curvature separation method)
In the case of thin paper which has low elastic force, the Static Eliminator removes positive potential at the back of the paper. This reduces electrostatic absorption force of the paper so that paper can be easily separated.



No.	Parts name
1	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
2	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
3	Separation Static Eliminator
4	Paper

Pre-exposure Control

In order to reduce ghosting due to residual charge, this machine performs pre-exposure to return the drum potential to 0V to prevent unevenness in the primary transfer.
Note that this machine does not control the light intensity of the pre-exposure according to environmental and other factors. (The output current can be adjusted by using service mode.)



No	Name	Roll
1	Photosensitive Drum	After a static latent image has been formed on the Photosensitive Drum, a toner image is formed with the toner from the Developing Cylinder.
2	Residual charge	Residual charge remaining on the Photosensitive Drum surface.
3	Drum Cleaning Pre-Exposure LED	Residual charge remaining on the Photosensitive Drum surface is removed.
4	Cleaning Screw	Residual toner that has been removed by the Cleaning Blade is fed.
5	Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum is removed.

Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure

Residual charge is removed from the Photosensitive Drum surface by emitting light from the Pre-exposure LED.
Ghost images, etc. are reduced by removing residual charge because this reduces potential differences in the charging process of the next process.

Drum cleaning

The Cleaning Blade, which is in contact with the Drum, cleans residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum.
Next, residual toner is fed to the Waste Toner Container by the rotation of the Cleaning Screw.

Related Service Mode

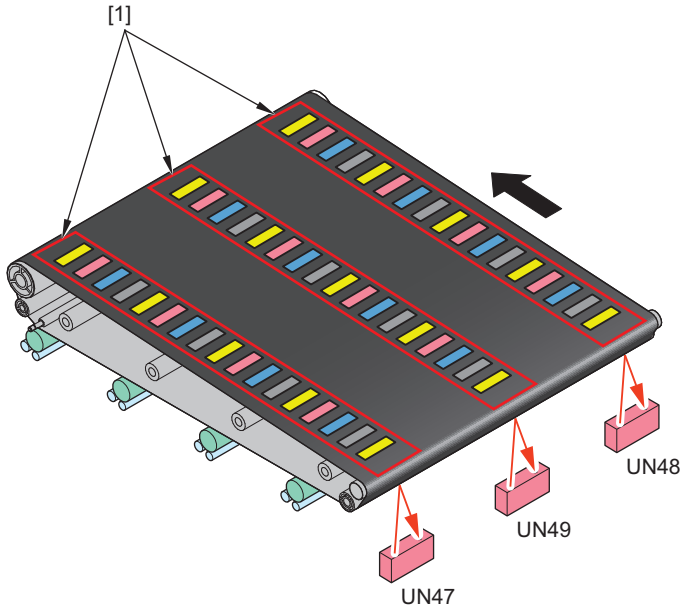
Adjustment of the pre-exposure LED current for each color:

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > EXP-LED > PR-EXP-Y
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > EXP-LED > PR-EXP-M
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > EXP-LED > PR-EXP-C
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > EXP-LED > PR-EXP-K

Image Stabilization Control

■ Overview

Purpose: To control to prevent image failure due to change of the environment or deterioration of parts to ensure stabilized print image
Various controls are performed to form patch pattern [1] on the ITB and read the patch pattern using the Registration Sensor Unit (Rear/Front/Center) (UN47/48/49).



No.	Name
[1]	Patch pattern
UN47	Registration Sensor (Front)
UN48	Registration Sensor (Rear)
UN49	Registration Sensor (Center)

Patch pattern:

Patch for correction in horizontal scanning direction

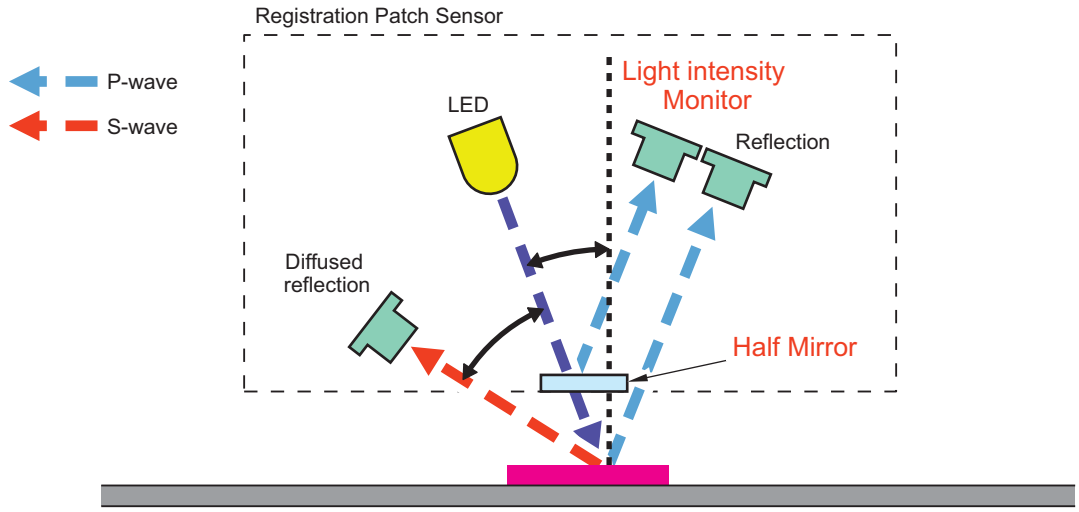
Patch for correction in vertical scanning direction

■ Registration Patch Sensor Adjustment

The correction of the Registration Patch Sensor light intensity and sampling of the ITB background are performed.

Configuration of the Registration Patch Sensor

The light produced by the LED is reflected from the patch image and detected by the light-receiving element.
There are two types of waves that are P wave (regular reflection) and S wave (diffuse reflection), and the light intensity is detected by the light-receiving element.



Light intensity adjustment

The light intensity of the Patch Sensor is changed sequentially and adjusted such that the P wave output is the specified value.

Sampling of the ITB background

To prevent uneven reflection in the inner circumference of the ITB, the background of the whole circumference of the ITB is sampled by the Patch Sensor without forming patches.
The patch image that is read is compared with the sampling results of the ITB background to read the density.

Related Error Code

Patch Sensor Error:

E029-1000
E029-1001

Registration Shutter Solenoid error:

E029-6001

Related Alarm Codes

Patch Sensor error:

10-0006: Patch Sensor error 1
10-0007: Patch Sensor error 2
10-0022: Patch detection light intensity abnormal change alarm

■ D-max Control

This machine corrects changes in the D-max value due to duration and environment variation, and controls to give stable laser output over a long period of time.*1
Control description: Forms a density patch on the ITB and controls the contrast potential during image formation by reading that. Feedback is performed to the charging DC, development DC, and laser power setting values accompanying the changes in contrast potential.

Related Service Mode

Adjustment of the density target values of each color by D-max control:

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > DMAX-Y

1. Deepest density

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > DMAX-M
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > DMAX-C
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > DMAX-K

Adjustment of the D-max target density of each color:

If the density of the solid part of the image is not suitable despite executing auto gradation adjustment, adjust the D-max control target density.
(Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DMX-OF-Y
(Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DMX-OF-M
(Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DMX-OF-C
(Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DMX-OF-K

D-max/real-time multiple tone control ON/OFF during warm-up rotation:

COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > AUTO-DH

Setting of the automatic adjustment execution interval during last rotation:

COPIER > FNC-SW > INTROT-2

D-max PASCAL Control ON/OFF during auto gradation adjustment:

COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > DMX-DISP

Setting of Bk color density increase:

COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PSCL-TBL

Setting of the paper type to be used for auto gradation adjustment:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PASCL-TY

Setting of target speed for auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment):

COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > PSCL-MS

Setting of gradation adjustment data:

COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PASCAL

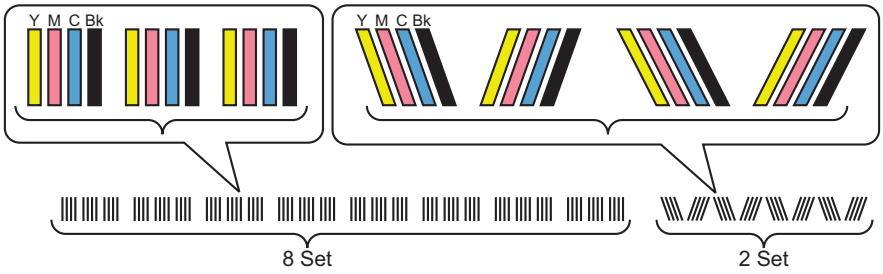
■ Color Displacement Correction Control

Read the patch formed on the ITB and correct color displacement caused by uneven exposure (skew/bent) from the Laser Scanner Unit or uneven rotation of the drum/ITB.

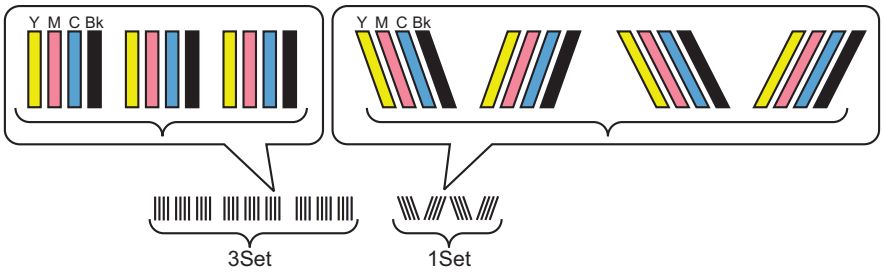
Control description:

Color displacement is corrected by forming a patch for color displacement on the ITB and reading the amount of color displacement by the Patch Sensor.

1. A patch pattern (short/long) for each color is formed on the ITB.
2. This patch pattern is read by the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (Front/Rear) (UN47/48) to detect the amount of color displacement compared to the reference color (Y).
3. Based on the abovementioned detection result, correction is performed according to the amount of color displacement.



Long patch pattern



Short patch pattern

NOTE:
Short pattern is normally used as the patch pattern used when performing color displacement correction.
Long pattern is used only for the following cases:

- When executing Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch
- When executing the warm-up rotation sequence (Refer to “Warm-up Rotation Adjustment” on page 116.)

Correction description

Type of control		Correction description
Correction in horizontal scanning direction	Write start correction	Write-start timing in horizontal scanning direction is changed.
	Overall magnification ratio correction	Pixels in horizontal scanning direction is increased/reduced (at the both edges of the image)
Correction in vertical scanning direction	Write start correction	Write-start timing in vertical scanning direction is changed.
	Image skew correction	Image data is corrected.

Related Alarm Codes

Auto registration adjustment:

34-0003

Related Service Mode

Rough adjustment of the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction for each color:

COPIER > Adjust > IMG-REG > REG-H-K
COPIER > Adjust > IMG-REG > REG-H-C
COPIER > Adjust > IMG-REG > REG-H-M
COPIER > Adjust > IMG-REG > REG-H-Y

Fine adjustment of the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction for each color:

COPIER > Adjust > IMG-REG > REG-HS-K
COPIER > Adjust > IMG-REG > REG-HS-C
COPIER > Adjust > IMG-REG > REG-HS-M
COPIER > Adjust > IMG-REG > REG-HS-Y

Rough adjustment of the image write start position in the vertical scanning direction for each color:

COPIER > Adjust > IMG-REG > REG-V-K
COPIER > Adjust > IMG-REG > REG-V-C
COPIER > Adjust > IMG-REG > REG-V-M
COPIER > Adjust > IMG-REG > REG-V-Y

■ Real-time Multiple Tone Correction

In order to always maintain an appropriate gradation performance, a patch of multiple tone correction is formed on the ITB and LUT correction*1 is performed.

Function Features

The features of functions compared to the conventional ARCDAT control or D-half control are as follows.

- Correction control of areas of high density is possible by using the Patch Sensor.
- Since control can be performed according to various cases, it is robust against environmental changes.
- A high productivity is achieved because processing can be performed in real time without stopping the engine.

Differences Between Full Correction and Light Correction in Real-time Multiple Tone Correction

The real-time multiple tone correction in this machine is available in two types: full correction and light correction. Full correction and light correction are the same in that a gradation patch is formed as notified by the controller and that density is notified. The differences between full and light are as follows.

Features of full real-time multiple tone correction

- A 10-gradation patch is always formed.
- The entire lookup table is overwritten.

Features of light real-time multiple tone correction

- A patch with a smaller number of gradations is formed.
- The formed gradations are rotated.
- Part of the lookup table is overwritten.

Related Service Mode

D-max/real-time multiple tone control ON/OFF during warm-up rotation:

COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > AUTO-DH

Setting of the error diffusion correction coefficient:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > TMC-SLCT

Setting of the real-time multiple tone correction (full/light) feedback rate:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > FL-FB
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > INT-FB

Setting of the c tone control correction (dither):

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > DITH-FB

Setting of the real-time multiple stone control (light) execution/stop interval:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > INTPPR-1
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > INTPPR-2

Setting of the real-time multiple tone control patch pattern:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PTN-INT

---

1. LUT is an abbreviation of "look up table". This table maps input values to output values. Normally, the capacity of (number of entries in) the LUT table is equal to the number of gradations. For example, if there are 256 gradations, the number of data entries in the table is 256. By mapping input values to output values with this table in advance, numeric values can be converted by looking up this table.

■ Control Timing List

Execution items for image stabilization control differ according to the environment and condition of image formation parts. Following shows the control items at each sequence.

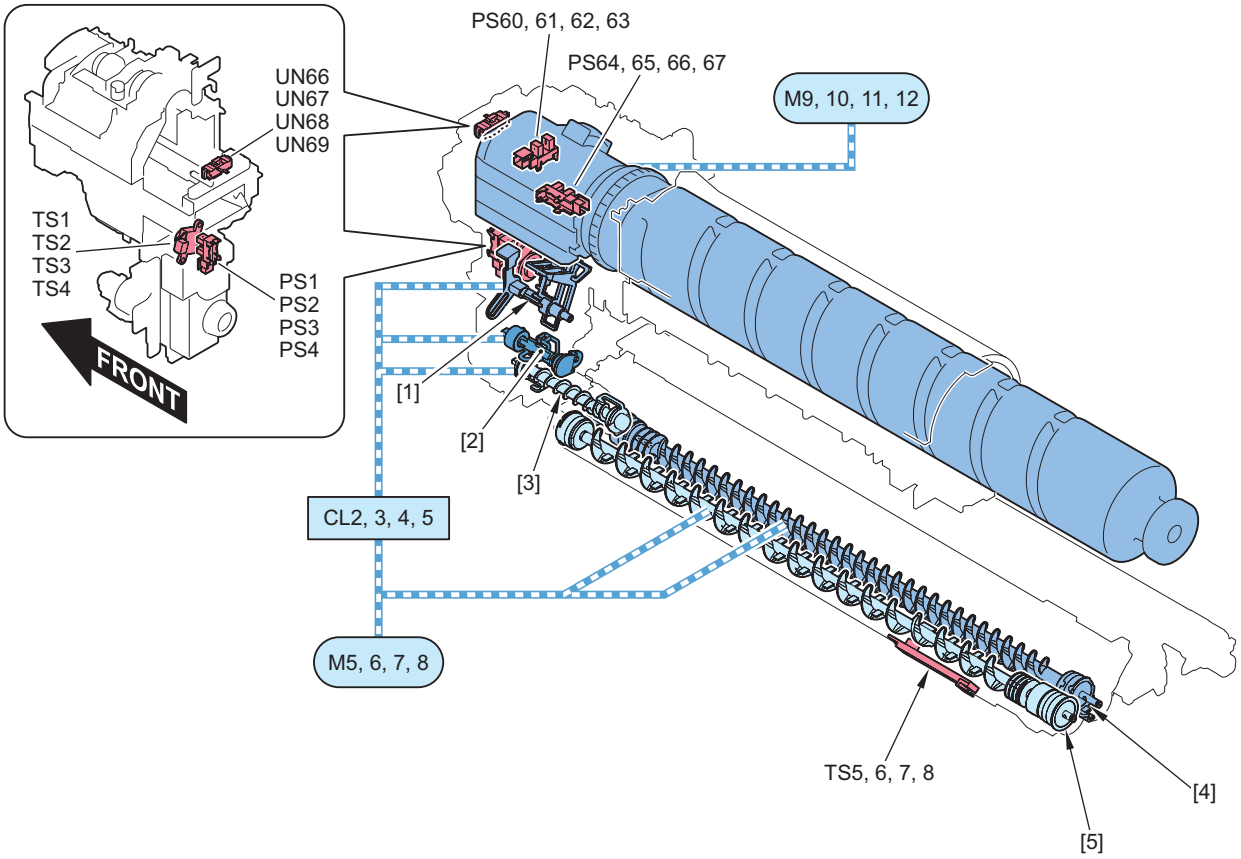
Timing	Conditions for execution		ATR Control	Real-time multiple tone control		D-max Control	Color displacement correction
				Light	Full		
At power-on	Normal environment *			Yes			Yes
At recovery from sleep mode	When 8 or more hours have elapsed *			Yes			Yes
When a job starts	When an environmental change is detected			Yes			Yes
During a job	4C mode	When the number of sheets fed reaches 200, or the accumulated duty ratio reaches 3000%	Yes	Yes			Yes
At job completion	4C mode	Each 60 sheets fed	Yes	Yes			Yes
		Each 1000 sheets fed			Yes	Yes	
	BK mode	Each accumulated duty ratio of 2100%, or 140 sheets fed	Yes				

*: The behavior differs when the COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > AUTO-DH setting is enabled (the setting value is 1 or 2)

Toner Supply Control

■ Parts / Drive Configuration

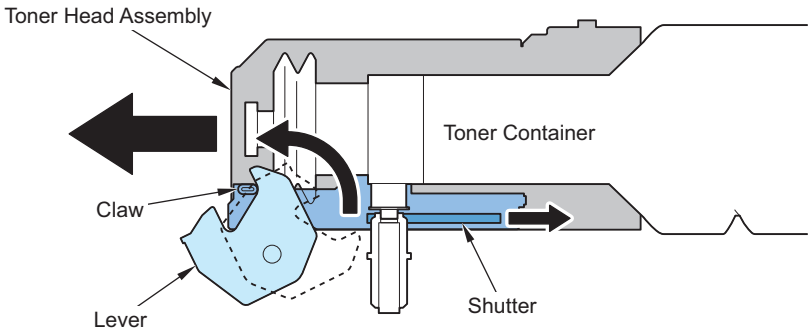
Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Hopper Unit. The toner level in the Toner Container is detected at the same time.



Parts name		Role
[1], [2]	Toner Stirring Plate A, B	Toner in the Hopper Unit is stirred.
[3]	Toner Supply Screw	Toner is supplied from the Hopper Unit to the Developing Assembly.
[4], [5]	Toner Feed Screw A, B	Developer (toner and carrier) in the Developing Assembly is stirred and is supplied to the Developing Cylinder.
PS 1, 2, 3, 4	Toner Supply Level Sensor	The rotation of the Toner Supply Screw is detected and the amount of toner supplied to the Developing Assembly is counted.
PS 60, 61, 62, 63	Bottle Rotation Sensor	The rotation of the Toner Bottle is detected.
PS 64, 65, 66, 67	Bottle Position Sensor	The behavior of the Toner Bottle Replacement Door Open Link is detected.
TS 1, 2, 3, 4	Hopper Toner Level Sensor	Toner full in the hopper is detected.
TS 5, 6, 7, 8	ATR Sensor	The ratio of developer (toner + carrier) in the Developing Assembly is detected.
UN 66, 67, 68, 69	Bottle New/Old Detection Sensor	The type and state of the Toner Bottle are detected.
CL 2, 3, 4, 5	Toner Supply Clutch	The Toner Supply Screw rotation is turned on/off.
M 9, 10, 11, 12	Bottle Motor	The Toner Bottle is rotated. The Toner Bottle Replacement Door is opened.
M 5, 6, 7, 8	Developing Motor	The screw and the Developing Cylinder in the Developing Assembly are driven.

■ Opening/Closing of Toner Container Shutter

The Toner Container Shutter is opened or closed.



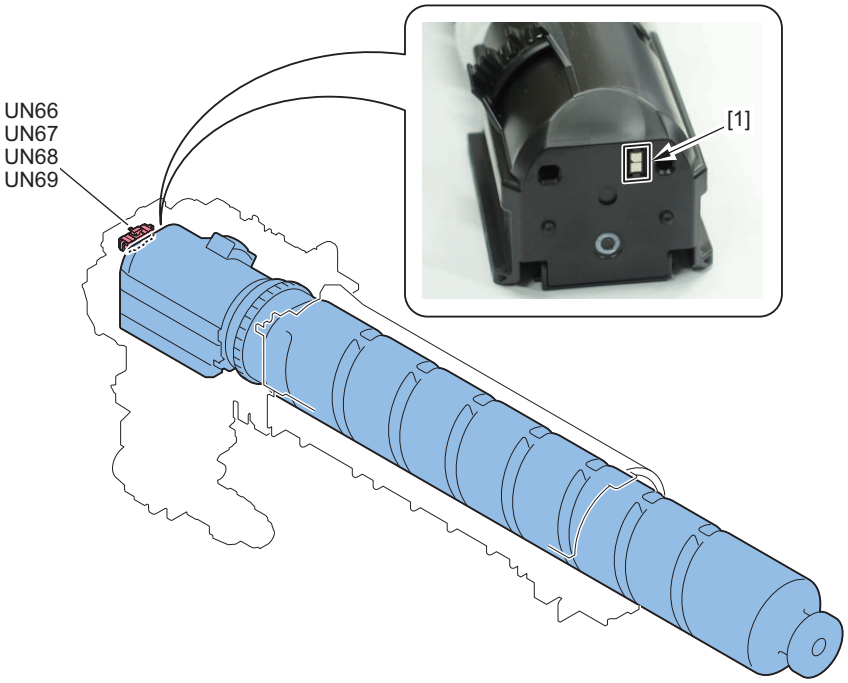
■ Bottle State Detection

Purpose: To detect the state of the Toner Container

Detection timing:

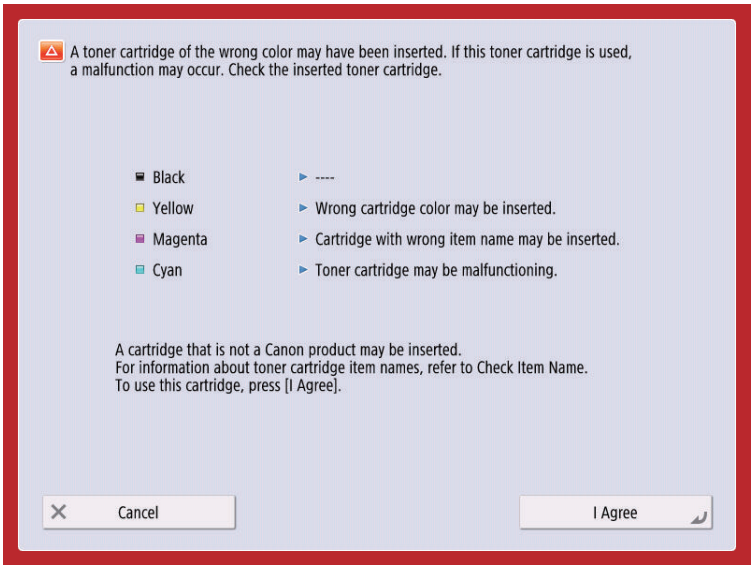
- At power-on
- When the Toner Bottle Exchange Door is closed
- At recovery from sleep mode

The Bottle New/Old Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk) (UN66/UN67/UN68/UN69) detects the state of the bottle from the Toner Container memory [1].



Screen display:

A message shown below is displayed according to the condition detected from the memory.



Message	Condition
----	The correct Toner Container is loaded.
Wrong cartridge color may be inserted.	The incorrect color Toner Container is inserted.
Cartridge with wrong item no. may be inserted.	The Toner Container with wrong item no. is inserted.
Toner cartridge may be malfunctioning.	The Toner Cartridge which may be malfunctioning is inserted.

Related Alarm Codes

Toner memory detection error (each color):

10-0091: Y
10-0092: M
10-0093: C
10-0094: Bk

Related Service Mode

Display of each color Toner Container ID:

COPIER > Display > MISC > TNRB-IDY
COPIER > Display > MISC > TNRB-IDM
COPIER > Display > MISC > TNRB-IDC
COPIER > Display > MISC > TNRB-IDK

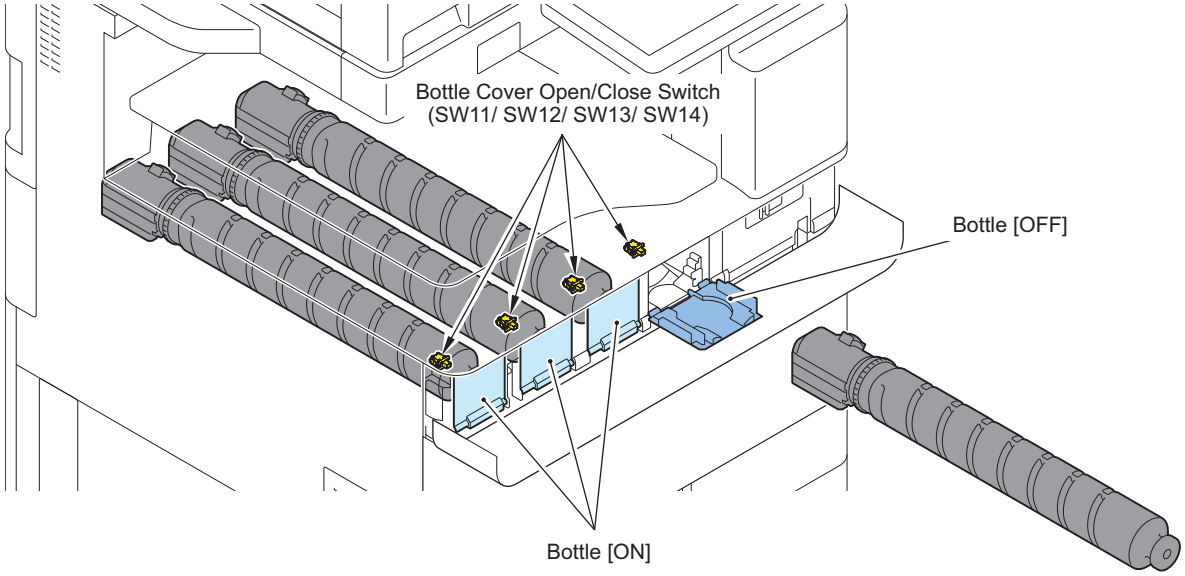
Output of the Toner Container ID report:

COPIER > Function > MISC-P > TNRB-PRT

■ Toner Container Detection

This machine detects the presence/absence of the Toner Bottle by checking whether the cover is opened or closed.
The bottle cover employs a mechanism where the bottle cover closes when a bottle is inserted. Therefore, the cover closed state is judged as "Bottle present" and the cover open state is judged as "Bottle absent".
The bottle cover opened/closed state is detected by the Bottle Cover Open/Close Switches (Y/M/C/K) (SW11/SW12/SW13/SW14).

NOTE:
The bottle cover is not normally opened unless theBottle Empty state occurs.



Related Error Code

Toner Bottle Inner Door open detection error:

E025-01C0
E025-02C0
E025-03C0
E025-04C0

■ ATR Control

ATR control (Auto Toner Replenishment) supplies toner to the Developing Assembly from the Hopper Unit such that the developer (toner + carrier) in the Developing Assembly has an ideal ratio.

Adjustment timing/conditions:

At job completion: For each accumulated duty of 2100%, or each 140 sheets fed
During a job: For each accumulated duty of 3000%, or each 200 sheets fed

Control description:

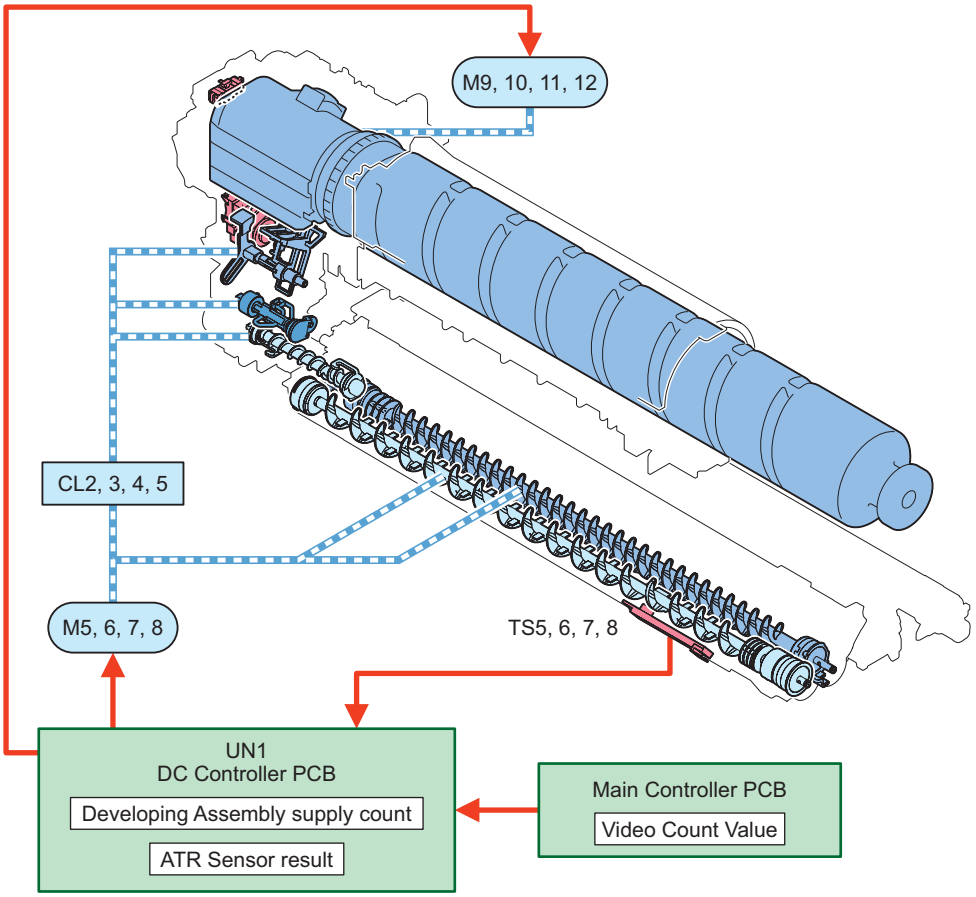
ATR control is performed using the following steps.

1. Based on the toner supply count, the supply amount is calculated.
2. Based on detection data from the ATR Sensor (TS5/6/7/8), the toner supply amount is corrected to keep TD ratio in the Developing Assembly constant (toner ratio in the developer).
3. A patch is formed at a specified timing, and the ATR target correction amount is determined based on the detection data.

The toner density of each color is corrected to the target value and is controlled to achieve an appropriate toner supply to the Developing Unit. The DC Controller PCB determines toner supply amount by the following 2 data:

- ATR Sensor output value
- Toner supply count value

The DC Controller PCB turns ON the Bottle Motors (Y/M/C/K) (M9/10/11/12) when it determines that toner supply is necessary.
This supplies the specified amount of toner to the Developing Unit.



Related Error Code

ATR output error:

E020-01A8 / -01A9 / -01B8 / -01B9
E020-02A8 / -02A9 / -02B8 / -02B9
E020-03A8 / -03A9 / -03B8 / -03B9
E020-04A8 / -04A9 / -04B8 / -04B9
E020-0124 / -0134

Developing Motor error:

E021-0100
E021-0200
E021-0300
E021-0400

Developing Screw rotation detection error:

E021-0120
E021-0220
E021-0320
E021-0420

Related Service Mode

Entry of the ATR Sensor (each color) control voltage:

COPIER > Adjust > DENS > CONT-Y
COPIER > Adjust > DENS > CONT-M
COPIER > Adjust > DENS > CONT-C
COPIER > Adjust > DENS > CONT-K

Entry of the toner density target value for each color:

COPIER > Adjust > DENS > REF-Y
COPIER > Adjust > DENS > REF-M
COPIER > Adjust > DENS > REF-C
COPIER > Adjust > DENS > REF-K

Setting of the ATR Sensor (each color) gain value offset:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > DVTGT-Y
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > DVTGT-M
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > DVTGT-C
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > DVTGT-K

Adjustment of the accumulated value interval for ATR patch video count:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > PCHINT-V

Setting of the ATR patch formation interval:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > PCHINT-1

Adjustment of the ATR control each color target value:

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > P-TG-Y
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > P-TG-M
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > P-TG-C
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > P-TG-K

Display of each color TD ratio history during ATR control:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-Y-H
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-M-H
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-C-H
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-K-H

Display of patch image density:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-S-Y
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-S-M
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-S-C
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-S-K

Display of ATR control each color patch target density:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > D-Y-TRGT
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > D-M-TRGT
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > D-C-TRGT
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > D-K-TRGT

Display of patch image density history:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DS-S-Y-H
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DS-S-M-H
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DS-S-C-H
(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DS-S-K-H

Stirring of each color developer:

COPIER > Function > INSTALL > STIR-Y
COPIER > Function > INSTALL > STIR-M
COPIER > Function > INSTALL > STIR-C
COPIER > Function > INSTALL > STIR-K

Display of each color developer density:

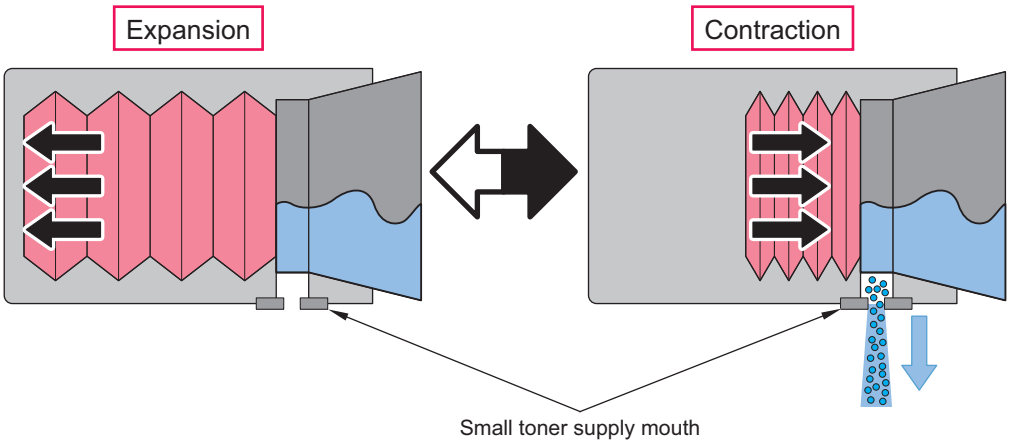
COPIER > Display > DENS > SGNL-Y
COPIER > Display > DENS > SGNL-M
COPIER > Display > DENS > SGNL-C
COPIER > Display > DENS > SGNL-K

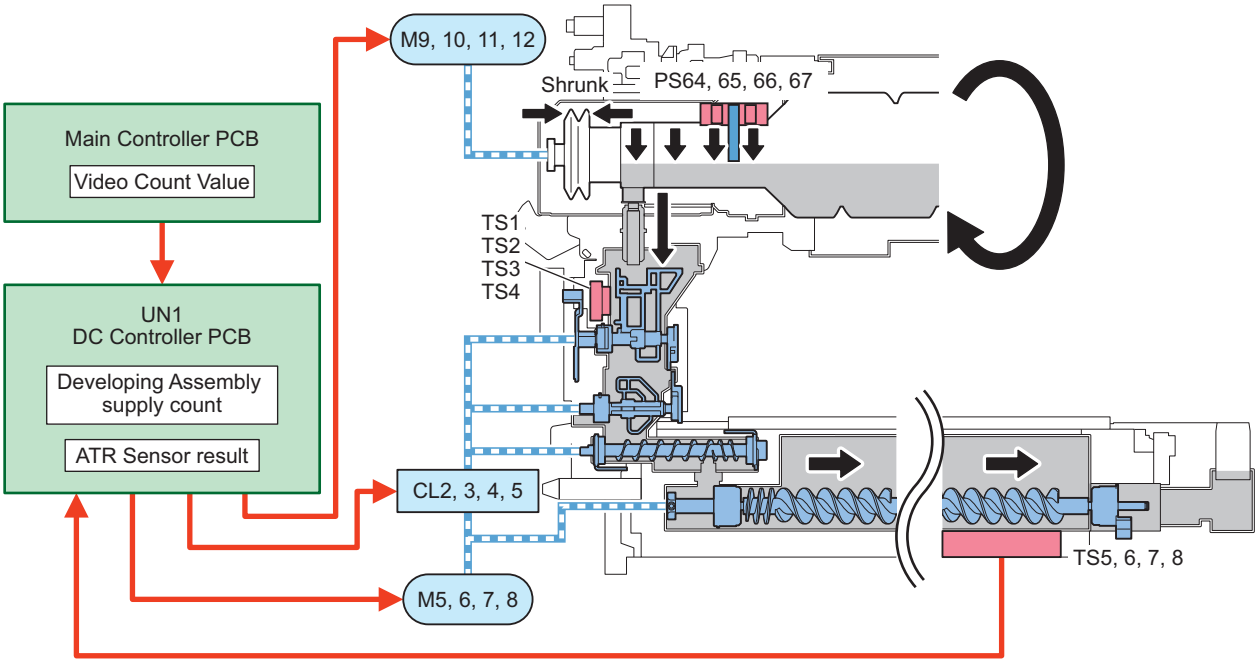
Display of each color developer density variation rate:

COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-Y
COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-M
COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-C
COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-K

■ Toner Supply Control

Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Hopper Unit.
This machine uses a Toner Container that has an accordion mechanism at the leading edge. The drive of the Bottle Motor rotates the Toner Bottle and operates the accordion section. At that time, air pressure is used to supply toner to the Hopper Unit.





Control timing:

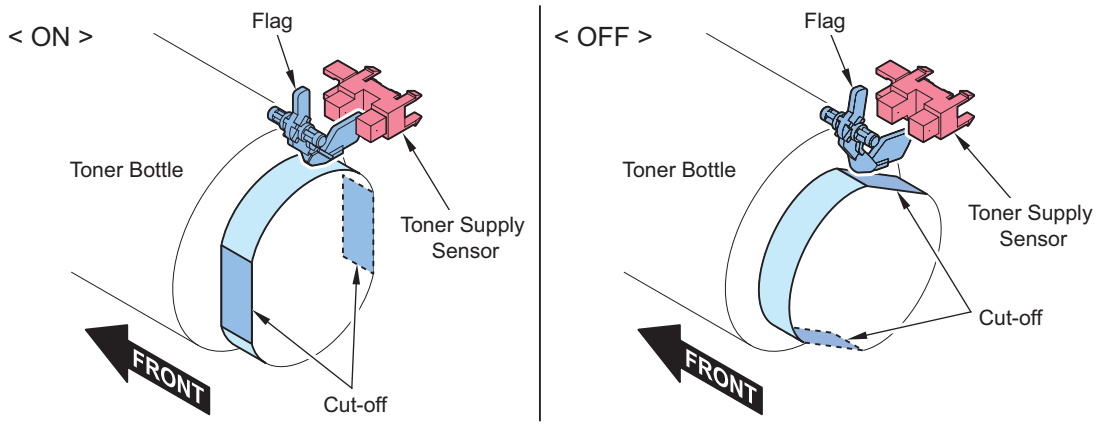
When toner supply is determined necessary by the result of ATR control, toner is supplied.

Operation of the host machine:

In this machine, Toner Bottle Motors are arranged for each color to perform toner supply.
The Bottle Motor (Y/M/C/K) (M9/M10/M11/M12) is driven to supply the toner with the amount as determined based on the Toner Density Sensor (TS5/6/7/8) and video count output value.
In order to ensure that the bottle rotation speed does not vary greatly as the amount of toner inside the bottle is being reduced, the bottle rotation is controlled by using the Bottle Rotation Sensor (Y/M/C/K) (PS60/61/62/63) and the Bottle Position Sensor (Y/M/C/K) (PS64/65/66/67).

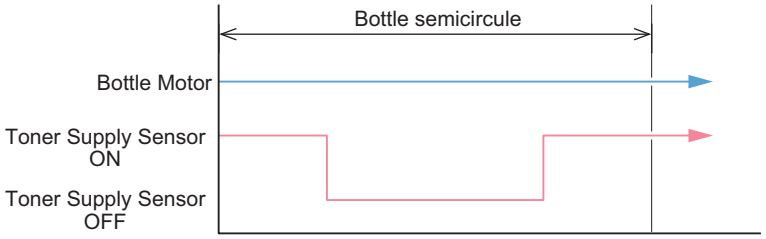
Control description:

When toner is supplied, the Toner Supply Level Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk) (PS1/PS2/PS3/PS4) is started while it is turned ON.
Driving the Bottle Motor (Y/M/C/K) (M9/10/11/12) rotates the Toner Bottle, causing the flag of the Toner Supply Sensor to drop to the cut-off part of the Toner Bottle as shown in the figure below, which in turn switches OFF the sensor. When the flag then moves away from the cut-off part of the Toner Supply Sensor, the sensor is switched ON.
When the Toner Supply Sensor is OFF, toner for one time is supplied to the Developing Assembly.



Toner Supply Control

Parts name	
[1]	Flag
[2]	Toner Bottle
[3]	Cut-off



Related Error Code

Toner Bottle Motor error:

E025-0100: Y
E025-0200: M
E025-0300: C
E025-0400: Bk

Hopper Motor error:

E025-0150 / 0151
E025-0250 / 0251
E025-0350 / 0351
E025-0450 / 0451

Each color Developing Assembly supply error:

E027-0100: Y
E027-0200: M
E027-0300: C
E027-0400: Bk

Related Service Mode

Setting of the Toner Container used-up mode:

COPIER > Option > CUSTOM > USEUPTNR

Each color toner supply counter:

COPIER > Counter > MISC > T-SPLY-Y
COPIER > Counter > MISC > T-SPLY-M
COPIER > Counter > MISC > T-SPLY-C
COPIER > Counter > MISC > T-SPLY-K

■ Toner Level Detection

Toner Level Detection outputs alarms and messages with "Bottle Remaining Toner Low", "Bottle Empty", or "Output Stop" depending on the detection result.

Condition	Bottle Remaining Toner Low		Bottle Empty	Output Stop	Bottle Replacement Completion
Toner Status	 Toner Container: 0 to 40% *1 *2 Hopper: 100%		 Toner Container: 0% Hopper: 100%	 Toner Container: 0% Hopper: 0%	 Toner Container: 100% Hopper: 100%
Alam Code	Toner Container prior delivery alarm	UGW-generated alarm *3	Toner Bottle empty alarm	None	Toner Bottle replacement notification alarm
	10-0017 to 10-0020	10-0001 to 10-0004	10-0401 to 10-0404		10-0100(00000071 to 74) 10-0100(00000181 to 184)
Message (machine operation)	None	XXXX toner is low. Replacement is not yet needed. *4	Replace the toner cartridge. (XXXX)	Replace the toner cartridge. (XXXX)	None
Detection timing	The timing varies depending on the service mode setting. *1	The timing varies depending on the service mode setting. 2*	When the sensor output result is changed from H to L	After the total number of printed sheets reaches approximately 800 since "Bottle Empty" was detected. * 5	When Toner Bottle replacement is completed
Detected to (location)	Toner supply count		Hopper Toner Level Sensor (TS1 to 4)	Toner supply count	Bottle New/Old Detection Sensor (UN66 to 69)
Whether the Toner Container can be removed	No*6	No*6	Yes	Yes	No*6

XXXX = Yellow / Magenta / Cyan / Black

*1: The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the Toner Container prior delivery alarm notification timing). (0 - 40 % : The default value varies depending on the country.)

- COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-BK (Bk)
- COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-CL (CL)
- COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV2CL (low-capacity bottle CL)

*2: The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the threshold value for displaying the Toner Container remaining toner warning). (0 - 40 % : The default value varies depending on the country.)

- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-LW-BK (Bk)
- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-LW-CL (CL)
- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-LW2CL (low-capacity bottle CL)

*3: The message is generated by UGW and displayed on the UGW portal screen. This is not displayed on this machine.

*4: Whether to display the toner replacement preparation message can be changed in the following service mode (setting of the ON/OFF of toner warning display).

- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > TNR-WARN

*5: The exact number of printed sheets differs depending on the usage environment and usage situation.

*6: It is possible to replace forcibly by executing the following Settings/Registration.

- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Replace Specified Toner

Whether to display or hide the "Replace Specified Toner" screen can be changed in the following service mode.

- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-CRG-SW

■ Detection of Completion of Toner Replacement

When the Toner Bottle is replaced, the completion of the replacement work is detected.
When the completion of the replacement work is detected, the toner supply counter is reset.

Detection timing:

When a replacement of Toner Container is detected

Detected to (location):

Bottle New/Old Sensor (Y/M/C/Bk) (UN66 to 69)

Related Service Mode

Setting of the Toner Container counter display:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > USER > TNRB-SW

Related Error Code

Toner Bottle Inner Door open detection error for each color:

E025-01C0: Y
E025-02C0: M
E025-03C0: C
E025-04C0: Bk

Related Alarm Codes

Toner Bottle:

10-0100-0071
10-0100-0072
10-0100-0073
10-0100-0074

Toner Bottle (ejection counter):

10-0100-0081
10-0100-0082
10-0100-0083
10-0100-0084

Unidentified Toner Bottle:

10-0100-0181
10-0100-0182
10-0100-0183
10-0100-0184

CAUTION:
Note that the toner replacement completion alarm is not generated under the following conditions:

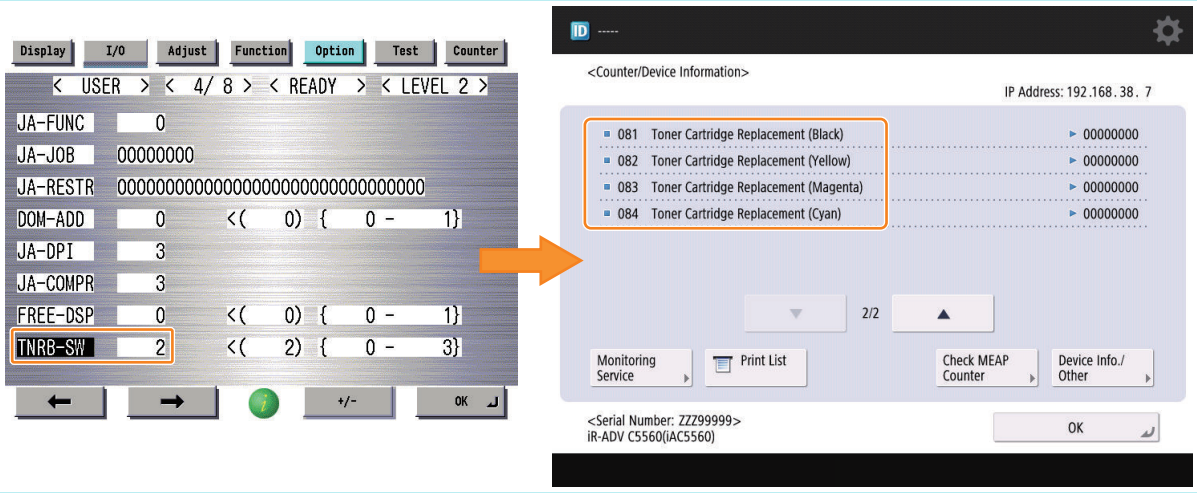
- The DC Controller PCB is replaced, and then a new Toner Bottle is installed before the power is turned ON.
- The DC Controller PCB is replaced, the power is turned ON with the Toner Bottle removed or the Front Door opened, and then a new Toner Bottle is installed.

NOTE:
When the following service mode is set, the toner container counter and premature removal counter are displayed on the counter check screen on the control panel.

- (Level2) COPIER > Option > USER > TNRB-SW

Setting value

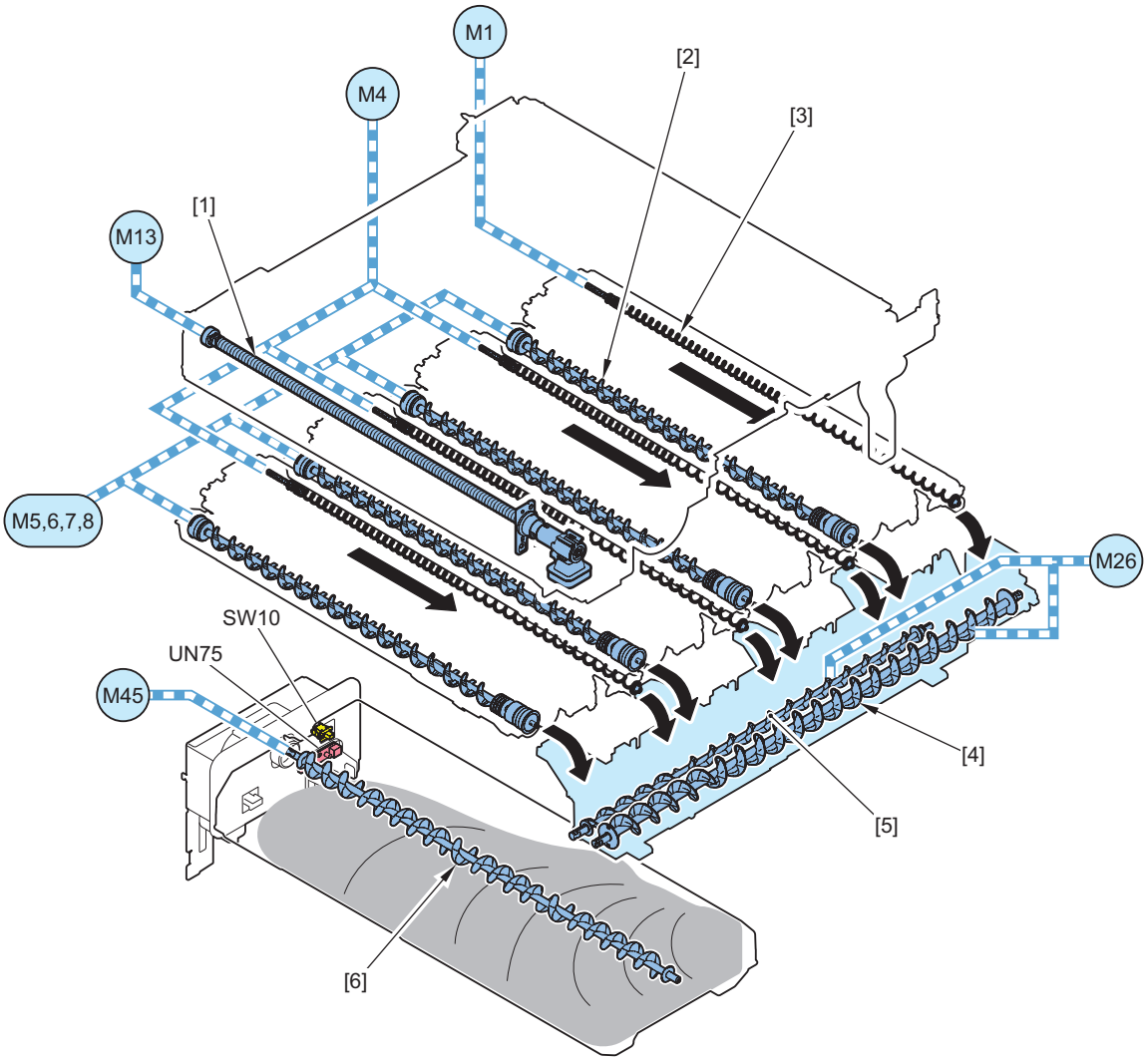
0: Hide
1: Display (Toner Container counter 70/870s)
2: Display (Toner Container counter 70/870s and ejection counter)
3: Display (Toner Container counter 70/870s and 180s)



Waste Toner Feed Control

■ Parts / Drive Configuration

Waste toner in the Drum Unit and ITB Cleaning Unit is fed to the Waste Toner Container.



Parts name		Role
[1]	ITB Cleaning Screw	Collected toner is fed to the ITB Cleaning Unit.
[2]	Drum Unit Cleaning Screw	Residual toner in the Drum Unit is fed.
[3] [4]	Waste Toner Feed Screw	Toner collected from the ITB Unit/Drum Unit is fed to the Waste Toner Container.
[5]	Waste Toner Screw	The waste toner inside the Waste Toner Container is made uniformly even.
M13	ITB Motor	The ITB Cleaning Screw is driven.
M1	Drum Motor (YMC)	To drive the Y/M/C Drum Unit Cleaning Screw.
M4	Drum Motor (Bk)	To drive the Bk Drum Unit Cleaning Screw.
M26	Waste Toner Feed Motor	To drive the Waste Toner Feed Screw.
M45	Recycle Toner Stirring Motor	To make the waste toner inside the Waste Toner Container uniformly even.
UN75	Waste Toner Sensor PCB	Waste Toner Container full level detection
SW10	Waste Toner Container Detection Switch	Waste Toner Container detection

Related Error Code

Waste Toner Stirring/Feed Motor error:

E013-0001
E013-0002

Drum Motor error:

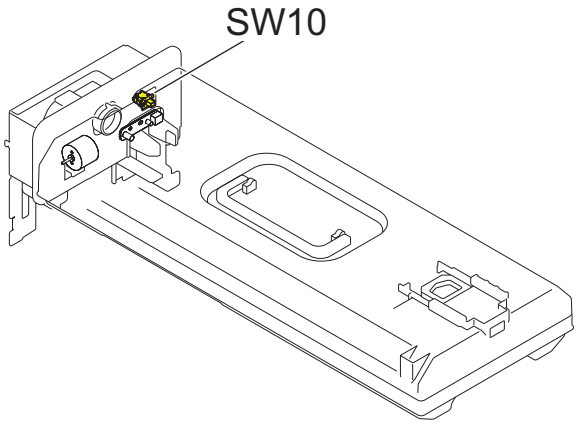
E012-0101
E012-0401

ITB Motor error:

E012-1000
E012-1001

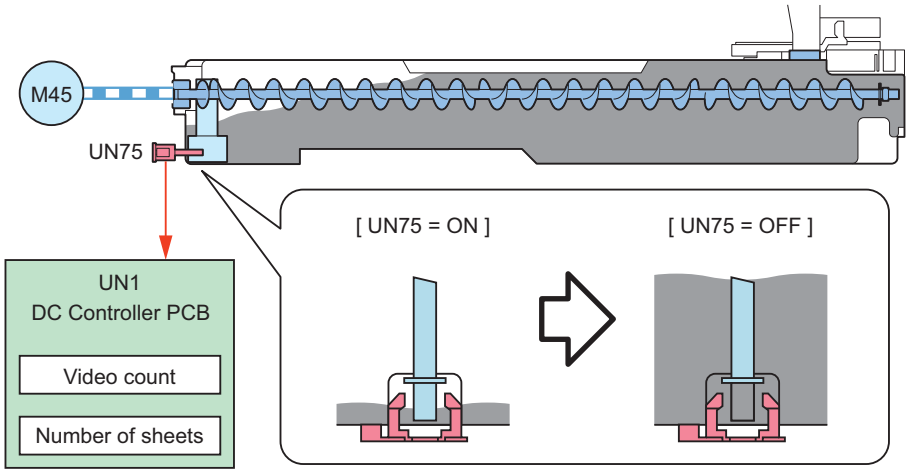
■ Waste Toner Container Detection

The Waste Toner Container Detection Switch (SW10) is used to detect the presence/absence of the Waste Toner Container.



■ Waste Toner Container Full Level Detection

Toner level accumulated in the Waste Toner Container is detected.



Detection description	Prior delivery alarm/Waste Toner Container preparation warning *1	Waste Toner Container full
Message (machine operation)	Waste toner is near full. (Replacement not yet needed.)	Replace the waste toner container. (Host machine is stopped.)
Detection timing	When the output result of the Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN75) changes	When toner has supplied to the Developing Assembly a certain number of times after the prior delivery alarm/ Waste Toner Container preparation warning (Converted number of prints: approx. 4700 sheets *2)
Detected to (location)	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN75)	Detected by number of supplies
Alarm Codes	11-0010	11-0001

*1: The Waste Toner Container preparation warning message can be set to be displayed or hidden using (Lv. 1) COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > WT-WARN.
*2: The exact number of printed sheets differs depending on the usage environment and usage situation.

Related Alarm Codes

Waste toner alarm:

11-0001: Waste toner alarm
11-0010: Near-full state of the Waste Toner Container

■ Detection of Completion of Waste Toner Replacement

The completion of Waste Toner Container replacement is detected by the following timing/conditions.

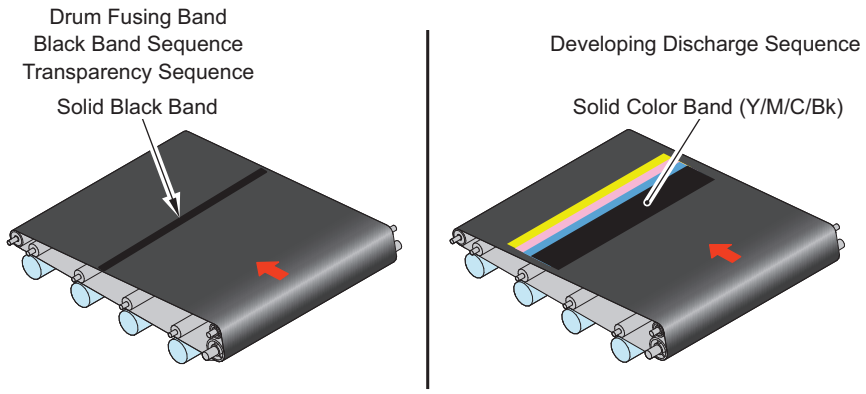
Item	Details
Detection timing	When the Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN75) turns ON while "preparation warning" or "full" is detected *
Parts counter	Automatically cleared

*: In the following cases, the parts counter is not automatically cleared and thus you must clear it manually.
- Replacement while "preparation warning" or "full" is not detected
- Replacement while the power is off

Other Controls

■ Special Controls

This machine has the following sequences as the special sequence.



● Black Band Sequence

In order to prevent flipping of the blade of the ITB Cleaning Blade, a 10 mm toner band (Bk) is supplied to the blade in the vertical scanning direction to reduce the friction force in areas of sliding.
Control timing: Perform by changing the frequency according to the ITB duration and moisture content (environment data).

Control timing	Details
During a job	Each 200 sheets
	Until reaching 50,000 sheets after replacement of the ITB, every 60 sheets in a high temperature and high humidity environment
At job completion	Each 140 sheets
	Until reaching 50,000 sheets after replacement of the ITB, every 60 sheets in a high temperature and high humidity environment

Related Service Mode

Changing of the black band sequence frequency:

COPIER > Option > CLEANING > ITBB-TMG

● Transparency Black Band Sequence

Transparency is coated in surfactant, and if a large amount of transparencies passes through the printer, the surfactant adheres to the ITB. In order to prevent this, a 10 mm-wide Bk patch is formed on the ITB to remove the surfactant together with toner.

Control timing

During a job: Each 10 sheets of transparency
At job completion: Each 5 sheets of transparency

Related Service Mode

Setting of the number of transparency to execute ITB cleaning

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > CLEANING > OHP-PTH

● Toner Ejection Sequence for Low Image Ratio

If printing is performed successively with a low image ratio, the developing performance may be degraded. To prevent this error, an adequate amount of toner based on the average image ratio for each color (width = A4, length = a solid color band according to the deteriorated toner amount) is transferred to the ITB.

Conditions for execution

When the average image ratio per sheet reaches 1% or less

Control timing

During last rotation after the job is completed, or 60 seconds after the copy job starts

Related Service Mode

Setting of the image ratio for executing the color toner ejection:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > DELV-THY
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > DELV-THM
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > DELV-THC
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > DELV-THK

● Drum Fusion Band Sequence

In order to prevent the toner, etc. from fusing onto the drum, a toner band of 10 mm is formed on the ITB depending on the environment data (temperature/humidity) and usage conditions.

● Toner Band Control Sequence When Drum Stopped

If a new ITB is stopped for a long period of time while it is in contact with the Photosensitive Drum, it adversely affects the drum surface and can cause white lines on the image.
In order to prevent this symptom and protect the surface of the drum, a toner band is formed when the ITB is stopped during a period from the ITB's first use until 300,000 sheets are printed.

■ Warm-up Rotation Adjustment

Warm-up rotation is an operation to check the status of sensors, motors, and others, when the power is turned on, at recovery from sleep mode, or at jam removal.
According to the conditions, warm-up rotation is performed.
Note that warm-up rotation adjustment is not performed when the state is "no Waste Toner Container", "waste toner full", or "no toner".

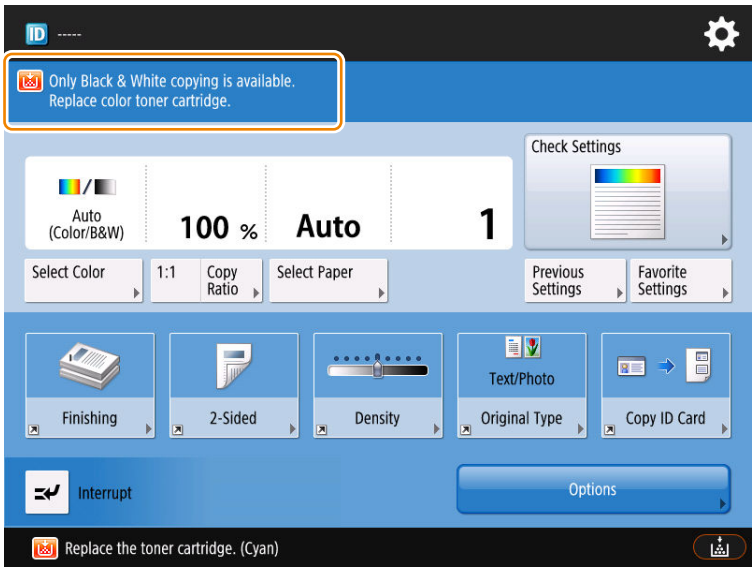
Related Service Mode

Setting of additional execution at warm-up rotation at the first power-on:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > CLEANING > DRMR-MNG

■ Behavior when color printing is limited or there is no color toner

If an error occurs caused by the Y/M/C Developing Assembly or a Y/M/C toner runs out, this machine ensures that black and white printing and copying are allowed without stopping the entire printing function.



Applicable Error Codes

- E012-0101
- E020-0XA8 / 0XA9 / 0XB8 / 0XB9 (X : Y = 1, M = 2, C = 3)
- E021-XXXX (ALL)
- E025-XXXX (ALL)
- E027-XXXX (ALL)

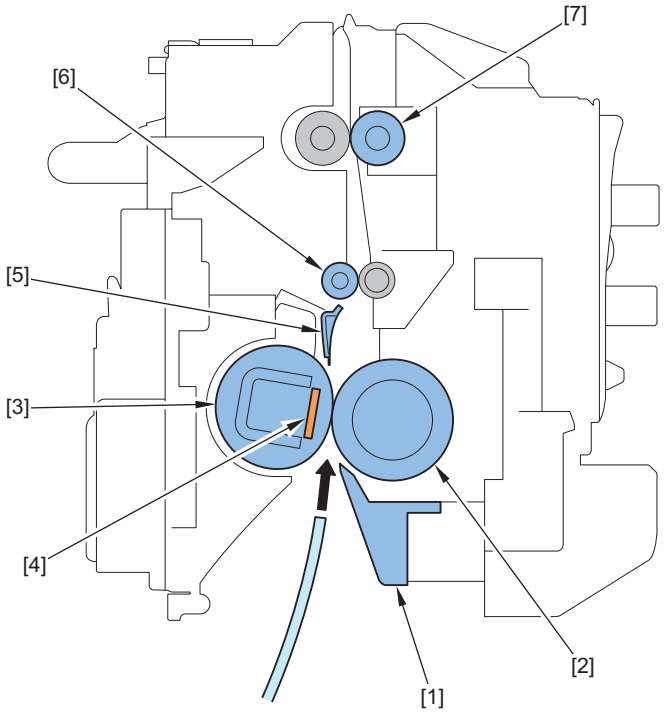
NOTE:
When color printing is limited or there is no color toner, the following Settings/Registration menu cannot be executed:
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Tone Settings > Auto Correct Color Tone
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Correct Shading
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch
Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Clean Inside Main Unit

Fixing System

Overview

■ Features

This machine uses an on-demand fixing method.



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Fixing Inlet Guide	[5]	Separation Guide
[2]	Pressure Roller	[6]	Inner Delivery Roller
[3]	Fixing Film	[7]	Fixing Delivery Roller
[4]	Fixing Heater		

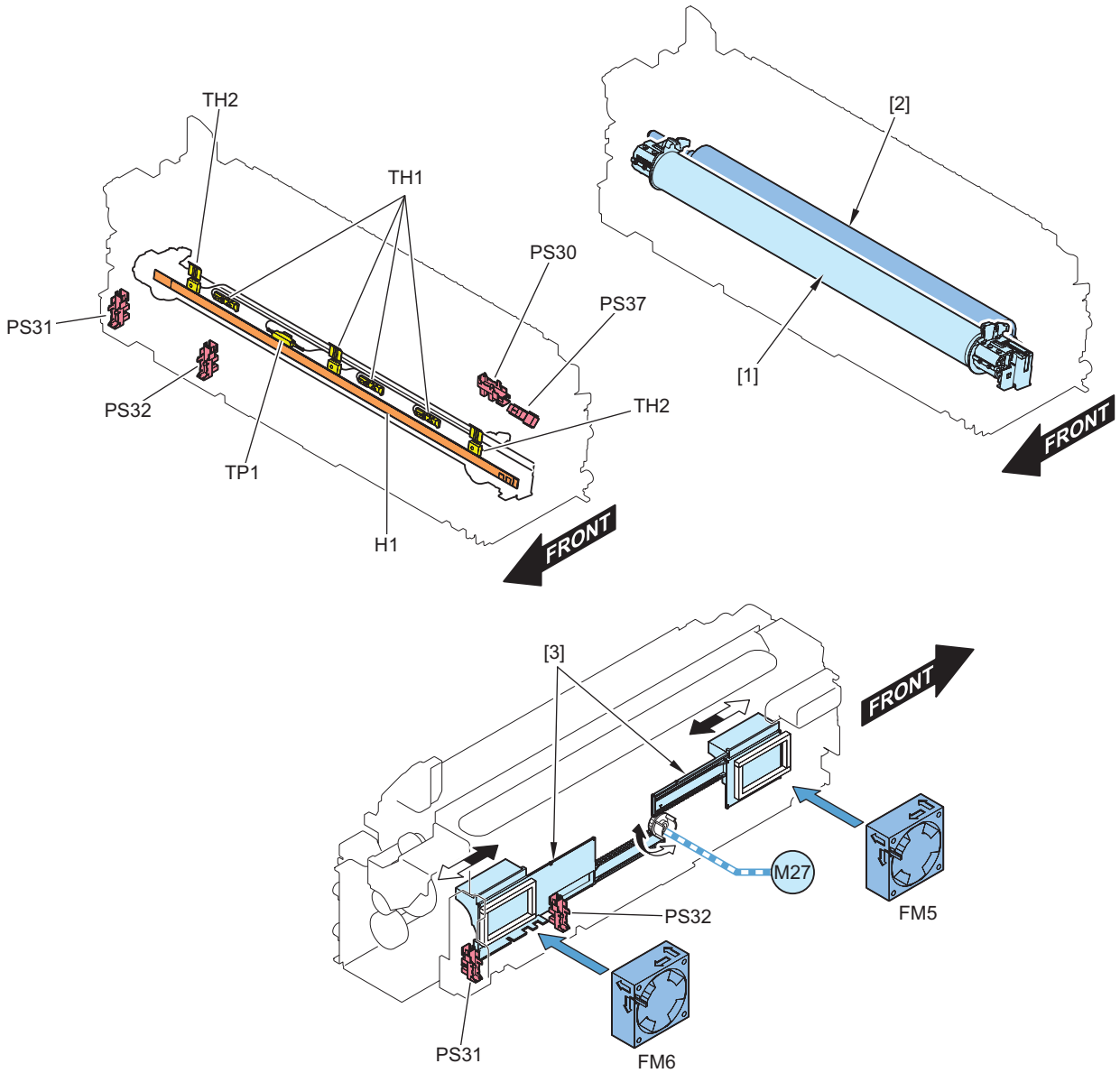
1. Energy saving
   Power consumption during standby is reduced by quick startup in low heat capacity
2. Higher speed
   60 ppm in both B&W and color is enabled by using new toner and highly heat conductive elastic film

■ Specifications

Item	Function/Method
Fixing method	On-demand fixing
Fixing speed	**60 ppm machine** • 264 mm/s: Paper weight (52 to 105 g/m^2) • 222 mm/s: Paper weight (106 to 128 g/m^2) • 132 mm/s: Paper weight (129 to 300 g/m^2), coated paper **50/40 ppm machine** • 222 mm/s: Paper weight (52 to 128 g/m^2) • 132 mm/s: Paper weight (129 to 300 g/m^2), coated paper **35 ppm machine** • 145 mm/s: Paper weight (52 to 128 g/m^2) • 132 mm/s: Paper weight (129 to 300 g/m^2), coated paper

Item	Function/Method
Heater	Ceramic Heater The Main Heater (heat distribution: high at center) and the Sub Heater (heat distribution: high at edges) are individually driven. The heater activation rate changes according to the paper size. Purpose: To control temperature increase at the edge
Control temperature	Target temperature at printing (Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m^2)) 60 ppm machine: 162 to 191 deg C 50/40 ppm machine: 157 to 183 deg C 35 ppm machine: 145 to 166 deg C
Detection of temperature	By Main Thermistor and Sub Thermistor
Protection function	Main Thermistor, Sub Thermistor When an error is detected, power supply to the Fixing Heater is shut down. Thermoswitch Rated operating temperature: 250 +/- 7 deg C
New part detection	Yes (Fixing Film Unit only)
Life detection	None

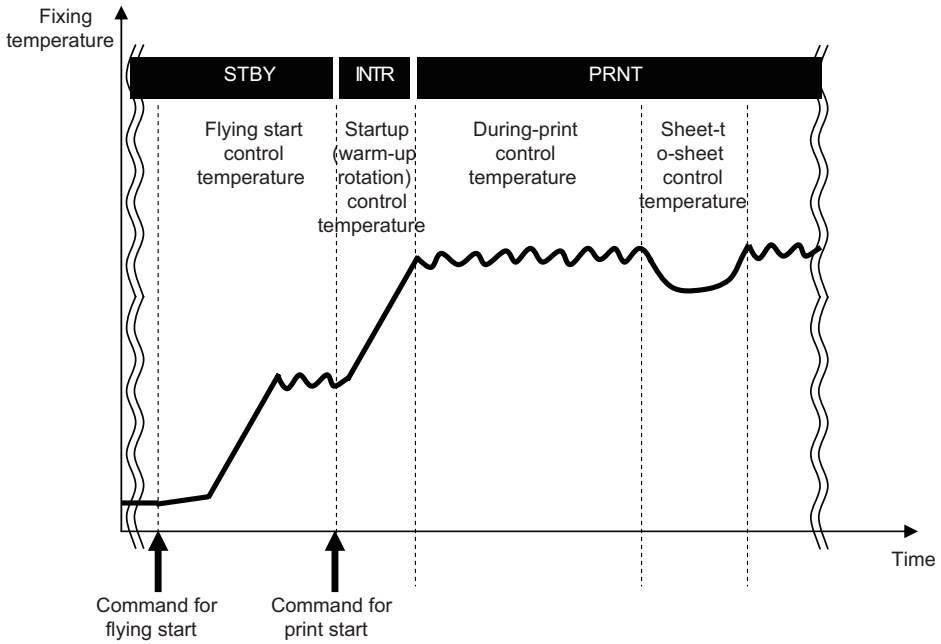
■ Parts Configuration



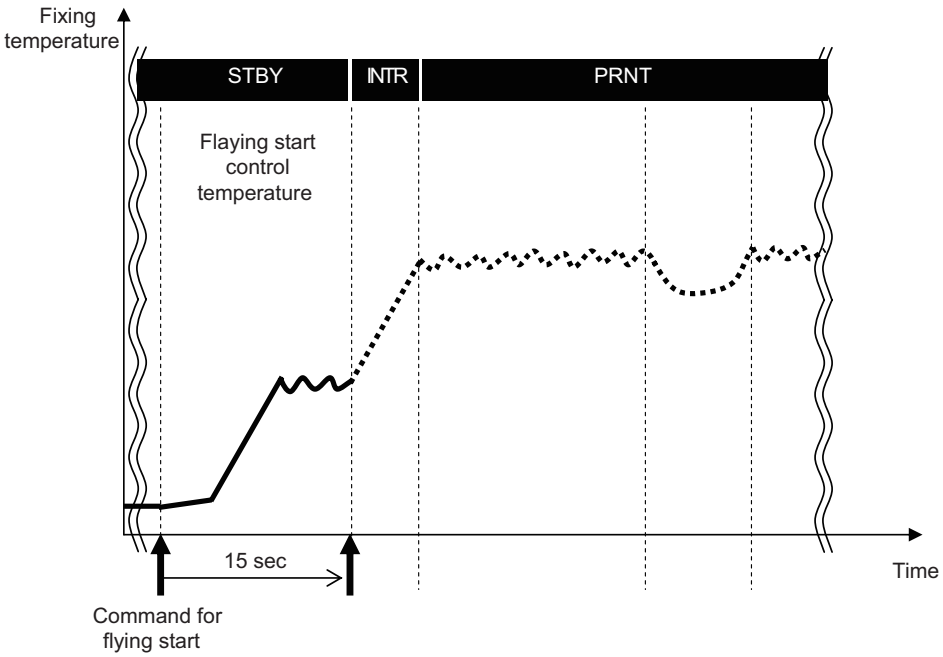
No.	Name	Function/Method
[1]	Film Unit	A toner image on paper is fixed by applying heat/pressure.
[2]	Pressure Roller	

No.	Name	Function/Method
[3]	Shutter	Opens and operates at seven different positions according to the size of paper to be fed.
H1	Fixing Heater	Ceramic Heater
TH1	Main Thermistor	
	Fixing Heater (Center)	This is engaged with Heater. Temperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.
	Fixing Film (Center)	This is engaged with the inside surface of Film. Temperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.
	Fixing Heater (Front Edge)	This is engaged with Heater. Temperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.
	Fixing Heater (Rear Edge)	This is engaged with Heater. Temperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.
TH2	Sub Thermistor	
	Fixing Film (Front Edge)	This is engaged with the inside of the film (non paper feed area). Temperature Control, Abnormal Temperature Rise Detection, Edge Temperature Detection/Cooling Control
	Fixing Film (Rear Edge)	This is engaged with the inside of the film (non paper feed area). Temperature Control, Abnormal Temperature Rise Detection, Edge Temperature Detection/Cooling Control
TP1	Thermoswitch	Heater non contact type AC power supply is shut down at detection of a failure.
PS30	Fixing Pressure Sensor	Detect the engagement/disengagement status of the Film Unit
PS31	Shutter HP Sensor	Detect the home position of the shutter
PS32	Shutter Position Sensor	Detect the position of the shutter
PS37	Inner Delivery Sensor	Jam Detection

Overview of Fixing Temperature Control



Standby temperature control



■ Flying start temperature control

Purpose:

To execute temperature control of the Fixing Unit before starting a job in order to reduce time to print the first sheet (FPOT).

Startup conditions:

- When pressing a numeric key on Control Panel
- When pressing a software key on Touch Panel
- When recovering from sleep mode to standby mode

Control description:

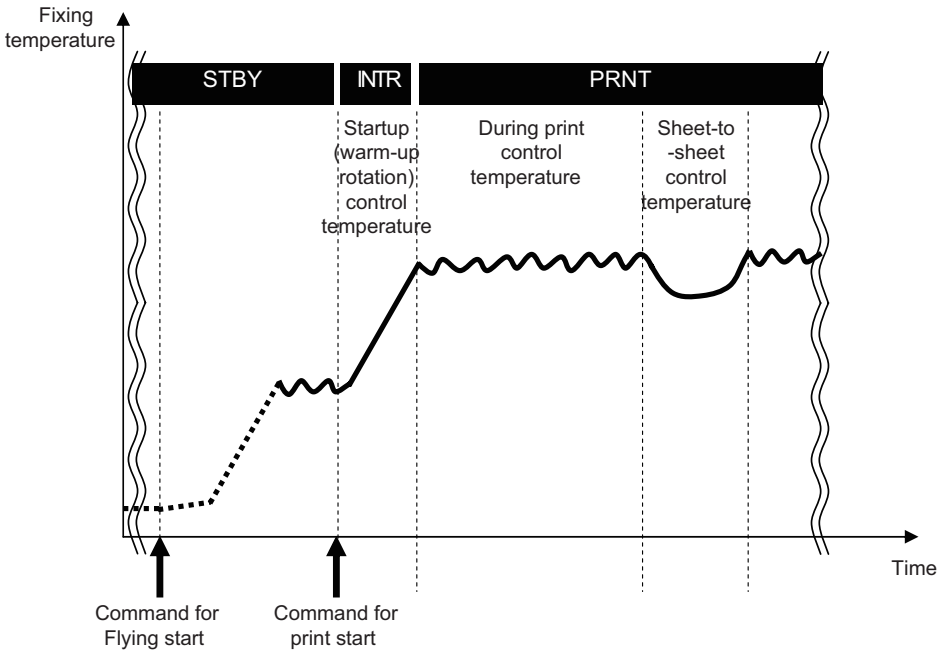
Starts up the machine until it reaches the designated temperature and then controls the temperature.

Related Service Mode

Set whether to execute flying start (Service Mode: Lv. 2)

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FLYING

Print temperature control



■ Startup (warm-up rotation) temperature control

To increase fixing temperature to be ready for printing once the print-start command is received.

■ Print temperature control

This is a control to set an optimal target temperature to prevent fixing failure or hot offset. Temperature is controlled to maintain the specified target temperature during printing.

Setting the target temperature

Determined according to the time which elapsed from when fixing temperature control (including standby control) finished last time and the fixing temperature when startup control started.

Temperature control during printing

Temperature is controlled to maintain the target temperature according to the detected temperature of the Main Thermistor (Fixing Heater (Center) and Fixing Film (Center)).

■ Paper interval temperature control

The paper interval temperature is decreased to prevent temperature increase when the paper interval becomes wider than a normal condition*1.
Paper Interval Temperature = Target temperature during printing - (4 to 18 deg C)
*1:

- At paper interval widening
  An interval between the first side and the second side at 2-sided printing
- At down sequence
  At execution of controls (ATR control, registration control, ATVC control)

Related Service Mode

Display the detected temperature of the thermistor

- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-C (displays Fixing Film temperature)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E (displays temperature at center of Fixing Heater)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E2 (displays temperature at front edge of Fixing Heater)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E3 (displays temperature at rear edge of Fixing Heater)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-F (displays temperature at front edge of Fixing Film)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-R (displays temperature at rear edge of Fixing Film)

Set the fixing control temperature

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TBL (Plain paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL7 (Plain paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB04 (Plain paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TBL2 (Heavy paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TBL3 (Heavy paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TBL4 (Heavy paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TB02 (Heavy paper 4)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TB03 (Heavy paper 5)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TB05 (Heavy paper 6)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TB06 (Heavy paper 7)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TB01 (Thin paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TBL5 (Thin paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL9 (1-sided coated paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB10 (1-sided coated paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB07 (1-sided coated paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB08 (2-sided coated paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB09 (2-sided coated paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-T010 (2-sided coated paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB11 (Recycled paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-T011 (Recycled paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-T012 (Recycled paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL6 (Envelope)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL8 (Transparency)

Down sequence control

■ Down sequence when small-size paper is fed

Purpose:

To prevent fixing offset and deterioration of the Fixing Film by controlling temperature increase at a non paper feed area at continuous printing of small-size paper (paper with the width-direction length of A4R or less)

Startup conditions:

When the detected temperature of the Main Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Heater) and Sub Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Film) during printing is at or below the designated temperature

Operation:

The paper interval is increased to lower the temperature and adjust it slightly below the target temperature for normal printing.

Model	The content inside the parentheses after paper type is paper weight (g/m^2)	Print speed (ppm)
60 ppm machine	Thin paper 2 (52 to 59) / Thin paper 1 (60 to 63)	14 to 4
	Plain paper 1 (64 to 75) / Plain paper 2 (76 to 90) / Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75) / Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90) Color paper (64 to 81) / Pre-punched paper (64 to 81) / Washi (JPN paper) (93)	
	Plain paper 3 (91 to 105) / Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105) / Bond paper (80 to 99) / Tracing paper (64 to 81) / Tab paper 1 (91 to 105)	
	Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128) / Tab paper 2 (106 to 128)	18 to 4
	Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150) / Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163) / Label paper (118 to 180) / Tab paper 3 (129 to 150) / Letterhead (106 to 163)	11 to 2
	Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180) / Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220) / Postcard / 4 on 1 Postcard (164 to 220) / Tab paper 4 (151 to 220)	
	Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256) / Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300)	
	1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163) / 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163)	
	1-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220) / 1-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256) / 2-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220) / 2-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256)	
	Transparency (121 to 220)	
	Envelope	
50/40 ppm machine	Thin paper 2 (52 to 59) / Thin paper 1 (60 to 63)	18 to 4

Model	The content inside the parentheses after paper type is paper weight (g/m^2)	Print speed (ppm)
50/40 ppm machine	Plain paper 1 (64 to 75) / Plain paper 2 (76 to 90) / Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75) / Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90) Color paper (64 to 81) / Pre-punched paper (64 to 81) / Washi (JPN paper) (93)	18 to 4
	Plain paper 3 (91 to 105) / Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105) / Bond paper (80 to 99) / Tracing paper (64 to 81) / Tab paper 1 (91 to 105)	
	Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128) / Tab paper 2 (106 to 128)	
	Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150) / Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163) / Label paper (118 to 180) / Tab paper 3 (129 to 150) / Letterhead (106 to 163)	11 to 2
	Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180) / Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220) / Postcard / 4 on 1 Postcard (164 to 220) / Tab paper 4 (151 to 220)	
	Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256) / Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300)	
	1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163) / 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163)	
	1-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220) / 1-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256) / 2-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220) / 2-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256)	
	Transparency (121 to 220)	
	Envelope	
35 ppm machine	Thin paper 2 (52 to 59) / Thin paper 1 (60 to 63)	12 to 4
	Plain paper 1 (64 to 75) / Plain paper 2 (76 to 90) / Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75) / Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90) Color paper (64 to 81) / Pre-punched paper (64 to 81) / Washi (JPN paper) (93)	
	Plain paper 3 (91 to 105) / Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105) / Bond paper (80 to 99) / Tracing paper (64 to 81) / Tab paper 1 (91 to 105)	
	Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128) / Tab paper 2 (106 to 128)	
	Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150) / Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163) / Label paper (118 to 180) / Tab paper 3 (129 to 150) / Letterhead (106 to 163)	11 to 2
	Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180) / Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220) / Postcard / 4 on 1 Postcard (164 to 220) / Tab paper 4 (151 to 220)	
	Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256) / Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300)	
	1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163) / 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163)	
	1-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220) / 1-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256) / 2-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220) / 2-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256)	
	Transparency (121 to 220)	
	Envelope	

Related Service Mode

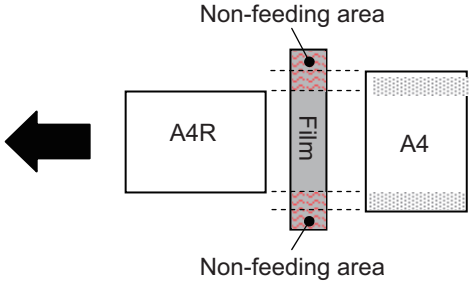
Set temperature to start down sequence when feeding small-size paper

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD > FX-D-TMP

■ Down sequence when switching paper size

Purpose:

During continuous printing, when a succeeding sheet with a wider width than a preceding sheet is fed, temperature at the non paper feed area increases, and it may cause fixing offset and wrinkles, etc. This down sequence controls temperature increase at the non paper feed area.



Startup conditions:

When switching to paper that is wider than the preceding sheet while printing and the detected temperature of the Main Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Heater) and Sub Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Film) at that time exceeds the designated temperature

Operation:

The paper interval is increased to decrease temperature, and feeding the succeeding sheet and power supply to the Heater are stopped.

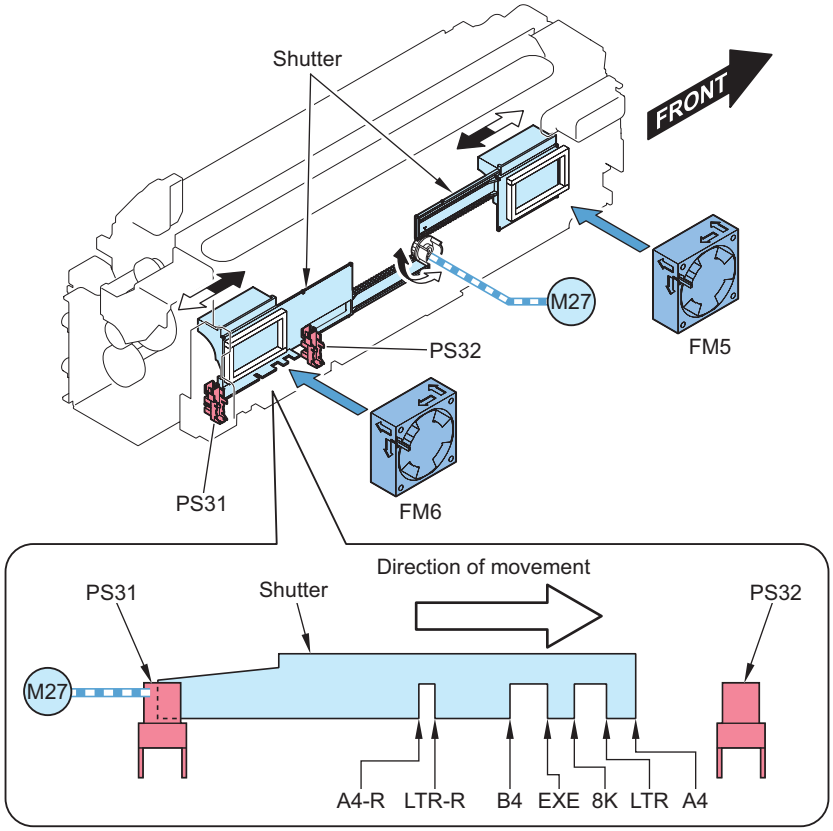
Termination condition:

This down sequence is terminated at the point when any of the following conditions is satisfied.

- When the detected temperature of the Main Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Heater) and Sub Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Film) is at or below the designated temperature
- When specified time has elapsed after the preceding sheet passed the fixing nip

Fixing Film Edge Cooling Control

Temperature at the edge of the film rises during continuous printing. Excessive temperature rise leads to film deterioration, so it enters down sequence when printing small-size paper (paper with the width-direction length of A4R or less).
In the event that the film temperature exceeds the designated temperature (Main Thermistor; front/rear edge of the Fixing Heater, Sub Thermistor; front/rear edge of the Fixing Film) when printing paper with the width-direction length of A4R or larger to A3 or smaller, temperature increase is controlled by ventilating and cooling the film from the fan provided near the Fixing Assembly. Unlike down sequence, there is no reduction in throughput because this control is performed while continuing to print.

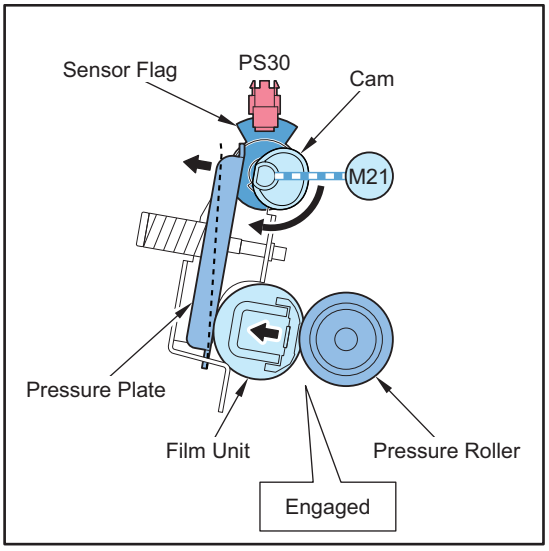


A shutter is provided in the vent, which opens and operates at seven different positions according to the size of paper to be fed. This enables air to be blown to the most suitable area of the film.

Film Unit Engagement/Disengagement Control

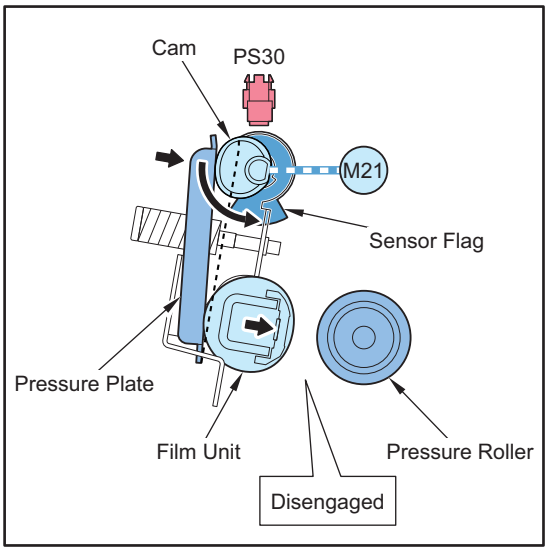
The Film Unit is disengaged from the Pressure Roller under a specific condition in order to prevent deformation of the Fixing Film/ Pressure Roller due to heat and pressure that arise when the drive of the Pressure Roller stops, and to improve jam removability.

Execution condition/timing (engagement):



- When the unit is disengaged at power-on
- At recovery after jam removal
- When closing the Front Cover/Right Cover

Execution condition/timing (disengagement):



- When turning OFF the power
- At occurrence of a jam
- At occurrence of an error

Related Error Code

E009 (Film Unit engagement/disengagement error)

- E009-0000: Engagement error
- E009-0001: Disengagement error
- E009-0002: Engagement error (it is highly possible that grease is scattered on the surface of the cam)

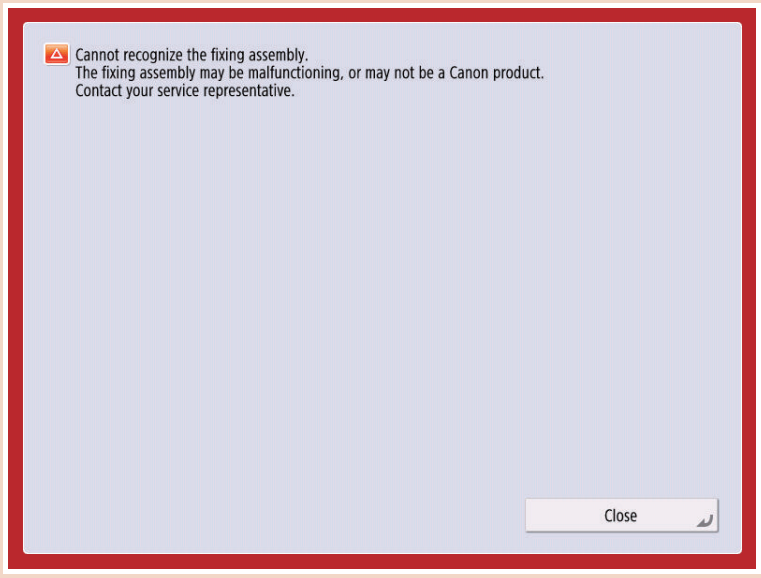
Fixing Unit Detection

At power-on/recovery from sleep mode/closing of the cover, the Thermistor connection signal is input to the DC Controller to detect the Fixing Unit.
When it is judged that the Fixing Unit is absent, error code: E004-0000 is displayed and operations stop.

Detection of New Fixing Film Unit

The Fixing Memory PCB (UN79) detects whether the Fixing Film Unit is new at power-on/recovery from sleep mode/closing of the cover.
When a new part is detected, the parts counter (COPIER > COUNTER> DRBL-1 > FX-UP-FR) is cleared and the Fixing Film Unit replacement completion alarm (alarm code: 43-0076) is generated.

CAUTION:
When the Fixing Memory PCB cannot be detected, the following screen is displayed on the Control Panel.
At that time, alarm code 06-0012 is generated.



Protection function

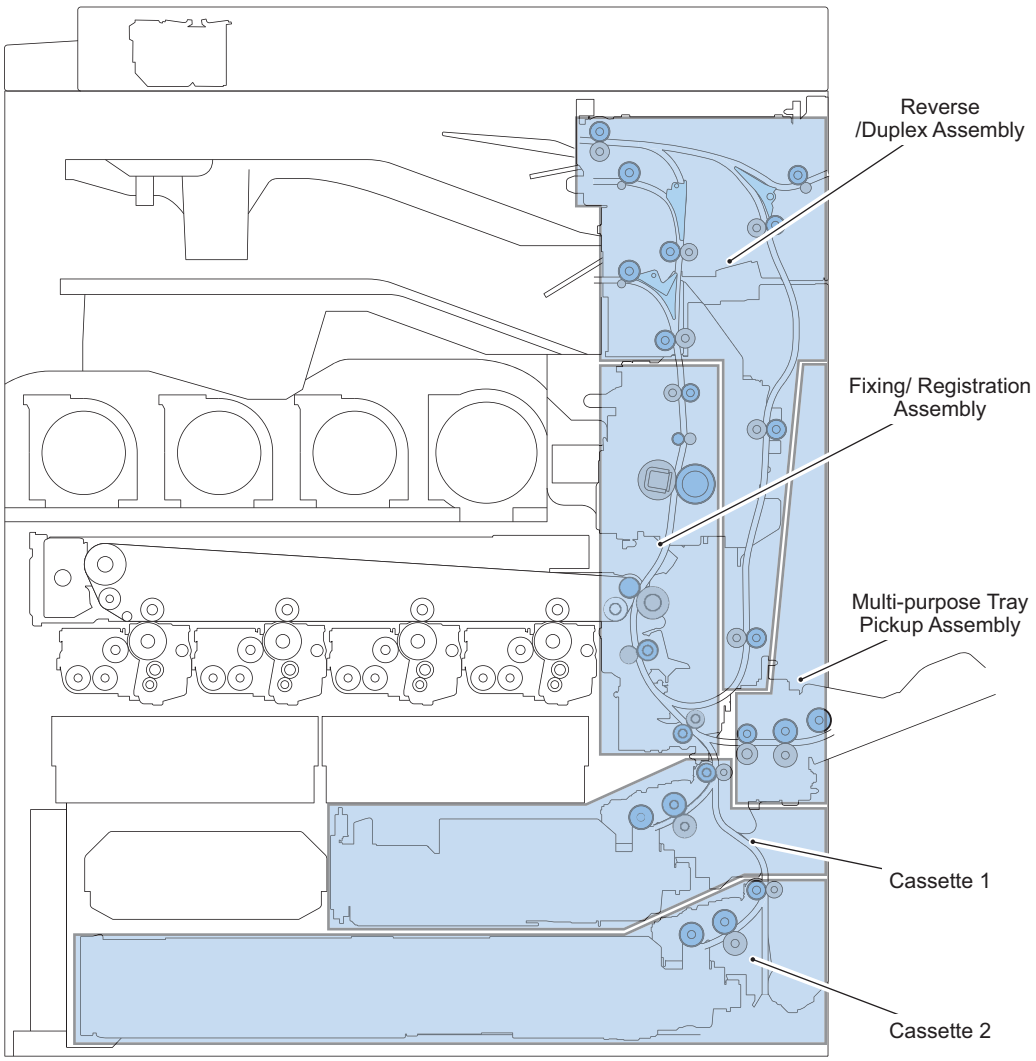
Code		Description	Clearing of error
E001	Detection of abnormal high temperature		
	0001	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0002	The Fixing Thermistor (Front) detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0003	The Fixing Thermistor (Rear) detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0004	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0005	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0006	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0007	The Fixing Thermistor detected a high temperature error by hardware detection.	Required*1
E002	Detection of abnormal low temperature during startup		
	0001	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Main Thermistor detected no temperature increase.	Required*1
	0002	Startup control was not completed although 60 sec had passed.	Required*1
	0003	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Main Thermistor detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0004	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Thermistor (Front) detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0005	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Thermistor (Rear) detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0006	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected no temperature increase.	Required*1
	0007	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected no temperature increase.	Required*1
	0008	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected no temperature increase.	Required*1
	0009	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0010	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1

Code		Description	Clearing of error
E002	0011	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
E003	Detection of low temperature		
	0001	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0002	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0003	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0004	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0005	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0006	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0007	An error in temperature difference between the Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) and (Rear) was detected during print control.	Required*1
E004	Detection of error in the Fixing Heater drive circuit		
	0000	Open circuit of the Fixing Thermistor or connector disconnection was detected.	Not required
	0001	Welding of the fixing relay on the AC Driver PCB was detected.	Not required
E009	Detection of error in fixing engagement/disengagement		
	0000	The Fixing Pressure Sensor did not detect ON status within 5 sec after the start of pressure application operation for fixing.	Not required
	0001	The Fixing Pressure Sensor did not detect OFF status within 5 sec after the start of fixing disengagement operation.	Not required
	0002	The gears did not stop at pressure application position within 10 times after the start of pressure application operation for fixing.	Not required
E014	Fixing Motor error		
	0001	Lock error of the Fixing Motor was detected.	Not required
E808	Detection of error in fixing drive circuit/power supply		
	0000	Zero cross signal was not detected after fixing relay was ON.	Not required

*1: After performing the remedy work, the error can be cleared in the following service mode:
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR

Pickup Feed System

Overview



■ Features

- Enhanced productivity
  The registration control has been improved and the pre-registration control has been abolished, thereby improving the productivity.
- Addition of print-supported paper types
  Support of 300g/m^2 paper (including coated paper) with the Multi-purpose Tray pickup.
- Automatic paper size recognition for Multi-purpose Tray pickup
  The usability has been improved by automatic paper size recognition for Multi-purpose Tray pickup.
- Support for landscape envelopes
  Landscape envelopes can now be fed from the Cassette 1 and Multi-purpose Tray.
- Longer life of the Pickup Roller, Feed Roller, and Separation Roller
  Longer life of the Pickup Roller, Feed Roller, and Separation Roller is achieved by changing the materials.

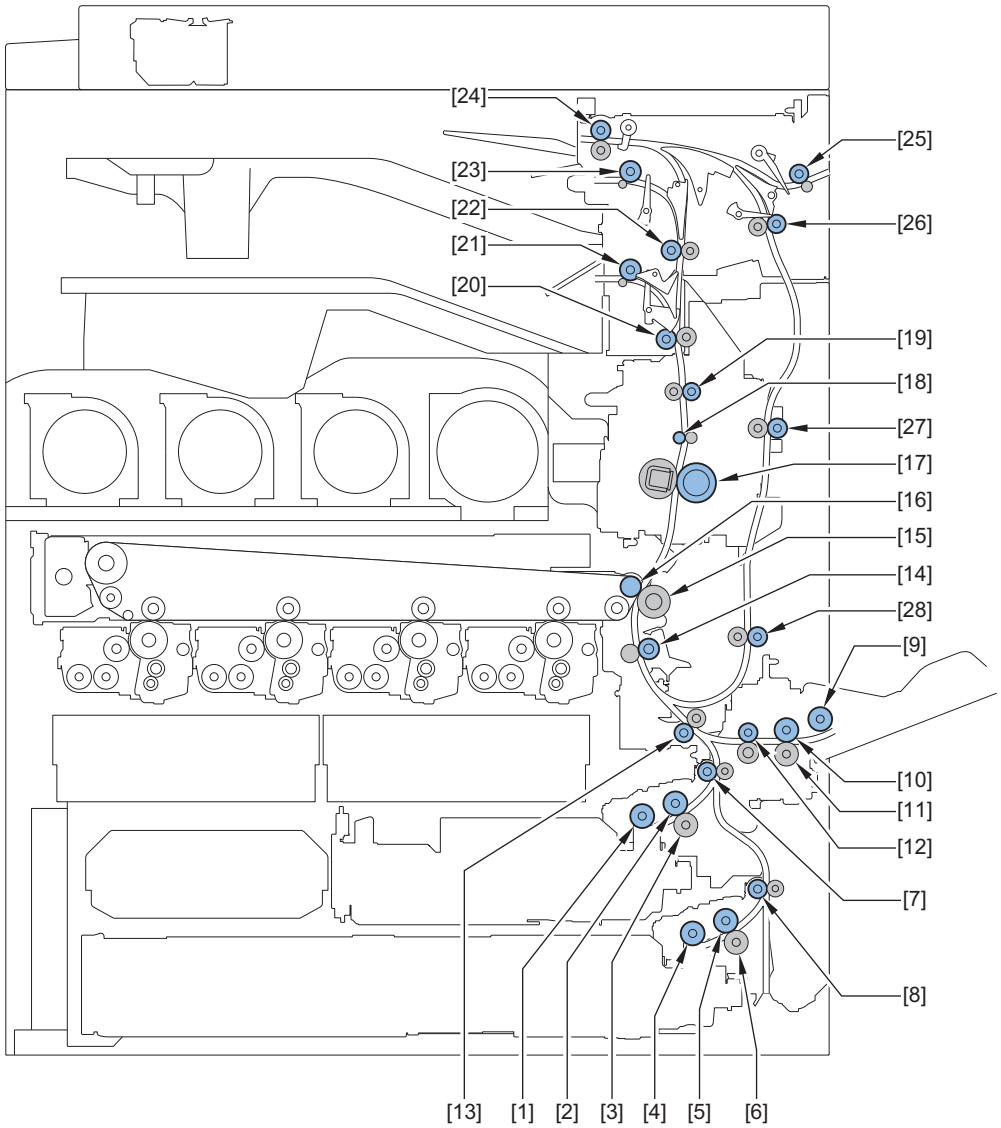
■ Specifications

Item	Description
Pickup method	**Cassette 1/2, Multi-purpose Tray** Separation retard method

Item	Description
Stacking capacity	**Cassette 1/2** 550 sheets (80 g/m^2 paper), 640 sheets (64 g/m^2 paper) **Multi-purpose Tray** 106 sheets (80 g/m^2 paper), 120 sheets (64 g/m^2 paper)
Paper size	**Cassette 1:** A4, B5, A5, A5R, LTR, STMTR, EXEC, 16K, Envelope (COM10 No.10, DL, ISO-C5, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3), Custom Size (Width: 98.0 to 297.0 mm, Length: 148.0 to 215.9 mm) **Cassette 2:** A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, 12" x 18", EXEC, 8K, 16K, 16KR, Envelope (COM10 No.10, Monarch, DL, ISO-C5, Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3), Custom size (Width: 98.0 to 304.8 mm, Length: 182.0 to 457.2 mm) **Multi-purpose Tray:** A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5, A5R, 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMT, STMTR, SRA3, 12" x 18", EXEC, 8K, 16K, Postcard, Envelope (COM10 No.10, Monarch, DL, ISO-C5, Kakugata 2, Nagagata 3, Yougatanaga 3), Custom size (Width: 98.0 to 320.0 mm, Length: 98.4 to 1200 mm), Free size (Width: 98.0 to 320.0 mm, Length: 139.7 to 457.2 mm), Free size long original (Width: 98.0 to 320.0 mm, Length: 457.3 to 1200 mm)
Paper weight	**Cassette 1/2** 52 to 256 g/m^2 **Multi-Purpose Tray** 52 to 300 g/m^2
Paper size switching	**Cassette 1/2, Multi-Purpose Tray** Automatic size detection
2-sided print method	Through-pass duplexing
Paper level display	Yes
Transparency detection	None
Leading edge margin	4.0 +1.5/-1.0 mm
Right edge margin	1-sided: 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm 2-sided: 2.5 +/- 2.0 mm

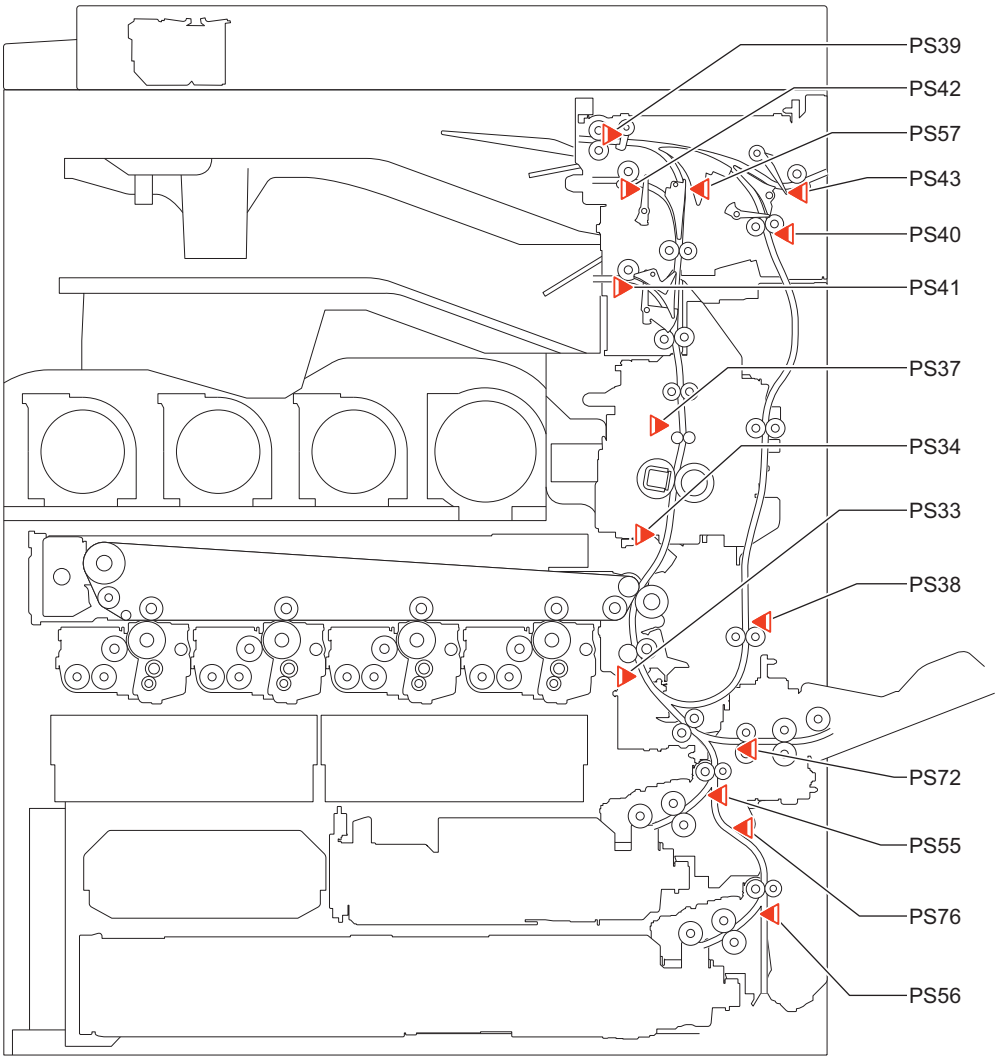
■ Parts Configuration

● Layout Drawing of Rollers



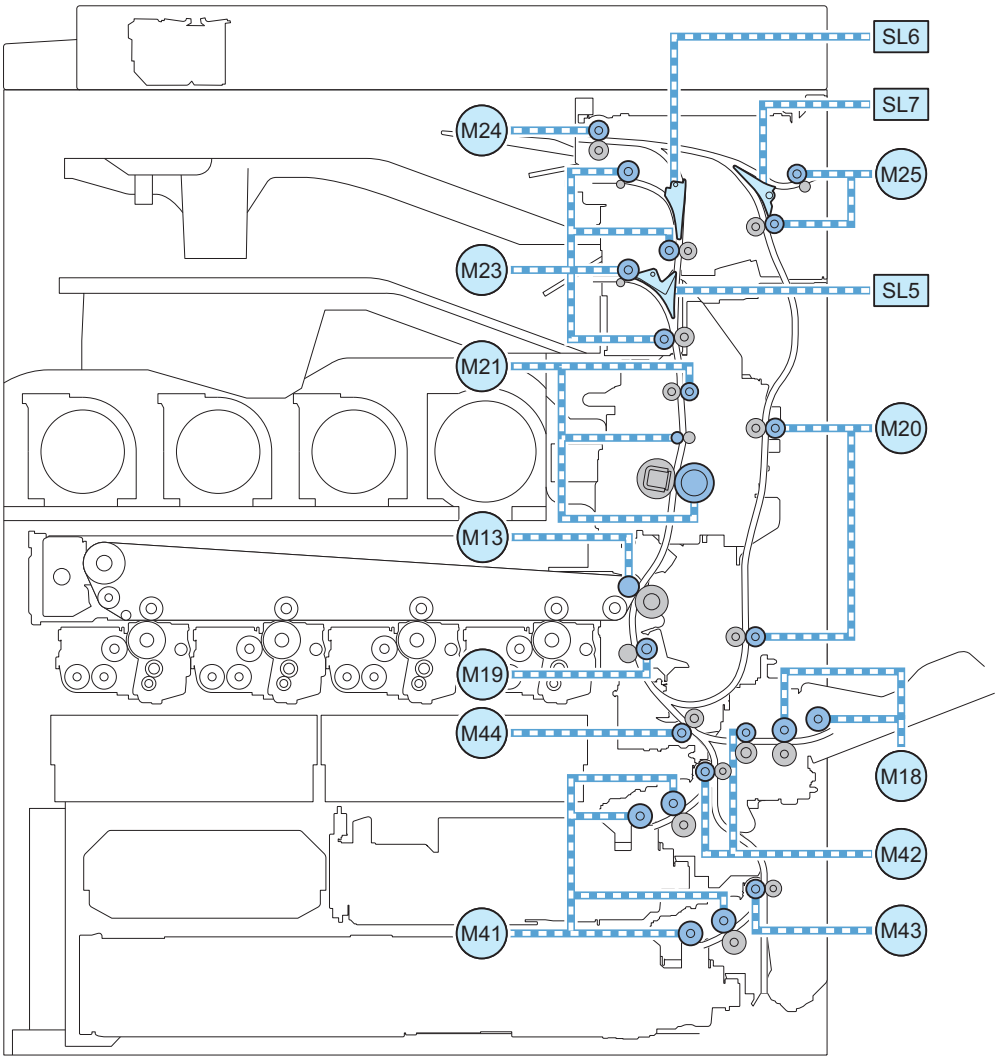
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller	[15]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
[2]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	[16]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
[3]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	[17]	Fixing Pressure Roller
[4]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller	[18]	Fixing Inner Delivery Roller
[5]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller	[19]	Fixing Outlet Roller
[6]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller	[20]	Vertical Path Roller 1
[7]	Cassette 1 Pullout Roller	[21]	First Delivery Roller
[8]	Cassette 2 Pullout Roller	[22]	Vertical Path Roller 2
[9]	MP Pickup Roller	[23]	Second Delivery Roller
[10]	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller	[24]	Duplex Reverse Roller
[11]	MP Separation Roller	[25]	Third Delivery Roller
[12]	Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller	[26]	Duplex Inlet Roller
[13]	Pre-registration Roller	[27]	Duplex Feed Upper Roller
[14]	Registration Roller	[28]	Duplex Feed Lower Roller

● Sensors Layout Drawing



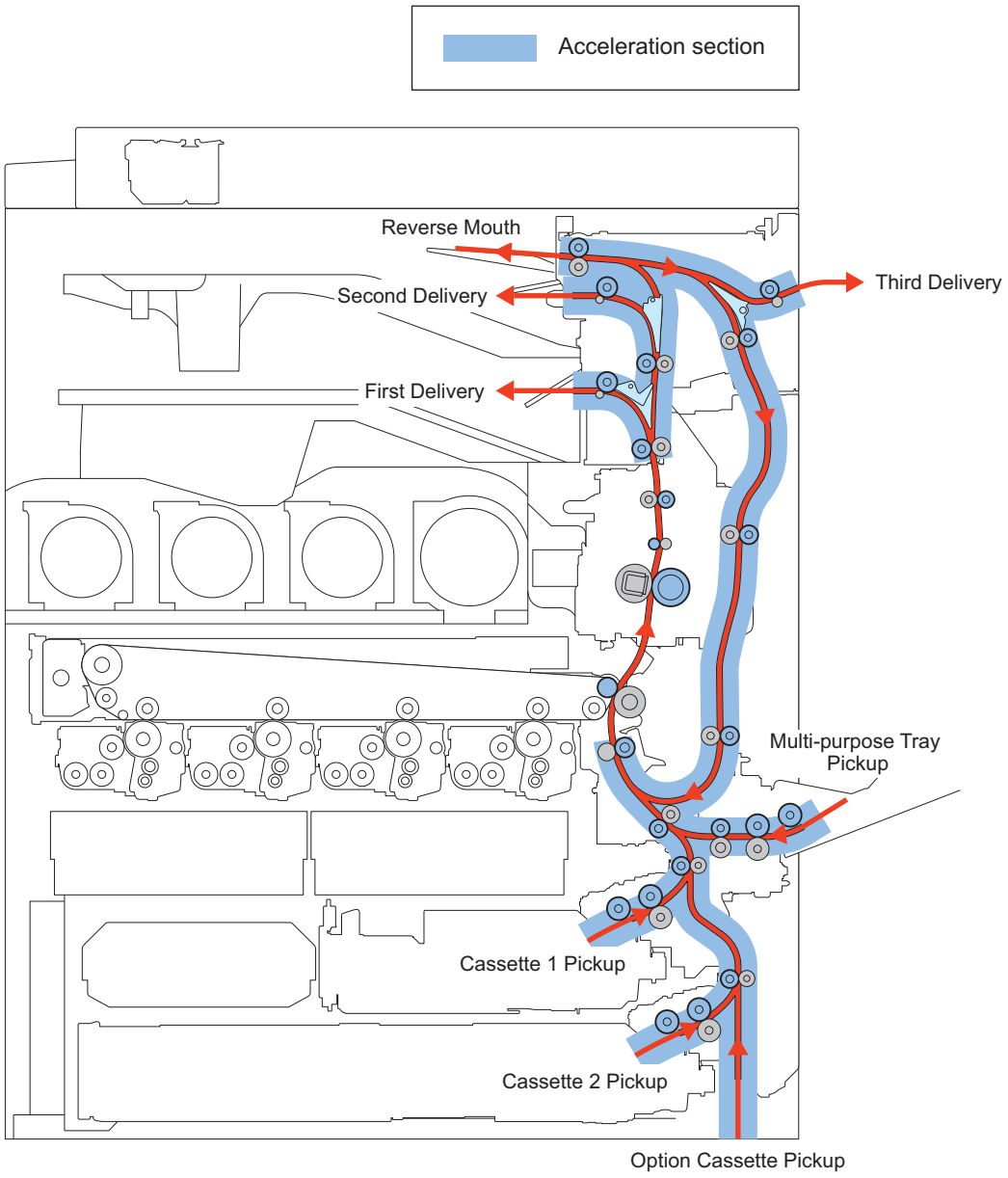
No.	Name	No.	Name
PS33	Registration Sensor	PS42	Second Delivery Sensor
PS34	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS43	Third Delivery Sensor
PS37	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS55	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor
PS38	Duplex Paper Sensor	PS56	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor
PS39	Reverse Sensor	PS57	Pre-Reverse Sensor
PS40	Duplex Inlet Sensor	PS72	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor
PS41	First Delivery Sensor	PS76	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor

● Diagram of Load Drives



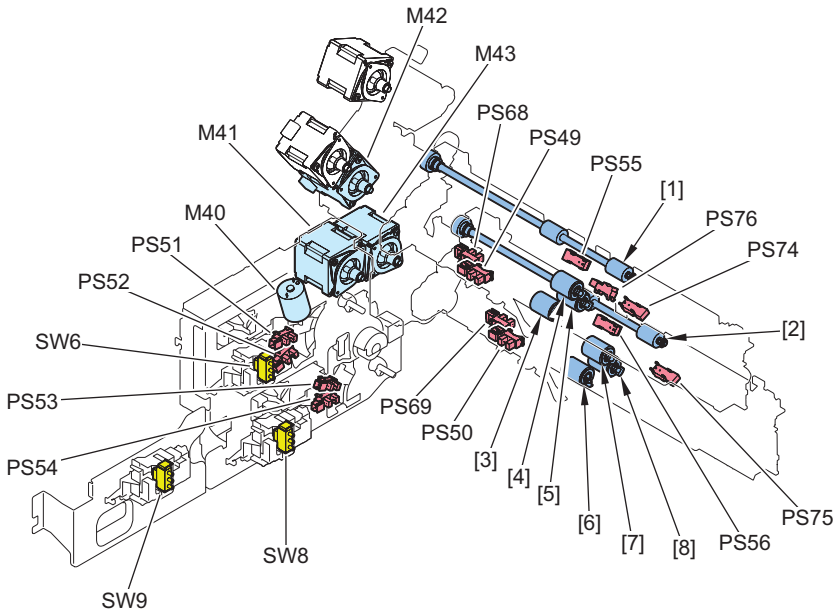
No.	Name	No.	Name
M13	ITB Motor	M41	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
M18	Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor	M42	Cassette 1 Pullout Motor
M19	Registration Motor	M43	Cassette 2 Pullout Motor
M20	Duplex Feed Motor	M44	Pre-Registration Motor
M21	Fixing Motor	SL5	First Delivery Flapper Solenoid
M23	First & Second Delivery Motor	SL6	Second Delivery Flapper Solenoid
M24	Reverse Motor	SL7	Third Delivery Flapper Solenoid
M25	Third Delivery Motor		

■ Paper Path


Acceleration section
Reverse Mouth
Second Delivery
First Delivery
Third Delivery
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup
Cassette 1 Pickup
Cassette 2 Pickup
Option Cassette Pickup

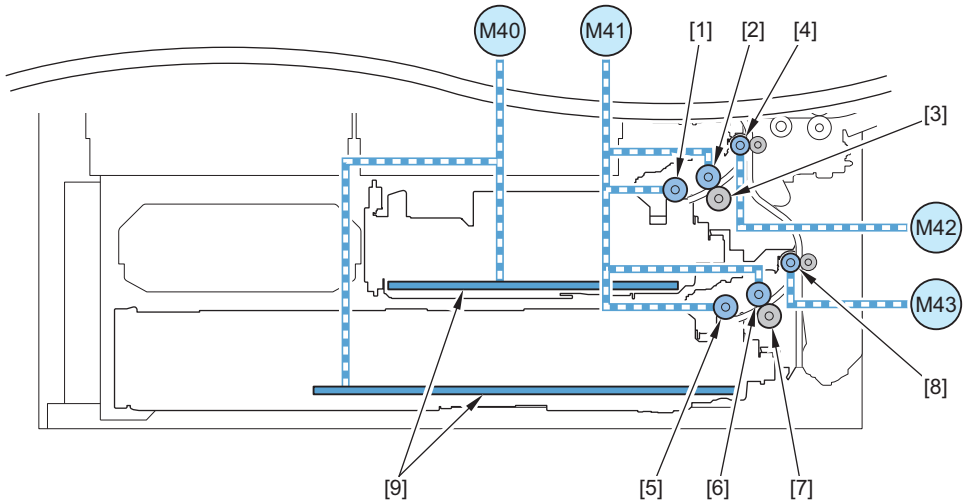
Cassette Pickup Assembly

■ Parts Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pullout Roller	PS49	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
[2]	Cassette 2 Pullout Roller	PS50	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
[3]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller	PS51	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A
[4]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	PS52	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor B
[5]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	PS53	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A
[6]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller	PS54	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor B
[7]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller	PS55	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor
[8]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller	PS56	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor
M40	Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor	PS68	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor
M41	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor	PS69	Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor
M42	Cassette 1 Pullout Motor	PS74	Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor
M43	Cassette 2 Pullout Motor	PS75	Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor
SW6	Cassette 1 Size Switch	PS76	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor
SW8	Cassette 2 Size Switch A		
SW9	Cassette 2 Size Switch B		

■ Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller	M40	Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor
[2]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	M41	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
[3]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	M42	Cassette 1 Pullout Motor
[4]	Cassette 1 Pullout Roller	M43	Cassette 2 Pullout Motor
[5]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller		
[6]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller		
[7]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller		
[8]	Cassette 2 Pullout Roller		
[9]	Lifting Plate		

■ Lifter Control

Paper inside a cassette is lifted up by the Lifting Plate.
The Lifting Plate is lifted up by rotating the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M40).
When the paper surface reaches the position of the Pickup Roller, the Cassette 1/2 Paper Surface Sensor (PS68/PS69) is turned ON to detect that the paper has reached the pickup position.

Lifter Error Detection

When the Cassette Paper Surface Sensor is not turned ON although the Cassette Lifter Motor is driven, an alarm is issued due to error in pickup assembly.
However, at first and second failure of paper surface detection, Trailing Edge Guide Plate error is displayed on the Control Panel to prompt the user to open and then close the cassette.
If paper surface detection fails for 3 consecutive times, no paper is displayed for the cassette and an alarm is issued.
While an alarm has occurred, the corresponding cassette cannot be used.

<Related alarm codes>

- 04-0001: Cassette 1 Lifter Error
- 04-0002: Cassette 2 Lifter Error

■ Cassette Pickup Control

Rotation of the Cassette Pickup Motor feeds paper to the Cassette Pullout Roller.
The Cassette 1/2 Pickup Roller and the Cassette 1/2 Feed Roller are driven by the Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor (M41) while the Cassette 1/2 Pullout Roller is operated by the rotation of the Cassette 1/2 Pullout Motor (M42/M43).

Pickup Retry Error

Pickup retry is executed when a delay jam is detected by the Pullout Sensor of each cassette.
An alarm code is notified when pickup fails the predetermined number of times.

<Related alarm codes>

- 04-0011: Cassette 1 Pickup Retry Error

- 04-0012: Cassette 2 Pickup Retry Error

■ Cassette paper size detection

Size detection is performed to paper set in the cassette, and paper size is determined according to the setting of Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer (All sizes, A/B size, Inch size, A/K size).

Result of size detection in each cassette	Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer*1			
	All sizes	A/B size	Inch size	A/K size
A5 (Cassette 1 only)	A5	A5	No corresponding size	A5
A3	A3	A3	No corresponding size	A3
B4	B4	B4	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
A4-R	A4-R	A4-R	No corresponding size	A4-R
A4	A4	A4	No corresponding size	A4
B5-R	B5-R	B5-R	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
B5	B5	B5	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
A5-R	Depends on the setting*2	A5R	STMT-R	A5-R
11x17	11x17	No corresponding size	11x17	No corresponding size
LGL	LGL	No corresponding size	LGL	No corresponding size
LTR	LTR	No corresponding size	LTR	No corresponding size
LTR-R	LTR-R	No corresponding size	LTR-R	No corresponding size
STMT-R	Depends on the setting*2	A5-R	STMT-R	A5-R
12x18	12x18	No corresponding size	12x18	No corresponding size
EXEC	Depends on the setting*3	No corresponding size	EXEC	16K
8K	8K	No corresponding size	No corresponding size	8K
16K	Depends on the setting*3	No corresponding size	EXEC	16K
16K-R	16K-R	No corresponding size	No corresponding size	16K-R
Envelope	Blank unless "Paper Settings" is performed due to non-standard size			
Custom size				

*1: Set the paper size you want to perform automatic size detection in the cassette in the following Setting/Registration.
- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer

NOTE:
The default settings by region are shown below.

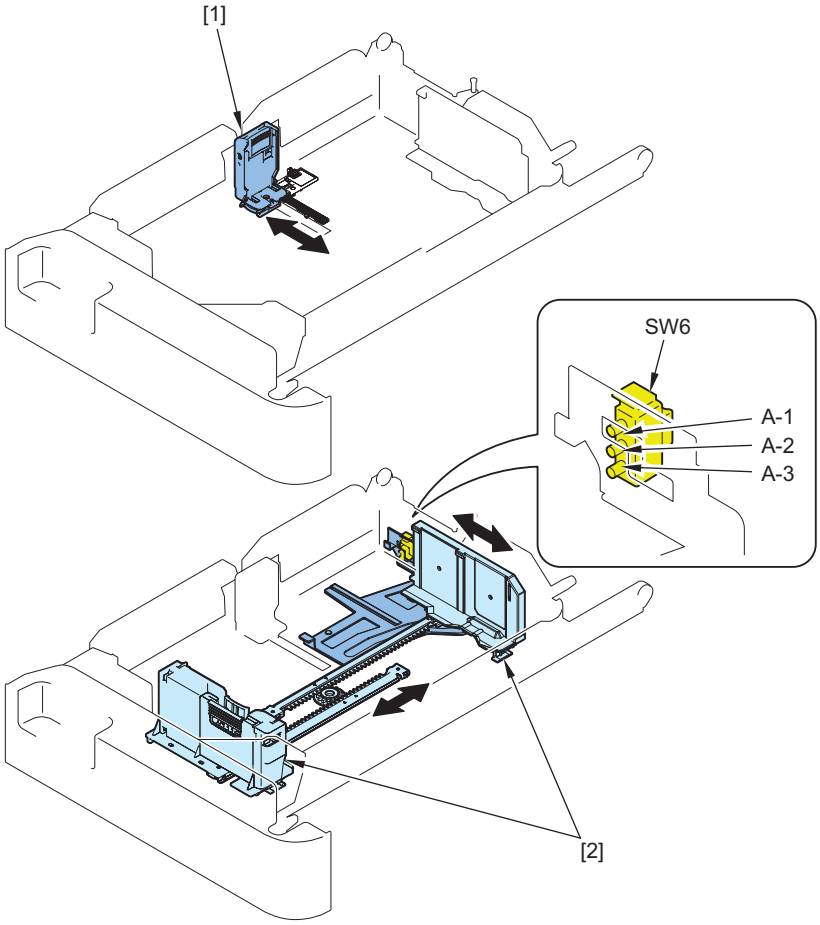
Location	Default setting
US	Inch Size
CN	A/K Size
Other than above	A/B Size

*2: Set whether to support A5-R or STMT-R in the following Settings/Registration.
- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Paper Selection

*3: Set whether to support EXEC or 16K in the following service mode (Lv. 2).
- Cassette 1:
  - COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-K-SW
- Cassette 2:
  - COPIER > OPTION > CST > C2-K-SW

Cassette 1

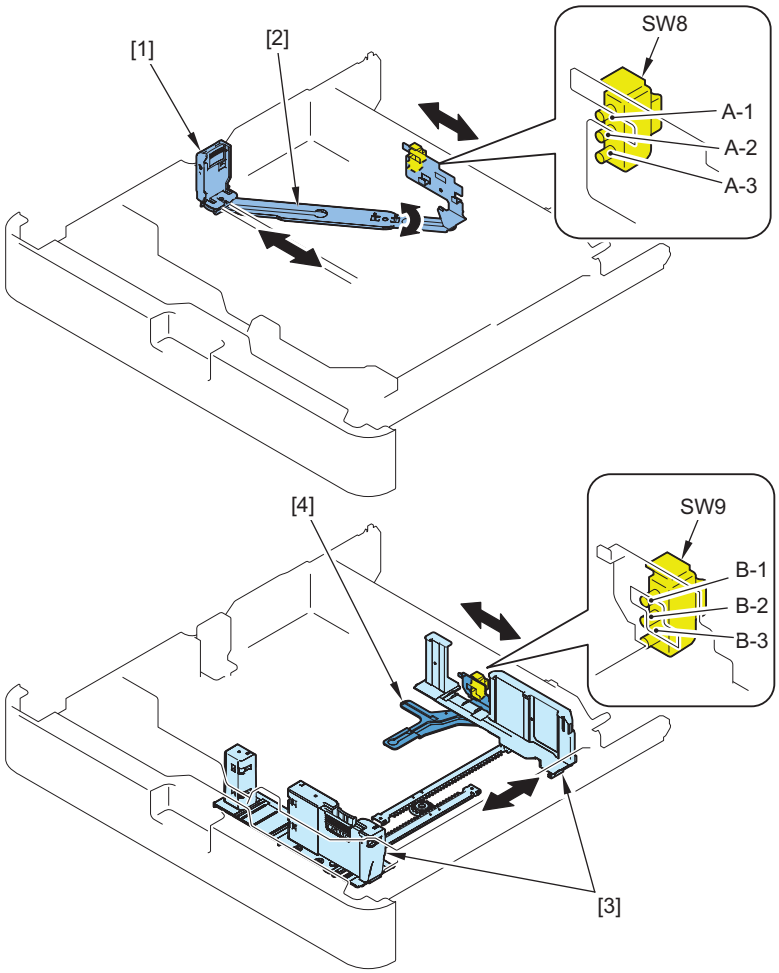
Paper size in Cassette 1 is detected by the Cassette 1 Size Switch. The switch consists of 3 microswitches, and the width is detected in accordance with the combination of ON/OFF.



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Trailing Edge Guide Plate	SW6	Cassette 1 Size Switch
[2]	Side Guide Plate		

Cassette 2

The paper size in the Cassette 2 is automatically detected by the Cassette 2 Size Switch A/B after the position of the Guide Plate is adjusted. The switch consists of 3 microswitches, and length and width are detected in accordance with the combination of ON/OFF.
The Cassette 2 Size Switch B detects width and the Cassette 2 Size Switch A detects length.



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Trailing Edge Guide Plate	SW8	Cassette 2 Size Switch A
[2]	Link Arm	SW9	Cassette 2 Size Switch B
[3]	Side Guide Plate		
[4]	Side Detection Plate		

■ Cassette Detection

Cassette is detected by the Cassette Size Switch. When none of the following microswitches of the Cassette Size Switch is pressed, "no cassette" is detected.

- Cassette 1: Cassette 1 Size Switch (SW6)
- Cassette 2: Cassette 2 Size Switch B (SW9)

■ Paper Level/Presence Detection

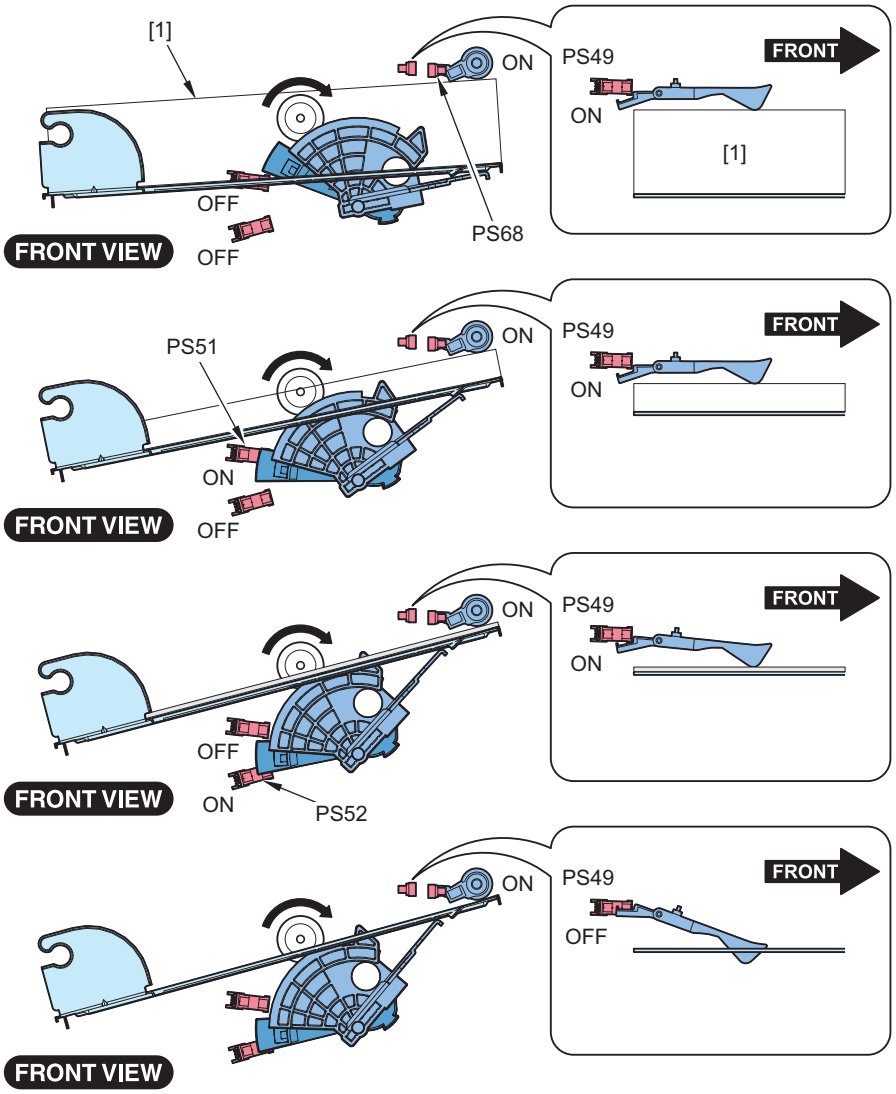
The level and presence of paper in the cassette are detected by four sensors.

- Paper Level Sensor A
- Paper Level Sensor B
- Paper Sensor
- Paper Surface Sensor

The paper level is displayed in four levels in the Control Panel.

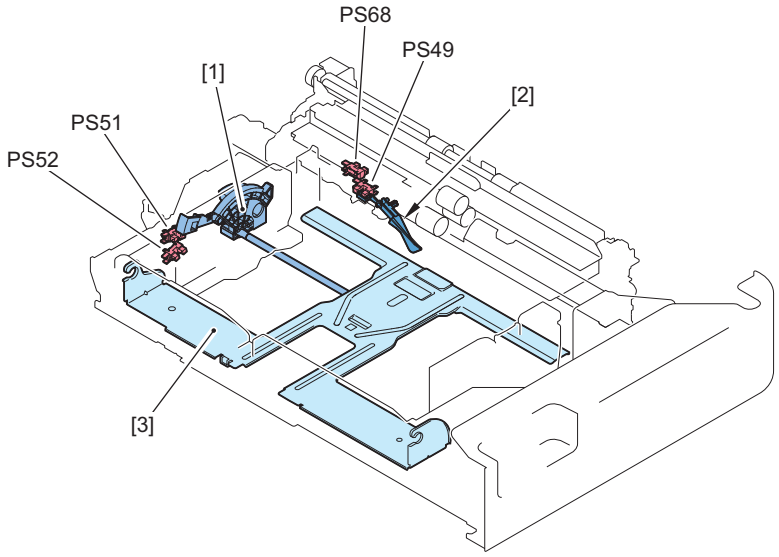
Level display	Level	Paper Level Sensor A	Paper Level Sensor B	Paper Sensor	Paper Surface Sensor
	100 to 50 %	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
	50 to 10 %	OFF	ON	ON	ON

Level display	Level	Paper Level Sensor A	Paper Level Sensor B	Paper Sensor	Paper Surface Sensor
	10 to 0 %	ON	OFF	ON	ON
	0 %	-	-	OFF	ON



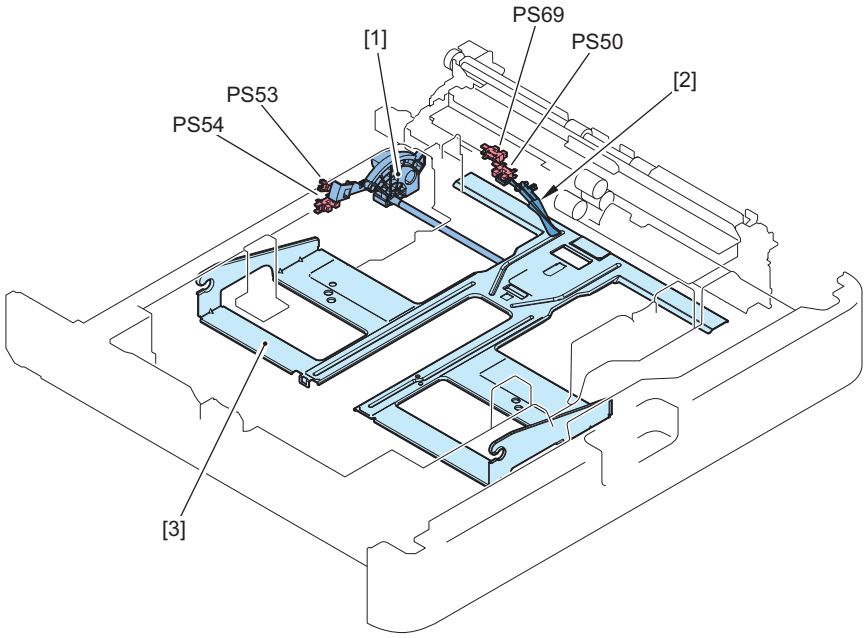
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Paper	PS49	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
		PS51	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A
		PS52	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor B
		PS68	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor

Cassette 1



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Lifter Gear	PS49	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
[2]	Paper Detection Lever	PS51	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A
[3]	Lifting Plate	PS52	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor B
		PS68	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor

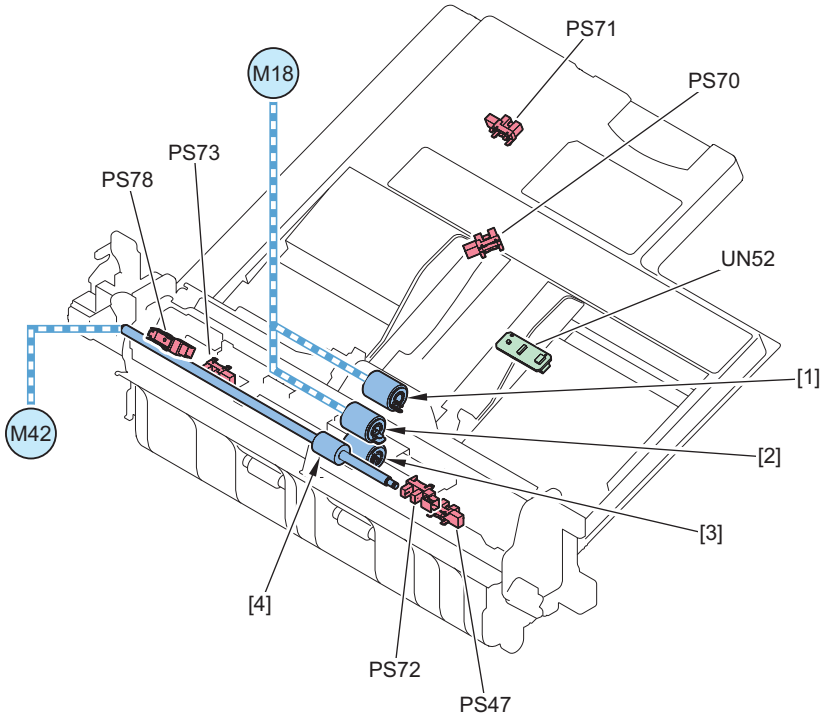
Cassette 2



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Lifter Gear	PS50	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
[2]	Paper Detection Lever	PS53	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A
[3]	Lifting Plate	PS54	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor B
		PS69	Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor

Multi-Purpose Tray Pickup Assembly

■ Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	MP Pickup Roller	PS47	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor
[2]	MP Feed Roller	PS70	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1
[3]	MP Separation Roller	PS71	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2
[4]	Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller	PS72	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor
M18	Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor	PS73	Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor
M42	Cassette 1 Pullout Motor	PS78	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller HP Sensor
		UN52	Multi-Purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB

■ Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Control

Rotation of the Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor feeds the paper set on the Multi-purpose Tray to the Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller. The MP Pickup Roller and the MP Feed Roller are driven by the Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor (M18) while the Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller is driven by the counterclockwise rotation of the Cassette 1 Pullout Motor (M42).

Multi-purpose Tray Pickup HP Sensor Error

When an error in the Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor (M18) or the Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor (PS73) is detected, "no paper" is displayed for the Multi-purpose Tray pickup, and an alarm is issued.
While an alarm has occurred, the Multi-Purpose Tray cannot be used.

<Related alarm codes>

04-0007: Multi-purpose Tray Pickup HP Sensor Error

Multi-purpose Tray pickup retry error

Pickup retry is executed when a delay jam is detected by the Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor (PS72).
If pickup fails for the specified number of times, an alarm is notified.

<Related alarm codes>

04-0017: Multi-purpose Tray pickup retry error

■ Multi-purpose Tray Paper Detection

Paper presence/absence on the Multi-Purpose Tray is detected by the Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor (PS47).

■ Multi-purpose Tray Automatic Size Detection

Size detection is performed to paper set in the Multi-purpose Tray, and paper size is determined according to the setting of Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer (A/B size, Inch size, A/K size).

Result of size detection	Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer*1		
	A/B Size	Inch Size	A/K Size
A3	A3	12x18/11x17/No corresponding size	A3
B4	B4	11x17/No corresponding size	8K/No corresponding size
A4-R	A4-R	LGL/LTR-R/No corresponding size	A4-R
A4	A4	LTR/No corresponding size	A4
B5-R	B5-R	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
B5	B5	LTR/EXEC/No corresponding size	16K/No corresponding size
A5-R	A5R	STMT-R/No corresponding size	A5-R
A5	A5	STMT/No corresponding size	A5
11x17	A3/B4/No corresponding size	11x17	A3/8K/No corresponding size
LGL	A4R/No corresponding size	LGL	A4R/No corresponding size
LTR	A4/B5/No corresponding size	LTR	A4/16K/No corresponding size
LTR-R	A4R/No corresponding size	LTR-R	A4R/No corresponding size
STMT	A5/No corresponding size	STMT	A5/No corresponding size
STMT-R	A5R/No corresponding size	STMT-R	A5R/No corresponding size
SRA3	No corresponding size	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
12x18	A3/No corresponding size	No corresponding size	A3/No corresponding size
EXEC	B5/No corresponding size	EXEC	16K/No corresponding size
8K	B4/No corresponding size	11x17/No corresponding size	8K
16K	B5/No corresponding size	LTR/EXEC/No corresponding size	16K
Postcard	Blank unless "Paper Settings" is performed due to non-standard size		
Envelope			
Custom size			

*1: Set the paper size you want to perform automatic size detection in the Multi-purpose Tray in the following Setting/Registration.

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer

NOTE:
The default settings by region are shown below.

Location	Default setting
US	Inch Size
CN	A/K Size
Other than above	A/B Size

Automatic size detection is performed by the following three sensors for the paper size of the Multi-purpose Tray.

- Multi-Purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB (UN52): detects the paper width
- Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1 (PS70): detects the paper length
- Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2 (PS71): detects the paper length

■ Long Length Paper

This machine supports long length paper.
Long length paper with 457.3 to 1200 mm in length can be used in the Multi-purpose Tray pickup.

CAUTION:
For copy jobs, paper with up to 630 mm in length can be used.

<Related service mode>

By setting the following service mode (Lv.2) to "1", the Long Original button appears on the Copy > Options screen, and long length paper becomes available for use.

- COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

CAUTION:
When setting Long Original, paper cannot be delivered to the Third Delivery Outlet.

● Free Size Control

Free Size can be set for paper feed only in case of Multi-purpose Tray pickup.

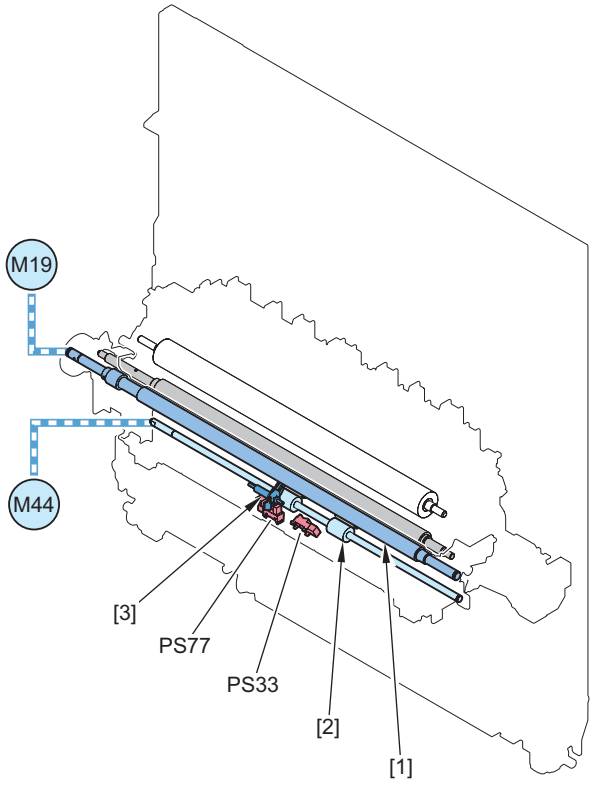
Control description:

1. Measure the picked up paper.
2. Control the printing according to the paper length.

CAUTION:
Do not set paper of different sizes.

Fixing/Registration Assembly

■ Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Registration Roller	M19	Registration Motor
[2]	Pre-registration Roller	M44	Pre-Registration Motor
[3]	Registration Sensor Flag	PS33	Registration Sensor
		PS77	Transparency Sensor

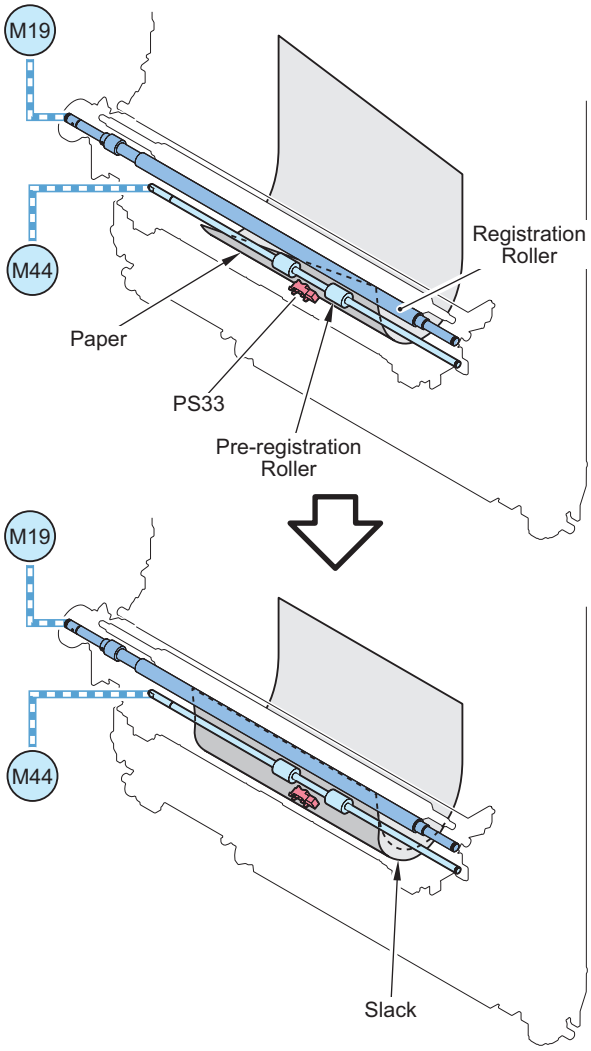
■ Registration Control

Purpose: To correct paper skew / align the leading edges of image and paper

After performing skew correction control, the leading edge of paper is aligned with the leading edge of image for feed control.

● Skew Correction Control

The paper leading edge runs into the stopped Registration Roller, thereby forming a slack (arch) in order to correct the skew.



● Non-stop Registration Control / Stop Registration Control

Depending on the paper feed condition, the following 2 controls are used as feed controls to align the leading edge of paper with the leading edge of image:

Non-stop Registration Control

The control to align the leading edge of paper with the leading edge of image by accelerating and decelerating the feed speed. Because paper is not stopped temporarily at the registration position, paper interval between sheets can be shortened to improve productivity.

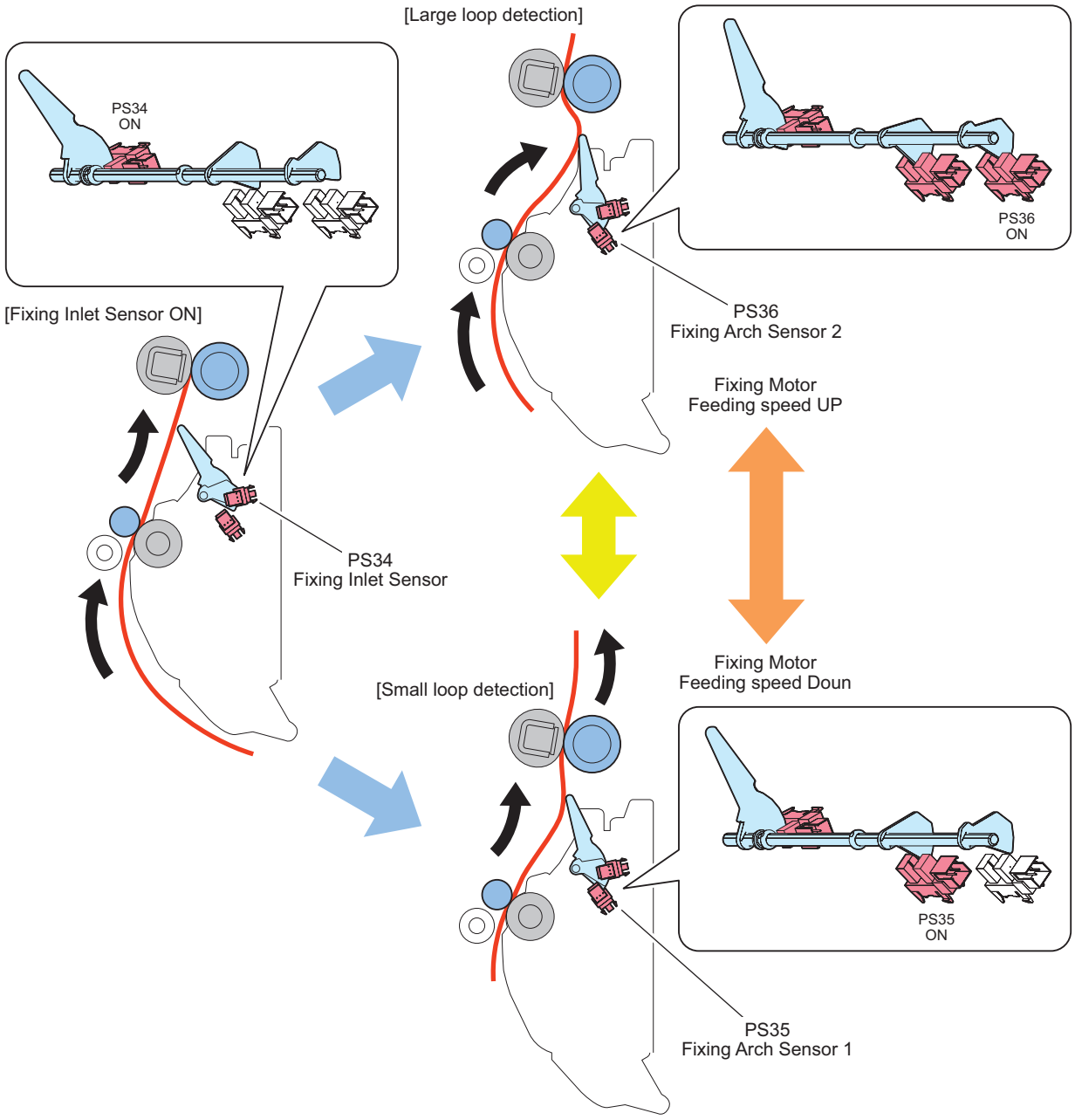
Stop Registration Control

This control is executed to stop paper using the Registration Roller, and resume feeding in accordance with the timing when the image reaches the secondary transfer processing.

■ Fixing Arch Control

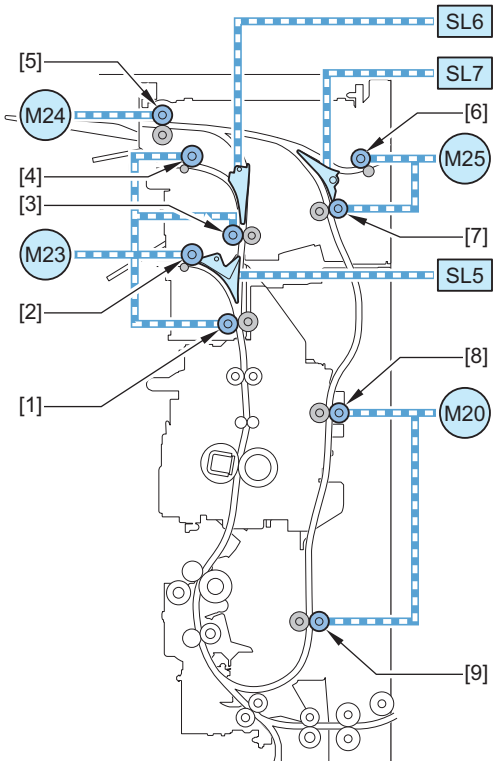
This control is used to monitor the slack (arch) status of paper, and depending on that status, switch the feed speed using the Fixing Motor in order to feed paper to the Fixing Unit always at an optimal status.
This is performed between the Secondary Transfer Unit and the Fixing Unit. When thermal expansion occurs on the Pressure Roller of the Fixing Unit, the circumference of the roller will increase. Consequently, even if the number of rotations is fixed, the

feed speed on the fixing side becomes faster than the feed speed on the secondary transfer side. Therefore the Fixing Arch Sensors 1 and 2 are used to change the speed of the Fixing Motor depending on the status of the arch.



Duplex / Delivery Assembly

■ Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Vertical Path Roller 1	M20	Duplex Feed Motor
[2]	First Delivery Roller	M23	First & Second Delivery Motor
[3]	Vertical Path Roller 2	M24	Reverse Motor
[4]	Second Delivery Roller	M25	Third Delivery Motor
[5]	Duplex Reverse Roller	SL5	First Delivery Flapper Solenoid
[6]	Third Delivery Roller	SL6	Second Delivery Flapper Solenoid
[7]	Duplex Inlet Roller	SL7	Third Delivery Flapper Solenoid
[8]	Duplex Feed Upper Roller		
[9]	Duplex Feed Lower Roller		

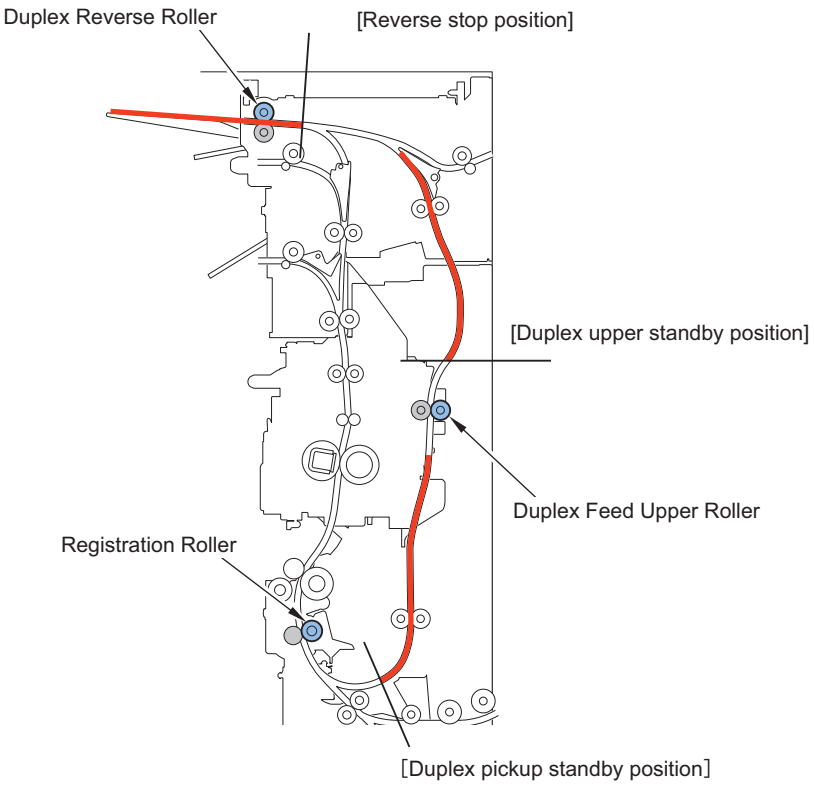
■ Duplex Control

● Duplex Feed Control

This machine reverses paper outside the machine using the Reverse Mouth.
After stopping at the reverse stop position, the paper fed to the duplex path will be fed to the 2-sided pickup standby position.

● Duplex Standby Control

In the case of duplex feed, when there is paper at the downstream standby position, feeding of the 1st side is suspended.



■ Delivery Control

This machine executes face-down delivery (delivers paper to the Delivery Tray with the print side down).
When face-up delivery (paper is delivered to the Delivery Tray with the print side up) is specified for a job, an image is created on the 1st side, and then the paper is passed through the duplex path and delivered with no image created on the 2nd side.

● Delivery Acceleration Control

When the trailing edge of the paper reaches the downstream position of Fixing Inner Delivery Roller, the First & Second Delivery Motor (M23) and Reverse Motor (M24) speeds up and accelerates the feed speed.
The speed will subsequently return to the process speed to improve delivery alignment and to receive succeeding sheets.

Jam Detection

Jam code list

Jam code	Sensor		XX		
	Name	Code	01: Delay jam	02: Stationary jam	0A: Power-on jam
XX01	Cassette 1 Pre-Registration Sensor	PS55	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX02	Cassette 2 Pre-Registration Sensor	PS56	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX03	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor*2*3	PS101	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX04	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor*2	PS102	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX05	Registration Sensor	PS33	Yes	Yes*1	Yes
XX06	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS34	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX07	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS37	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX08	First Delivery Sensor	PS41	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX09	Second Delivery Sensor	PS42	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0A	Reverse Sensor	PS39	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0B	Third Delivery Sensor	PS43	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0C	Duplex Inlet Sensor	PS40	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0D	Duplex Paper Sensor	PS38	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0E	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS72	Yes	Yes	Yes

Jam code	Sensor		XX		
	Name	Code	01: Delay jam	02: Stationary jam	0A: Power-on jam
XX0F	Deck Pickup Sensor*4	PS1	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX14	Pre-Reverse Sensor	PS57	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX15	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	PS76	Yes	Yes	Yes

*1: Including size mismatch (large)
*2: When the 2-cassette Pedestal is installed
*3: When the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal is installed
*4: When the Side Paper Deck is installed

Other Jams

Jam code	Jam type
0190	A delay jam because paper did not come in time for the image
0D91	Size mismatch (small)
0B00	Door open

External Auxiliary System

Counter Control

This machine has software counters which count the number of prints/copies according to the job type. Various counters are displayed by pressing the [Check Counter key] on the Control Panel. The default counters for each country (model) are listed below.

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item							Location code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7/8	
Japan model Type 1	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color 1)	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 1)	*1	*1	*1	JP
	101	108	232	149	0	0	0	
Japan model Type 2	Total 2	Copy (Full Color + Single Color 2)	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 2)	Copy (Black 2)	Total A (Black 2)	*1	*1	JP
	102	231	148	222	133	0	0	
Taiwan model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Small)	Total (Single Color 1)	*1	*1	TW
	101	108	401	402	118	0	0	
UL model Type 1	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	US
	101	108	229	230	321	322	0	
UL model Type 2	Total 2	Total (Black 2)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	US
	102	109	229	230	321	322	0	
General model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Large)	Copy + Print (Full Color/ Small)	Total (Single Color 1)	Total 1 (2-sided)	*1	SG / KO / CN
	101	108	401	402	118	114	0	
UK model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	GB
	112	113	122	123	501	301	0	
UK model Type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	GB
	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	
AUS model	Total 1	Total (Black 1)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Print (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	*1	AU
	101	108	229	230	321	322	0	
FRN model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	FR
	112	113	122	123	501	301	0	
FRN model Type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	FR
	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item							Location code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	Counter 7/8	
GER model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	DE
	112	113	122	123	501	301	0	
GER model Type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	DE
	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	
AMS model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	ES / SE / PT / NO / DK / FI / PL / HU / CZ / SI / GR / EE / RU / NL / SK / RO / HR / BG / TR
	112	113	122	123	501	301	0	
AMS model Type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	
	112	113	122	123	501	301	0	
ITA model Type 1	Total (Black/Large)	Total (Black/Small)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Large)	Total (Full Color + Single Color/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	IT
	112	113	122	123	501	301	0	
ITA model Type 2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	
	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	

*1: Hidden by default. Can be changed in service mode.

<Description of symbols>

- Large: Large size paper (when paper length exceeds 364 mm in paper feed direction)
- Small: Small size paper (when paper length is 364 mm or less in paper feed direction)
- Total: When a sheet of paper is delivered, the counter is advanced by 1
- 2-Sided: The counter is advanced by 1 for paper delivered in 2-sided mode
- Change the country code of CONFIG in the following service mode:
  COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CONFIG
- Three-digit number in the counter column shows the setting value of the following service mode items.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER1
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER2
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER3
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER4
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER5
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER6
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER7
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER8
- COUNTER2 to 8 can be changed in service mode above.
- For 2-color printing or copy, switch the item to count up in the following service mode (Lv.2):
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > 2C-CT-SW

Location code	Location	Location code	Location	Location code	Location
JP	Japan	CN	China	CZ	Czech Republic
US	United States	TW	Taiwan	SI	Slovenia
GB	United Kingdom	ES	Spain	GR	Greece
FR	France	SE	Sweden	EE	Estonia
DE	Germany	PT	Portugal	RU	Russia
IT	Italy	NO	Norway	BG	Bulgaria
AU	Australia	DK	Denmark	HR	Croatia
SG	Singapore	FI	Finland	RO	Romania
NL	Netherlands	PL	Poland	SK	Slovakia
KR	Korea	HU	Hungary	TR	Turkey

■ Count-up timing

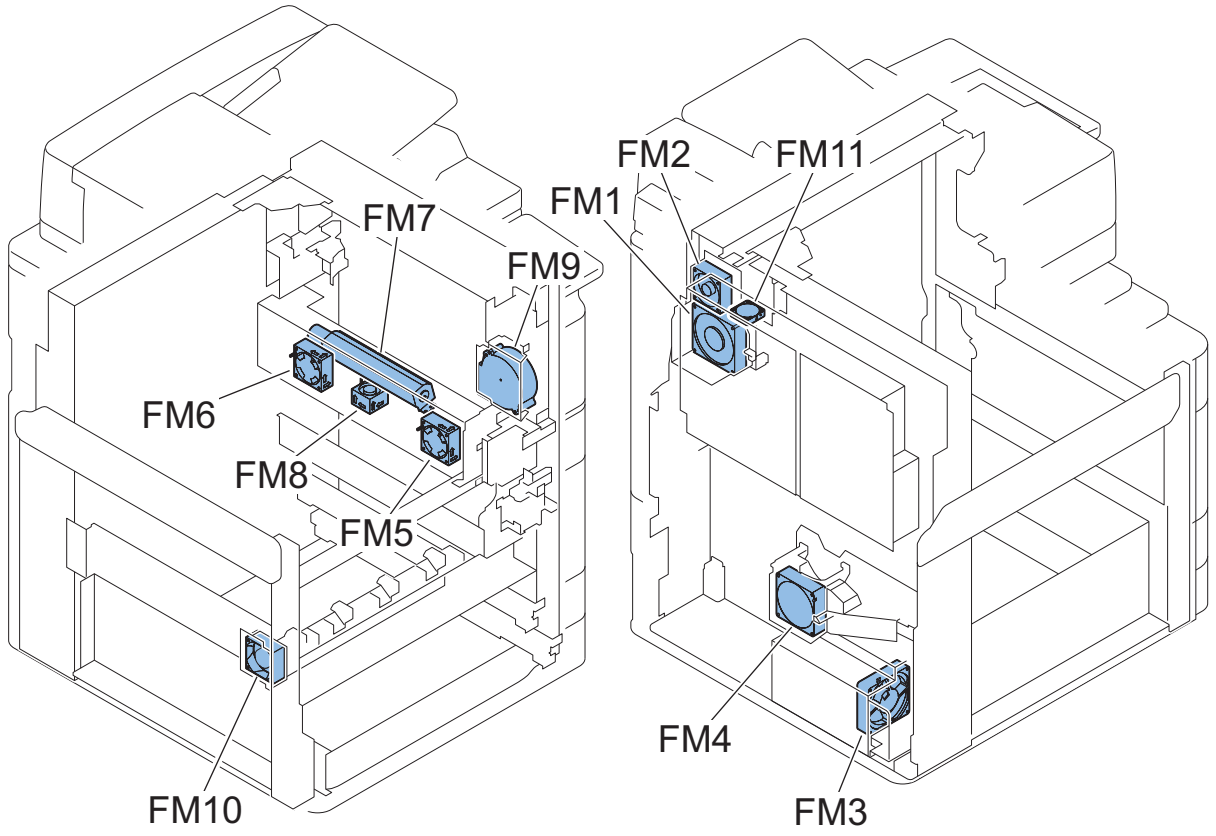
Count-up timing differs according to the following:

- Print mode (1-sided/2nd side of 2-sided print, 1st side of 2-sided print)
- Delivery position (Finisher)

Delivery position			Print mode	
			1-sided print/2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of 2-sided print
			Count-up timing	
1	Host machine	First Delivery Tray	First Delivery Sensor (PS41)	Duplex Paper Sensor (PS38)
		Second Delivery Tray	Second Delivery Sensor (PS42)	
		Third Output Tray	Third Delivery Sensor (PS43)	
2	When the Finisher is installed		Finisher: Inlet Sensor (S1)	

Fan Control

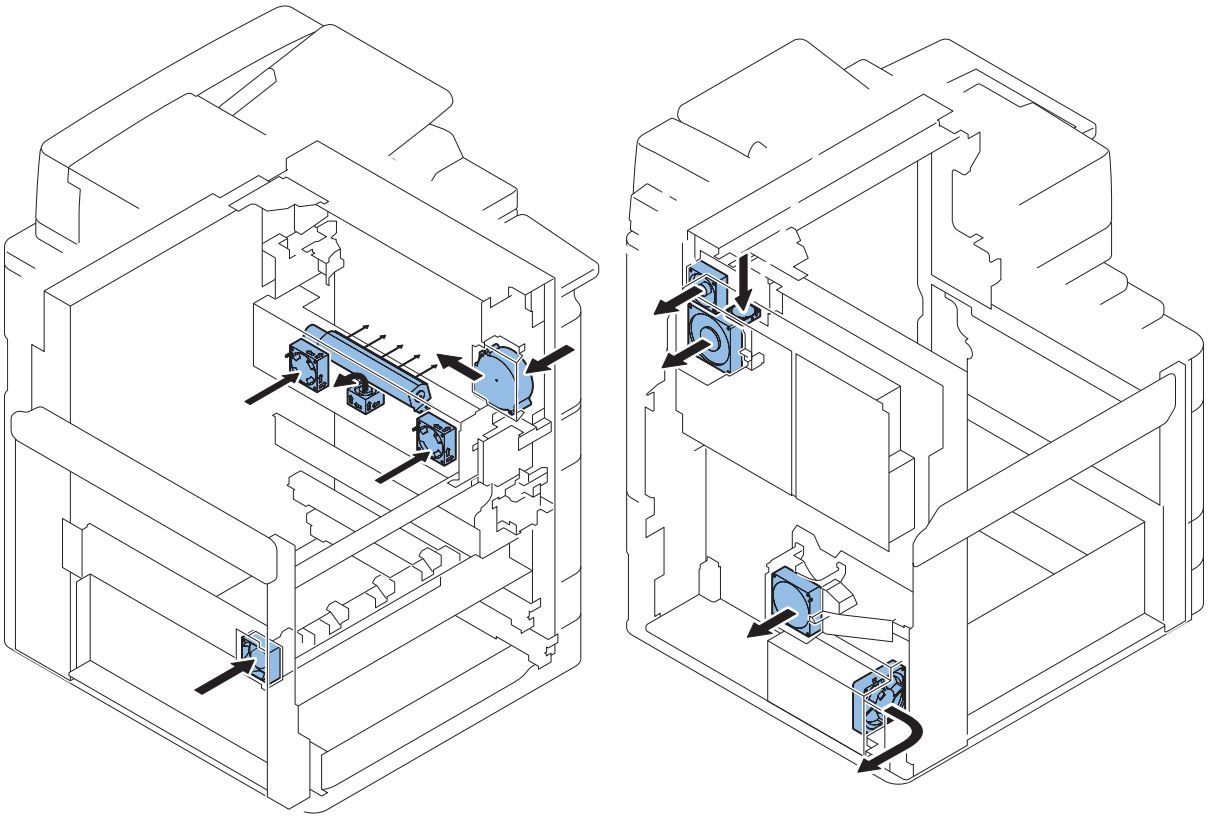
■ Location of Fans



Circuit code	Name	Role	Error/Alarm code
FM1	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 1	Heat exhaust around the Fixing Assembly	E805-0000
FM2	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 2	Heat exhaust around the Fixing Assembly	E805-0001
FM3	Power Supply Cooling Fan	To cool power supply.	E804-0000
FM4	Process Cartridge Fan (Rear)	Heat exhaust around the Process Cartridge	E807-0000
FM5	Fixing Cooling Fan (Front)	Cooling of the Fixing Assembly	-
FM6	Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear)	Cooling of the Fixing Assembly	-
FM7	Delivery Fan 1	To cool the paper passing through the delivery area	E806-0000
FM8	Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan	To exhaust air around Secondary Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	E806-0002
FM9	Delivery Fan 2	To cool the paper passing through the delivery area	E806-0001

Circuit code	Name	Role	Error/Alarm code
FM10	Process Cartridge Fan (Front)	Heat exhaust around the Process Cartridge	E807-0001
FM11	Controller Fan	To cool the Main Controller PCB	E880-0003

Airflow



Operation

Fan	Warm-up rotation	Standby	When a job starts	During a job	After a job	ERR/JAM	Reader operation	Sleep
Fixing Exhaust Fan 1 (FM1)	Half speed	Stopped	Half speed	Full speed	Half speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Fixing Exhaust Fan 2 (FM2)	Half speed	Stopped	Half speed	Full speed	Half speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Process Cartridge Front Fan (FM10)	Full speed/Half speed/Stopped*1					Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Process Cartridge Rear Fan (FM4)						Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM3)	Full speed	Half speed	Full speed	Full speed	Full speed	Half speed	Half speed	Stopped
Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5)	Full speed/Half speed/Stopped*2					Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6)								
Delivery Fan 1 (FM7)	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed/ Half speed/ Stopped*2	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Delivery Fan 2 (FM9)								

Fan	Warm-up rotation	Standby	When a job starts	During a job	After a job	ERR/JAM	Reader operation	Sleep
Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM8)	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed/ Half speed/ Stopped*2	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped

*1: The state of the fan (full speed/half speed/stopped) differs depending on the detection status of the Internal Temperature Sensor (UN22) and the Environment Sensor (UN50).
*2: The state of the fan (full speed/half speed/stopped) differs depending on the paper size.

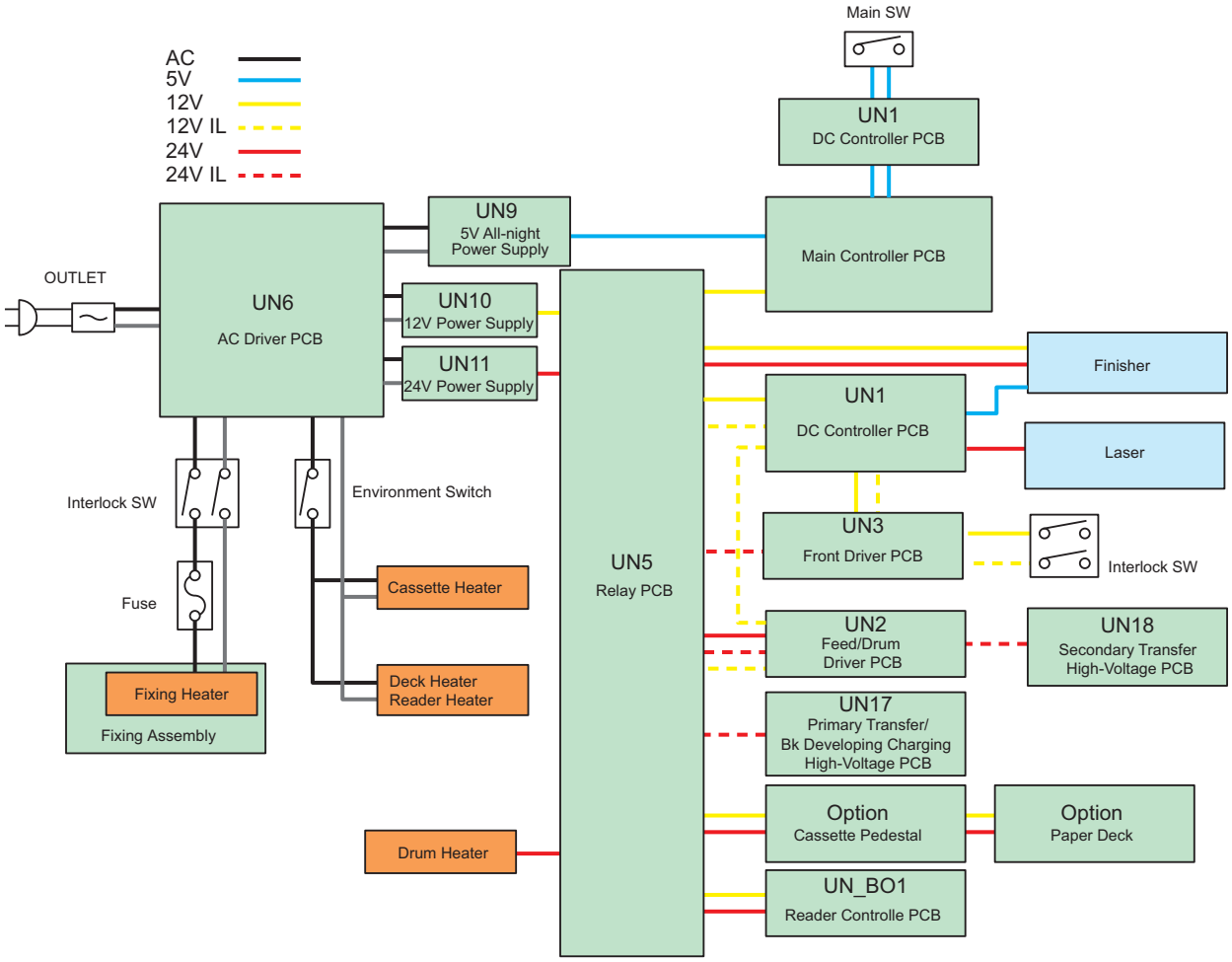
Environment Heater Control

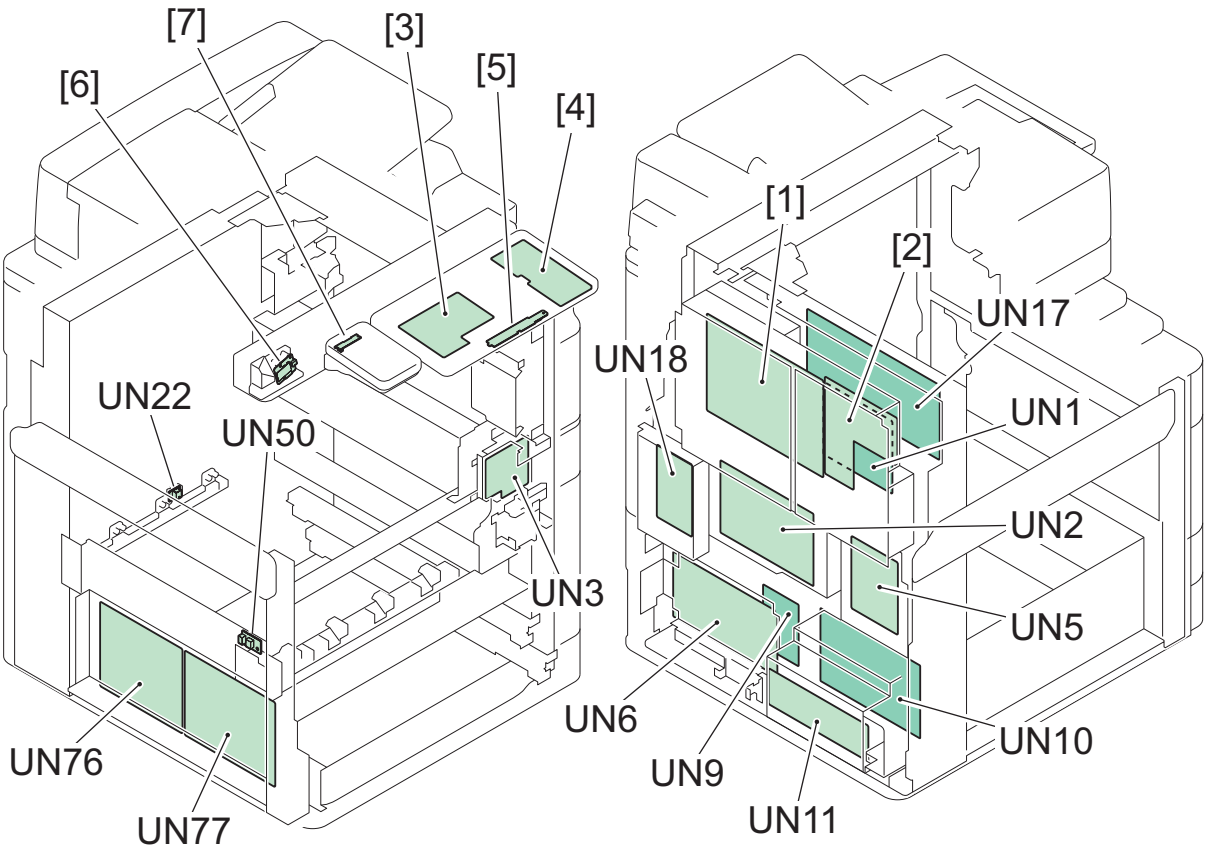
Condition		Reader Heater	Drum Heater	Cassette Heater
Power OFF		ON	ON	ON
Set <Low> for power consumption during Sleep		ON	ON	ON
A state in which the Control Panel is OFF after pressing the Energy Saver key		ON	ON	ON
Standby	External temperature is less than 22 deg C *1	OFF	ON	ON
	External temperature is 22 deg C or more *1	OFF	OFF	OFF
During print operation		OFF	OFF	OFF

*1: External temperature can be checked in service mode (COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP).

Power Supply

■ Power Supply Configuration inside the Host Machine





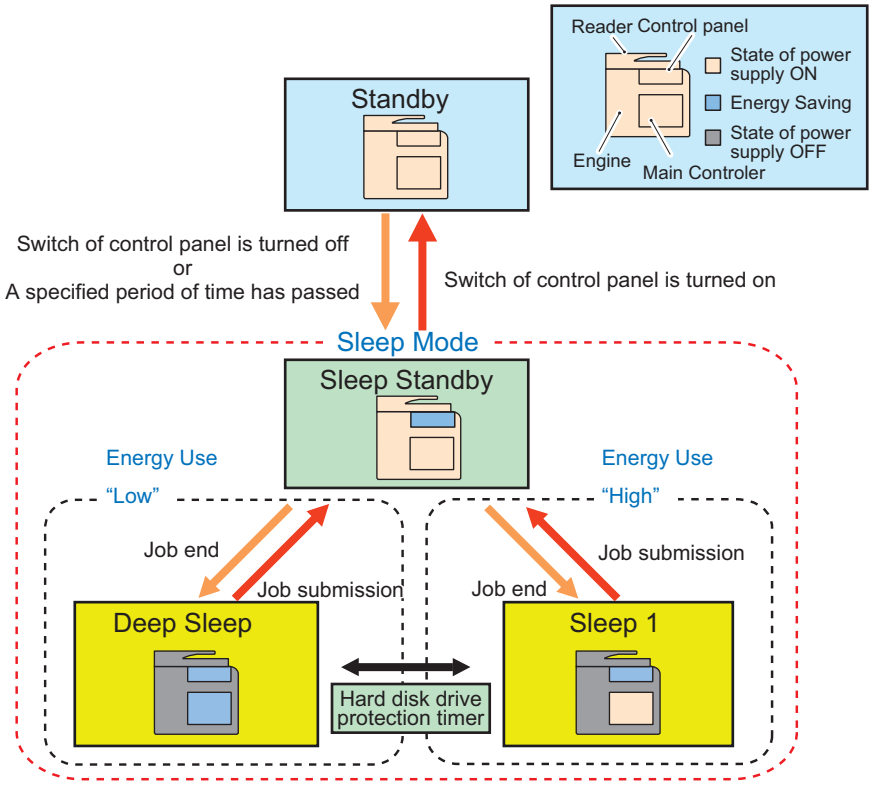
No.	Name
UN1	DC Controller PCB
UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB
UN3	Front Driver PCB
UN5	Relay PCB
UN6	AC Driver PCB
UN9	All-night Power Supply PCB
UN10	24V Power Supply PCB
UN11	12V Power Supply PCB
UN17	Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB
UN18	Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB
UN22	Internal Temperature Sensor
UN50	Environment Sensor
UN76	Developing High-Voltage PCB (YMC)
UN77	Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC)
[1]	Main Controller PCB
[2]	Riser PCB
[3]	Control Panel CPU PCB
[4]	Control Panel KEY PCB
[5]	NFC PCB
[6]	Wireless LAN PCB
[7]	Device Port LED PCB

Power-saving Function

■ Overview

There are "Standby" mode and "Sleep" mode as the power supply mode of this machine.

Further, "Sleep" mode is divided into the following: "Sleep Standby", "Sleep 1", "Sleep 1 (when [Conpensate Connected Sleep] is on)", "Sleep Exit", and "Deep Sleep".



* The time specified in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time

Standby

The mode that the machine is running or can start operation immediately and all power is supplied in this mode.
When turning OFF the Control Panel Power Switch or the specified period of time has passed, the mode is shifted to Sleep mode.
When turning ON the Control Panel Power Switch while in Sleep Standby mode, the mode is shifted to this mode.

Sleep Standby

The state that only the Control Panel is off while the power is supplied to all other parts.
Presence of a job is determined and if there is no job, the mode is shifted to Deep Sleep/Sleep 1 mode.
When a job is submitted during sleep (Deep Sleep/Sleep 1 mode), the mode is shifted to this mode.

Sleep 1(when [Compensate for Network Comm.] is enabled)

In this state, the Control Panel is off, but only all-night power (5V) is supplied to the printer/scanner/controller.
Select for responding to requests for exiting Sleep from external sources such as faxes or the network.
The mode is shifted to Sleep Standby mode when a job is submitted during this mode, and is shifted to Standby mode when the Control Panel Power Switch is pressed.

CAUTION:
[Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use > Low > Compensate for Network Comm.] is enabled, the mode is shifted.
When 2 to 4 additional Fax lines or the coin vendor is connected, the mode is not shifted to this mode.
When this mode is enabled, the mode is not shifted to Deep Sleep mode.

Sleep Exit

When recovering to Standby from Sleep, the machine first enters this mode. The state in which power supply is maintained for recovery from Sleep.

Deep Sleep Mode

In this state, the Control Panel is off while only all-night power supply (5 V) is supplied.
During sleep, the mode is shifted to this mode from Sleep Standby mode.
The mode is shifted to Sleep Standby mode when a job is submitted during this mode, and goes through Sleep Exit and is shifted to Standby mode when the Control Panel Power Switch is pressed.

When any of the following "Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep" applies, transition to this mode does not occur.

■ Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep Mode (Check Items)

Settings of Settings/Registration	
Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings	
	Sleep Mode Energy Use > High
	Within the time specified in Auto Sleep Time
Preferences > Network	
	IPv4 Settings > IP Address Settings > Auto IP > ON
	IPv4 Settings > mDNS Settings > Use mDNS > ON
	AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
	IEEE 802.1X Settings > Use IEEE 802.1X > ON
Function Settings > Receive/Forward	
	Fax Settings > Select RX Mode > Fax/Tel (Auto Switch)
	Fax Settings > Remote RX > ON
	An effective time is specified in "Receive/Forward > Memory Lock > Set Details > Specify Memory Lock Start Time" (* 1)
Function Settings > Send	
	TX Report/Communication Management Report > Specify Print Time > ON (* 1)
	Fax Settings > Modem Dial-in Settings > Set Line > Line 1/Line 2 > ON
	Fax Settings > Fax Activity Report > Specify Print Time > ON (* 1)
	When "Network Settings - E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > POP Interval" is set to be less than 10 minutes (excluding the case when the interval is set at "0")

*1: If the interval between operations is more than 10 minutes, it is possible to enter Deep Sleep.

Hardware status	
	The coin vendor is connected.
	The device is connected to the USB host.

System Performance Status	
	An application is communicating via network (when a dedicated port has a TCP connection, or within 15 seconds after reception of UDP)
	Either of SNTP, DHCP, DHCP6 or eRDS communication is in progress
	A job is being executed/in standby (Print/Copy/Send/Fax/Report/Forwarding/Storage processing, etc.)
	A FAX/IFAX communication is in progress.
	A phone communication is in progress.
	During distribution of device information
	During export/import by remote UI
	During execution of an Meap application which prohibits entering Deep Sleep
	During backup of Mail Box documents
	A file is being opened (read/written) in Settings/Registration > Access Stored Files > Network. (*Common with WebDAV and SMB)
	Machine is operating with the printer/scanner function stopped.
	During transition to Service Mode screen/download mode

During timer processing	
	The sleep mode exit timer is running (for 15 seconds after exiting Deep Sleep).
	The hard disk drive protection timer is running (for 10 minutes after exiting from Deep Sleep and the hard disk drive is powered ON. However, after a printing, scanning, and fax job is completed, this timer is disabled.)
	The network timer is running (for the number of seconds set by Service Mode (Level 2) > COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK > WUEN-LIV (default is 15 seconds)).
	The wake up timer is running (for 10 minutes after receiving a wake up packet).
	Timer is running after link-up (for 1 minute after network communication starts since machine power-on).

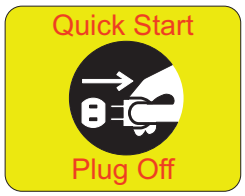
Quick Startup

To realize faster startup, power configuration has been changed to always supply power to the AC Driver PCB and Main Controller PCB. Consequently, the Touch Panel can be operated after 4 seconds from turning ON the Main Power Switch.
Even when the Main Power Supply Switch is OFF, power is supplied to the following PCBs:

	Quick startup setting ON	Quick startup setting OFF
AC Driver PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
5 V All-night Power Supply	Power is supplied	OFF
Main Controller PCB	Power is supplied	OFF

NOTE:
The quick startup function can be set from "Settings/Registration".
- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Quick Startup Settings for Main Power
  [On]: Quick startup is executed (default)
  [Off]: Quick startup is not executed

Disconnect the power plug when performing work with the possibility to come in contact with the PCBs above. If a conductive material comes in contact with the PCB, short circuit may occur in the PCB, and may cause damage on it.
The following label is used at the place where attention is required.



In addition, quick startup is not performed under the following conditions.

At first startup after the power plug is connected to the outlet		
Under the following conditions (settings), the machine always starts up normally (even if quick startup is enabled).		
	Either of the following devices is connected:	
		The coin vendor is connected.
	Network (under Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network)	
		TCP/IP Settings > IPSec Settings > Use IPSec is set to ON.
		TCP/IP Settings > IPv6 Settings > Use IPv6 is set to ON.
		AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk is set to ON.
Right after the machine is shut down under the following conditions, it starts up in normal mode (even if quick startup is ON).		
	Fax-related information	
		There is a fax transmission reservation.
		Within a specified period of time (10 seconds) from disconnection of a fax line.
		Within a specified period of time (10 seconds) from non-detection of reception from a fax line.
		Within a specified period of time (10 seconds) from putting down the fax sub device or handset
	MEAP-related Information	
		During execution of an MEAP application which prohibits entering Deep Sleep
		A scheduled processing is reserved on MEAP.
	Job processing-related information	
		A job is being executed/in standby (Print/Copy/Send/Fax/Report/Forwarding/Storage processing, etc.)
		During fax communication/phone communication
		During distribution of device information
		During export/import by RUI
		A file is being opened/read/written in Access Stored Files > Network (common to SMB/WebDAV)
Others		
	Accumulated time during which the machine is powered on as well as powered off (with quick startup turned ON) is 110 hours or more.	
	Within a specified period of time (20 seconds) from turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch	

At first startup after the power plug is connected to the outlet	
	After entering service mode or Settings/Registration screen of the RUI
	After changing an item in Settings/Registrations that requires restart
	After changing a service mode setting value that require restart
	The machine is shut down from RUI
	When an error has occurred
	When a jam has occurred
	At limited functions mode
	When starting safe mode
	When the printer/scanner enters limited function mode
	When a login application is switched by SMS
	A license has been registered.
	At startup by pressing the Control Panel key (startup in safe mode)

3 Periodical Service

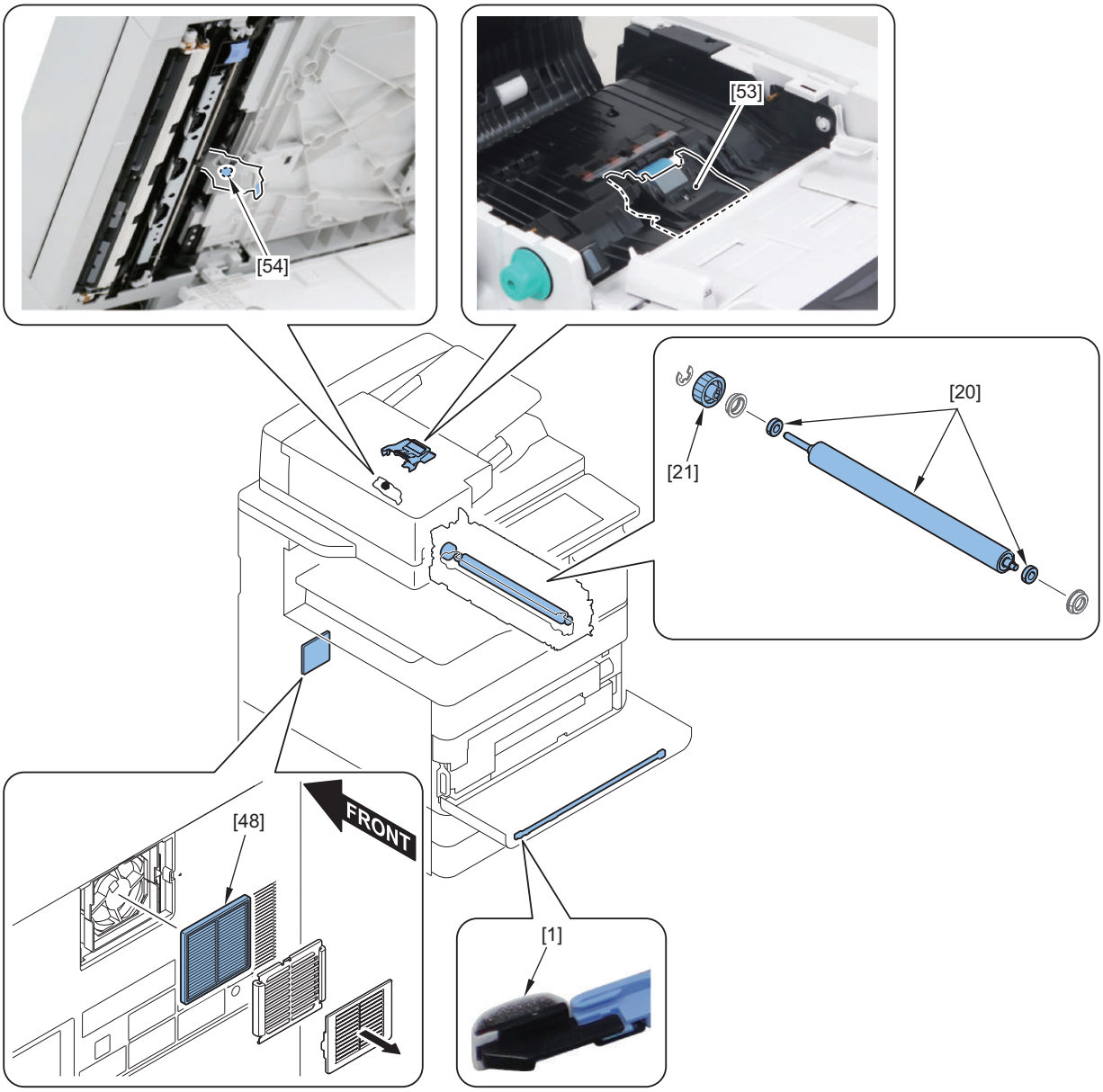
Consumable Parts List

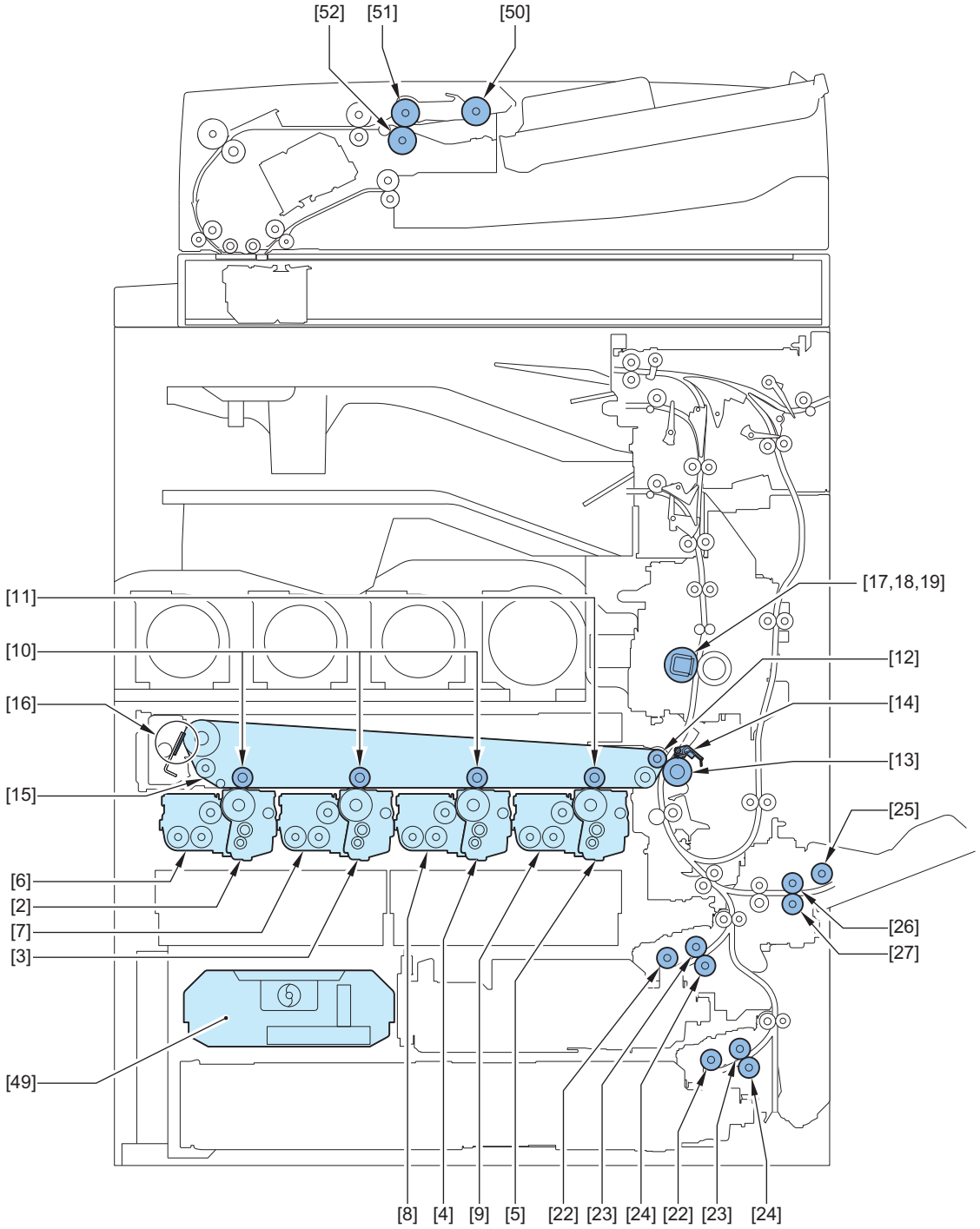
Host machine

No.	Category	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Parts counter (Service mode)		Alarm code at counter clear	Remarks
							Intermediate item	Sub item		
1	-	Dustproof Glass Cleaning Pad	FL2-9476	1	150,000 pages	Replacement	-	-	-	
2	Image Formation System	Drum Unit (Y)	-	1	-	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DR-Y	43-0070 (ALARM-3)	
3		Drum Unit (M)	-	1	-	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DR-M	43-0071 (ALARM-3)	
4		Drum Unit (C)	-	1	-	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DR-C	43-0072 (ALARM-3)	
5		Drum Unit (Bk)	-	1	-	Replacement	DRBL-1	PT-DRM	43-0073 (ALARM-3)	
6		Developing Unit (Y)	FM1-N370	1	720,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-Y	-	
7		Developing Unit (M)	FM1-N371	1	720,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-M	-	
8		Developing Unit (C)	FM1-N372	1	720,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-C	-	
9		Developing Unit (Bk)	FM1-N373	1	720,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-K	-	
10		Primary Transfer Roller (Y, M, C)	FC0-0257	3	720,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	TR-ROLC	-	
11		Primary Transfer Roller (Bk)	FC0-0257	1	720,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	TR-ROLK	-	
12		Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	FL0-4164	1	720,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	2TR-INRL	-	
13		Secondary Transfer Roller	FE4-8322	1	720,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	2TR-ROLL	-	Simultaneous replacement of 2 parts
14		Transfer Separation Guide Unit	FM3-8893	1	720,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	T/S-UNIT	-	
15		ITB	FM1-N265	1	720,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	TR-BLT	-	
16		ITB Cleaning Blade	FM4-7246	1	360,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	T-CLN-BD	-	
17	Fixing System	Fixing Film Unit (100 V)	FM1-N253	1	360,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	FX-UP-FR	43-0076	For 100 V
18		Fixing Film Unit (120 V)	FM1-N254							For 120 V

No.	Category	Name	Parts number *1	Quantity	Estimated life *2	Work description	Parts counter (Service mode)		Alarm code at counter clear	Remarks
							Intermediate item	Sub item		
19	Fixing System	Fixing Film Unit (230 V)	FM1-N255	1	360,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	FX-UP-FR	43-0076	For 230 V
20		Fixing Pressure Roller Unit (Fixing Pressure Roller + Shaft Support)	FM1-N252	1	Intermittent printing of 5 sheets per job: 360,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	FX-LW-RL	-	Replace the Fixing Pressure Roller and the Shaft Support at the same time
21		27T Gear	FU2-1252	1	360,000 pages	Replacement	DRBL-1	FX-LW-GR	-	
22	Pickup/Feed System	Cassette Pickup Roller	FL0-4002	2	500,000 sheets	Replacement	DRBL-1	C1-PU-RL / C2-PU-RL	-	Cassettes 1 and 2 (one for each)
23		Cassette Feed Roller	FL0-2885	2	500,000 sheets	Replacement	DRBL-1	C1-FD-RL / C2-FD-RL	-	
24		Cassette Separation Roller	FL0-1674	2	500,000 sheets	Replacement	DRBL-1	C1-SP-RL / C2-SP-RL	-	
25		MP Pickup Roller	FL0-4002	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	DRBL-1	M-PU-RL	-	
26		MP Feed Roller	FL0-4002	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	DRBL-1	M-FD-RL	-	
27		MP Separation Roller	FL0-1674	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	DRBL-1	M-SP-RL	-	
48	Filter	Toner Filter	FC6-9817	1	100,000 sheets	Replacement	DRBL-1	TN-FIL1	-	
49	-	Waste Toner Container	FM1-A606	1	260,000 images	Replacement	DRBL-1	WST-TNR	-	Can be replaced by the user
50	ADF	Pickup Roller	FL0-3873	1	80,000 sheets	Replacement	DRBL-2	DF-PU-RL	-	
51		Feed Roller	FC0-9450	1	80,000 sheets	Replacement	DRBL-2	DF-FD-RL	-	
52		Separation Roller	FC0-9631	1	80,000 sheets	Replacement	DRBL-2	DF-SP-RL	-	
53		Pre-separation Unit	FM1-J766	1	80,000 sheets	Replacement	DRBL-2	DF-PR-PD	-	
54		Stamp	FC7-5465	1	7,000 times	Replacement	DRBL-2	STAMP	-	

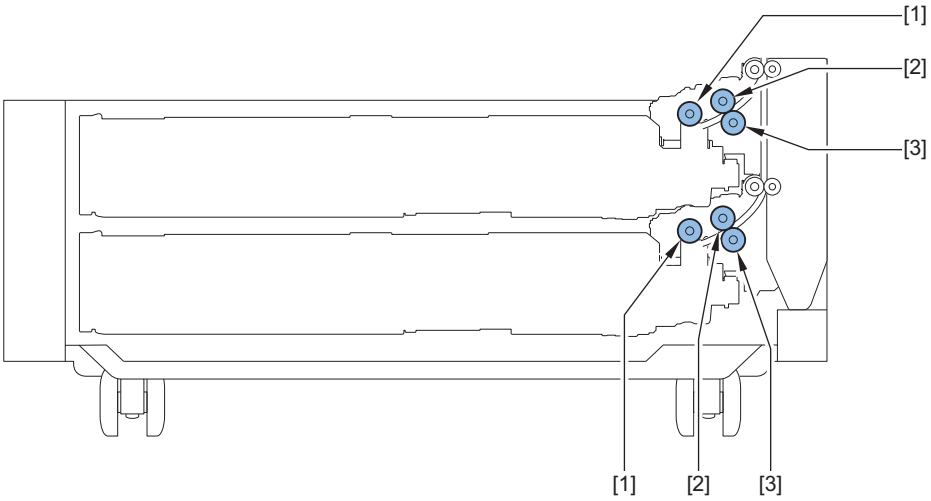
*1: The parts number may be changed due to engineering change.
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual value differs depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.





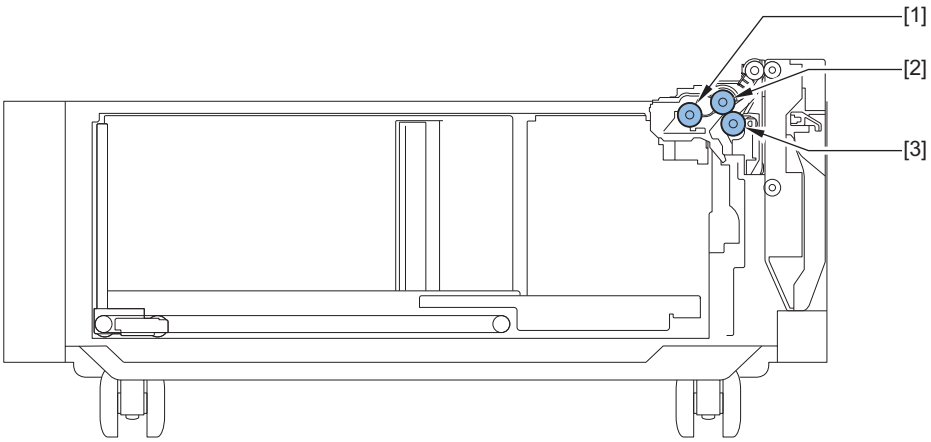
Cassette Feeding Unit-AM1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)		Remarks
					Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	Cassette Pickup Roller	FL0-4002	2	500,000 sheets	DRBL-2	C3-PU-RL C4-PU-RL	Replaced based on the number of actually One for each Cassette 3/4
2	Cassette Feed Roller	FL0-2885	2	500,000 sheets	DRBL-2	C3-FD-RL C4-FD-RL	
3	Cassette Separation Roller	FL0-1674	2	500,000 sheets	DRBL-2	C3-SP-RL C4-SP-RL	



High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)		Remarks
					Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller	FL0-4002	1	500,000 sheets	DRBL-2	HCCPU-RL	Replaced based on the number of actually fed paper
2	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller	FL0-2885	1	500,000 sheets	DRBL-2	HCCFD-RL	
3	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller	FL0-1674	1	500,000 sheets	DRBL-2	HCCSP-RL	



Paper Deck Unit-F1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)		Remarks
					Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	Deck Pickup Roller	FL0-4500	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	PD-PU-RL	Replaced based on the number of actually fed paper
2	Deck Feed Roller	FC0-9631	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	PD-FD-RL	
3	Deck Separation Roller	FC0-9450	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	PD-SP-RL	

Booklet Finisher-Y1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)		Remarks
					Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	Stapler	FM1-L281	1	500,000 times	DRBL-2	FIN-STPR	
2	Stitcher Unit	FL0-6966	1	100,000 times	DRBL-2	SDL-STP	
3	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM1-K422	1	30,000 times	DRBL-2	FR-STPL	
4	Stacking Tray Torque Limiter	FL3-9778	2	200,000 times	DRBL-2	TRY-TQLM	
5	Paddle Unit	FE3-6957	4	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	FIN-MPDL	
6	Stack Delivery Lower Roller Clutch	FK4-1312	1	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	SW-RL-CL	
7	Escape Feed Clutch	FK4-1312	1	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	ESC-CL	
8	Static Eliminator (Stacking Tray Delivery Assembly)	FL0-5052	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	DL-STC	
9	Static Eliminator (Upper Escape Delivery Assembly)	FL0-5056	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	TRY-STC1	
10	Static Eliminator (Saddle Delivery Assembly)	FL0-2207	2	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	SDL-STC	

Staple Finisher-Y1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)		Remarks
					Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	Stapler	FM1-L281	1	500,000 times	DRBL-2	FIN-STPR	
2	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM1-K422	1	30,000 times	DRBL-2	FR-STPL	
3	Stacking Tray Torque Limiter	FL3-9778	2	200,000 times	DRBL-2	TRY-TQLM	
4	Paddle Unit	FE3-6957	4	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	FIN-MPDL	
5	Stack Delivery Lower Roller Clutch	FK4-1312	1	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	SW-RL-CL	
6	Escape Feed Clutch	FK4-1312	1	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	ESC-CL	
7	Static Eliminator (Stacking Tray Delivery Assembly)	FL0-5052	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	DL-STC	
8	Static Eliminator (Upper Escape Delivery Assembly)	FL0-5056	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	TRY-STC1	
9	Punch Unit	F28-1062 F28-1063 F28-1064	1	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	PUNCH	

Inner Finisher-H1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)		Remarks
					Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	Stapler	FK4-1126	1	500,000 times	DRBL-2	FIN-STPR	

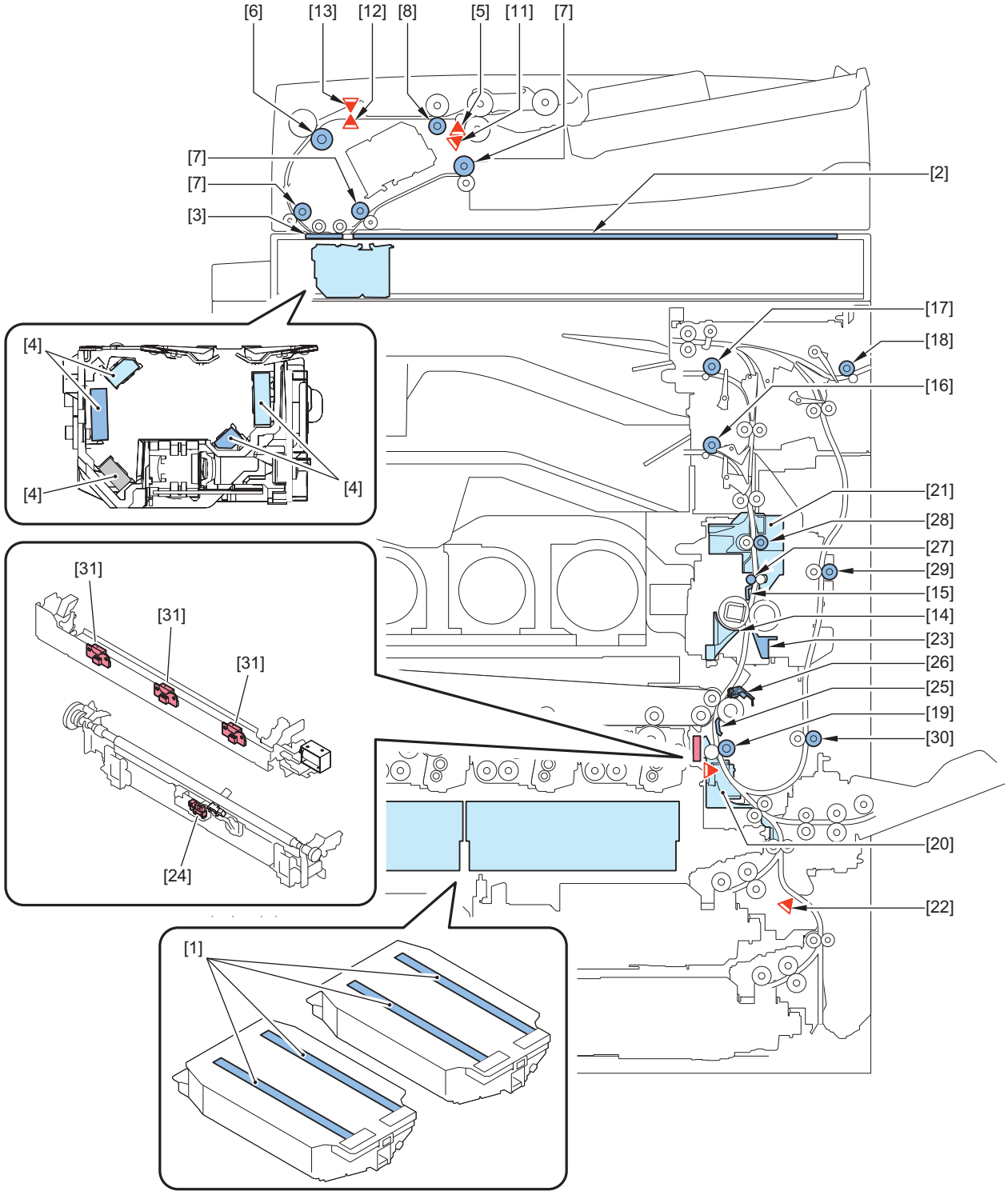
No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)		Remarks
					Intermediate item	Sub item	
2	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM1-C429	1	30,000 times	DRBL-2	FR-STPL	

Cleaning/Check/Adjustment Locations

No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
1	Host machine	Dustproof Glass	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Clean with the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Tool
2		Both sides of the Copy Board Glass (Large) (including the back side White Plate)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
3		Both sides of the Document Reading Glass	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
4		Scanner Mirror (1st to 5th)	Whenever needed	Cleaning	
5	ADF	Post-separation Sensor	Whenever needed (Perform as needed basis during a service visit for parts replacement)	Cleaning	
6		Registration Roller		Cleaning	
7		Lead Rollers 1 to 3		Cleaning	
8		Pullout Roller		Cleaning	
9		Rollers/Slave Rollers		Cleaning	
10		ADF height adjustment	Whenever needed	Adjustment	
11		Original Sensor	Whenever needed (Perform as needed basis during a service visit for parts replacement)	Cleaningnt	
12		Double Feed Sensor PCB (light-emitting side)		Cleaningnt	
13		Double Feed Sensor PCB (light-receiving side)		Cleaningnt	
14	Host machine	Fixing Shutter Cover	Whenever needed	Cleaning	Clean when the Film Unit has been replaced*
15		Fixing Separation Guide			
16		First Delivery Roller	Whenever needed (Perform as needed basis during a service visit for parts replacement)	Cleaning	se lint-free paper moistened with alcohol for cleaning
17		Second Delivery Roller		Cleaning	se lint-free paper moistened with alcohol for cleaning
18		Third Delivery Roller		Cleaning	se lint-free paper moistened with alcohol for cleaning
19		Registration Roller		Cleaning	se lint-free paper moistened with alcohol for cleaning
20		Pre-registration Guide Unit		Cleaning	se lint-free paper moistened with alcohol for cleaning
21		Fixing Delivery Guide Unit		Cleaning	se lint-free paper moistened with alcohol for cleaning
22		Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor		Cleaning	Clean with dry lint-free paper
-		Fixing Inlet Guide		Cleaning	se lint-free paper moistened with alcohol for cleaning
24		Registration Sensor		Cleaning	Clean with dry lint-free paper
25		Secondary Transfer Guide		Cleaning	Clean with dry lint-free paper
26		Secondary Transfer Separation Guide		Cleaning	Clean with dry lint-free paper
27		Inner Delivery Roller		Inspection	After the check, clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol if necessary
28		Fixing Delivery Roller		Inspection	After the check, clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol if necessary
29		Duplex Feed Upper Roller		Inspection	After the check, clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol if necessary
30		Duplex Feed Lower Roller		Inspection	After the check, clean with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol if necessary

No.	Category	Name	Timing	Work description	Cleaning method
31	Host machine	Registration Patch Sensor	Whenever needed (Perform as needed basis during a service visit for parts replacement)	Inspection	Check at replacement of the drum. If necessary, wipe approx. 3 times in one direction with a cotton swab moistened with water

*: If it is soiled or foreign matters are attached, clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.



Compatibility of Consumable Parts

The following consumable parts are compatible with both this machine and the conventional model (iR-ADV C5200 series).

No.	Category	Parts name	Parts number		Remarks
			This machine	Conventional model	
1	ITB	Primary Transfer Roller (Y, M, C, K)	FC0-0257	FC0-0257	
2		ITB Cleaning Blade	FM4-7246	FM4-7246	
3	Externals	Toner Filter	FC6-9817	FC6-9817	
4		Dustproof Glass Cleaning Pad	FL2-9476	FL2-9476	
5	Right Door	Transfer Separation Guide Unit	FM3-8893	FM3-8893	
6	ADF	Stamp	FC7-5465	FC7-5465	

4 Disassembly/ Assembly

Preface

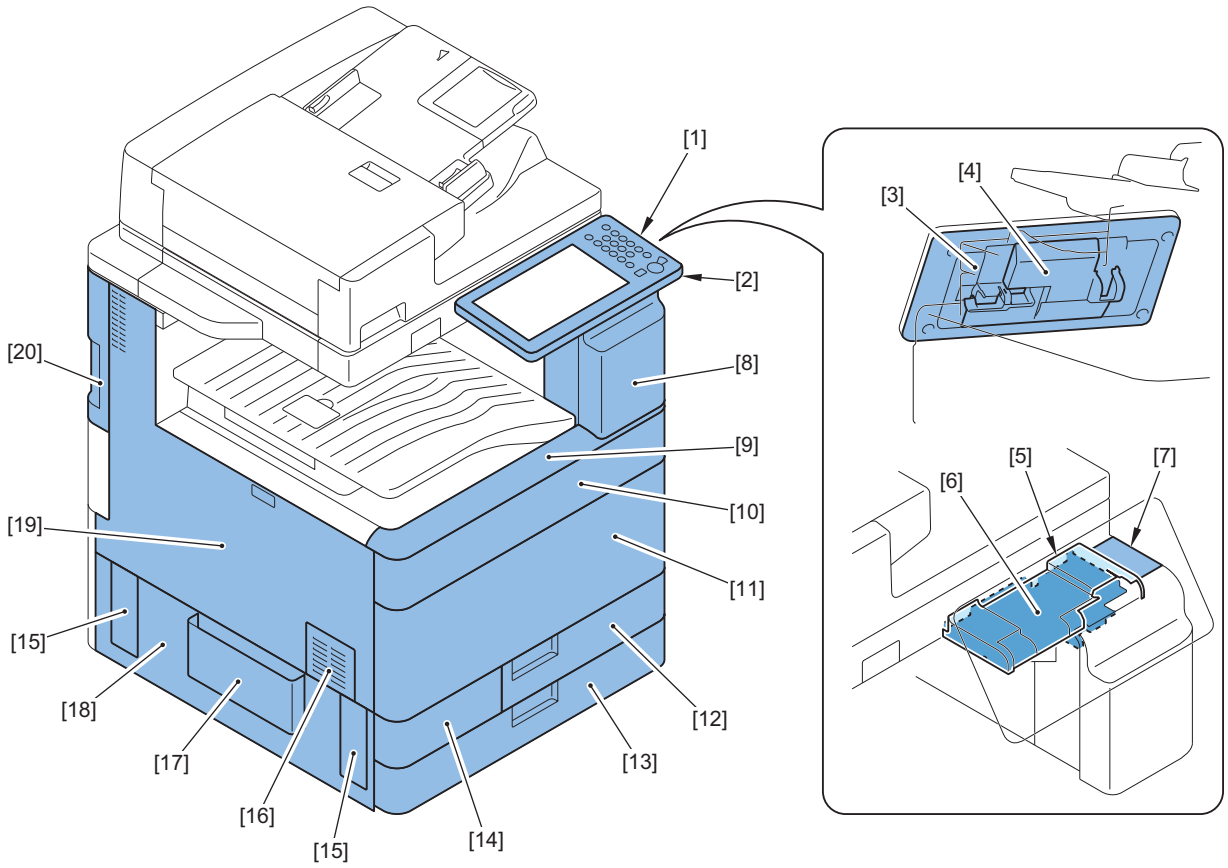
Outline

This chapter describes disassembly and reassembly procedures of the printer.
The service technician is to identify the cause of printer failures according to follow the disassembly procedures of each part to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.
Note the following precautions when working on the printer.

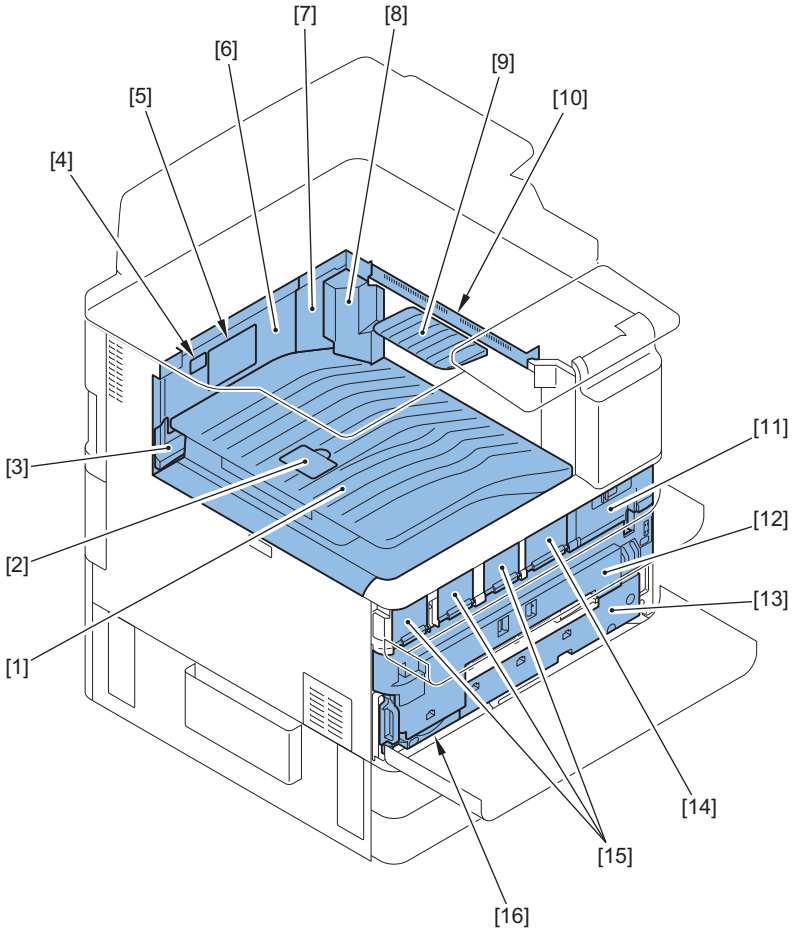
1. **CAUTION: Before disassembling or reassembling the printer, be sure to disconnect its power cord from the electrical outlet**
2. **When having removed the Drum Unit from the host machine before disassembling and assembling the machine, be sure to put the Photosensitive Drum in a protective bag even in a short period of time to prevent the adverse effect of light.**
3. **Reassembling procedures are followed by the reverse of disassembly unless otherwise specified.**
4. **Note the length, diameters, and locations of screws as you remove them. When reassembling the printer, be sure to use them in their original locations.**
5. **Do not run the printer with any parts removed as a general rule.**
6. **Ground yourself by touching the metal part of the printer before handling the PCB to reduce the possibility of damage caused by static electricity.**
7. **When you replace the part that the rating plate or the product code label is attached, be sure to remove the rating plate or the product code label and put it to the new part.**

List of Parts

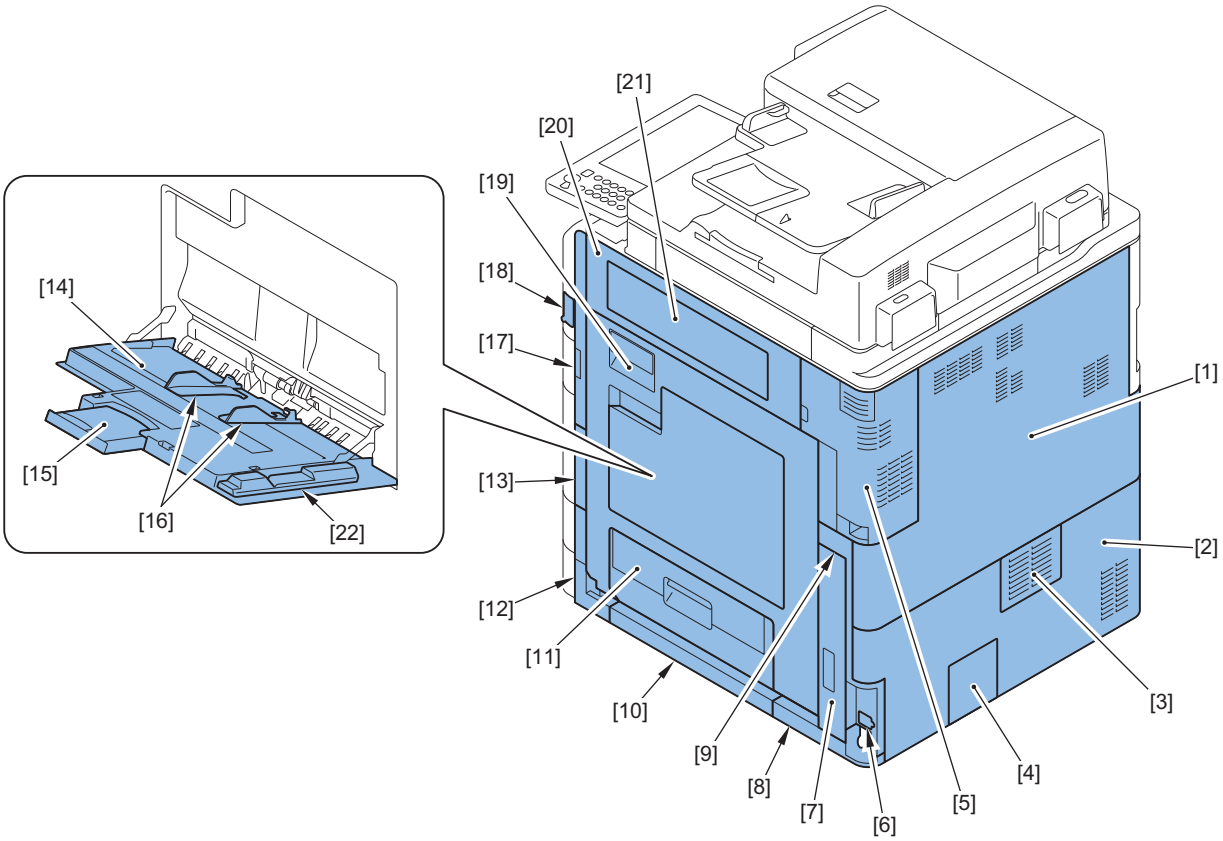
List of Cover



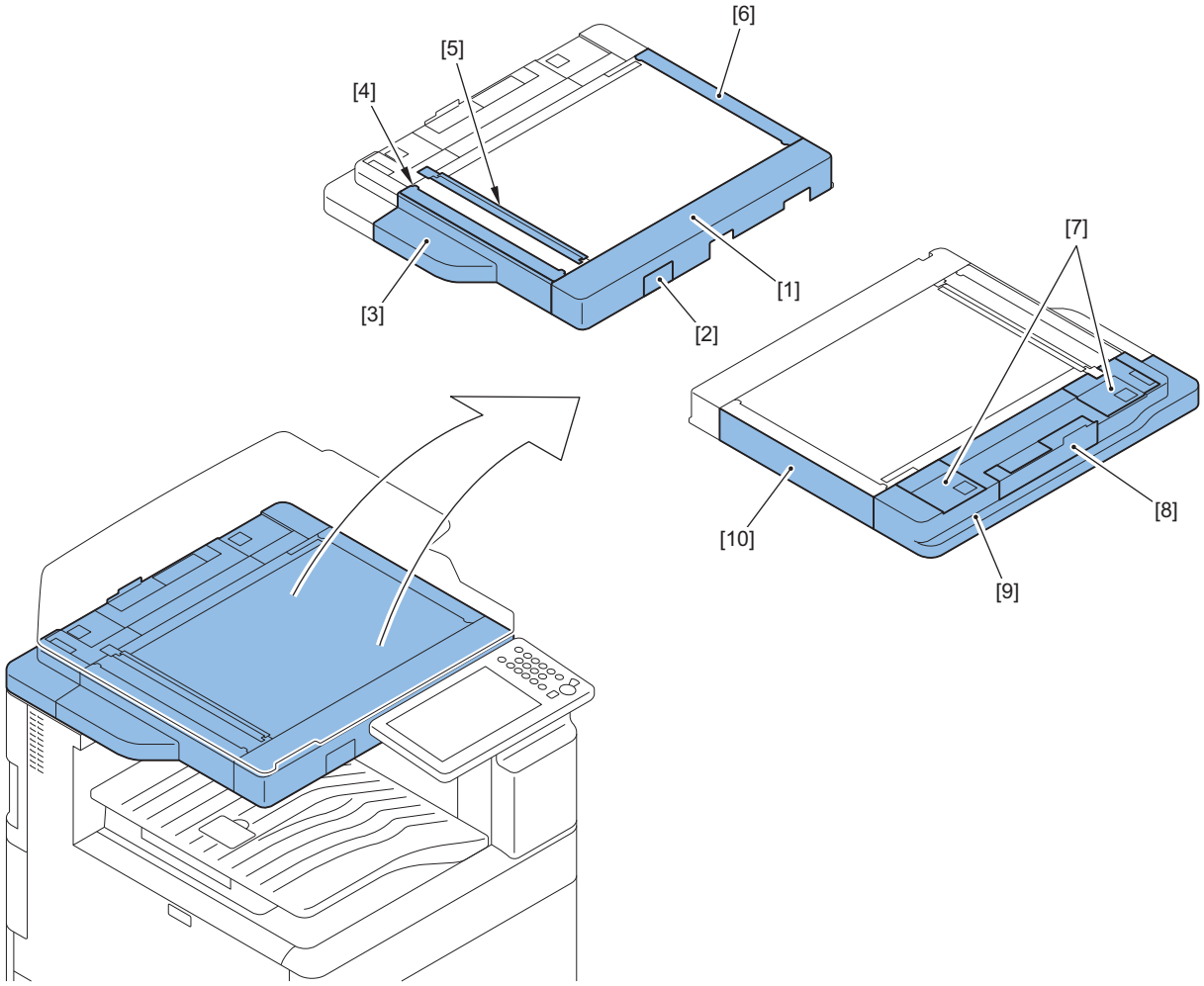
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Control panel upper Cover	[11]	Front Cover
[2]	Control panel side Cover	[12]	Cassette 1
[3]	Control panel Lower Cover	[13]	Cassette 2
[4]	Control panel conector Cover	[14]	Waste toner Cover
[5]	Control panel upper arm Cover	[15]	Left Handle Cover
[6]	Control panel Lower arm Cover	[16]	Left Duct Cover
[7]	Lower Cover (small)	[17]	Service Book Holder
[8]	Right Front Upper Cover Unit	[18]	Left Lower Cover
[9]	Front Upper Cover Unit	[19]	Left Upper Cover
[10]	Toner Replacement Cover	[20]	Rear Upper Left Cover



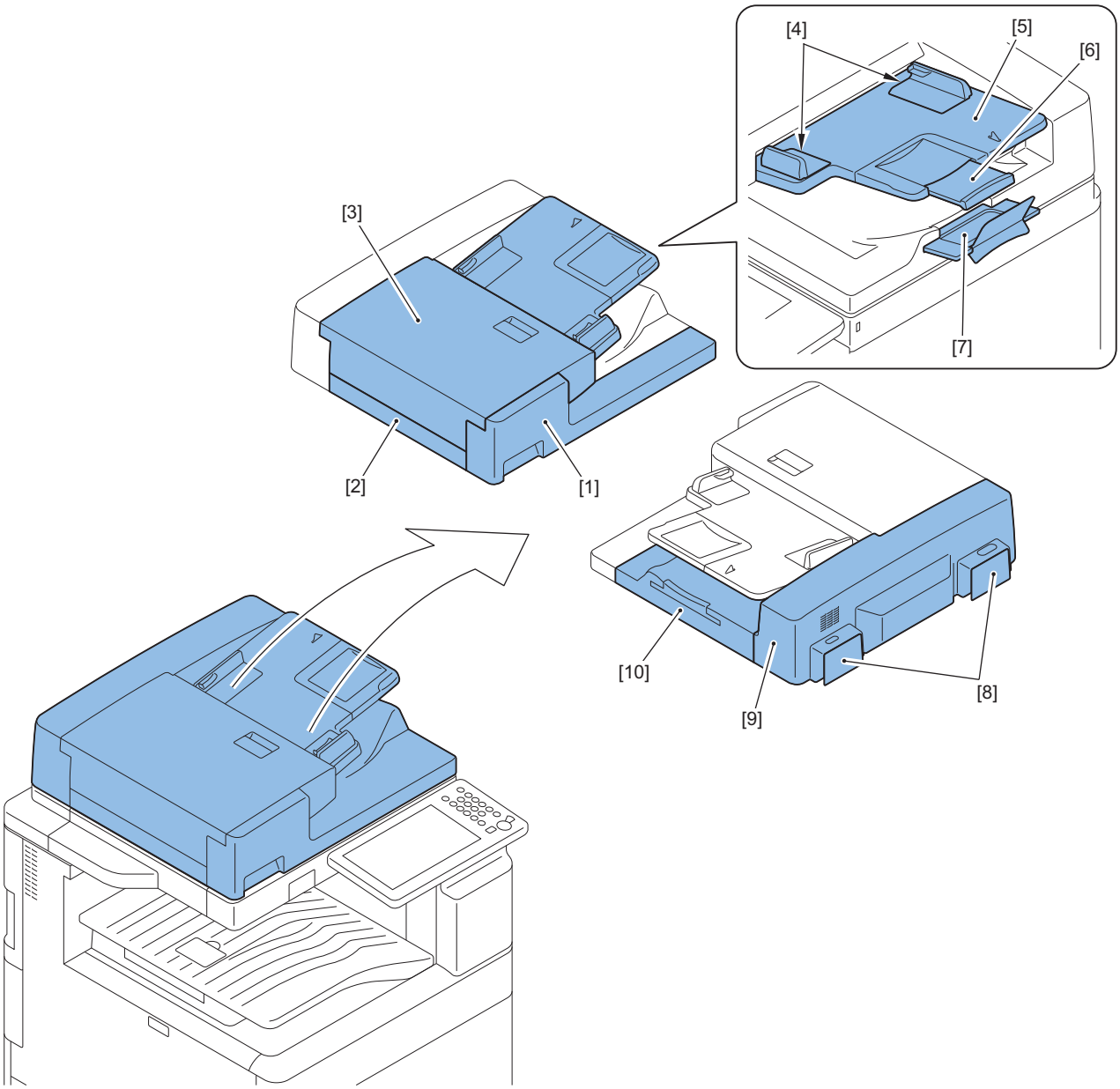
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Inner Lower Cover Unit	[9]	Reverse Backend Guide
[2]	Pushing Stopper	[10]	Inner Output Cover
[3]	Inner Delivery Cover (left rear)	[11]	Toner Bottel Right Inner Cover
[4]	Delivery Frame	[12]	ITB Cover
[5]	Bias PCB Cover	[13]	Process Unit Front Cover
[6]	Inner Delivery Cover (rear)	[14]	Toner Bottle Exchange Door (Bk)
[7]	Inner Delivery Cover (right rear)	[15]	Toner Bottle Exchange Door (Y/M/C)
[8]	Inner Delivery sensor Cover	[16]	Lock Pin Cover



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Rear Upper Cover	[12]	Right Front Cover
[2]	Rear Lower Cover	[13]	Right Handle Cover (Front)
[3]	Filter Cover	[14]	MP Pickup Tray Unit
[4]	Connector Cover	[15]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sub Tray
[5]	Right Rear Cover 1	[16]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Side Guide Plate
[6]	Environment Heater Switch Cover	[17]	Right Front Cover (Upper)
[7]	Right Handle Cover (Rear)	[18]	Main Power Supply Switch Cover
[8]	Right Lower Sub Cover 2	[19]	Right Door Unit
[9]	Right Rear Cover 2	[20]	Third Delivery Frame Cover
[10]	Right Cover (Lower)	[21]	Third Delivery Outlet Cover
[11]	Right Lower Door	[22]	Wire Cover



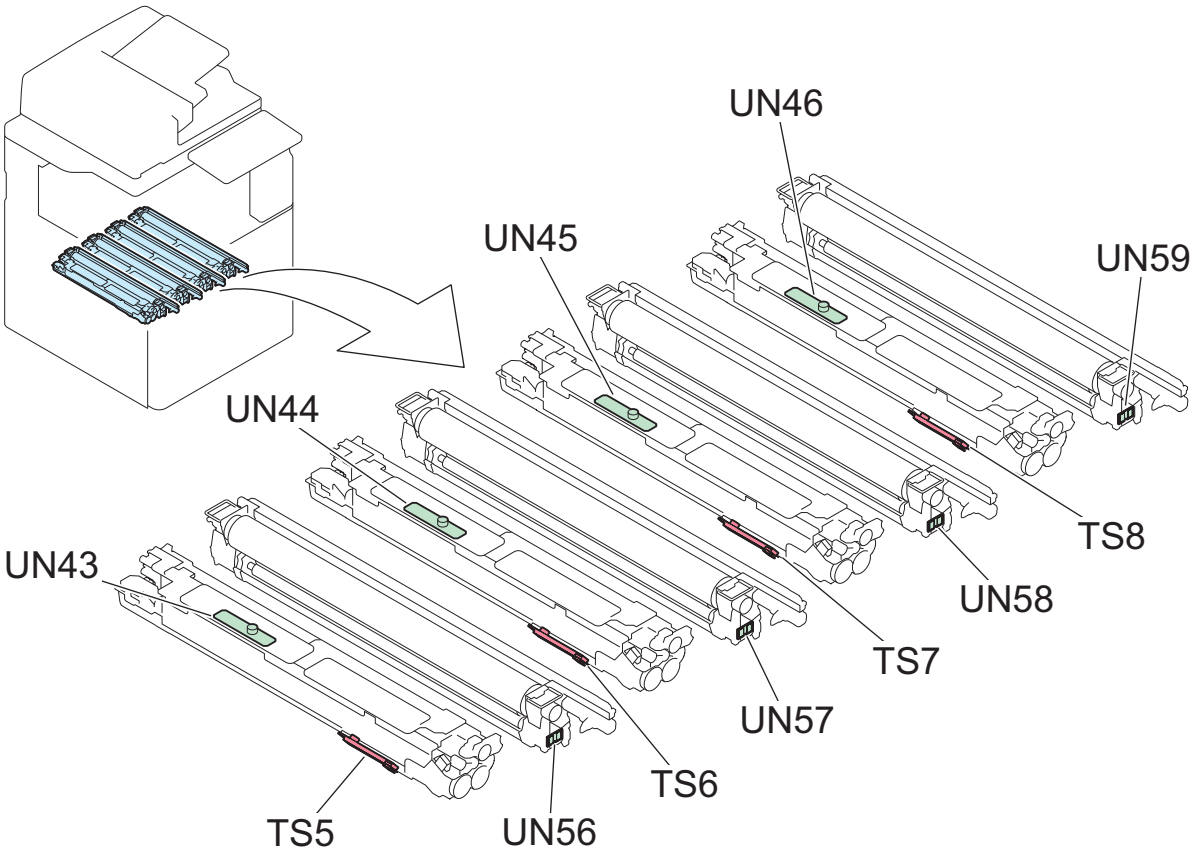
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Reader Front Cover	[6]	Reader Right Retaining Cover
[2]	Reader Front Cover (Small)	[7]	Reader Hinge Lower Cover (Left) / Reader Hinge Lower Cover (Right)
[3]	Reader Left Cover	[8]	Reader PCB Cover
[4]	Reader Left Retaining Cover	[9]	Reader Rear Cover
[5]	Reader Glass Support Cover	[10]	Reader Right Cover



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	ADF Front Cover	[6]	Document supply tray extension
[2]	ADF Left Cover	[7]	Document output tray extension
[3]	ADF Upper Cover	[8]	Hinge Cover
[4]	Slide Guide	[9]	ADF Rear Cover
[5]	Document supply tray	[10]	Document output tray

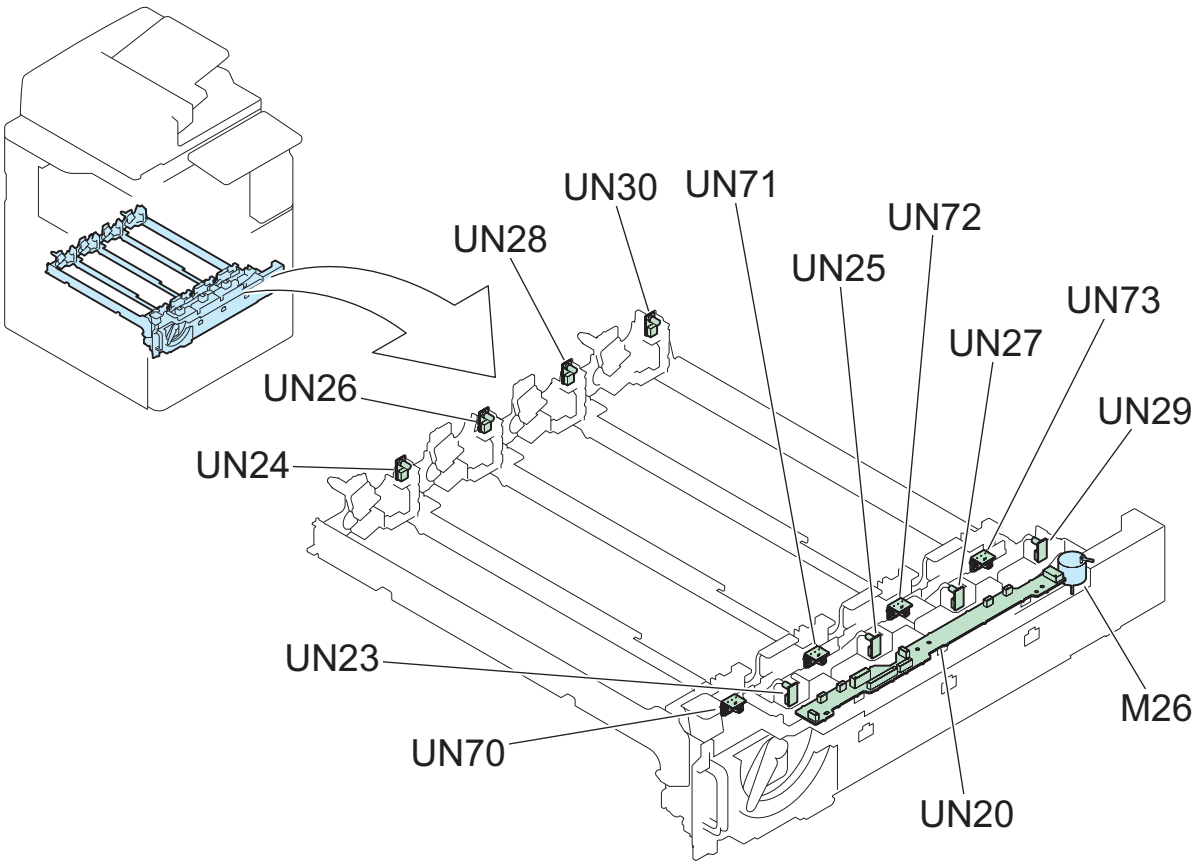
List of Electrical Parts

■ Drum Unit / Developing Unit



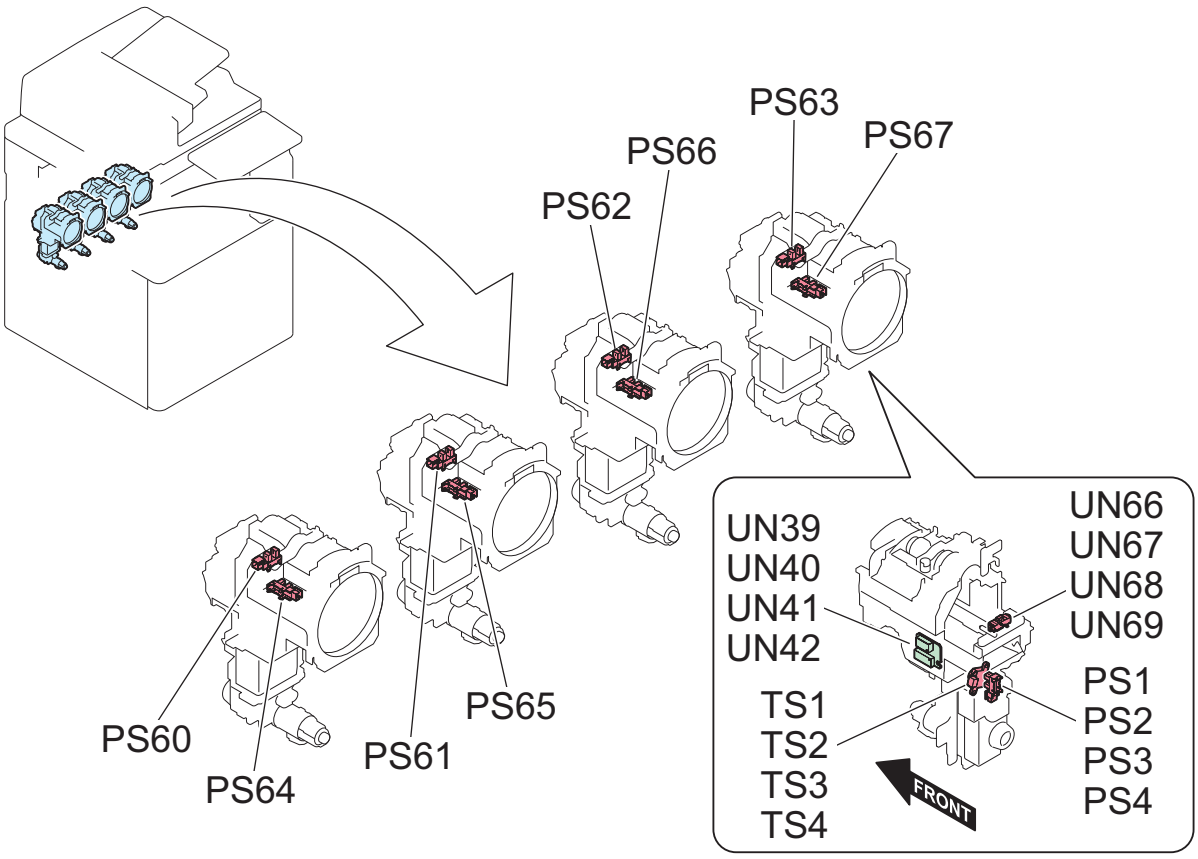
No.	Name	Refarence
UN43	Developing Sub Bias PCB (Y)	
UN44	Developing Sub Bias PCB (M)	
UN45	Developing Sub Bias PCB (C)	
UN46	Developing Sub Bias PCB (Bk)	
UN56	Drum Unit Memory (Y)	
UN57	Drum Unit Memory (M)	
UN58	Drum Unit Memory (C)	
UN59	Drum Unit Memory (Bk)	
TS5	ATR Sensor (Y)	
TS6	ATR Sensor (M)	
TS7	ATR Sensor (C)	
TS8	ATR Sensor (Bk)	

■ Process Unit



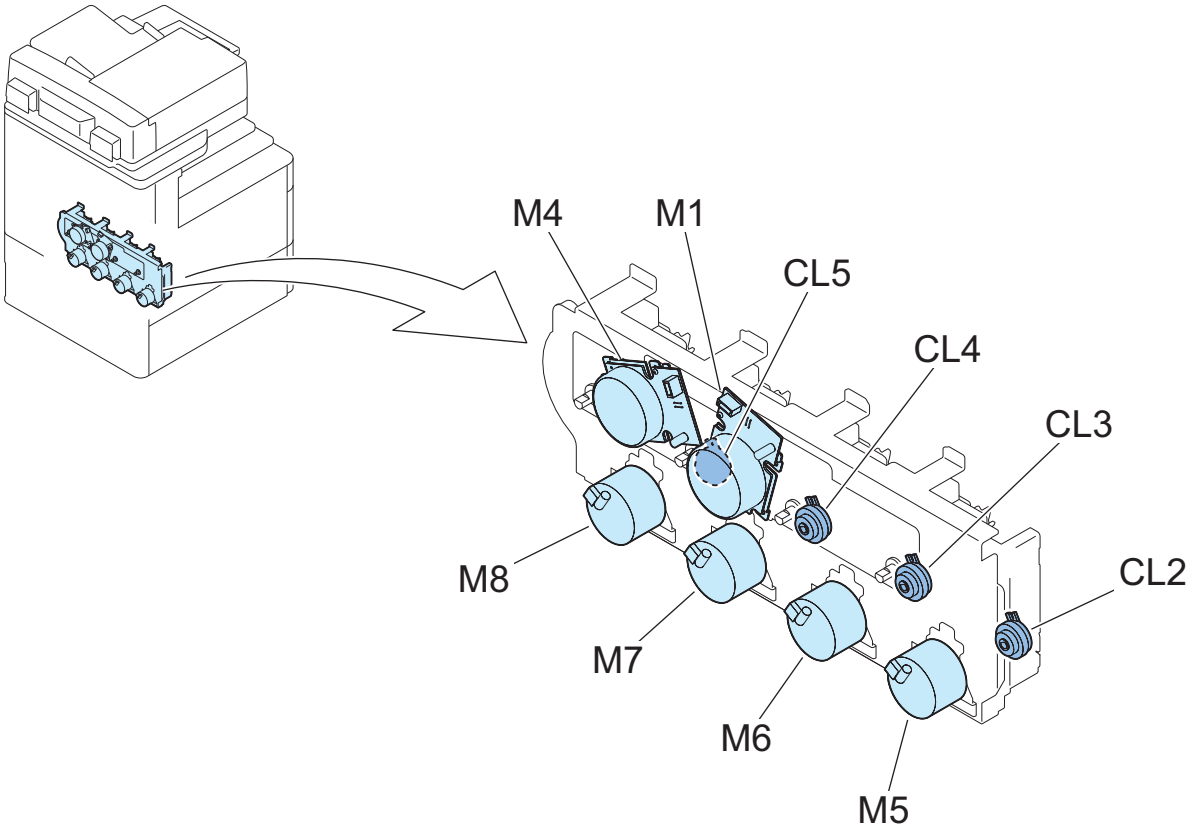
No.	Name	Refarence
M26	Waste Toner Feed Motor	
UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	
UN23	Y Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Front)	
UN24	Y Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Rear)	
UN25	M Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Front)	
UN26	M Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Rear)	
UN27	C Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Front)	
UN28	C Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Rear)	
UN29	Bk Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Front)	
UN30	Bk Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Rear)	
UN70	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (Y)	
UN71	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (M)	
UN72	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (C)	
UN73	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (Bk)	

■ Hopper Unit



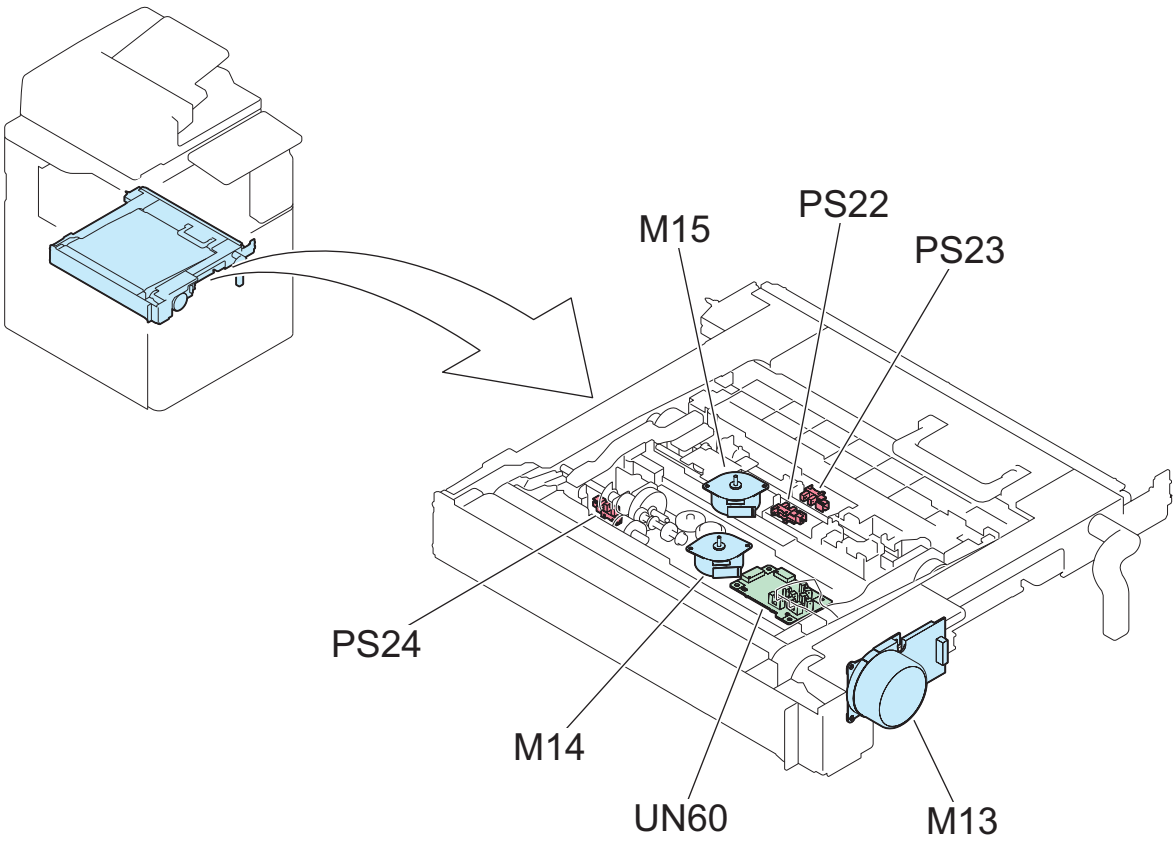
No.	Name	Refarence
PS1	Toner Supply Sensor (Y)	
PS2	Toner Supply Sensor (M)	
PS3	Toner Supply Sensor (C)	
PS4	Toner Supply Sensor (Bk)	
PS60	Bottle Rotation Sensor (Y)	
PS61	Bottle Rotation Sensor (M)	
PS62	Bottle Rotation Sensor (C)	
PS63	Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk)	
PS64	Bottle Position Sensor (Y)	
PS65	Bottle Position Sensor (M)	
PS66	Bottle Position Sensor (C)	
PS67	Bottle Position Sensor (Bk)	
TS1	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y)	
TS2	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M)	
TS3	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C)	
TS4	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)	
UN39	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Y)	
UN40	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (M)	
UN41	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (C)	
UN42	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk)	
UN66	Bottle New/Old Sensor (Y)	
UN67	Bottle New/Old Sensor (M)	
UN68	Bottle New/Old Sensor (C)	
UN69	Bottle New/Old Sensor (Bk)	

■ Main Drive Unit



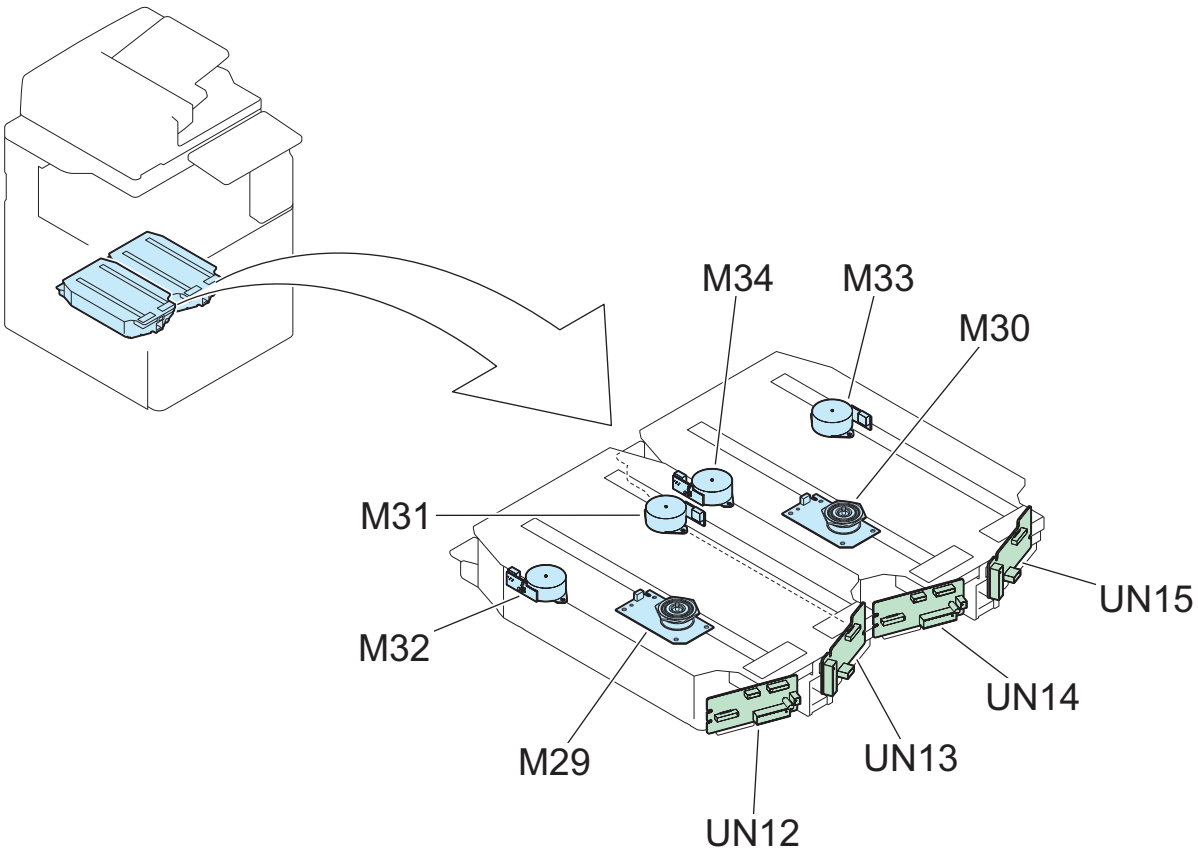
No.	Name	Refarence
M1	Drum Motor (YMC)	
M4	Drum Motor (Bk)	
M5	Developing Motor (Y)	
M6	Developing Motor (M)	
M7	Developing Motor (C)	
M8	Developing Motor (Bk)	
CL2	Toner Supply Clutch (Y)	
CL3	Toner Supply Clutch (M)	
CL4	Toner Supply Clutch (C)	
CL5	Toner Supply Clutch (Bk)	

■ ITB Unit



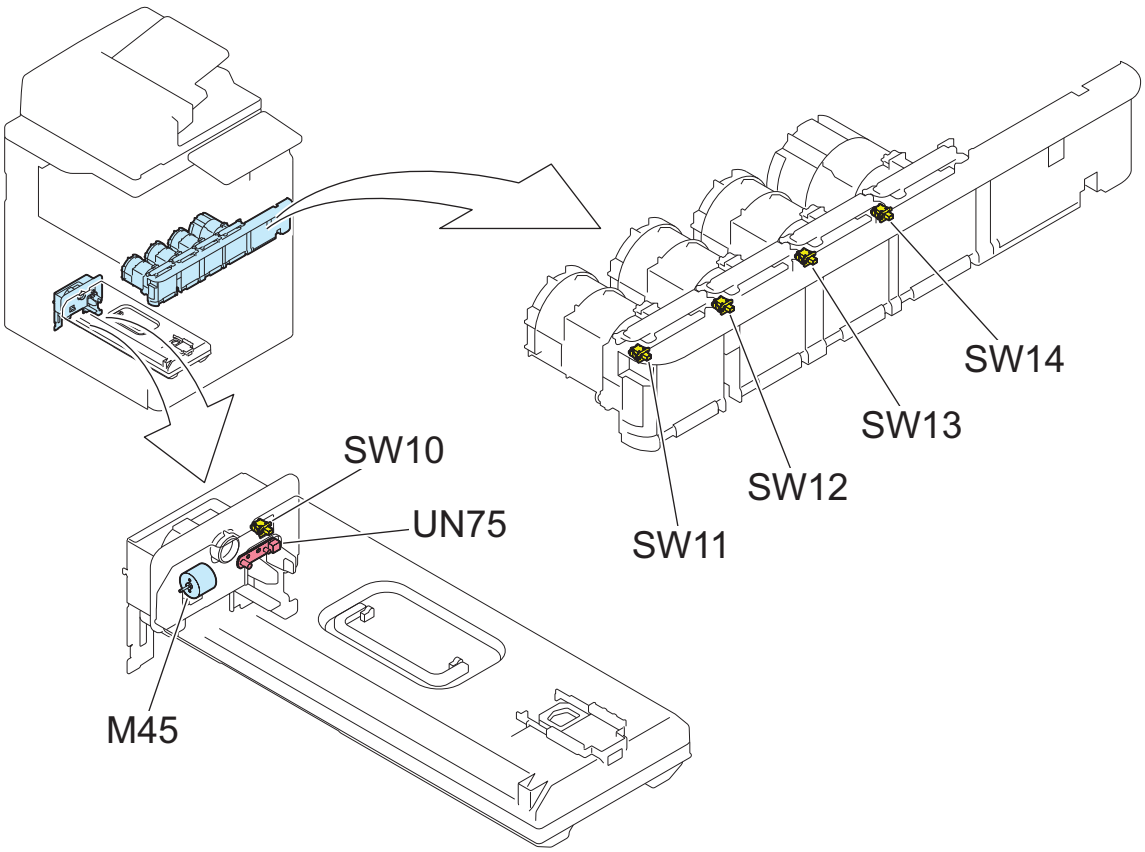
No.	Name	Refarence
M13	ITB Motor	
M14	ITB Displacement Control Motor	
M15	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor	
PS22	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 1	
PS23	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 2	
PS24	ITB Steering Sensor	
UN60	ITB Displacement Sensor PCB	

■ Laser Scanner Unit



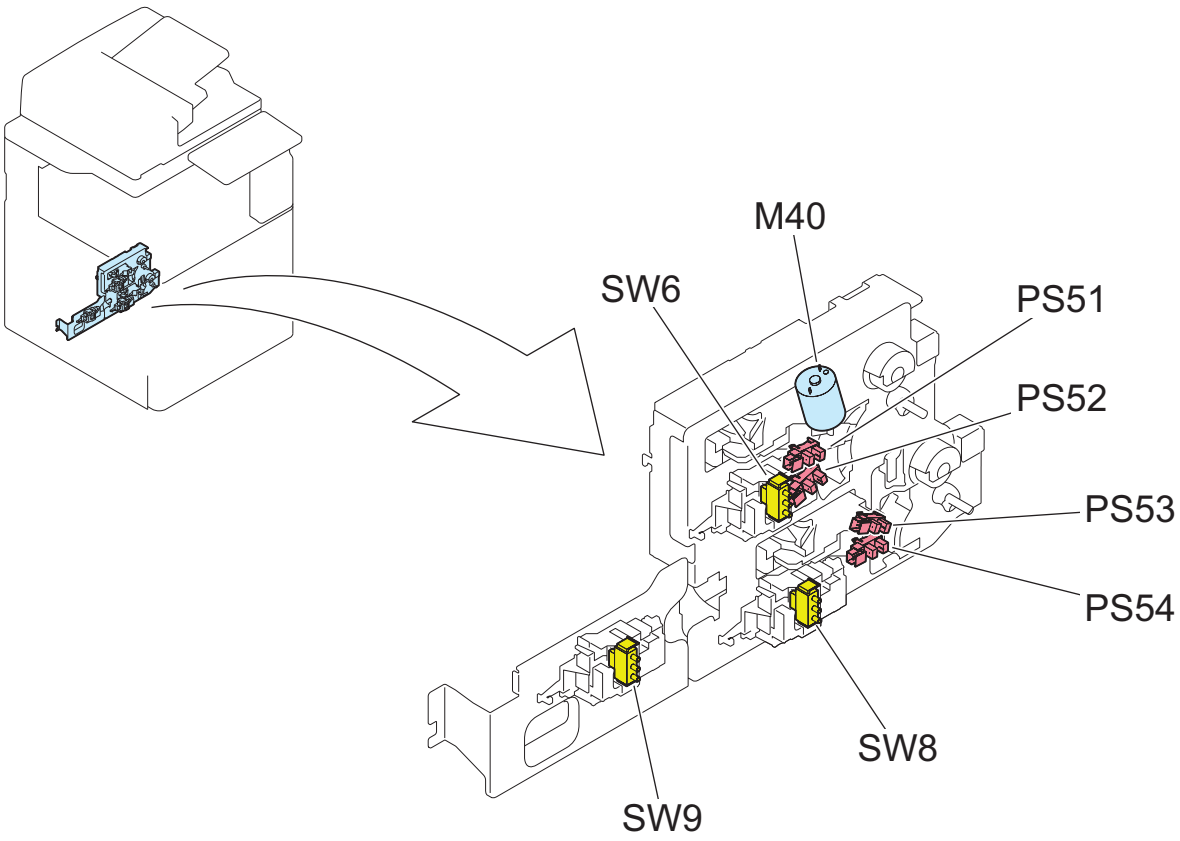
No.	Name	Refarence
M29	Laser Scanner Motor (YM)	
M30	Laser Scanner Motor (CK)	
M31	Image Skew Correction Motor (Y)	
M32	Image Skew Correction Motor (M	
M33	Image Skew Correction Motor (C)	
M34	Image Skew Correction Motor (Bk)	
UN12	Laser Driver PCB (M)	
UN13	Laser Driver PCB (Y)	
UN14	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	
UN15	Laser Driver PCB (C)	

■ Bottle Cover / Waste Toner Container



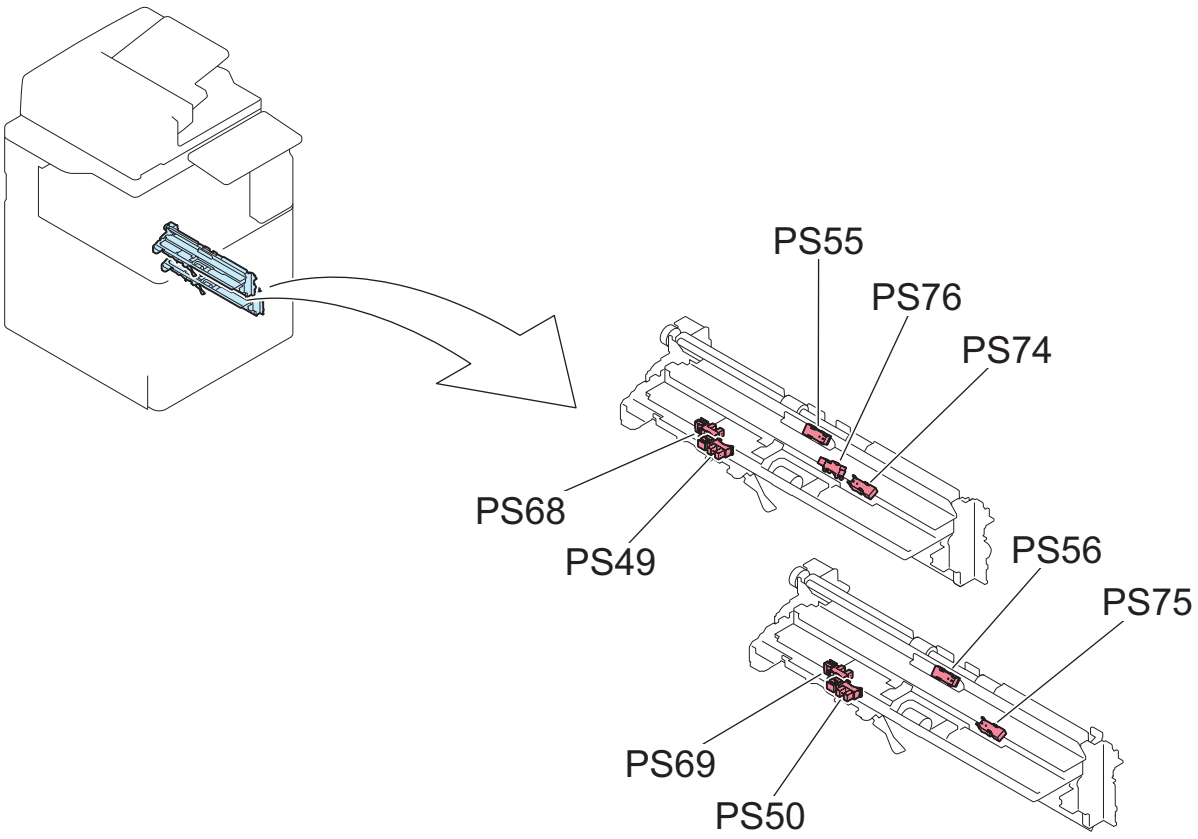
No.	Name	Refarence
M45	Recycle Toner Stirring Motor	
UN75	Waste Toner Sensor PCB	
SW10	Waste Toner Container Detection Switch	
SW11	Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Y)	
SW12	Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (M)	
SW13	Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (C)	
SW14	Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Bk)	

■ Cassette Lifter Drive Assembly



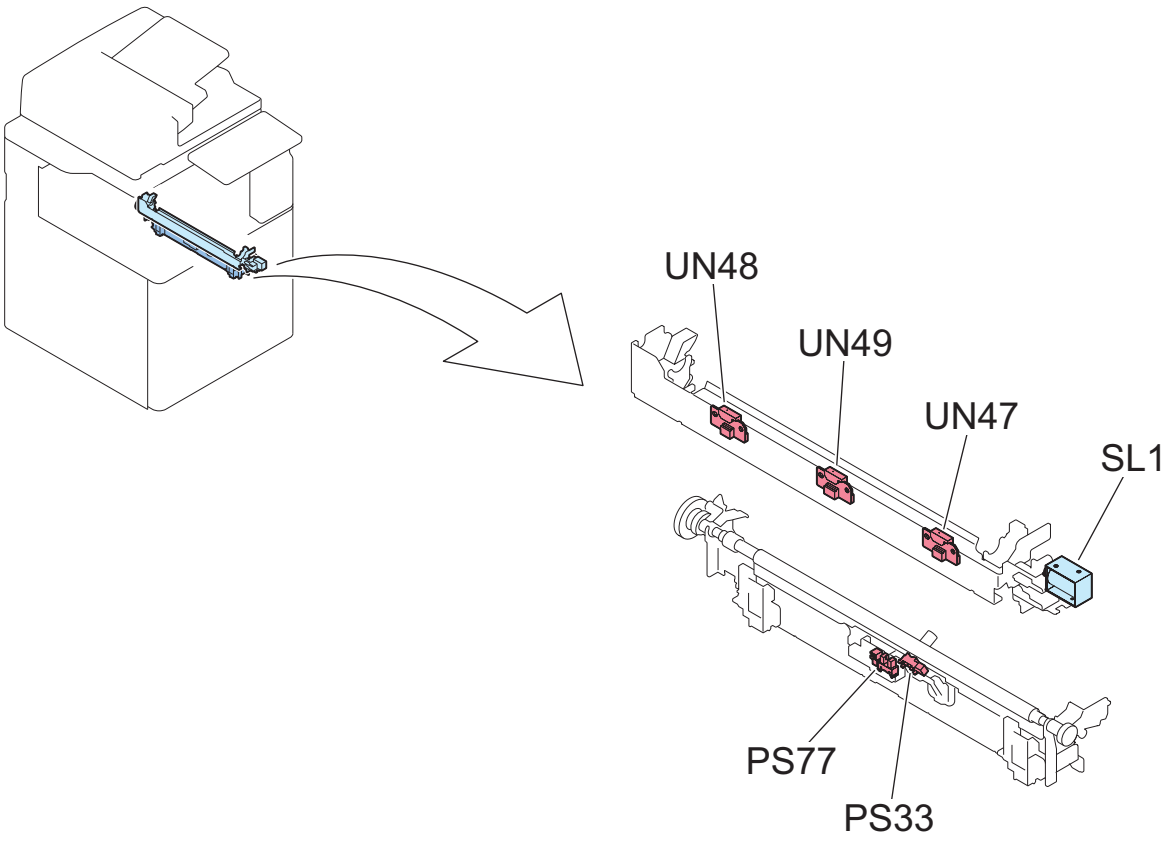
No.	Name	Refarence
M40	Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor	
PS51	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A	
PS52	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor B	
PS53	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A	
PS54	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor B	
SW6	Cassette 1 Size Switch	
SW8	Cassette 2 Size Switch A	
SW9	Cassette 2 Size Switch B	

■ Pickup Unit



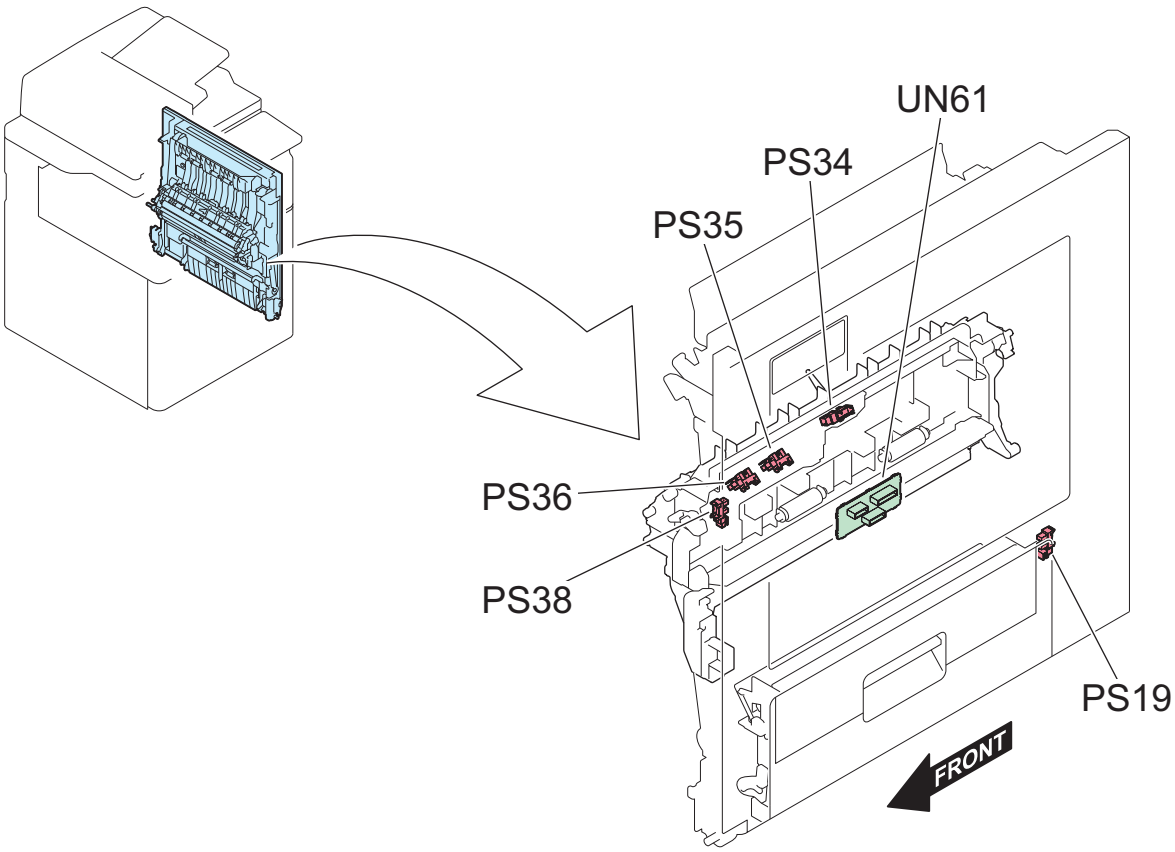
No.	Name	Refarence
PS49	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	
PS50	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor	
PS55	Cassette 1 Pre-Registration Sensor	
PS56	Cassette 2 Pre-Registration Sensor	
PS68	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor	
PS69	Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor	
PS74	Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor	
PS75	Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor	
PS76	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	

■ Registration Unit



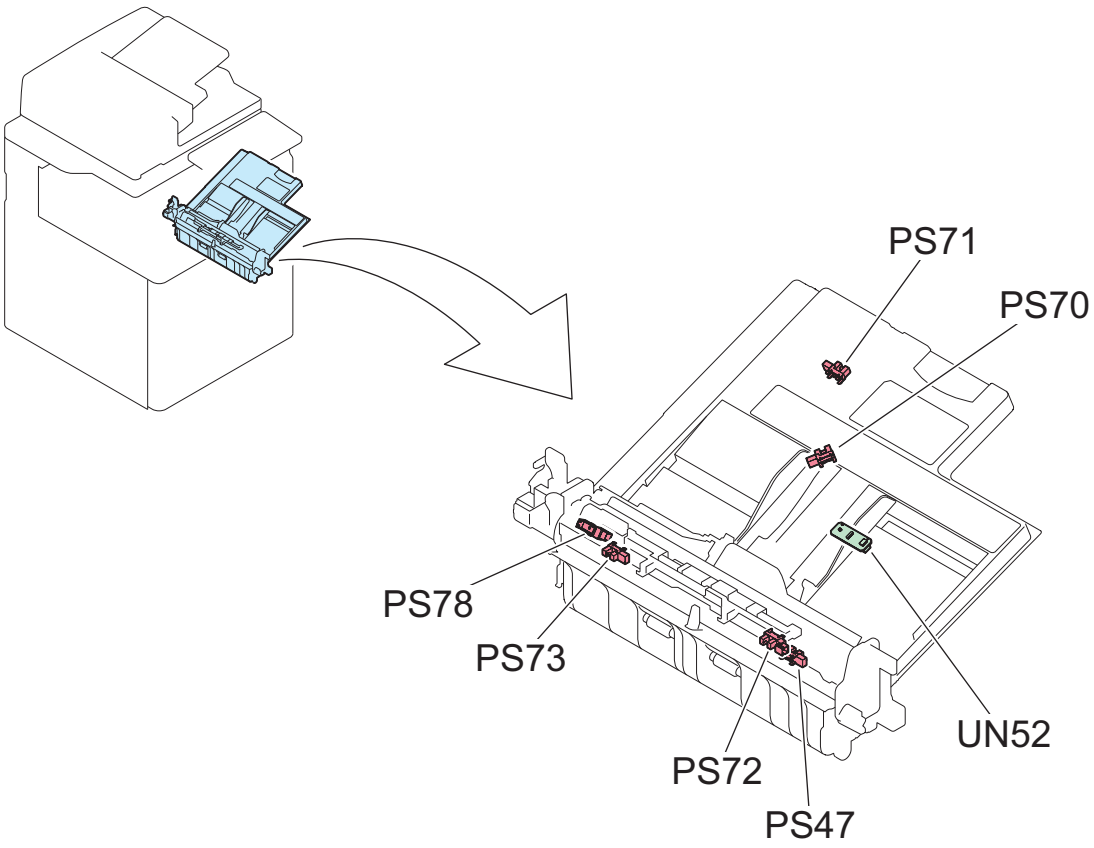
No.	Name	Reference
SL1	Registration Shutter Solenoid	
UN47	Registration Patch Sensor (Front)	
UN48	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear)	
UN49	Registration Patch Sensor (Middle)	
PS33	Registration Sensor	
PS77	Transparency Sensor	

■ Right Door Unit



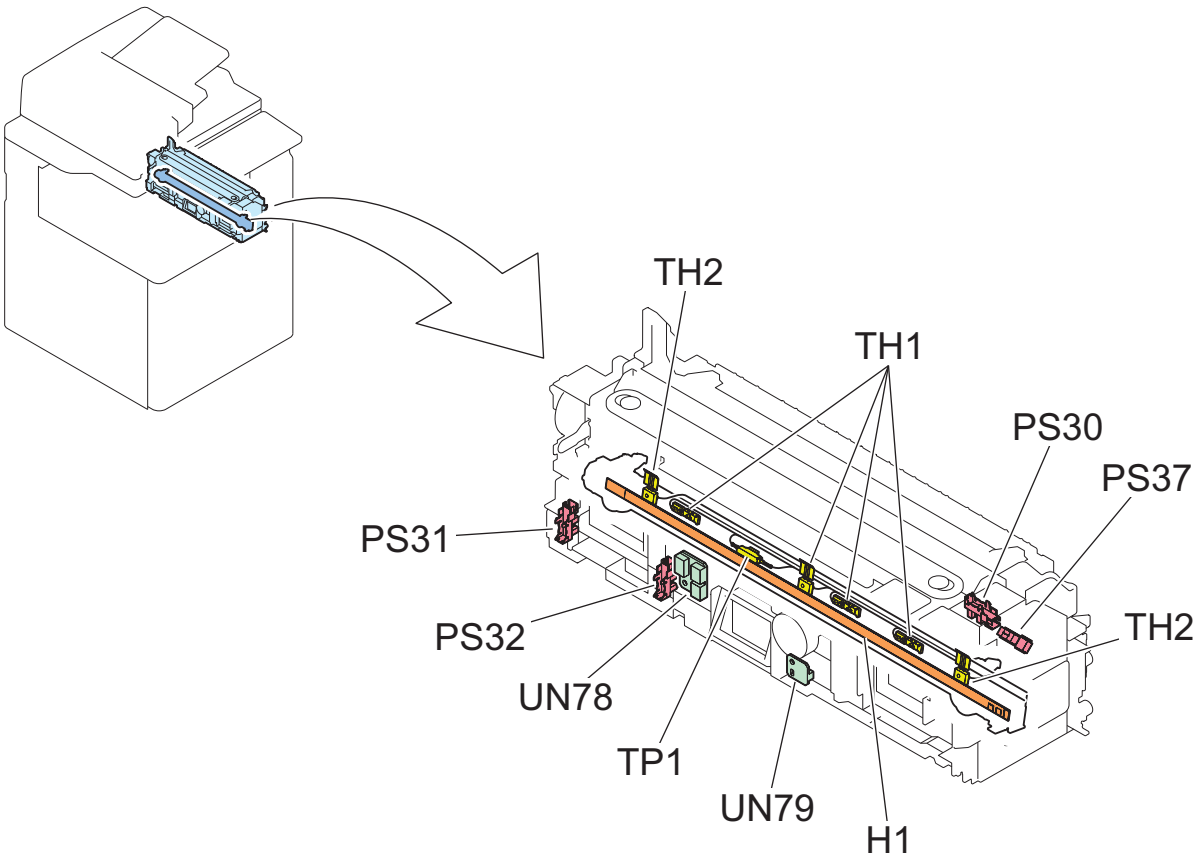
No.	Name	Refarence
UN61	Right Door Relay PCB	
PS19	Right Lower Door Sensor	
PS34	Fixing Inlet Sensor	
PS35	Fixing Arch Sensor 1	
PS36	Fixing Arch Sensor 2	
PS38	Duplex Paper Sensor	

■ Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly



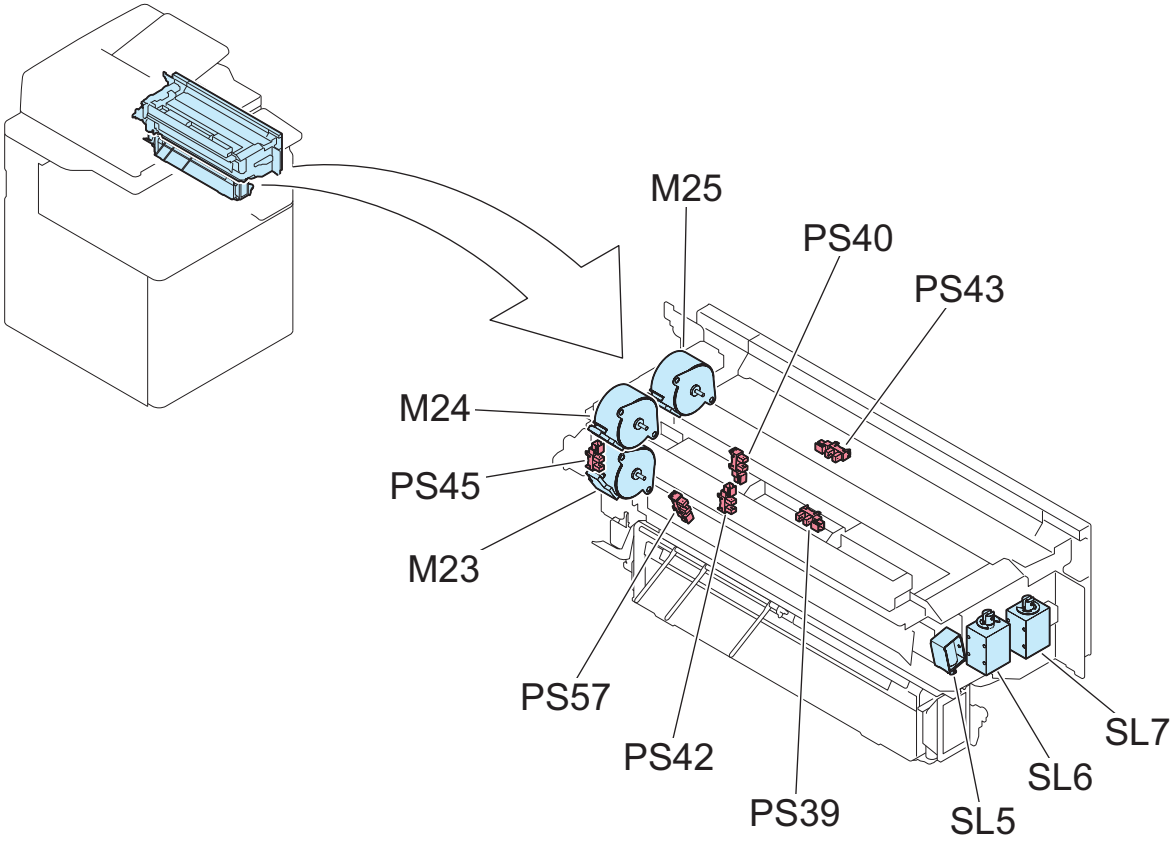
No.	Name	Refarence
PS47	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor	
PS70	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1	
PS71	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2	
PS72	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	
PS73	Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor	
PS78	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller HP Sensor	
UN52	Multi-Purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB	

■ Fixing Unit



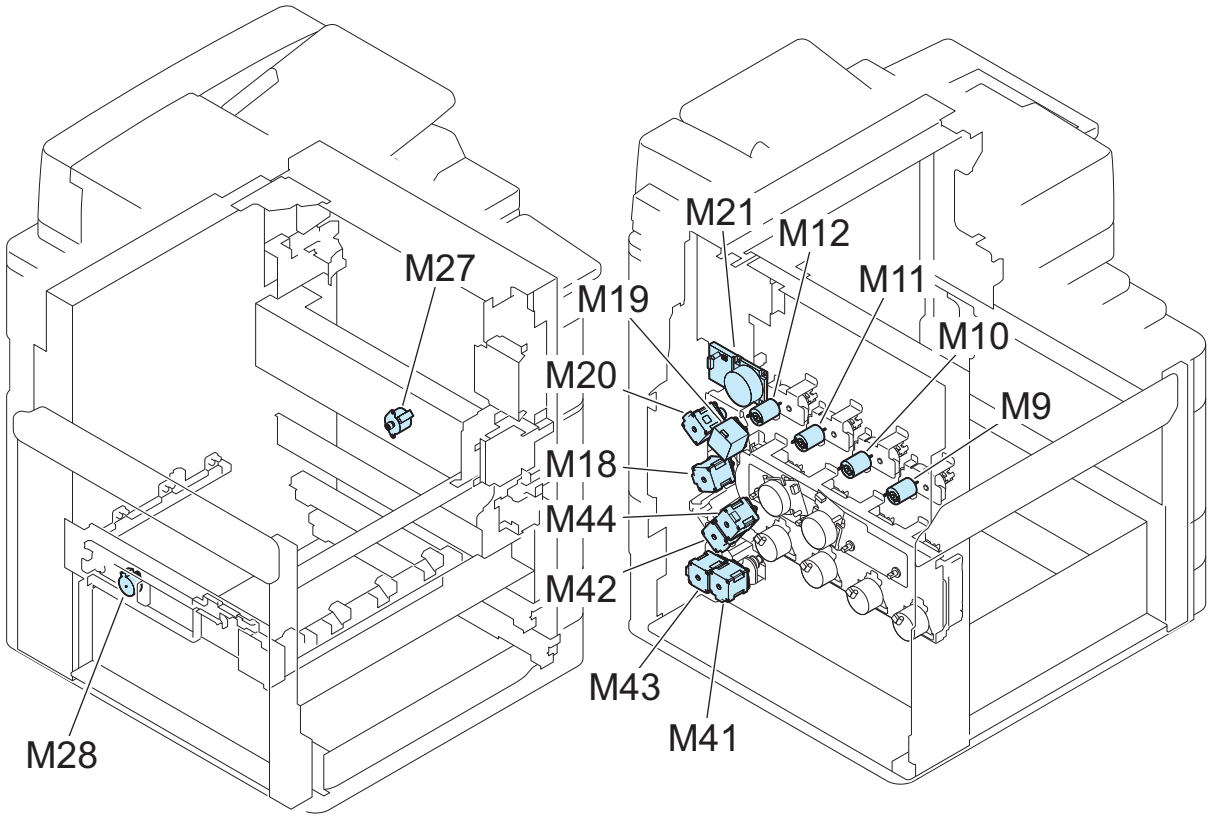
No.	Name	Refarence
PS30	Fixing Pressure Sensor	
PS31	Shutter HP Sensor	
PS32	Shutter Position Sensor	
PS37	Inner Delivery Sensor	
UN78	Fixing Relay PCB	
UN79	Fixing Memory PCB	
H1	Fixing Heater	
TH1	Main Thermistor (Fixing Heater (Center) / Fixing Film (Center) / Fixing Heater (Front Edge) / Fixing Heater (Rear Edge))	
TH2	Sub Thermistor (Fixing Film (Front Edge) / Fixing Film (Rear Edge))	
TP1	Thermoswitch	

■ 2/3 Delivery Unit



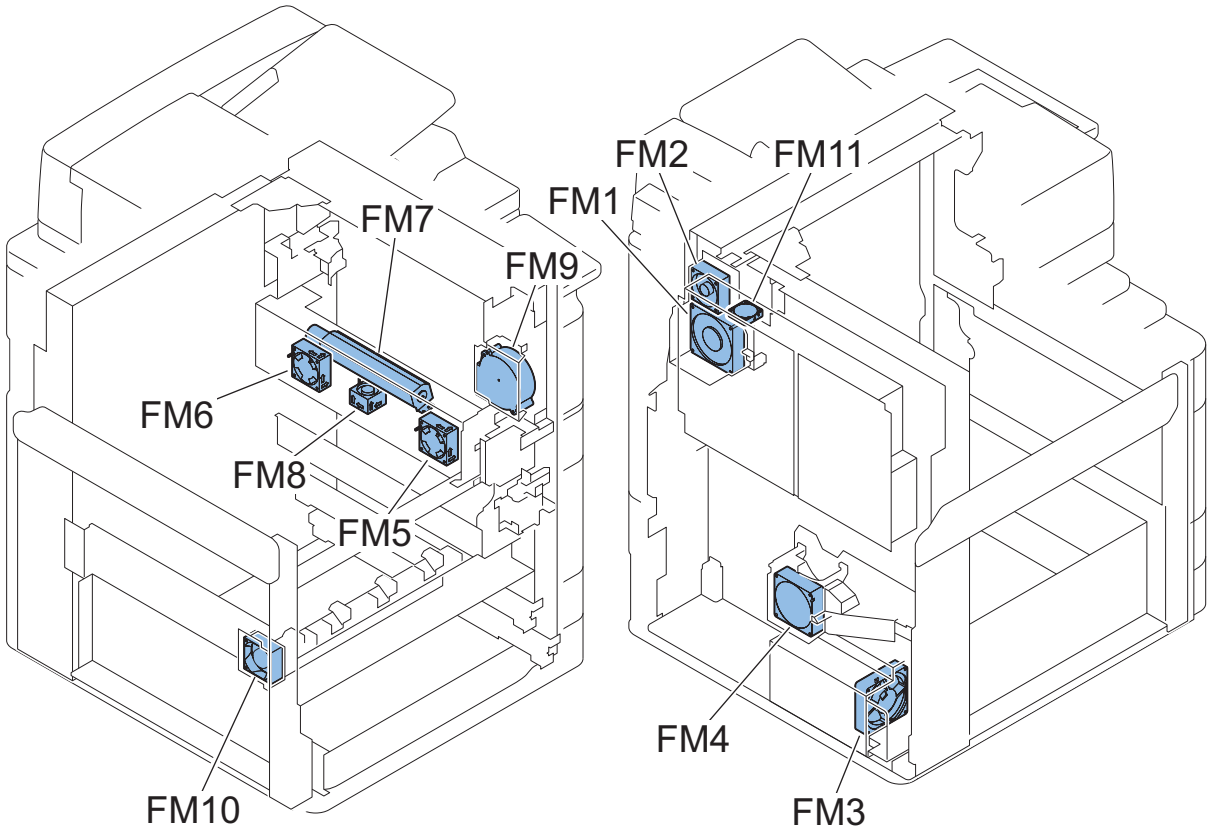
No.	Name	Refarence
M23	First & Second Delivery Motor	
M24	Reverce Motor	
M25	Third Delivery Motor	
SL5	First Delivery Flapper Solenoid	
SL6	Second Delivery Flapper Solenoid	
SL7	Third Delivery Flapper Solenoid	
PS39	Reverse Sensor	
PS40	Duplex Inlet Sensor	
PS42	Second Delivery Sensor	
PS43	Third Delivery Sensor	
PS45	Second Delivery Tray Full Sensor	
PS57	Pre-Reverse Sensor	

■ Motor (Others)



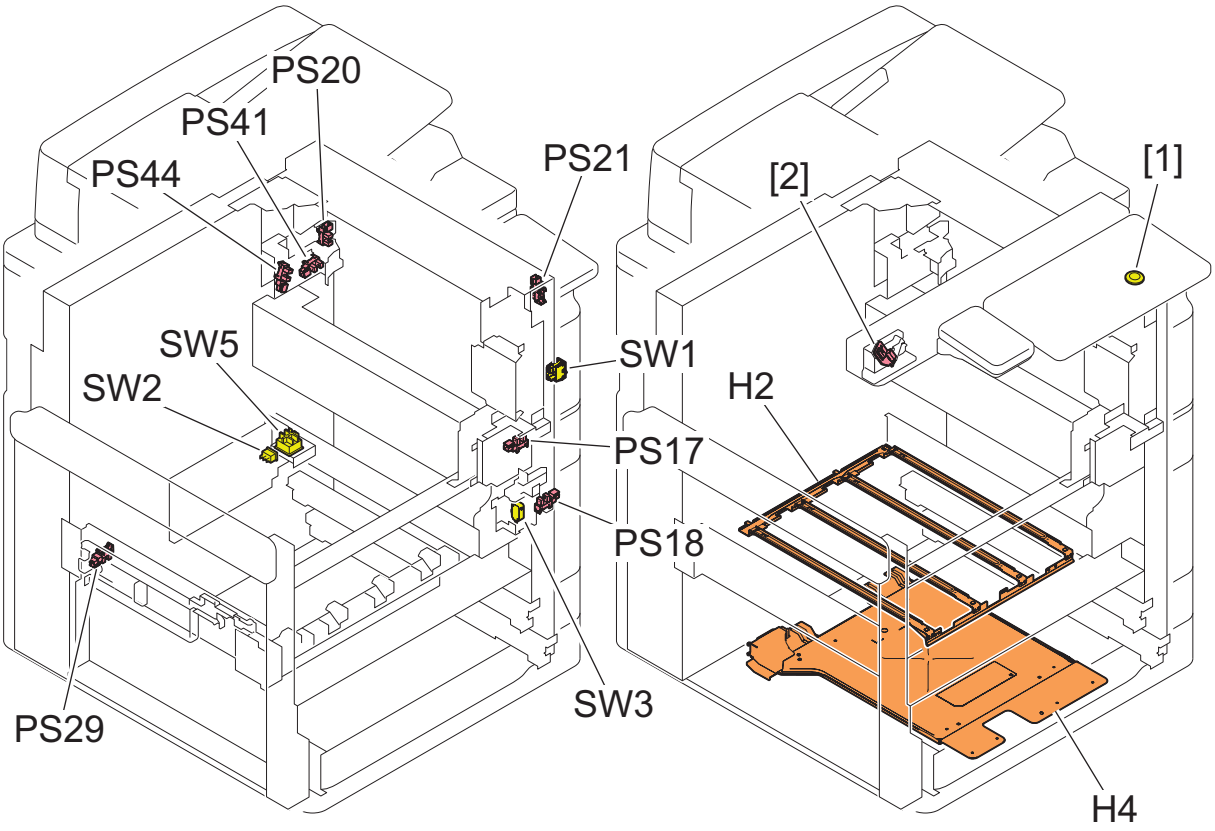
No.	Name	Refarence
M9	Bottle Motor (Y)	
M10	Bottle Motor (M)	
M11	Bottle Motor (C)	
M12	Bottle Motor (Bk)	
M18	Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor	
M19	Registration Motor	
M20	Duplex Feed Motor	
M21	Fixing Motor	
M27	Fixing Shutter Motor	
M28	Laser Shutter Motor	
M41	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor	
M42	Cassette 1 Pullout Motor	
M43	Cassette 2 Pullout Motor	
M44	Pre-Registration Motor	

■ Fan (Others)



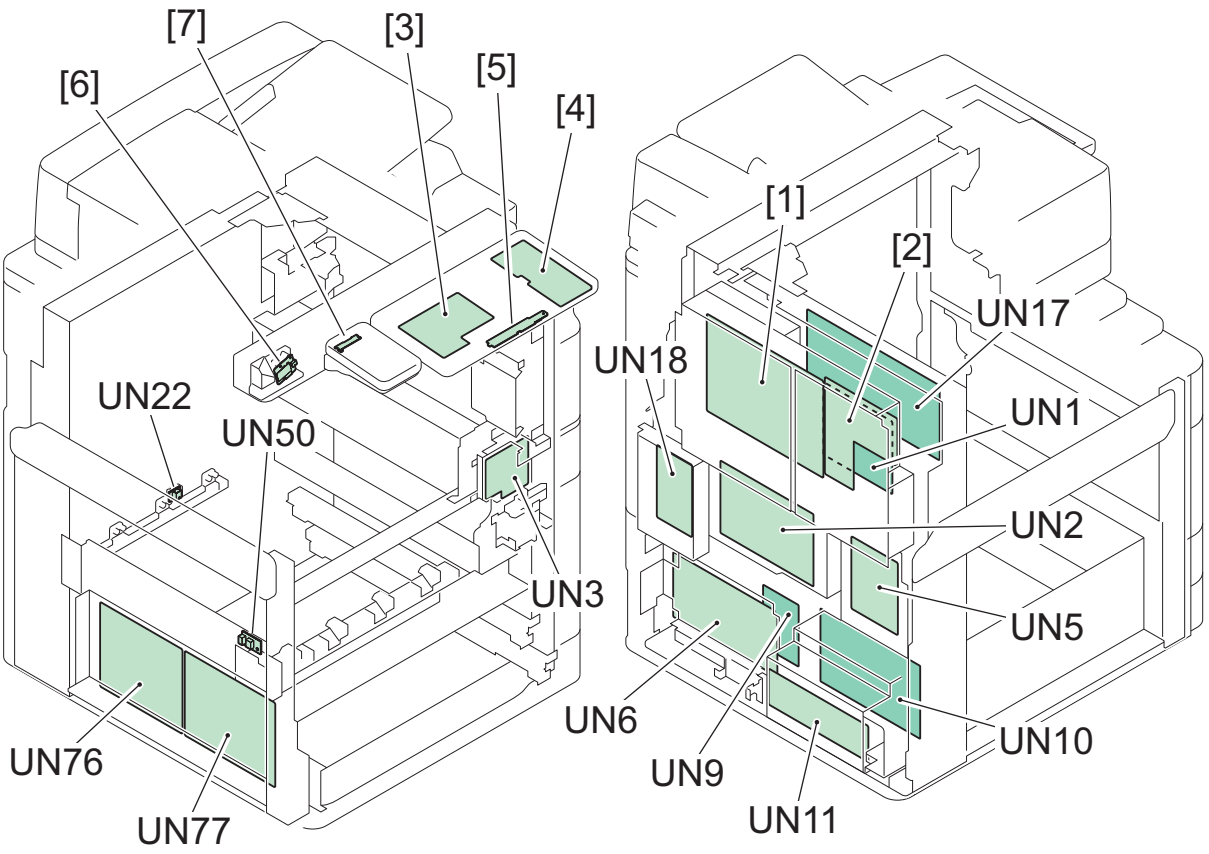
No.	Name	Refarence
FM1	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 1	
FM2	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 2	
FM3	Power Supply Cooling Fan	
FM4	Process Cartridge Fan (Rear)	
FM5	Fixing Cooling Fan (Front)	
FM6	Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear)	
FM7	Delivery Fan 1	
FM8	Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan	
FM9	Delivery Fan 2	
FM10	Process Cartridge Fan (Front)	
FM11	Controller Fan	

■ Sensor / Switch (Others)



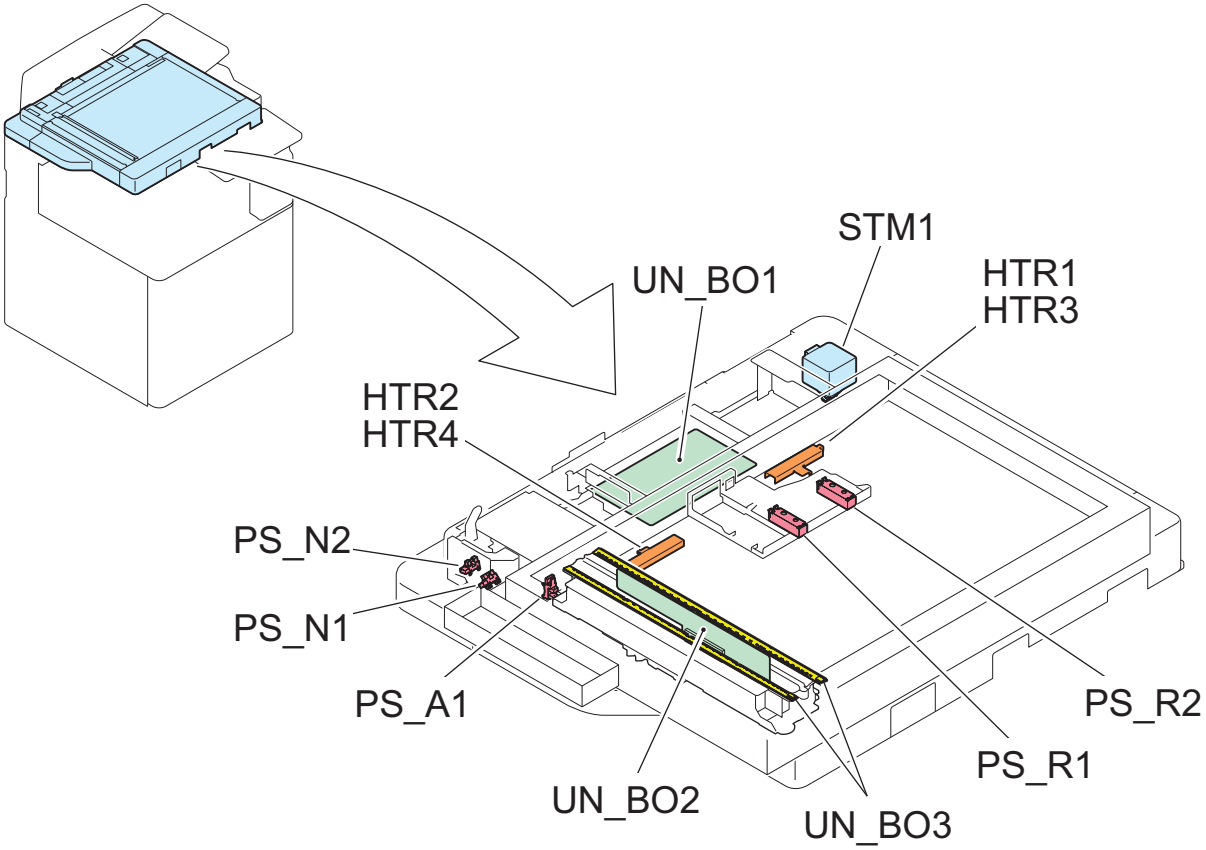
No.	Name	Refarence
PS17	Toner Container Outer Cover Sensor	
PS18	Front Door Sensor	
PS20	Right Door Sensor	
PS21	Second & Third Delivery Door Sensor	
PS29	Laser Shutter Sensor	
PS41	First Delivery Sensor	
PS44	First Delivery Tray Full Sensor	
SW1	Main Power Supply Switch	
SW2	Environment Switch	
SW3	DC Interlock Switch	
SW5	AC Interlock Switch	
H2	Drum Heater	
H4	Cassette Heater	
[1]	Speaker	
[2]	Motion Sensor	

■ PCB (Others)



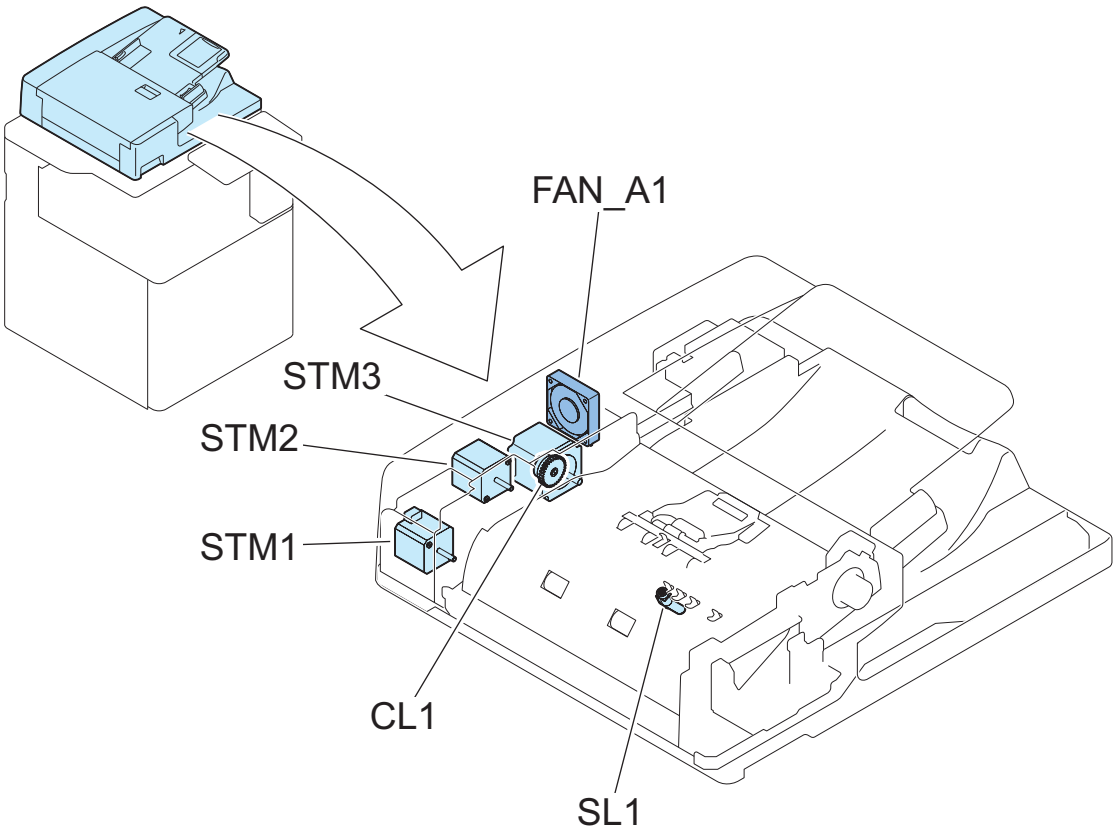
No.	Name	Refarence
UN1	DC Controller PCB	
UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	
UN3	Front Driver PCB	
UN5	Relay PCB	
UN6	AC Driver PCB	
UN9	All-Night Power PCB	
UN10	24V Power Supply PCB	
UN11	12V Power Supply PCB	
UN17	Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB	
UN18	Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB	
UN22	Internal Temperature Sensor	
UN50	Environment Sensor	
UN76	Developing High-Voltage PCB (YMC)	
UN77	Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC)	
[1]	Main Controller PCB	
[2]	Riser PCB	
[3]	Control Panel CPU PCB	
[4]	Control Panel KEY PCB	
[5]	NFC PCB	
[6]	Wireless LAN PCB	
[7]	Device Port LED PCB	

■ Reader

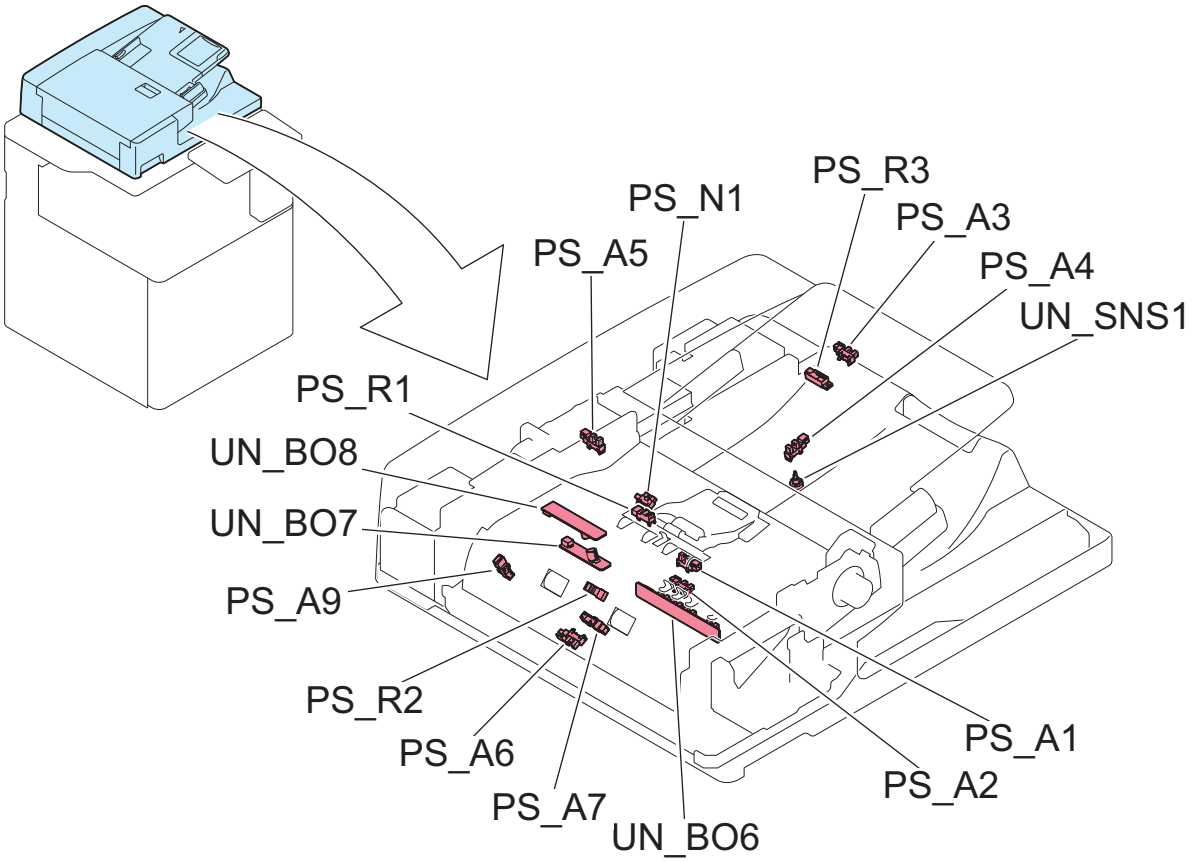


No.	Name	Refarence
STM1	Scanner Motor	
PS_A1	Scanner Unit HP Sensor	
PS_N1	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front)	
PS_N2	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Rear)	
PS_R1	Original Size Sensor (AB)	
PS_R2	Original Size Sensor (Inch)	
HTR1	Reader Heater 1 (100V)	
HTR3	Reader Heater 2 (200V)	
HTR2	Reader Heater 1 (100V)	
HTR4	Reader Heater 2 (200V)	
UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	
UN_BO2	CMOS PCB	
UN_BO3	LED PCB	

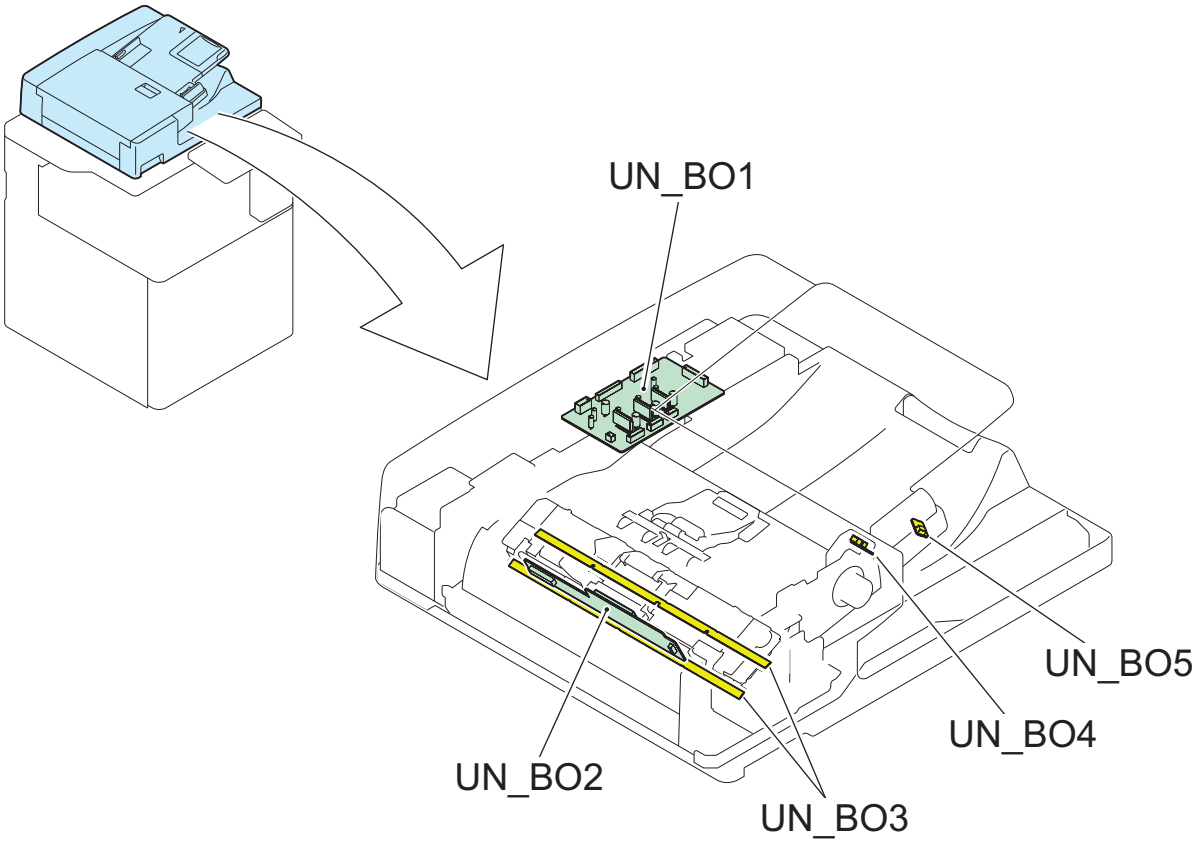
■ ADF



No.	Name	Refarence
CL1	Separation Clutch	
SL1	Stamp Solenoid	
STM1	Registration Motor	
STM2	Pickup Motor	
STM3	Read Motor	
FAN_A1	Cooling Fan	



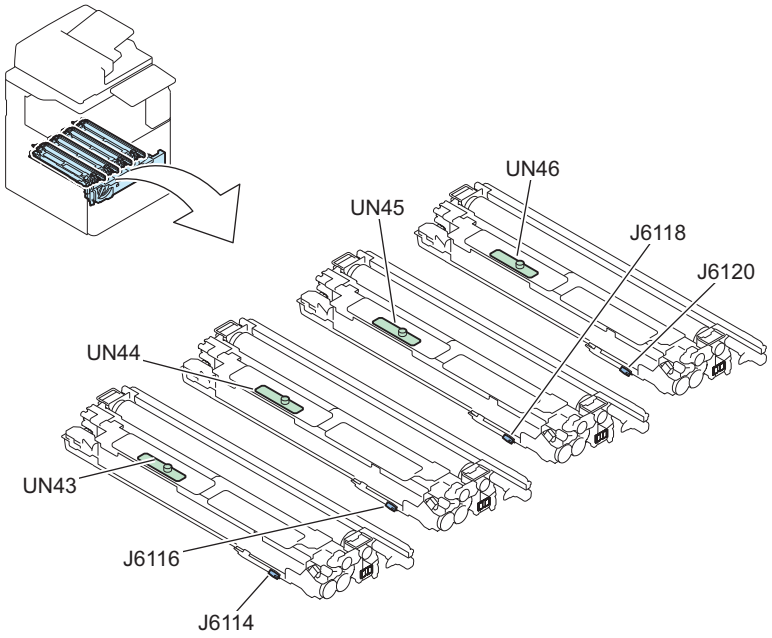
No.	Name	Refarence
PS_A1	Arch Sensor	
PS_A2	Delivery Tray Sensor	
PS_A3	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor	
PS_A4	AB/ Inch Sensor	
PS_A5	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	
PS_A6	Lead Sensor 1	
PS_A7	Lead Sensor 2	
PS_A9	Glass Movement HP Sensor	
PS_N1	Original Sensor	
PS_R1	Post-separation Sensor	
PS_R2	Registration Sensor	
PS_R3	Large/Small Sensor	
UN_BO6	Paper Width Sensor	
UN_BO7	Double Feed Detection PCB (Transmission)	
UN_BO8	Double Feed Detection PCB (Reception)	
UN_SNS1	Original Width Volume	

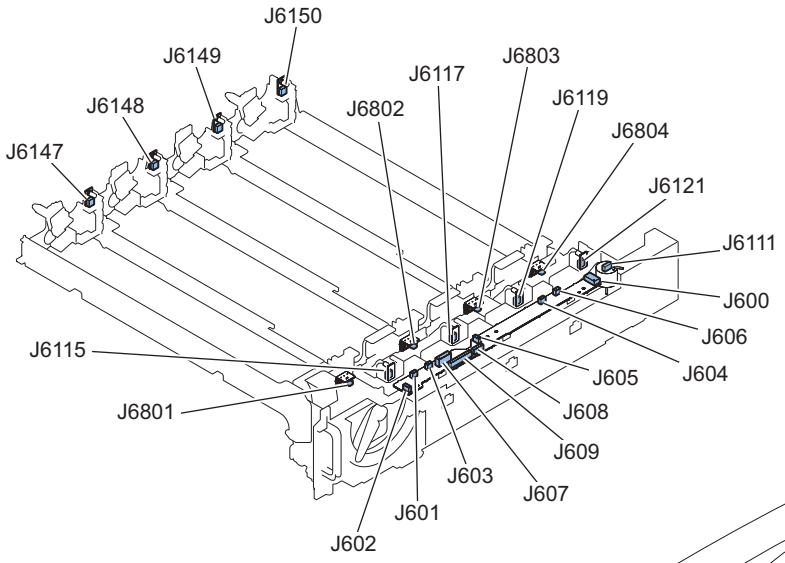


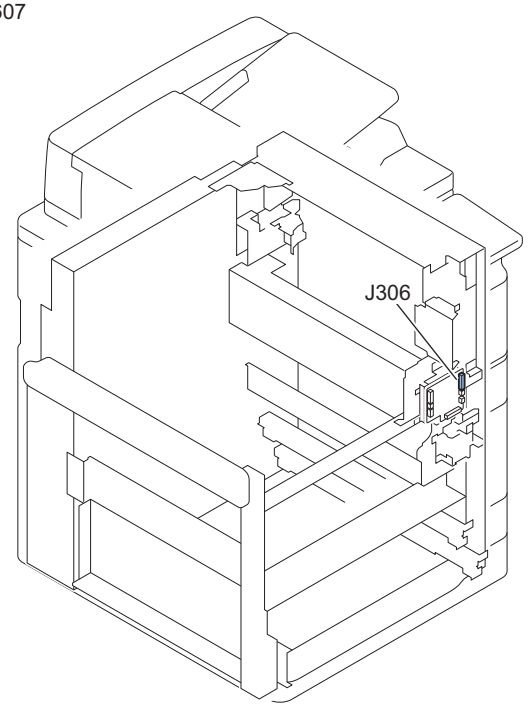
No.	Name	Refarence
UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	
UN_BO2	CMOS PCB	
UN_BO3	LED PCB	
UN_BO4	Original Display LED	
UN_BO5	Delivery Display LED	

List of Connectors

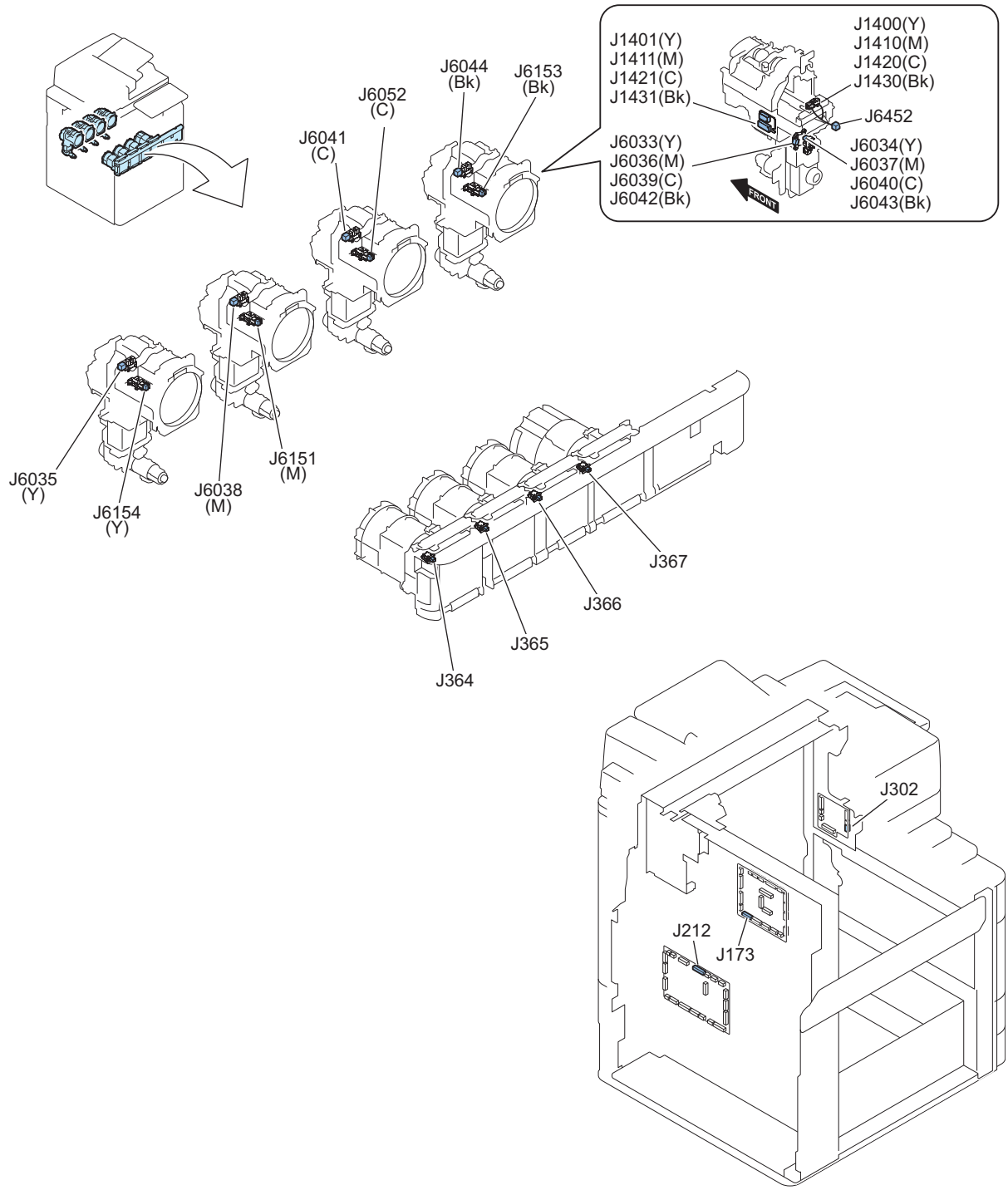
■ Main Unit





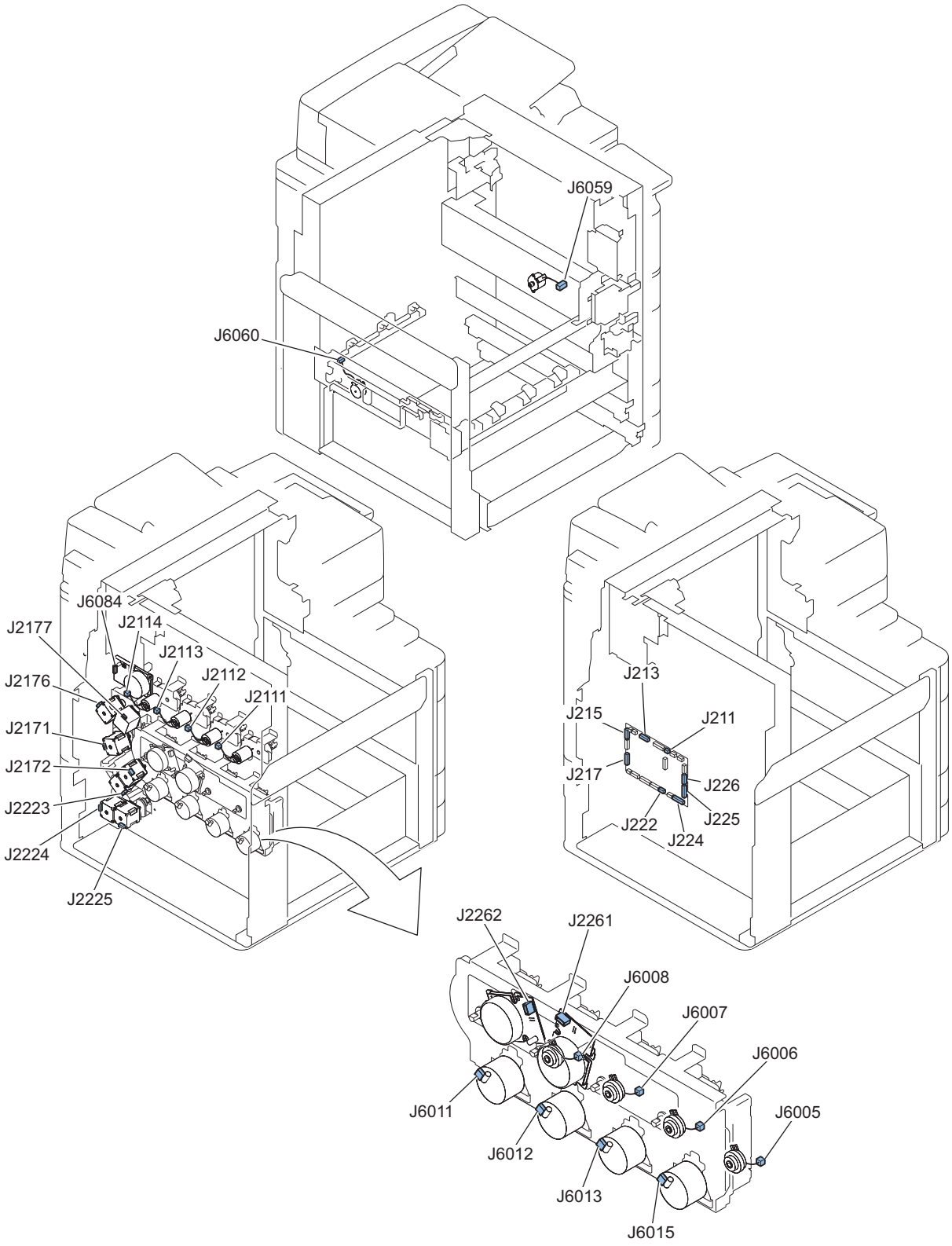


J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J601	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6115	UN23	Y Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Front)	-
J602	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6147	UN24	Y Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Rear)	-
J602	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6148	UN26	M Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Front)	-
J603	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6117	UN25	M Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Rear)	-
J604	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6119	UN27	C Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Front)	-
J605	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6149	UN28	C Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Rear)	-
J605	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6150	UN30	Bk Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Front)	-
J606	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6121	UN29	Bk Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Rear)	-
J608	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6801	UN70	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (Y)	-
J608	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6802	UN71	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (M)	-
J608	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6803	UN72	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (C)	-
J608	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6804	UN73	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (Bk)	-
J609	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	J5093	-	-	-	UN43	Developing Sub Bias PCB (Y)	-
J609	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	J5094	-	-	-	UN44	Developing Sub Bias PCB (M)	-
J609	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	J5095	-	-	-	UN45	Developing Sub Bias PCB (C)	-
J609	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	J5096	-	-	-	UN46	Developing Sub Bias PCB (Bk)	-
J609	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	J5093	-	-	J6114	TS5	ATR Sensor (Y)	-
J609	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	J5094	-	-	J6116	TS6	ATR Sensor (M)	-
J609	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	J5095	-	-	J6118	TS7	ATR Sensor (C)	-
J609	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	J5096	-	-	J6120	TS8	ATR Sensor (Bk)	-
J306	UN3	Front Driver PCB	J755	-	-	J6111	M26	Waste Toner Feed Motor	-
J306	UN3	Front Driver PCB	J755	-	-	J600	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-
J306	UN3	Front Driver PCB	J755	-	-	J607	UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB	-



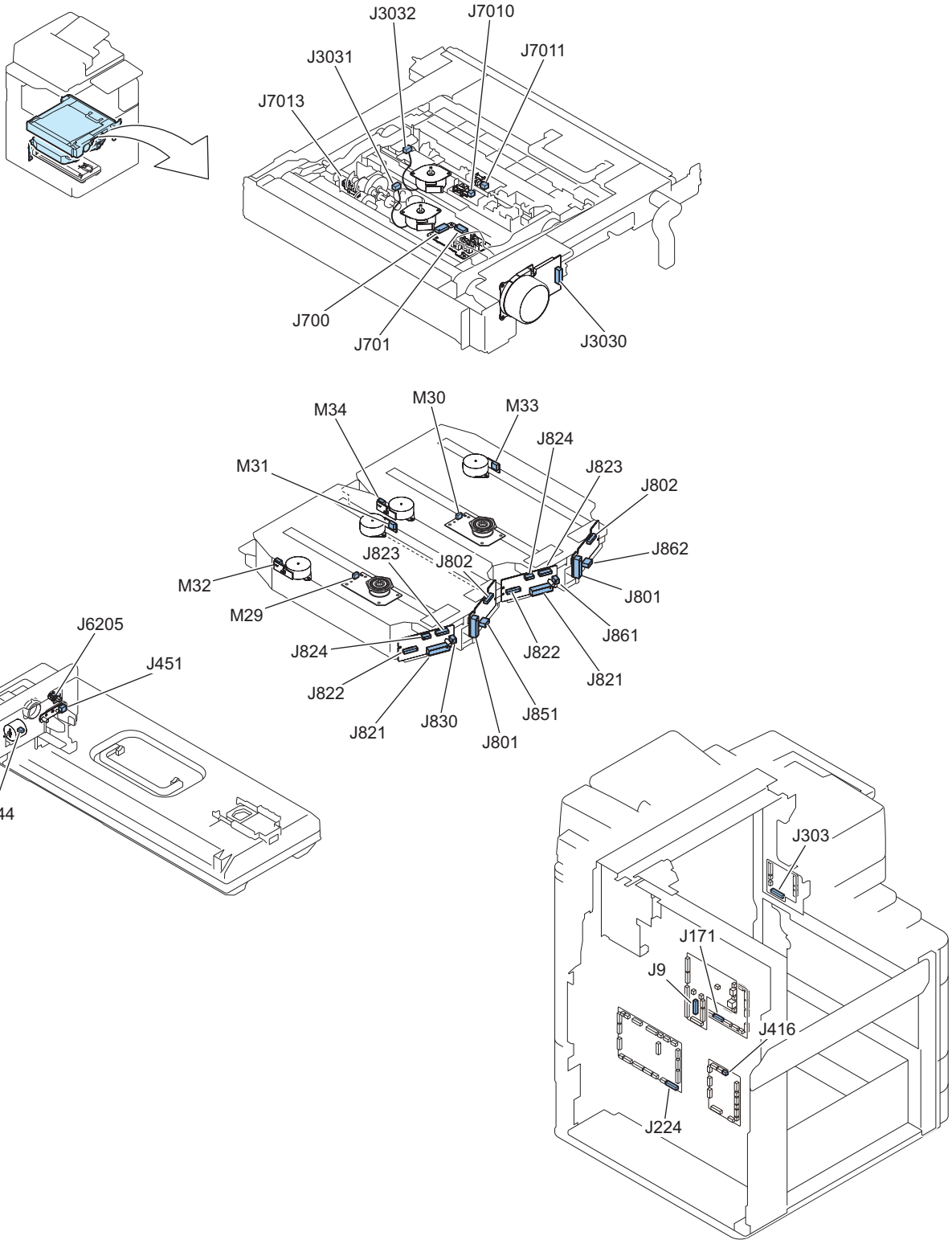
J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J173	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J350	J5016	-	J6452	UN66	Bottle New/Old Sensor (Y)	-
J173	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J351	J5019	-	J6452	UN67	Bottle New/Old Sensor (M)	-
J173	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J352	J5022	-	J6452	UN68	Bottle New/Old Sensor (C)	-
J173	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J353	J5025	-	J6452	UN69	Bottle New/Old Sensor (Bk)	-
J212	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5015	J5016	-	J1400	UN39	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Y)	-
J212	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5018	J5019	-	J1410	UN40	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (M)	-
J212	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5021	J5022	-	J1420	UN41	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (C)	-

J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J212	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5024	J5025	-	J1430	UN42	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk)	-
J302	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-	-	-	J364	SW11	Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Y)	-
J302	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-	-	-	J365	SW12	Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (M)	-
J302	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-	-	-	J366	SW13	Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (C)	-
J302	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-	-	-	J367	SW14	Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Bk)	-
J1401	UN39	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Y)	-	-	-	J6034	PS1	Toner Supply Sensor (Y)	-
J1401	UN39	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Y)	-	-	-	J6035	PS60	Bottle Rotation Sensor (Y)	-
J1401	UN39	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Y)	-	-	-	J6154	PS64	Bottle Position Sensor (Y)	-
J1401	UN39	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Y)	-	-	-	J6033	TS1	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y)	-
J1411	UN40	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (M)	-	-	-	J6037	PS2	Toner Supply Sensor (M)	-
J1411	UN40	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (M)	-	-	-	J6038	PS61	Bottle Rotation Sensor (M)	-
J1411	UN40	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (M)	-	-	-	J6151	PS65	Bottle Position Sensor (M)	-
J1411	UN40	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (M)	-	-	-	J6036	TS2	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M)	-
J1421	UN41	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (C)	-	-	-	J6040	PS3	Toner Supply Sensor (C)	-
J1421	UN41	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (C)	-	-	-	J6041	PS62	Bottle Rotation Sensor (C)	-
J1421	UN41	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (C)	-	-	-	J6052	PS66	Bottle Position Sensor (C)	-
J1421	UN41	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (C)	-	-	-	J6039	TS3	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C)	-
J1431	UN42	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk)	-	-	-	J6043	PS4	Toner Supply Sensor (Bk)	-
J1431	UN42	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk)	-	-	-	J6044	PS63	Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk)	-
J1431	UN42	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk)	-	-	-	J6153	PS67	Bottle Position Sensor (Bk)	-
J1431	UN42	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk)	-	-	-	J6042	TS4	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)	-



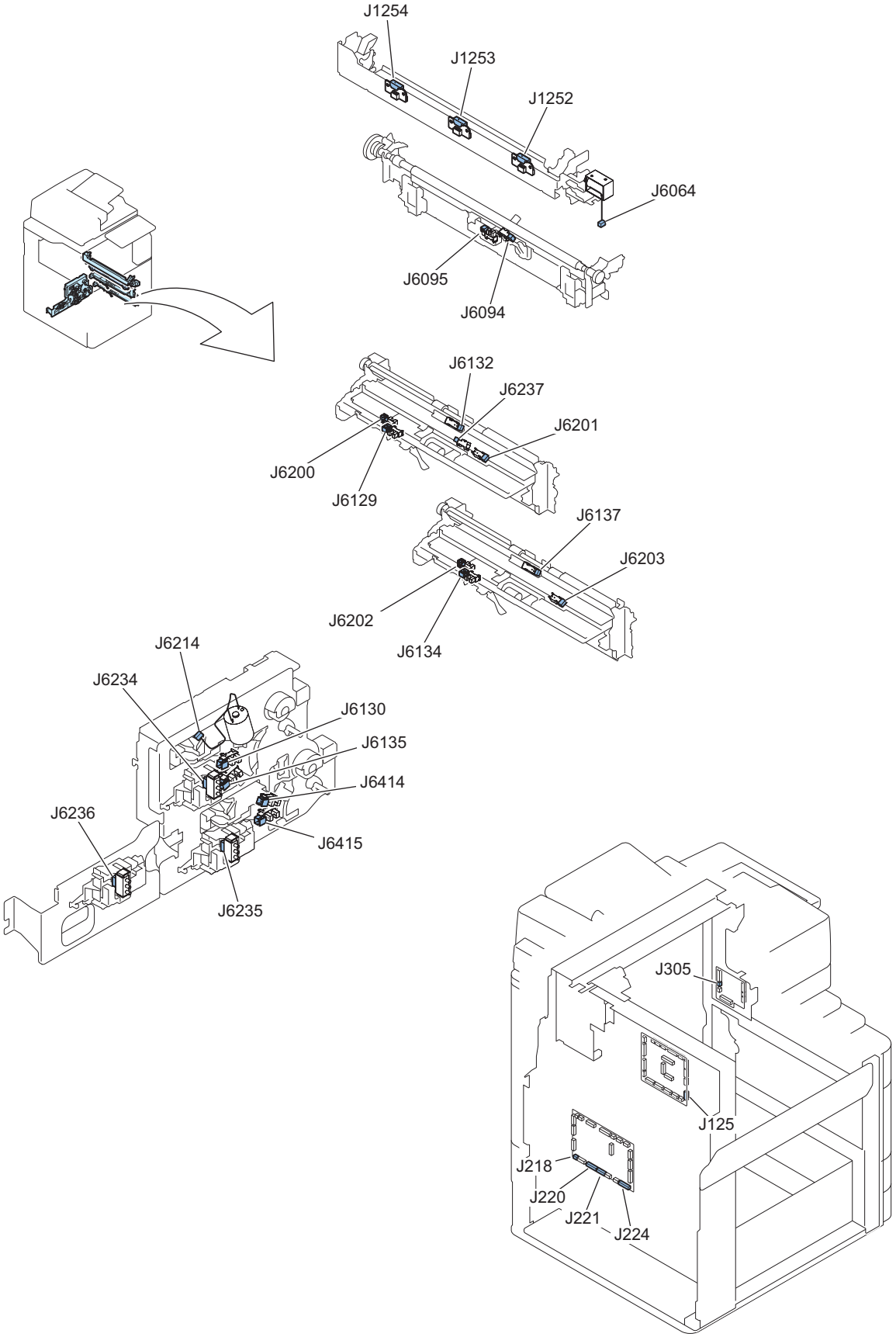
J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J211	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J2111	M9	Bottle Motor (Y)	-
J211	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J2112	M10	Bottle Motor (M)	-
J211	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J2113	M11	Bottle Motor (C)	-
J211	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J2114	M12	Bottle Motor (Bk)	-
J213	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6059	M27	Fixing Shutter Motor	-
J215	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6084	M21	Fixing Motor	-
J217	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J2171	M18	Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor	-
J217	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J2177	M19	Registration Motor	-

J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J217	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J2176	M20	Duplex Feed Motor	-
J217	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J2172	M44	Pre-Registration Motor	-
J222	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J2222	-	-	J2225	M41	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor	-
J222	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J2221	-	-	J2223	M42	Cassette 1 Pullout Motor	-
J222	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J2222	-	-	J2224	M43	Cassette 2 Pullout Motor	-
J224	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6060	M28	Laser Shutter Motor	-
J225	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6015	M5	Developing Motor (Y)	-
J225	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6013	M6	Developing Motor (M)	-
J225	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6012	M7	Developing Motor (C)	-
J225	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6011	M8	Developing Motor (Bk)	-
J225	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6005	CL2	Toner Supply Clutch (Y)	-
J225	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6006	CL3	Toner Supply Clutch (M)	-
J225	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6007	CL4	Toner Supply Clutch (C)	-
J225	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6008	CL5	Toner Supply Clutch (Bk)	-
J226	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J2261	M1	Drum Motor (YMC)	-
J226	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J2262	M4	Drum Motor (Bk)	-



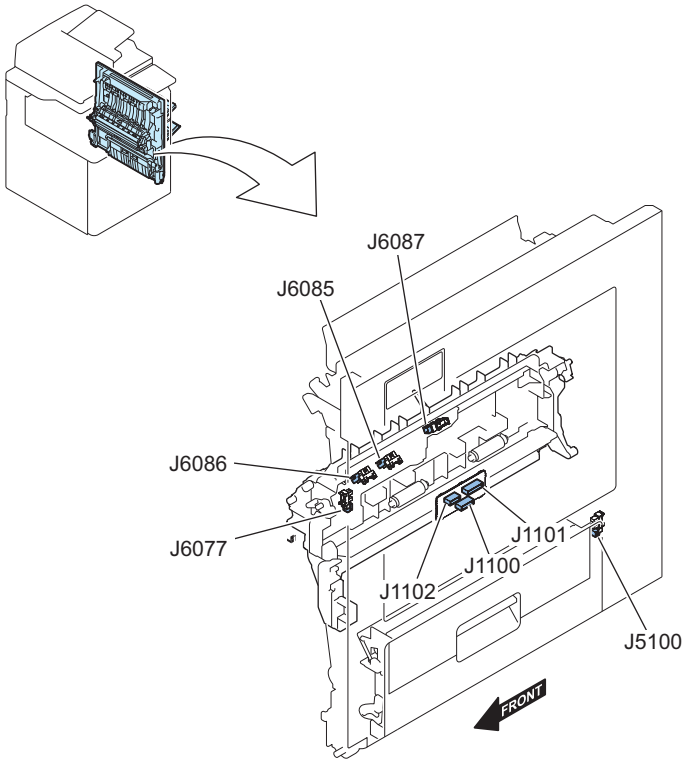
J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J9	-	Riser PCB	-	-	-	J802	UN13	Laser Driver PCB (Y)	-
J9	-	Riser PCB	-	-	-	J822	UN12	Laser Driver PCB (M)	-
J9	-	Riser PCB	-	-	-	J802	UN15	Laser Driver PCB (C)	-
J9	-	Riser PCB	-	-	-	J822	UN14	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	-
J171	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J171 1	-	-	J851	UN13	Laser Driver PCB (Y)	-
J171	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J171 1	-	-	J862	UN15	Laser Driver PCB (C)	-
J224	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J620 4	-	-	J6244	M45	Recycle Toner Stirring Motor	-

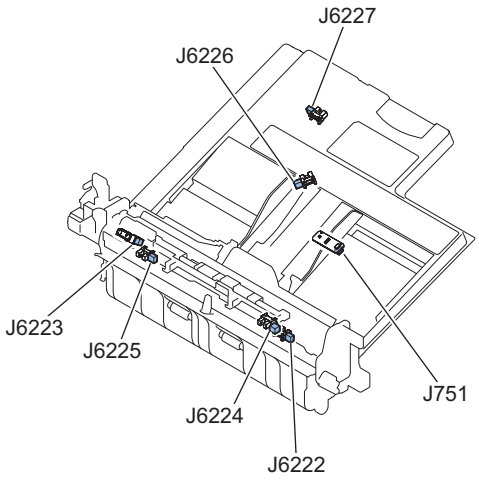
J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J224	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6204	-	-	J451	UN75	Waste Toner Sensor PCB	-
J224	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6204	-	-	J6205	SW10	Waste Toner Container Detection Switch	-
J303	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-	-	-	J3030	M13	ITB Motor	-
J303	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-	-	-	J3031	M14	ITB Displacement Control Motor	-
J303	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-	-	-	J3032	M15	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor	-
J303	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-	-	-	J700	UN60	ITB Displacement Sensor PCB	-
J416	UN5	Relay PCB	J4161	-	-	J830	UN12	Laser Driver PCB (M)	-
J416	UN5	Relay PCB	J4161	-	-	J861	UN14	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	-
J701	UN60	ITB Displacement Sensor PCB	-	-	-	J7010	PS22	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 1	-
J701	UN60	ITB Displacement Sensor PCB	-	-	-	J7011	PS23	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 2	-
J701	UN60	ITB Displacement Sensor PCB	J7012	-	-	J7013	PS24	ITB Steering Sensor	-
J821	UN12	Laser Driver PCB (M)	-	-	-	J801	UN13	Laser Driver PCB (Y)	-
J821	UN14	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	-	-	-	J801	UN15	Laser Driver PCB (C)	-
J823	UN12	Laser Driver PCB (M)	-	-	-	-	M29	Laser Scanner Motor (YM)	-
J823	UN14	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	-	-	-	-	M30	Laser Scanner Motor (CK)	-
J824	UN12	Laser Driver PCB (M)	-	-	-	-	M31	Image Skew Correction Motor (Y)	-
J824	UN12	Laser Driver PCB (M)	-	-	-	-	M32	Image Skew Correction Motor (M	-
J824	UN14	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	-	-	-	-	M33	Image Skew Correction Motor (C)	-
J824	UN14	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	-	-	-	-	M34	Image Skew Correction Motor (Bk)	-

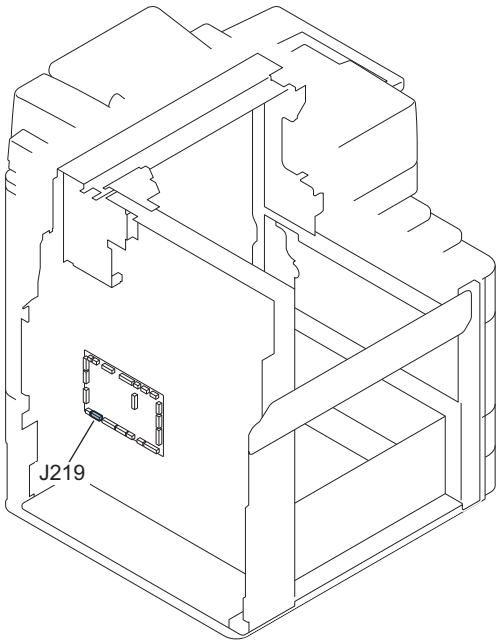


J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J125	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J125 1	-	-	J1252	UN47	Registration Sensor (Front)	-
J125	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J125 1	-	-	J1254	UN48	Registration Sensor (Rear)	-

J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J125	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J1251	-	-	J1253	UN49	Patch Sensor	-
J218	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6095	PS33	Registration Sensor	-
J218	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6094	PS77	Transparency Sensor	-
J220	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6210	-	-	J6129	PS49	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	-
J220	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6211	-	-	J6134	PS50	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor	-
J220	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6210	-	-	J6132	PS55	Cassette 1 Pre-Registration Sensor	-
J220	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6210	-	-	J6200	PS68	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor	-
J220	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6211	-	-	J6202	PS69	Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor	-
J220	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6210	-	-	J6201	PS74	Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor	-
J220	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6211	-	-	J6137	PS56	Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor	-
J220	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6211	-	-	J6203	PS75	Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor	-
J220	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6318	-	-	J6237	PS76	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	-
J221	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6461	-	-	J6214	M40	Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor	-
J221	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6461	-	-	J6130	PS51	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A	-
J221	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6461	-	-	J6135	PS52	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor B	-
J221	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6461	-	-	J6414	PS53	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A	-
J221	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6461	-	-	J6415	PS54	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor B	-
J221	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6461	J6217	-	J6234	SW6	Cassette 1 Size Switch	-
J221	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6461	J6216	-	J6235	SW8	Cassette 2 Size Switch A	-
J224	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6215	-	-	J6236	SW9	Cassette 2 Size Switch B	-
J305	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6064	SL1	Registration Shutter Solenoid	-

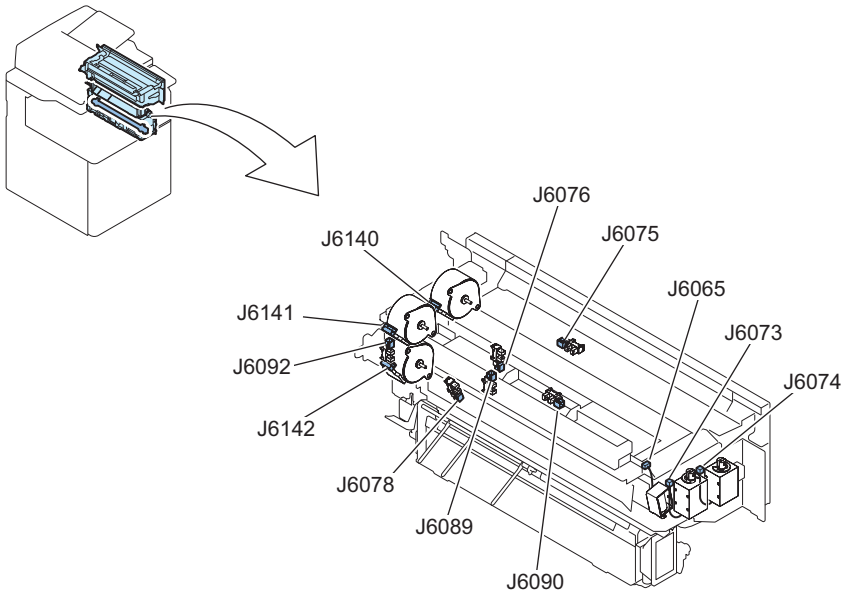


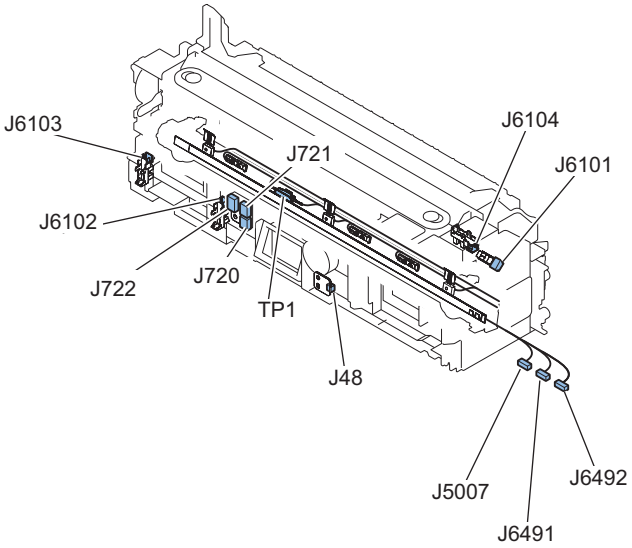


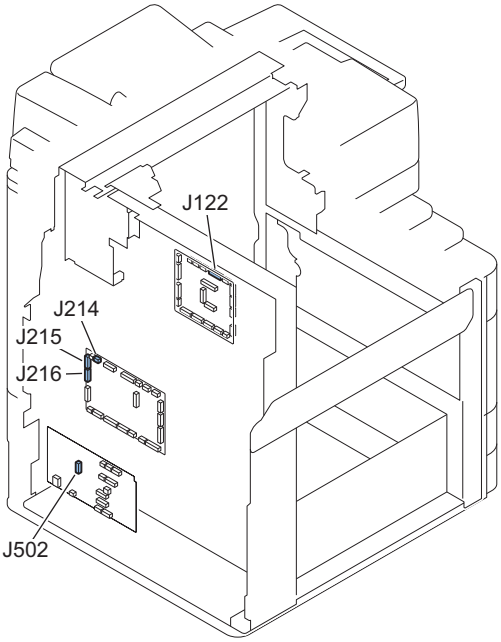


J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J219	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6213	-	-	J1100	UN61	Right Door Relay PCB	-
J219	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6213	-	-	J5100	PS19	Right Lower Door Sensor	-
J1101	UN61	Right Door Relay PCB	J6232	-	-	J6222	PS47	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sen-sor	-
J1101	UN61	Right Door Relay PCB	J6240	-	-	J6226	PS70	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1	-
J1101	UN61	Right Door Relay PCB	J6240	-	-	J6227	PS71	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2	-
J1101	UN61	Right Door Relay PCB	J6102	-	-	J6224	PS72	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	-

J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J1101	UN61	Right Door Relay PCB	J6232	-	-	J6225	PS73	Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor	-
J1101	UN61	Right Door Relay PCB	J6102	-	-	J6223	PS78	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller HP Sensor	-
J1101	UN61	Right Door Relay PCB	J6240	-	-	J751	UN52	Multi-Purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB	-
J1102	UN61	Right Door Relay PCB	J5068	-	-	J6087	PS34	Fixing Inlet Sensor	-
J1102	UN61	Right Door Relay PCB	J5068	-	-	J6085	PS35	Fixing Arch Sensor 1	-
J1102	UN61	Right Door Relay PCB	J5068	-	-	J6086	PS36	Fixing Arch Sensor 2	-
J1102	UN61	Right Door Relay PCB	J5054	-	-	J6077	PS38	Duplex Paper Sensor	-

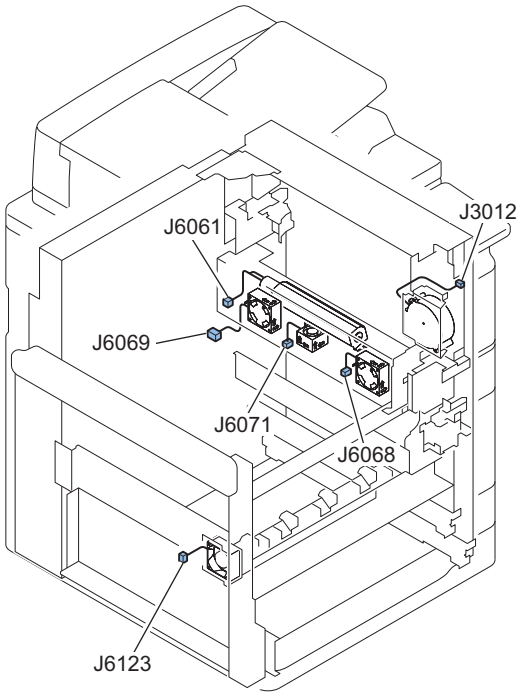


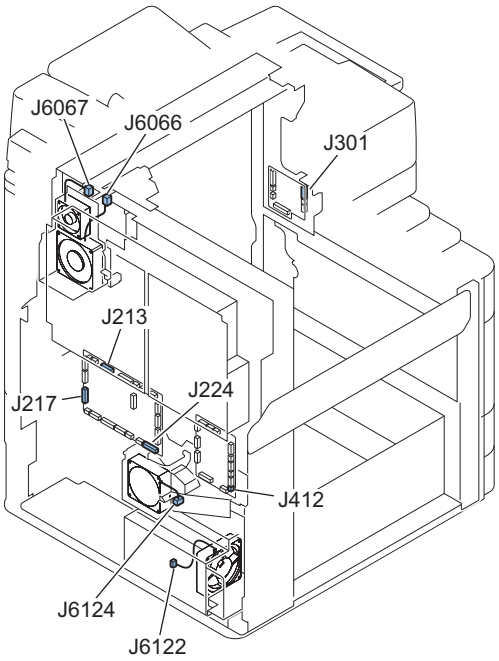




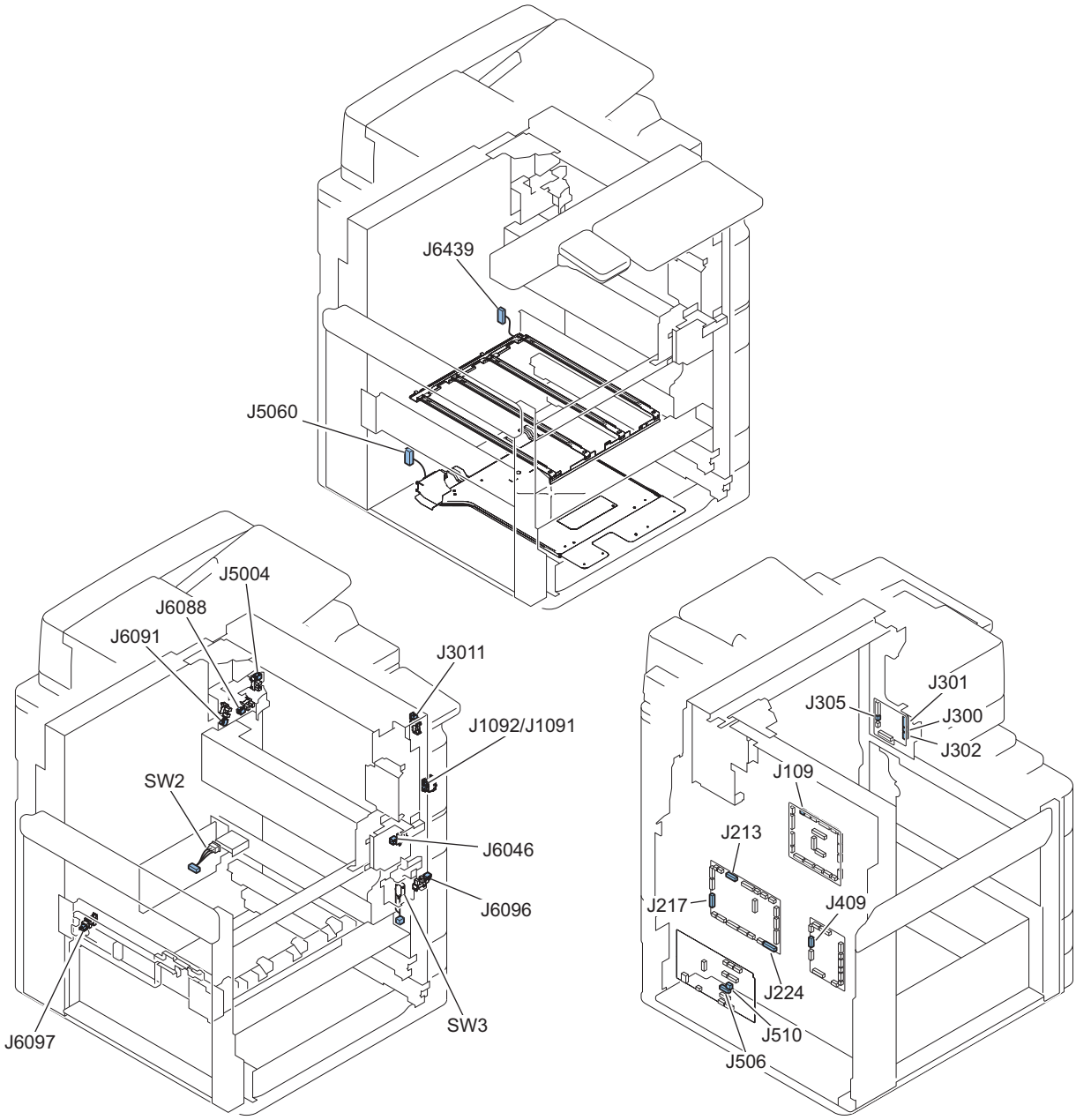
J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J122	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J122 1	J501 2	-	J720	UN78	Fixing Relay PCB	-

J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J122	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J1221	J5012	J6492	J48	UN79	Fixing IC PCB	-
J122	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J1221	J5012	-	J6491	TH1	Fixing Heater (Center)	-
J122	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J1221	J5012	-	J6491	TH1	Fixing Film (Center)	-
J122	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J1221	J5012	-	J6491	TH1	Fixing Heater (Front Edge)	-
J122	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J1221	J5012	-	J6491	TH1	Fixing Heater (Rear Edge)	-
J122	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J1221	J5012	-	J6492	TH2	Fixing Film (Front Edge)	-
J122	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J1221	J5012	-	J6492	TH2	Fixing Film (Rear Edge)	-
J214	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5012	-	-	J720	UN78	Fixing Relay PCB	-
J215	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5031	-	-	J6142	M23	First & Second Delivery Motor	-
J215	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5031	-	-	J6141	M24	Reverce Motor	-
J215	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5031	-	-	J6140	M25	Third Delivery Motor	-
J216	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5032	J5106	J5083	J6065	SL5	First Delivery Flapper Solenoid	-
J216	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5032	J5097	-	J6073	SL6	Second Delivery Flapper Solenoid	-
J216	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5032	J5097	-	J6074	SL7	Third Delivery Flapper Solenoid	-
J216	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5032	J5106	-	J6090	PS39	Reverse Sensor	-
J216	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5032	-	-	J6076	PS40	Duplex Inlet Sensor	-
J216	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5032	J5106	J5083	J6089	PS42	Second Delivery Sensor	-
J216	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5032	-	-	J6075	PS43	Third Delivery Sensor	-
J216	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5032	-	-	J6092	PS45	Second Delivery Tray Full Sensor	-
J216	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J5032	-	-	J6078	PS57	Pre-Reverse Sensor	-
J502	UN6	AC Driver PCB	J5006	J5012	-	J5007	H1	Fixing Heater	-
J721	UN78	Fixing Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6104	PS30	Fixing Pressure Sensor	-
J721	UN78	Fixing Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6101	PS37	Inner Delivery Sensor	-
J722	UN78	Fixing Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6103	PS31	Shutter HP Sensor	-
J722	UN78	Fixing Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6102	PS32	Shutter Position Sensor	-

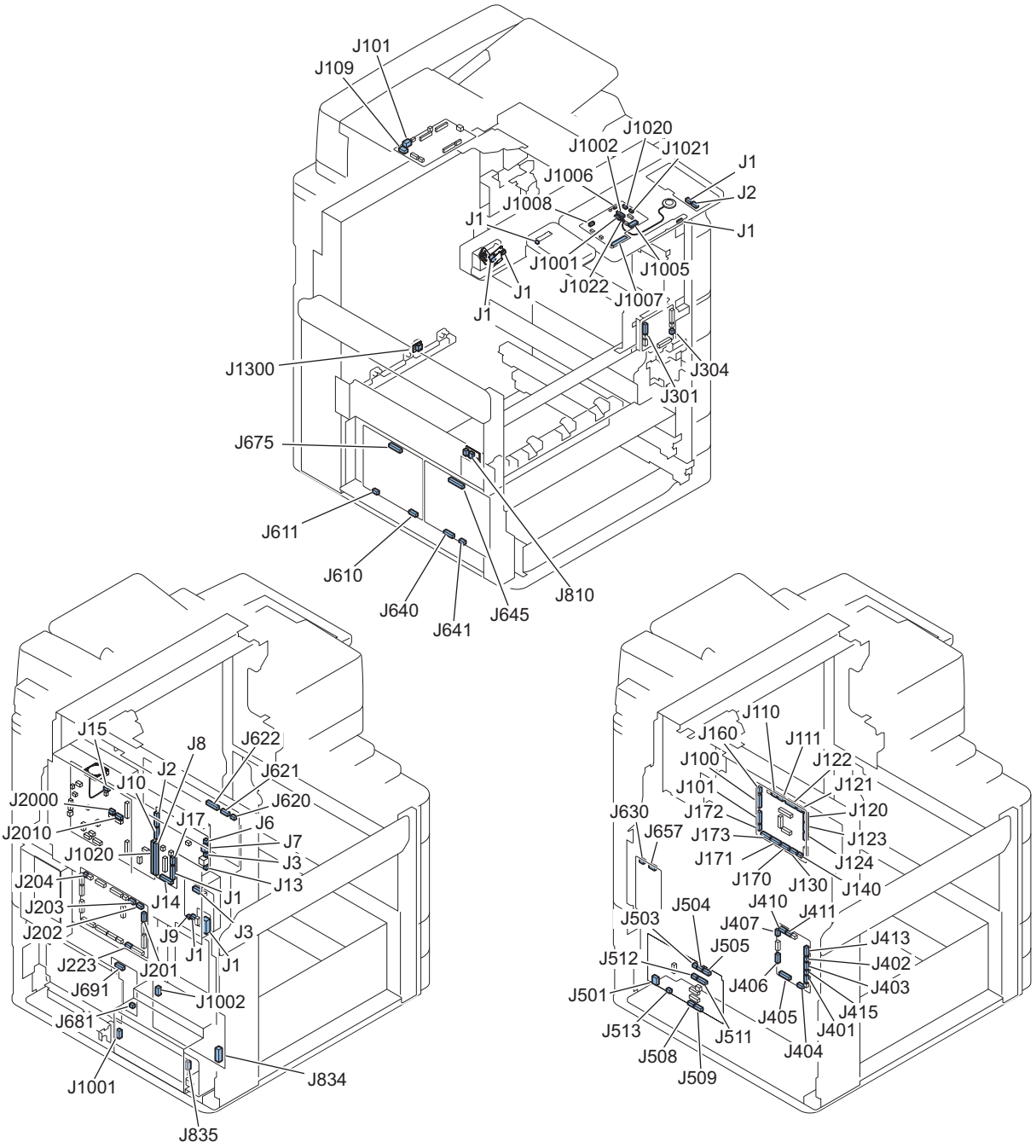




J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J213	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6068	FM5	Fixing Cooling Fan (Front)	-
J213	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6069	FM6	Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear)	-
J213	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6061	FM7	Delivery Fan 1	-
J213	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6071	FM8	Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan	-
J217	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6066	FM1	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 1	-
J217	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6067	FM2	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 2	-
J224	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6124	FM4	Process Cartridge Fan (Rear)	-
J224	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6123	FM10	Process Cartridge Fan (Front)	-
J301	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-	-	-	J3012	FM9	Delivery Fan 2	-
J412	UN5	Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6122	FM3	Power Supply Cooling Fan	-



J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J109	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J1092	SW1	Main Power Supply Switch	-
J109	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J1091	SW1	Main Power Supply Switch	-
J213	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6088	PS41	First Delivery Sensor	-
J213	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6091	PS44	First Delivery Tray Full Sensor	-
J217	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J5004	PS20	Right Door Sensor	-
J224	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6097	PS29	Laser Shutter Sensor	-
J300	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-	-	-	-	SW3	DC Interlock Switch 1	-
J301	UN3	Front Driver PCB	J3010	-	-	J3011	PS21	Second & Third Delivery Door Sensor	-
J302	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6046	PS17	Toner Container Outer Cover Sensor	-
J305	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-	-	-	J6096	PS18	Front Door Sensor	-
J409	UN5	Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6439	H2	Drum Heater	-
J506	UN6	AC Driver PCB	-	-	-	J5060	H4	Cassette Heater	-
J510	UN6	AC Driver PCB	-	-	-	-	SW2	Environment Switch	-

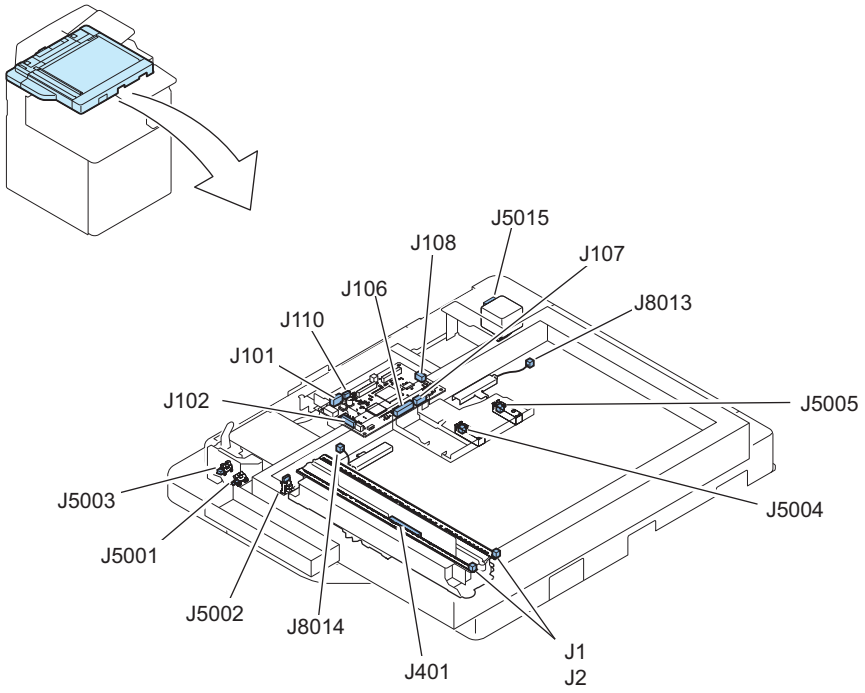


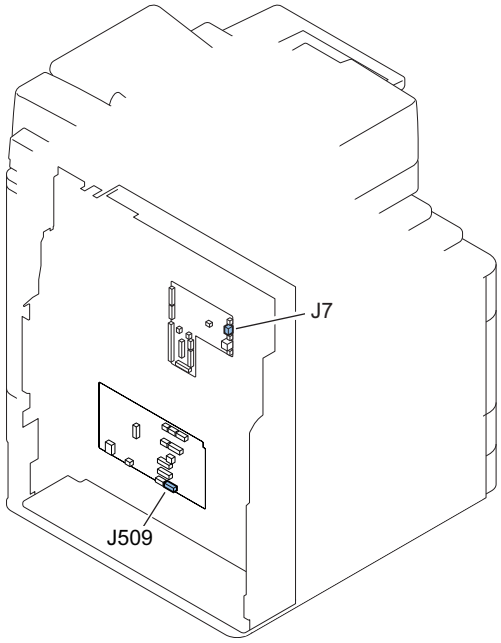
J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J413	UN5	Relay PCB	-	-	-	J140	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-
J172	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J203	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-
J170	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J202	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-
J406	UN5	Relay PCB	-	-	-	J201	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-
J111	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J301	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-
J402	UN5	Relay PCB	-	-	-	J304	UN3	Front Driver PCB	-
J130	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J410	UN5	Relay PCB	-
J173	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J505	UN6	AC Driver PCB	-
J411	UN5	Relay PCB	-	-	-	J504	UN6	AC Driver PCB	-
J512	UN6	AC Driver PCB	-	-	-	J681	UN9	All-Night Power PCB	-
J413	UN5	Relay PCB	J14	-	-	J691	UN9	All-Night Power PCB	-
J405	UN5	Relay PCB	-	-	-	J834	UN10	24V Power Supply PCB	-
J511	UN6	AC Driver PCB	-	-	-	J1002	UN10	24V Power Supply PCB	-
J511	UN6	AC Driver PCB	-	-	-	J1001	UN11	12V Power Supply PCB	-
J401	UN5	Relay PCB	-	-	-	J835	UN11	12V Power Supply PCB	-

J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J120	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J622	UN17	Primary Transfer/Bk Develop-ing Charging High-Voltage PCB	-
J121	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J621	UN17	Primary Transfer/Bk Develop-ing Charging High-Voltage PCB	-
J402	UN5	Relay PCB	-	-	-	J620	UN17	Primary Transfer/Bk Develop-ing Charging High-Voltage PCB	-
J204	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	-	-	-	J630	UN18	Secondary Transfer High-Volt-age PCB	-
J122	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J657	UN18	Secondary Transfer High-Volt-age PCB	-
J171	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J1712	-	-	J1300	UN22	Internal Temperature Sensor	-
J171	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J1713	-	-	J810	UN50	Environment Sensor	-
J124	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J611	UN76	Developing High-Voltage PCB (YMC)	-
J415	UN5	Relay PCB	-	-	-	J610	UN76	Developing High-Voltage PCB (YMC)	-
J123	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J641	UN77	Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC)	-
J610	UN76	Developing High-Voltage PCB (YMC)	-	-	-	J640	UN77	Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC)	-
J100	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J2	-	Riser PCB	-
J101	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J10	-	Riser PCB	-
J6	-	Riser PCB	-	-	-	J1020	-	Control Panel CPU PCB	-
J3	-	Riser PCB	-	-	-	J1021	-	Control Panel CPU PCB	-
J1001	-	Control Panel CPU PCB	-	-	-	J1	-	Control Panel KEY PCB	-
J1002	-	Control Panel CPU PCB	-	-	-	J2	-	Control Panel KEY PCB	-
J1022	-	Control Panel CPU PCB	-	-	-	-	-	Speaker	-
J1005	-	Control Panel CPU PCB	-	-	-	J1	-	NFC PCB	-
J1006	-	Control Panel CPU PCB	J12	J14	-	J1	-	Motion Sensor	-
J1006	-	Control Panel CPU PCB	J12	J11	-	J1	-	Device Port LED PCB	-
J1007	-	Control Panel CPU PCB	-	-	-	-	-	Touch Panel	-
J1008	-	Control Panel CPU PCB	-	-	-	-	-	LCD	-
J2000	-	Main Controller PCB	-	-	-	-	-	HDD	-
J2010	-	Main Controller PCB	-	-	-	-	-	HDD	-
J15	-	Main Controller PCB	-	-	-	-	FM11	Controller Fan	-
J1020	-	Main Controller PCB	-	-	-	J8	-	Riser PCB	-
J14	-	Riser PCB	-	-	-	J413	UN5	Relay PCB	-
J14	-	Riser PCB	-	-	-	J691	UN9	All-Night Power PCB	-
J1	-	Riser PCB	-	-	-	J1	-	FAX 1st Line PCB	-
J17	-	Riser PCB	-	-	-	J9	-	FAX 1st Line PCB	-
J13	-	Riser PCB	-	-	-	J1	-	Wireless LAN PCB	-
J7	-	Riser PCB	-	-	-	J109	UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	-
J407	UN5	Relay PCB	J5101	J8015	-	J101	UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	-
J501	UN6	AC Driver PCB	-	-	-	-	INL3	INLET	120V HIGH
J501	UN6	AC Driver PCB	-	-	-	-	INL2	INLET	120V LOW/ 230V
J503	UN6	AC Driver PCB	-	-	-	J5002	-	-	-
J508	UN6	AC Driver PCB	-	-	-	-	-	Paper Deck Heater	-

J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Sym-bol	Name	Re-marks
J508	UN6	AC Driver PCB	-	-	-	J2018	-	OUTLET	-
J508	UN6	AC Driver PCB	-	-	-	J2018	-	OUTLET	-
J404	UN5	Relay PCB	J6443	-	-	J2000	-	Option Cassette	-
J403	UN5	Relay PCB	-	-	-	J6440	-	Inner Finisher	-
J223	UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB	J6408	-	-	J2001	-	Option Cassette	-
J130	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
J110	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J1103	-	Finisher	-
J170	UN1	DC Controller PCB	J357	-	-	J2091	-	Paper Deck Unit	-
J160	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J6406	-	-	-
J160	UN1	DC Controller PCB	-	-	-	J6407	-	-	-
J645	UN77	Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
J645	UN77	Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
J645	UN77	Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
J615	UN76	Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
J615	UN76	Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
J615	UN76	Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

■ Reader

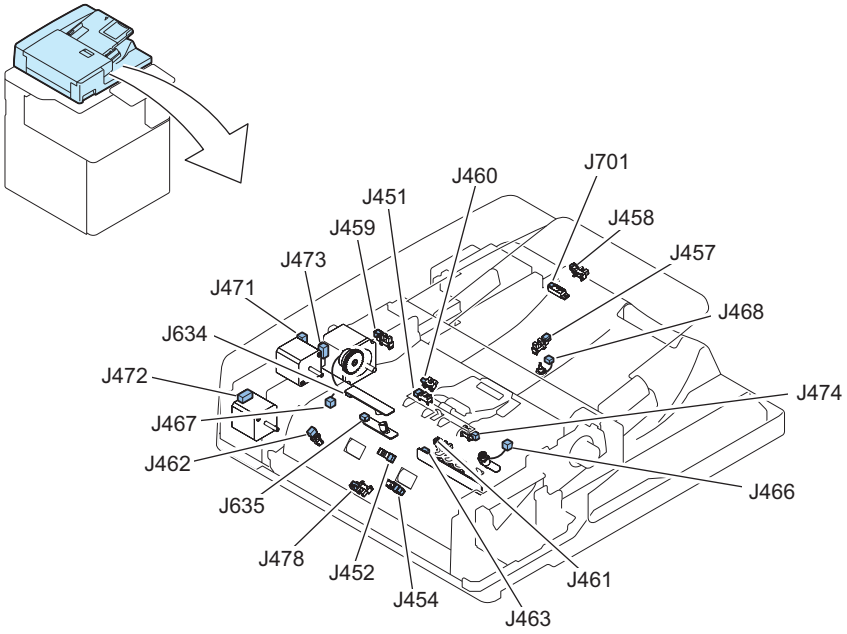


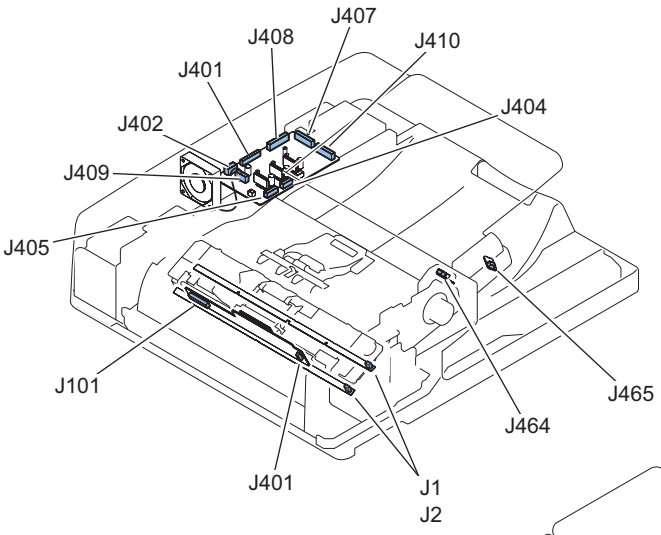


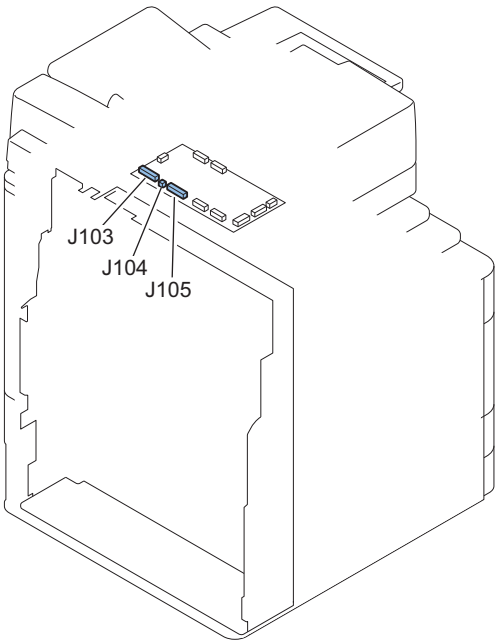
J No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1	UN_BO3	LED PCB(Reader)	-	-	-	J401	UN_BO2	CMOS PCB(Reader)	-
J2	UN_BO3	LED PCB(Reader)	-	-	-	J401	UN_BO2	CMOS PCB(Reader)	-
J101	UN_BO2	CMOS PCB(Reader)	-	-	-	J106	UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	-
J102	UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	-	-	-	J5002	PS_A1	Scanner Unit HP Sensor	-
J102	UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	-	-	-	J5001	PS_N1	Copyboard Cover Open/ Closed Sensor (Front)	-
J102	UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	-	-	-	J5003	PS_N2	Copyboard Cover Open/ Closed Sensor (Rear)	-
J107	UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	-	-	-	J5004	PS_R1	Original Size Sensor (AB)	-
J107	UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	-	-	-	J5005	PS_R2	Original Size Sensor (Inch)	-
J108	UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	-	-	-	J5015	STM1	Scanner Motor	-
J110	UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	-	-	-	J5007	-	-	-
J509	UN6	AC Driver PCB	J5102	J8008	-	J8013	HTR1	Reader Heater 1	-

J No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J509	UN6	AC Driver PCB	J5102	J8008	-	J8014	HTR2	Reader Heater 1	-

■ ADF







J No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J1	UN_BO3	LED PCB(ADF)	-	-	-	J401	UN_BO2	CMOS PCB(ADF)	-
J2	UN_BO3	LED PCB(ADF)	-	-	-	J401	UN_BO2	CMOS PCB(ADF)	-

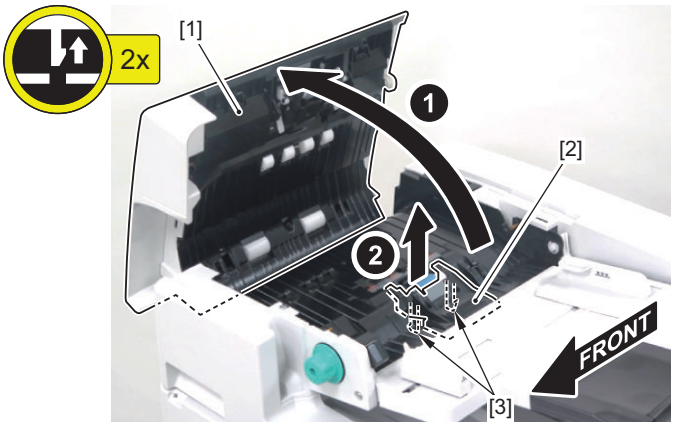
J No.	Symbol	Name	Relay connector			J No.	Symbol	Name	Remarks
J101	UN_BO2	CMOS PCB(ADF)	J1101	-	-	J105	UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	-
J401	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J104	-	-	J103	UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	-
J402	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	-	-	-	J104	UN_BO1	Reader Controlle PCB	-
J404	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	-	-	-	J472	STM1	Registration Motor	-
J404	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	-	-	-	J471	STM2	Pickup Motor	-
J405	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	-	-	-	J473	STM3	Read Motor	-
J409	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	-	-	-	-	FAN_A1	Cooling Fan	-
J407	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	-	-	-	J474	PS_A1	Arch Sensor	-
J407	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J475	-	-	J461	PS_A2	Delivery Tray Sensor	-
J407	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J2001	-	-	J460	PS_N1	Original Sensor	-
J407	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	-	-	-	J451	PS_R1	Post-separation Sensor	-
J407	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	-	-	-	J464	UN_BO4	Original Display LED	-
J407	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	-	-	-	J467	CL1	Separation Clutch	-
J407	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J475	J478	-	J466	SL1	Stamp Solenoid	-
J408	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	-	-	-	J459	PS_A5	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	-
J408	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J453	-	-	J478	PS_A6	Lead Sensor 1	-
J408	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	-	-	-	J454	PS_A7	Lead Sensor 2	-
J408	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	-	-	-	J462	PS_A9	Glass Movement HP Sensor	-
J408	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J476	-	-	J452	PS_R2	Registration Sensor	-
J408	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J476	-	-	J463	UN_BO6	Paper Width Sensor	-
J408	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J476	-	-	J635	UN_BO7	Double Feed Detection PCB (Transmission)	-
J408	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J1027	-	-	J634	UN_BO8	Double Feed Detection PCB (Reception)	-
J410	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J477	-	-	J465	UN_BO5	Delivery Display LED	-
J410	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J477	-	-	J458	PS_A3	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor	-
J410	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J477	-	-	J457	PS_A4	AB/ Inch Sensor	-
J410	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J477	-	-	J701	PS_R3	Large/Small Sensor	-
J410	UN_BO1	ADF Driver PCB	J477	-	-	J468	UN_SNS1	Original Width Volume	-

Original Exposure System

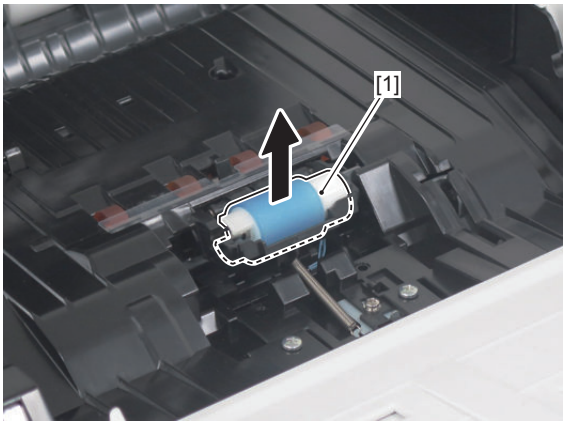
Removing the ADF Pre-separation Unit / ADF Separation Roller

■ Procedure

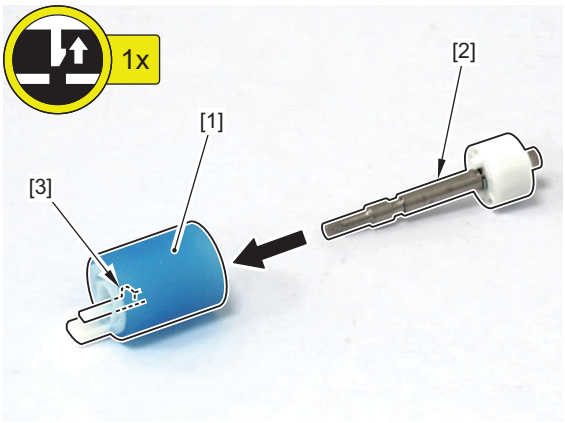
1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**
2. **Remove the Pre-separation Unit [2].**
   - 2 Claws [3]



3. **Remove the ADF Separation Roller Shaft [1].**



4. **Remove the ADF Separation Roller [1] from the shaft [2].**
   - 1 Claw [3]

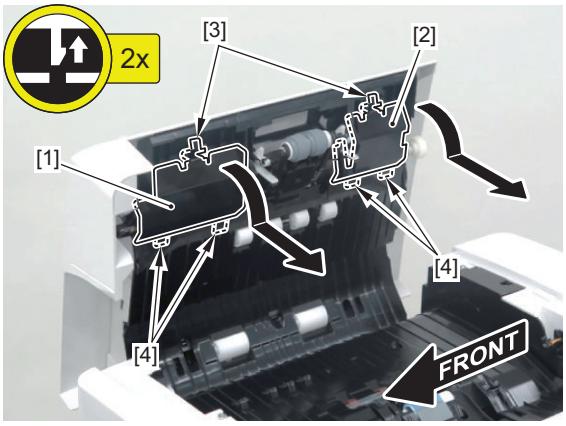


Removing the ADF Pickup Roller Unit

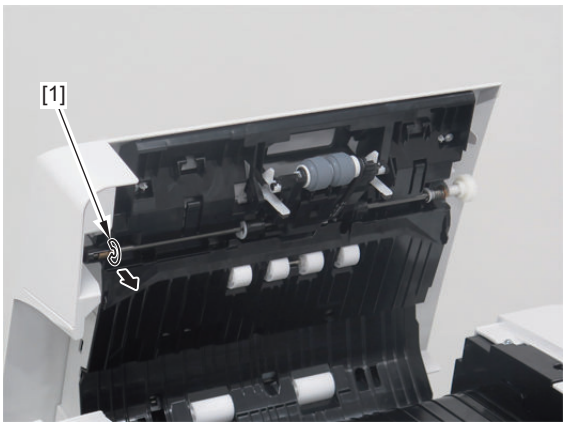
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the ADF Pickup Roller and the ADF Feed Roller.

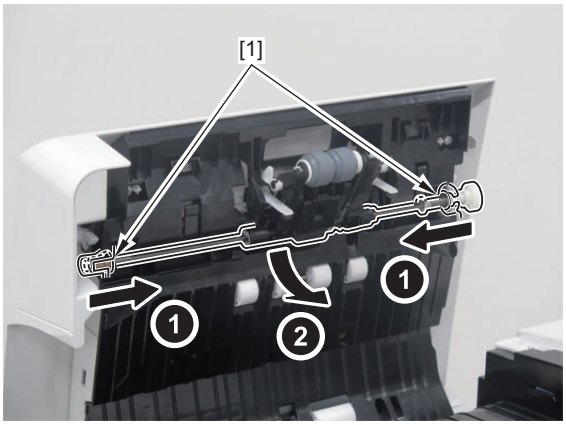
1. **Remove the Feeder Inner Cover (Front) [1] and the Feeder Inner Cover (Rear) [2].**
   - 2 Claws [3]
   - 4 Hooks [4]



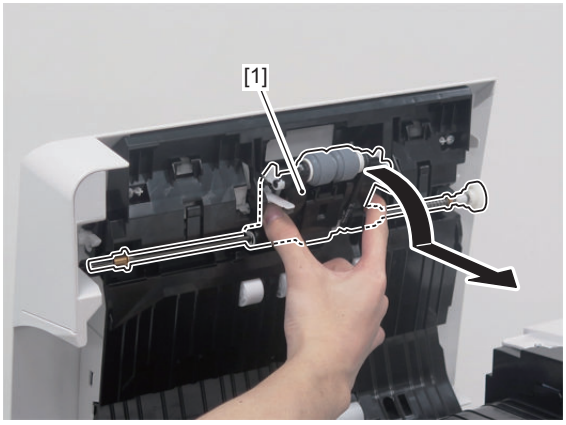
2. **Remove the Resin Ring [1].**



3. **Pull out the shaft while shifting the 2 bushings [1].**



4. **Remove the ADF Pickup Roller Unit [1].**



Removing the ADF Pickup Roller and the ADF Feed Roller

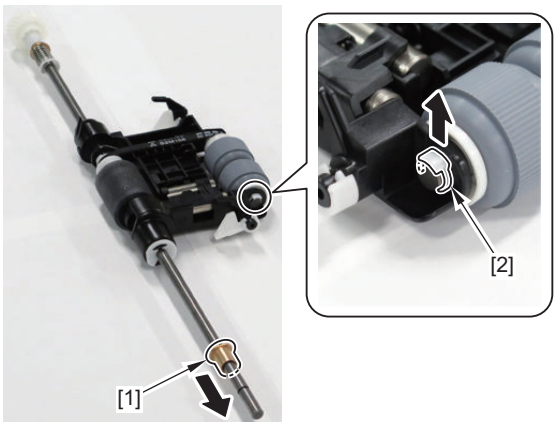
■ Preparation

1. **Remove the ADF Pickup Roller Unit.****"Removing the ADF Pickup Roller Unit" on page 225**

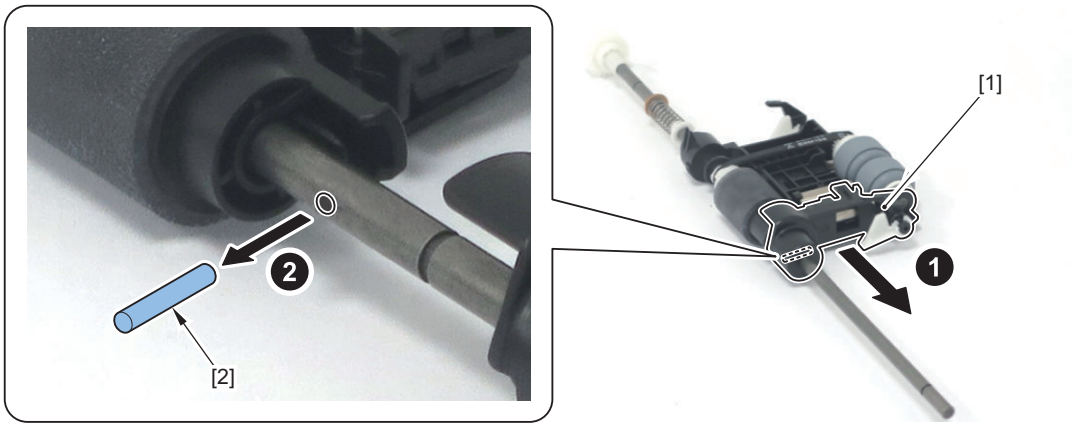
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the ADF Pickup Roller and the ADF Feed Roller.

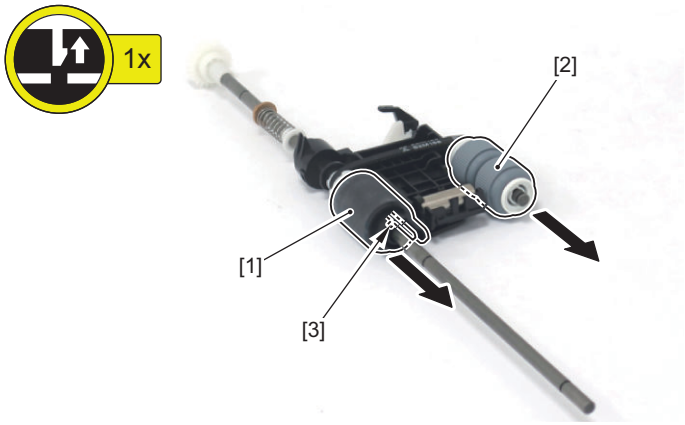
1. **Remove the bushing [1] and the 2 Resin Rings [2] from the ADF Pickup Roller Unit.**



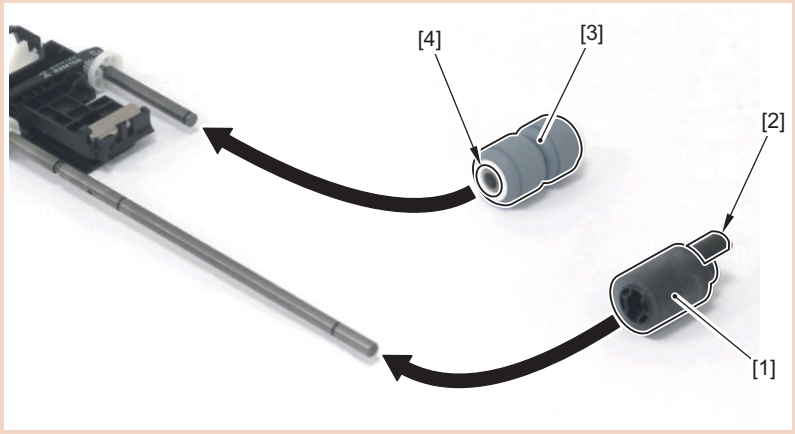
2. **Remove the Roller Holder (Front) [1] and the Parallel Pin [2].**



3. **Remove the ADF Pickup Roller [1] and the ADF Feed Roller [2].**
   - 1 Claw [3]

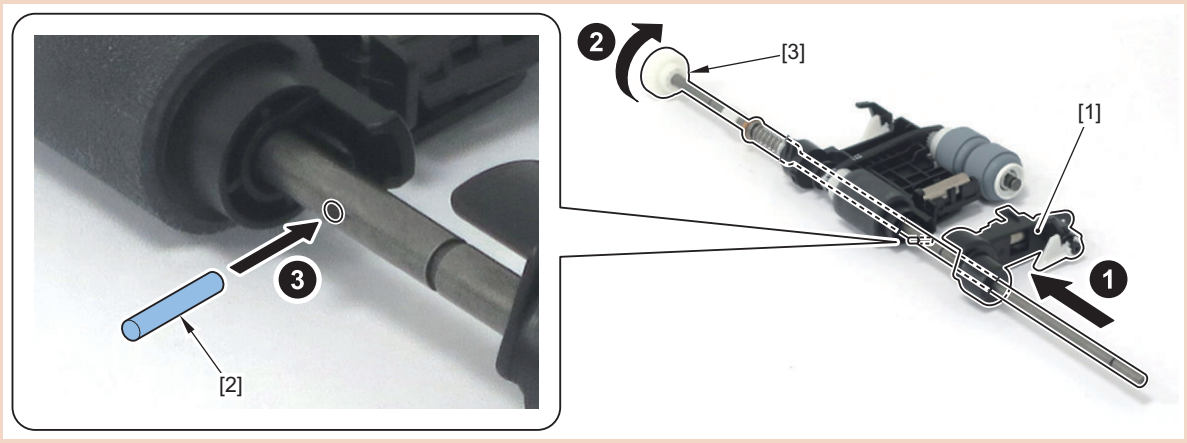


CAUTION:
Be sure to install the ADF Pickup Roller [1] with the protrusion [2] on the front side and install the ADF Feed Roller [3] with the bearing [4] on the rear side.

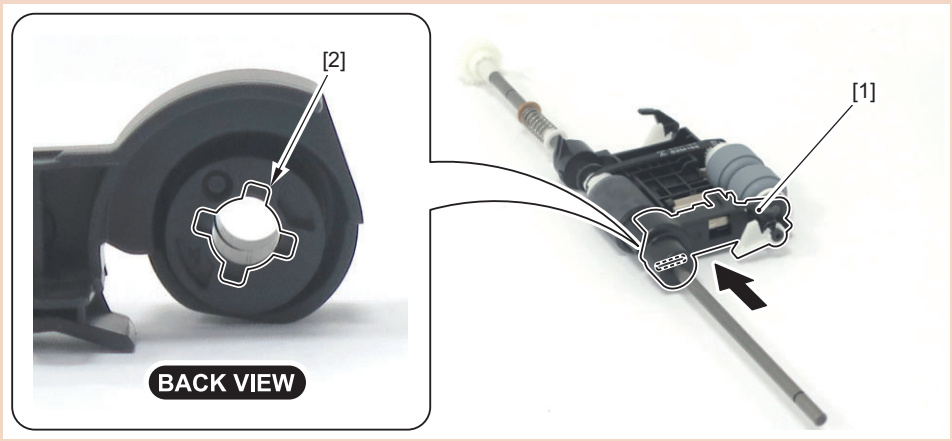


CAUTION:
Installing the Roller Holder (Front) and the Parallel Pin

1. Pass the Roller Holder (Front) [1] through the shaft of the ADF Pickup Roller Unit, and slide it until it comes to the hole for the Parallel Pin [2].
2. Rotate the gear [3] in the direction shown in the figure below so that the hole for the Parallel Pin is oriented horizontally, and install the Parallel Pin.



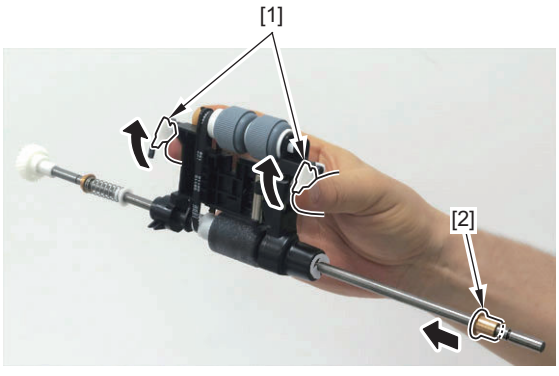
3. Install the Roller Holder (Front) [1] by aligning its grove [2] with the Parallel Pin.



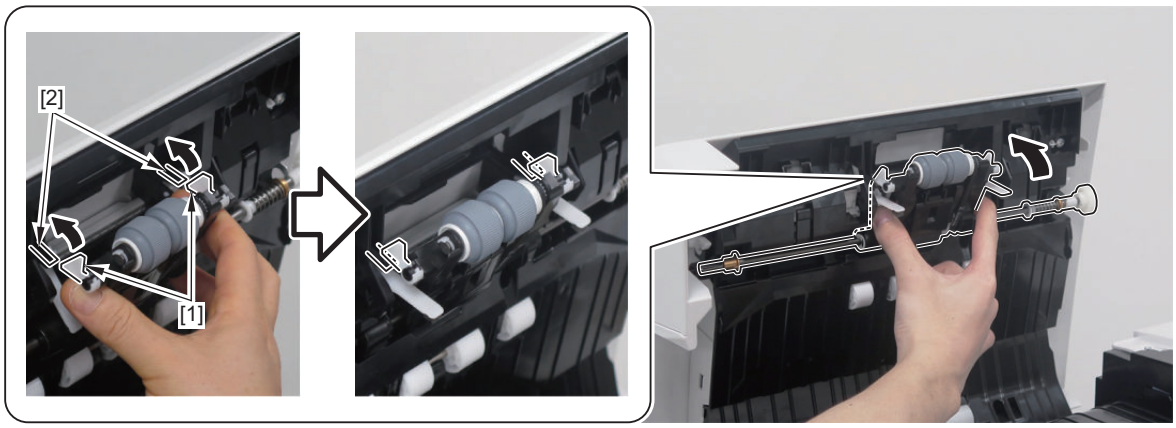
Installing the ADF Pickup Roller Unit

■ Procedure

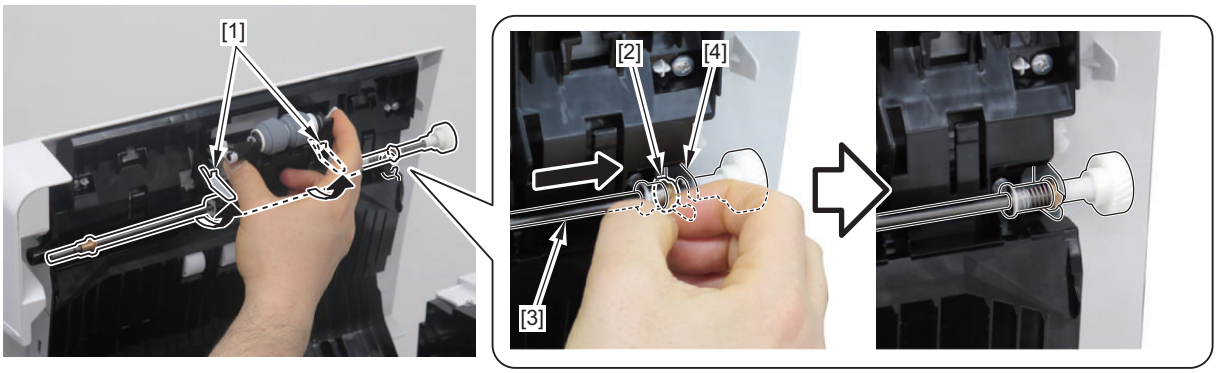
1. **Hold the ADF Pickup Roller Unit while lifting the 2 flags [1] with your fingers.**
2. **Install the bushing [2].**



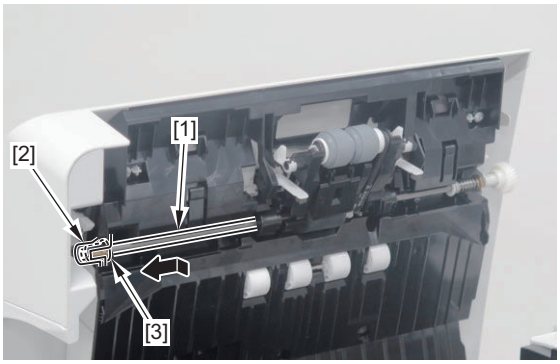
3. **Place the 2 flags [1] of the ADF Pickup Roller Unit on the 2 guides [2] of the feeder, and insert the Pickup Roller Unit side from above.**



4. **Move the shaft [2] of the ADF Pickup Roller Unit under the 2 flags [1] on the feeder side. Shift the bushing [3] while compressing the spring, and insert the shaft [2] into the Shaft Support [4] of the feeder. (It is advisable to insert it from the rear side.)**



5. **Put the shaft [1] of the ADF Pickup Roller Unit into the Shaft Support (front side) [2] of the feeder, and secure it with the bushing [3].**

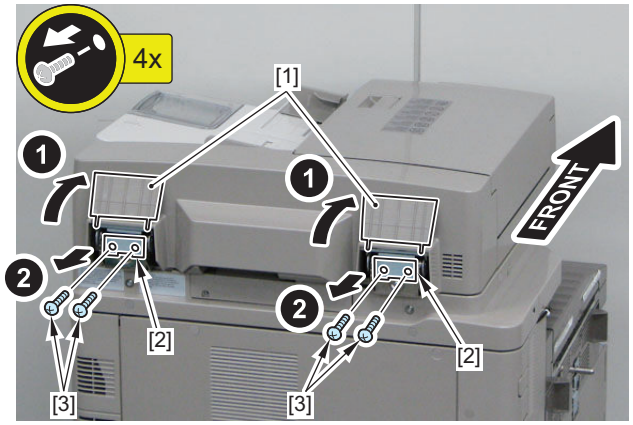


6. **Secure the Resin Ring on the front side.**
7. **Install the Feeder Inner Cover (Front) and the Feeder Inner Cover (Rear).**

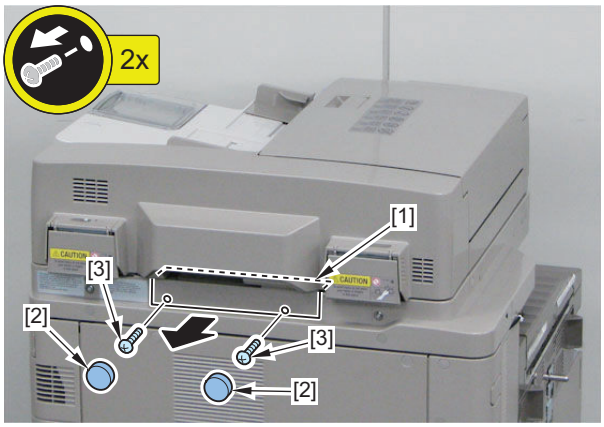
Removing the ADF

■ Procedure

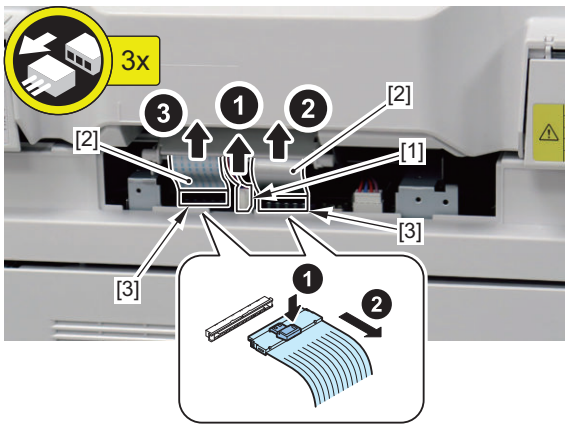
1. **Open the 2 Hinge Covers [1], and remove the 2 Hinge Open/Close Guide Plates [2].**
   - 4 Screws [3]



2. **Open the ADF.**
3. **Remove the Reader Cable Cover [1].**
   - 2 Rubber Caps [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]

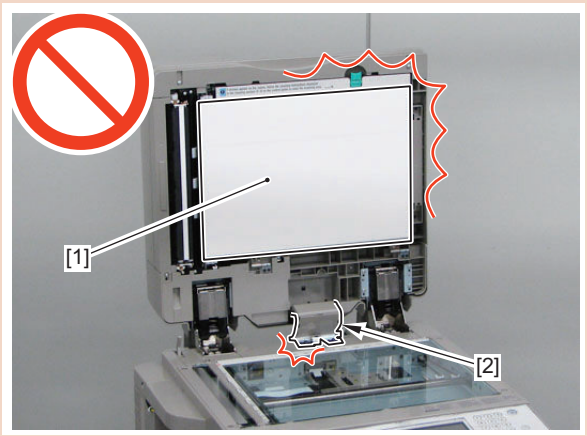


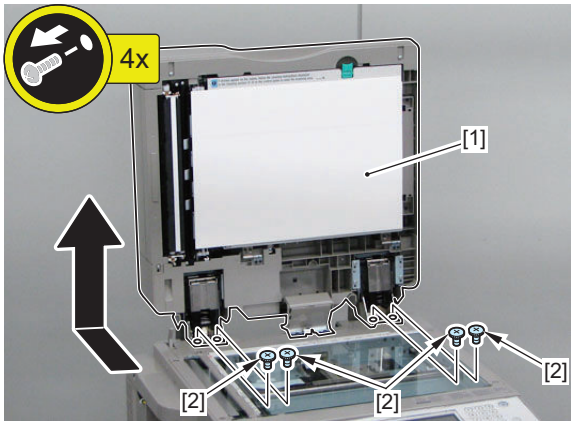
4. **Disconnect the connector [1] and the 2 Flat Cables [2] from the Reader Controller PCB.**
   - 2 Connectors (with a hook) [3]



5. **Remove the ADF [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]

CAUTION:
- Be careful not to damage the white sheet [1] of the ADF.
- Be careful not to damage the Reader Communication Cable Guide [2] when placing the ADF.





Installing the White Plate

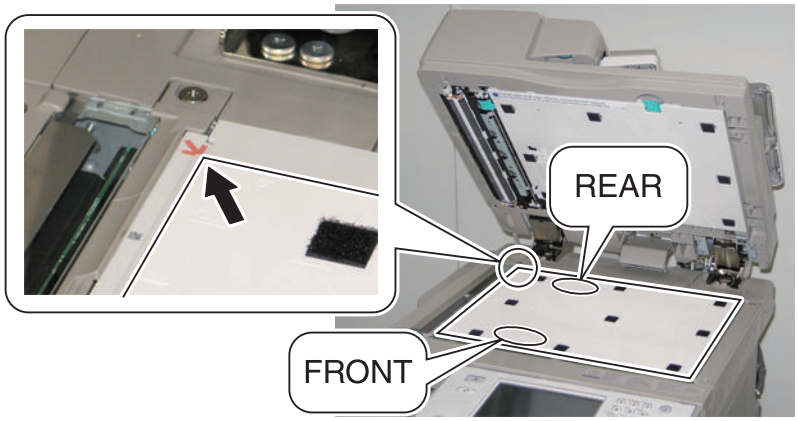
■ Preparation

1. **Remove the White Plate.**

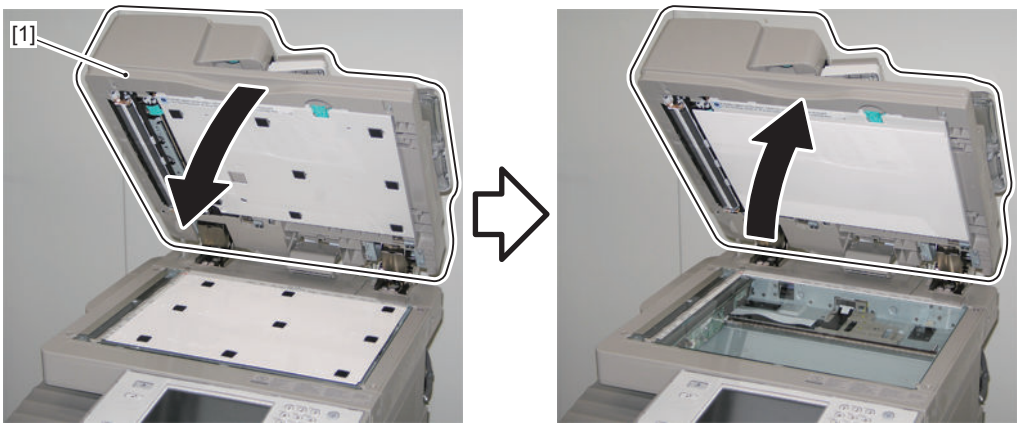
■ Procedure

1. **Open the ADF.**

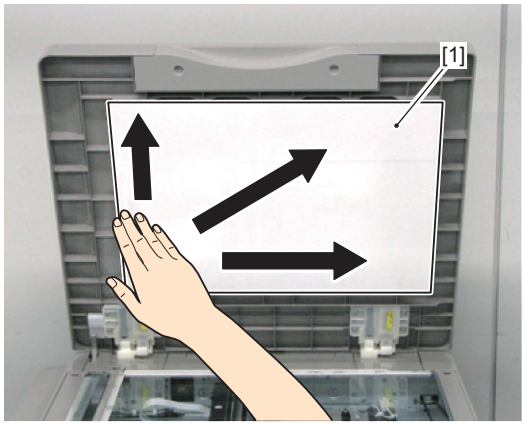
2. **Place the White Plate on the Copyboard Glass while placing "Rear" on the plate on the rear side, and "Front" on the front side. Be sure to align the Index Sheet with the left side of the White Plate.**



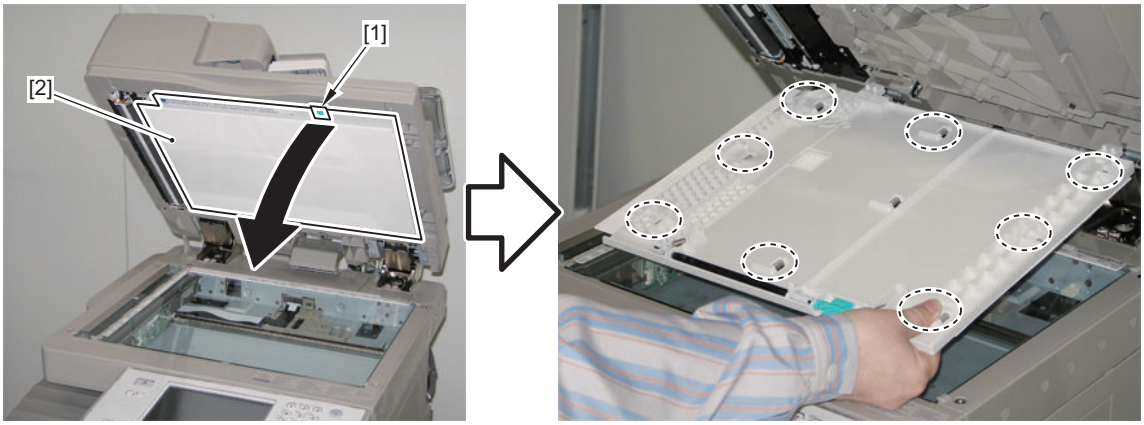
3. **Close the ADF [1]. Then, open it again.**



4. **Press the White Plate [1] from the bottom left shown in the figure.**



5. **Pull the lever [1] on the upper side of the ADF, and open the cover [2] of the document reading area. Hold down the 8 areas indicated with circles shown in the figure below, and secure the White Plate and the cover of the ADF document reading area in place.**



CAUTION:
Check that the White Plate [1] is not placed on the Index Sheet [2].

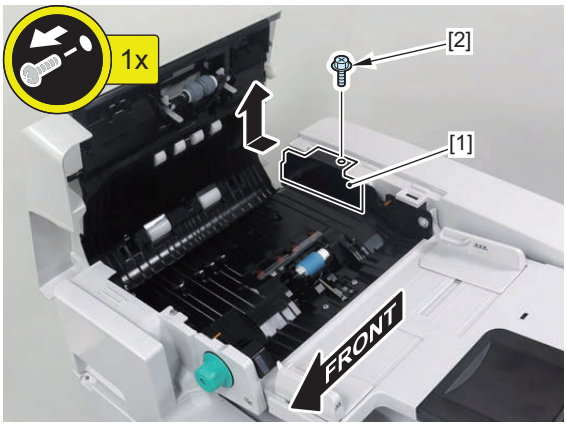
Removing the ADF Scanner Unit

■ Preparation

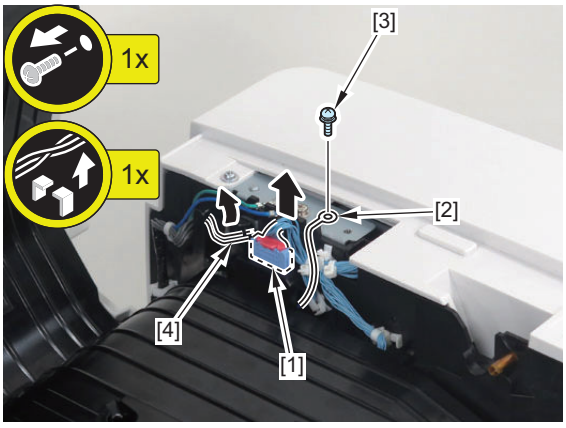
1. **Removing the ADF Pre-separation Unit****"Removing the ADF Pre-separation Unit / ADF Separation Roller" on page 224**

■ Procedure

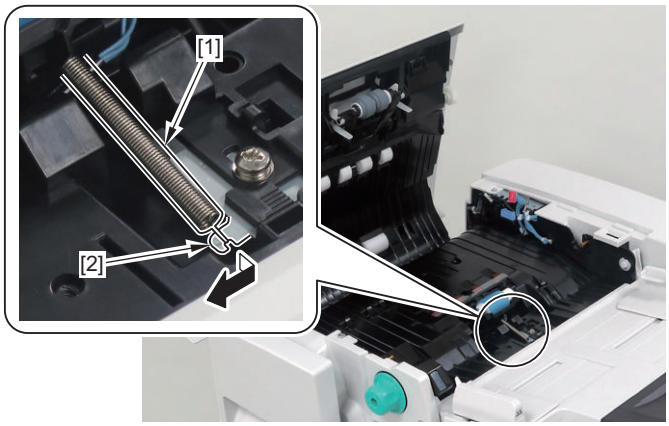
1. **Remove the Upper Inner Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



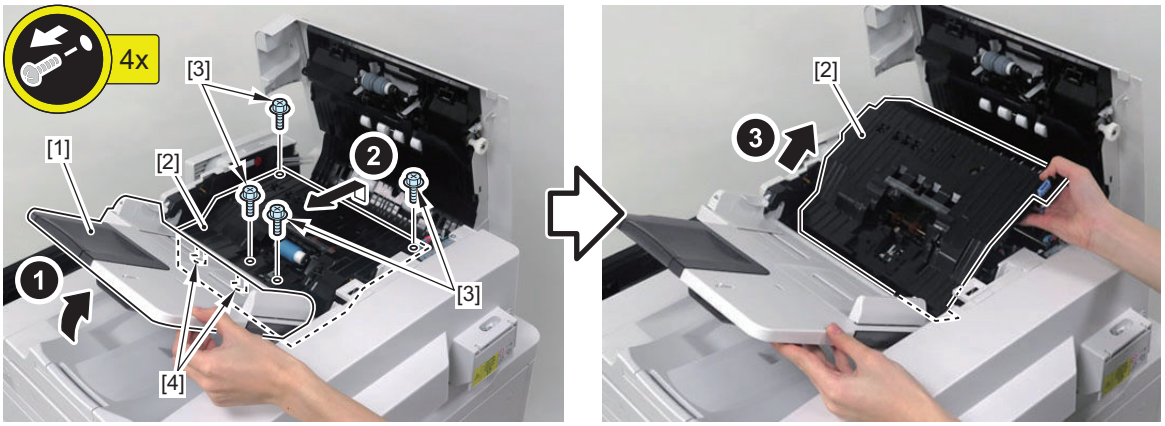
2. **Remove the connector [1] and the round shape terminal [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 1 Harness Guide [4]



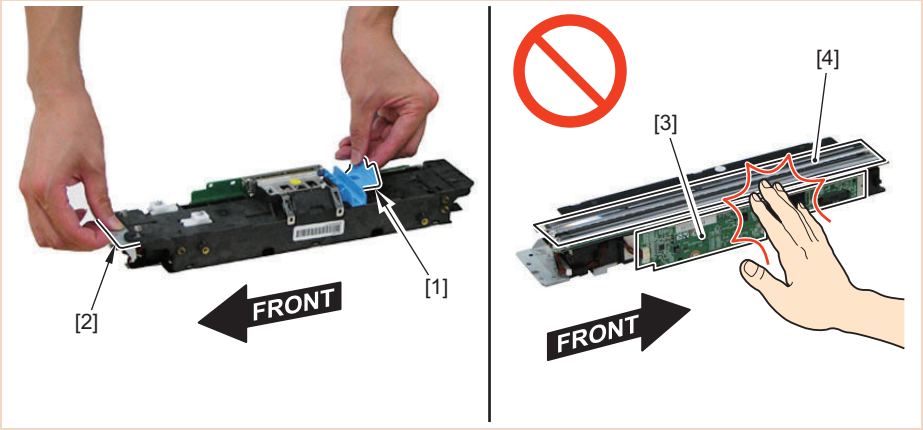
3. **Free the spring [1] from the hook [2].**



4. **While opening the Pickup Tray [1], remove the Delivery Guide [2].**
   - 4 Screws [3]
   - 2 Claws [4]

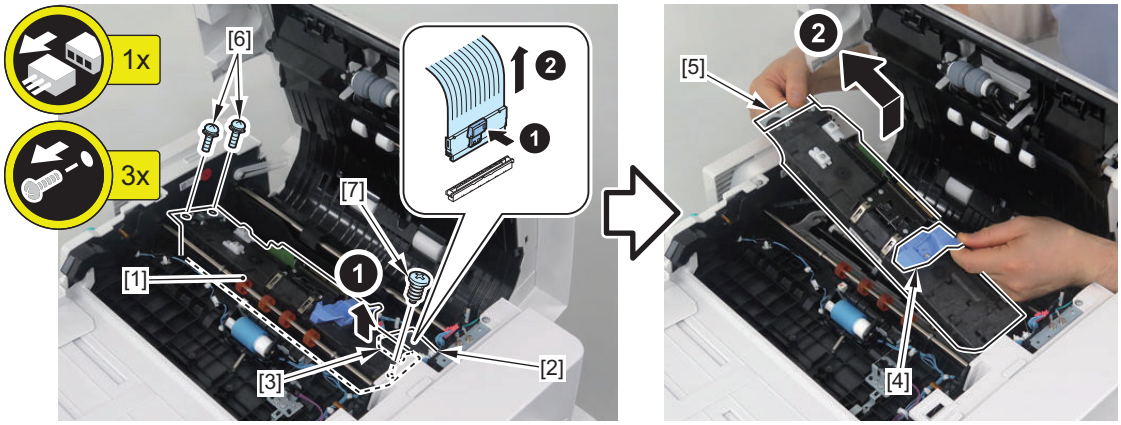


CAUTION:
Holding the ADF Scanner Unit
- **Be sure to hold the handle [1] and the plate [2].**
- **Do not touch the PCB [3] and the mirror [4].**



5. **Disconnect the Flat Cable [2] from the ADF Scanner Unit [1].**
   - 1 Connector (with a hook) [3]

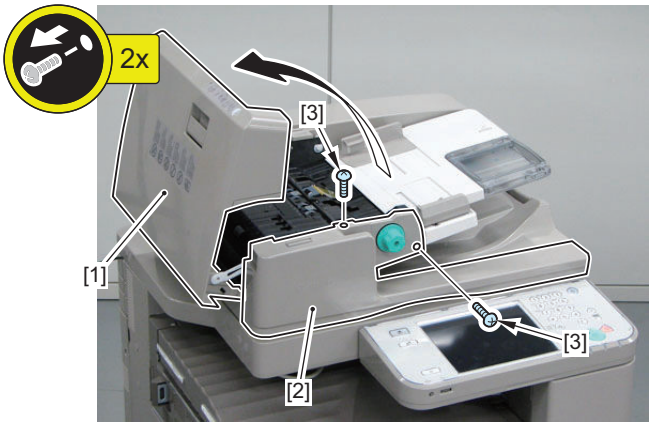
6. **Hold the handle [4] and the plate [5], and remove the ADF Scanner Unit.**
   - 2 Screws (W Sems) [6]
   - 1 Screw (with a spring) [7]



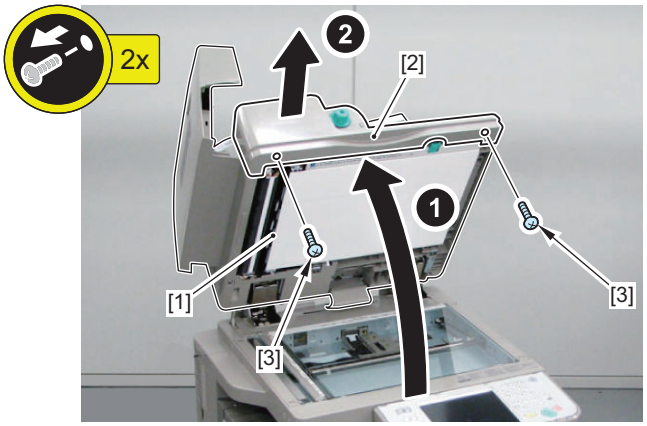
Cleaning the Paper Back Reading Glass

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**
2. **Remove the 2 screws [3] of the Front Cover [2].**

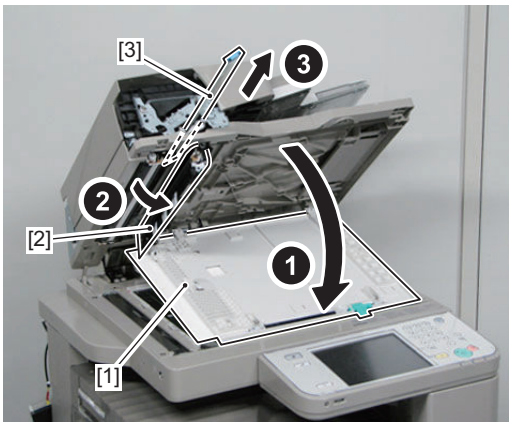


3. **Open the ADF [1], and remove the 2 screws [3] of the Front Cover [2].**

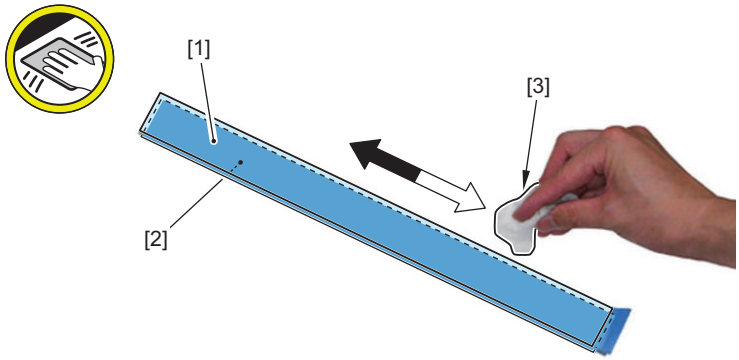


4. **Open the cover [1] of the ADF document reading area.**
5. **Open the Rear Guide [2], and remove the Paper Back Reading Glass [3].**

CAUTION:
Be sure to open the Rear Guide; otherwise, the roller comes in contact with the glass.



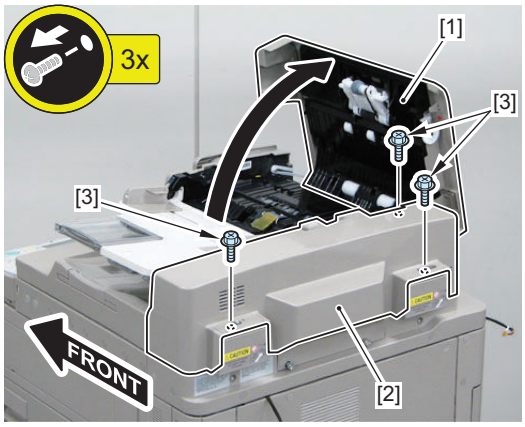
6. **Clean the front surface [1] and the back surface [2] of the Paper Back Reading Glass with wet and tightly-wrung lint-free paper [3].**



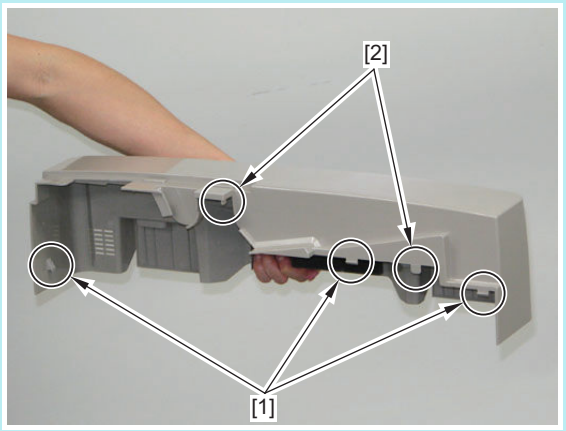
Removing the Rear Cover

■ Procedure

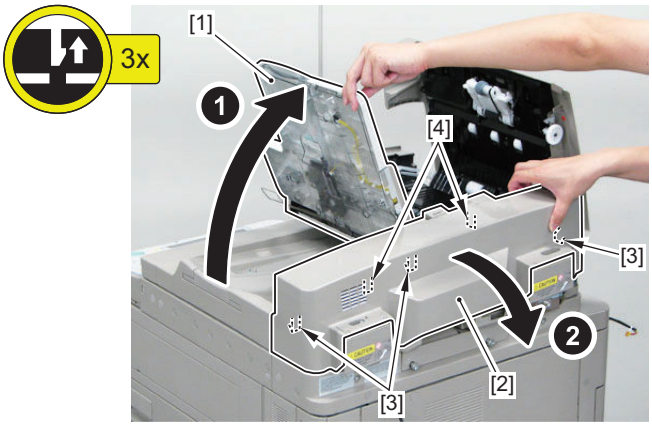
1. **Open the Feeder Cover [1].**
2. **Remove the 3 screws [3] of the Rear Cover [2].**



NOTE:
The figure below shows the 3 claws [1] and the 2 protrusions [2] of the Rear Cover.



3. **While opening the Pickup Tray [1], remove the Rear Cover [2].**
   - 3 Claws [3]
   - 2 Protrusions [4]



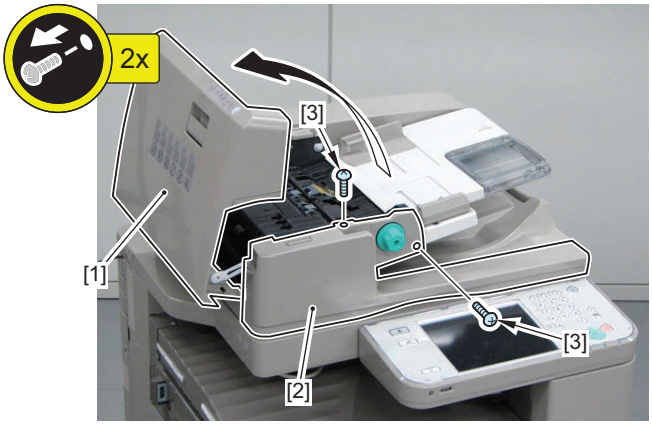
4. **Remove the parts on the rear side of the ADF as needed.**

Cleaning the Lead Roller 1/2/3

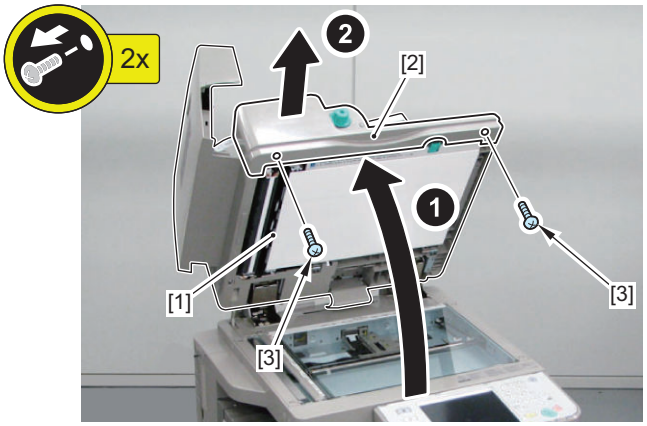
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
To clean the Lead Roller 2 and 3, perform the procedure from step 9.

1. **Open the ADF Upper Cover [1].**
2. **Remove the 2 screws [3] of the ADF Front Cover [2].**

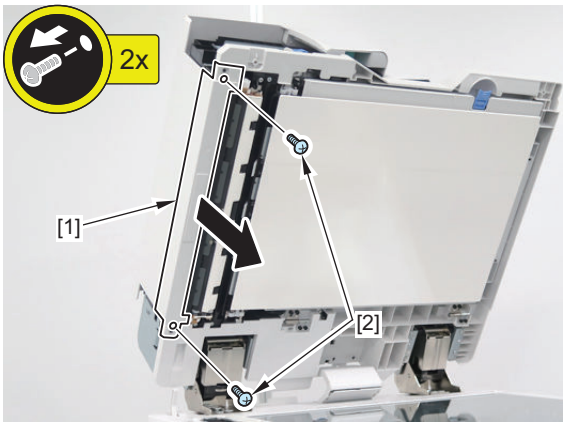


3. **Open the ADF [1], and remove the 2 screws [3] of the ADF Front Cover [2].**

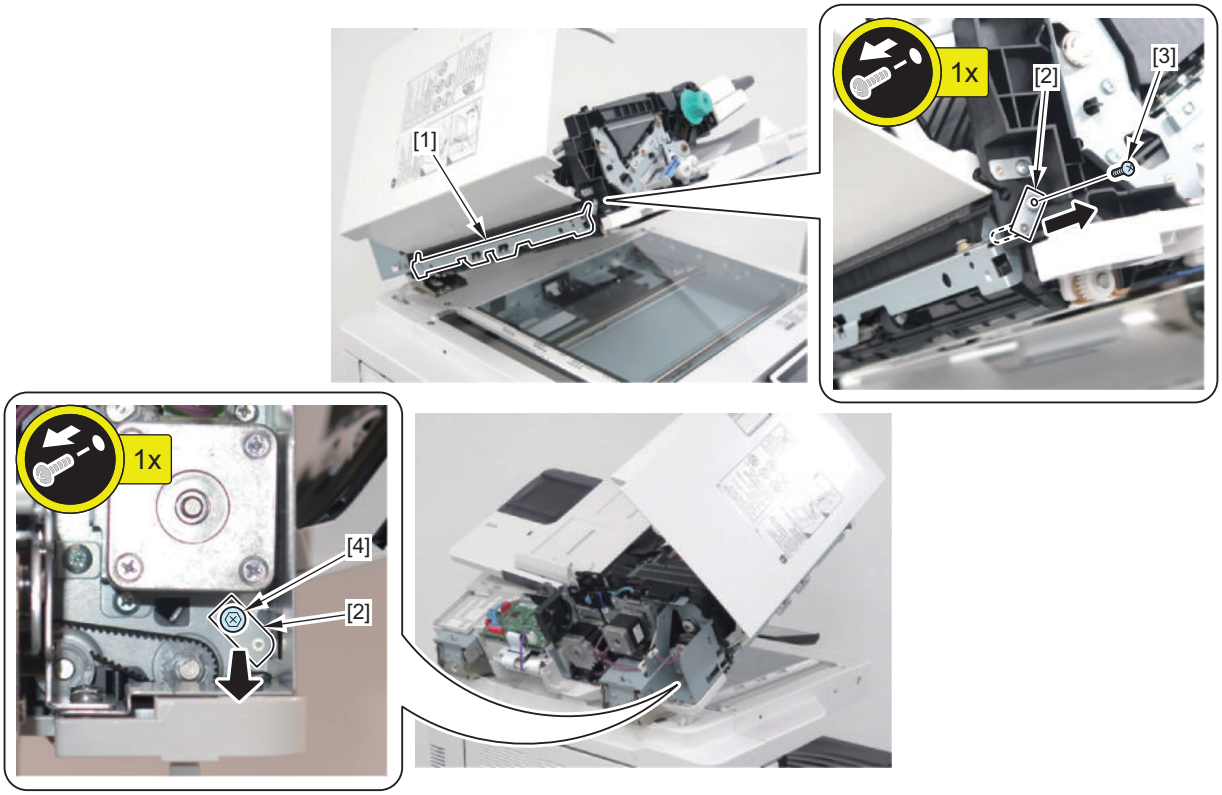


4. **Remove the ADF Rear Cover.** **“Procedure” on page 237**

5. **Remove the ADF Left Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



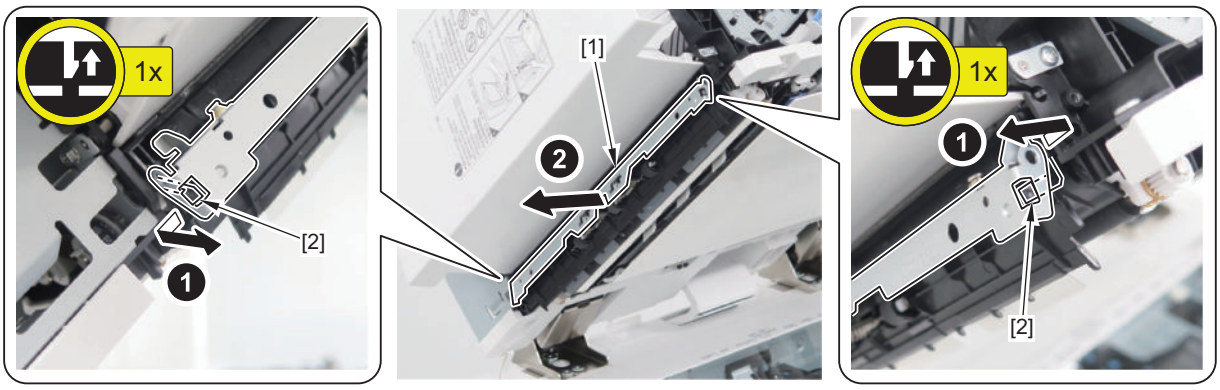
6. **Remove the screws [2] one each on the front and rear of the Pressure Plate [1] of the Lead Roller 1.**
   - 1 Screw [3] (P Tightening)
   - 1 Screw [4] (RS Tightening)



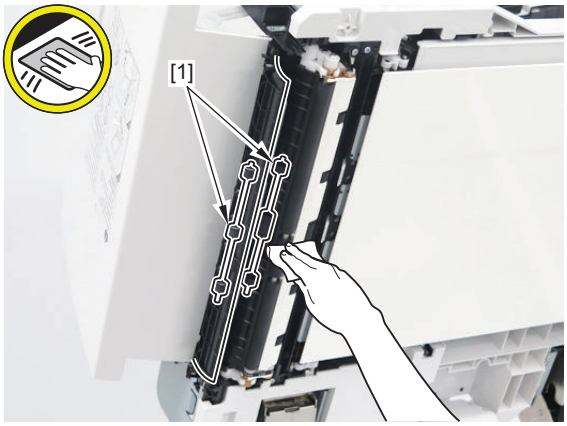
7. **Release the 2 hooks [2] on the front and rear of the Pressure Plate [1], and gently remove the Pressure Plate [1].**

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the 6 Compression Springs used inside.

NOTE:
Opening the ADF Upper Cover releases the pressure and makes it easier to perform the work.



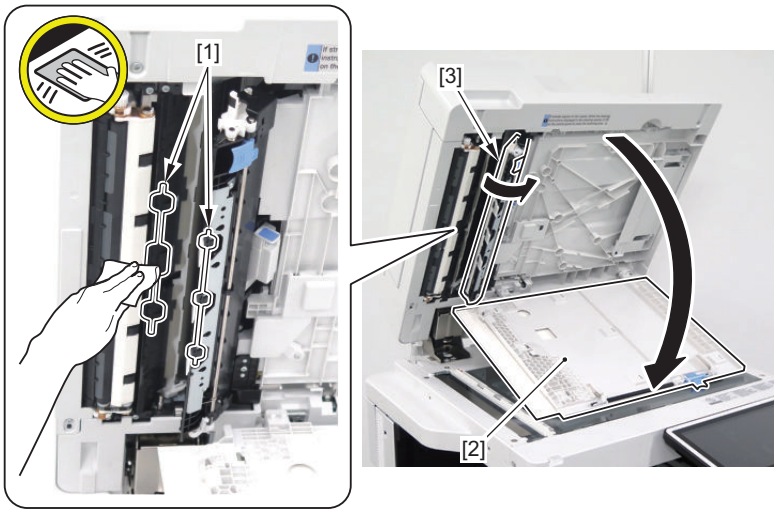
8. **Clean the Lead Roller 1 [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



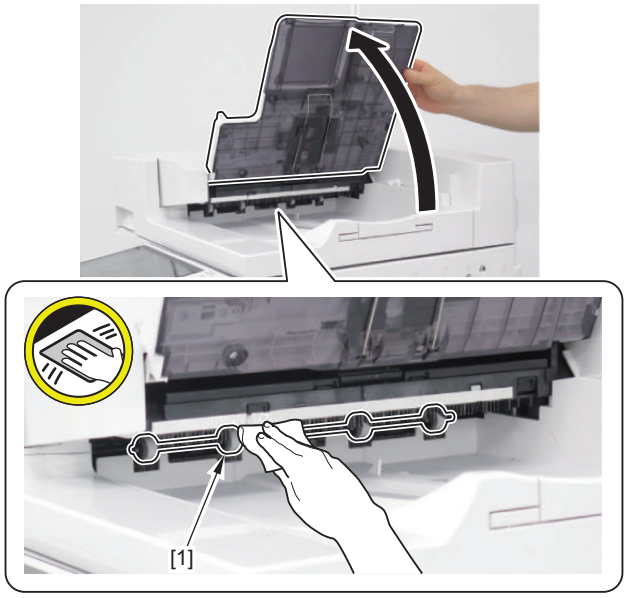
CAUTION:
When installing the Pressure Plate, check that the 6 Compression Springs are correctly set in the holder on the Lead Roller side.

NOTE:
Opening the ADF Upper Cover releases the pressure and makes it easier to perform the work.

9. **When cleaning the Lead Roller 2 [1], open the Rear Guide [3] and cover [2] of the ADF document reading area, and clean the Lead Roller 2 with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



10. **When cleaning the Lead Roller 3 [1], lift up the ADF Document Pickup Tray, and clean the Lead Roller 3 from the original delivery outlet side with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



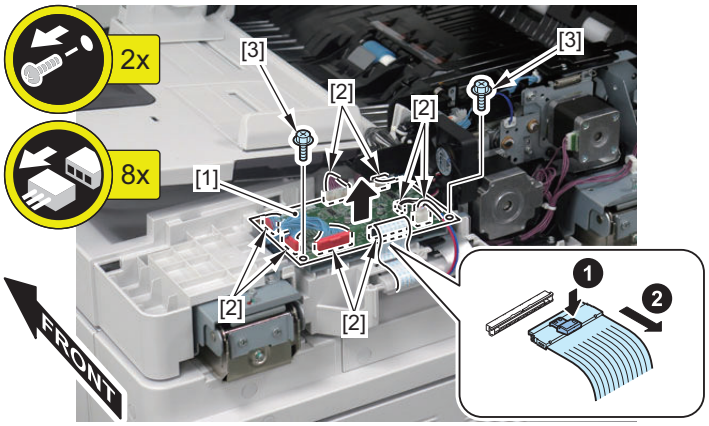
Removing the ADF Driver PCB

■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Rear Cover****"Removing the Rear Cover" on page 237**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the ADF Driver PCB [1].**
   - 8 Connectors [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]



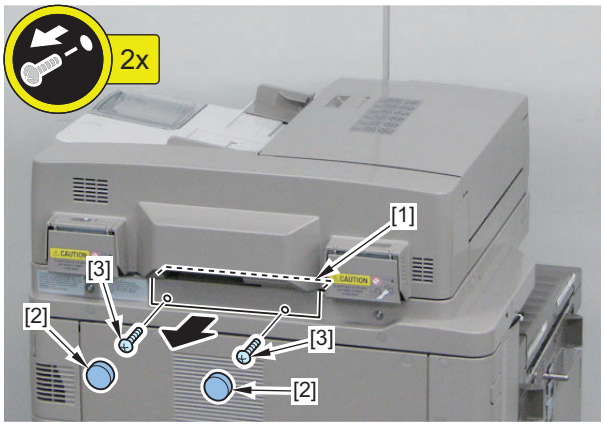
Removing the Reader Controller PCB

■ Procedure

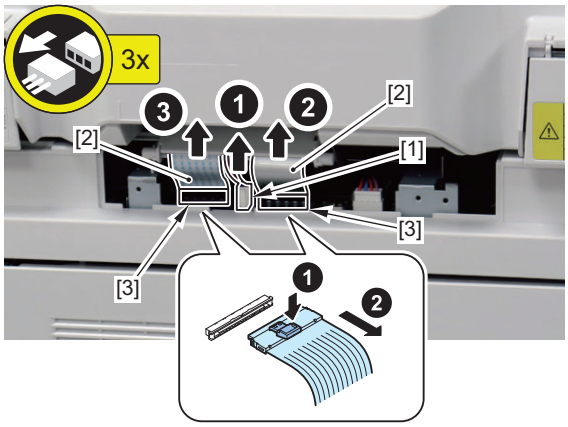
1. **Lift up the hinge part [1] of the ADF to set it to the book original mode.**

2. **Open the ADF.**

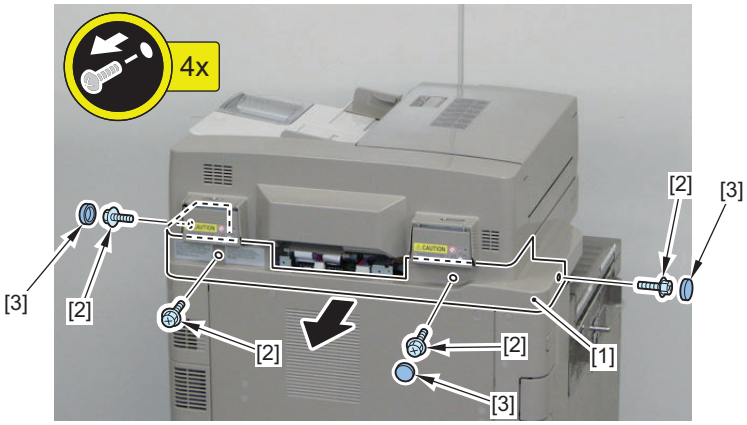
3. **Remove the Reader Cable Cover [1].**
   - 2 Rubber Caps [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]



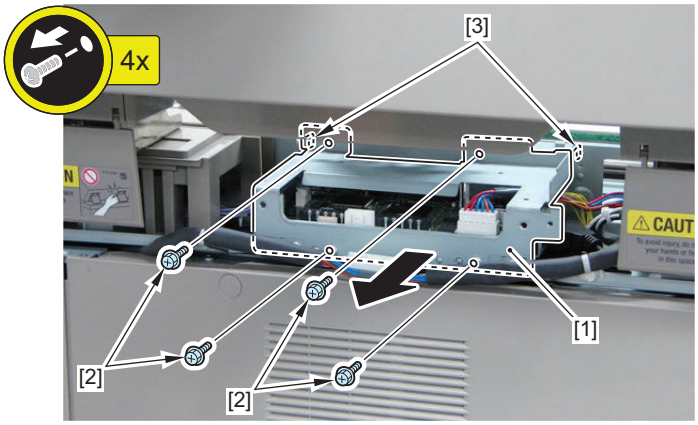
4. **Disconnect the connector [1] and the 2 Flat Cables [2] from the Reader Controller PCB.**
   - 2 Connectors (with a hook) [3]



5. **Remove the Reader Rear Cover [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 3 Rubber Caps [3]

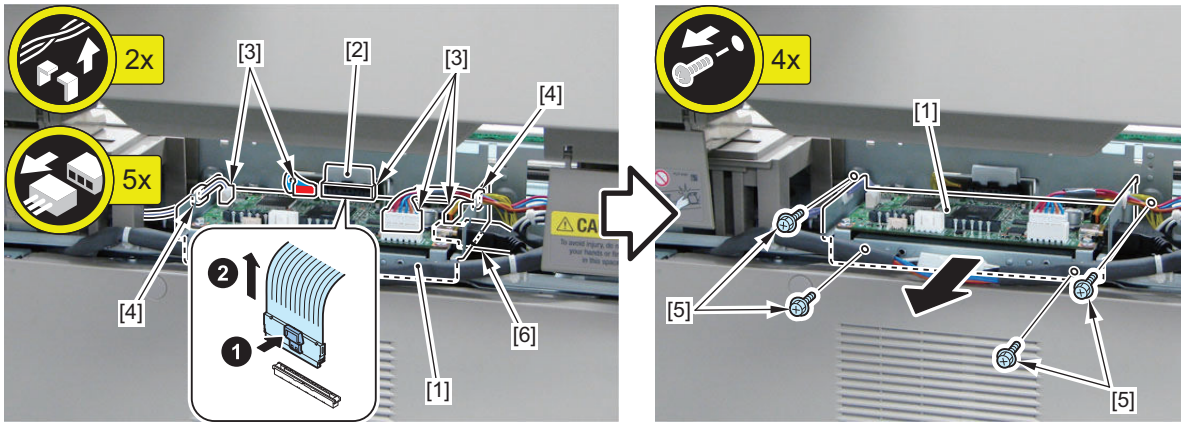


6. **Remove the Reader Controller PCB Cover Plate [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 2 Hooks [3]

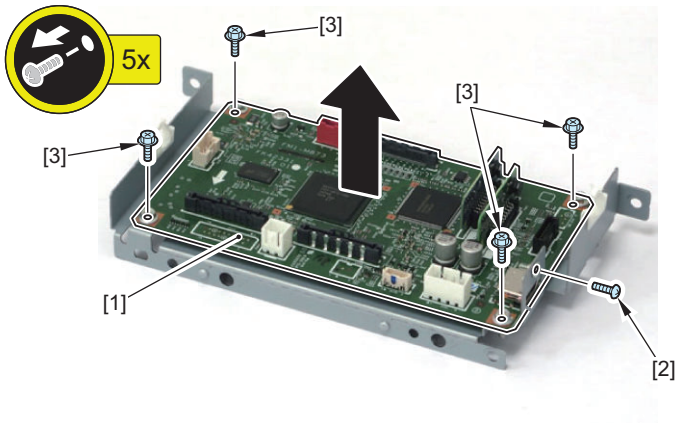


7. **Remove the Flat Cable [2] from the Reader Controller PCB [1].**
   - 1 Connector (with a hook)

8. **Remove the Reader Controller PCB Unit.**
   - 5 Connectors [3]
   - 2 Edge Saddles [4]
   - 4 Screws [5]
   - 1 Video Cable [6]



9. **Remove the Reader Controller PCB [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 4 Screws [3]



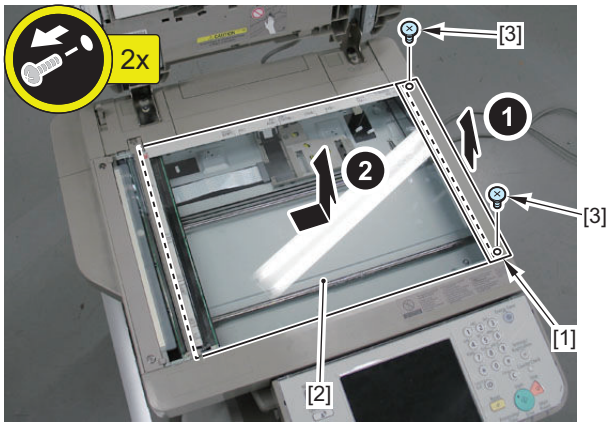
NOTE:
When installing the Reader Controller PCB [1], tighten the screw [2] first.

Cleaning the Reader Scanner Unit Scanner Mirror

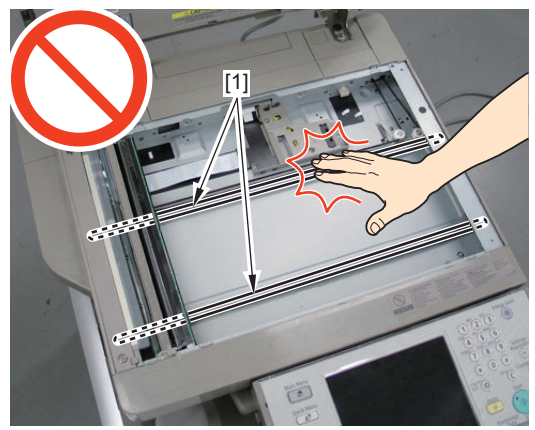
■ Procedure

1. **Open the ADF.**

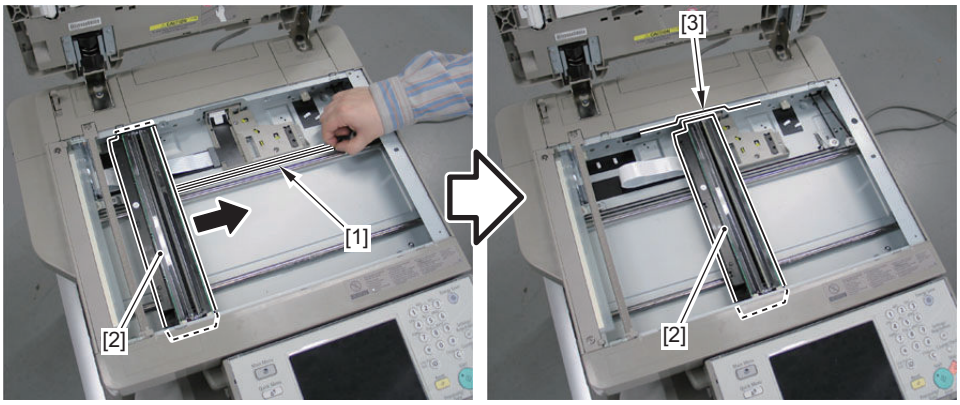
2. **Remove the Glass Retainer (Right) [1] and then remove the Copyboard Glass [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]



CAUTION:
Grease is applied on the 2 Rail Shafts [1] of the Reader Scanner Unit. If you have touched the grease, be careful not to put it to other parts.

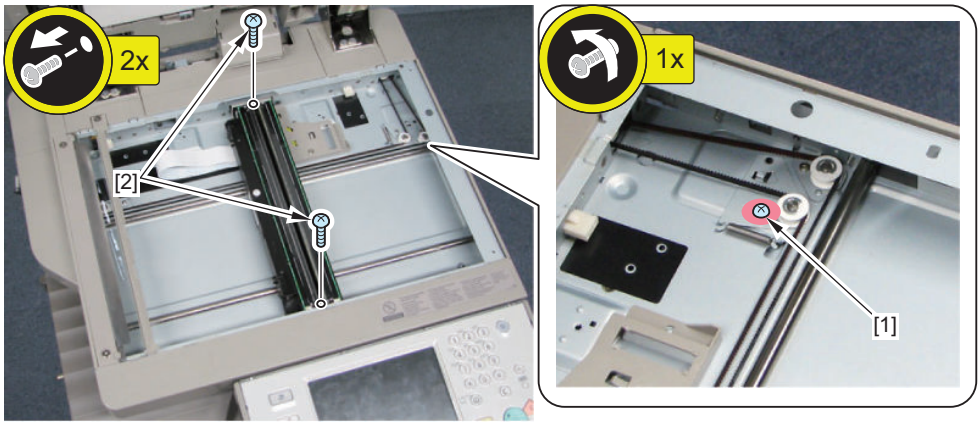


3. **Move the belt [1], and move the Reader Scanner Unit [2] to the cut-off [3] of the Reader Unit.**

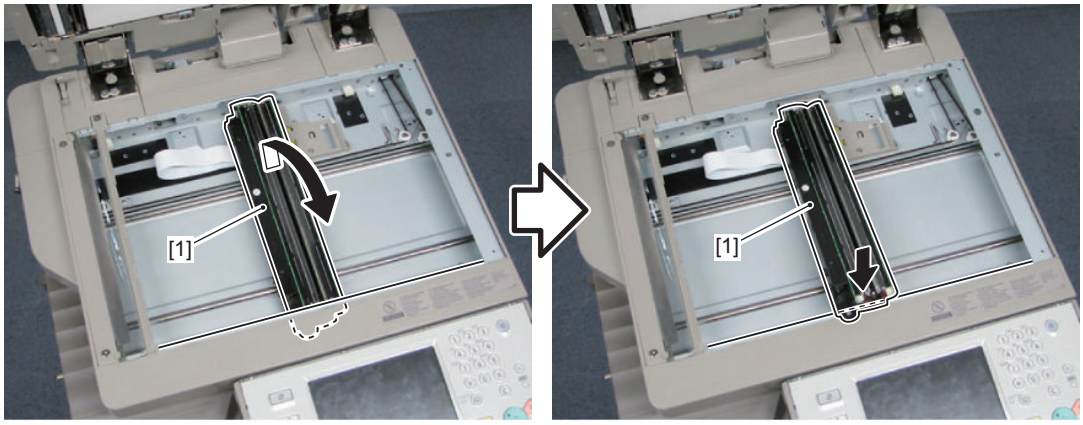


4. **Loosen the screw [1] to release the tension applied on the belt.**

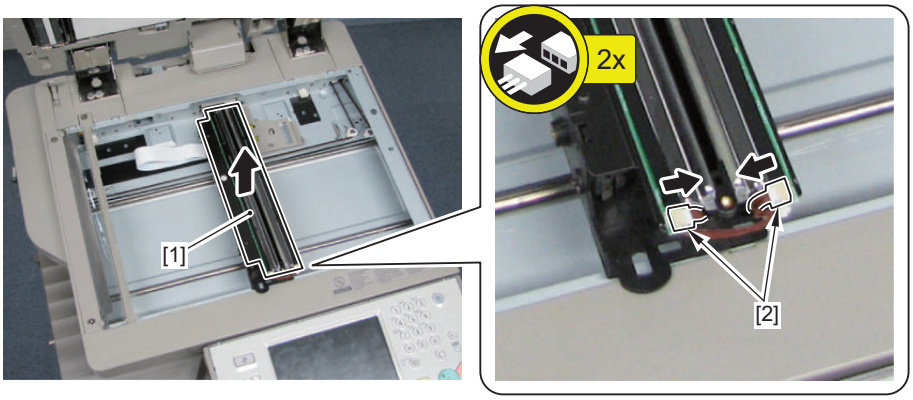
5. **Remove the 2 screws [2] securing the LED Unit.**



6. **Move the Reader Scanner Unit in the direction of the arrow while paying attention not to make it contact with the frame of the Reader, and place it as shown in the figure below.**

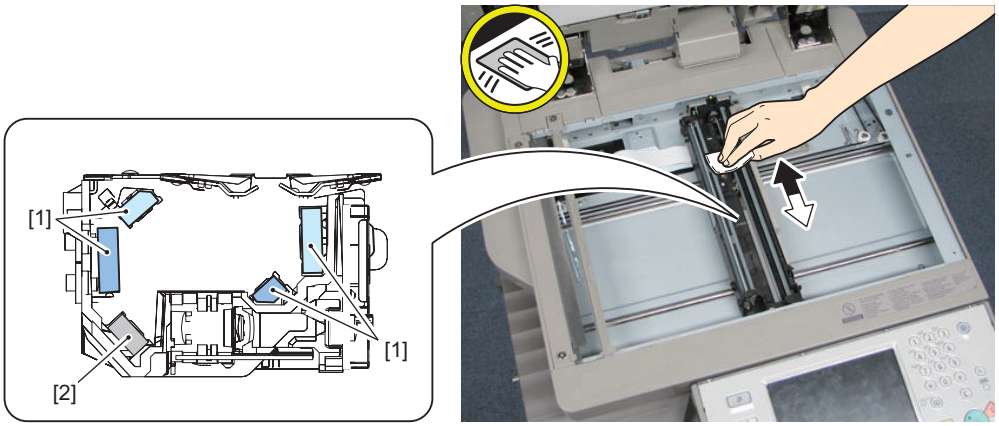


7. **Remove the LED Unit [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 3 Hooks



8. **Return the Scanner Unit to its original position.**

9. **Clean the mirror [1] with lint-free paper. The following 4 mirrors can be cleaned.**



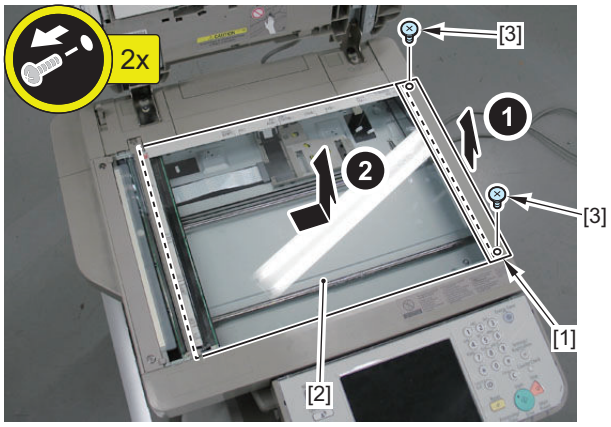
NOTE:
The rearmost mirror [2] cannot be cleaned. However, it is a dustproof mirror, so there is no need to clean it.

Removing the Reader Scanner Unit

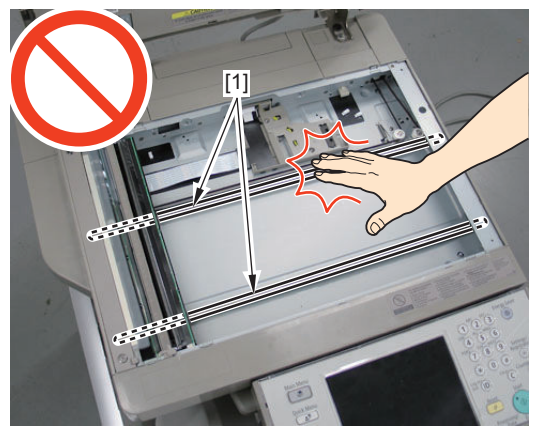
■ Procedure

1. **Open the ADF [1].**

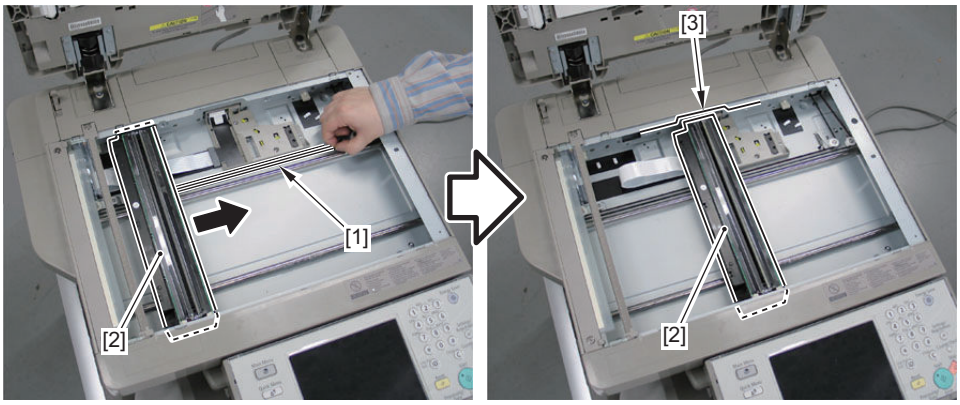
2. **Remove the Glass Retainer (Right) [1] and then remove the Copyboard Glass [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]



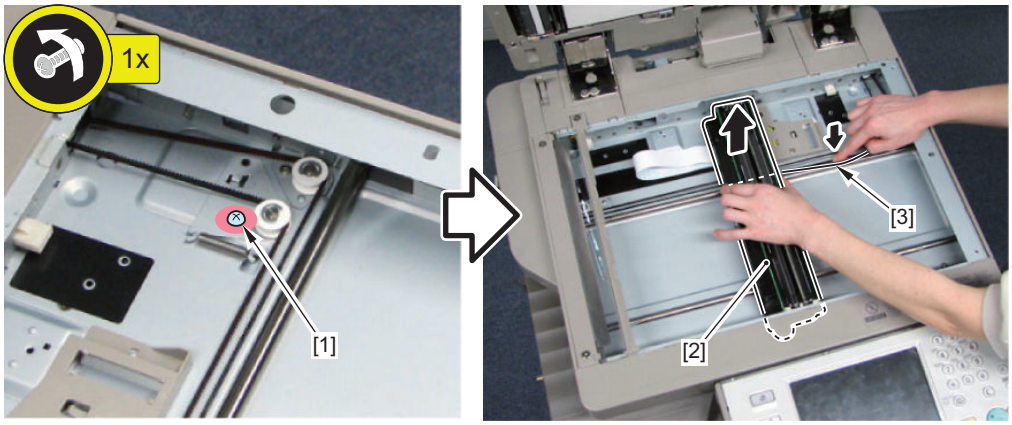
CAUTION:
Grease is applied on the 2 Rail Shafts [1] of the Reader Scanner Unit. If you have touched the grease, be careful not to put it to other parts.



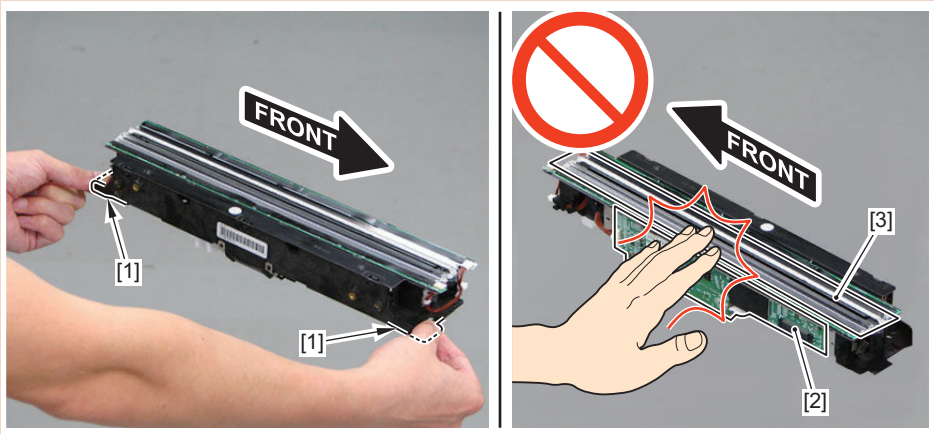
3. **Move the belt [1], and move the Reader Scanner Unit [2] to the cut-off [3] of the Reader Unit.**



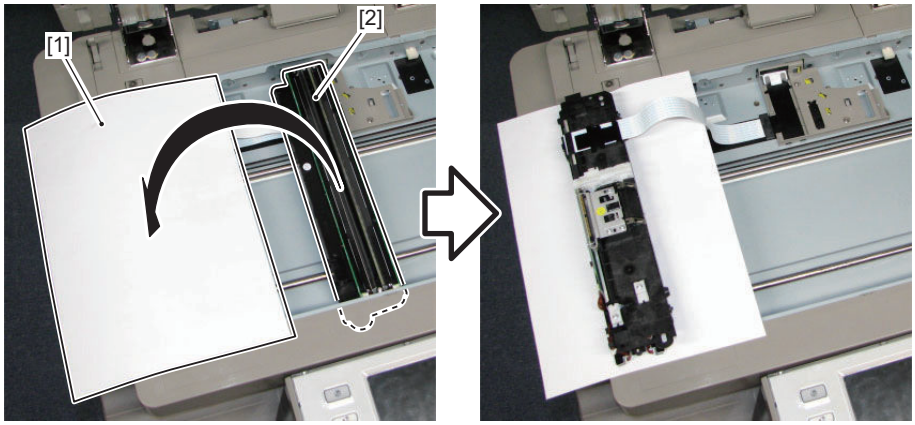
4. **Loosen the screw [1] to release the tension applied on the belt. After that, remove the belt [3] from the Reader Scanner Unit [2].**



CAUTION:
Holding the Reader Scanner Unit
- Be sure to hold both edges [1].
- Do not touch the PCB [2] and the mirror [3].

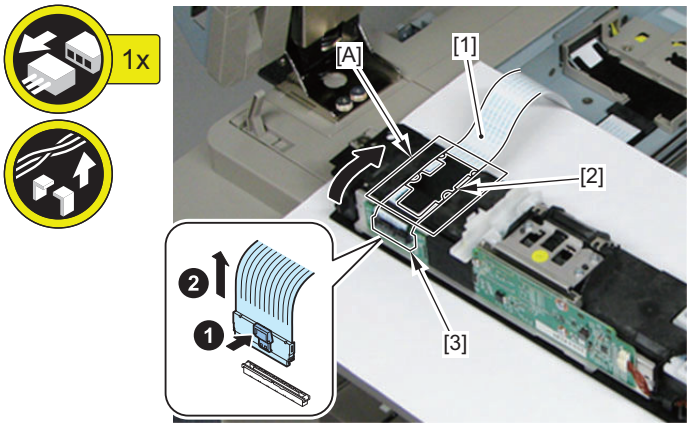


5. **Place paper [1] on the Stream Reading Glass, and place the Reader Scanner Unit on it with its upside [2] down.**

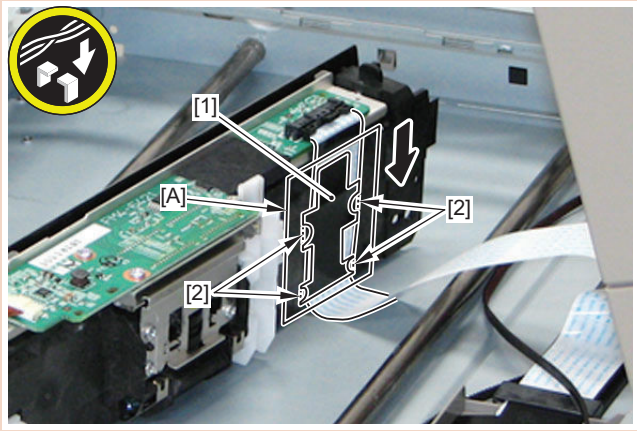


6. Disconnect the Flat Cable [1] (with Protection Sheet [2]) from the Reader Scanner Unit.

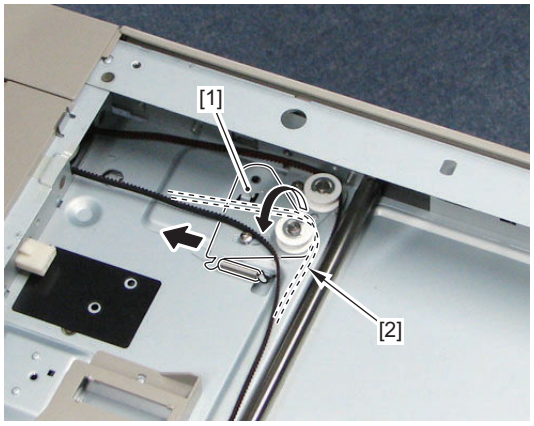
- 1 Connector (with a hook) [3]
- Guide [A]



CAUTION:
When installing the Reader Scanner Unit, be sure to insert the 4 protrusions [2] of the Flat Cable Protection Sheet [1] into the guide [A].



NOTE:
Installation Procedure
When installing the belt to the Reader Scanner Unit, it can be installed easily by removing the belt [2] from the pulley [1].



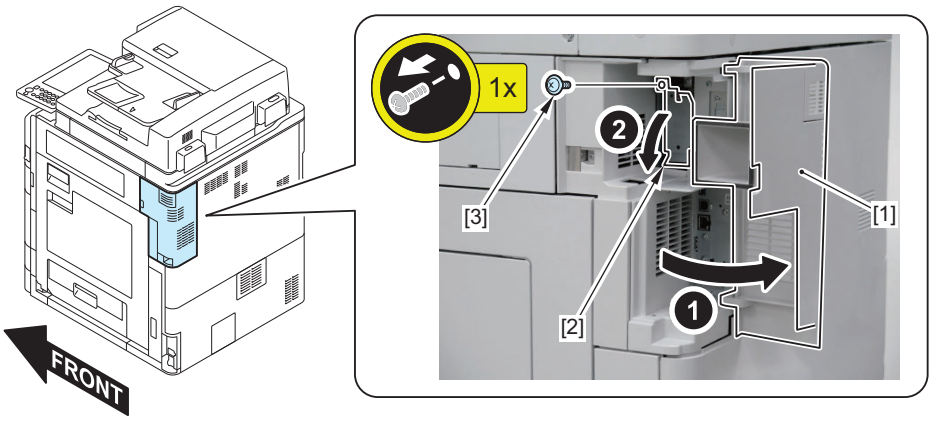
Main Controller System

Removing the HDD

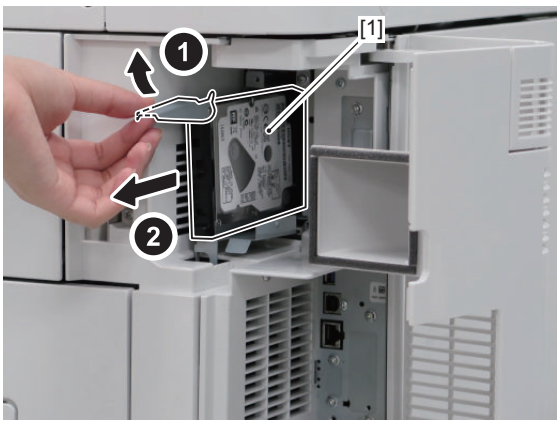
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Actions before Replacement:“Before Replacing” on page 430

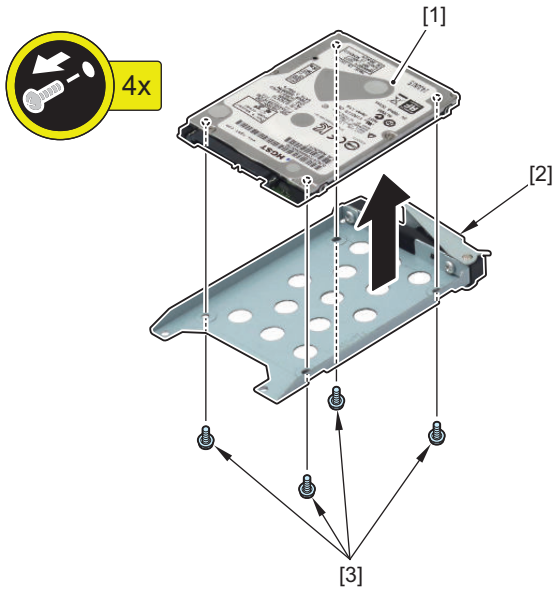
1. **Open the Right Rear Cover [1].**
2. **Open the HDD Cap [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]



3. **Remove the HDD Unit [1].**



4. **Remove the HDD [1] from HDD Support Plate [2].**
   - 4 Screws [3]

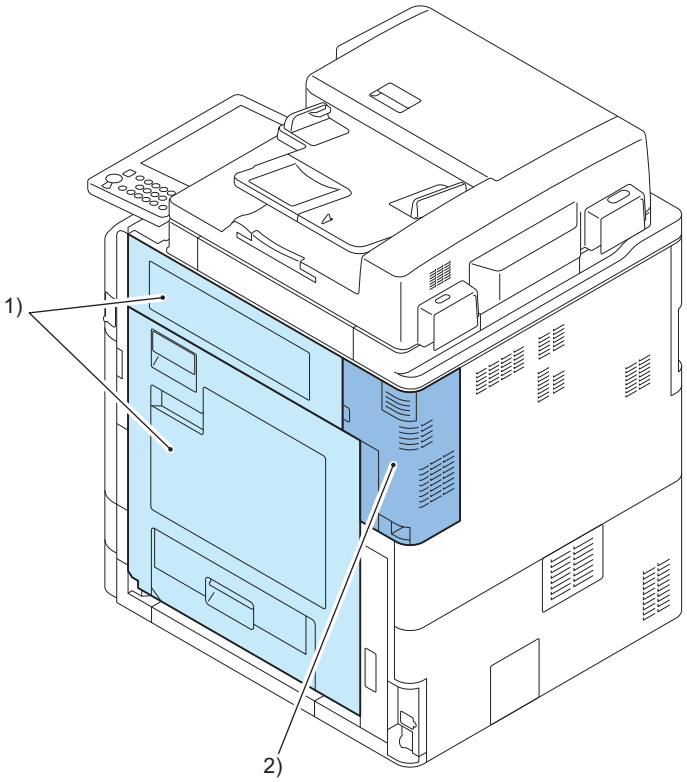


CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:“Aftter Replacement” on page 432

Removing the Main Controller PCB

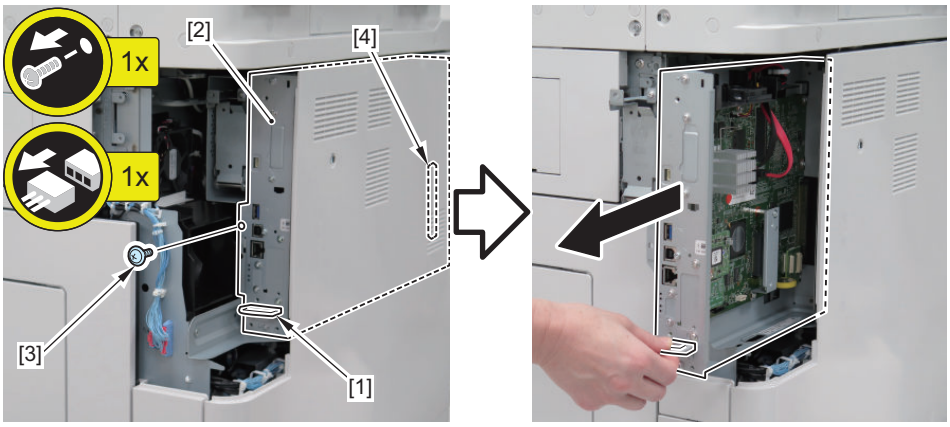
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Right Rear Cover**
   - 3 Screws (Binding)

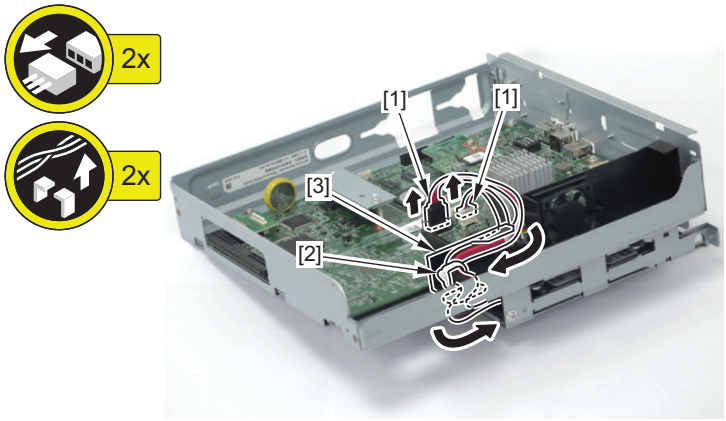


■ Procedure

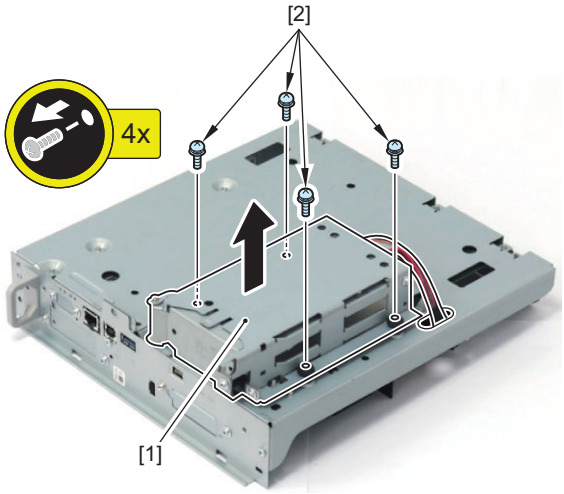
1. **Hold the handle [1] and remove the Main Controller PCB [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 1 Board-to-Board Connector [4]



2. **Remove the 2 connectors [1], Wire Saddle [2], and Harness Guide [3] from the PCB.**



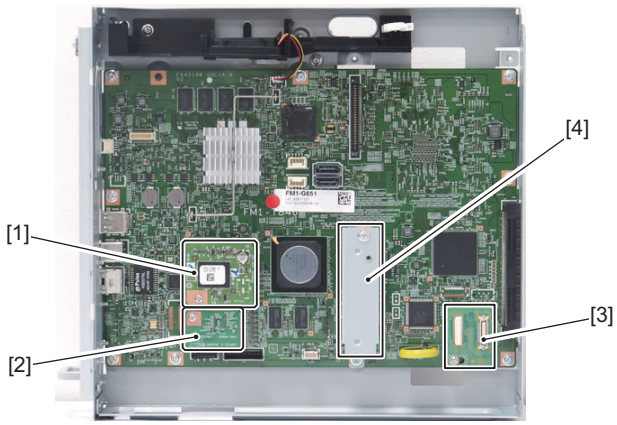
3. **Turn over the Main Controller PCB and remove the HDD Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]



4. **Be sure to remove the parts from the old PCB to the new PCB.**

CAUTION:
Do not transfer the following parts to another model (which has a different serial number).
If you fail to do so, the Main Body does not activate normally and this might cause to fail the restoration.

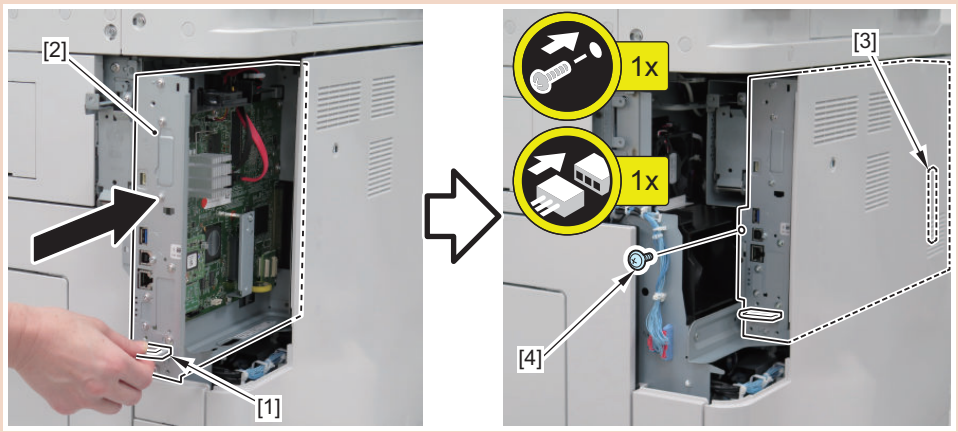
- Flash PCB [1]
  TPM PCB [2]
  Memory PCB [3]
  Bypass PCB [4]



- After replacement of the Main Controller PCB, there is no need to set/register the data again.

CAUTION:
When installing, hold the handle [1], insert the Main Controller PCB [2], check the connection of the Board-to-Board Connector [3], and secure it with the screw [4].

- 1 Screw

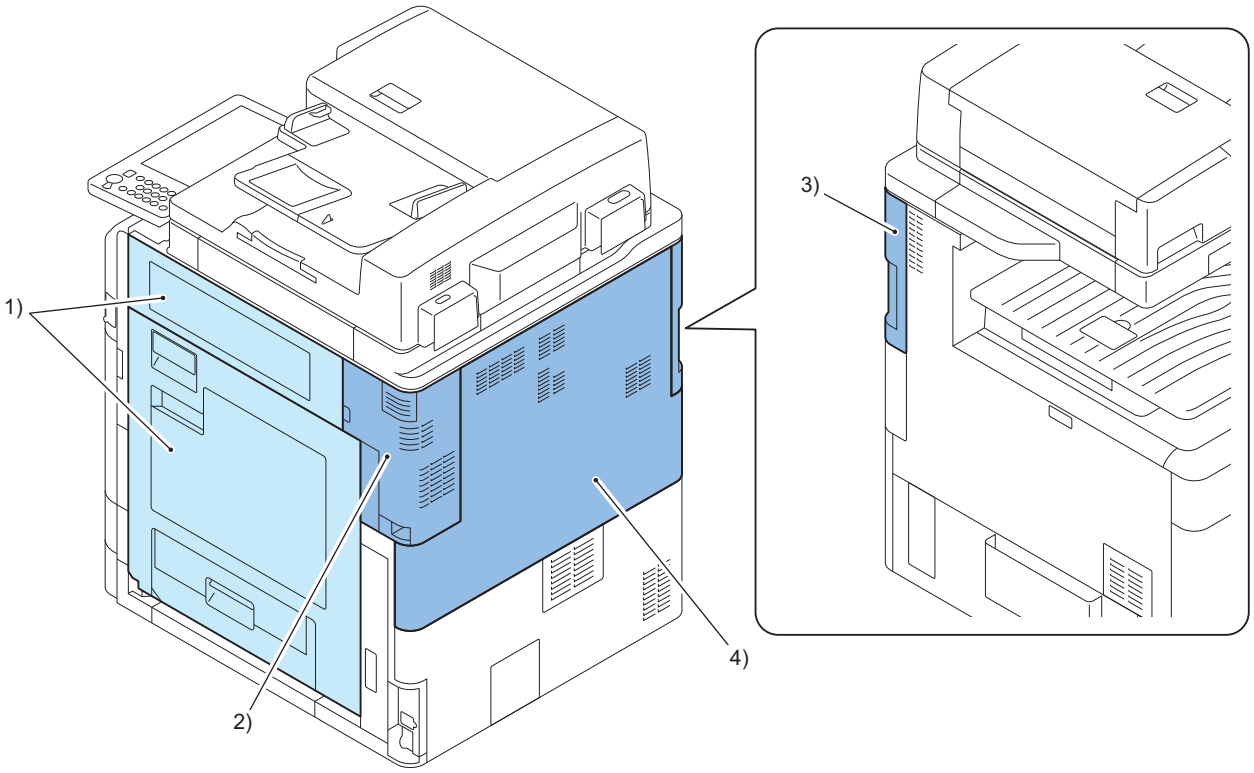


Removing the Riser PCB

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Right Rear Cover**
3. **Removing the Left Rear Cover**

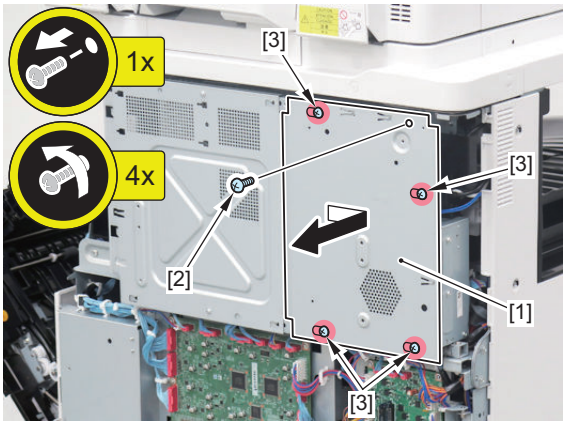
4. **Removing the Rear Upper Cover**
   - 1 Rubber Cap
   - 4 Screws
   - 1 Claw



5. **Removing the Main Controller PCB**"Removing the Main Controller PCB" on page 253

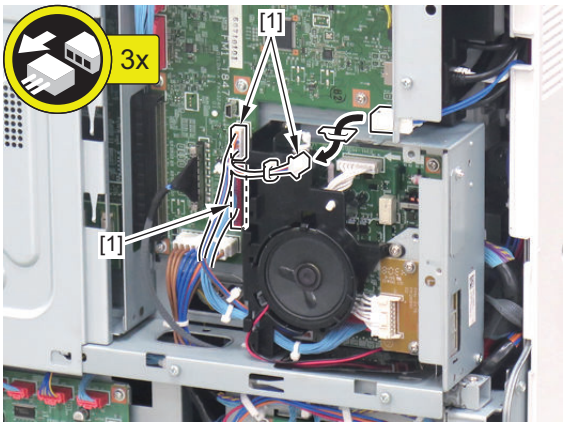
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Shield Plate [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 4 Screws [3] (to loosen)

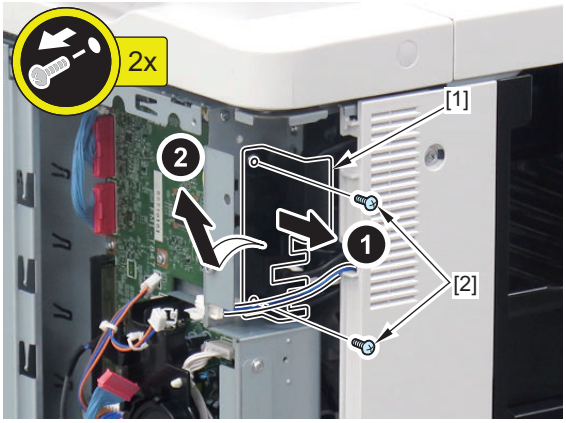


2. **If the Fax Unit is installed, disconnect the 3 connectors [1] from the Fax Unit.**

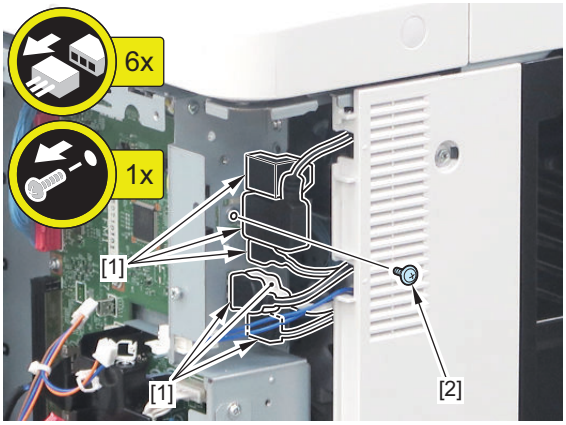
CAUTION:
When there are 2 to 4 additional Fax lines, remove them beforehand.



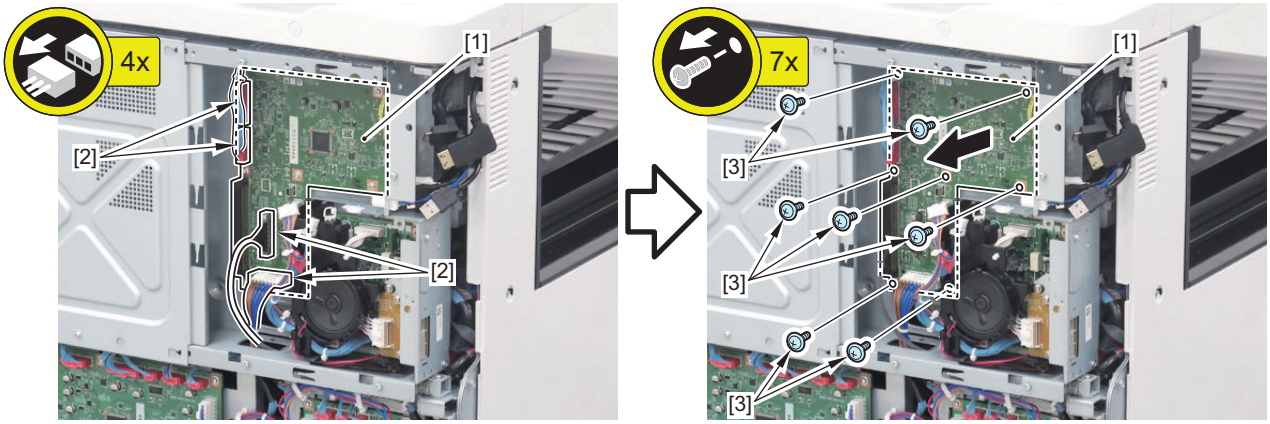
3. **Remove the Connector Cover [1] avoiding the harness.**
   - 2 Screws [2]



4. **Remove the 6 cables [1] and the screw [2].**



5. **Remove the Riser PCB [1].**
   - 4 Connectors [2]
   - 7 Screws [3]

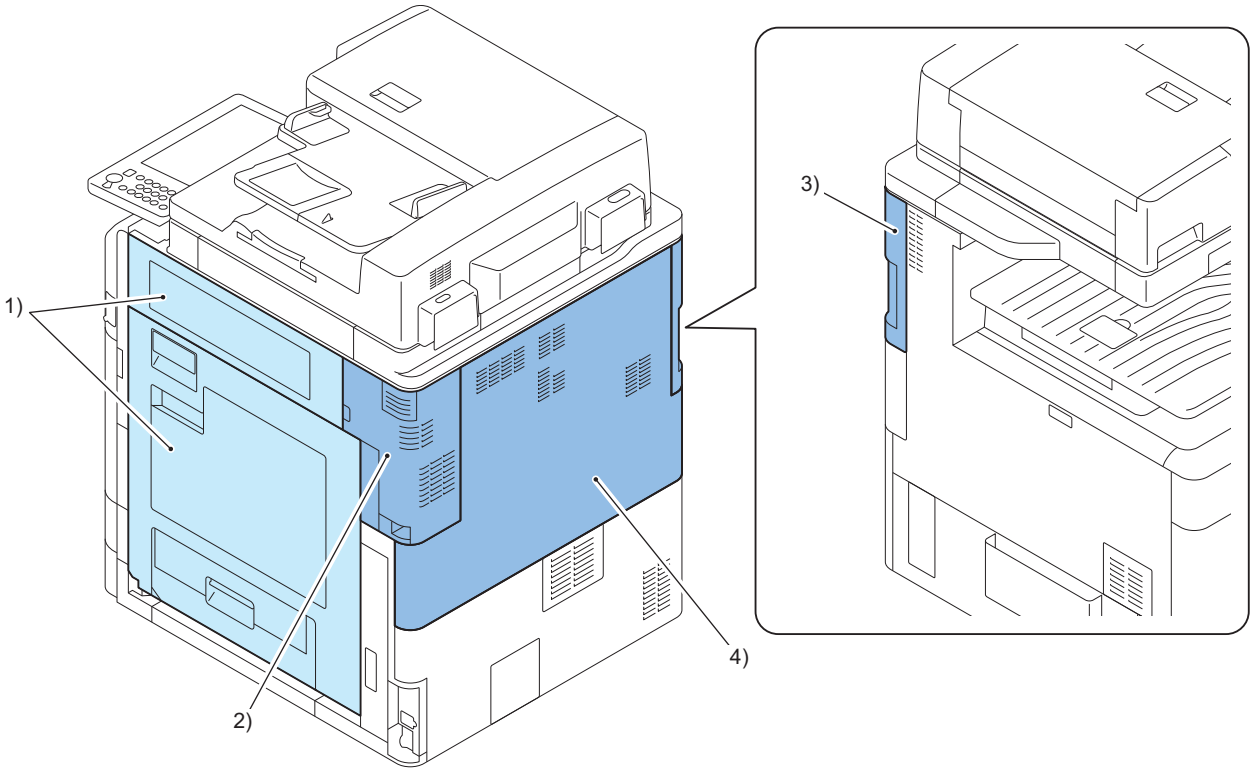


NOTE:
If the Fax Unit is installed, connect the connectors.

Opening the Controller Box

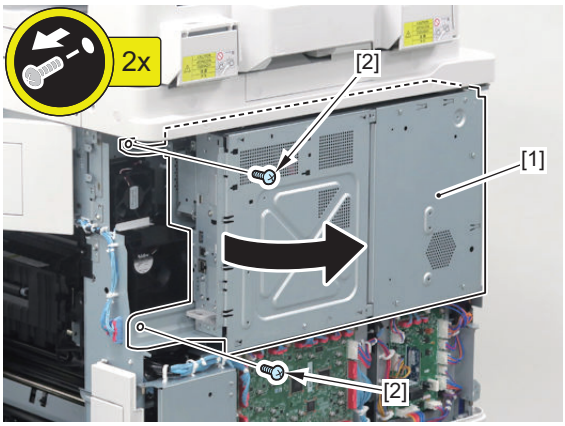
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Right Rear Cover**
3. **Removing the Left Rear Cover**
4. **Removing the Rear Upper Cover**
   - 1 Rubber Cap
   - 4 Screws (Binding)
   - 1 Claw



■ Procedure

1. **Open the Controller Box [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



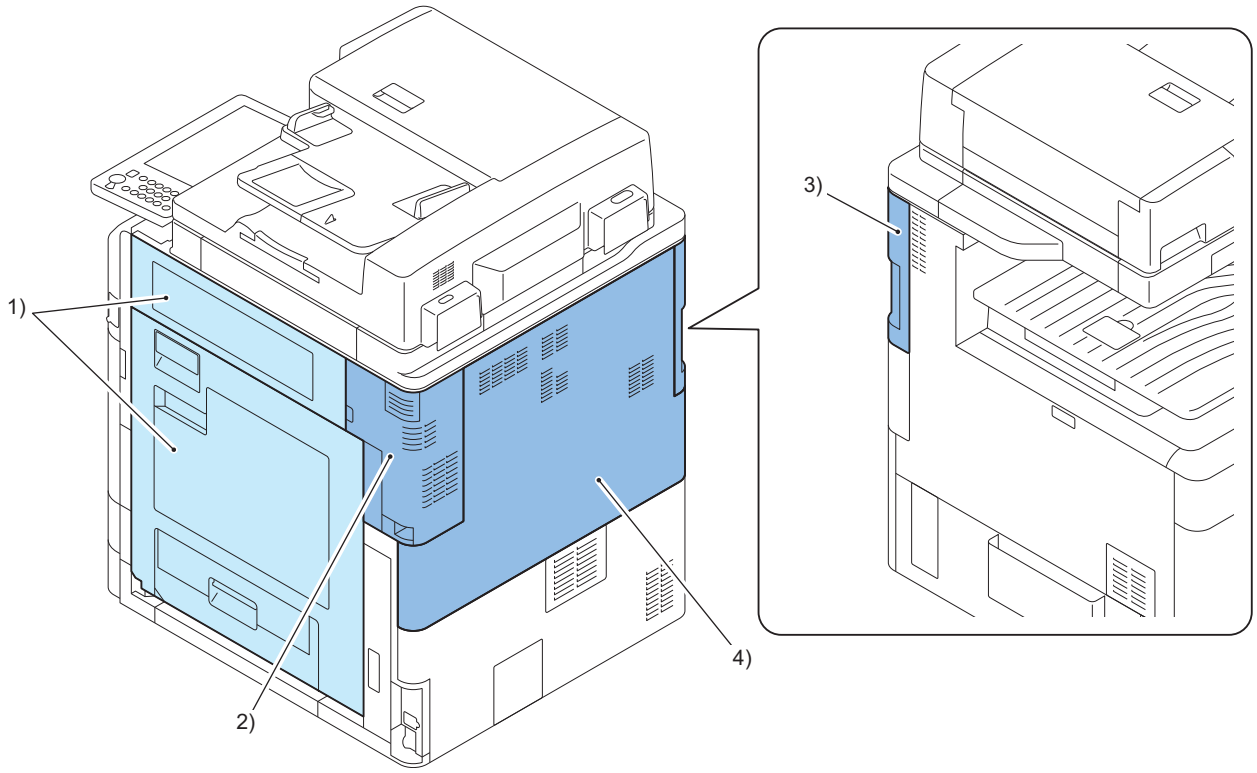
Removing the DC Controller PCB

■ Preparation

CAUTION:
Actions before Replacement:“Processing before replacing the parts” on page 428

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Right Rear Cover.**
3. **Removing the Left Rear Cover.**

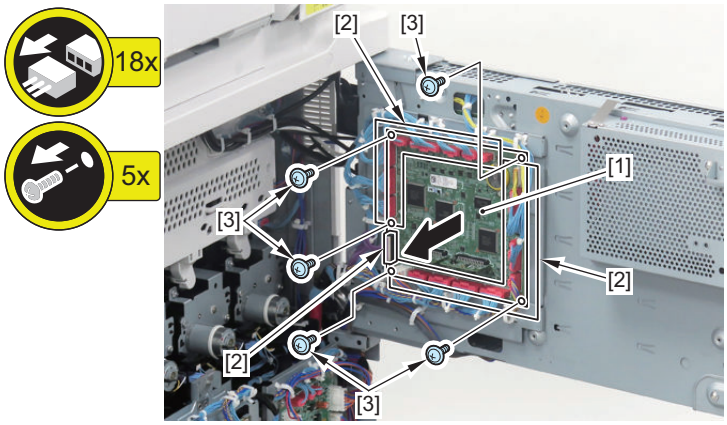
4. **Removing the Rear Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Rubber Cap
   - 4 Screws (Binding)
   - 1 Claw



5. **Open the Controller Box.**"Opening the Controller Box" on page 258

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the DC Controller PCB [1].**
   - 18 Connectors [2]
   - 5 Screws [3]



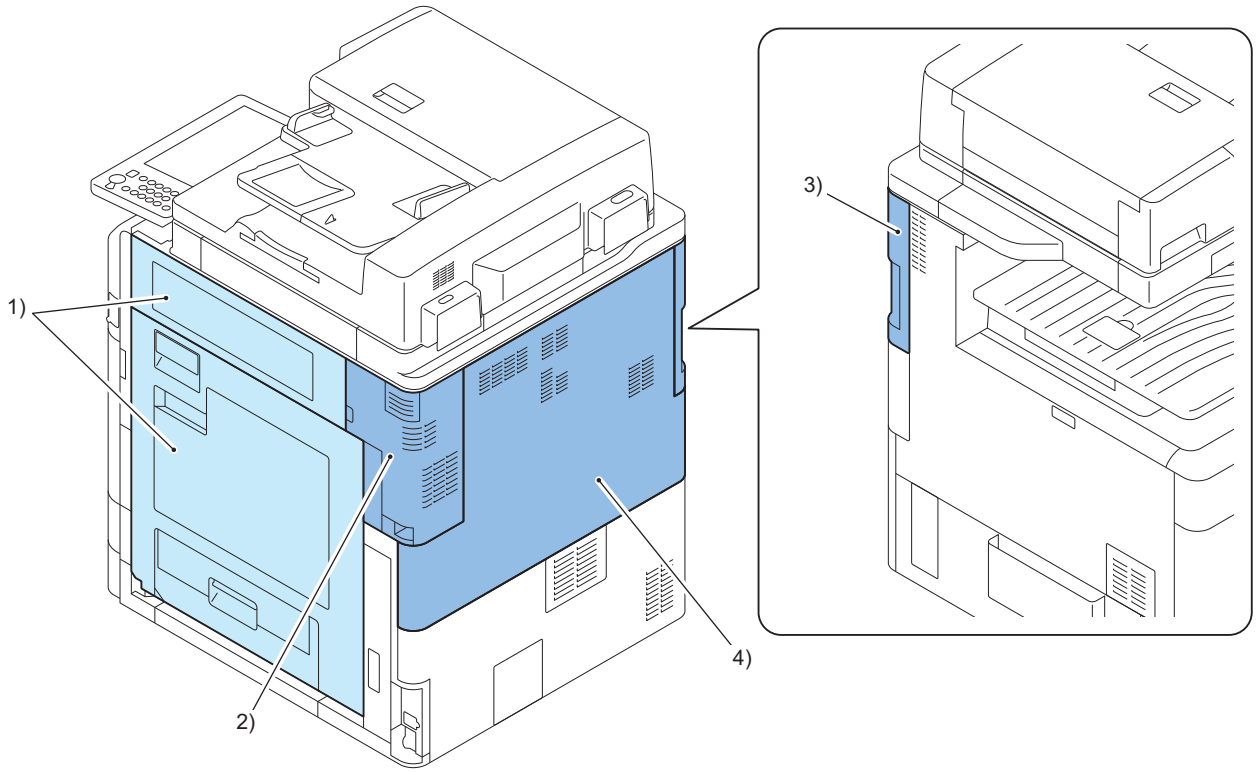
CAUTION:
When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement: "Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" on page 429

Removing the Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage Unit

■ Preparation

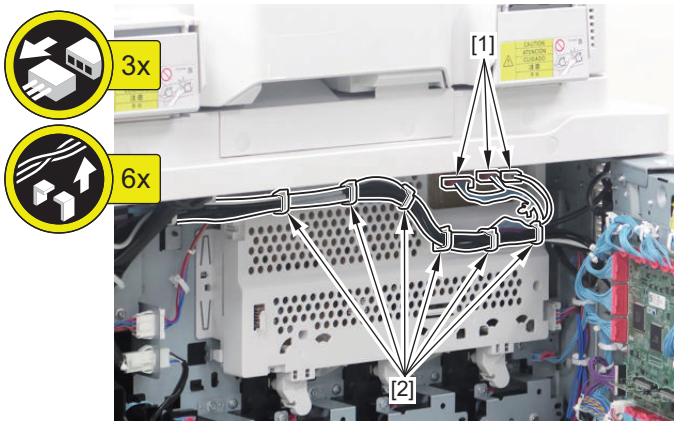
1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Right Rear Cover**
3. **Removing the Left Rear Cover**
4. **Removing the Rear Upper Cover**
   - 1 Rubber Cap
   - 4 Screws (Binding)
   - 1 Claw



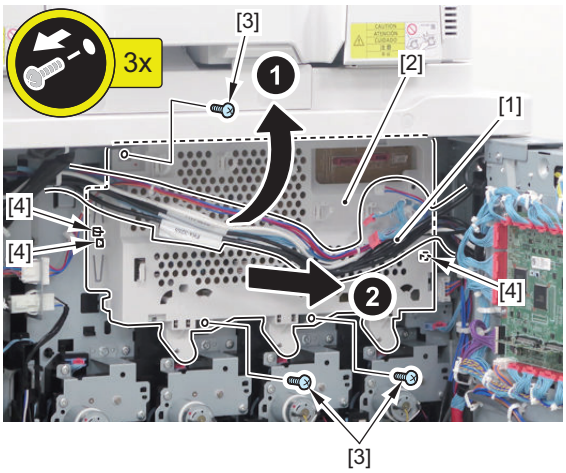
5. **Open the Controller Box.****"Opening the Controller Box" on page 258**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the harness.**
   - 3 Connectors [1]
   - 6 Wire Saddles [2]



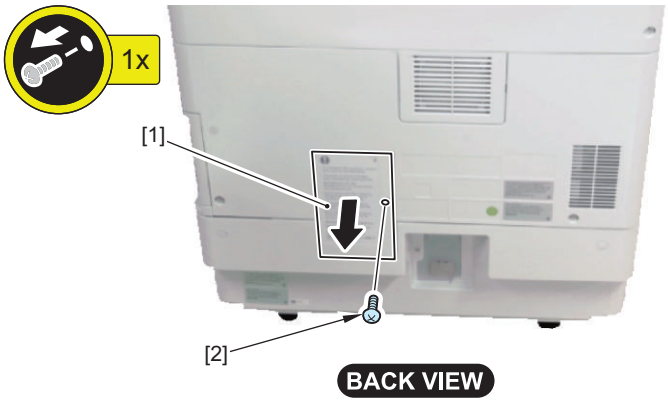
2. **Avoiding the harness [1], remove the Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage Unit [2].**
   - 3 Screws [3]
   - 3 Hooks [4]



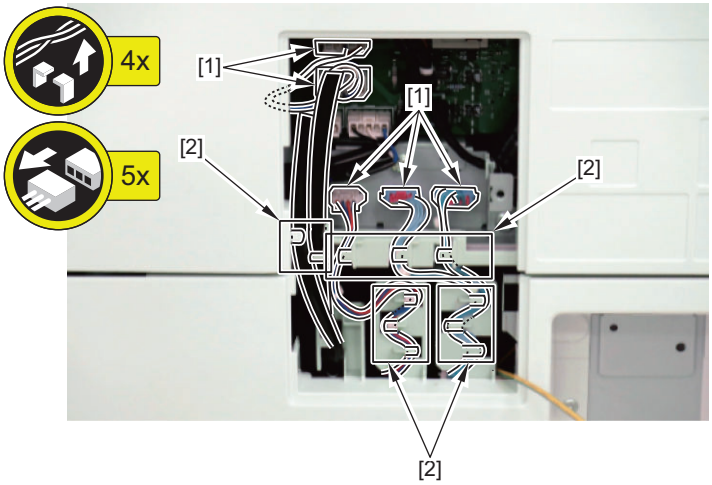
Removing the Rear Lower Cover

■ Procedure

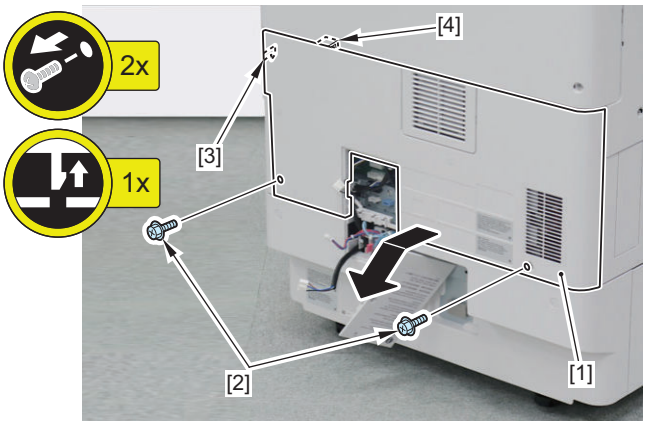
1. **Remove the Connector Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



2. **If the Cassette Pedestal is installed, disconnect the connectors.**
   - 5 Connectors [1]
   - 4 Harness Guides [2]



3. **Remove the Rear Lower Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Claw [3]
   - 1 Hook [4]



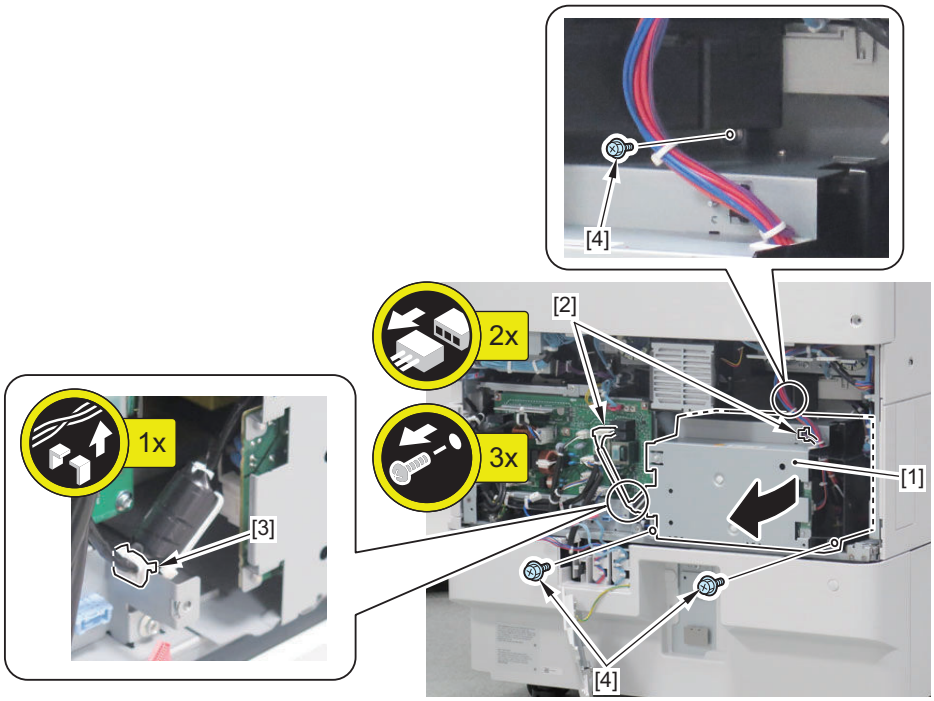
Removing the Power Supply Unit (12 V/24 V)

■ Preparation

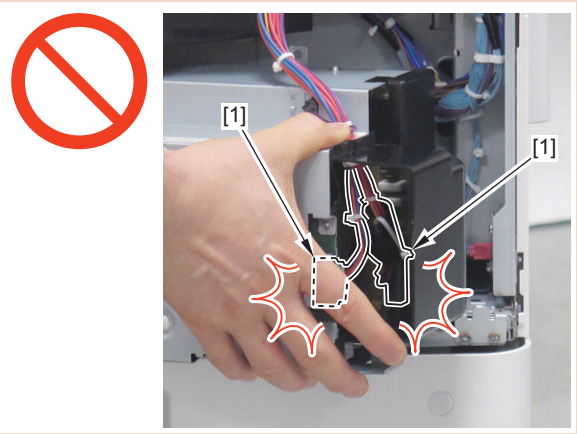
1. **Removing the Rear Lower Cover**"Removing the Rear Lower Cover" on page 262

■ Procedure

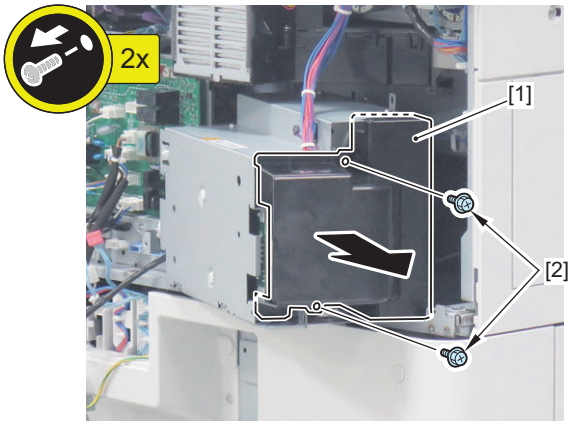
1. **Pull the Power Supply Unit [1] out a little.**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [3]
   - 3 Screws [4]



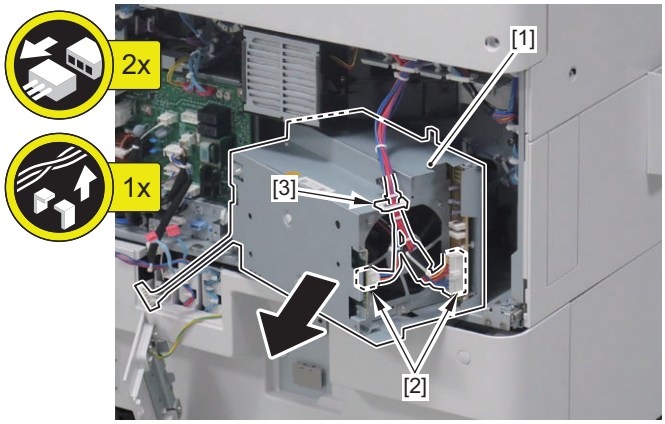
CAUTION:
When pulling out the Power Supply Unit, be careful not to pull it forcedly because the connector [1] is connected.



2. **Remove the Fan Duct [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]



3. **Remove the Power Supply Unit [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [3]

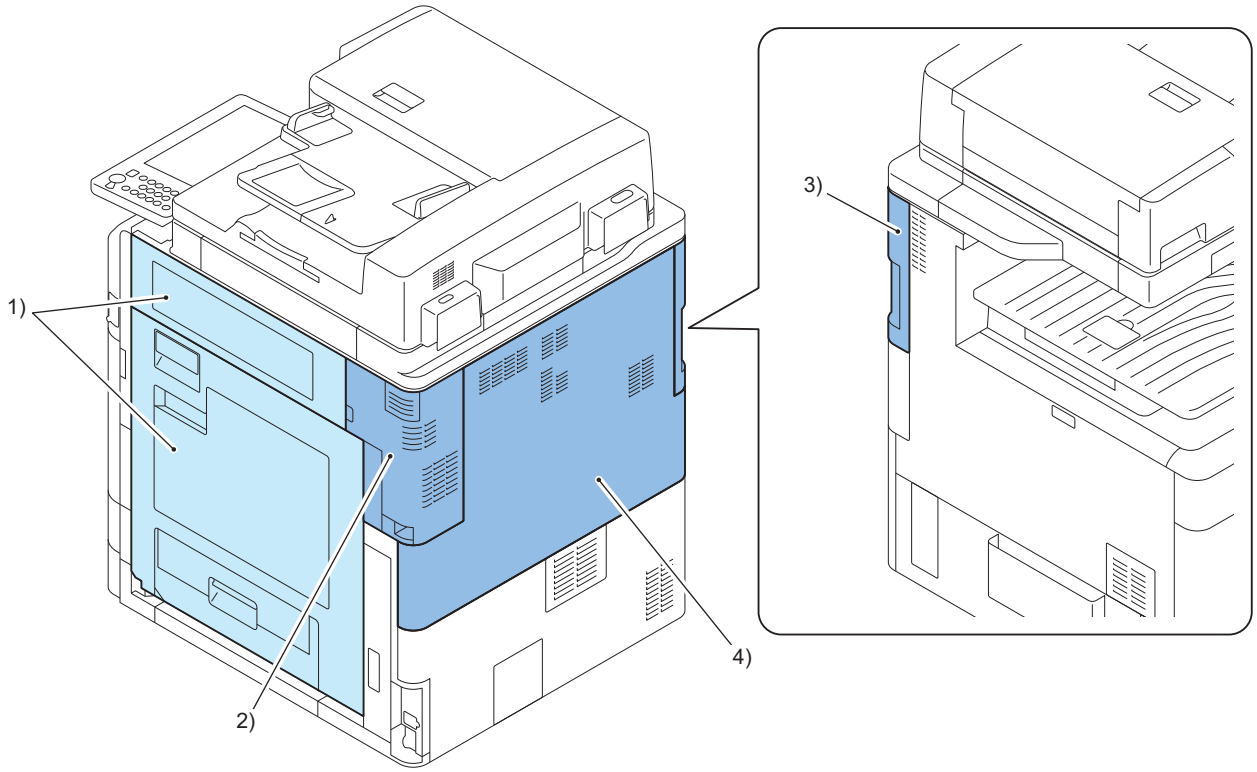


Removing the Feed/Drum Driver PCB

■ Preparation

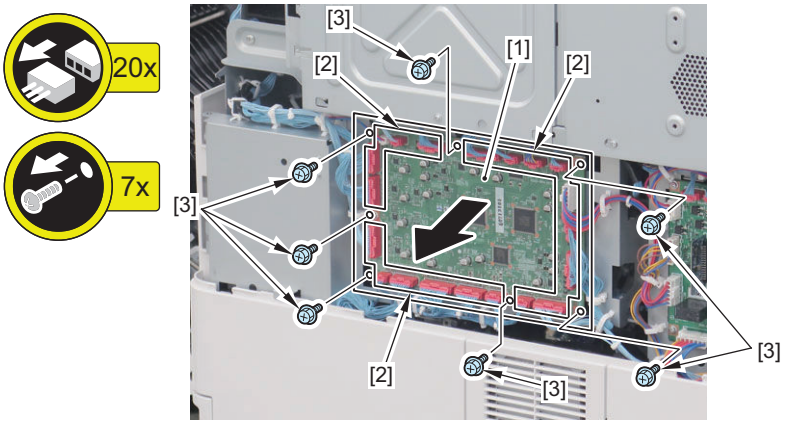
1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Right Rear Cover**

3. **Removing the Left Rear Cover**
4. **Removing the Rear Upper Cover**
   - 1 Rubber Cap
   - 4 Screws (Binding)
   - 1 Claw



■ Procedure

1. **Remove the connector on the PCB and then remove the Feed/Drum Driver PCB [1].**
   - 20 Connectors [2]
   - 7 Screws [3]

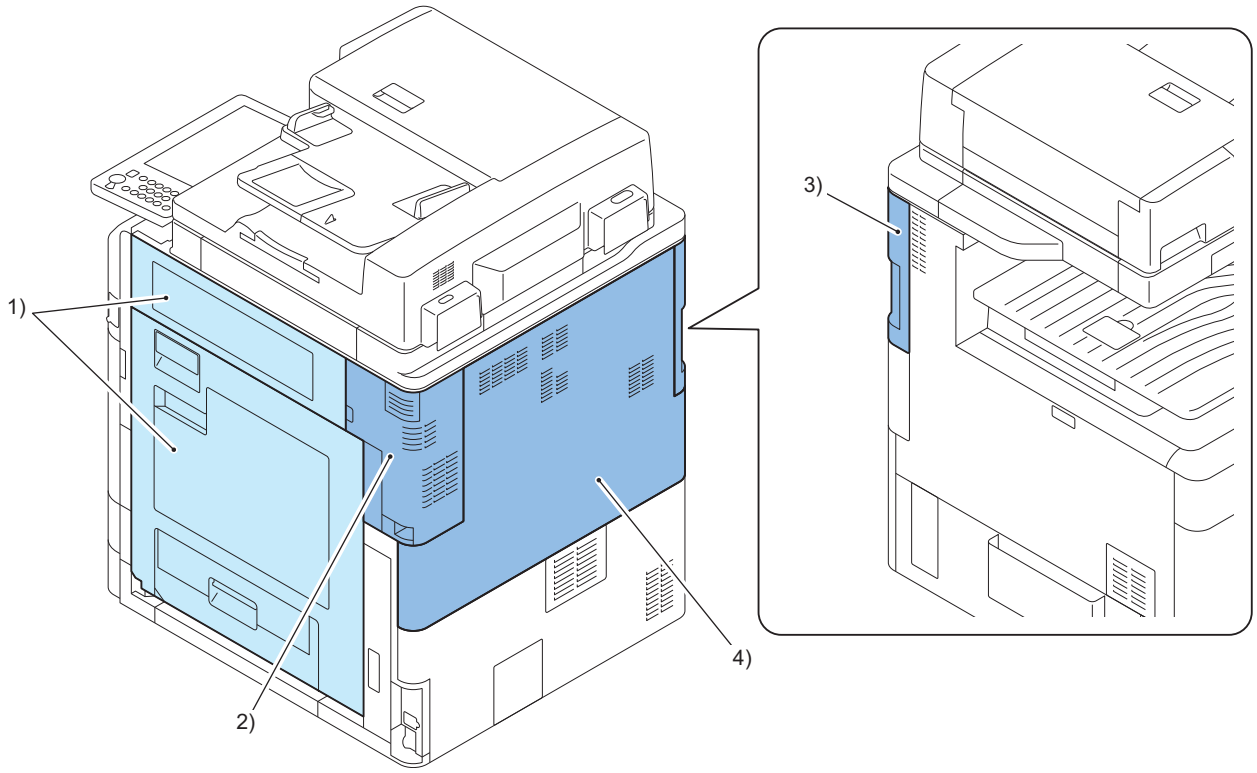


Removing the Relay PCB

■ Preparation

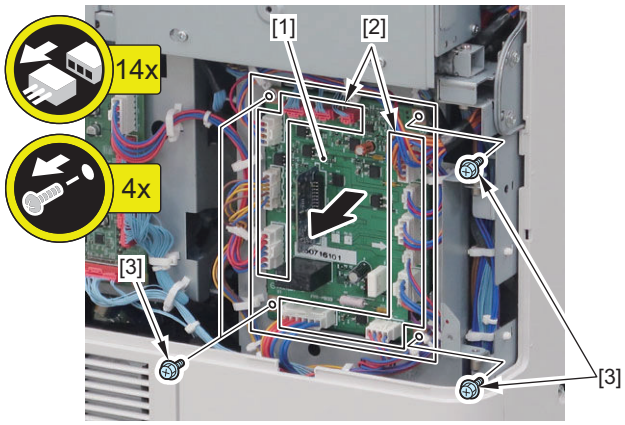
1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Right Rear Cover**
3. **Removing the Left Rear Cover**

4. **Removing the Rear Upper Cover**
   - 1 Rubber Cap
   - 4 Screws (Binding)
   - 1 Claw



■ Procedure

1. **Remove the connector on the PCB and then remove the Relay PCB [1].**
   - 14 Connectors [2]
   - 4 Screws [3]

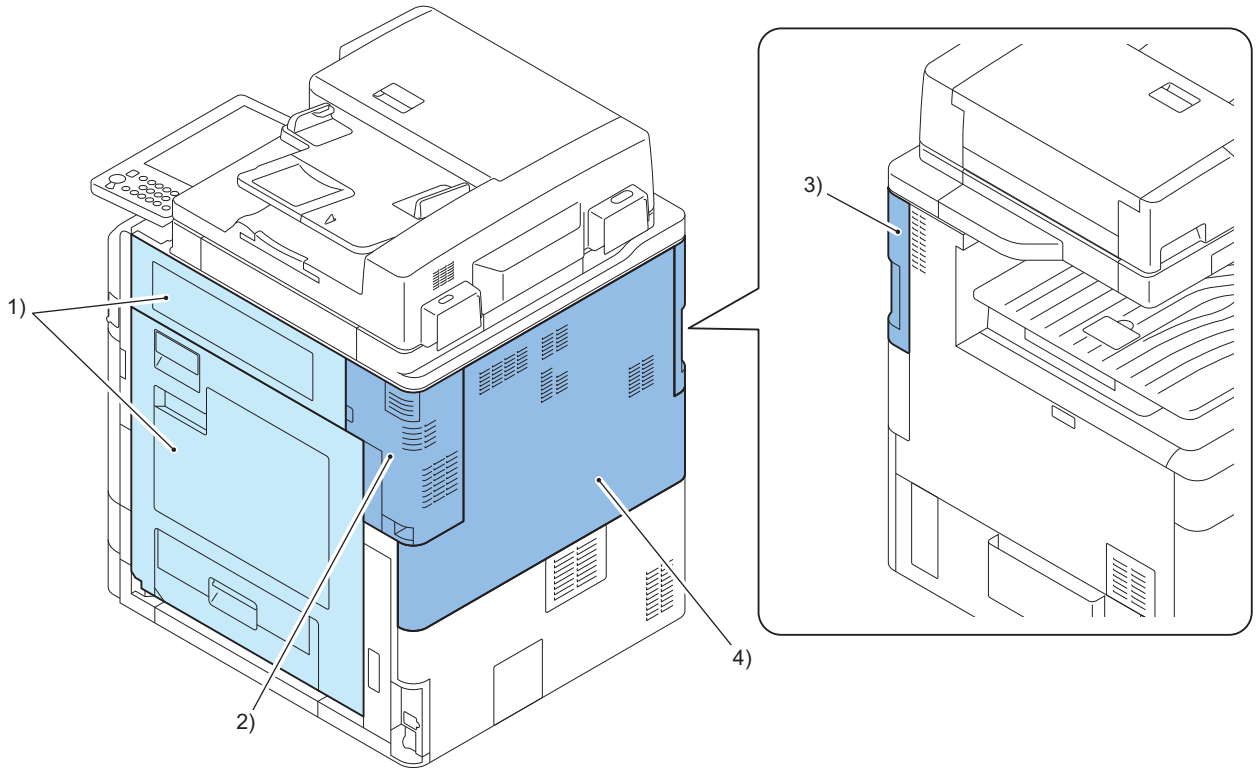


Removing the Secondary Transfer High Voltage Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Right Rear Cover**
3. **Removing the Left Rear Cover**

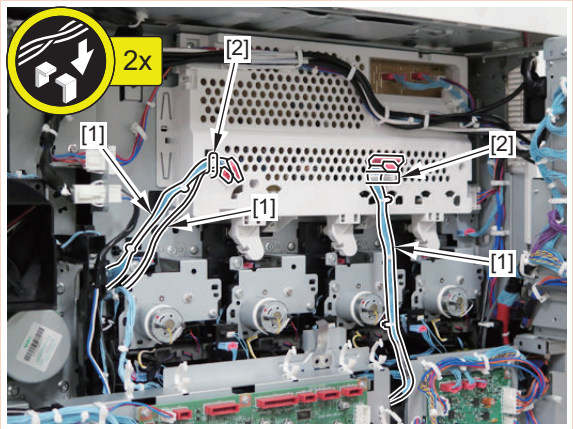
4. **Removing the Rear Upper Cover**
   - 1 Rubber Cap
   - 4 Screws (Binding)
   - 1 Claw



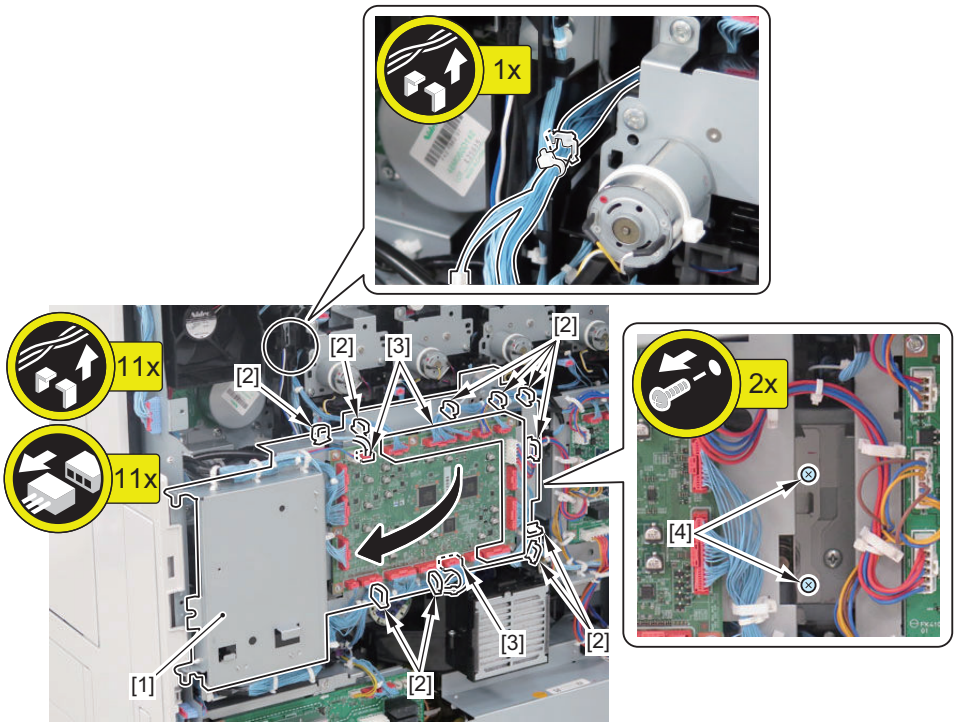
5. **Open the Controller Box.****"Opening the Controller Box" on page 258**
6. **Removing the Rear Lower Cover****"Removing the Rear Lower Cover" on page 262**

■ Procedure

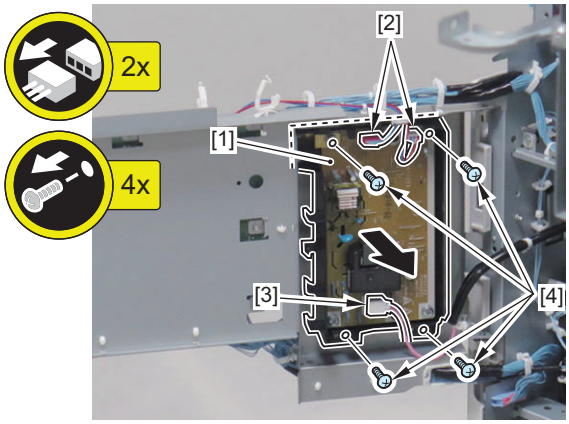
CAUTION:
Hook up the harness [1] freed in step 1 to the 2 hooks [2].



1. **Open the Feed/Drum Driver PCB [1].**
   - 11 Wire Saddles [2]
   - 11 Connectors [3]
   - 2 Screws [4]



2. **Remove the Secondary Transfer High Voltage Unit [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 1 Fasten Terminal [3]
   - 4 Screws [4]



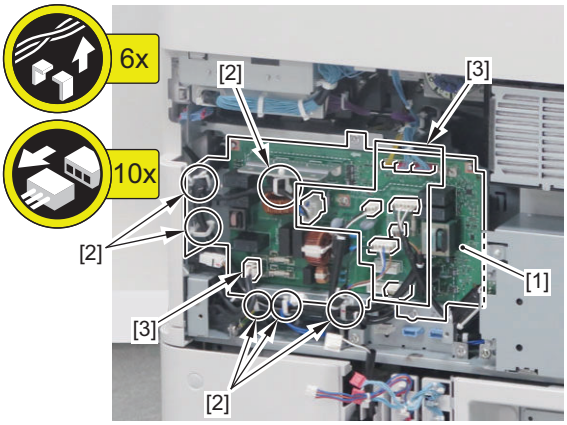
Removing the AC Driver PCB

■ Preparation

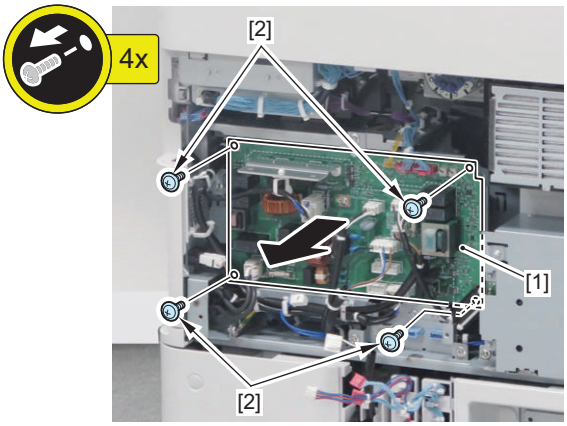
1. **Removing the Rear Lower Cover****"Removing the Rear Lower Cover" on page 262**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove all of the connectors on the AC Driver PCB [1].**
   - 6 Wire Saddles [2]
   - 10 Connectors [3] (9 for outside Japan)



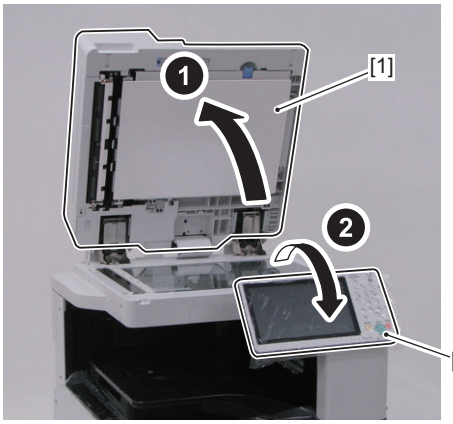
2. **Remove the AC Driver PCB [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]



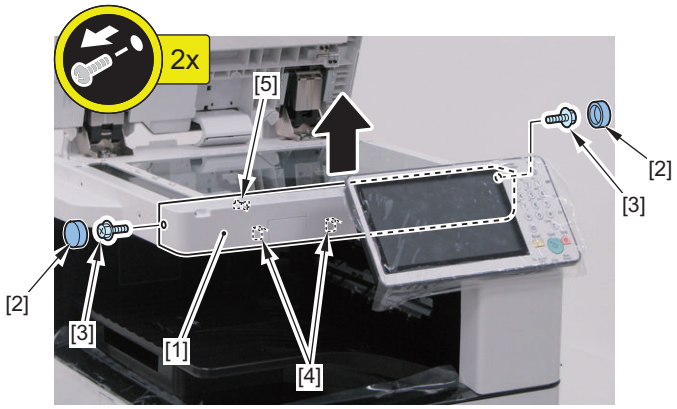
Removing the Control Panel

■ Procedure

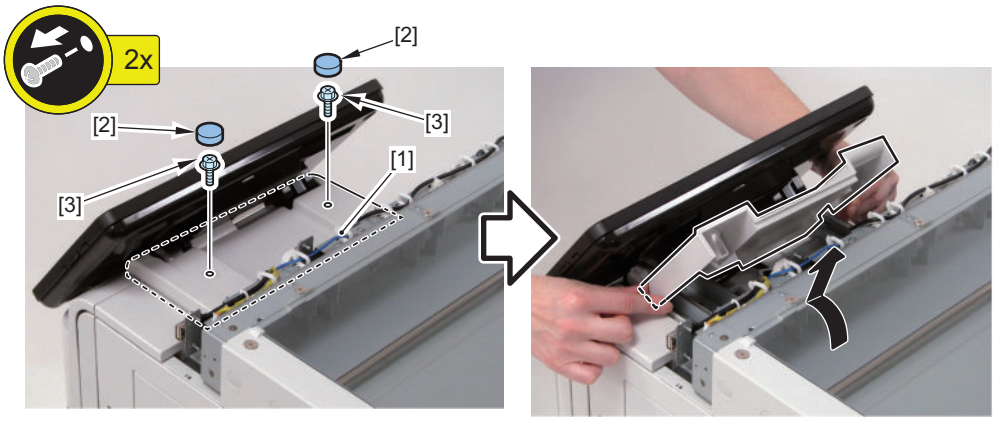
1. **Open the ADF [1], and raise the Control Panel [2].**



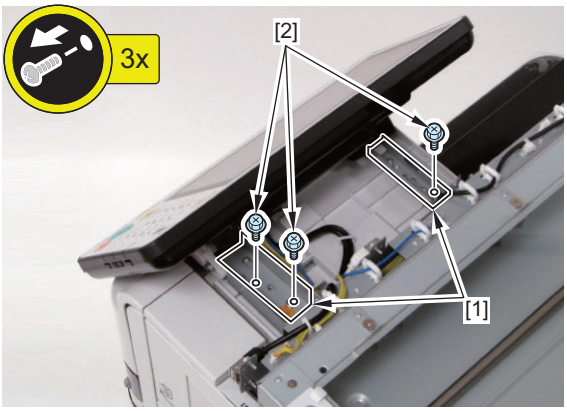
2. **Remove the Reader Front Cover [1].**
   - 2 Rubber Caps [2]
   - 2 Screws [3] (RS Tightening; M3)
   - 2 Hooks [4]
   - 1 Boss [5]



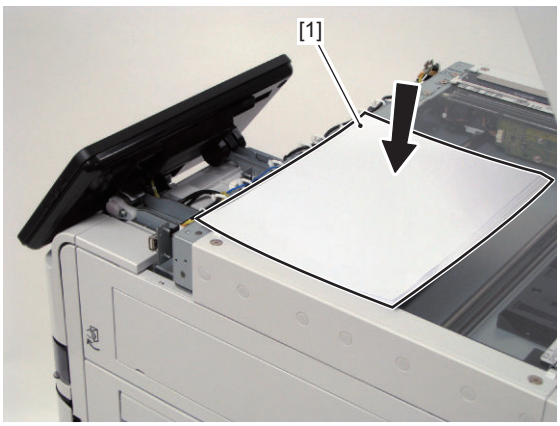
3. **Remove the Control Panel Arm Cover [1].**
   - 2 Rubber Caps [2]
   - 2 Screws [3] (RS Tightening; M3)



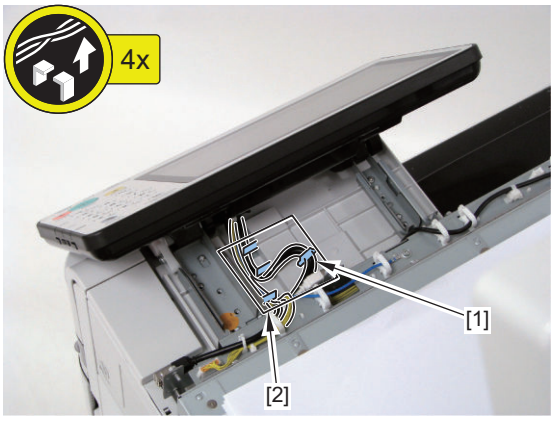
4. **Remove the 3 screws [2] securing the Control Panel Hinge [1].**



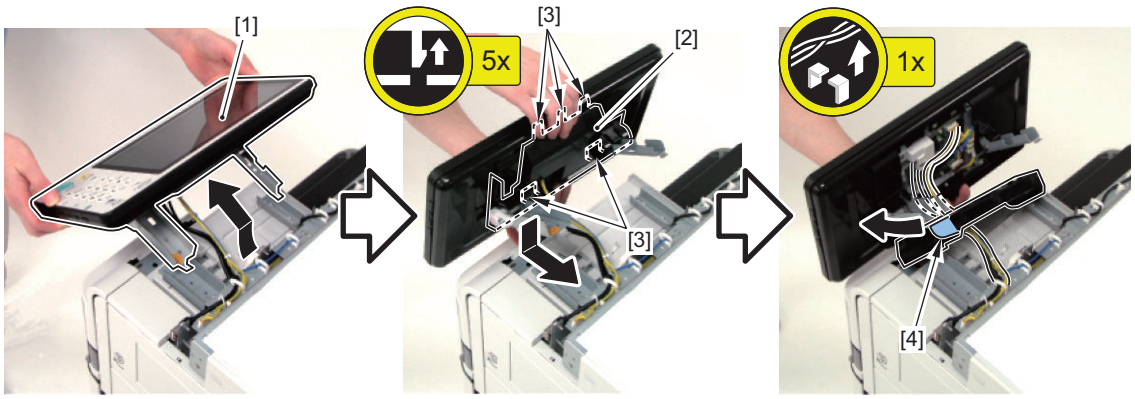
5. **Place the paper [1] on the Copy Board Glass to prevent damage on the Control Panel.**



6. **Free the Control Panel Cable [1] from the 4 Cable Guides [2].**

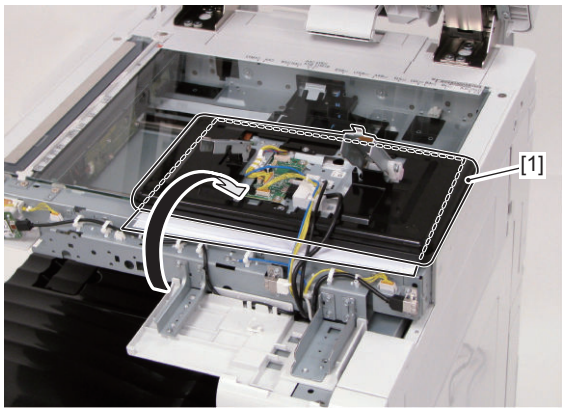


7. **Pull out the Control Panel [1].**
8. **Remove the Control Panel Connector Cover [2].**
   - 5 Claws [3]
9. **Remove the Cable Guide [4].**



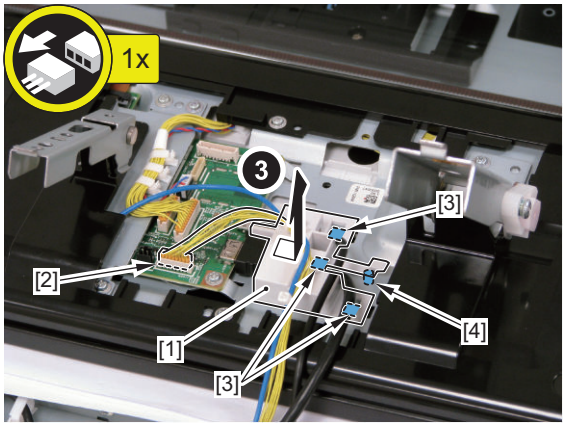
10. Turn over the Control Panel [1] on the Copy Board Glass.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the Control Panel when turning it over.

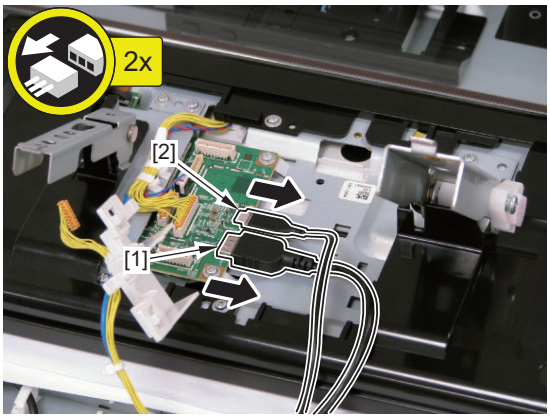


11. Remove the Cable Holder [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Hooks [3]
- 1 Boss [4]

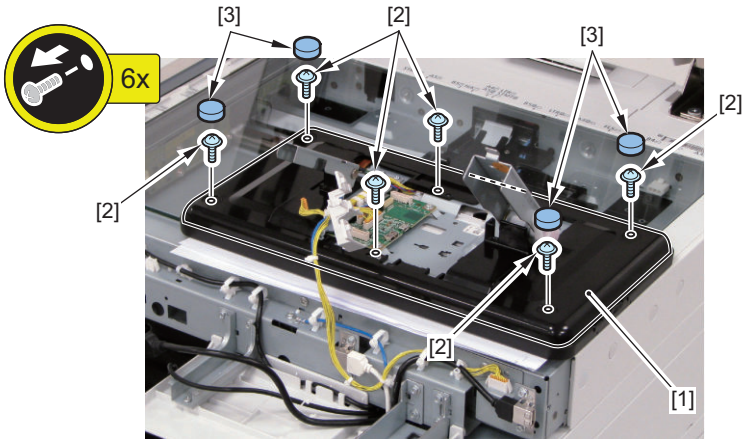


12. Disconnect the USB Cable [1] and the Control Panel Cable [2].

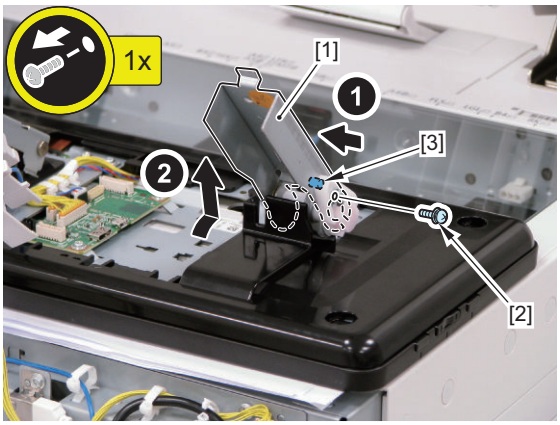


13. **Remove the 6 screws [2] securing the Control Panel Rear Cover [1].**
    - 4 Rubber Caps [3]

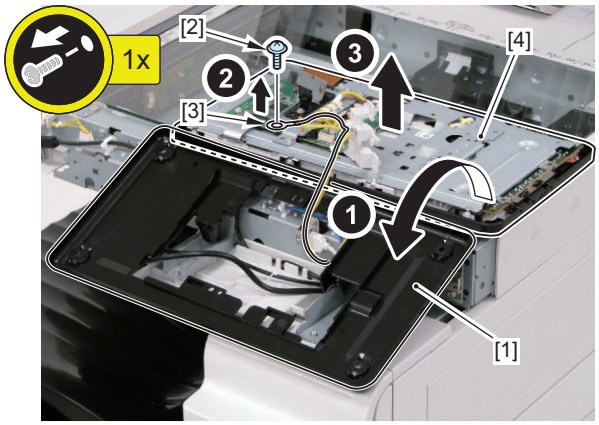
CAUTION:
The Control Panel is still connected with the Grounding Wire.



14. **Remove the Control Panel Right Hinge [1].**
    - 1 Screw [2]
    - 1 Boss [3]



15. **Turn over the Control Panel Rear Cover [1], remove the screw [2] to disconnect the Grounding Wire [3], and remove the Control Panel [4].**

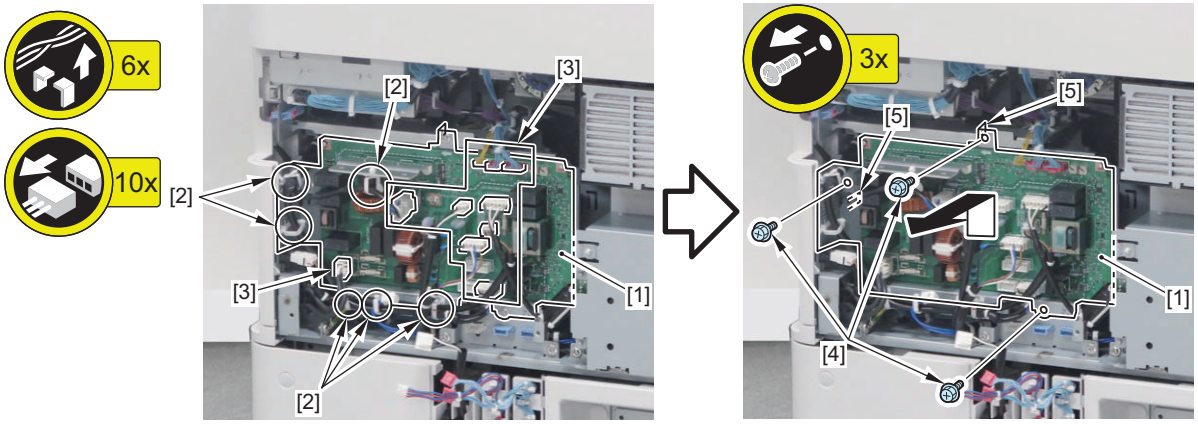


CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:“Actions at Parts Replacement” on page 429

Removing the All-night Power Supply PCB

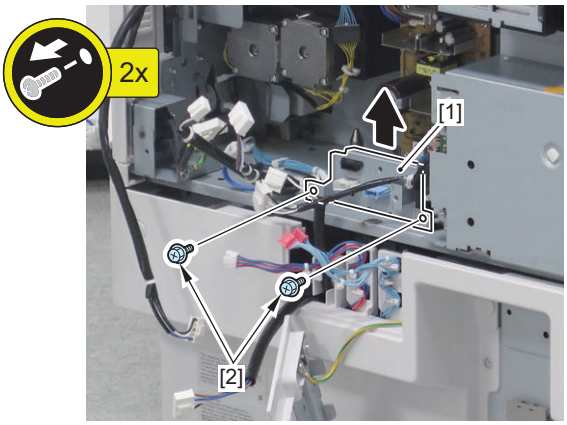
■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Rear Lower Cover** **“Removing the Rear Lower Cover” on page 262**
2. **Removing the AC Driver Unit**
    1. Disconnect all the connectors from the PCB, and remove the AC Driver Unit [1].
        - 6 Wire Saddles [2]
        - 10 Connectors [3] (9 for outside Japan)
        - 3 Screws [4]
        - 2 Hooks [5]

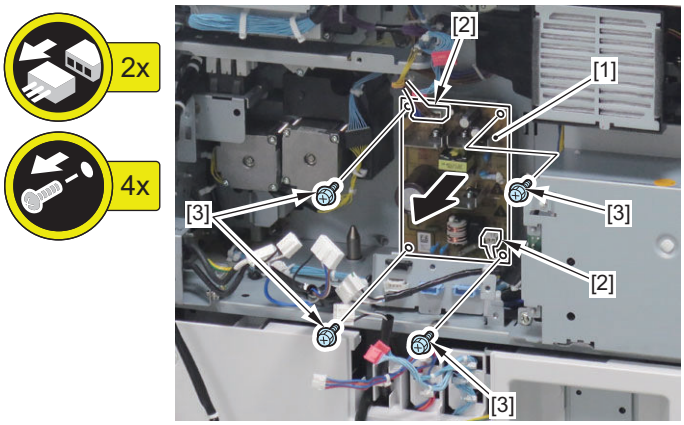


■ Procedure

1. **Move the Connector Support Plate [1] so that it does not disturb the work.**
    - 2 Screws [2]



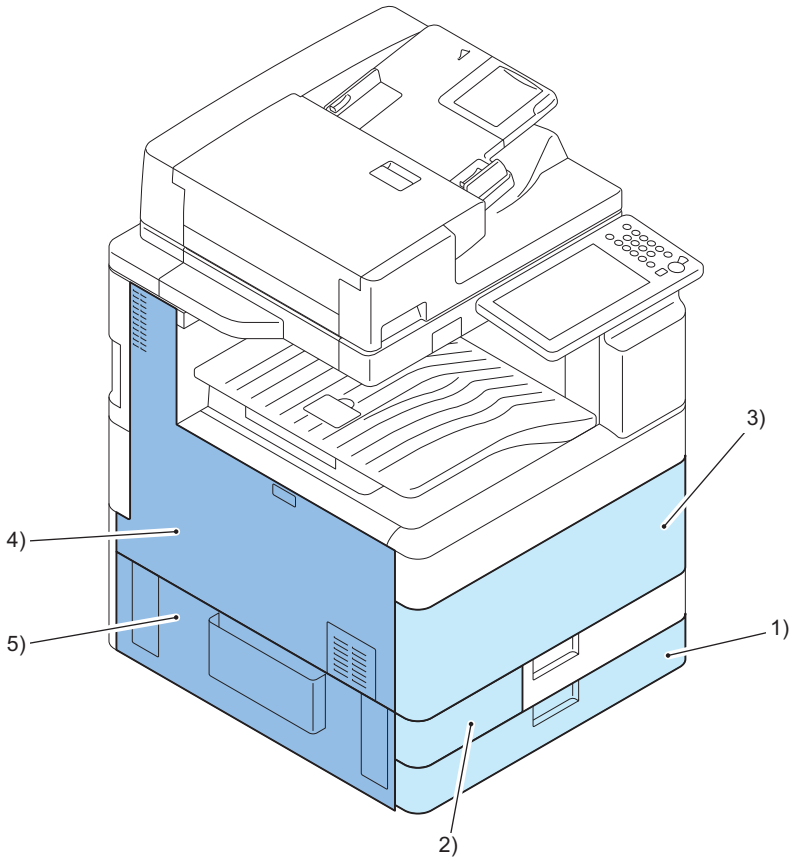
2. **Remove the All-night Power Supply PCB [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2]
   - 4 Screws [3]



Removing the Developing High-Voltage PCB (YMC)/Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC)

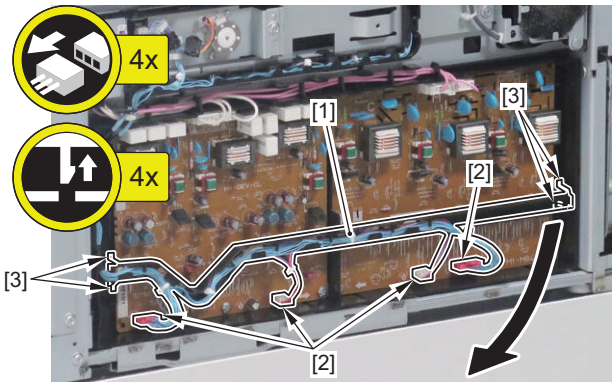
■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Cassette 2.**
2. **Open the Waste Toner Container Cover.**
3. **Pull out the Front Cover.**
4. **Remove the Left Upper Cover.**
5. **Remove the Left Lower Cover.**



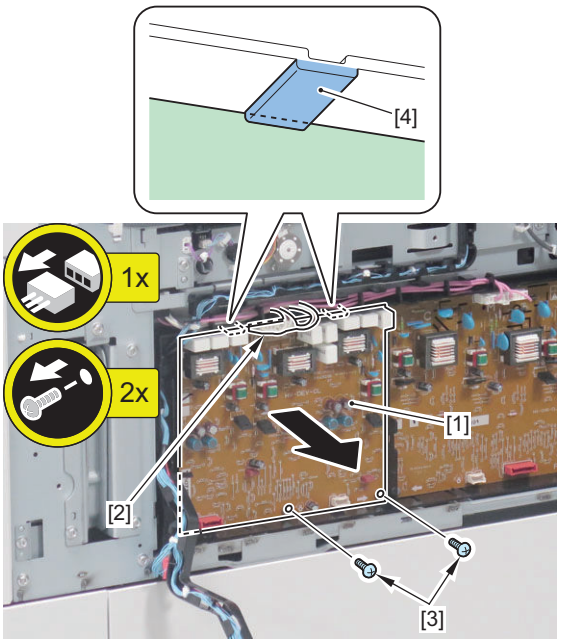
■ Procedure

1. **Move the guide [1] with the harness attached so that it does not disturb the work.**
   - 4 Connectors [2]
   - 4 Claws [3]

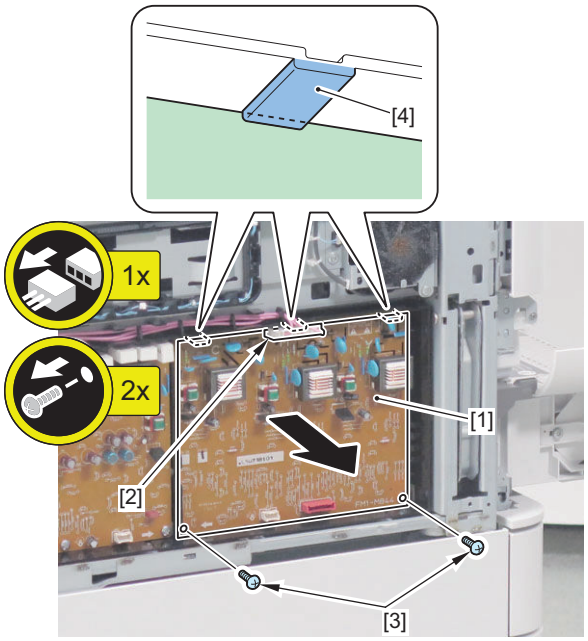


NOTE:
- To remove the Developing High-Voltage PCB (YMC), perform step 2.
- To remove the Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC), perform step 3.

2. **Remove the Developing High-Voltage PCB (YMC) [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 2 Hooks [4]



3. **Remove the Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC) [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 2 Screws [3]
   - 3 Hooks [4]



Laser Control System

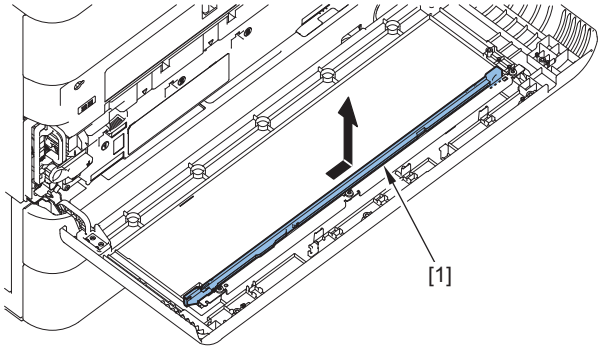
Cleaning the Dustproof Glass

■ Preparation

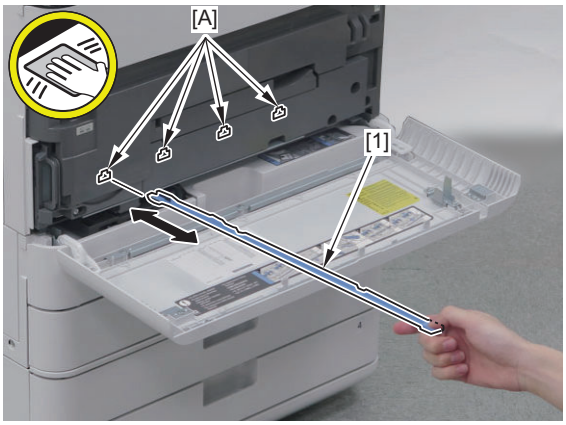
1. **Open the Front Cover [1].**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Tool [1].**



2. **Clean the Dustproof Glass from the 4 holes [A] on the Process Unit Front Cover using the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Tool [1].**



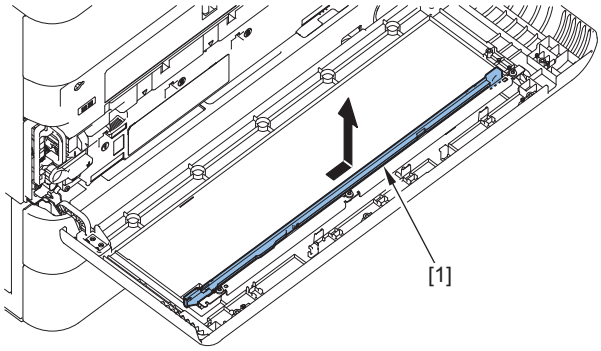
Removing the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Pad

■ Preparation

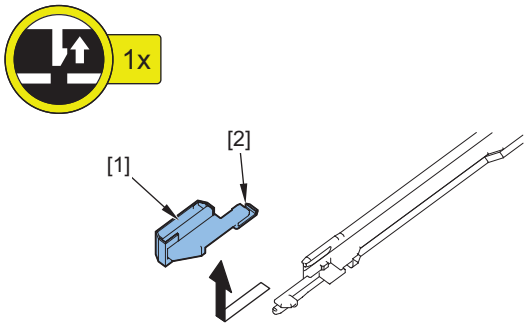
1. **Open the Front Cover [1].**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Tool [1].**



2. **Remove the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Pad [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]



Removing the Laser Scanner Unit

■ Preparation

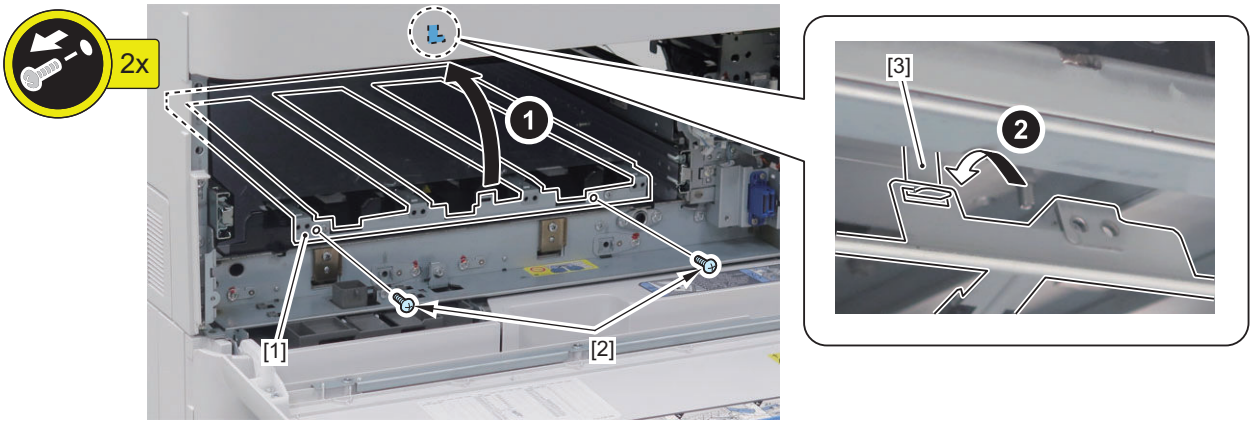
1. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 283**
2. **Removing the Process Unit** **"Removing the Process Unit" on page 320**

■ Procedure

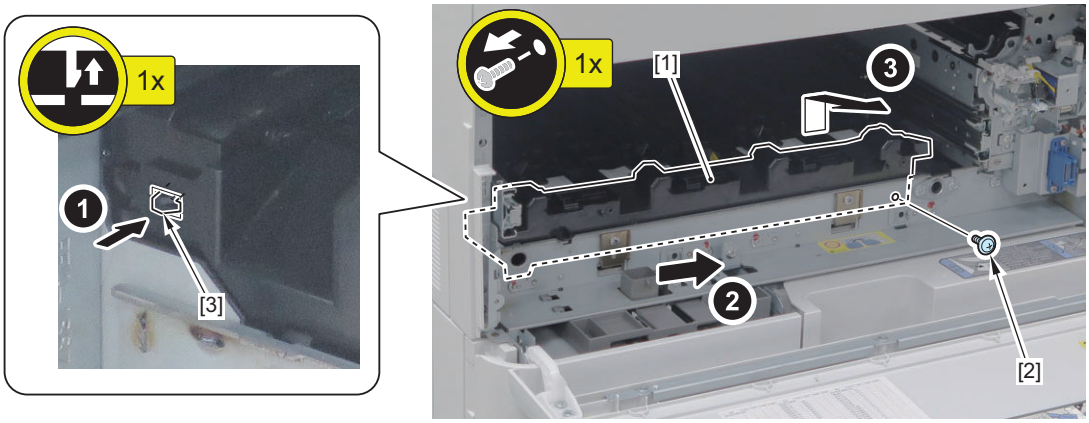
CAUTION:
Before removing the Laser Scanner Unit, be sure to check the serial numbers on the 2 units and the location where the unit is installed.
Before installing the units, be sure to refer to the serial numbers described above and install each unit to the same location as that before installation.
If the installation locations of the units are switched by mistake, image displacements may occur.

NOTE:
This procedure shows removal of the Laser Scanner Unit for C/Bk. (The same procedure applies to the Laser Scanner Unit for Y/M, except for some additional works described later.)

1. **Lift and hook the Drum Heater [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Hook [3]

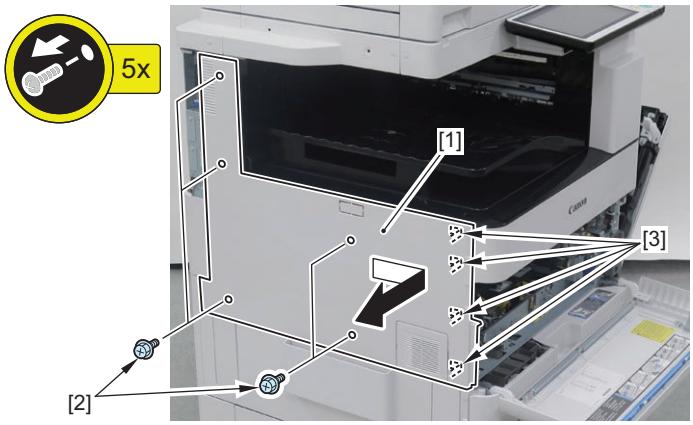


2. **Remove the Image Formation Suction Duct [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Claw [3]

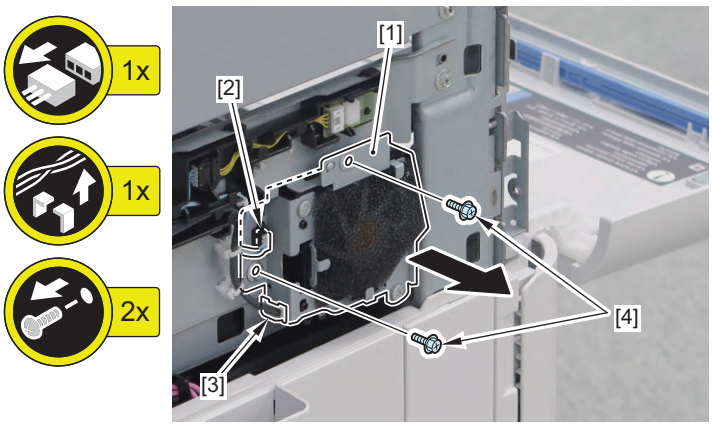


NOTE:
The following steps 3 and 4 are required only when removing the Laser Scanner Unit 1 (for Y/M).

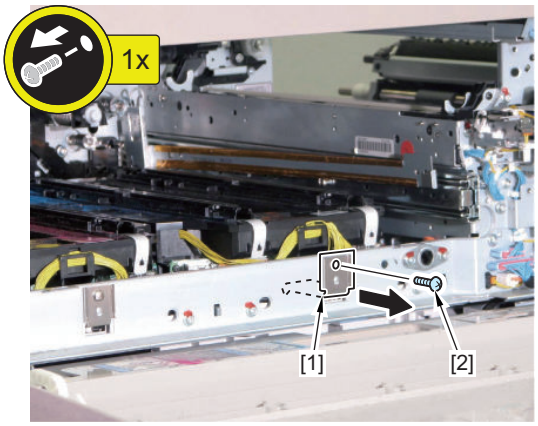
3. **Slide and remove the Left Upper Cover [1] toward the front.**
   - 5 Screws [2]
   - 4 Hooks [3]



4. **Remove the Left Duct Unit [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [3]
   - 2 Screws [4]

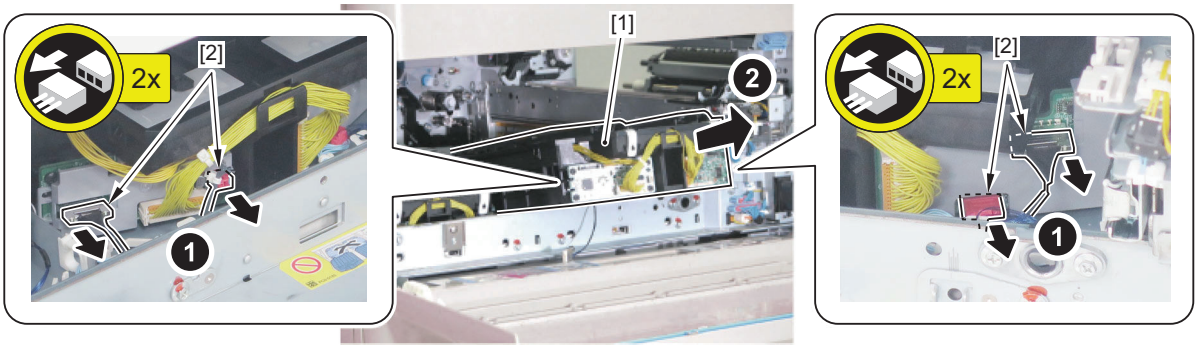


5. **Remove the Scanner Fixation Spring [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



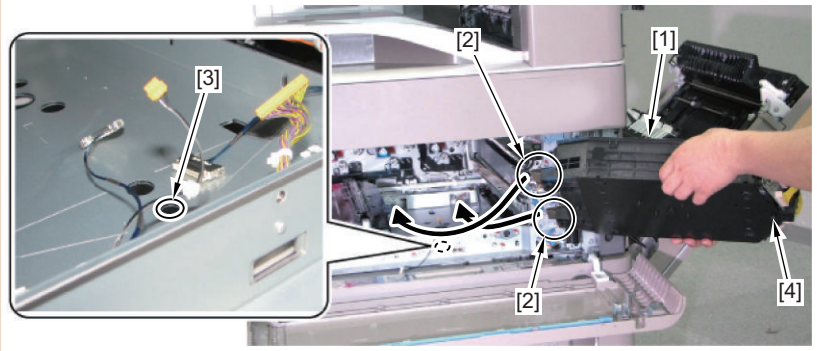
6. Remove the Laser Scanner Unit [1].

- 4 Connectors [2]

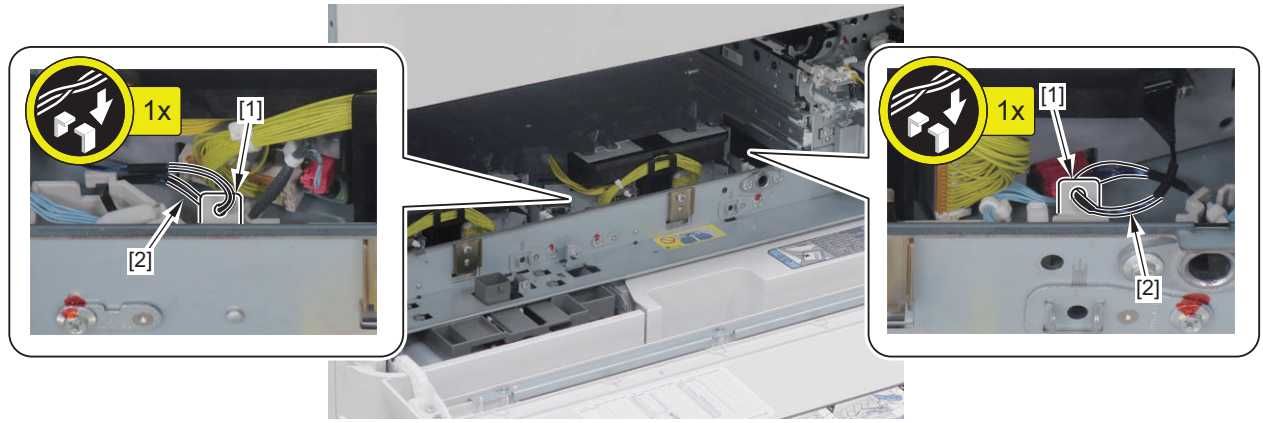


CAUTION:
Do not disassemble the Laser Scanner Unit because it requires adjustment.

CAUTION:
When installing the Laser Scanner Unit [1], be sure to insert its protrusion [2] into the hole [2] of the Rear Plate and fit the boss on the front side with the hole on the plate.



CAUTION:
During the installation, be sure to pass the 2 harnesses [2] through the Sheet Guide [1].



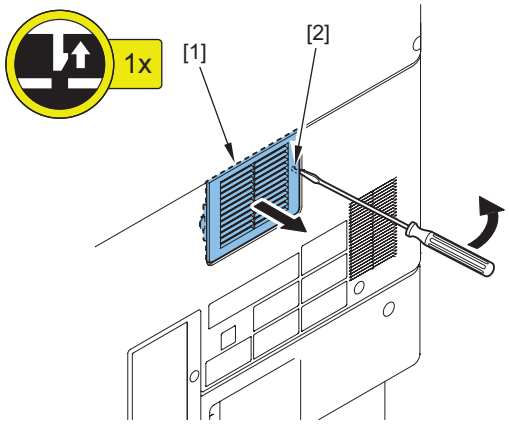
CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement: “Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 432

Image Formation System

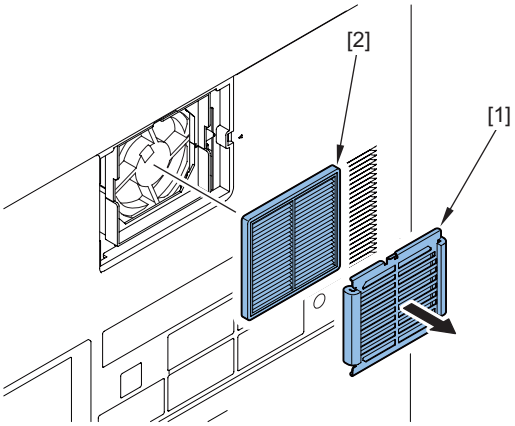
Removing the Toner Filter

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Toner Filter Cover [1].**
   - 1 Claw [2]



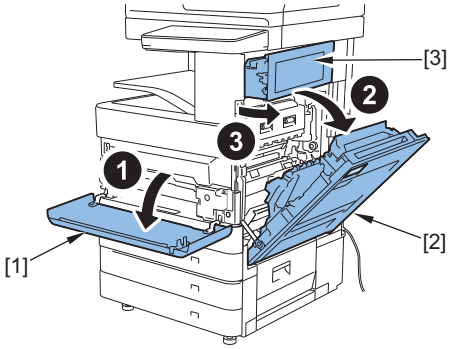
2. **Remove the Fan Protection Plate [1] and Toner Filter [2].**



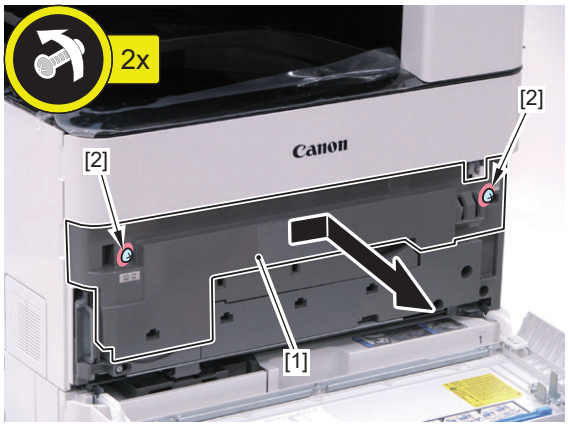
Removing the ITB Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover, Right Lower Cover, and Right Upper Cover.**



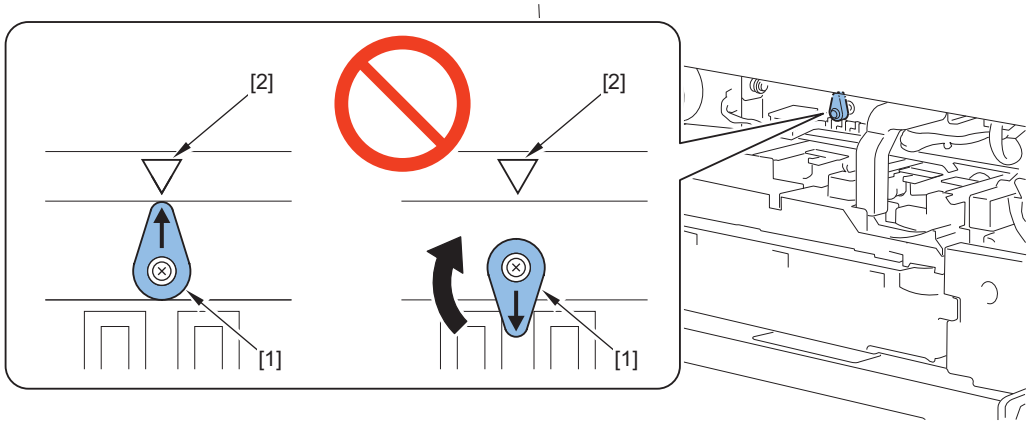
2. **Removing the ITB Cover [1]**
   - 2 Screws [2] (to loosen)



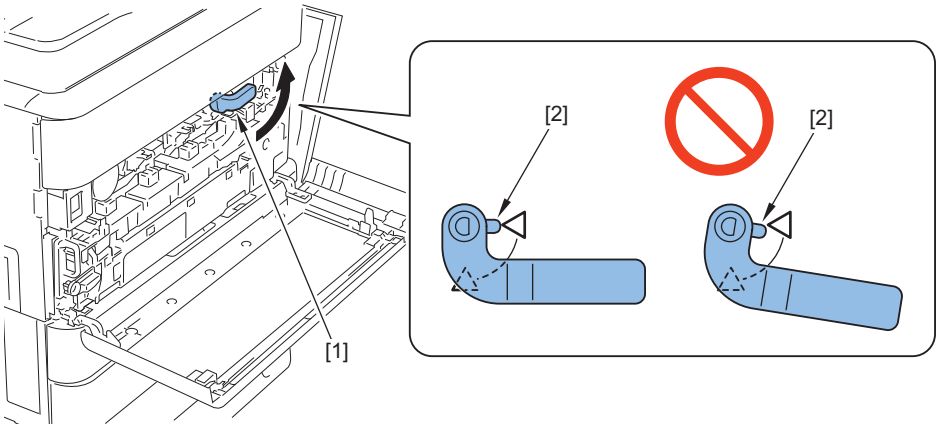
CAUTION:
- Do not touch the surface of the ITB.
- When installing the ITB Cover, be sure to push it to the left. If the pushing is insufficient, the plate is not inserted to the slit of the ITB Cover, which may cause the damage of the sensor.

■ Procedure

1. **Be sure to check that the arrow on the ITB Sub Pressure Release Lever [1] is aligned with the triangle mark [2] on the plate.**
   (If not, align the arrow on the lever with the triangle mark on the plate.)

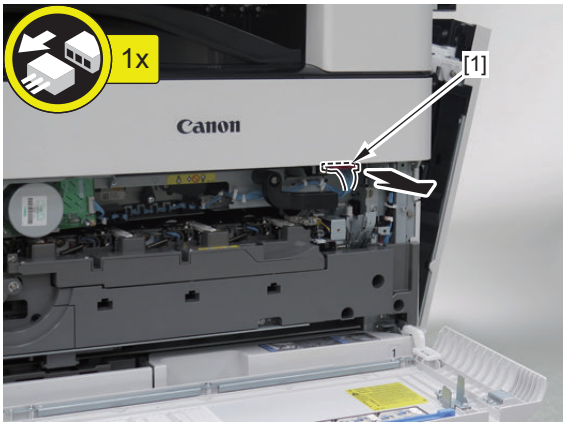


2. **Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow until the protrusion [2] on the handle is aligned with the triangle mark on the plate to release the pressure.**

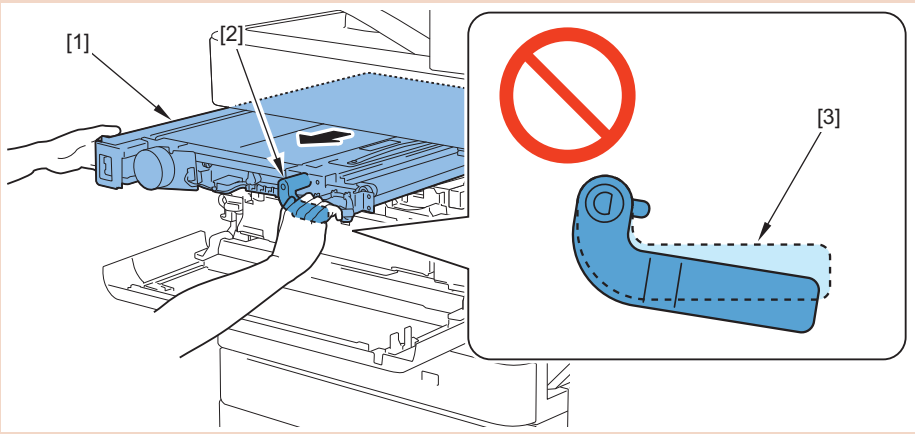


CAUTION:
When operating the ITB Pressure Release Lever, be sure to check that the Right Lower Cover is opened before the operation.

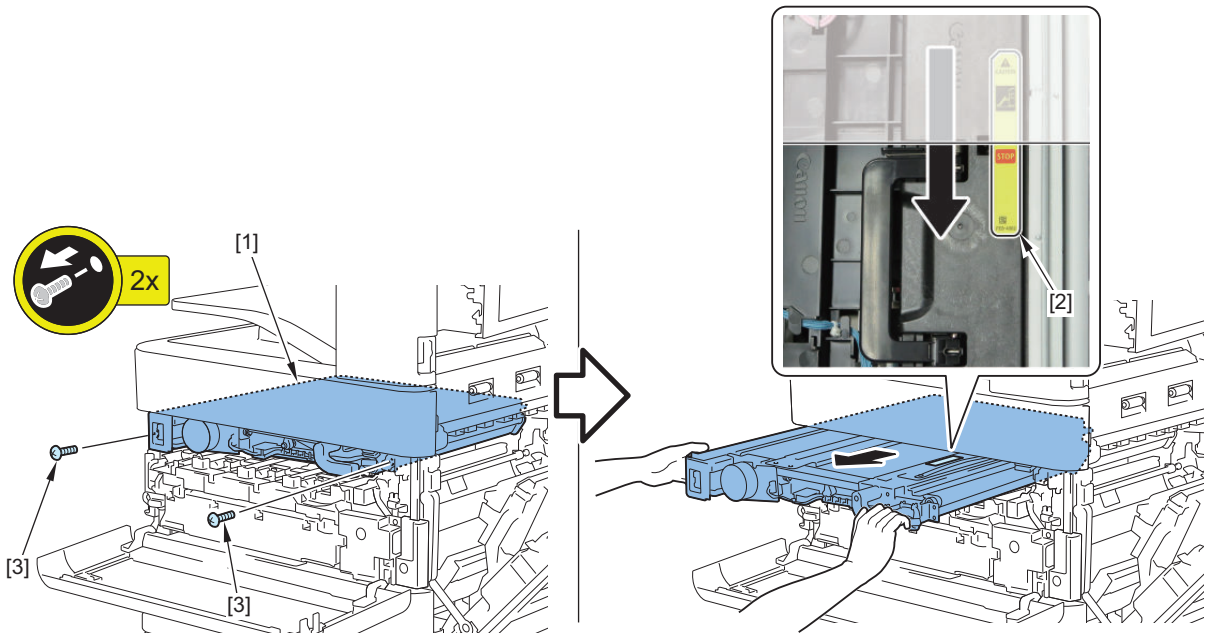
3. **Disconnect the connector [1].**



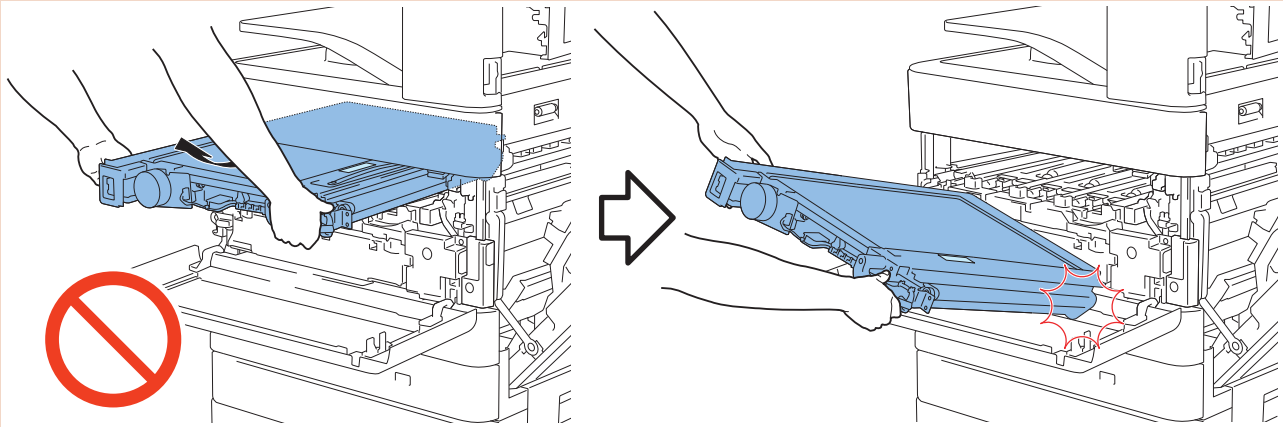
CAUTION:
When pulling out the ITB Unit [1], be sure not to lower the ITB Pressure Release Lever [2] below the position [3] where it clicks. If the ITB Unit is pulled out while the lever is lowered, the ITB is scraped by the plate and this may cause scratches on the ITB surface.
Also be sure that the Process Unit is not pulled out. If it is pulled out, the clearance with the ITB Unit becomes smaller, which may result in damage to the surface of the ITB.



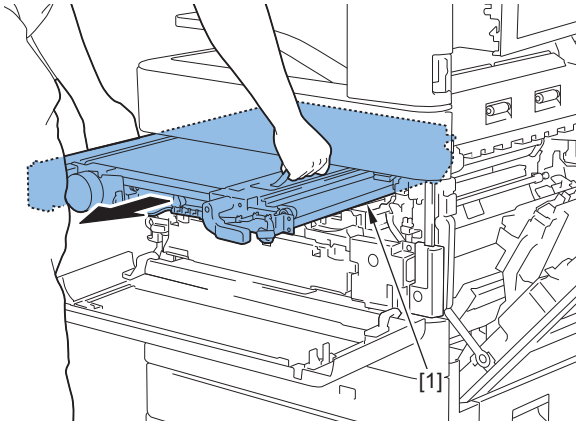
4. **Pull out the ITB Unit [1] to the stop label position [2].**
   - 2 Screws [3]



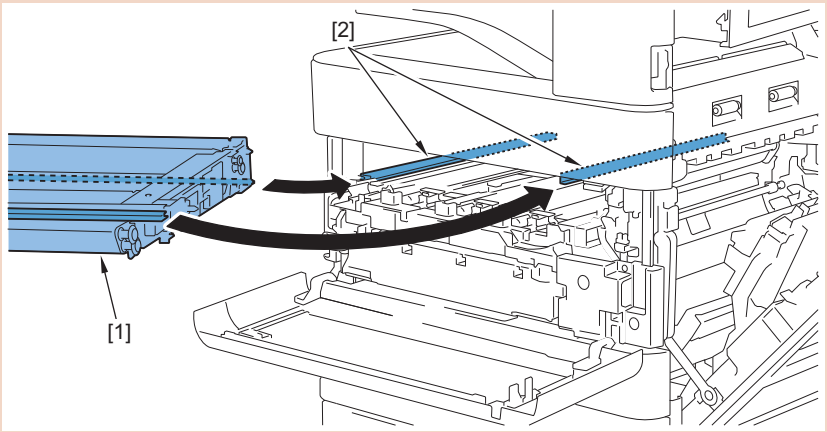
CAUTION:
When pulling out the ITB Unit, be sure not to lift it up as this may cause the unit not to click at the stop position and fall.



5. **Hold the ITB Unit [1] as shown in the figure and remove it in the direction of the arrow. Put the ITB Unit on paper to prevent scattering of toner from the ITB Cleaning Unit.**



CAUTION:
- When the ITB Unit is removed even if it is not replaced, execute COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > ITB-INIT.
- Be careful not to make mistakes when installing the ITB Unit since there is no compatibility with the existing products (iR-ADV C52XX/iR-ADV C50XX).
- When installing the ITB Unit [1], be sure to align it with the 2 ends of the rails [2].



CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:“Adjustment Procedure” on page 433

Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor

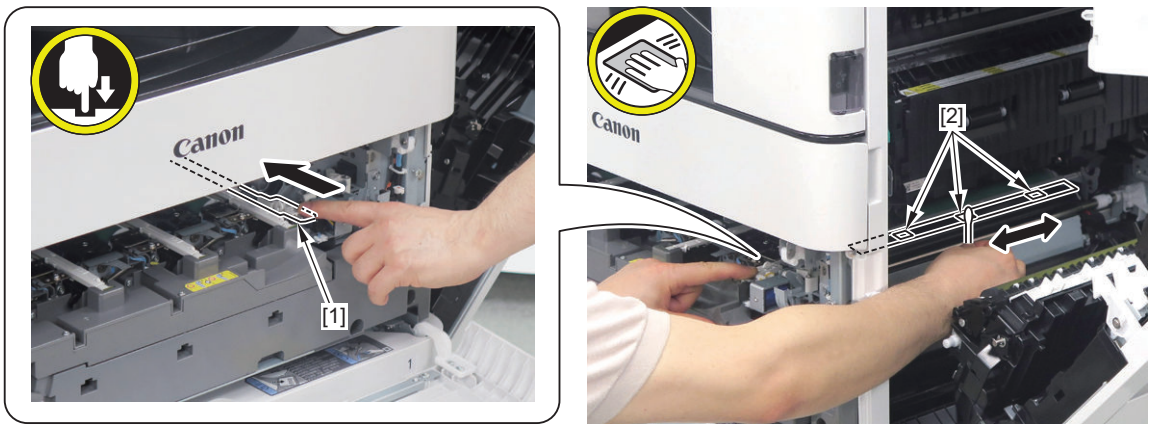
■ Preparation

1. **Removing the ITB Unit****“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 283**

■ Procedure

1. **While pressing the shutter [1], clean the surface [2] of the Registration Patch Sensor in a single direction with a wet and tightly-wrung cotton swab. After cleaning, check that there is no soiling caused by toner on the surface of the sensor.**

CAUTION:
- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.
- Do not dry wipe the sensor window because it is charged to attract toner.



CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:"Adjustment Procedure" on page 433

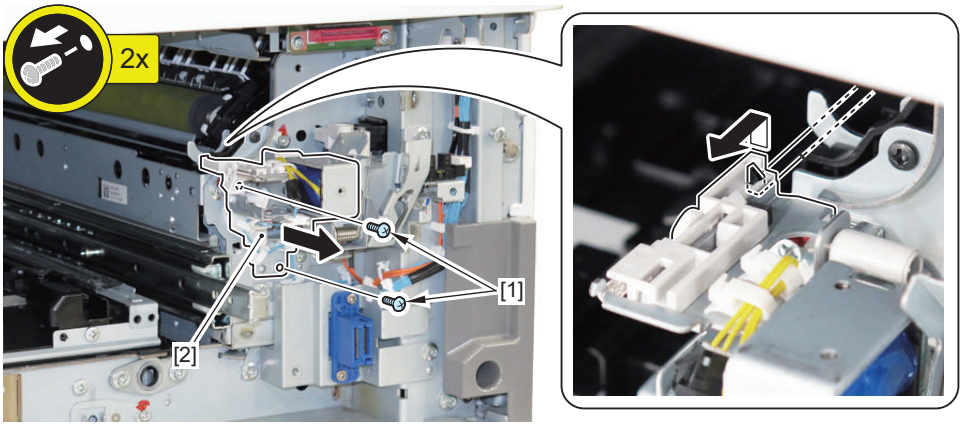
Removing the Registration Patch Sensor (Front), (Middle), (Rear)

■ Preparation

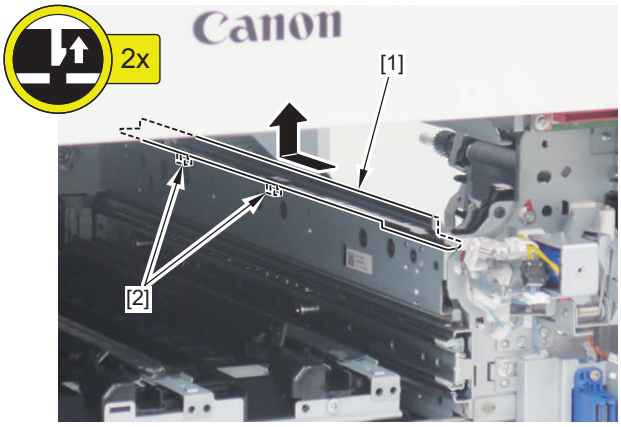
1. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 283**
2. **Removing the Process Unit****"Removing the Process Unit" on page 320**

■ Procedure

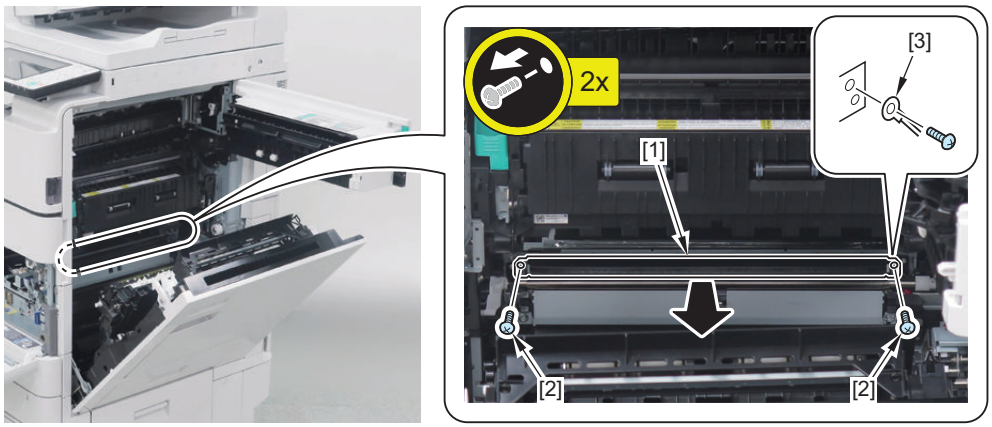
1. **Remove the 2 screws [1], and then remove the Shutter Drive Unit [2] of the sensor.**



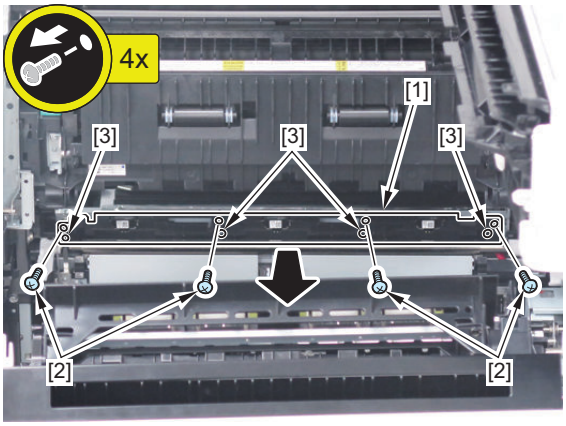
2. **Remove the shutter [1] of the sensor.**
   - 2 Claws [2]



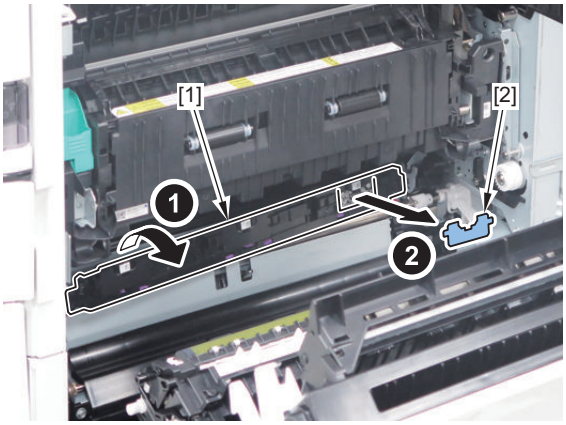
3. **Remove the Pre-secondary Transfer Guide [1].**
   Take care to not apply too much force to the Pre-secondary Transfer Guide.
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Grounding Wire [3]



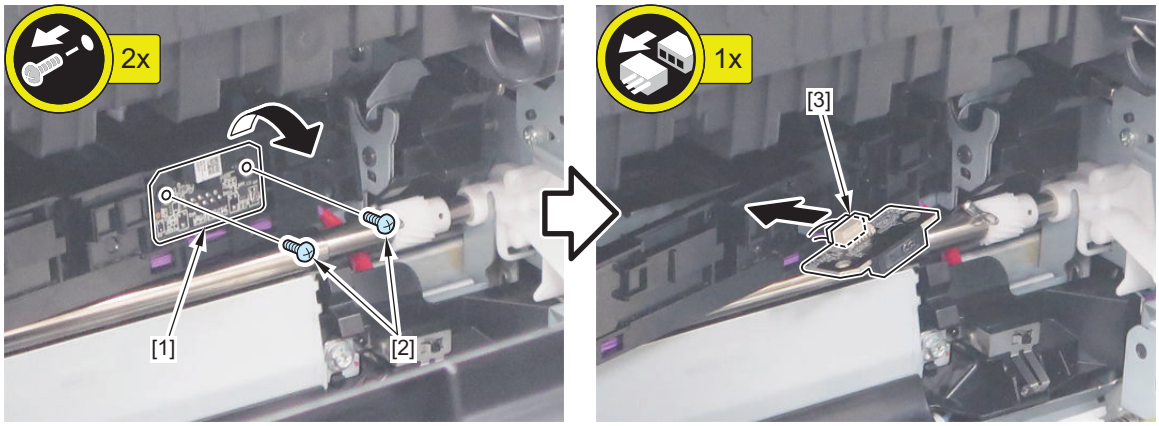
4. **Remove the Registration Patch Sensor Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 4 Bosses [3]



5. **Pull out the Registration Patch Sensor Unit [1], and remove the Cover [2]. (Example of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear))**



6. **Pull out the sensor [1], disconnect the connector, and remove the sensor you want to replace. (Example of the Registration Patch Sensor (Rear))**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Connector [3]



CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:"Actions after Parts Replacement" on page 436

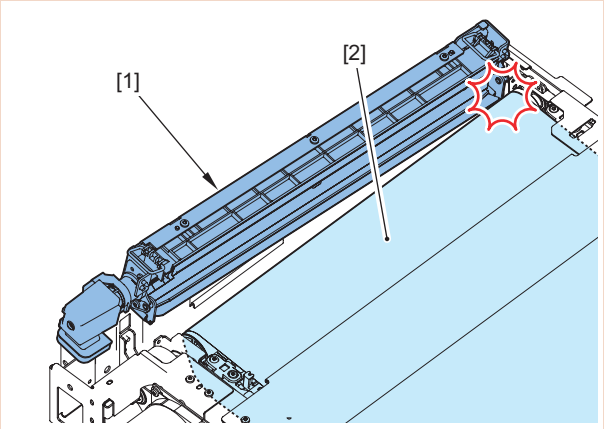
Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit

■ Preparation

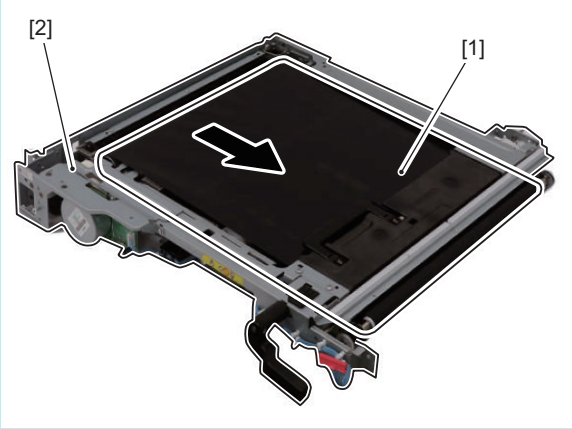
1. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 283**

■ Procedure

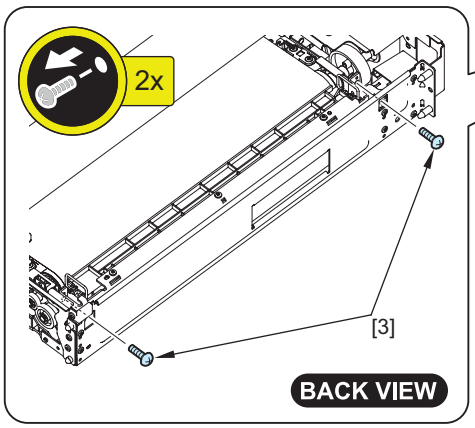
CAUTION:
When installing/removing, be sure to keep the ITB Cleaning Unit [1] from coming in contact with the ITB [2].

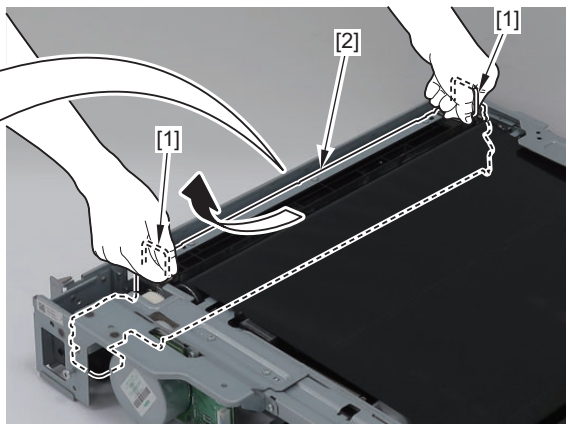


NOTE:
Moving the ITB [1] away from the ITB Cleaning Unit [2] will generate a clearance, making the work easier.

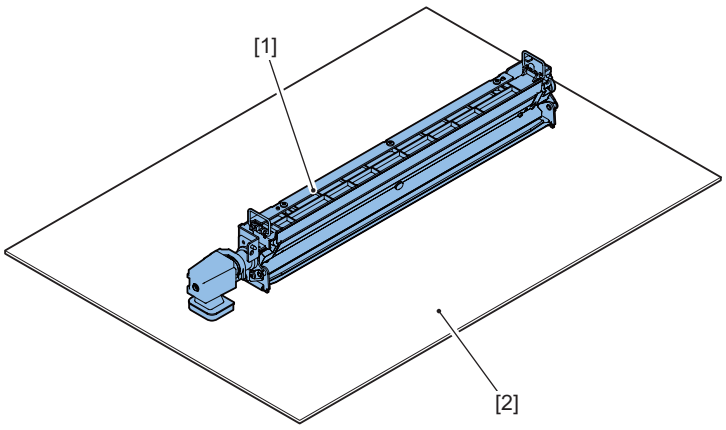


1. **Hold the handles [1] on the right and left side and remove the ITB Cleaning Unit [2] in the direction of the arrow.**
   - 2 Screws [3]





2. **Put the removed ITB Cleaning Unit [1] on the paper [2].**



CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:"Adjustment Procedure" on page 433

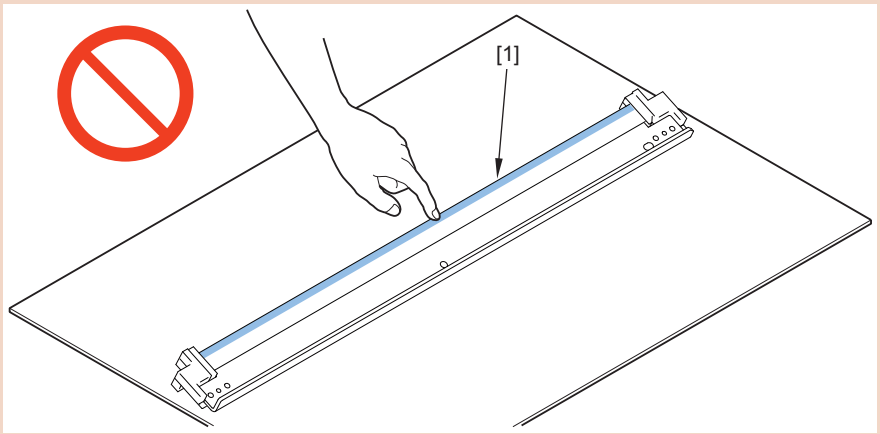
Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 283**
2. **Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit****"Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit" on page 290**

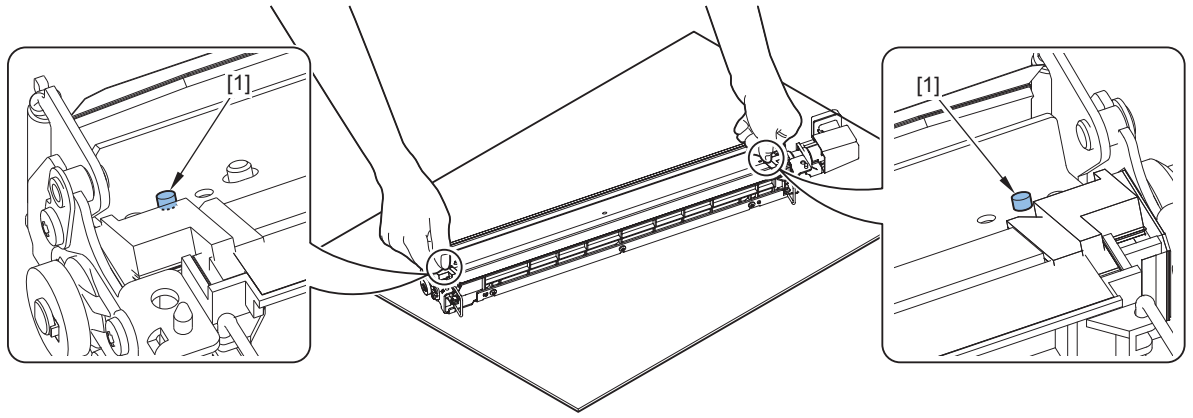
■ Procedure

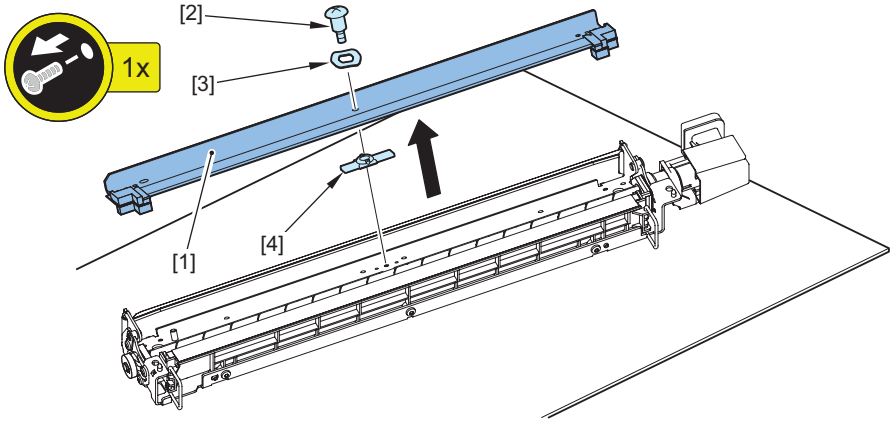
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the ITB Cleaning Blade [1].



1. **Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [1] and put it on paper.**
   - 1 Stepped Screw [2]
   - 1 Wave Washer [3]
   - 1 Blade Alignment Plate [4]

NOTE:
The ITB Cleaning Blade Unit can be removed easily by holding the ends of the 2 screws [1] of the unit.





CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:“Adjustment Procedure” on page 433

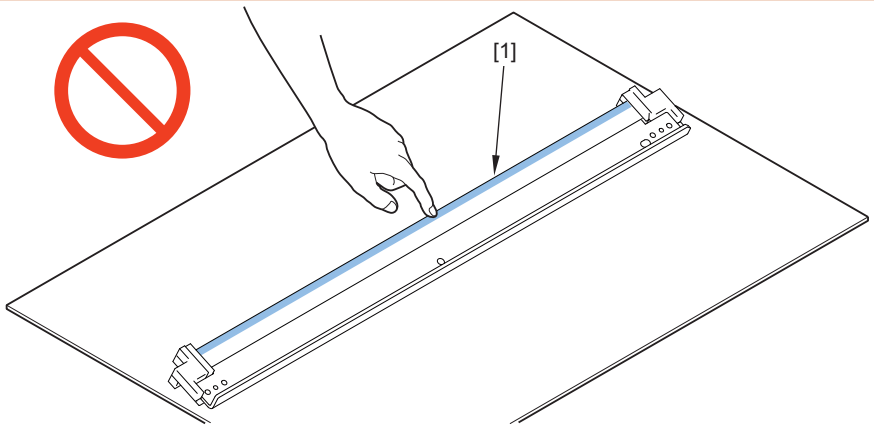
Installing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit

■ Preparation

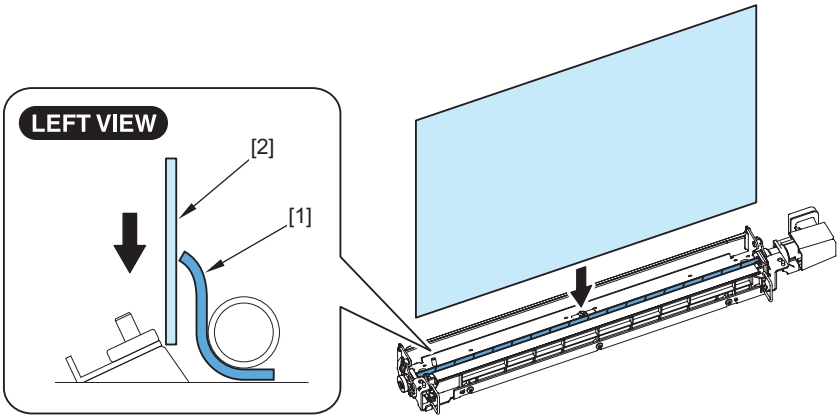
1. **Removing the ITB Unit****“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 283**
2. **Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit****“Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit” on page 290**
3. **Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit****“Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit” on page 292**

■ Procedure

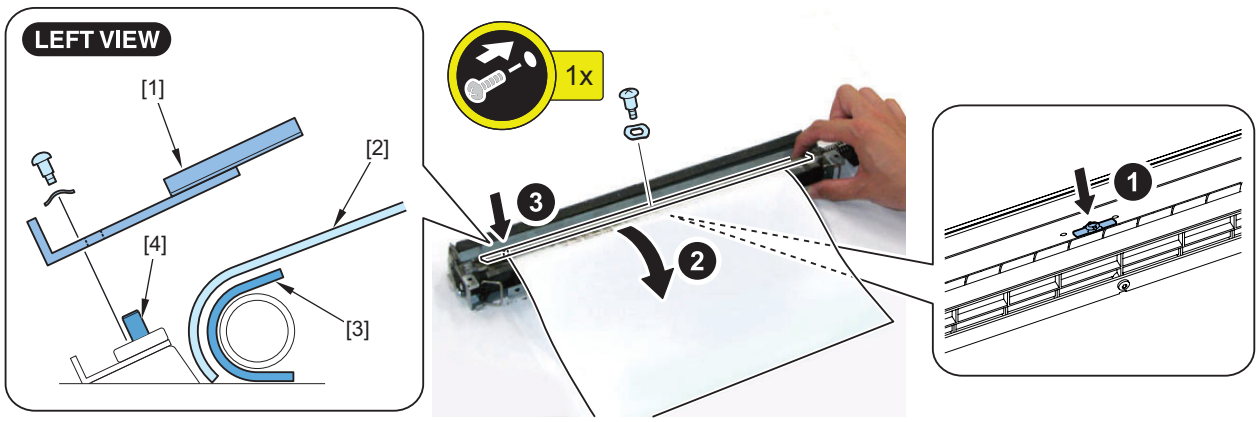
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the ITB Cleaning Blade [1].



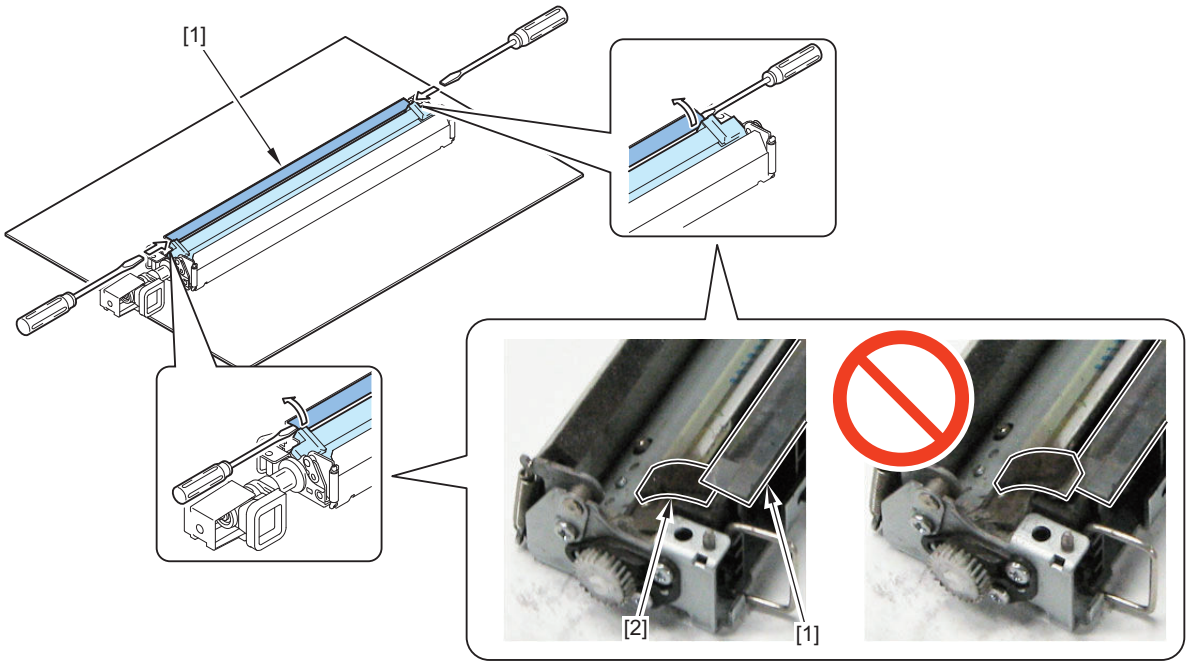
1. **Insert a sheet of A4 size paper [2] between the Blade Unit installation position of the ITB Cleaning Unit and the sheet [1].**



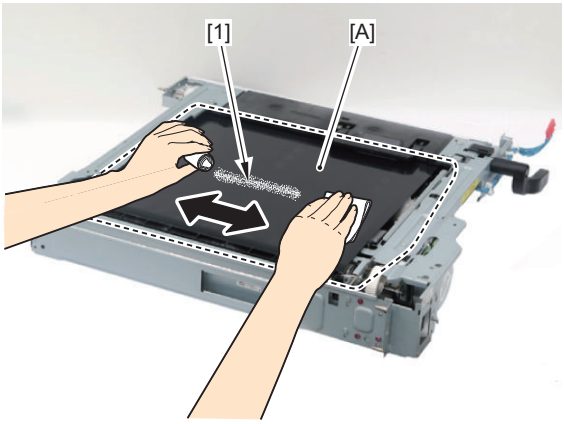
2. **Install the Blade Alignment Plate, and then install the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [1]. At this time, be sure to move the paper [2] inserted in step 1 toward the direction shown in the figure to prevent the sheet [3] from flipping in advance.**



3. **While paying attention not to bend the Protection Sheet [1], lift the sheet using a screwdriver. After that, check that the sheet that is being lifted is above the pad [2].**



4. **Apply Tospearl [1] to a whole area [A] shown in the figure below.**



CAUTION:
When applying Tospearl, be careful not to scatter it inside the ITB or on the Drive Roller or Secondary Transfer Inner Roller. If it scatters inside the ITB or on the Drive Roller or Secondary Transfer Inner Roller, wipe it off using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while rotating the motor by hand. Be sure to rotate the motor counterclockwise only and be careful not to turn it clockwise.

CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:"Adjustment Procedure" on page 433

Removing the ITB

■ Preparation

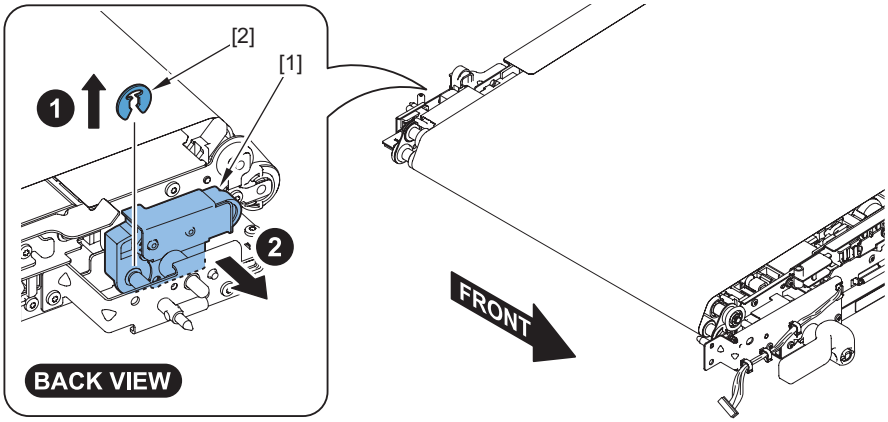
1. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 283**

2. **Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit****"Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit" on page 290**

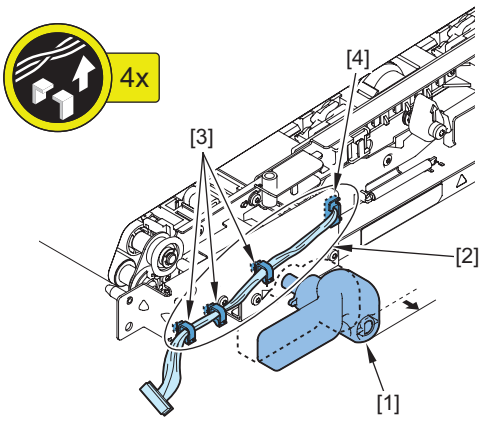
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the ITB. (When you touch the ITB, touch the areas within 10mm from each edge of the belt.)

■ Procedure

1. **Turn over the ITB Unit.**
2. **Remove the Bush Slider [1].**
   - 1 E-ring [2]

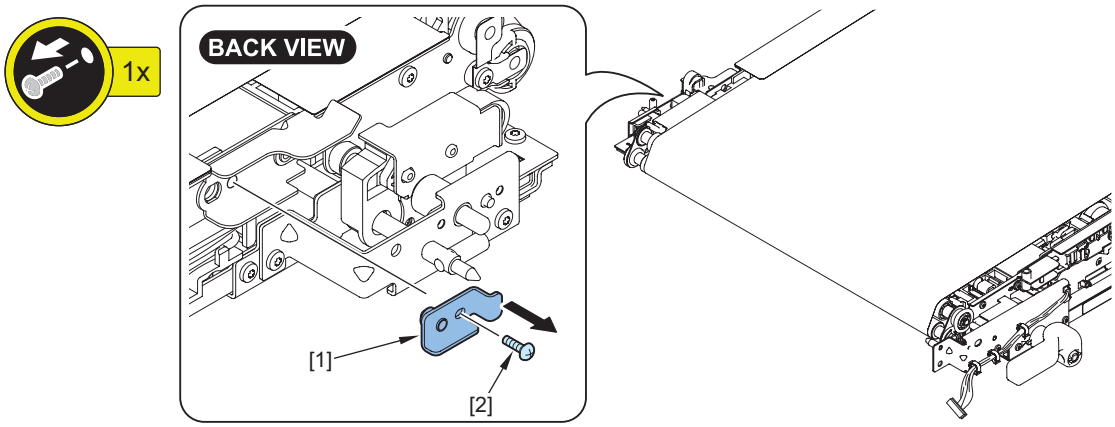


3. **Pull the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] toward the front.**
4. **Free the harness [2].**
   - 3 Wire Saddles [3]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [4]



5. Remove the pin [1] on the rear side.

- 1 Screw [2]



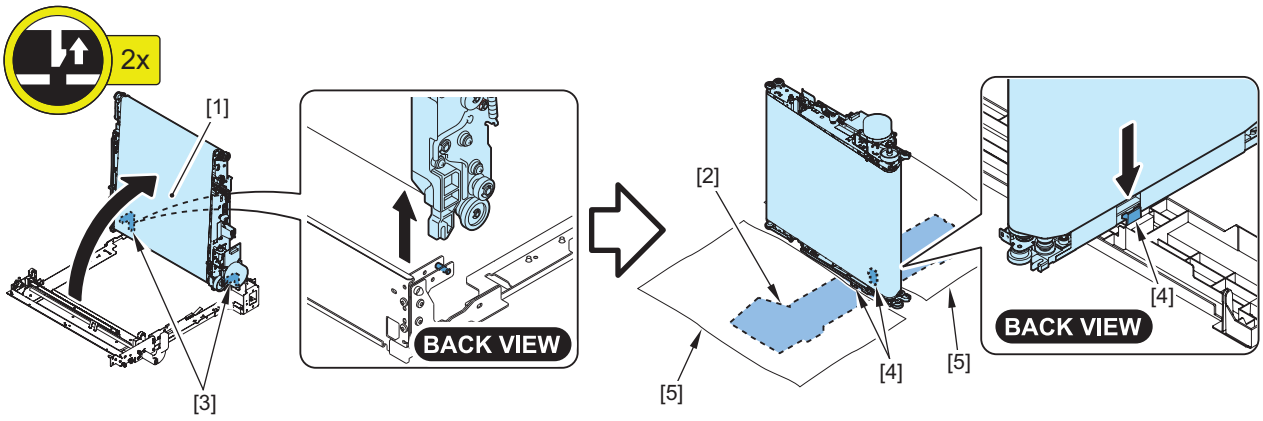
NOTE:
Put the ITB Cover with its upside down at the location where you are going to stand the ITB Unit.

6. Lift up the ITB Unit [1], and stand it on the ITB Cover [2].

CAUTION:

- Be sure to check that it has been freed from the hooks [3] on the front and rear side.
- Be sure to align the claws [4] of the ITB Cover with the cut in the Protection Sheet.
- In order to prevent the ITB from being damaged, be sure to place a sheet of paper [5] between the ITB Unit and the ITB Cover as needed.

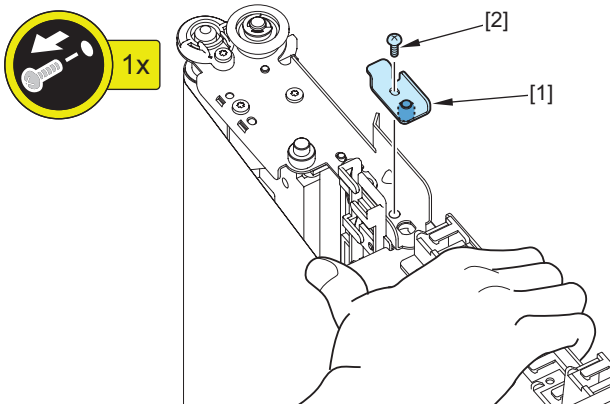
- 2 Claws



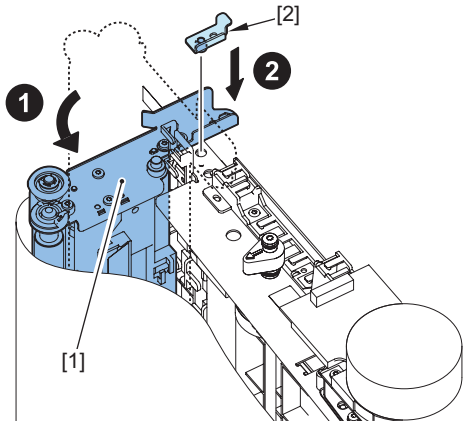
7. **Remove the pin [1] on the front side.**

NOTE:
Hold the ITB Unit with a hand while removing the pin to lock the pressure.

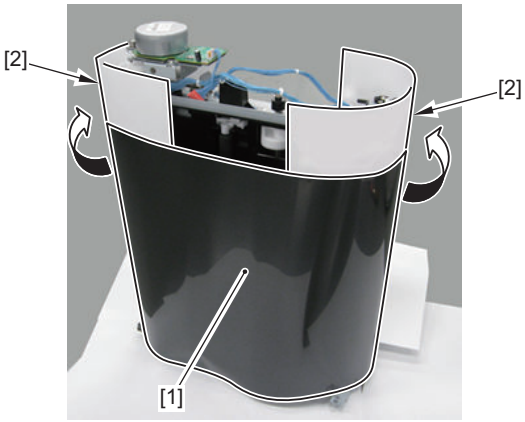
- 1 Screw [2]



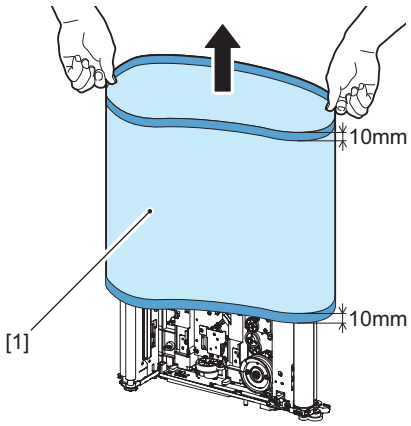
8. **Bend the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit [1] at 90 degrees, and secure it with the pin [2] removed in step 7.**



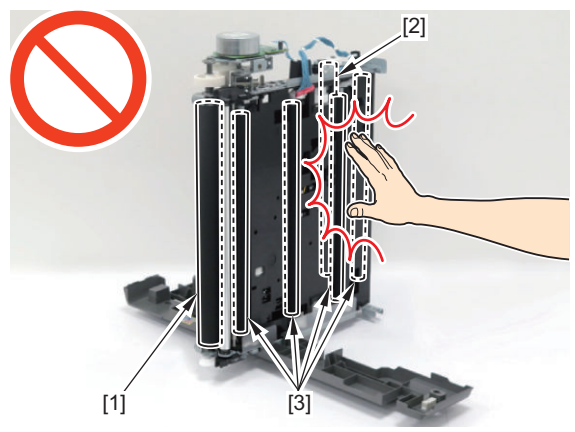
9. **When removing the ITB [1], insert paper [2] as shown in the figure to prevent it from being damaged by the plate.**



10. **Hold the area within 10mm from the edges of the ITB, and remove it upward.**



CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the ITB Drive Roller [1], Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2], and Primary Transfer Roller [3]; otherwise, it can cause an image failure.



CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:"Actions after Parts Replacement" on page 433

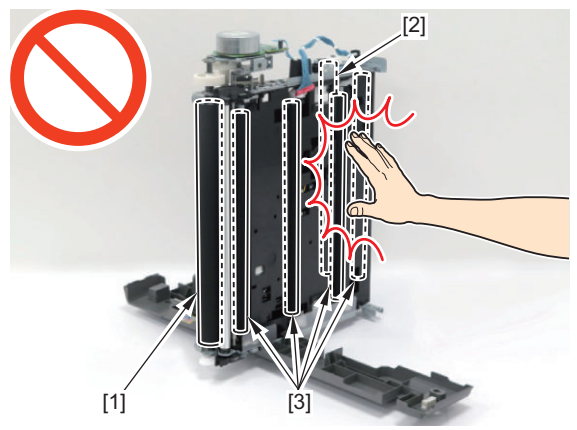
Removing the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk)

■ Preparation

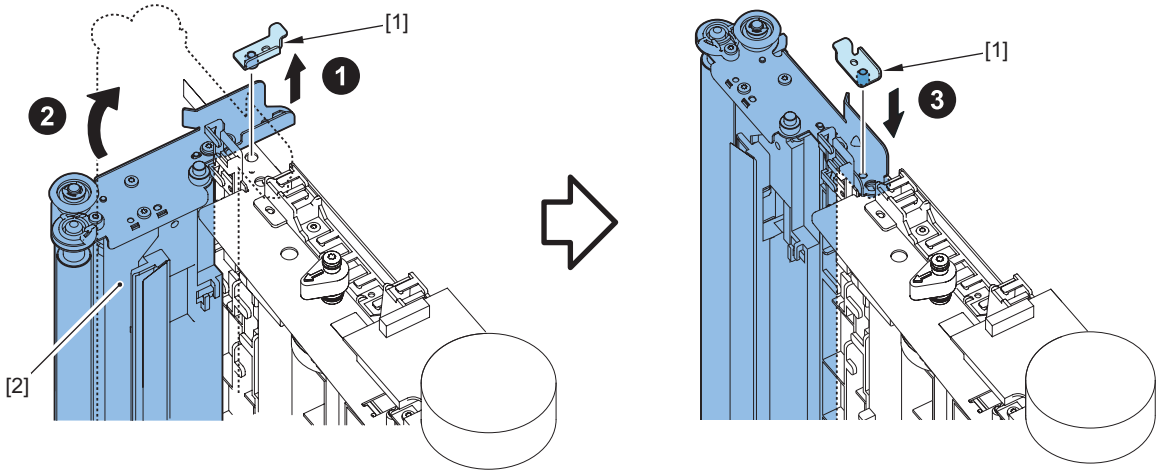
1. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 283**
2. **Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit****"Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit" on page 290**
3. **Removing the ITB****"Removing the ITB" on page 295**

■ Procedure

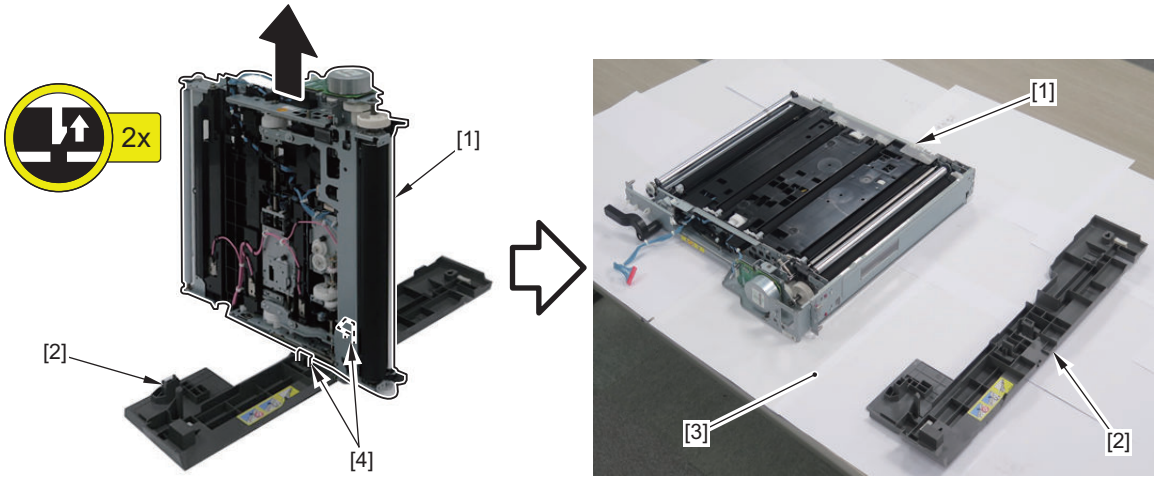
CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Drive Roller [1], Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2] and Primary Transfer Roller [3]; otherwise, it can cause an image failure.



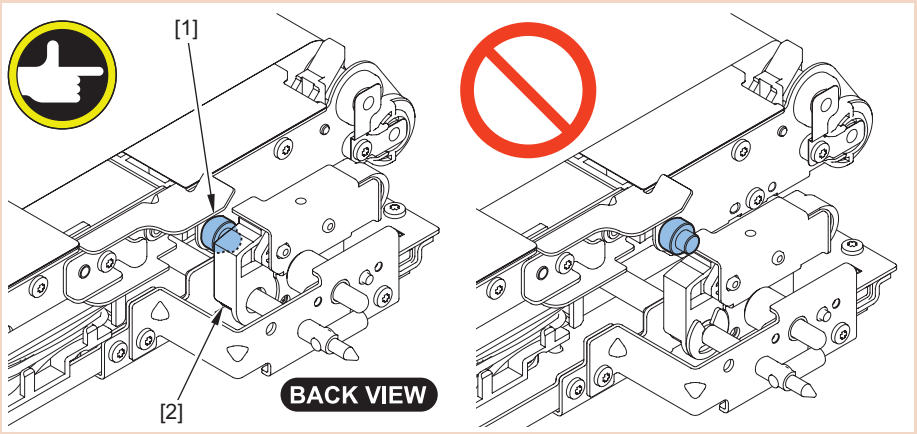
1. **Pull out the pin [1] and straighten the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit [2].**
2. **Install the pin [1] removed in step 1 back into place.**



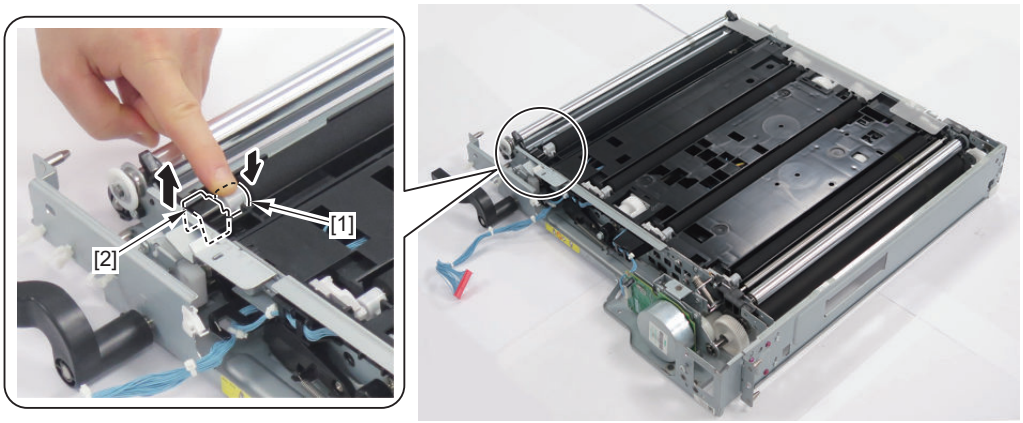
3. **Remove the ITB Unit [1] from the ITB Cover [2], install it to the plate (outer frame) and place it on the paper [3] with the roller side facing up.**
   - 2 Claws [4]



CAUTION:
Be sure to check that the shaft [1] is attached to the Fixation Member [2].

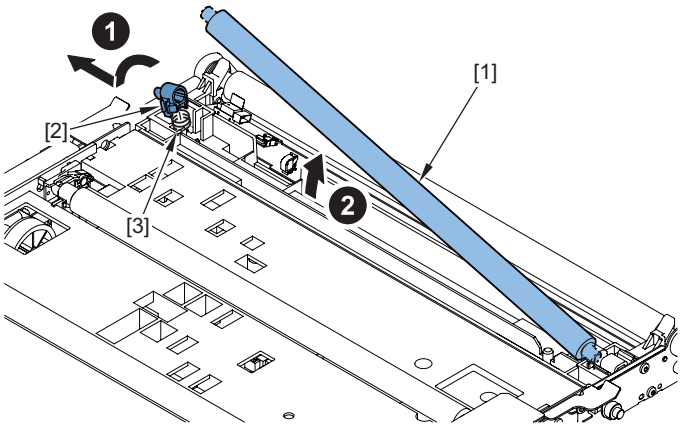


4. **While holding the Bushing [1] on the front side, remove the Stopper [2] by pinching it with fingers.**



5. Remove the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) [1].

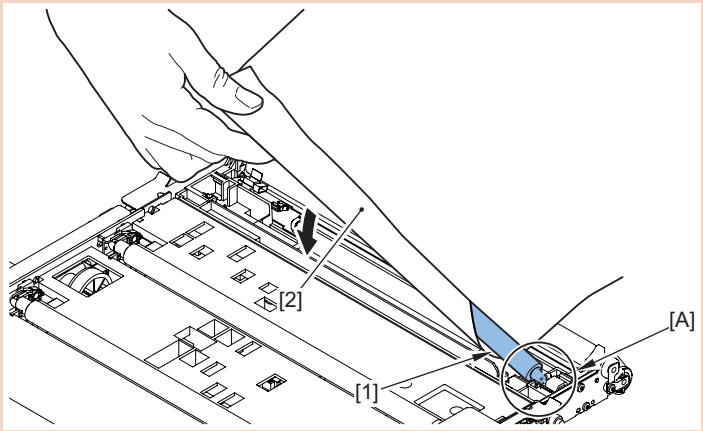
- 1 Shaft Support (Front) [2]
- 1 Spring [3]



NOTE:
There is no specified direction for the installation of the Primary Transfer Roller.

CAUTION:

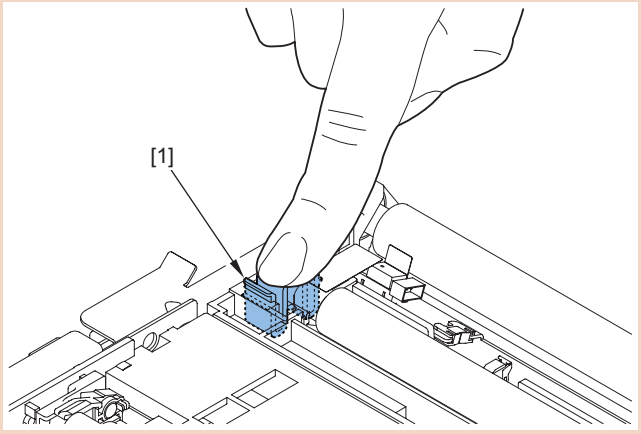
- Be sure to wrap it in paper [2] as shown in the figure below to avoid touching the surface of the Primary Transfer Roller [1].
- Be sure not to touch the surface of the Primary Transfer Roller [1].
- Grease is applied on the shaft [A] of the Primary Transfer Roller. If you have touched the grease, be careful not to put it to other parts.



CAUTION:
If the springs for the Primary Transfer Rollers of different colors (Bk/C/M/Y) are mixed, refer to the table shown below.

Name	Configuration	Characteristics	Quanti-ty
Spring For Bk		Shorter than other springs. The end of the spring is bent.	2 pcs
Spring For CMY		Longer than the spring of Bk.	6 pcs

CAUTION:
After installing the Primary Transfer Roller, hold down the Stopper [1] lightly with fingers to check that the claw is fitted properly.



CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:"Adjustment Procedure" on page 433

Removing the Primary Transfer Roller (C, M, Y)

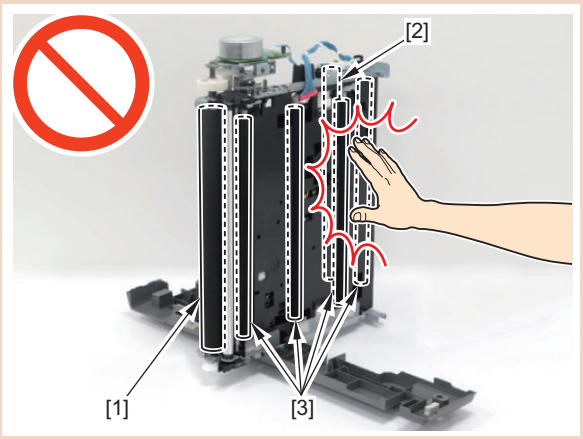
■ Preparation

1. **Removing the ITB Unit (Reference: "Removing the ITB Unit" on page 283)**
2. **Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit ("Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit" on page 290)**
3. **Removing the ITB ("Removing the ITB" on page 295)**

■ Procedure

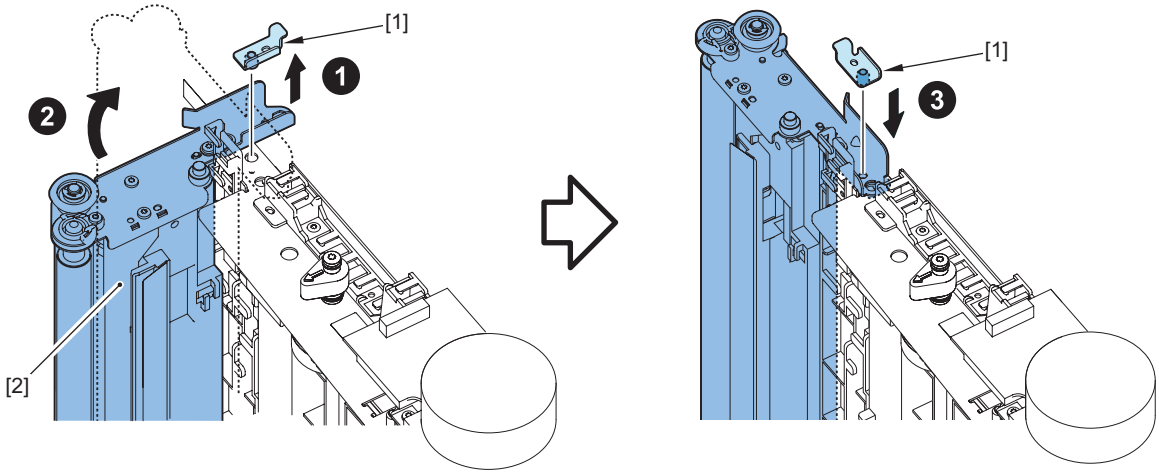
NOTE:
In this procedure, the procedure for the Primary Transfer Roller (C) is described. Perform the same procedure for (M, Y).

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Drive Roller [1], Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2] and Primary Transfer Roller [3]; otherwise, it can cause an image failure.

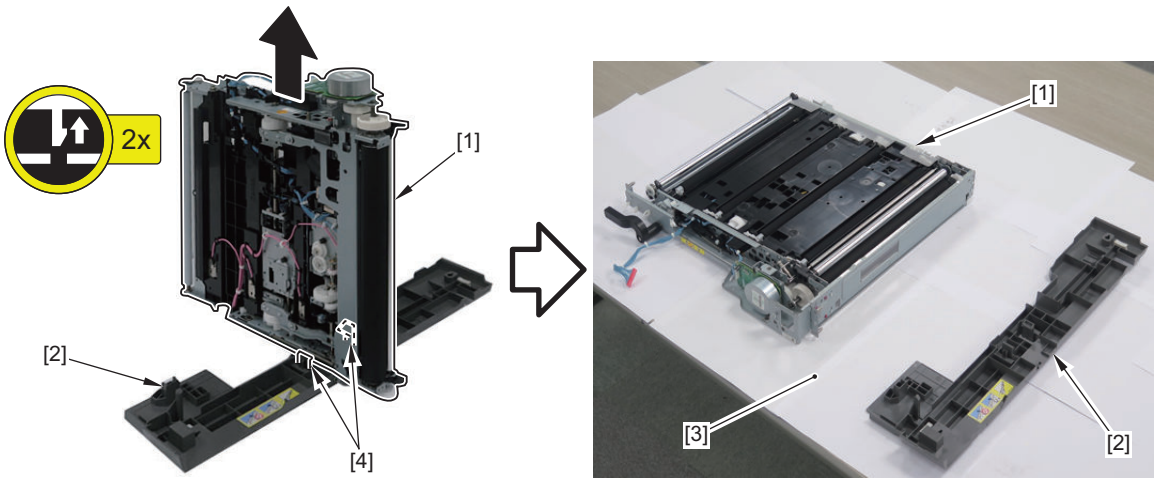


1. **Pull out the pin [1] and straighten the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit [2].**

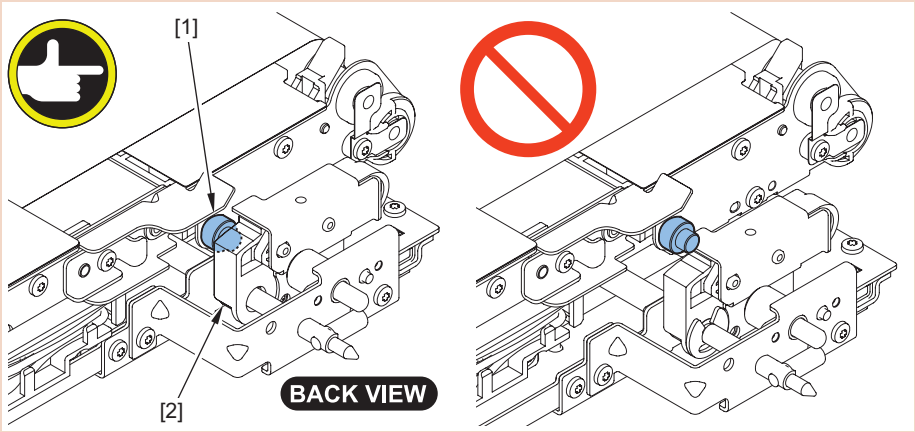
2. **Install the pin removed in step 1 back into place.**



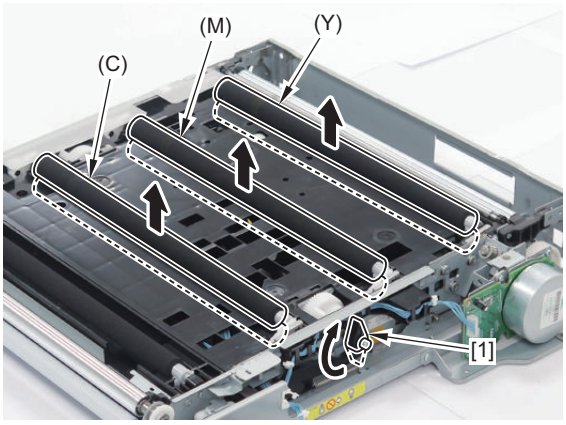
3. **Remove the ITB Unit [1] from the ITB Cover [2], install it to the plate (outer frame) and place it on the paper [3] with the roller side facing up.**
   - 2 Claws [4]



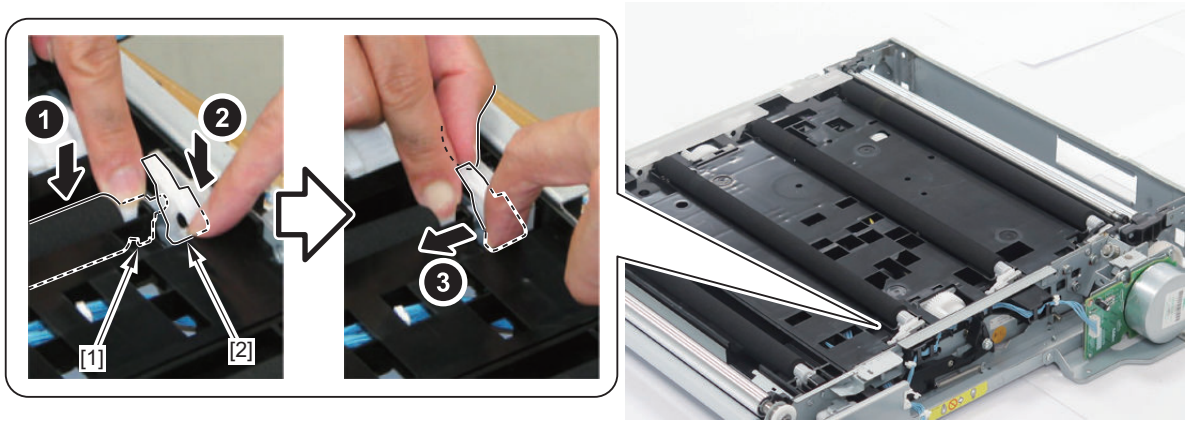
CAUTION:
Be sure to check that the shaft [1] is attached to the Fixation Member [2].



4. **Turn the ITB Sub Pressure Release Lever [1] to raise the Primary Transfer Roller (C, M, Y).**



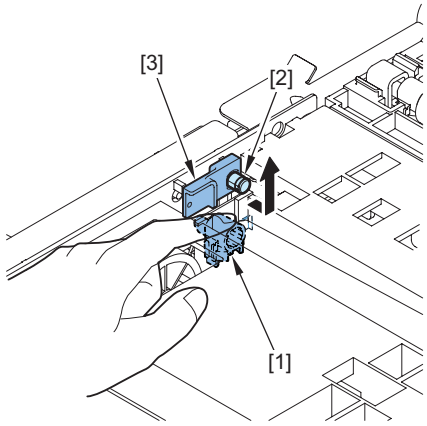
5. **While holding down the Shaft Support (Front) [1], remove the Engagement/Disengagement Arm by pinching it with your fingers [2].**



CAUTION:
If the Engagement/Disengagement Arms for the Primary Transfer Rollers of different colors (Y and C/M) are mixed, refer to the table shown below.

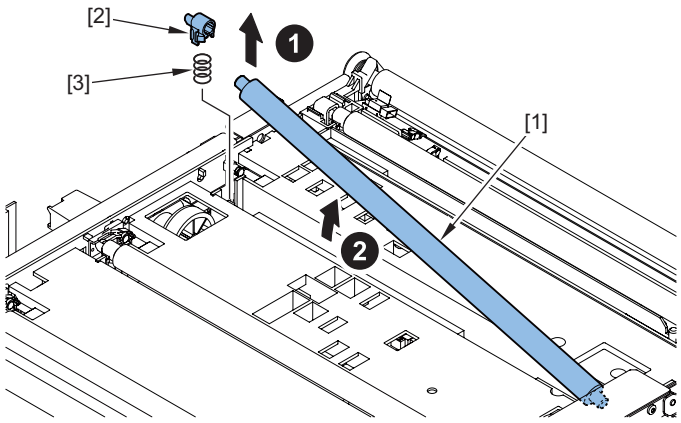
Name	Characteristics	Remarks
Engagement/Disengagement Arm For Y	Black color for both the front and rear sides	For this machine only
Engagement/Disengagement Arm For C/M	White color for both the front and rear sides	

6. **While holding the Shaft Support (Front) [1], remove the stopper [3] from the boss [2].**



7. Remove the Primary Transfer Roller (C) [1].

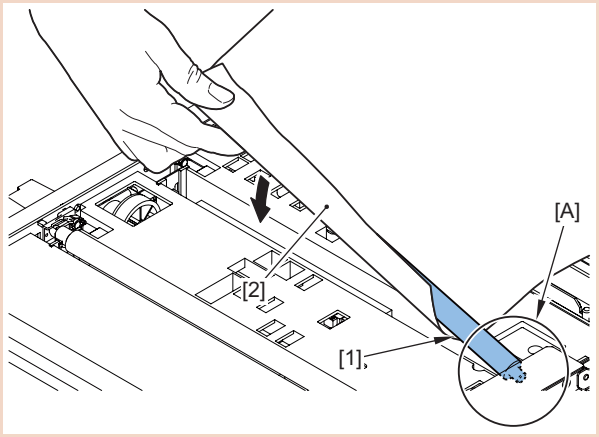
- 1 Shaft Support (Front) [2]
- 1 Spring [3]



NOTE:
There is no specified direction for the installation of the Primary Transfer Roller.

CAUTION:

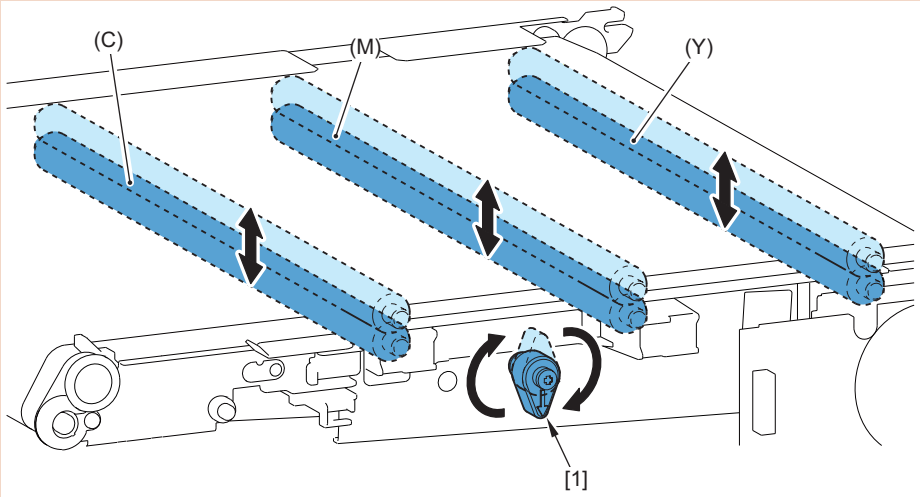
- Be sure to wrap it in paper [2] as shown in the figure below to avoid touching the surface of the Primary Transfer Roller [1].
- Be sure not to touch the surface of the Primary Transfer Roller.
- Grease is applied on the shaft [A] of the Primary Transfer Roller. If you have touched the grease, be careful not to put it to other parts.



CAUTION:
If the springs for the Primary Transfer Rollers of different colors (Bk/C/M/Y) are mixed, refer to the table shown below.

Name	Configuration	Characteristics	Quanti-ty
Spring For Bk		Shorter than other springs. The end of the spring is bent.	2 pcs
Spring For CMY		Longer than the spring of Bk.	6 pcs

CAUTION:
- After installing the Primary Transfer Roller (C, M, Y), turn the ITB Sub Pressure Release Lever [1] to check that the Primary Transfer Roller (C, M, Y) moves up and down.
- After performing the check, lower the Primary Transfer Roller (C, M, Y).



CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:"Adjustment Procedure" on page 433

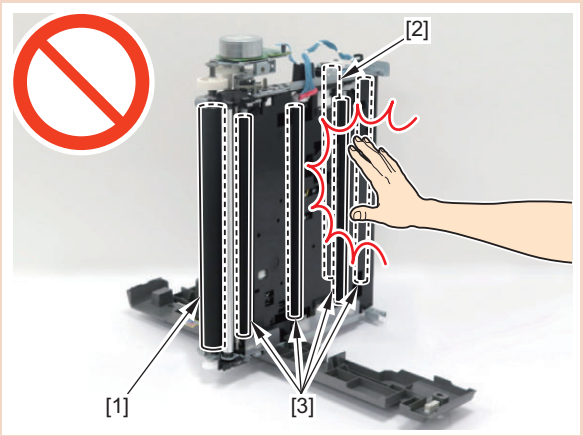
Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

■ Preparation

1. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 283**
2. **Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit****"Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit" on page 290**
3. **Removing the ITB****"Removing the ITB" on page 295**

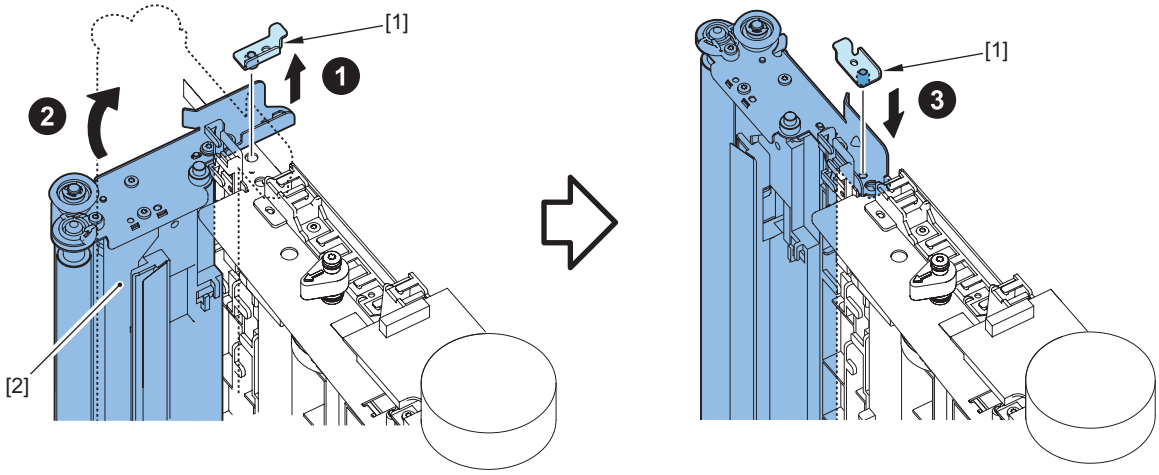
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Drive Roller [1], Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2] and Primary Transfer Roller [3]; otherwise, it can cause an image failure.

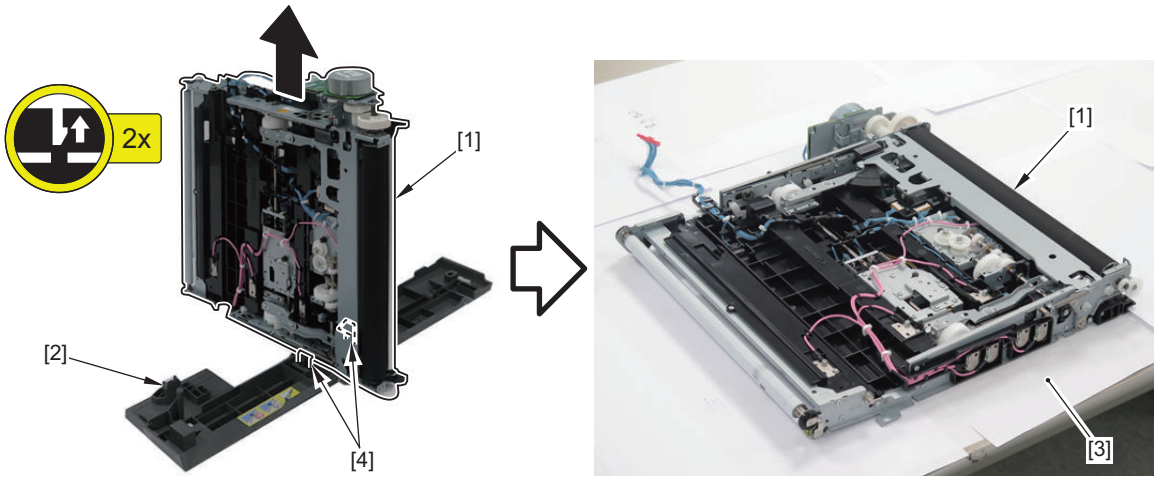


1. **Pull out the pin [1] and straighten the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit [2].**

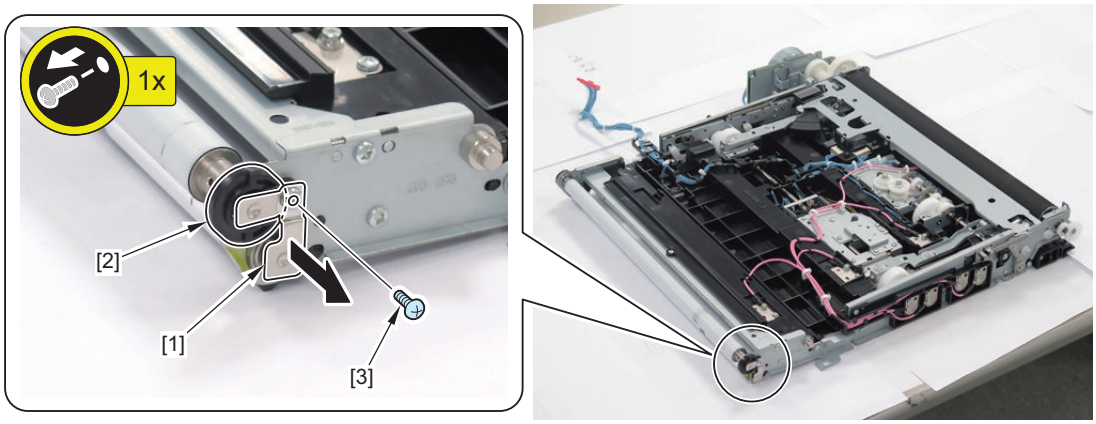
2. **Install the pin removed in step 1 back into place.**



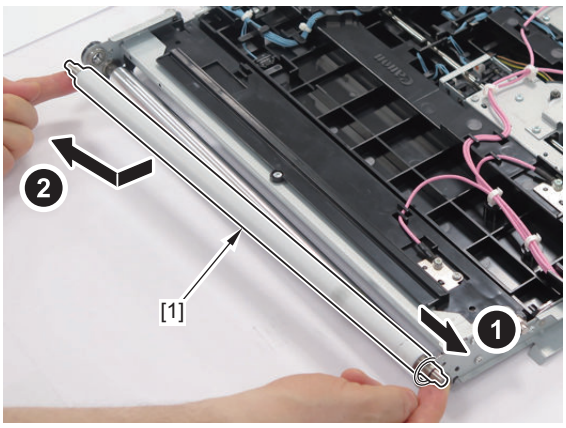
3. **Remove the ITB Unit [1] from the ITB Cover [2], and place it on the paper [3] with the roller side facing up.**
   - 2 Claws [4]



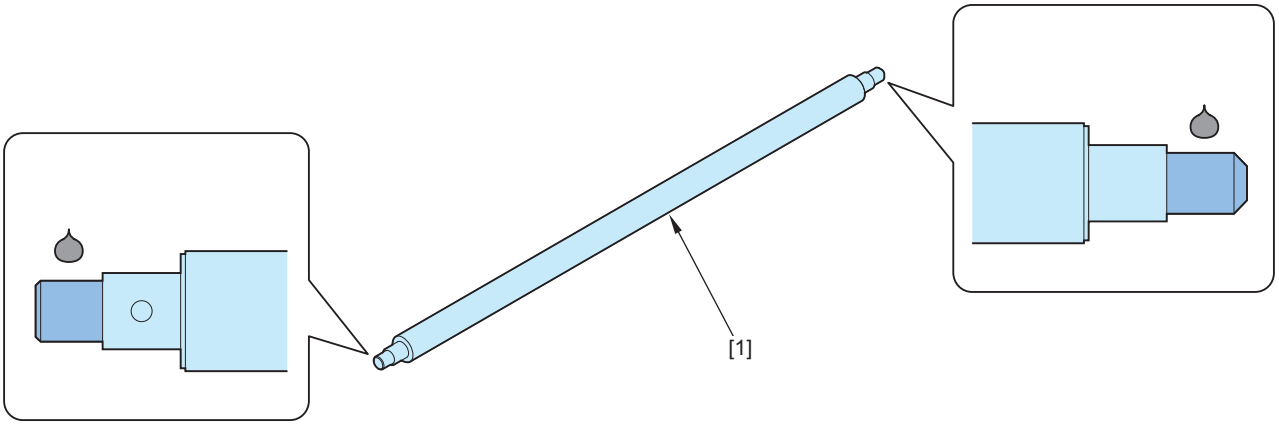
4. **Remove the Grounding Plate [1] and the Secondary Transfer Shaft Support Holder [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]



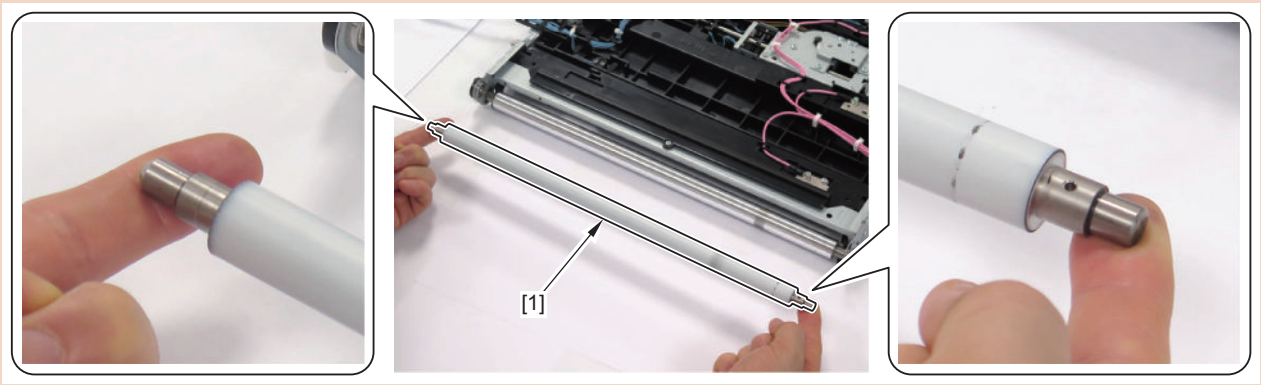
5. **Remove the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [1].**



6. **Apply grease to both ends of the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [1] by spreading a rice-grain sized grease (FY9-6006: Super Lubu) in the circumferential direction of the shaft.**



CAUTION:
Be sure to install the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [1] in the correct direction.



CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:"Actions after Parts Replacement" on page 433

Installing the ITB

■ Preparation

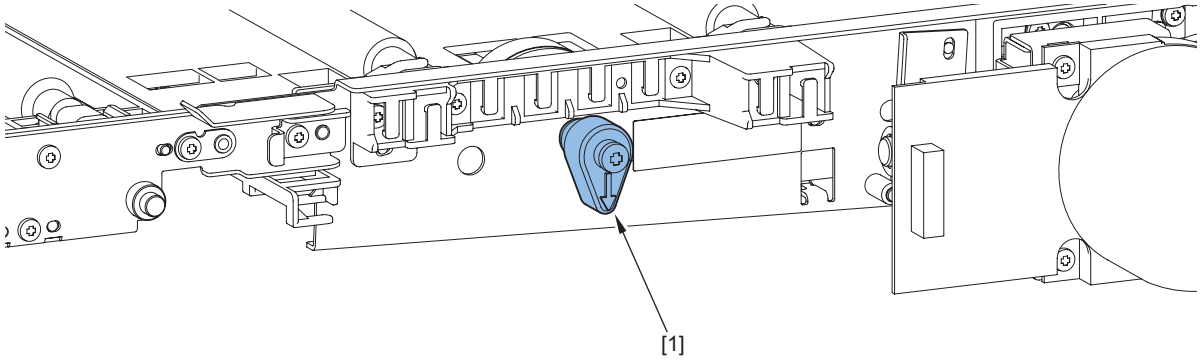
1. **Removing the ITB Unit****"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 283**
2. **Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit****"Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit" on page 290**

3. Removing the ITB"Removing the ITB" on page 295

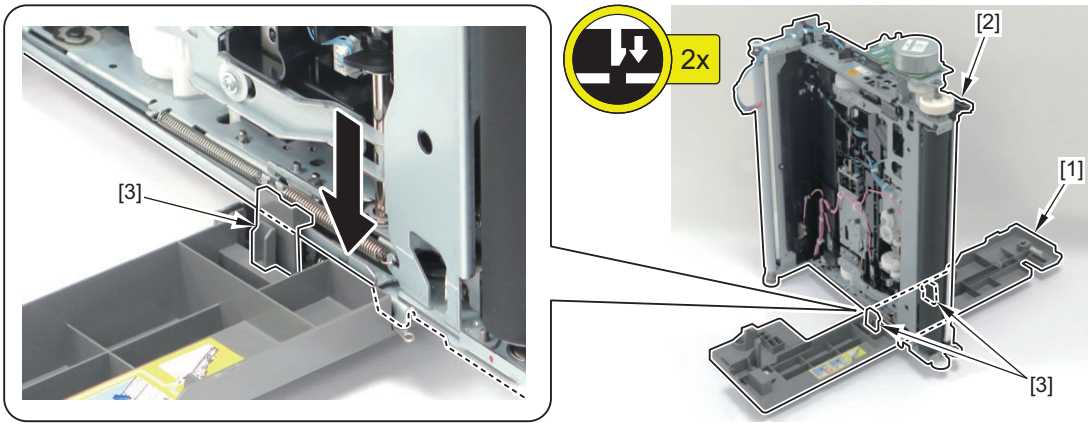
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Be careful not to make mistakes when installing the ITB Unit and ITB since there is no compatibility with the existing products (iR-ADV-C52XX series / iR-ADV-C50XX series).

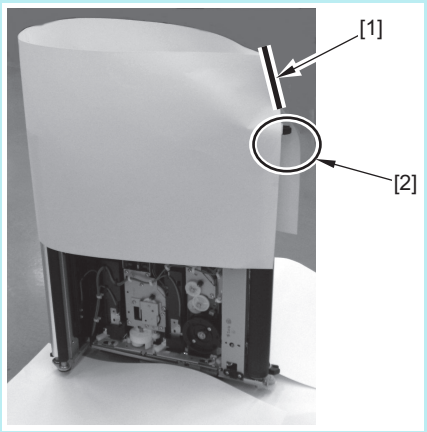
1. **Check that the ITB Sub Pressure Release Lever [1] is in the position shown in the figure below.**



2. **Stand the ITB Unit [2] straight up on the ITB Cover [1].**
   - 2 Claws [3]

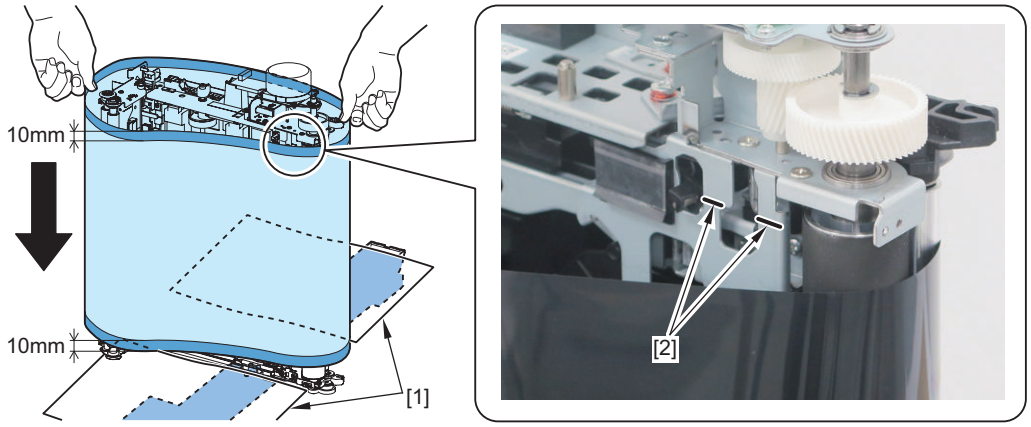


NOTE:
If the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet included in the package is available, cover the ITB Unit with it as shown in the figure below. (Place the slant area [1] to the ITB Motor side.) The framed area [2] is the area where the ITB is easily damaged, so be sure that the area is covered with the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet. After installing the ITB, remove the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet.

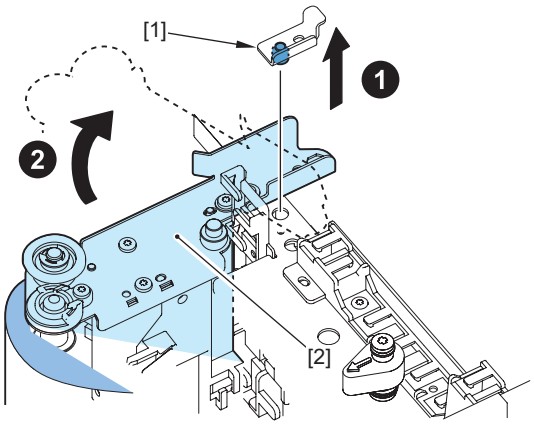


3. **Place paper [1] on the ITB Cover to prevent bending of the ITB because pressure is applied to a point when installing the ITB.**
4. **Hold the area within 10mm from the edges of the ITB, and temporarily place the ITB using the marking line [2] as a guide.**

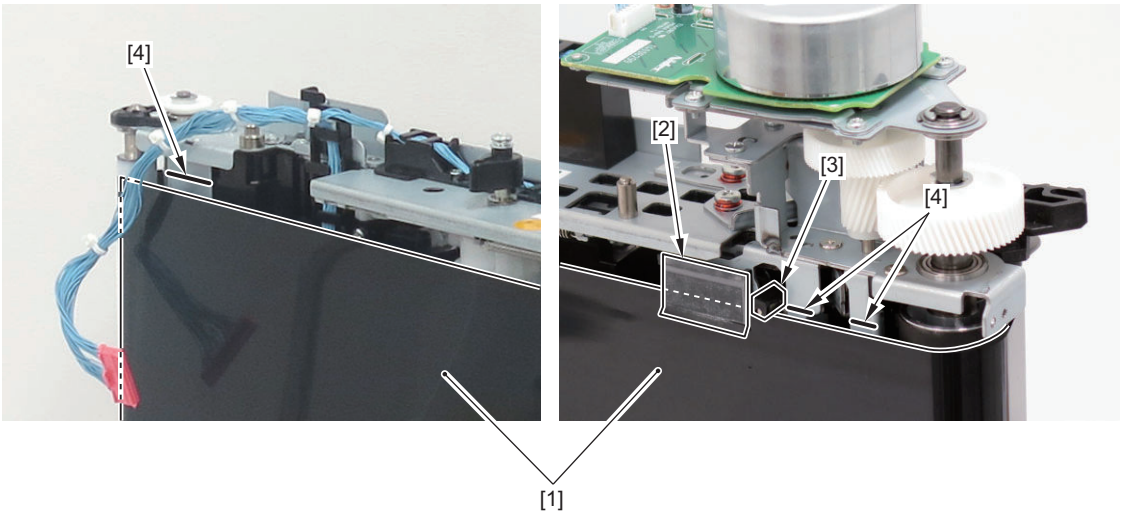
CAUTION:
Be careful not to bend the ITB when bringing it down fully.



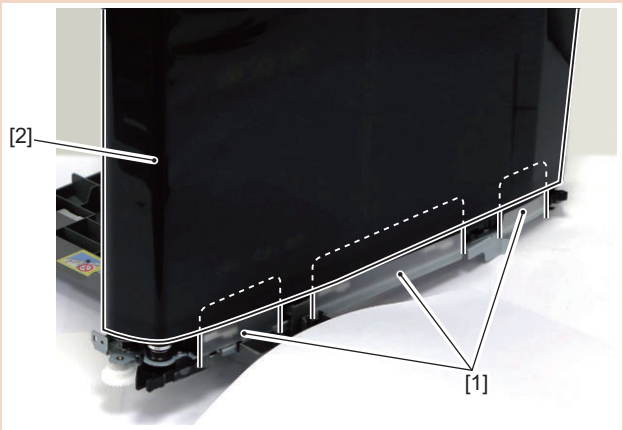
5. **Pull out the pin [1] and straighten the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit [2] for approx. 70%. (To stretch the ITB for approx. 90%.)**



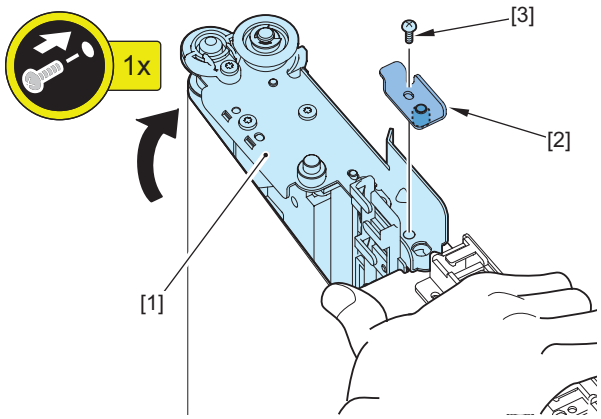
6. **Put the ITB [1] under the Belt Retainer Sheet [2] (on the left side of the figure), bring the ITB Displacement Sensor Flag [3] into contact with the ITB edge (at the center of the figure), and then, align the marking line [4] (on the right side of the figure) with the position of the ITB.**



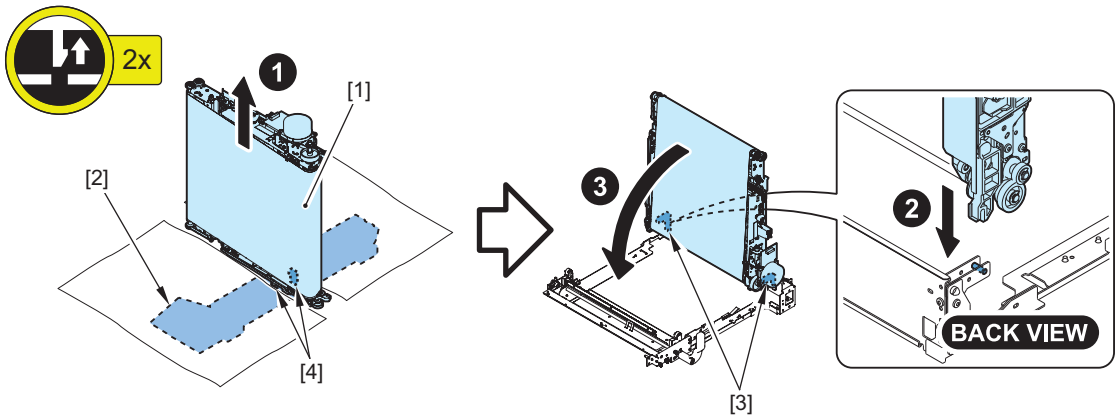
CAUTION:
When installing the ITB, be sure that the sheet [1] on the ITB Unit is inside of the ITB [2].



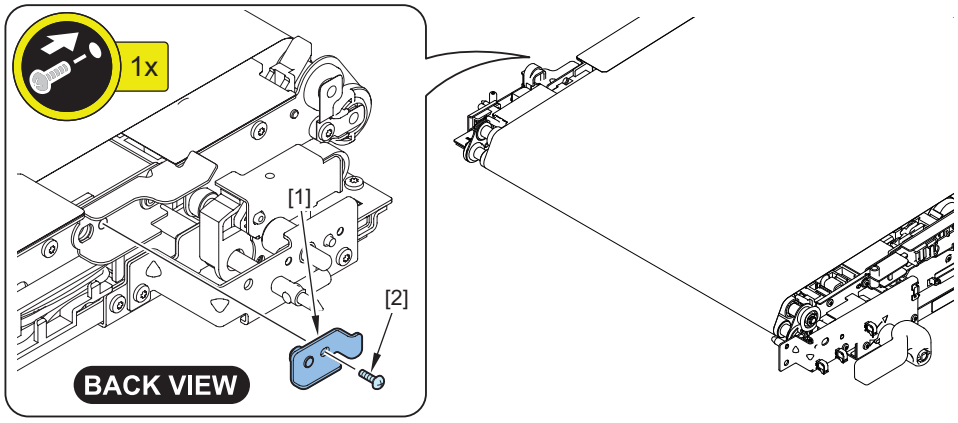
7. **Straighten the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit [1] and install the removed pin [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]



8. **Remove the ITB Unit [1] from the ITB Cover [2], and align it with the 2 hooks [3] of the ITB Unit to install it to the plate (outer frame).**
   - 2 Claws [4]

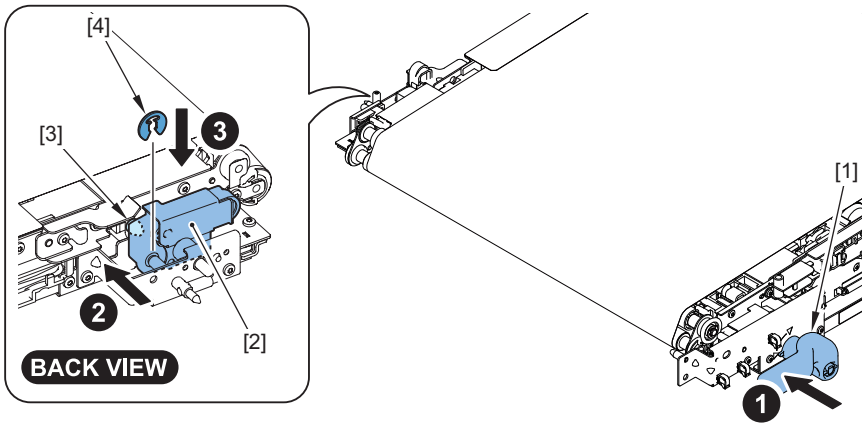


9. **Install the pin [1] on the rear side.**
   - 1 Screw [2]

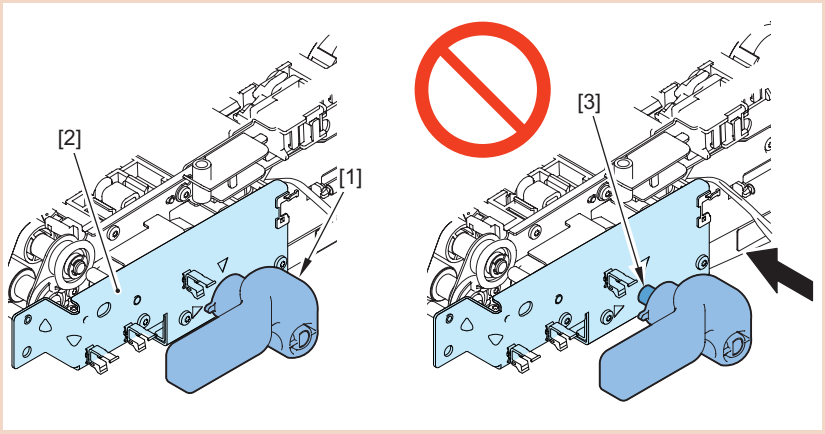


10. Press the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] and install the Bush Slider [2] to the boss [3].

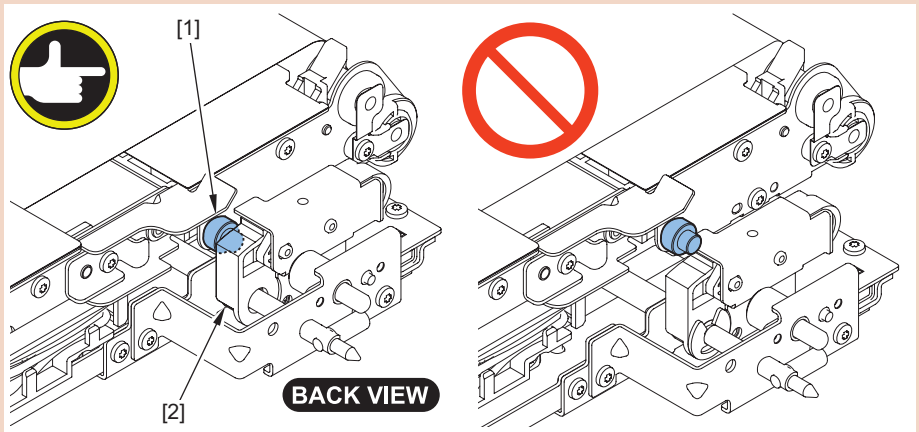
- 1 E-ring [4]



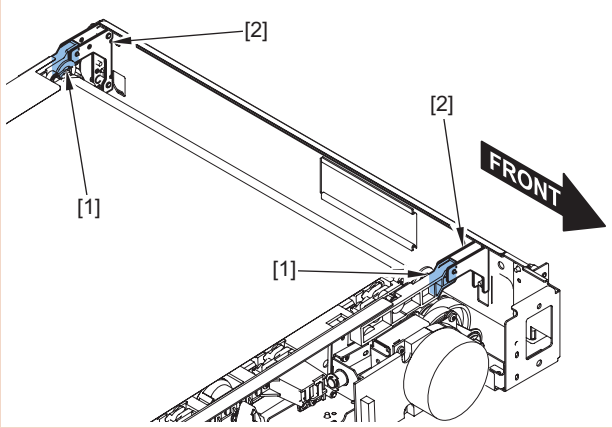
CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] and the plate [2].



CAUTION:
Be sure to check that the shaft [1] is attached to the Fixation Member [2].

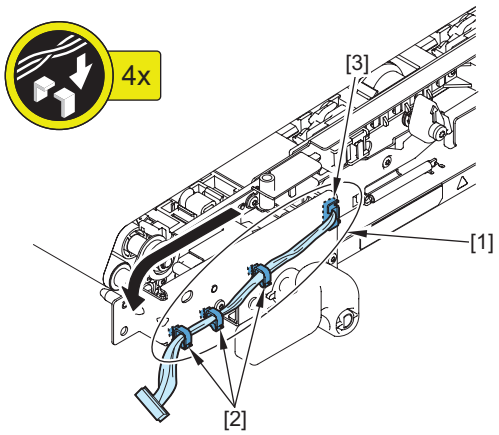


CAUTION:
Be sure to check that the hooks [1] are hooked to the plates [2].



11. Install the harness [1].

- 3 Wire Saddles [2]
- 1 Edge Saddle [3]

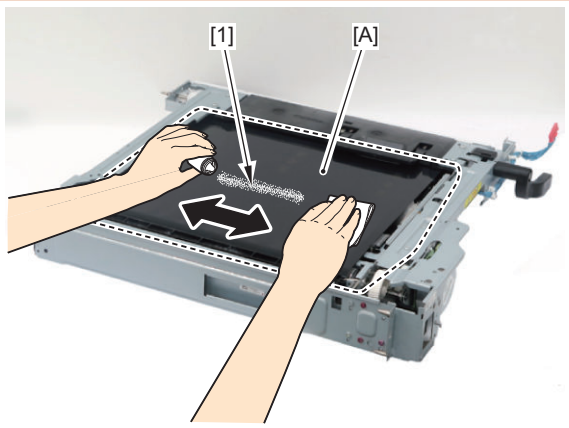


12. Turn over the ITB Unit.

13. Install the ITB Cleaning Unit.

CAUTION:

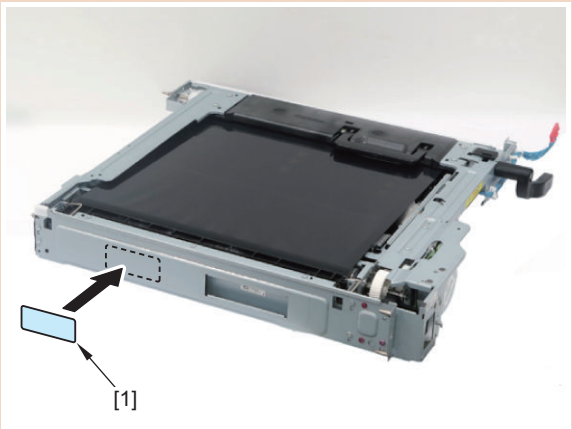
- When replacing the ITB with a new one, install the ITB Cleaning Unit to the ITB Unit and then apply lubricant to the whole area shown in the figure below.



- When applying lubricant, be careful not to scatter it inside the ITB or on the Drive Roller or Secondary Transfer Inner Roller.
- If it scatters inside the ITB or on the Drive Roller or Secondary Transfer Inner Roller, wipe it off using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while rotating the motor by hand. Be sure to rotate the motor counterclockwise only and be careful not to turn it clockwise.

CAUTION:

When replacing the ITB with a new one, after installing the ITB unit, be sure to affix the label included in the package to the position of the label near the Collection Toner Ejection Mouth of the ITB Cleaning Unit. Be sure to remove the previously affixed label and affix the new label to the same position.



CAUTION:

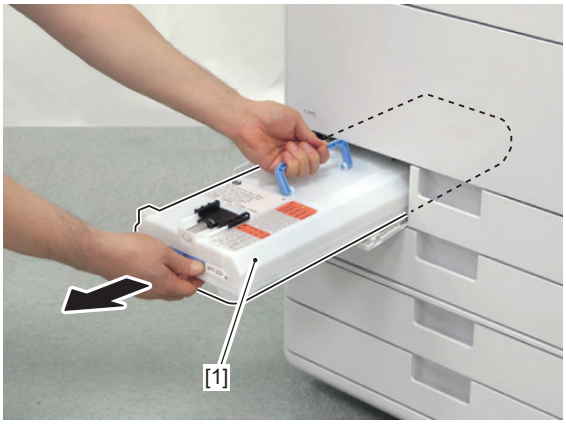
Actions after Replacement:“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 433

Removing the Waste Toner Container

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Waste Toner Container Cover [1].**

2. **Remove the Waste Toner Container [1].**

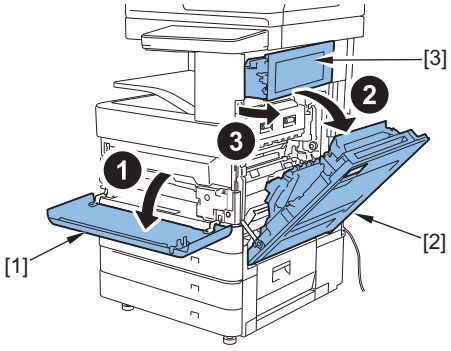


CAUTION:
Do not tilt the Waste Toner Container.
(To prevent false recognition of the Waste Toner Sensor.)

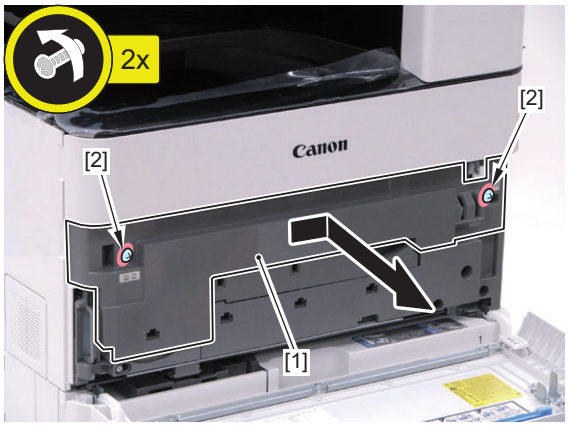
Pulling out the Process Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover [1], Right Lower Cover [2] and Right Upper Cover [3].**



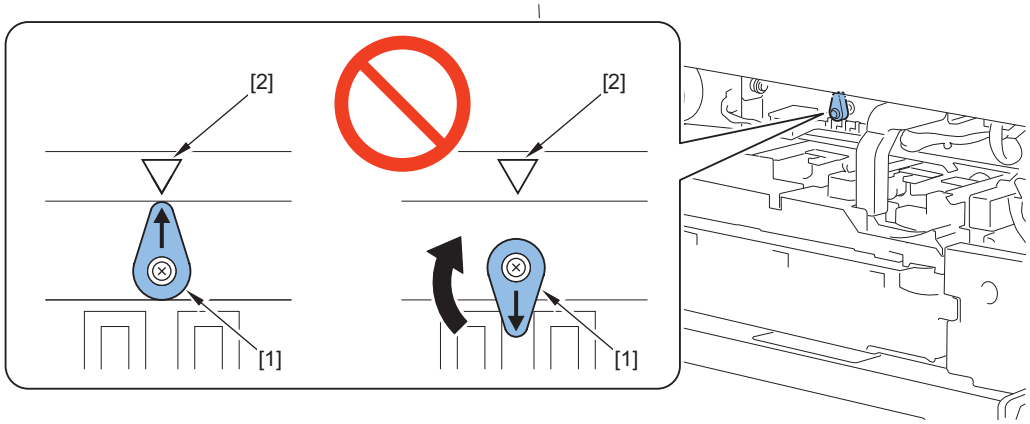
2. **Removing the ITB Cover [1]**
   - 2 Screws [2] (to loosen)



CAUTION:
- When pulling out the Process Unit, be sure that the ITB Unit is not pulled out because it will make the clearance smaller.
- Do not touch the surface of the ITB.
- When installing the ITB Cover, be sure to push it to the left. If the pushing is insufficient, the plate is not inserted to the slit of the ITB Cover, which may cause the damage of the sensor.

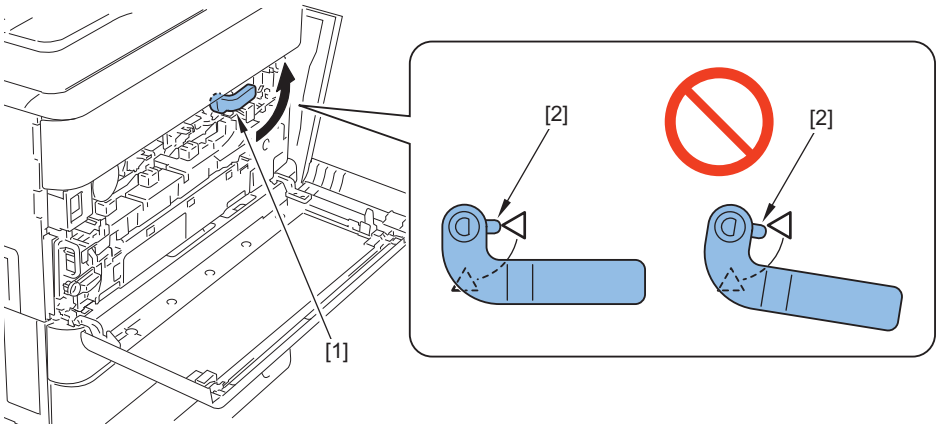
■ Procedure

1. **Be sure to check that the arrow on the ITB Sub Pressure Release Lever [1] is aligned with the triangle mark [2] on the plate.**
   (If not, align the arrow on the lever with the triangle mark on the plate.)

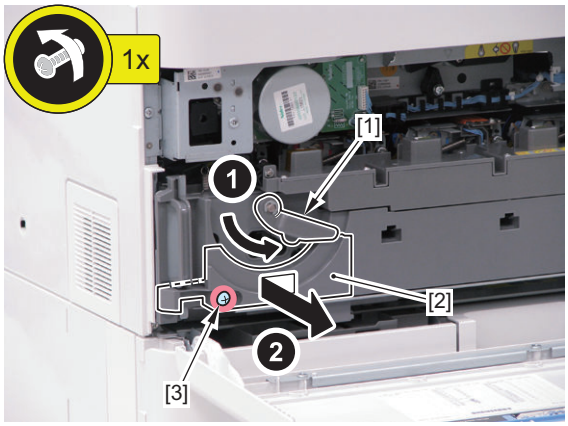


2. **Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow until the protrusion [2] on the handle is aligned with the triangle mark on the plate to release the pressure.**

CAUTION:
When operating the ITB Pressure Release Lever, be sure to check that the Right Lower Cover is opened before the operation.



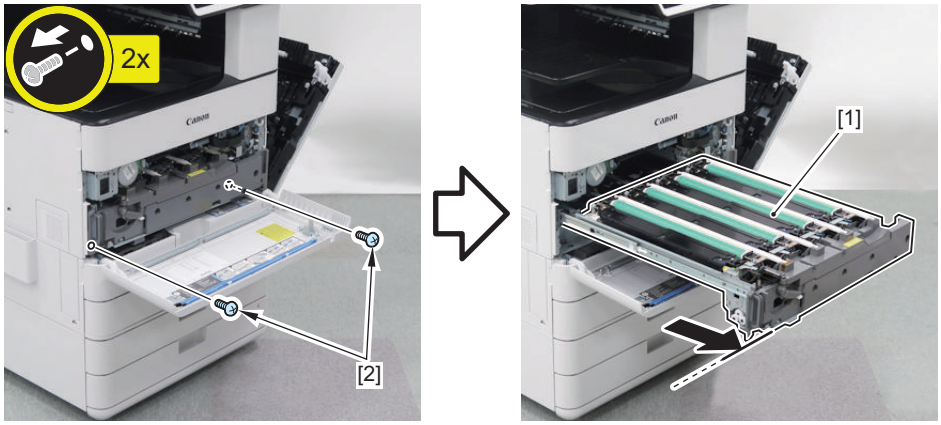
3. **Turn the Process Unit Shutter Lever [1] and remove the cover [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3] (to loosen)



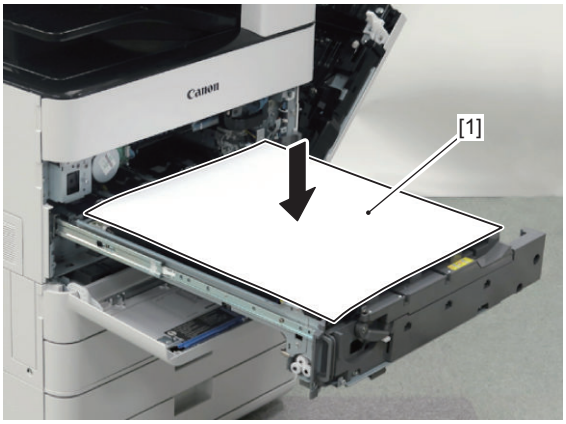
CAUTION:
Do not push down the pin [1] with your finger and turn the lever [2], as doing so will open the shutter and cause toner to leak.

4. **Pull out the Process Unit [1] until it stops.**
   - 2 Screws [2]

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Drum.



5. **Place 5 or more sheets of paper [1] on the Process Unit to block the light to the Drum Unit.**



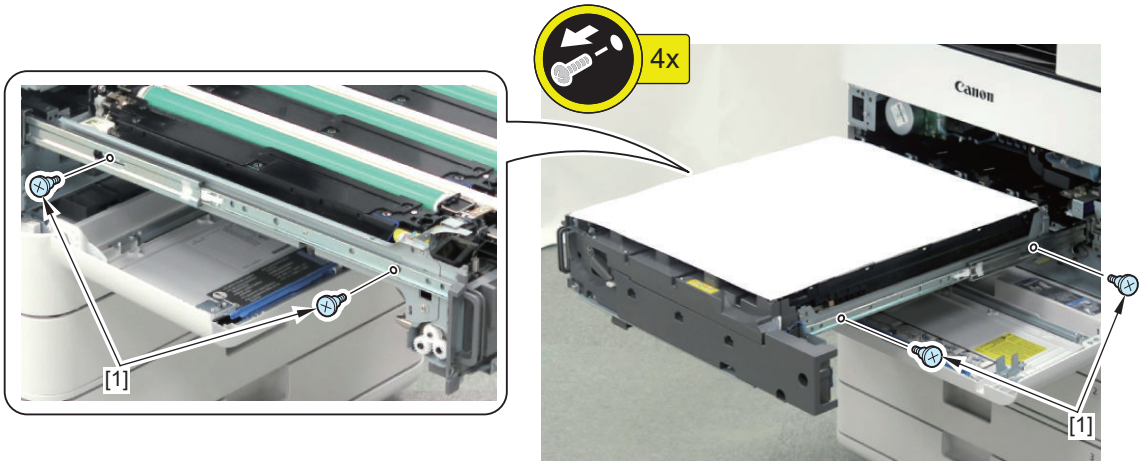
Removing the Process Unit

■ Preparation

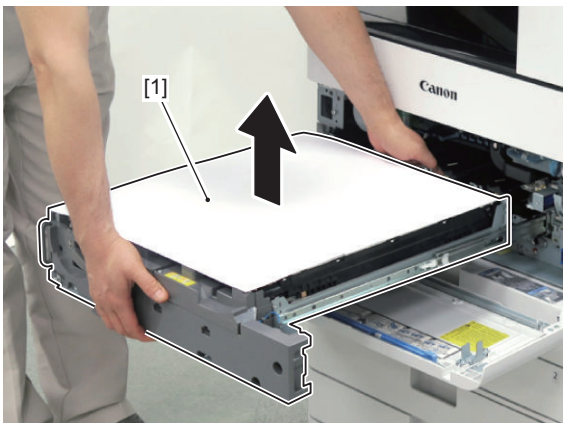
1. **Pull out the Process Unit.****"Pulling out the Process Unit" on page 317**

■ Procedure

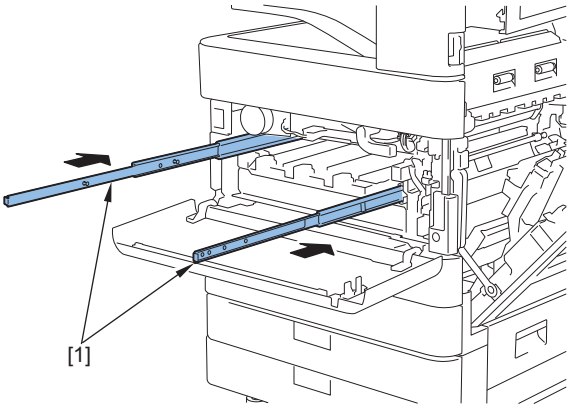
1. **Remove the 4 Stepped Screws [4] from the right and left rails.**



2. **Hold the front and rear of the Process Unit [1] and remove it horizontally.**



3. **Slide the 2 rails [1] of the Process Unit back into the host machine.**



NOTE:
When installing the Process Unit, if the Laser Dustproof Shutter is opened and blocks to install the unit, turn ON and then OFF the power. Be sure to check that the Dustproof Shutter is closed before installation.

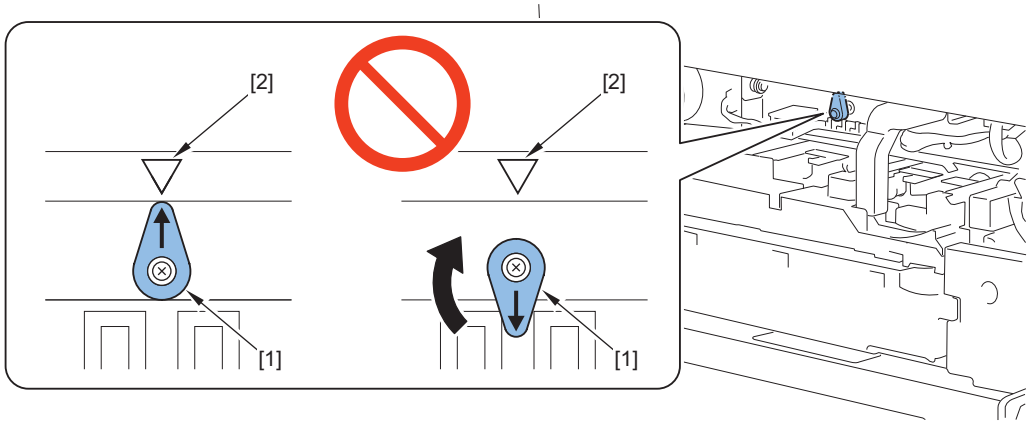
Installing the Process Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Pulling out the Process Unit****"Pulling out the Process Unit" on page 317**
2. **Removing the Process Unit****"Removing the Process Unit" on page 320**

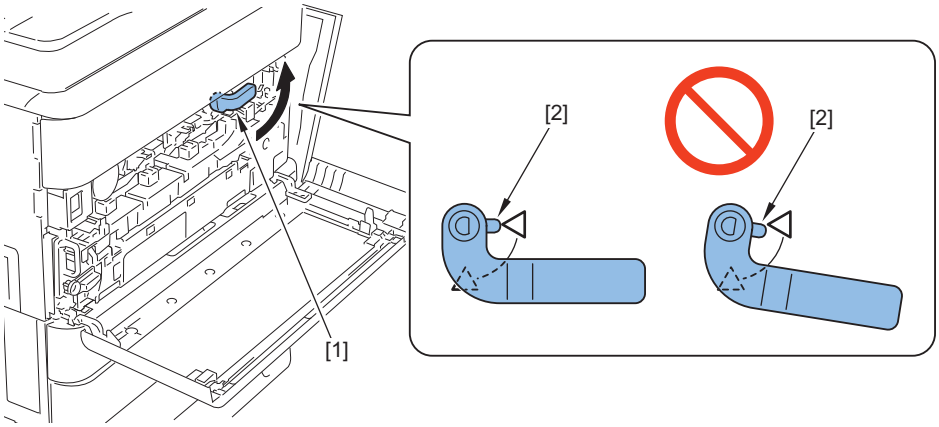
■ Procedure

1. **Be sure to check that the arrow on the ITB Sub Pressure Release Lever [1] is aligned with the triangle mark [2] on the plate.**
   (If not, align the arrow on the lever with the triangle mark on the plate.)

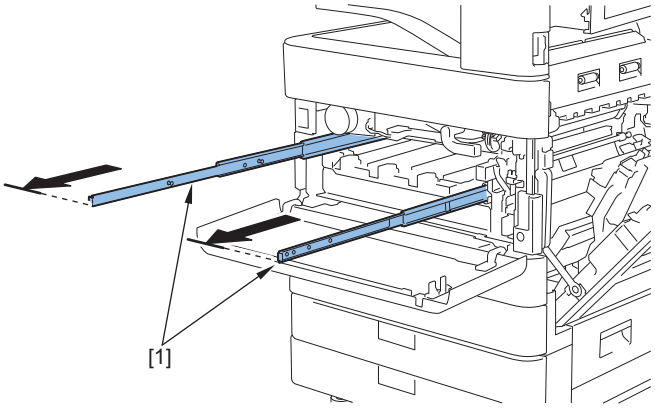


2. **Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow until the protrusion [2] on the handle is aligned with the triangle mark on the plate to release the pressure.**

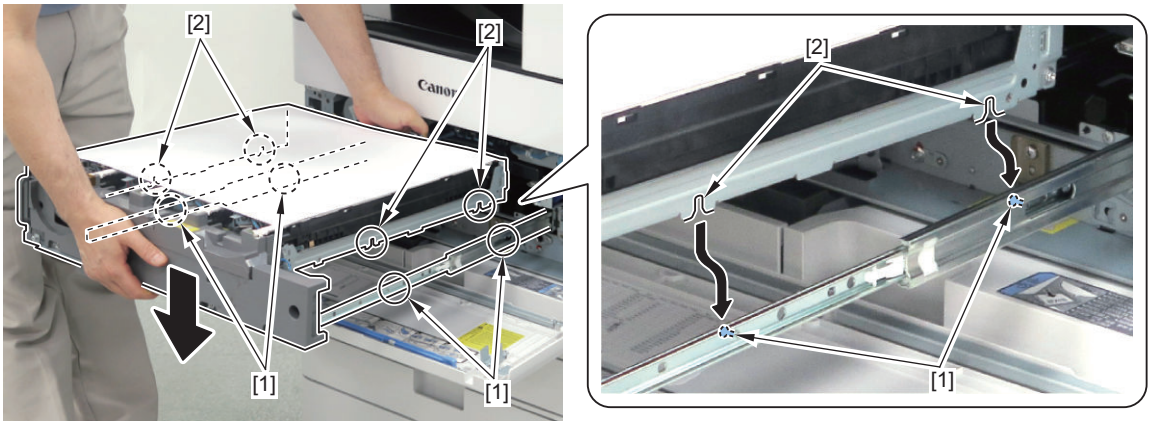
CAUTION:
When operating the ITB Pressure Release Lever, be sure to check that the Right Lower Cover is opened before the operation.



3. **Slide the 2 rails [1] of the Process Unit out of the host machine.**

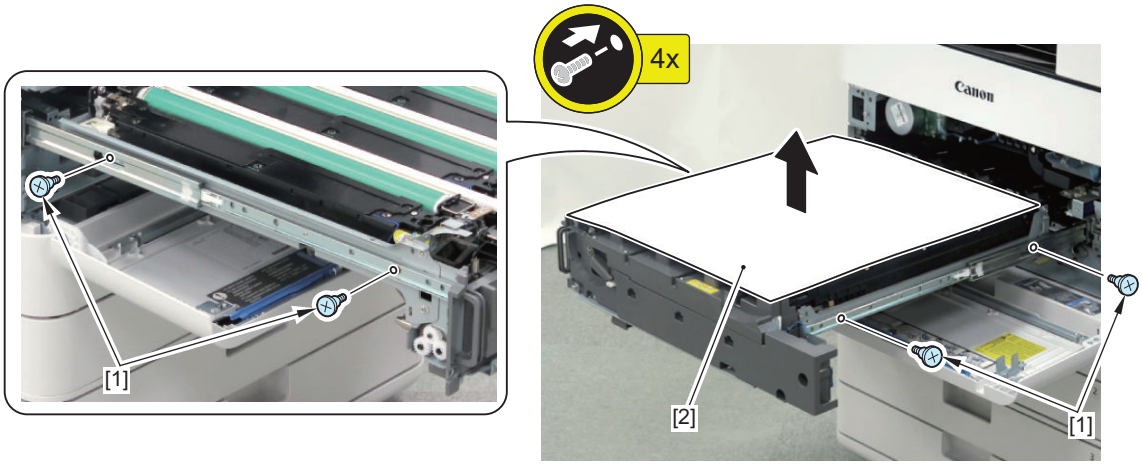


4. **Install the Process Unit by aligning the Positioning Pins [1] of the rails with the 4 grooves [2] of the Process Unit.**

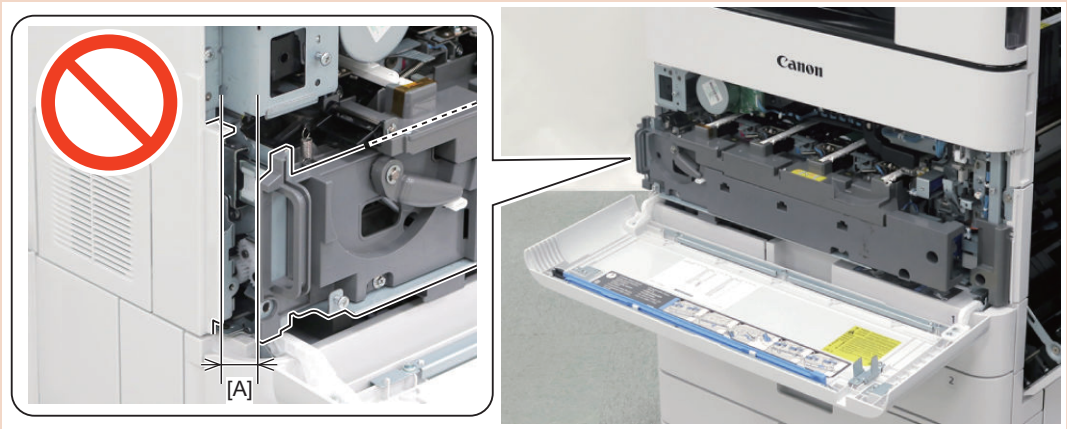


5. **Secure the rails on the right and left side and the Process Unit with the 4 Stepped Screws [1].**

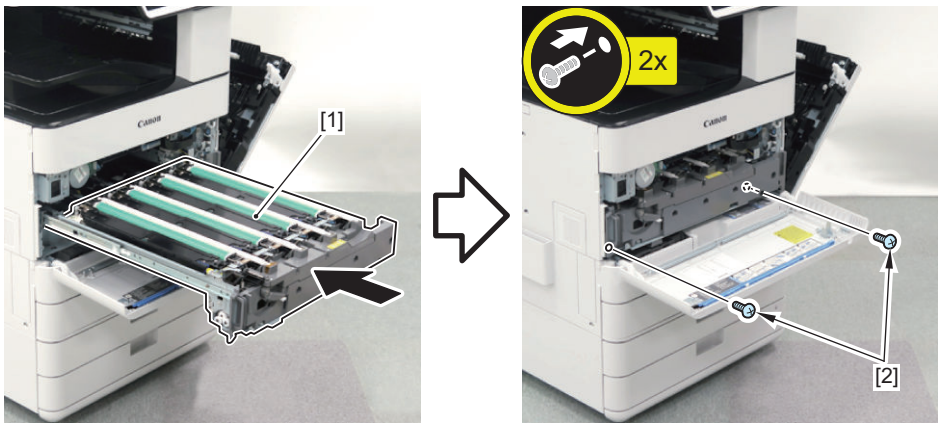
6. **Remove the paper [2] from the Process Unit.**



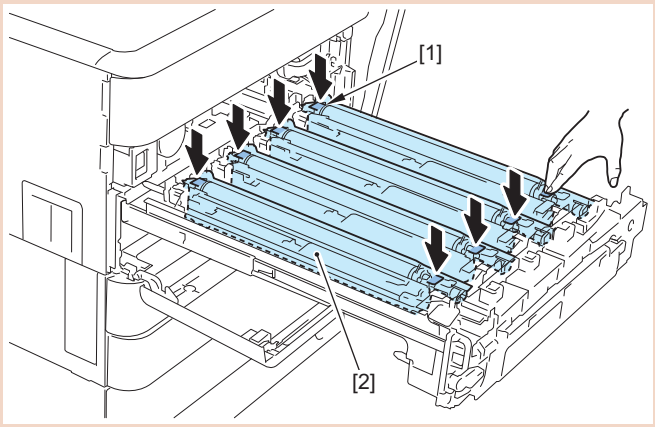
CAUTION:
When securing with the screws, be sure to check that there is no gap [A] between the host machine and the Process Unit.



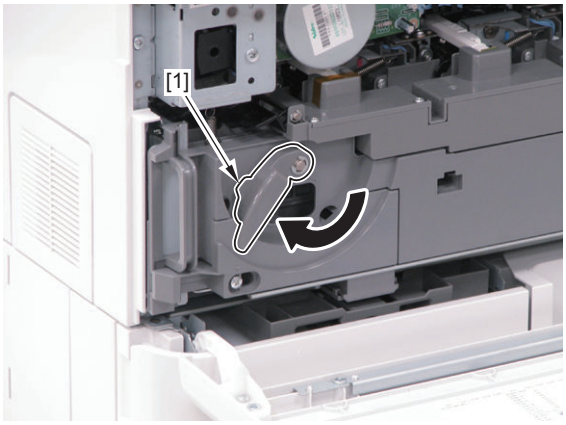
7. **Slowly slide the Process Unit [1] back into the host machine, and secure it with the 2 screws [2].**



CAUTION:
After closing the Process Unit, press the 8 grips [1] of Drum Units from the top as shown in the figure below.
If the Drum Unit [2] is not installed properly, it may cause color displacement.

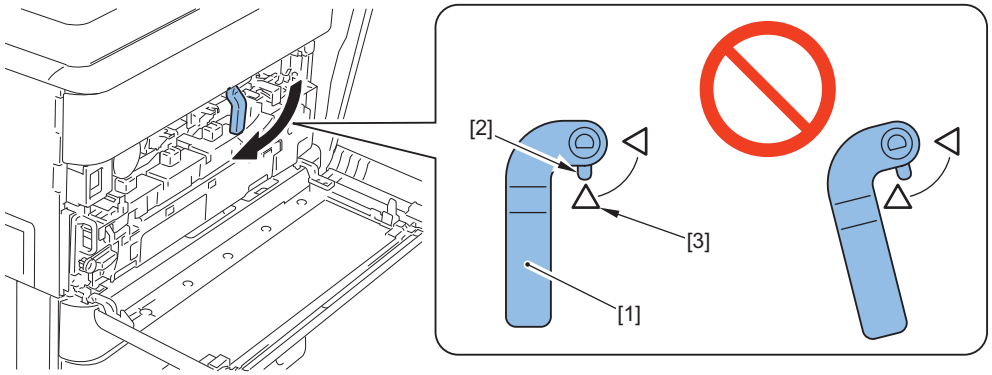


8. **Install the cover and close the Process Unit Shutter Lever [1].**
   - 1 Screw (to tighten)



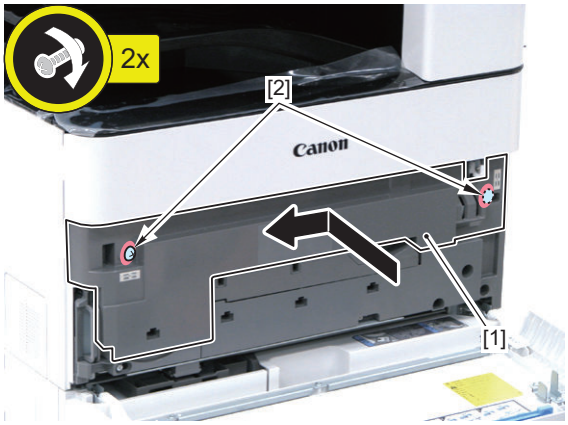
9. **Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to apply pressure.**

CAUTION:
- When operating the ITB Pressure Release Lever, be sure to check that the Right Lower Cover is opened before the operation.
- When applying pressure with the ITB Pressure Release Lever, be sure that the protrusion [2] on the handle [1] is aligned with the triangle mark [3] on the lower side of the plate.



10. **Install the ITB Cover [1] and tighten the 2 loosened screws [2].**

CAUTION:
When installing the ITB Cover, be sure to push it to the left. If the pushing is insufficient, the plate is not inserted to the slit of the ITB Cover, which may cause the damage of the sensor.



11. **Close the Front Cover.**
12. **Close the Right Upper Cover.**
13. **Close the Right Lower Cover.**

Removing the Drum Unit

■ Preparation

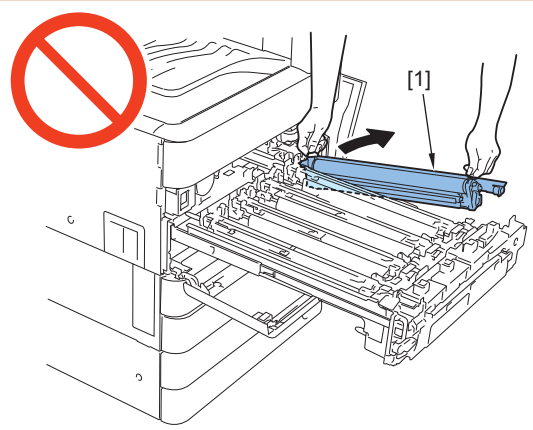
1. **Pulling out the Process Unit****"Pulling out the Process Unit" on page 317**

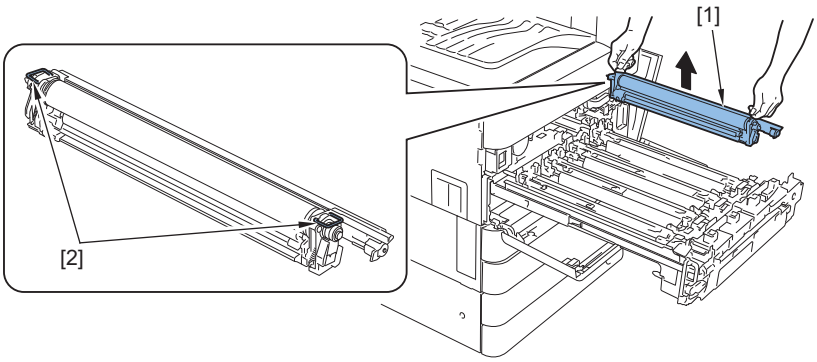
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Drum.

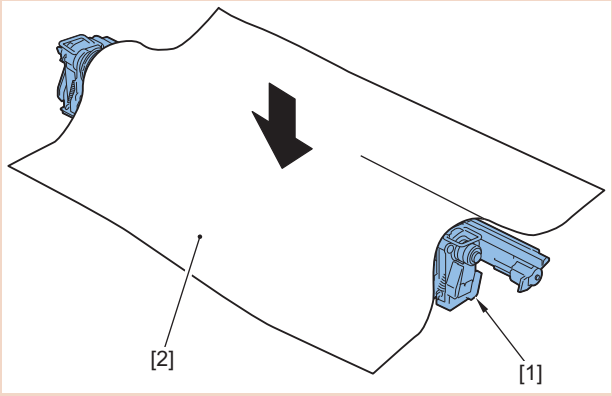
1. **Hold the handles [2] of the Drum Unit [1] with both hands, and pull it out vertically.**

CAUTION:
When removing the Drum Unit [1], do not pull only one of the grips.





CAUTION:
Be sure to cover the removed Drum Unit [1] with 5 or more sheets of paper [2] to block light.



Installing the Drum Unit

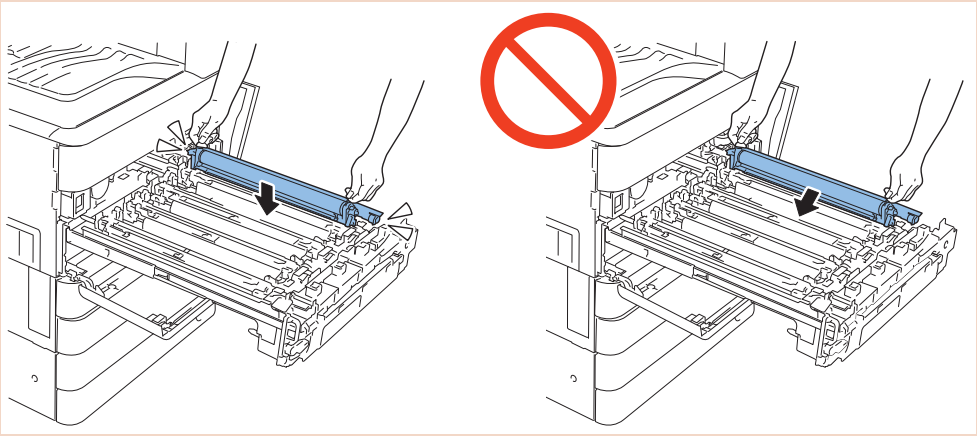
■ Preparation

1. **Pulling out the Process Unit****"Pulling out the Process Unit" on page 317**
2. **Removing the Drum Unit****"Removing the Drum Unit" on page 325**

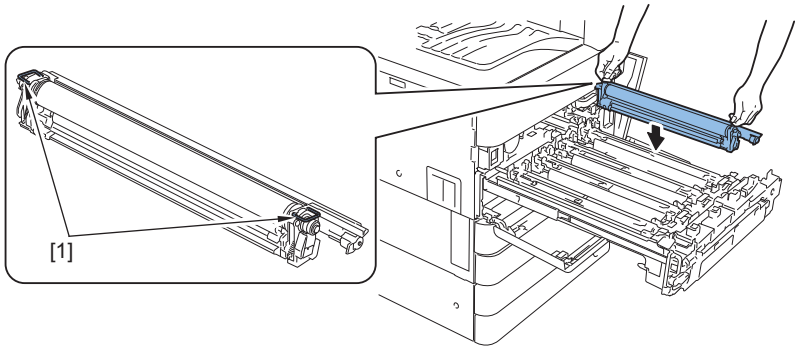
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
- Do not touch the surface of the Drum.
- Be sure to refer to the following NOTE when installing the Drum at the Bk position.

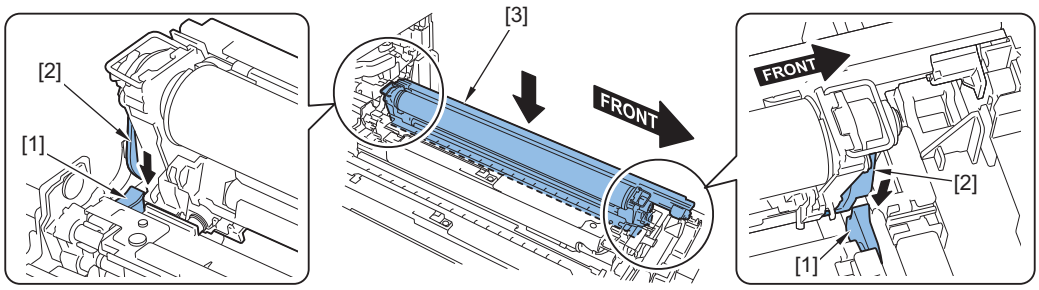
CAUTION:
Be sure to install it straight from above. Installing it from an oblique direction may cause damage to the shutter.



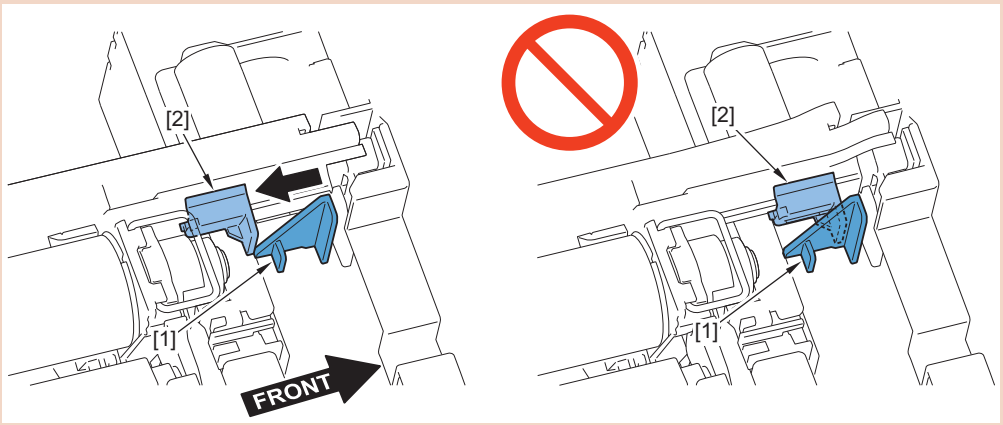
1. **Hold the grips [1] and install it straight from above.**



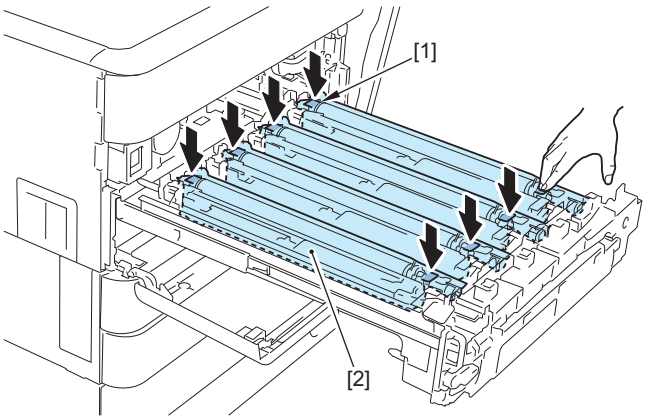
2. **Align the guide [1] of the Developing Unit with the guide [2] of the Drum Unit, and install the Drum Unit [3].**



CAUTION:
Be sure to check that the shutter [2] slides along the rail [1] and is located in the correct position as shown in the figure below to prevent the rail [1] from being damaged.



3. **Hold down each of the 8 grips [1] lightly with a finger to check that the Drum Units [2] are installed properly.**



CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 436

Removing the Developing Unit

■ Preparation

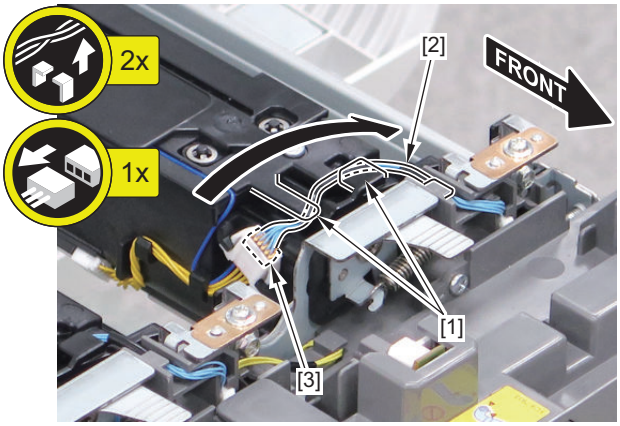
1. **Pulling out the Process Unit****“Pulling out the Process Unit” on page 317**
2. **Removing the Drum Unit****“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 325**

■ Procedure

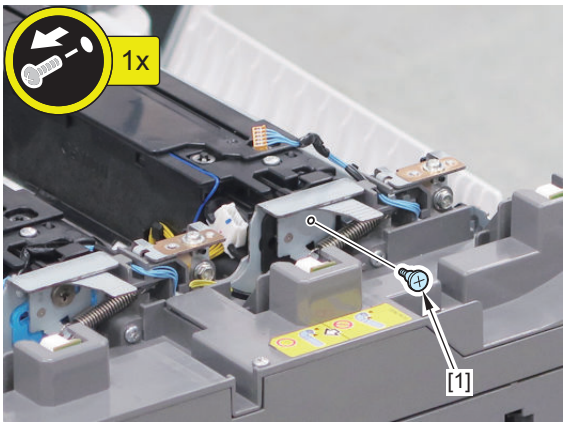
NOTE:
Perform the following procedure to remove the Developing Unit for Bk. Repeat the same procedure to remove the Developing Units for Y, M, and C.

CAUTION:
- Be sure not to touch the Developing Cylinder during installation/removal.

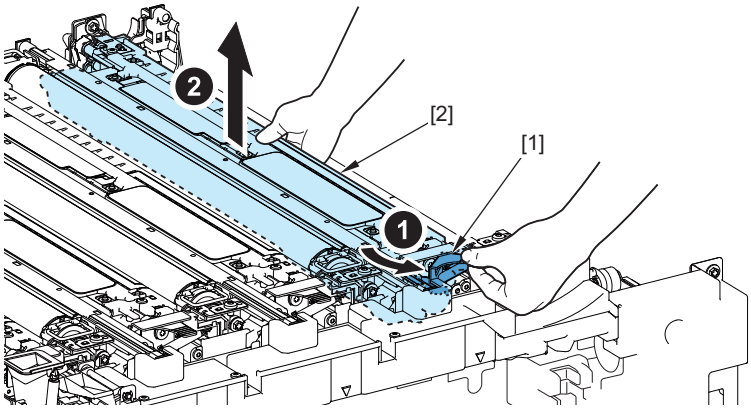
1. **Free the harness [2] from the 2 Harness Guides [1], and disconnect the connector [3].**



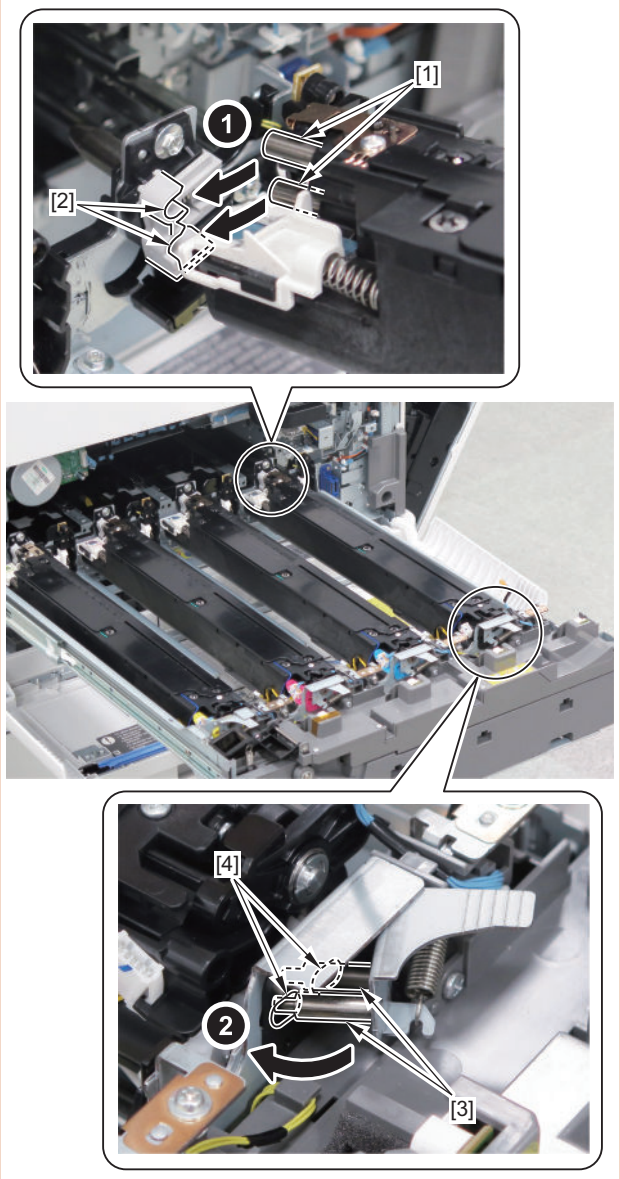
2. **Remove the Stepped Screw [1].**



3. **Remove the Developing Unit [2] upward while pulling the stopper [1].**



CAUTION:
Fit the 2 pins [1] of the Developing Unit into the holes [2] of the Process Unit, and insert the 2 pins [3] of the stopper in the holes [4] of the Developing Unit when assembling.



⚠ CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the contact point of the drum (on the host machine side) when installing the Developing Unit.

Installing a New Developing Unit

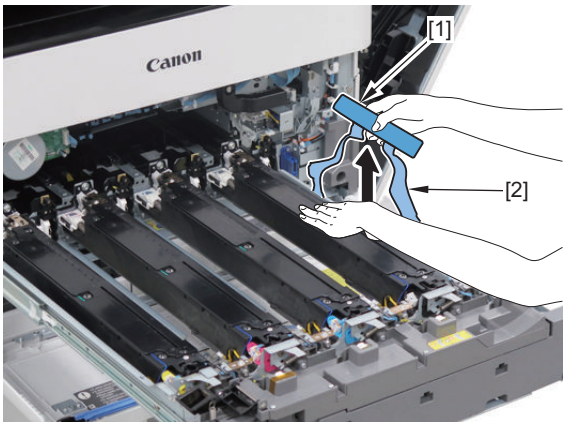
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Process Unit“Pulling out the Process Unit” on page 317
2. Removing the Drum Unit“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 325

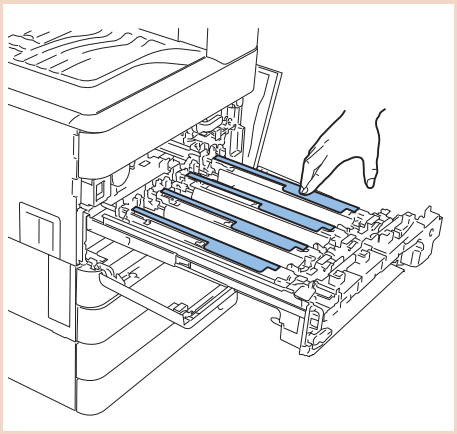
■ Procedure

1. Install the Developing Unit to the Process Unit in the reverse order of "Removing the Developing Unit".

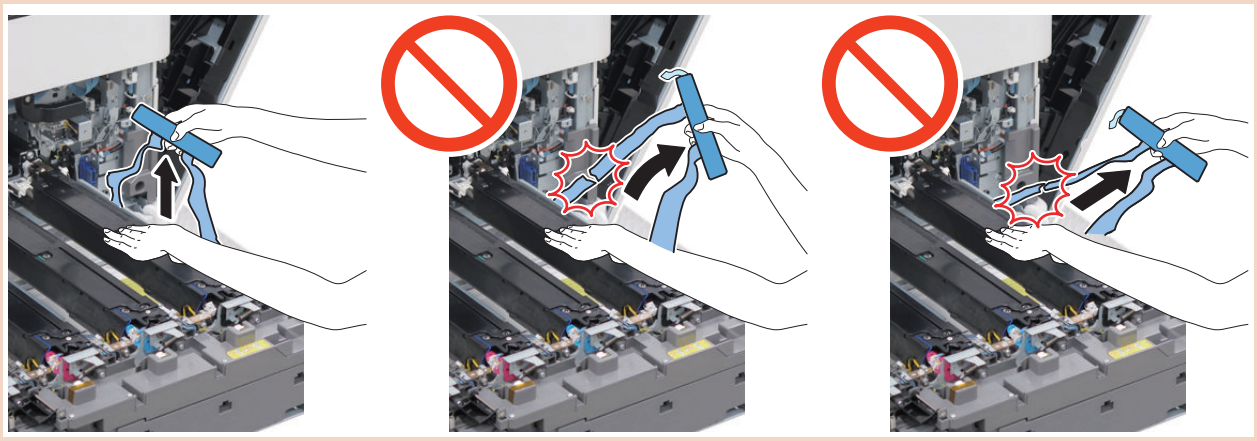
2. **Hold down the Developing Unit, hold the grip [1] of the Developing Unit Seal, and pull out the Developing Unit Seal [2] upward.**
   Repeat this step for each color.



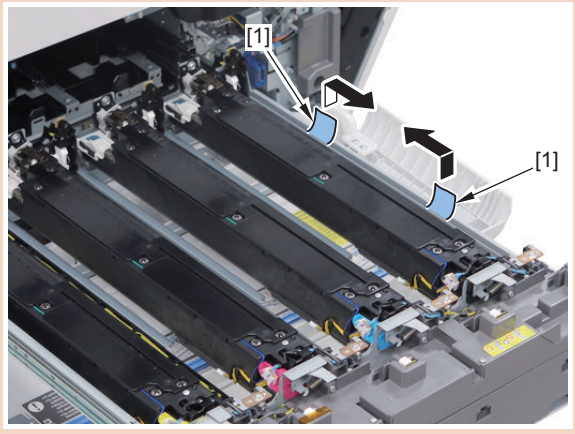
CAUTION:
Be sure to hold down the top of each Developing Unit. If the Developing Unit is held down insufficiently, the cover may get loose when pulling out the seal.



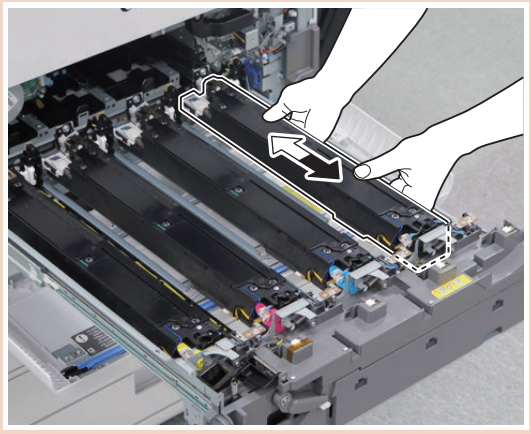
CAUTION:
When removing the Developing Unit Seal, slowly lift it up in the vertical direction.
Lifting the Developing Unit Seal in an oblique direction applies stress on the seal, which can cause the seal to tear.



CAUTION:
If the Developing Unit Seal [1] tears by accident, pull out the end of the torn seal in the direction of the arrow.
Be sure that the torn seal does not remain inside the Developing Unit.



CAUTION:
- To check that the Developing Unit is properly installed, move the Developing Unit toward the front and rear by hand. If it won't move at all, check again that the Developing Unit is properly installed.
- Be sure not to touch the Developing Cylinder during the work.



⚠ CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the contact point of the drum (on the host machine side) when installing the Developing Unit.

3. **Follow "Installing the Drum Unit" to install the Drum Unit of each color.**

CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:"Actions after Parts Replacement" on page 436

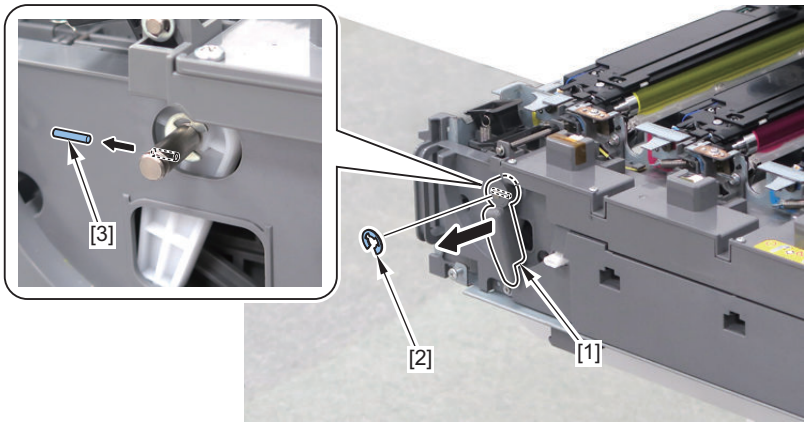
Removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit

■ Preparation

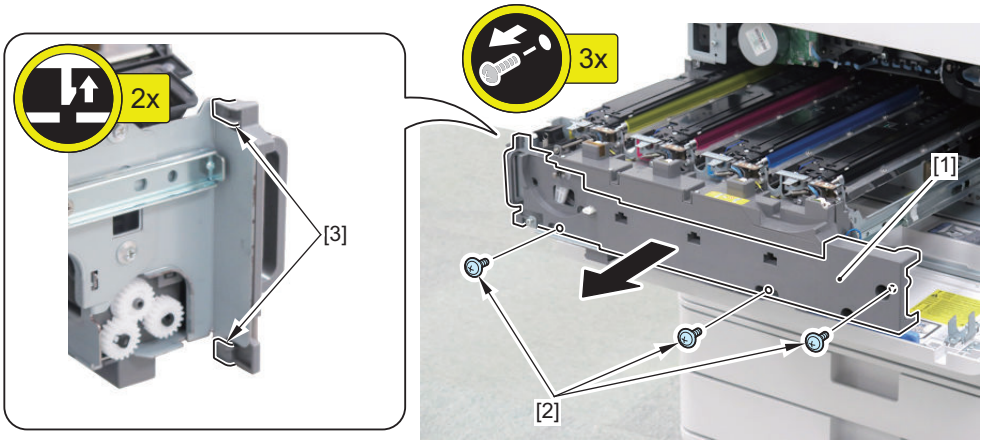
1. **Pulling out the Process Unit****"Pulling out the Process Unit" on page 317**
2. **Removing the Drum Unit****"Removing the Drum Unit" on page 325**

■ Procedure

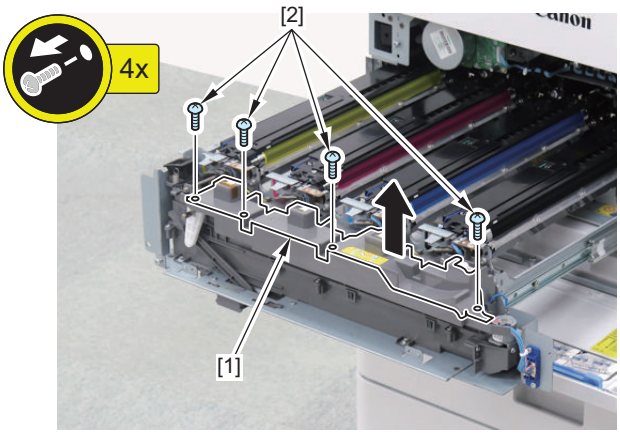
1. **Remove the Process Unit Shutter Lever [1].**
   - 1 E-ring [2]
   - 1 Parallel Pin [3]



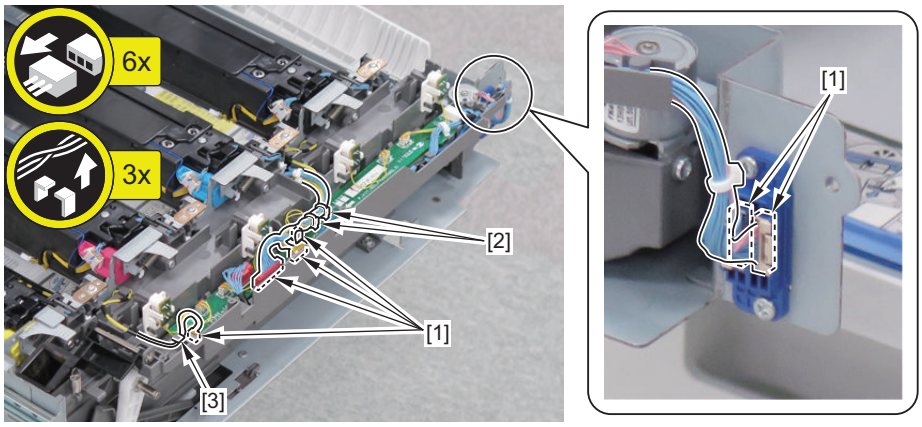
2. **Remove the Process Unit Front Cover [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]
   - 2 Claws [3]



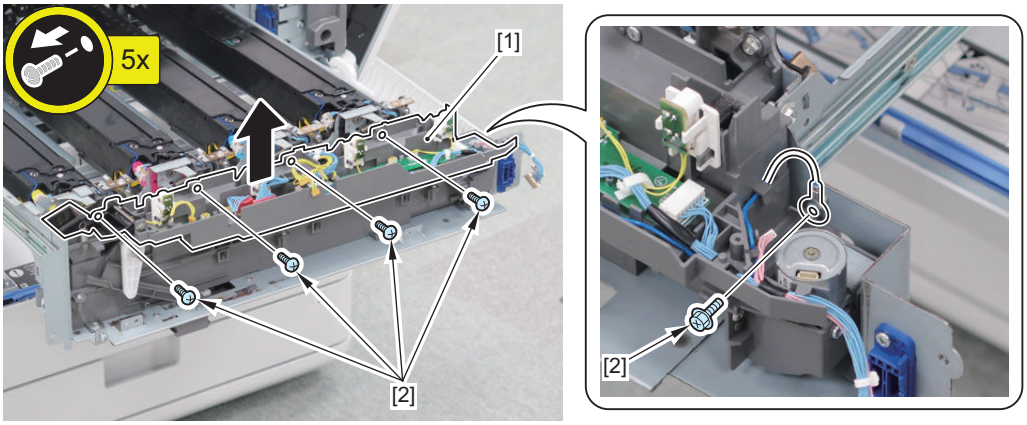
3. **Remove the Waste Toner Feed Unit Upper Cover [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]



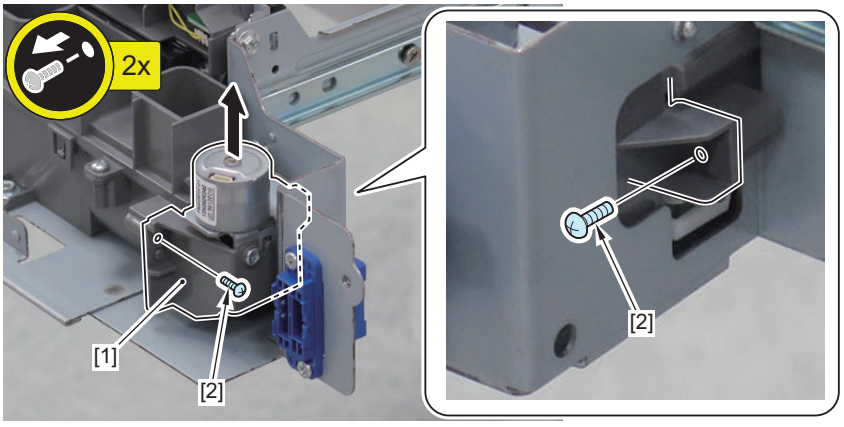
4. **Disconnect the 6 connectors from the PCB.**
   - 6 Connectors [1]
   - 2 Wire Saddles [2]
   - 1 Harness Guide [3]



5. **Remove the Frame Front Holder [1].**
   - 5 Screws [2]

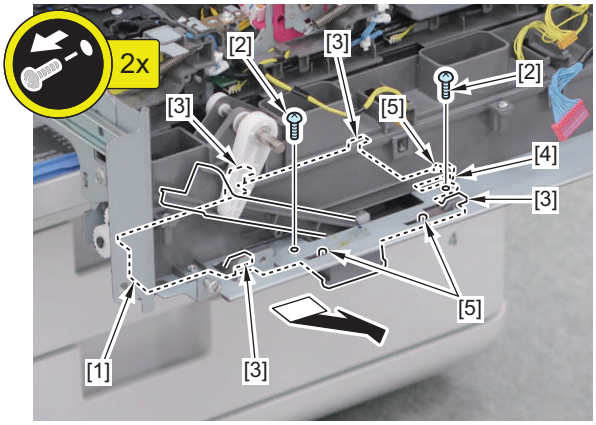


6. **Remove the Waste Toner Feed Motor [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]

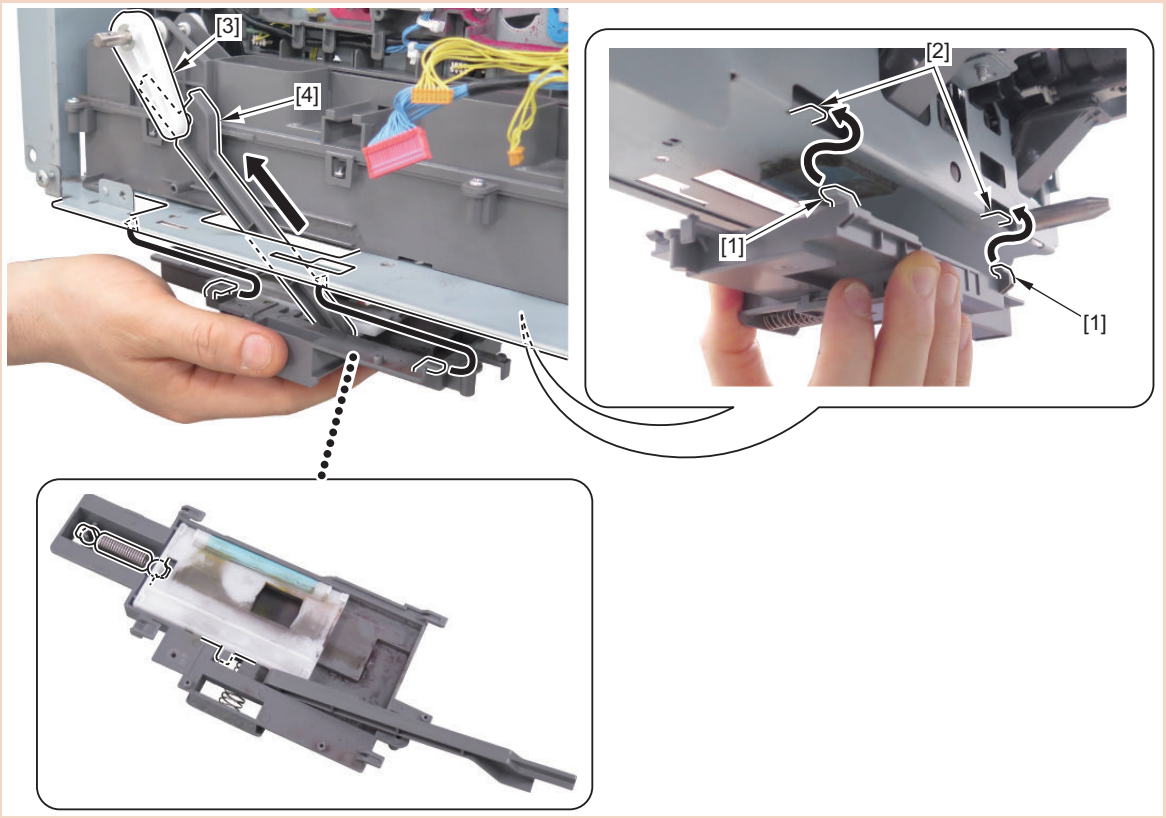


7. Remove the Shutter Cover [1].

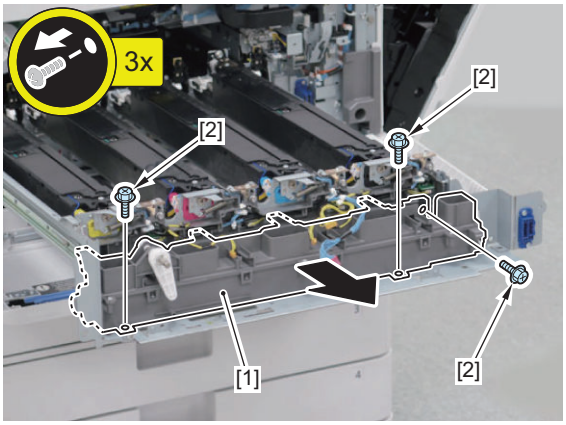
- 2 Screws [2]
- 4 Hooks [3]
- 1 Hook [4]
- 4 Bosses [5]



CAUTION:
When installing the Shutter Cover, check that the hook [1] on the back side is hooked to the plate [2] and that the Shutter Cam Link [3] is joined to the Shutter Cam [4].



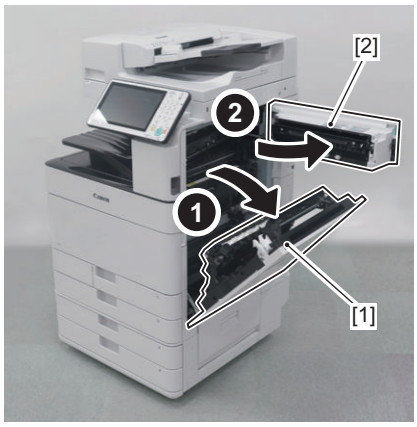
8. **Remove the Waste Toner Feed Unit [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]



Removing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit

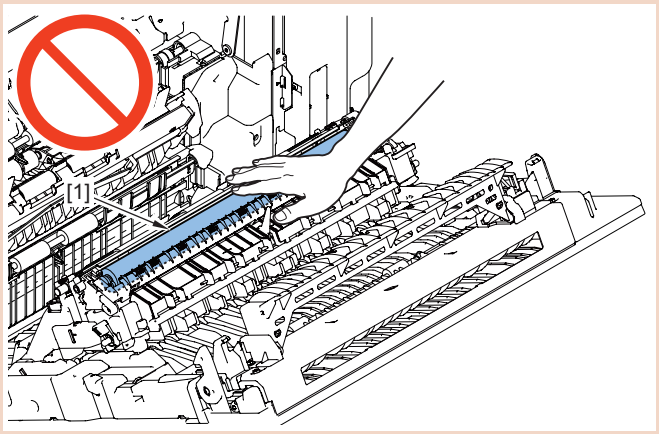
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**



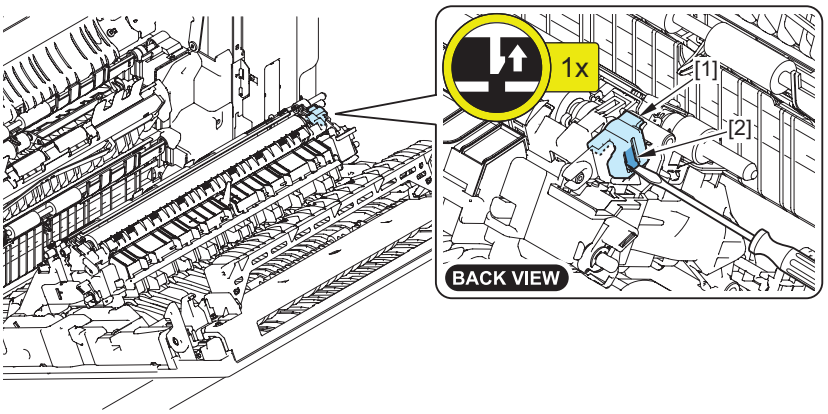
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Roller [1].

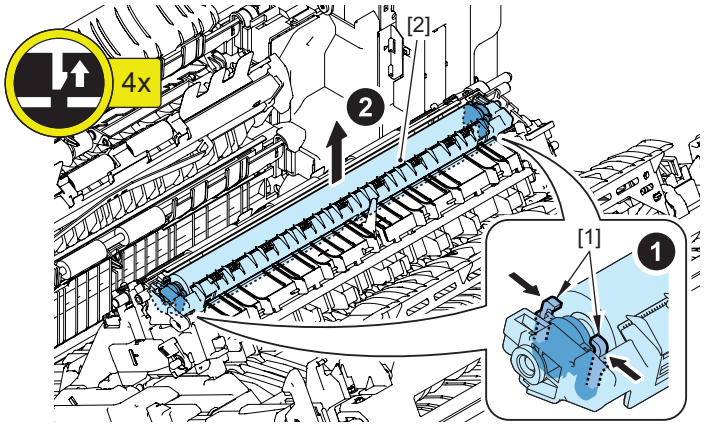


1. **Place paper where the Secondary Transfer Roller Unit is to be placed.**

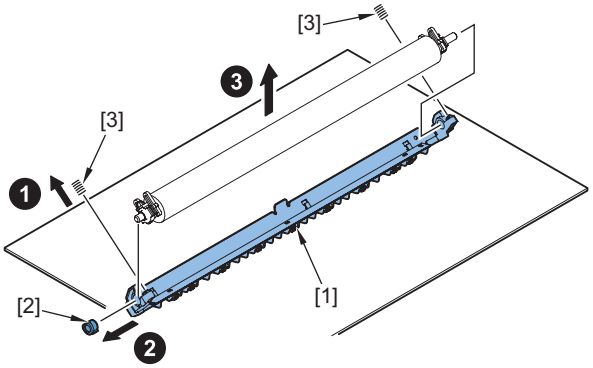
2. **Remove the stopper [1] on the rear side.**
   - 1 Claw [2]



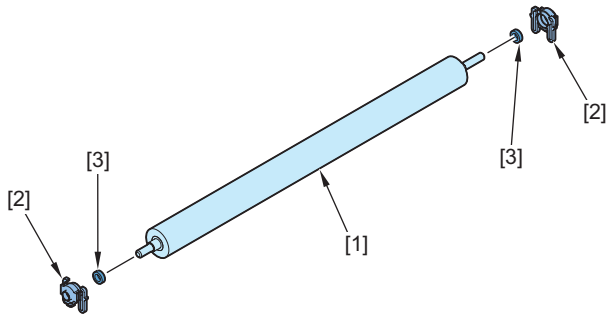
3. **Hold the claws [1] of the Shaft Support Holder on both sides, and remove the Secondary Transfer Roller Unit [2].**
   - 4 Claws [1]



4. **Remove the Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit [1].**
   - 1 Bushing [2]
   - 2 Springs [3]



5. **Remove the Secondary Transfer Roller [1].**
   - 2 Shaft Support Holders [2]
   - 2 Bearings [3]



Installing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit

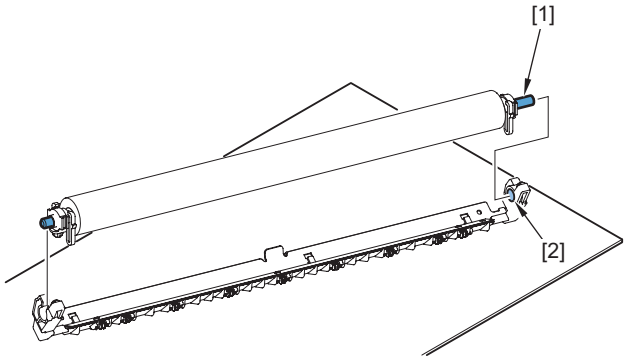
■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit****"Removing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit" on page 337**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Roller.

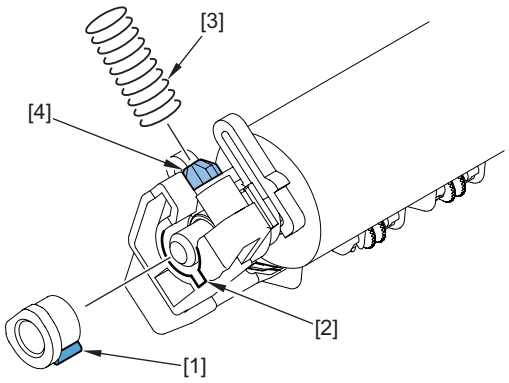
1. **Install the Secondary Transfer Roller with its longer shaft [1] on the hole side [2] of the Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit.**



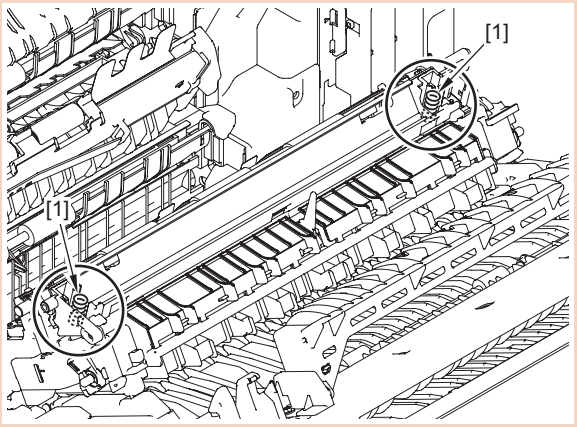
CAUTION:
After installing the Secondary Transfer Roller, be sure to check that the Shaft Support Holders rotate.

2. **Fit the protrusion [1] into the groove [2] of the guide, and install the bushing.**

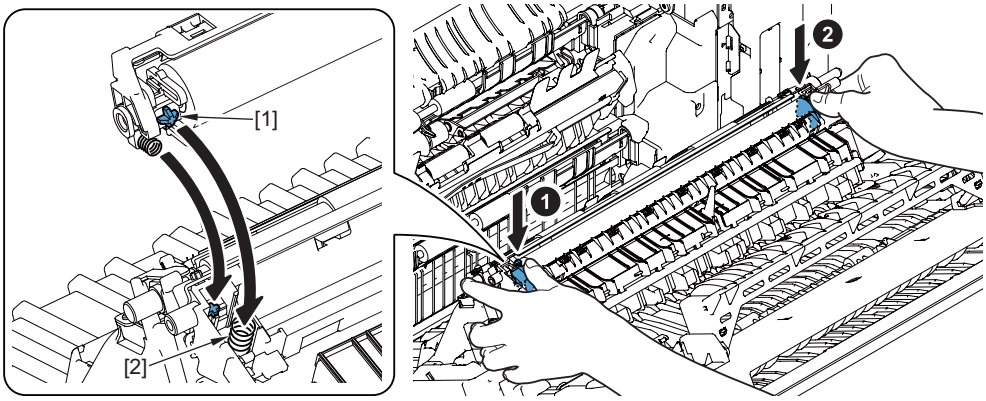
3. **Install the springs [3] to the protrusions [4] on both sides.**



CAUTION:
Be sure to check that the springs [1] on the side of the Duplex Unit are not installed askew.



4. **Align the protrusions [1] on the Shaft Support Holders of the Secondary Transfer Roller Unit with the springs [2] on the side of the Duplex Unit, and install them alternately, one side at a time.**



5. **Install the stopper.**

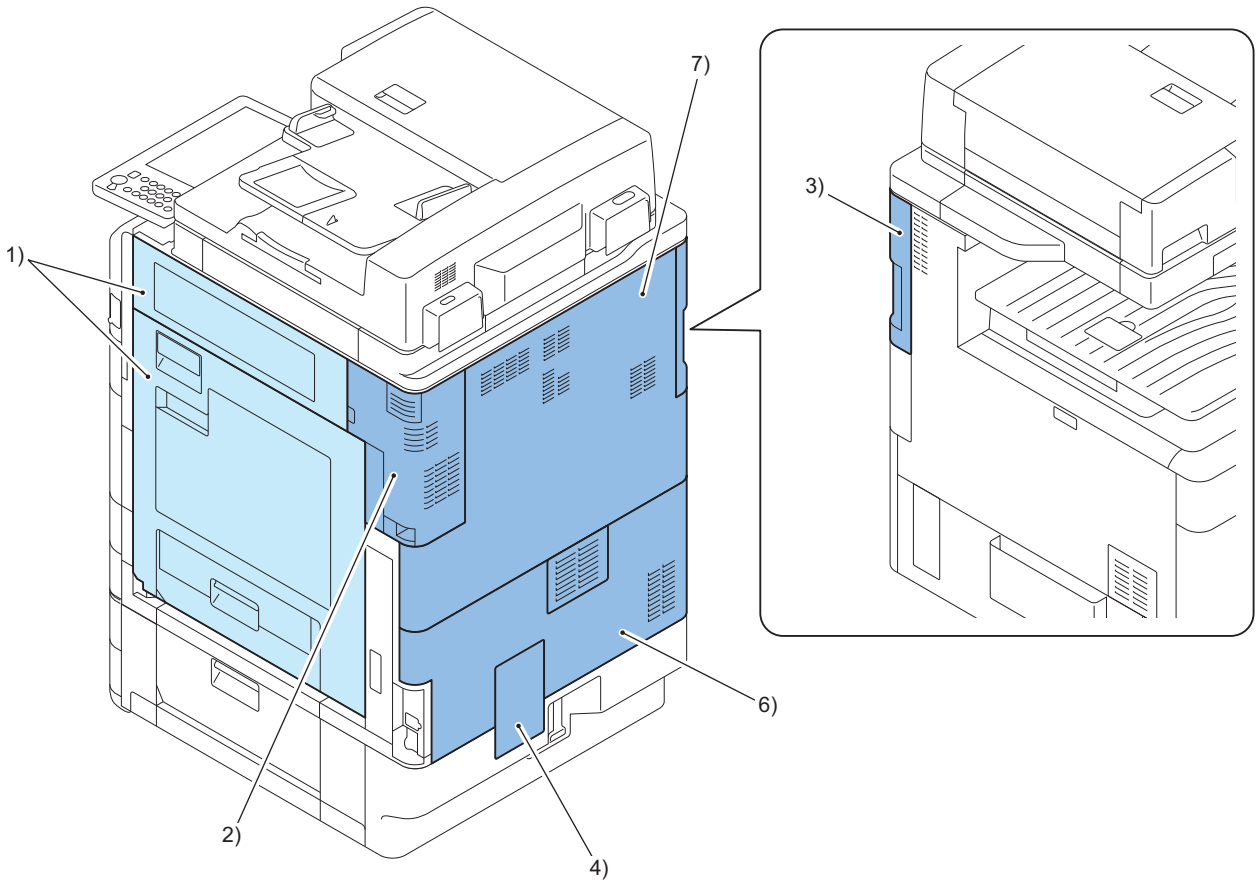
CAUTION:
Actions after Replacement:“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 435

Removing the Main Drive Unit

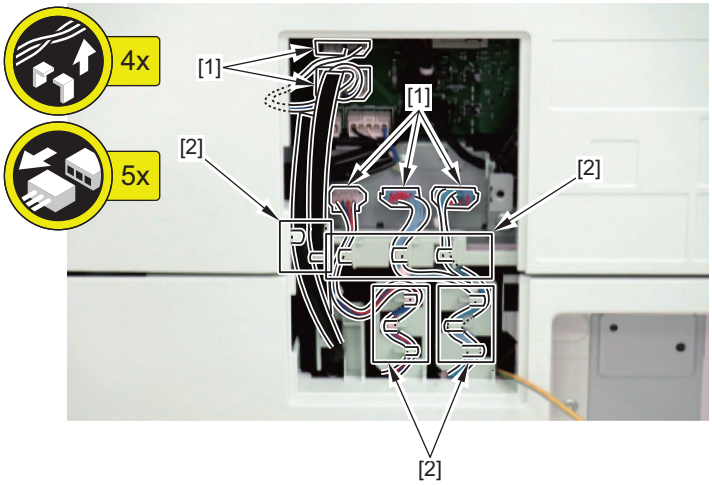
■ Preparation

NOTE:
Pulling out the Process Unit for about 5cm in advance will make installation of the Main Drive Unit easier.

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Remove the Right Rear Cover.**
3. **Remove the Left Rear Cover.**
4. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
   - 1 Screw



5. **When the Cassette Pedestal is installed, remove the connector.**
   - 5 Connectors [1]
   - 4 Harness Guides [2]

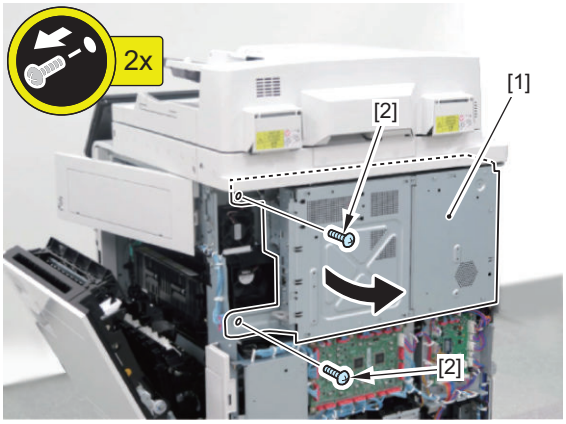


6. **Remove the Rear Lower Cover.**
   - 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4)
   - 1 Claw
   - 1 Hook

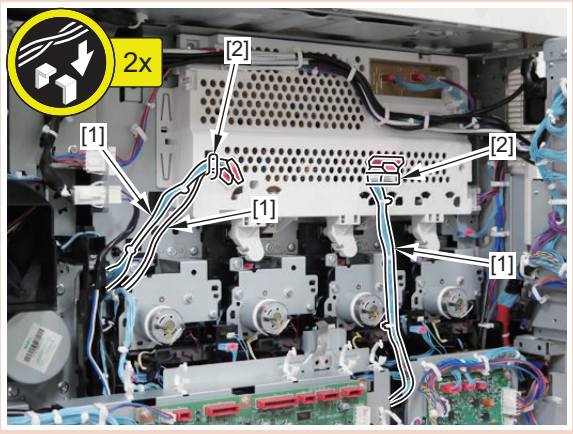
7. **Remove the Rear Upper Cover.**
   - 1 Rubber Cap
   - 4 Screws (Binding; M3)
   - 1 Claw

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Controller Box [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]

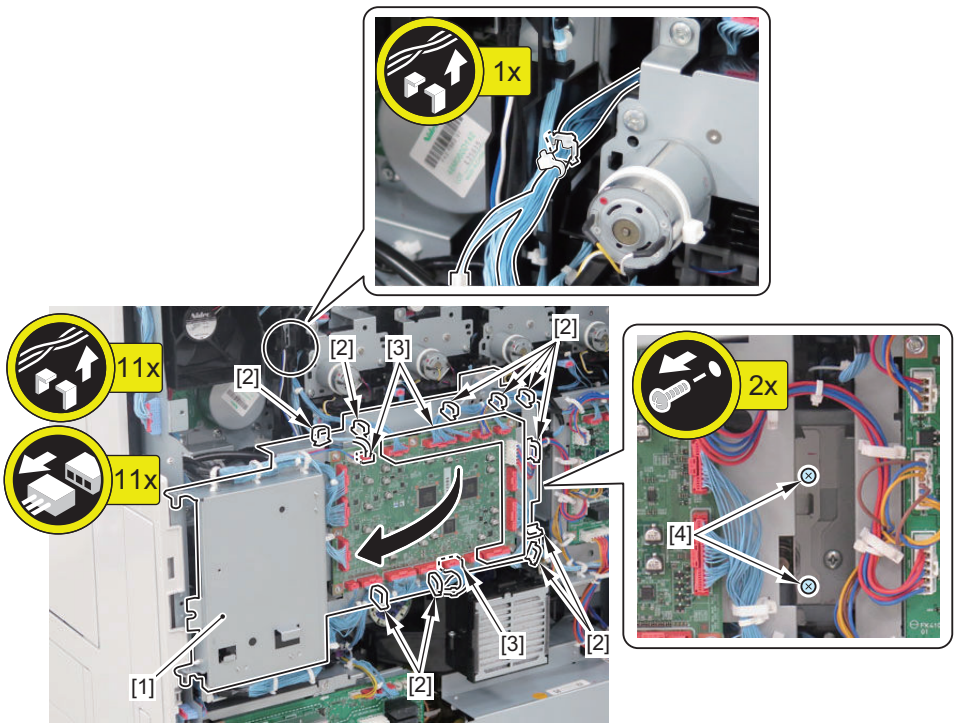


CAUTION:
Be sure to hook up the harness [1] freed in step 2 to the 2 hooks [2].

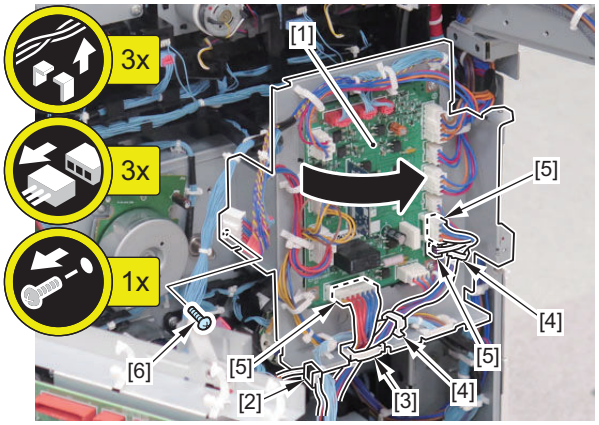


2. Open the Feed/Drum Driver PCB [1].

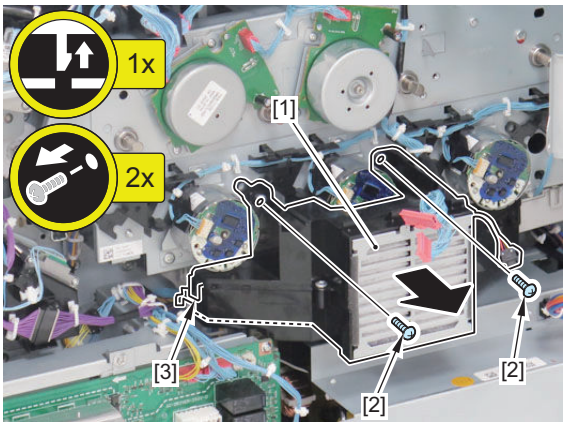
- 11 Wire Saddles [2]
- 11 Connectors [3]
- 2 Screws [4]



3. **Open the Relay PCB [1].**
   - 1 Fan Relay Connector [2]
   - 1 Edge Saddle [3]
   - 2 Wire Saddles [4]
   - 3 Connectors [5]
   - 1 Screw [6] (Binding; M4)

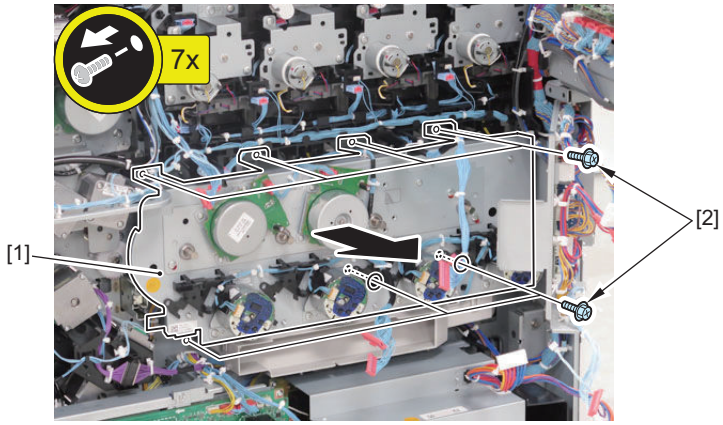


4. **Remove the Fan Duct [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Claw [3]

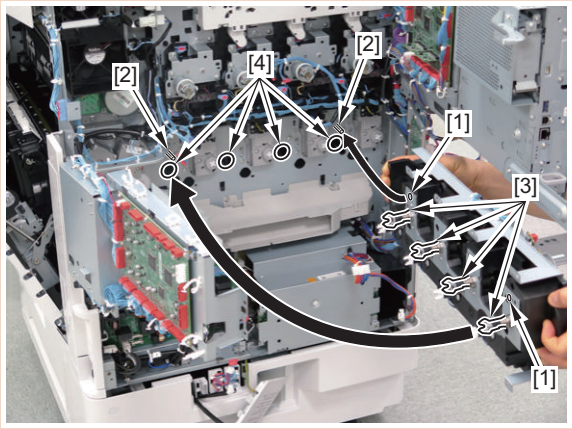


5. Remove the Main Drive Unit [1].

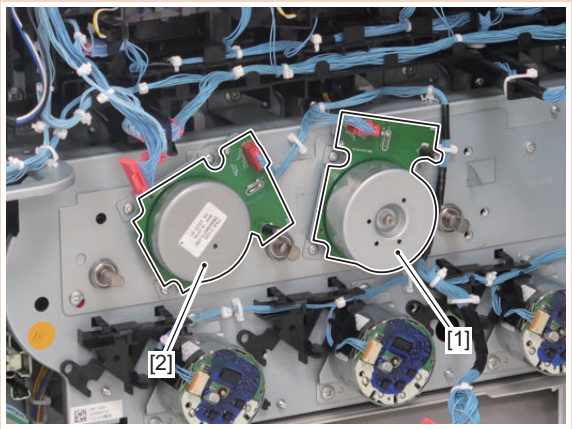
- 7 Screws [2] (RS Tightening)



CAUTION:
Be sure to fit the 2 holes [1] of the Main Drive Unit to the shafts [2] of the host machine, and fit the 4 couplings [3] into the holes [4] of the host machine when installing.
At this time, pulling out the Process Unit for about 5cm will make installation easier.



CAUTION:
When replacing the Drum Motor (M1 [1] / M4 [2]), replace it with the Process Unit installed to prevent phase shift.



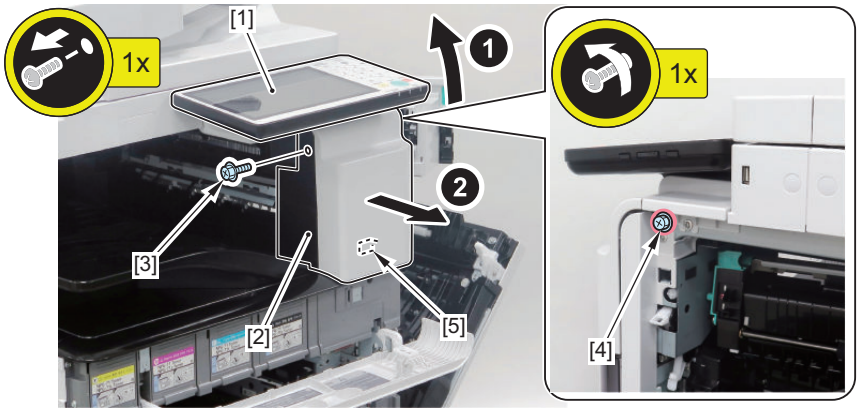
Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover

■ Preparation

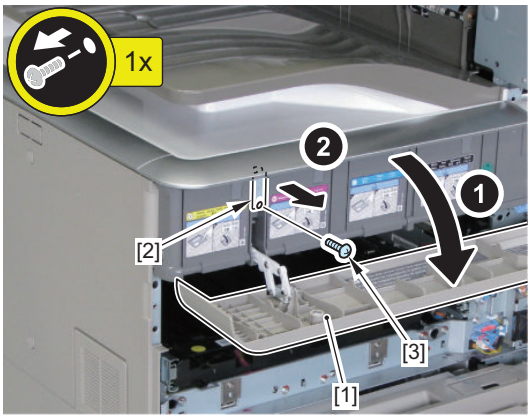
1. **Removing the ITB Unit**"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 283
2. **Removing the Process Unit**"Removing the Process Unit" on page 320

■ Procedure

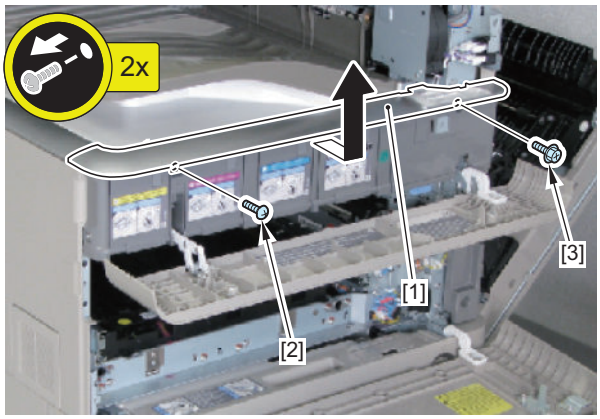
1. **Pull up the Control Panel [1] and remove the Right Front Cover [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3] (to remove)
   - 1 Screw [4] (to loosen)
   - 1 Claw [5]



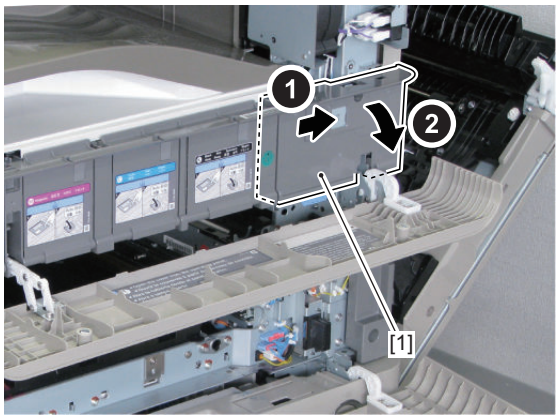
2. **Open the Toner Replacement Cover [1] and remove the Small Plate [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3] (P Tightening)



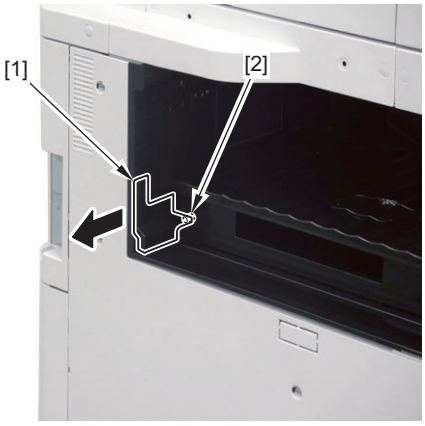
3. **Remove the Right Upper Cover [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2] (P Tightening)
   - 1 Screw [3] (RS Tightening)



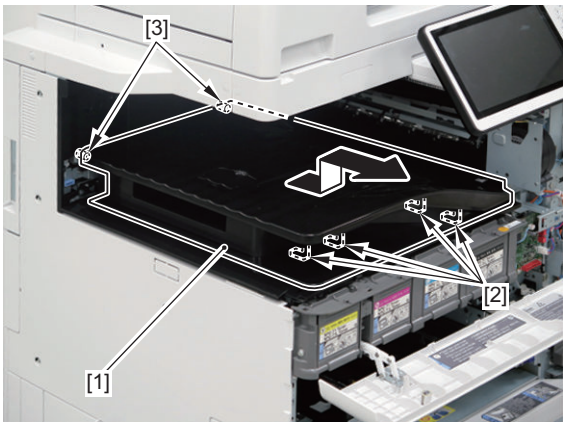
4. **Remove the Front Upper Right Cover [1].**



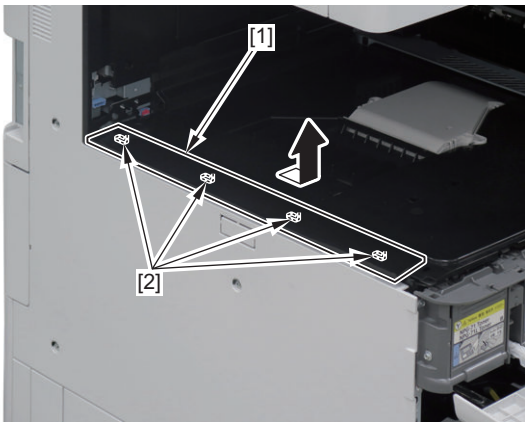
5. **Remove the Inner Delivery Cover (Left Rear) [1].**
   - 1 Boss [2]



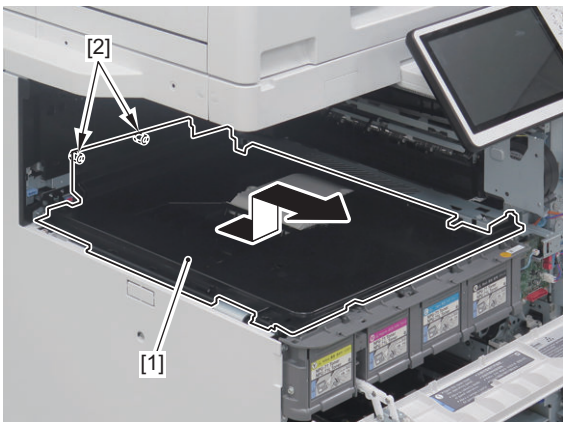
6. **Remove the Delivery Tray [1].**
   - 4 Hooks [2]
   - 2 Protrusions [3]



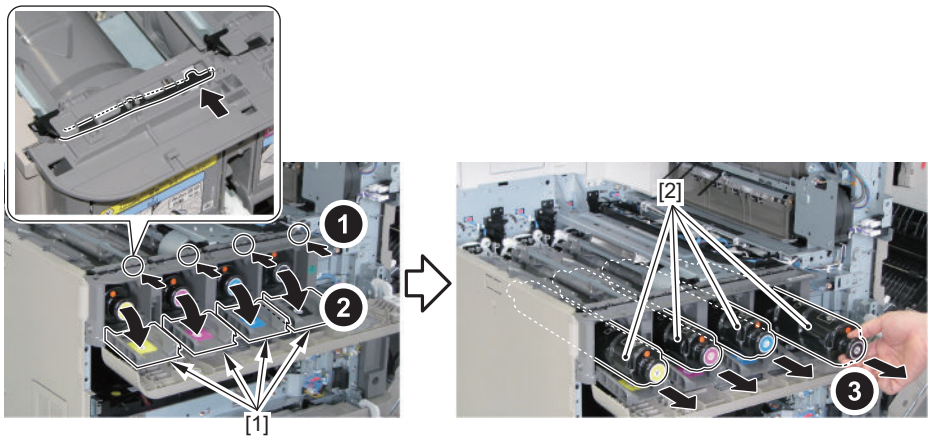
7. **Remove the Inner Delivery Cover (Left) [1].**
   - 4 Hooks [2]



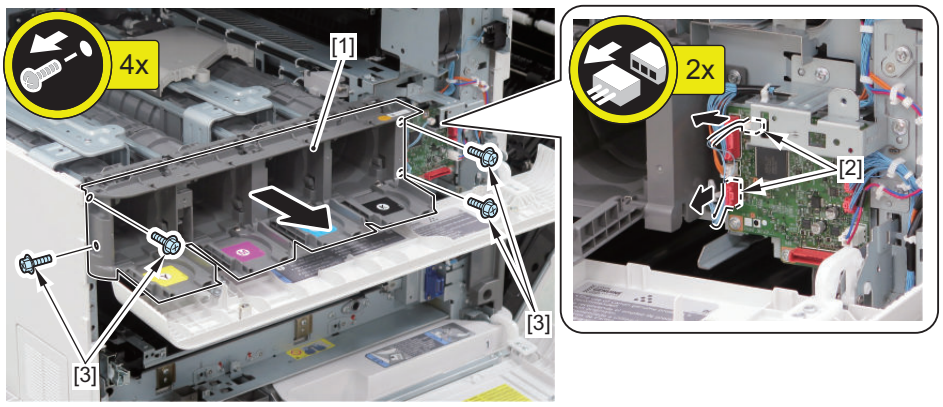
8. **Remove the Inner Delivery Middle Cover [1].**
   - 2 Bosses [2]



9. **Open the 4 Small Covers [1] and remove the 4 Toner Containers [2].**



10. **Remove the Toner Container Front Inner Cover [1].**
    - 2 Connectors [2]
    - 4 Screws [3]



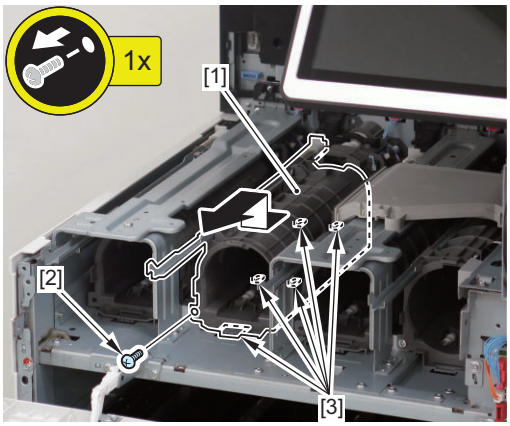
Removing the Hopper Unit (M)

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover, Right Lower Cover, and Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover****"Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover" on page 346**

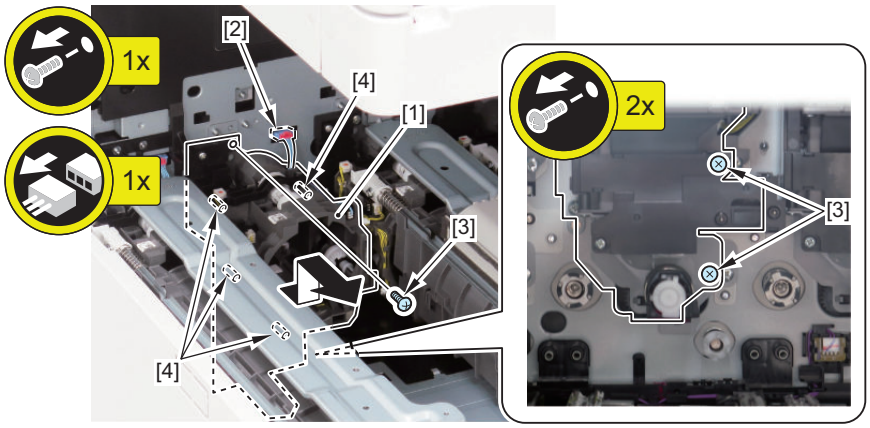
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Toner Tray [1].**
    - 1 Screw [2] (Binding; M4)
    - 5 Hooks [3]

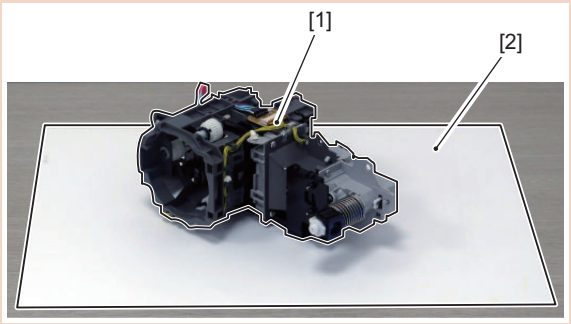


2. Remove the Hopper Unit [1].

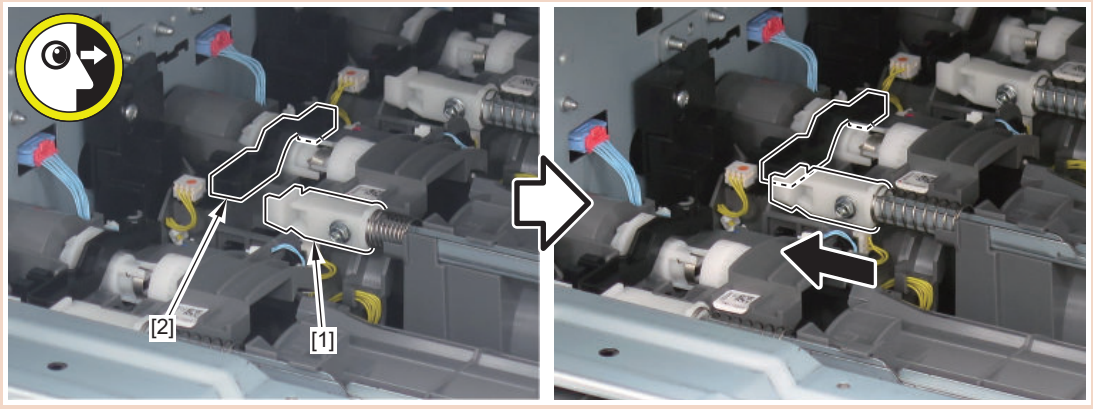
- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Screws [3]
- 4 Protrusions [4]



CAUTION:
Be sure to gently place the Hopper Unit [1] on its side on paper [2] as shown in the figure below to prevent scattering of toner inside the hopper.



CAUTION:
When installing the Toner Tray, be sure to align the Rod Lever [1] with the Toner Cover Open/Close Rod Lever [2].



CAUTION:
When installing the removed Toner Container, do not shake it.

CAUTION:
When removing the Main Drive Unit simultaneously, install the Main Drive Unit and Hopper Unit in that order.
Toner supply failure may occur.

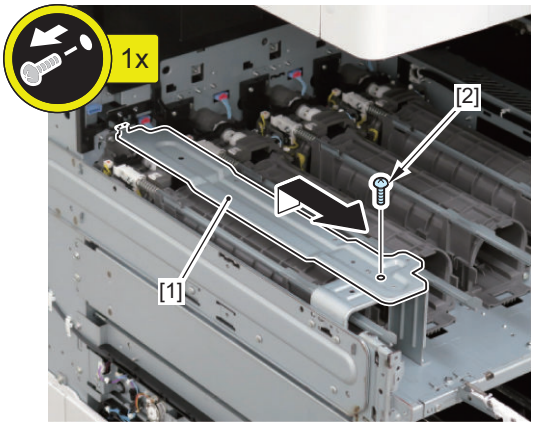
Removing the Hopper Unit (Y)

■ Preparation

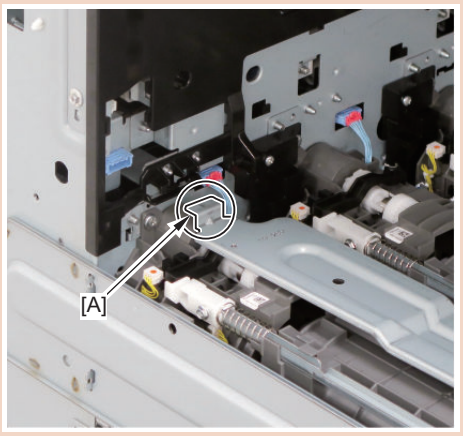
1. **Open the Front Cover, Right Lower Cover, and Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover****"Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover" on page 346**
3. **Remove the Left Cover.**

■ Procedure

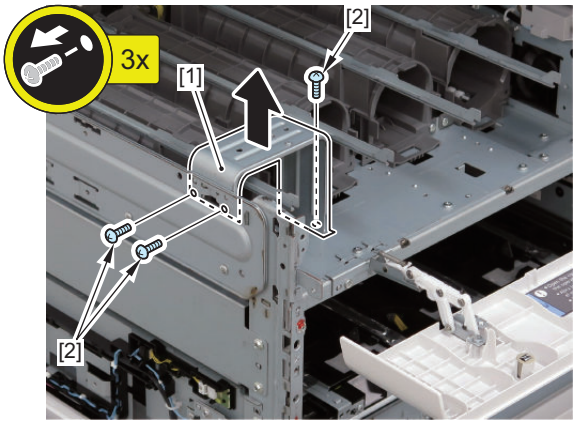
1. **Remove the Hopper Stay [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]



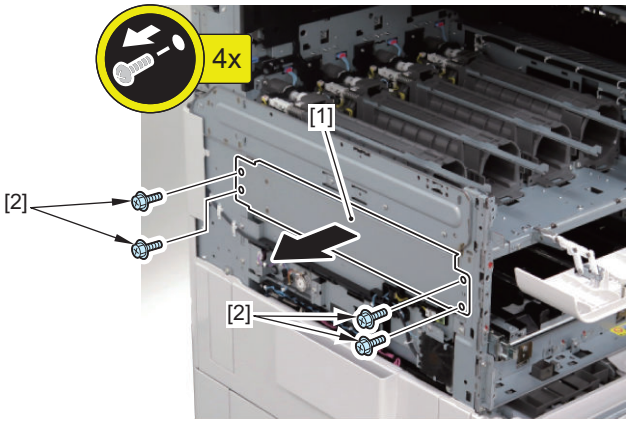
CAUTION:
When removing the Hopper Upper Stay, be sure not to bend the [A] part.



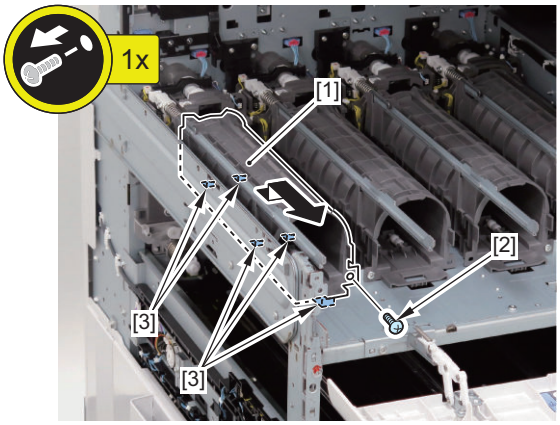
2. **Remove the Rail Retainer Plate [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2]



3. **Remove the Left Middle Stay [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]

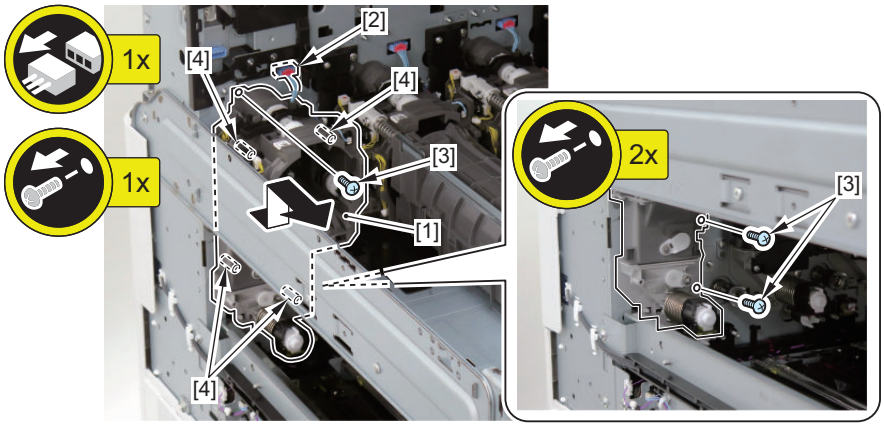


4. **Remove the Toner Tray [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 5 Hooks [3]

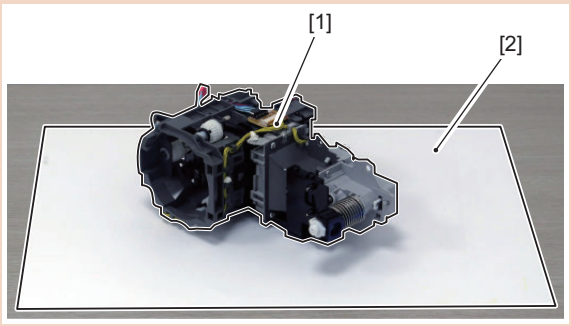


5. Remove the Hopper Unit [1].

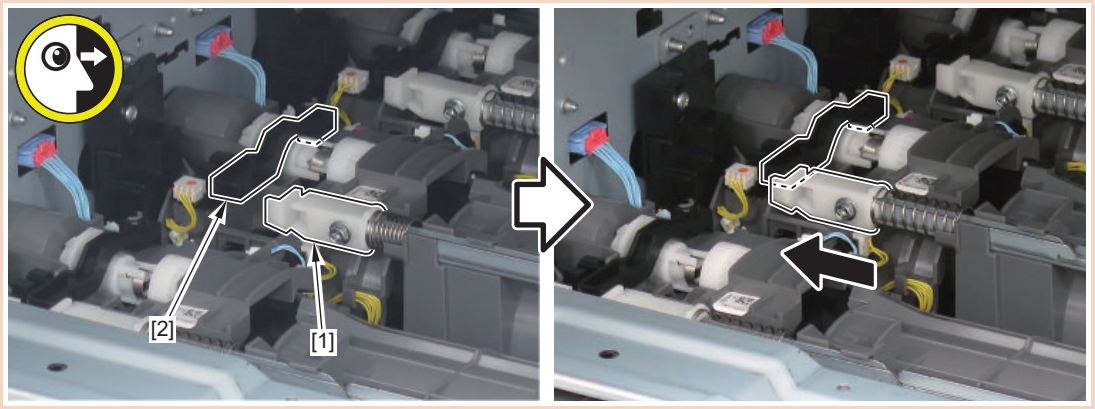
- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Screws [3]
- 4 Protrusions [4]



CAUTION:
Be sure to gently place the Hopper Unit [1] on its side on paper [2] as shown in the figure below to prevent scattering of toner inside the hopper.



CAUTION:
When installing the Toner Tray, be sure to align the Rod Lever [1] with the Toner Cover Open/Close Rod Lever [2].



CAUTION:
When installing the removed Toner Container, do not shake it.

CAUTION:
When removing the Main Drive Unit simultaneously, install the Main Drive Unit and Hopper Unit in that order.
Toner supply failure may occur.

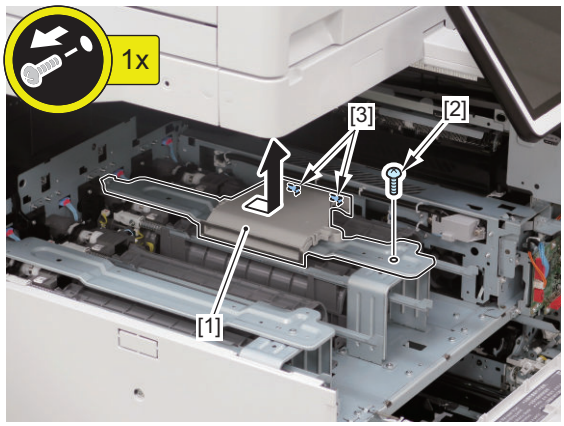
Removing the Hopper Unit (C)

■ Preparation

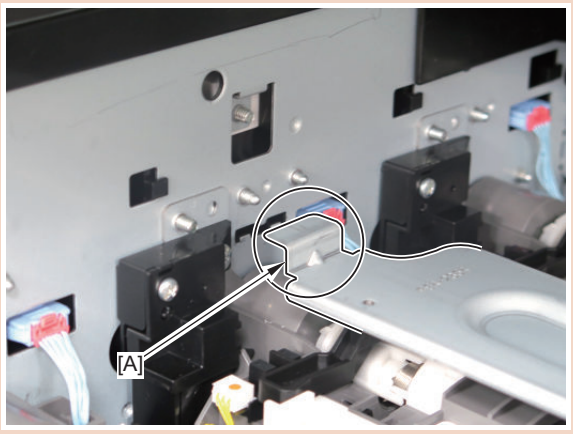
1. **Open the Front Cover, Right Lower Cover, and Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover****"Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover" on page 346**

■ Procedure

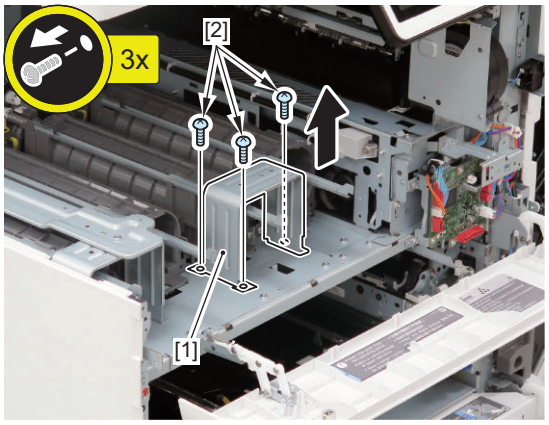
1. **While opening the guide, remove the Hopper Upper Stay [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2] (RS Tightening)
   - 2 Hooks [3]



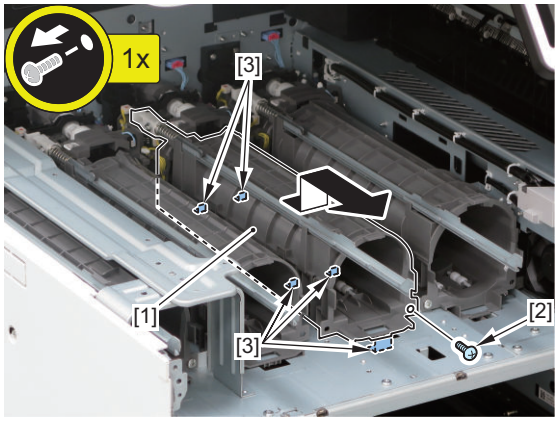
CAUTION:
When removing the Hopper Upper Stay, be sure not to bend the [A] part.



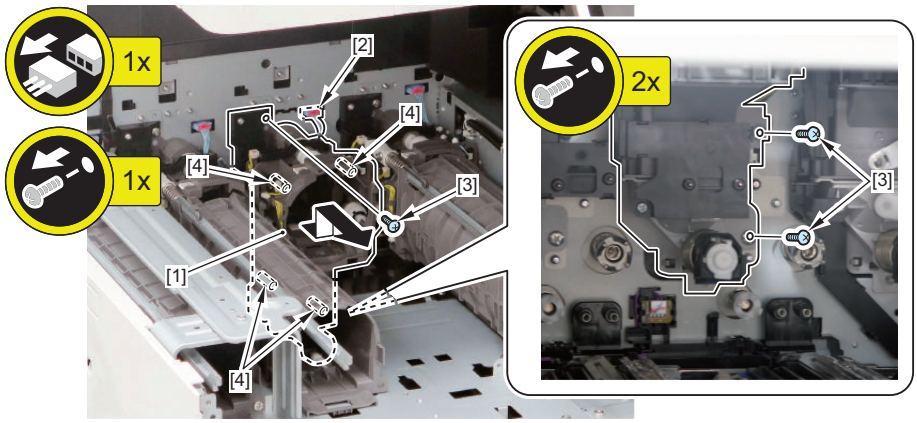
2. **Remove the Rail Retainer Plate [1].**
   - 3 Screws [2] (Binding; M4)



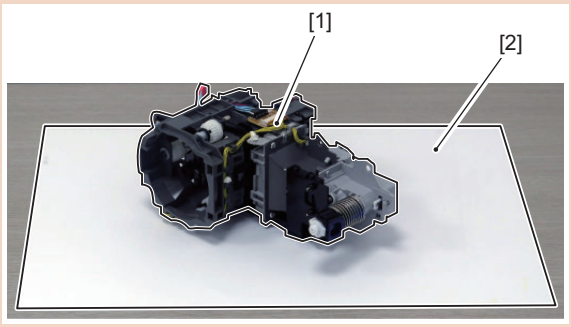
3. **Remove the Toner Tray [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2] (Binding; M4)
   - 5 Hooks [3]



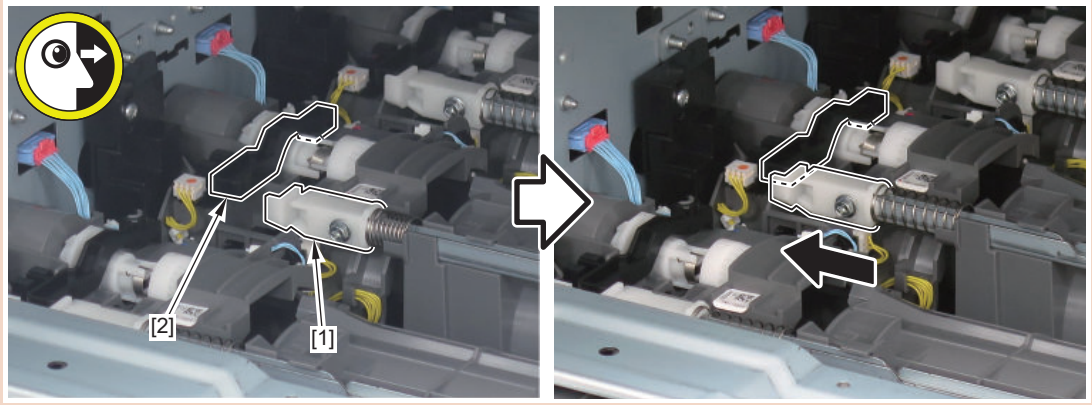
4. **Remove the Hopper Unit [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 3 Screws [3]
   - 4 Protrusions [4]



CAUTION:
Be sure to gently place the Hopper Unit [1] on its side on paper [2] as shown in the figure below to prevent scattering of toner inside the hopper.



CAUTION:
When installing the Toner Tray, be sure to align the Rod Lever [1] with the Toner Cover Open/Close Rod Lever [2].



CAUTION:
When installing the removed Toner Container, do not shake it.

CAUTION:
When removing the Main Drive Unit simultaneously, install the Main Drive Unit and Hopper Unit in that order.
Toner supply failure may occur.

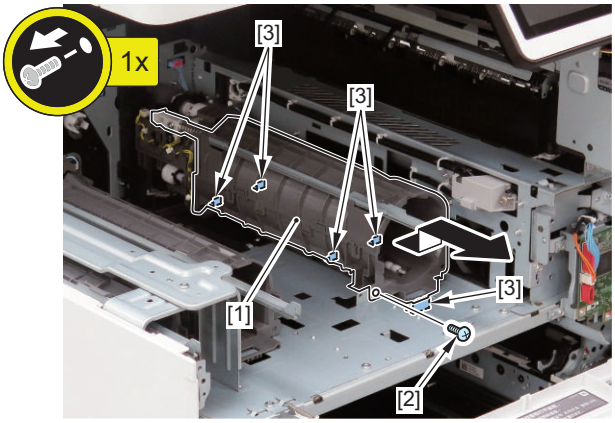
Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover, Right Lower Cover, and Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover****"Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover" on page 346**
3. **Removing the Hopper Unit (C)****"Removing the Hopper Unit (C)" on page 354**

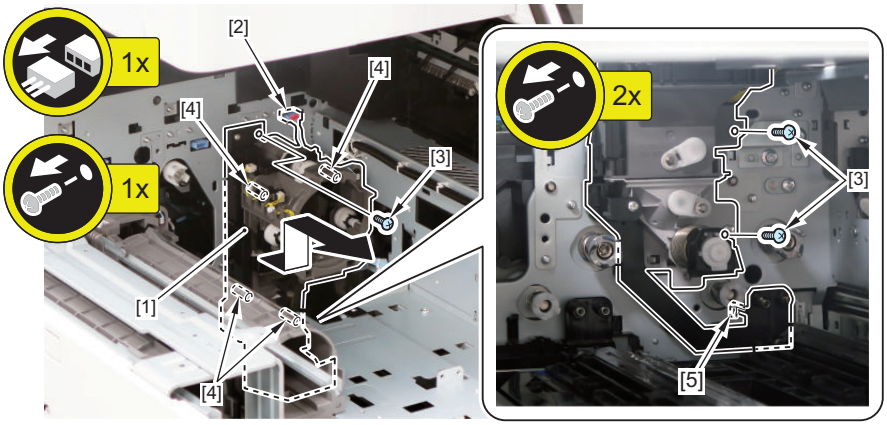
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Toner Tray [1] for Bk only.**
   - 1 Screw [2] (Binding; M4)
   - 5 Claws [3]

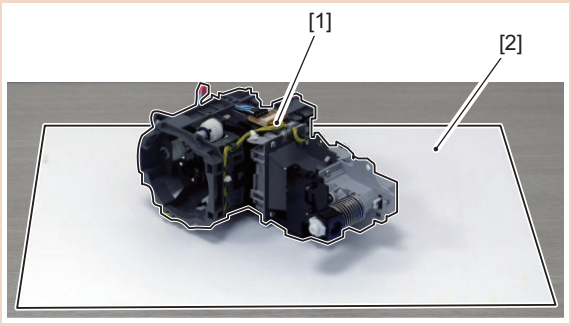


2. Remove the Hopper Unit [1].

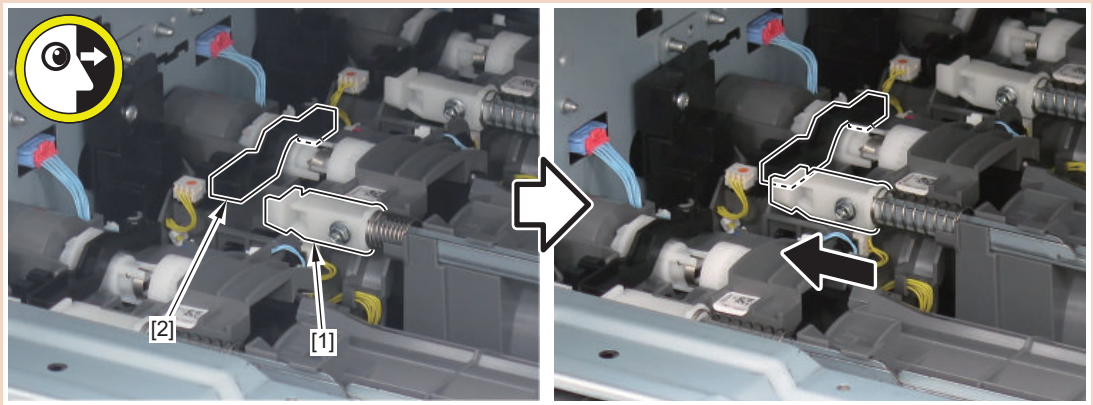
- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Screws [3]
- 4 Protrusions [4]
- 1 Claw [5]



CAUTION:
Be sure to gently place the Hopper Unit [1] on its side on paper [2] as shown in the figure below to prevent scattering of toner inside the hopper.



CAUTION:
When installing the Toner Tray, be sure to align the Rod Lever [1] with the Toner Cover Open/Close Rod Lever [2].



CAUTION:
When installing the removed Toner Container, do not shake it.

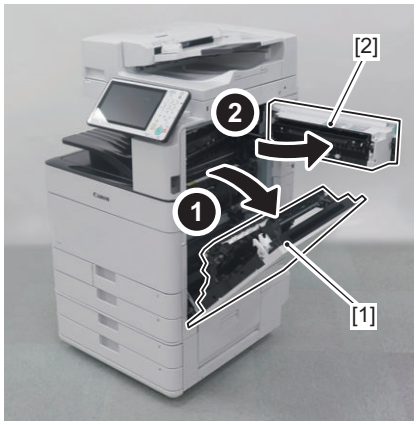
CAUTION:
When removing the Main Drive Unit simultaneously, install the Main Drive Unit and Hopper Unit in that order.
Toner supply failure may occur.

Fixing System

Removing the Fixing Unit

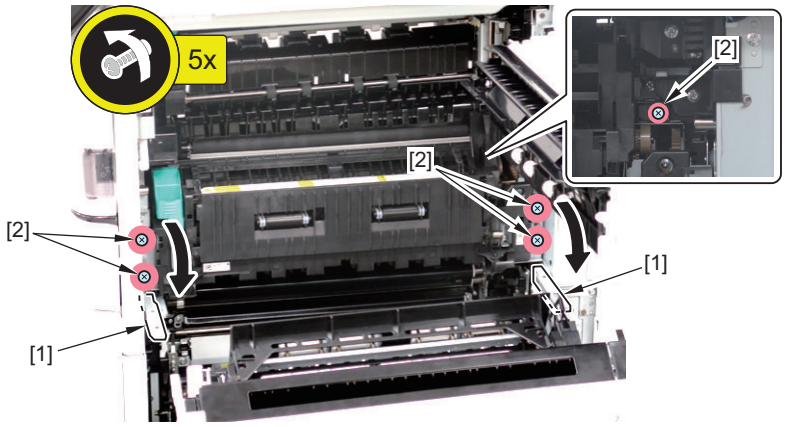
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**

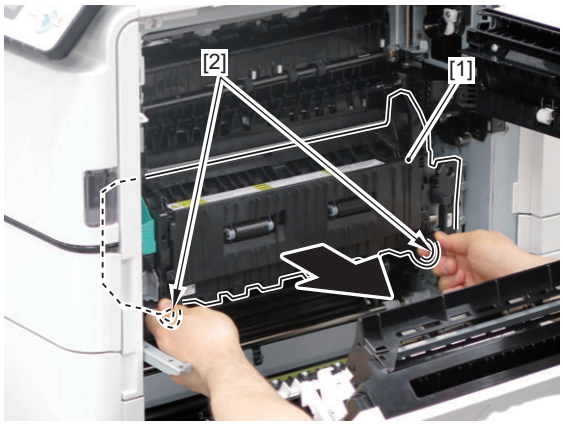


■ Procedure

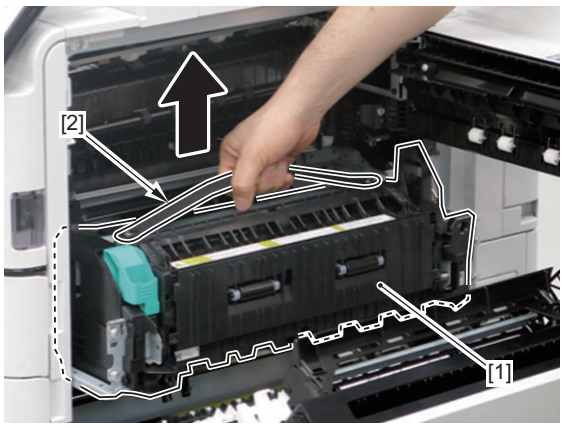
1. **Open the Fixing Rail [1], and loosen the 5 screws [2].**



2. **Hold the tabs [2] and pull out the Fixing Unit [1].**

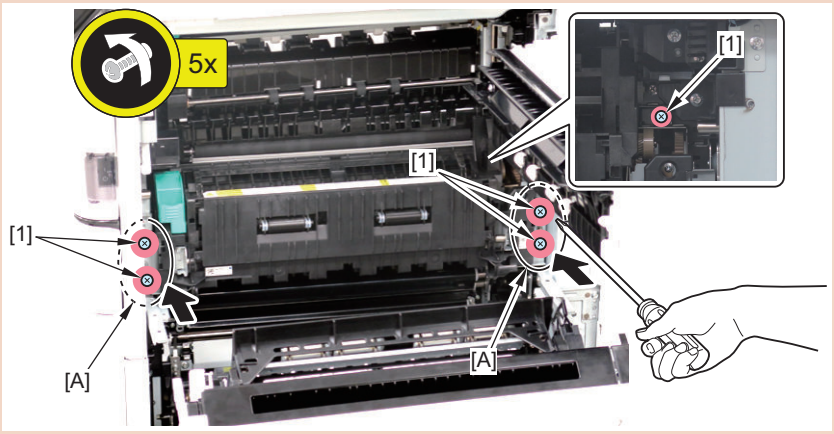


3. **Hold the handle [2] and remove the Fixing Unit [1].**



CAUTION:

- When installing the Fixing Unit, be sure to insert it until it stops and then tighten the 5 screws while holding down the [A] parts as shown in the figure below.



- If the Fixing Unit is not installed properly, abnormal noise from the Fixing Gear or E009 may occur. In such case, remove and then install the Fixing Unit again.

Removing the Film Unit

■ Preparation

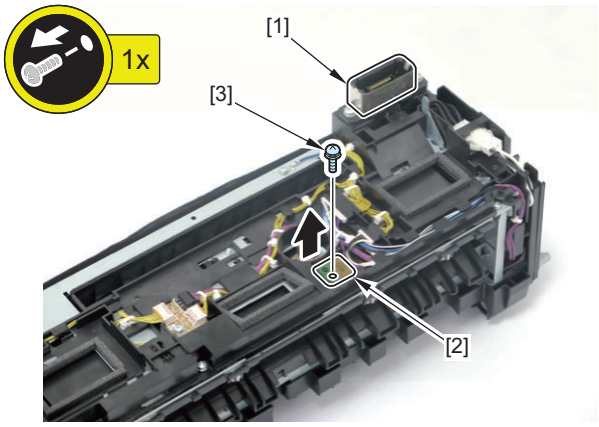
1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Fixing Unit****"Removing the Fixing Unit" on page 360**

■ Procedure

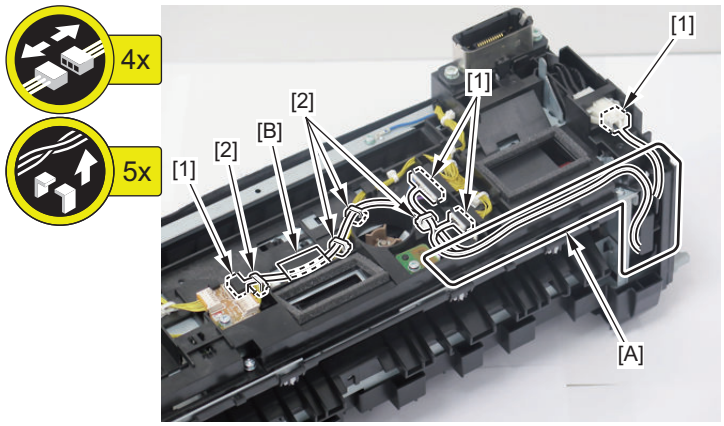
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the Film Unit or the Pressure Roller during installation/removal.

1. **Change the direction of the Fixing Unit. (Place it so that the Drawer Connector [1] is on the top side.)**

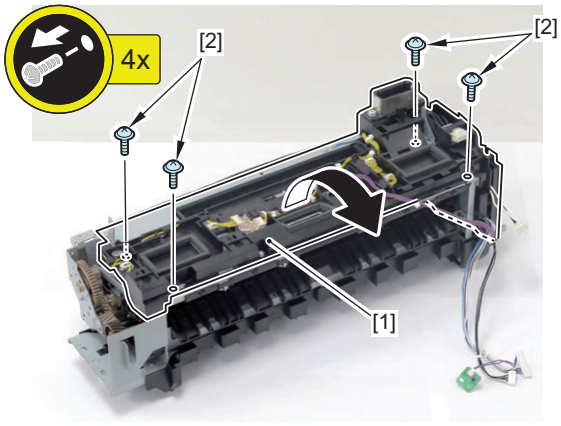
2. **Remove the PCB [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]



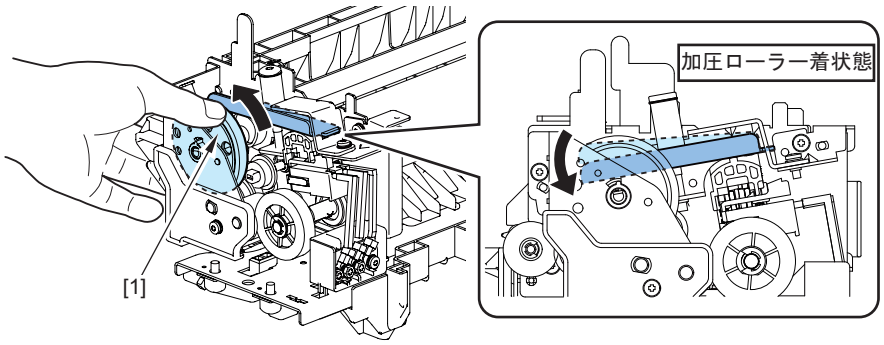
3. **Free the harness.**
   - 4 Connectors [1]
   - Harness Guide [A]
   - 4 Wire Saddles [2]



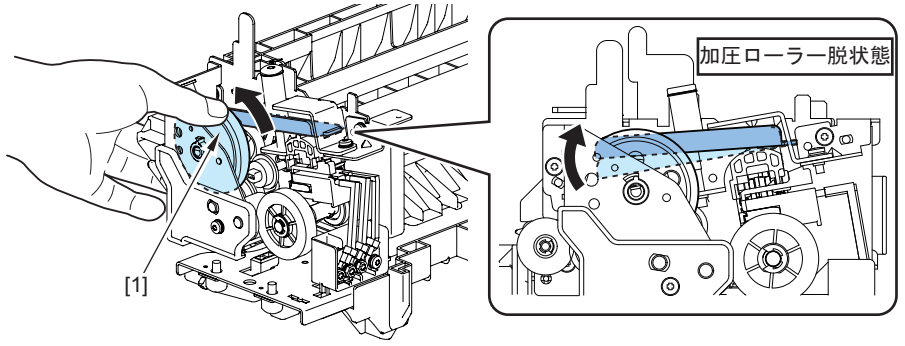
4. **Turn over the Shutter Unit [1] so that it does not disturb the work.**
   - 4 Screws [2]



5. Rotate the Pressure Gear [1] by hand and make the Pressure Roller engaged.

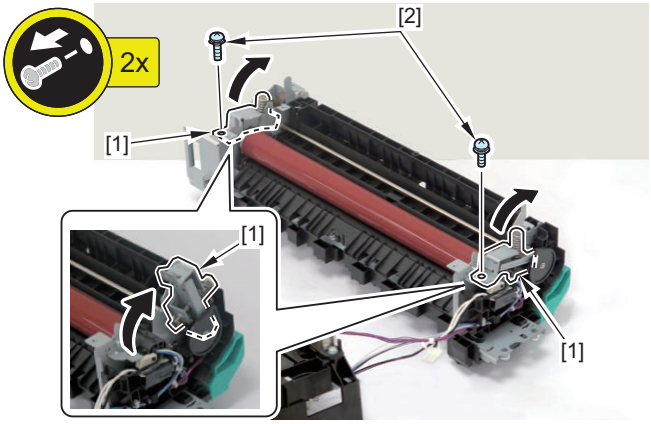


CAUTION:
If you leave the Fixing Unit for a long time, rotate the Pressure Gear [1] by hand and make the Pressure Roller disengaged.
Do not leave the Fixing Unit with the Pressure Roller engaged for a long time.

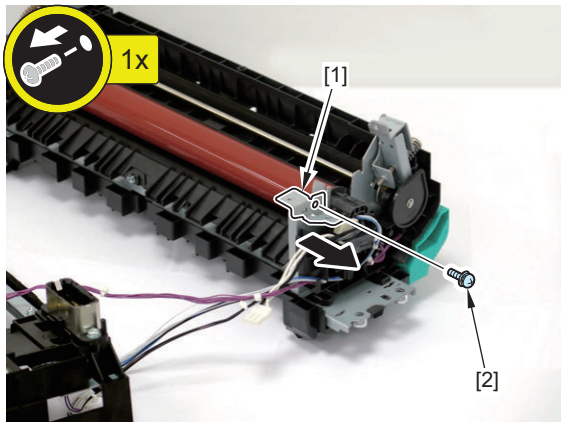


6. Open the left and right Pressure Levers [1].

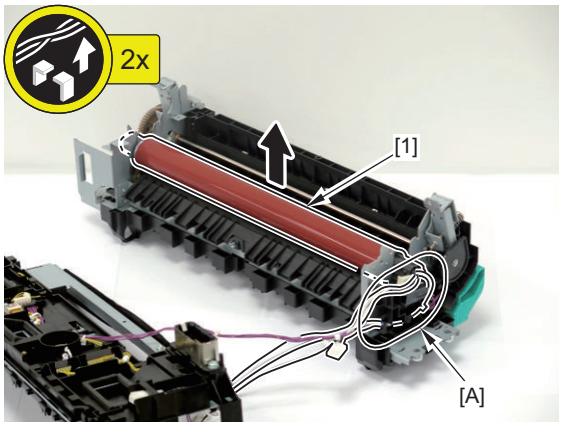
- 2 Screws [2]



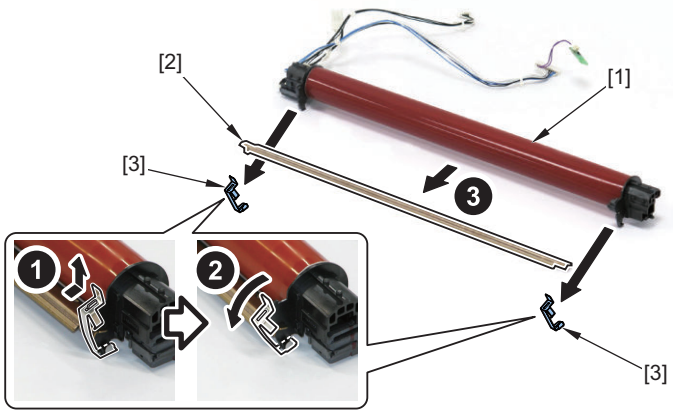
7. **Remove the Fixation Plate [1] on the front side.**
   - 1 Screw [2]



8. **Free the harness from the Harness Guide [A], and remove the Film Unit [1].**

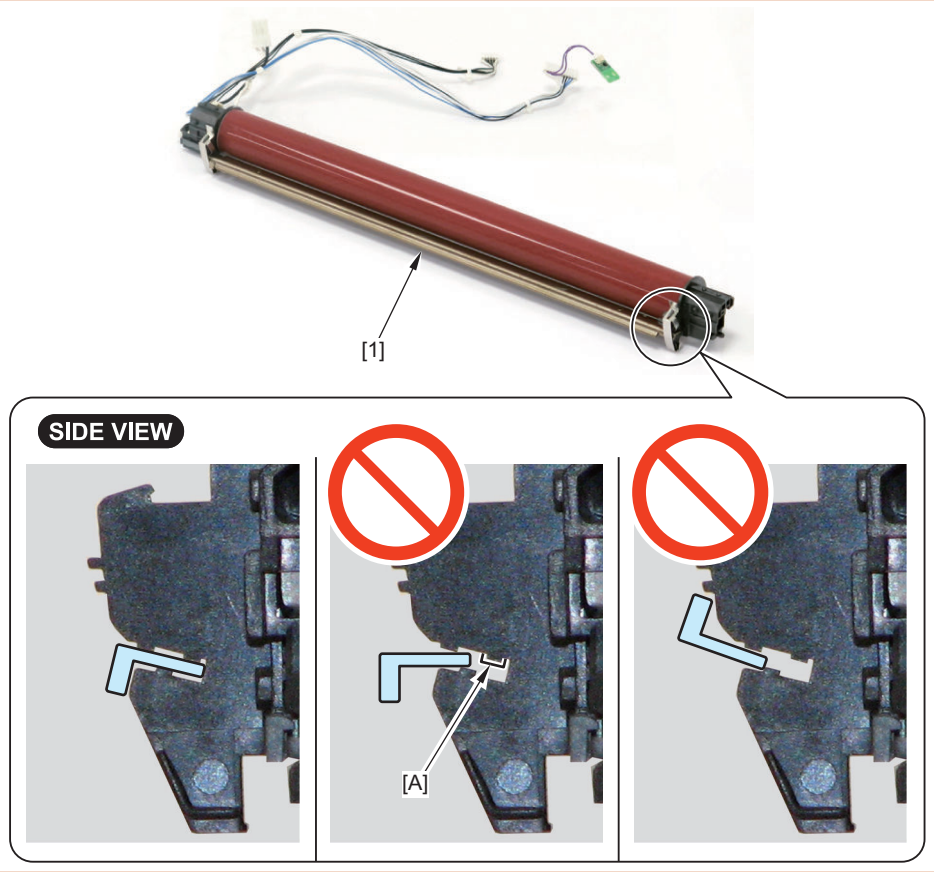


9. **Remove the Separation Guide [2] from the Film Unit [1].**
   - 2 Leaf Springs [3]



10. **After replacing the Film Unit, install the Fixing Unit, and then execute "Settings/Registration > Adjustment/ Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation".**

CAUTION:
Be sure to check that the Fixing Separation Guide [1] is installed properly.



Examples of improper installation
- Illustration at the center: The Fixing Separation Guide is placed on the rib [A].
- Illustration at the right: The Fixing Separation Guide is installed in opposite direction.

Checking method:
- After installing the Fixing Separation Guide, swing the guide with your finger. If it is installed properly, it is stable. If not, it becomes wobbly.
- When installing the Leaf Spring while the guide is not installed properly, the spring will be expanded awkwardly.

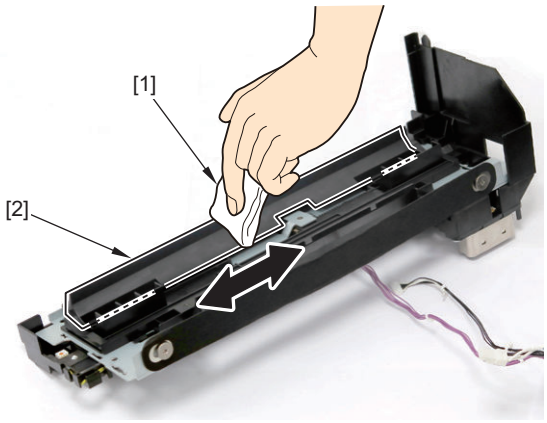
Cleaning the Fixing Shutter Cover

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Fixing Unit****"Removing the Fixing Unit" on page 360**
3. **Removing the Film Unit****"Removing the Film Unit" on page 361**

■ Procedure

1. **Clean the Fixing Shutter Cover [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Cleaning the Fixing Separation Guide

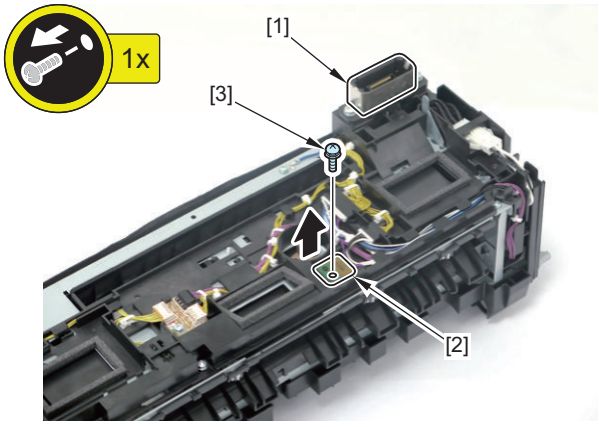
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Fixing Unit****"Removing the Fixing Unit" on page 360**

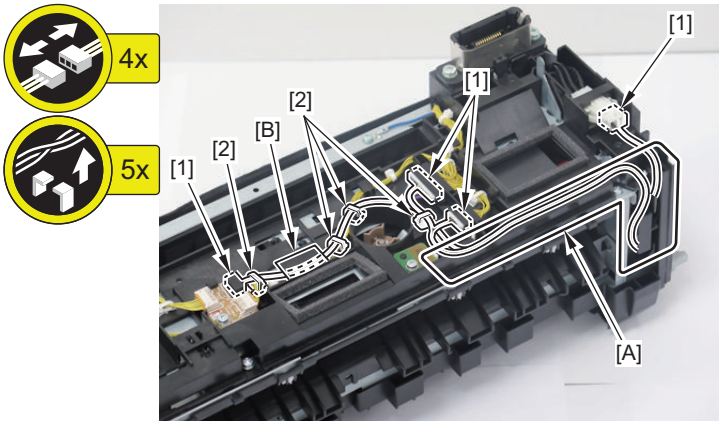
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the Film Unit or the Pressure Roller during installation/removal.

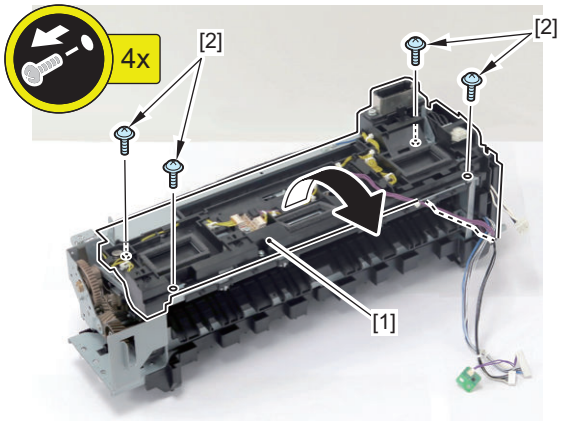
1. **Change the direction of the Fixing Unit. (Place it so that the Drawer Connector [1] is on the top side.)**
2. **Remove the PCB [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]



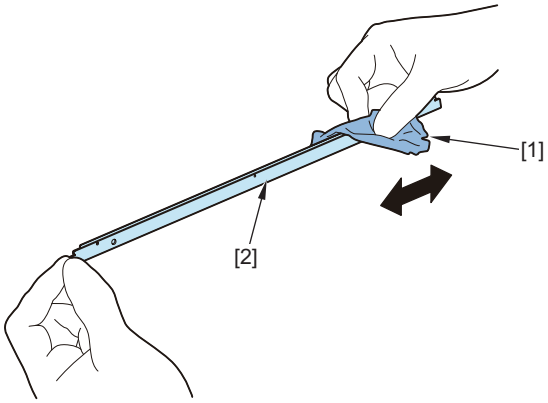
3. **Free the harness.**
   - 3 Connectors [1]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [2]
   - Harness Guide [A]



4. **Remove the Shutter Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]



5. **Clean the Fixing Separation Guide [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



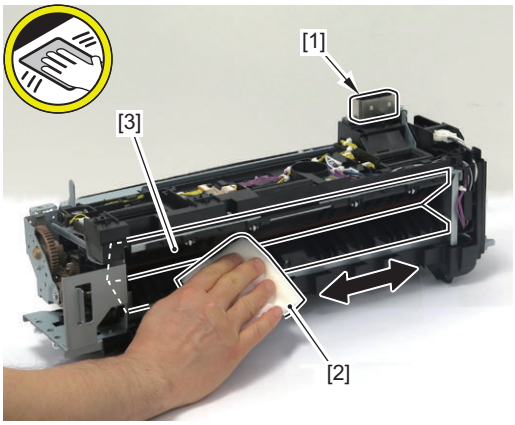
Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Fixing Unit****"Removing the Fixing Unit" on page 360**

■ Procedure

1. **Change the direction of the Fixing Unit. (Place it so that the Drawer Connector is on the top side.)**
2. **Clean the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



Removing the Pressure Roller and Pressure Roller Bearing

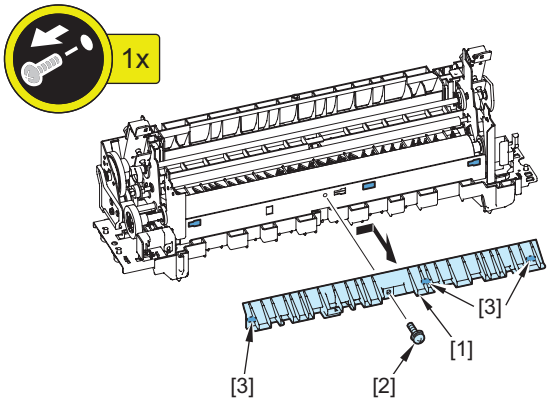
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Fixing Unit****"Removing the Fixing Unit" on page 360**
3. **Removing the Film Unit****"Removing the Film Unit" on page 361**

■ Procedure

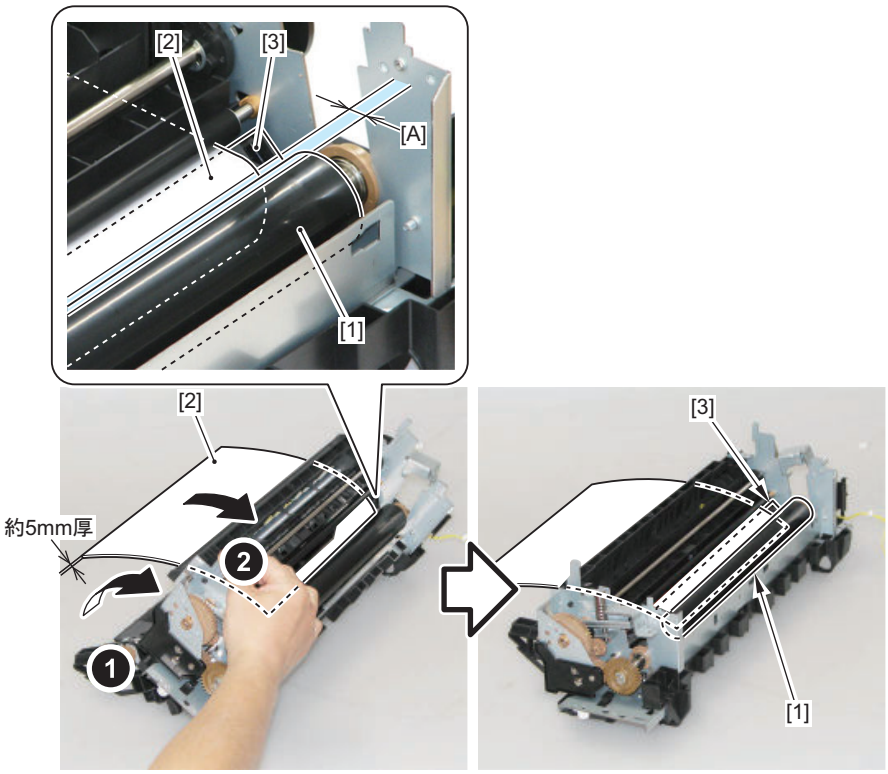
CAUTION:
Be sure not to touch the Pressure Roller during installation/removal.

1. **Remove the Fixing Inlet Guide [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 3 Hooks [3]

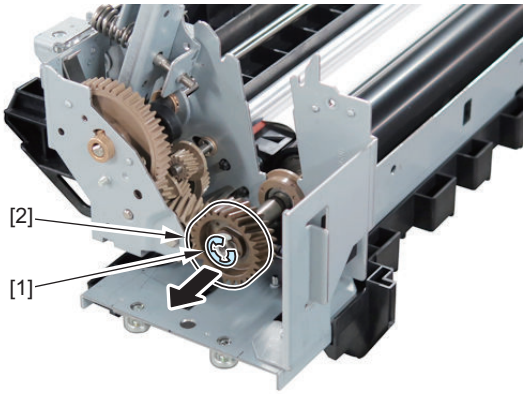


CAUTION:
At the time of installation, be sure to fit the 3 hooks into the grooves.

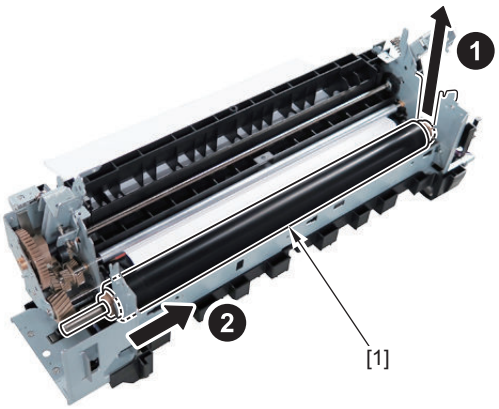
2. **In order to prevent damage to the Pressure Roller [1] during installation or removal, insert paper [2] (approx. 5 mm in thickness) between the roller and the Fixing Delivery Lower Guide to create clearance between the Inner Delivery Guide [3] and the Pressure Roller [1].**



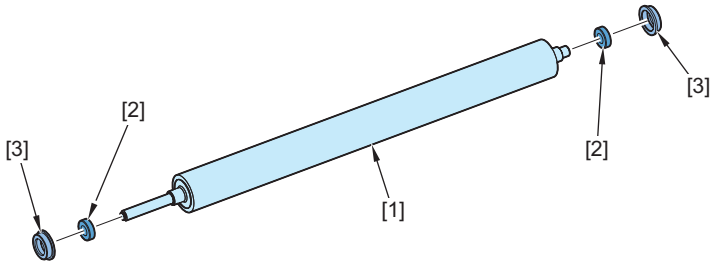
3. **Remove the E-ring [1] and then remove the 27T Gear [2].**



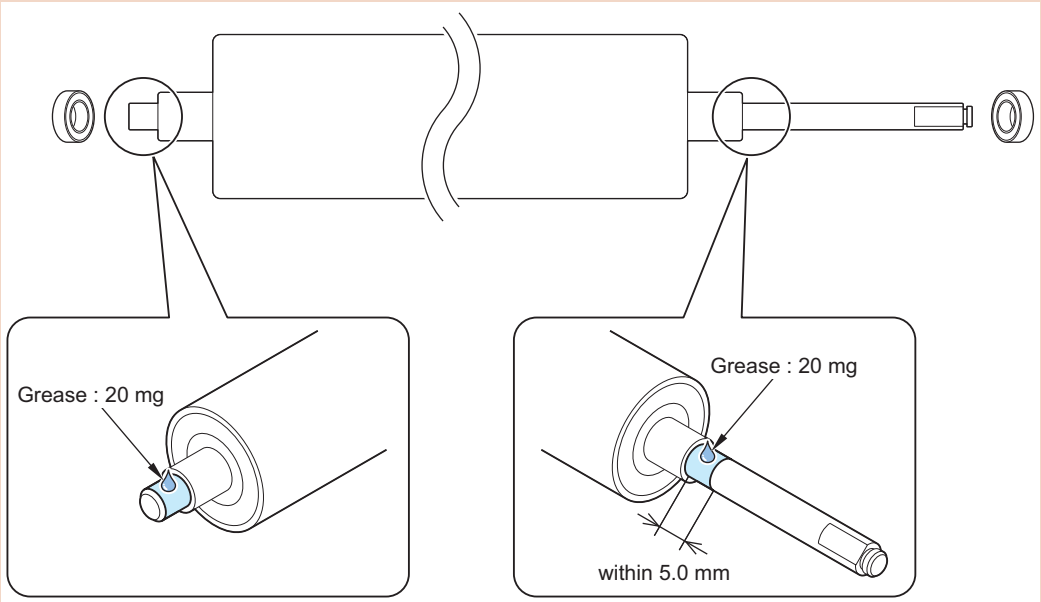
4. **Lift up the right side of the Pressure Roller Unit [1] and remove it.**



5. **Remove the Pressure Roller [1] and the 2 Pressure Roller Bearings [2] from the Pressure Roller Unit.**
   - 2 Bearing Holders [3]



CAUTION:
Actions at Replacement
In order to prevent abnormal noise, be sure to apply a small amount (20 mg on each side) of grease to the bearing fitting part of the Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft shown in the figure below when replacing the Fixing Pressure Roller Unit. (Just apply a thin layer in the circumferential direction.)
Grease that can be used: CK-8102 (HP300), QY-0035 (HP300), and FY9-6036 (SE1107)



- Never apply grease to the surface of the Fixing Pressure Roller.
- Do not use grease other than those above.
- This unit is dedicated to iR-ADV C5500 series.
  This cannot be used for iR-ADV C5200/C5000 series.

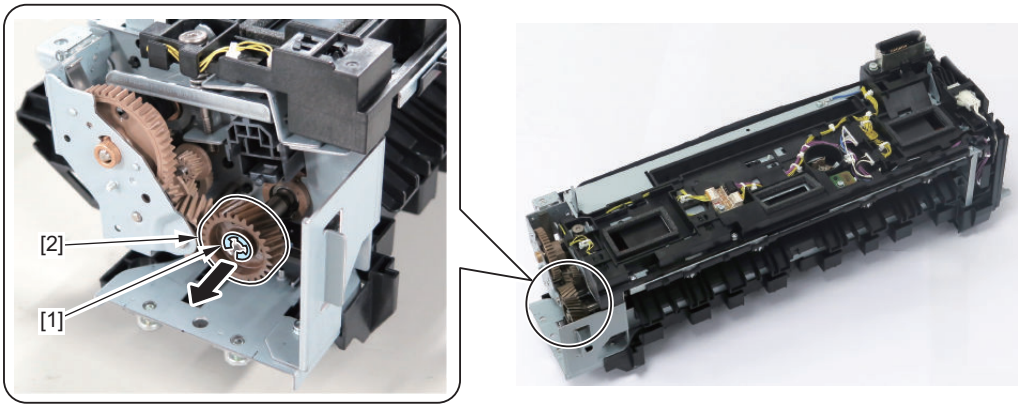
Removing the 27T Gear

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Removing the Fixing Unit****"Removing the Fixing Unit" on page 360**

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the E-ring [1] and then remove the 27T Gear [2].**

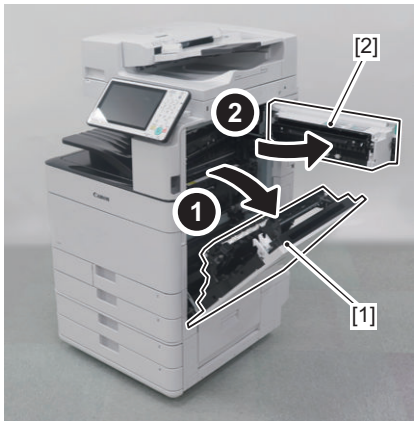


Pickup Feed System

Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Guide

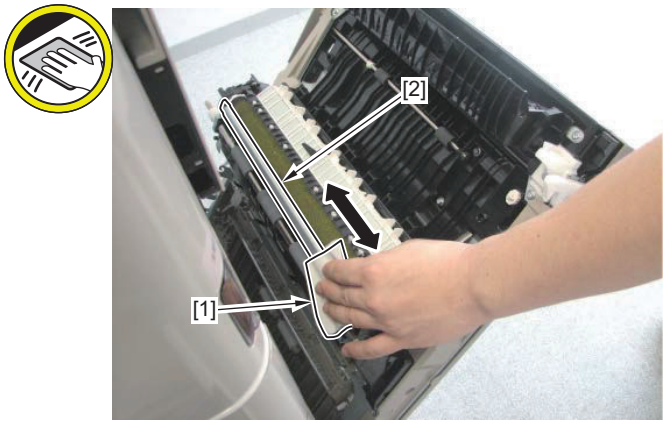
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**



■ Procedure

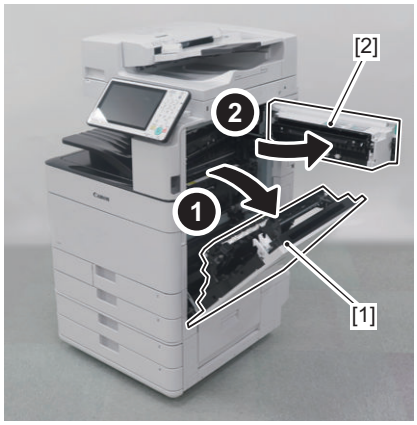
1. **Clean the Secondary Transfer Guide [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Cleaning the Feed Contact Guide

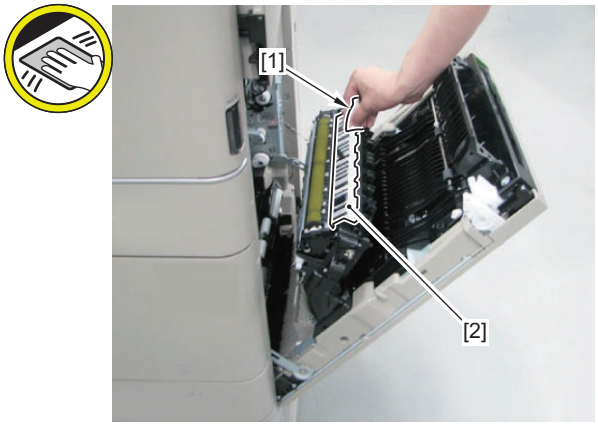
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**



■ Procedure

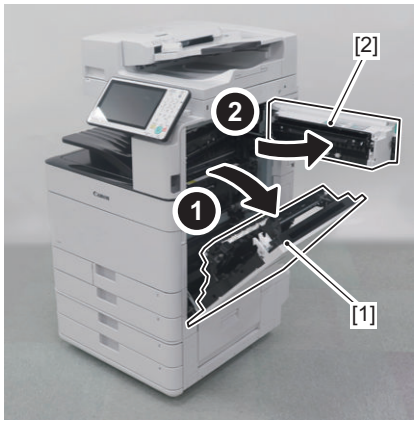
1. **Clean the Feed Contact Guide [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Cleaning the Registration Roller

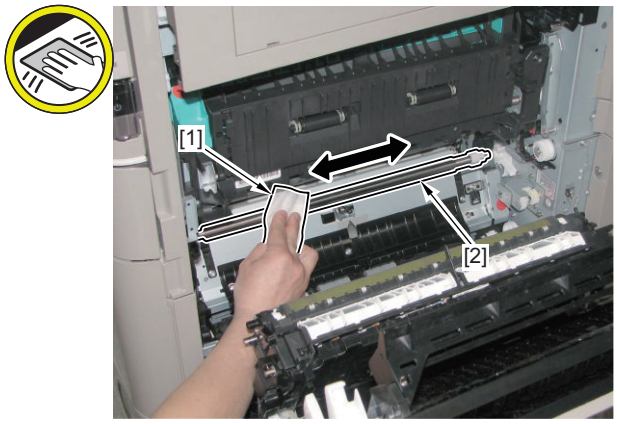
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**

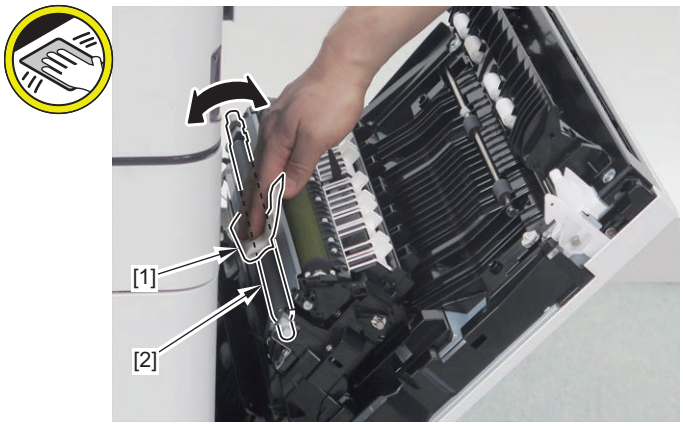


■ Procedure

1. **Clean the Registration Roller [2] on the inner side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



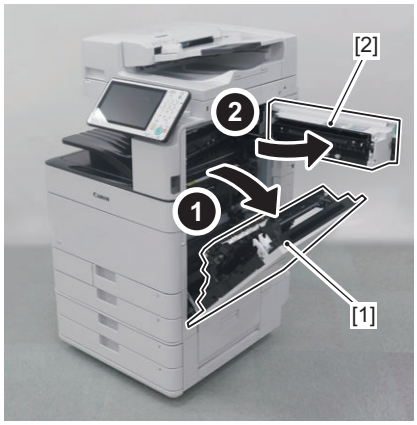
2. **Clean the Registration Roller [2] on the outer side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Cleaning the Pre-registration Guide Unit

■ Preparation

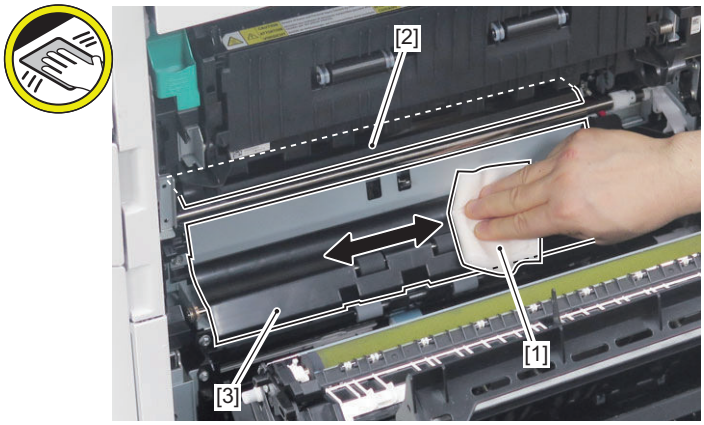
1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**



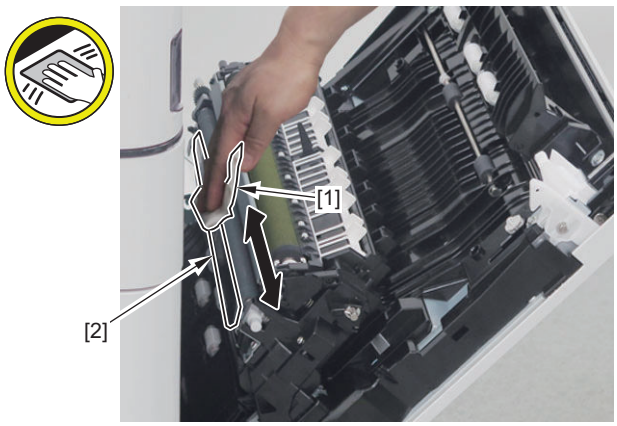
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Do not soil the ITB.

1. **Clean the Secondary Transfer Guide [2] (area covered by black sheet) and the inside of the Pre-registration Guide [3] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



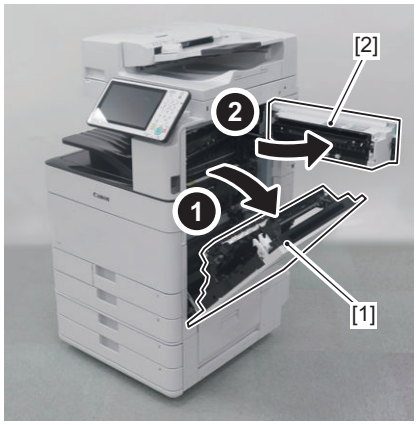
2. **Clean the outside of the Pre-registration Guide [2] (area covered by black sheet) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Cleaning the Registration Sensor

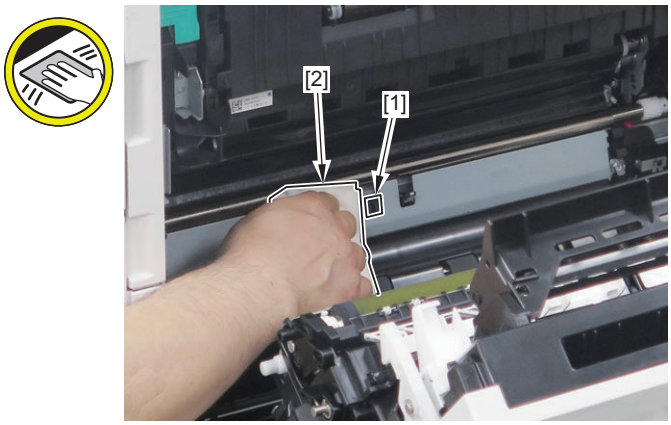
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**

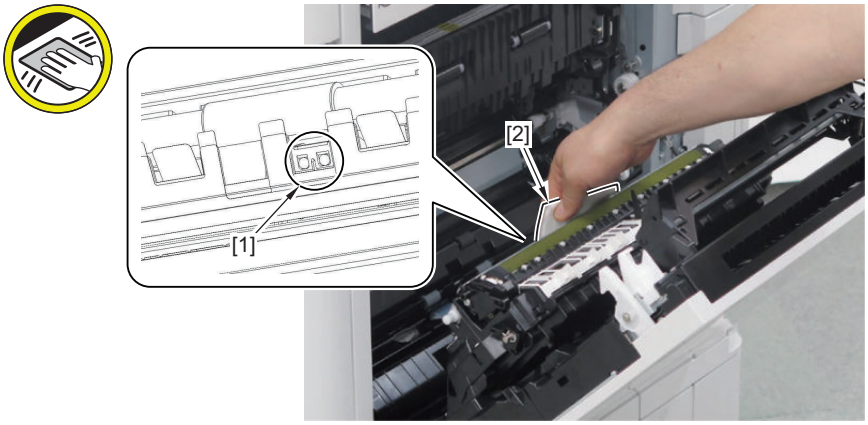


■ Procedure

1. **Clean the Registration Sensor [1] in a single direction with lint-free paper [2] moistened with water.**



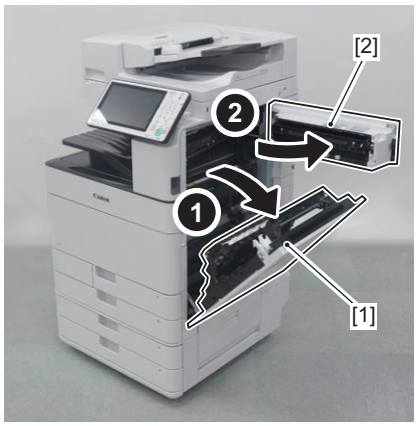
2. **Clean the prism [1] in a single direction with lint-free paper [2] moistened with water.**



Cleaning the Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor

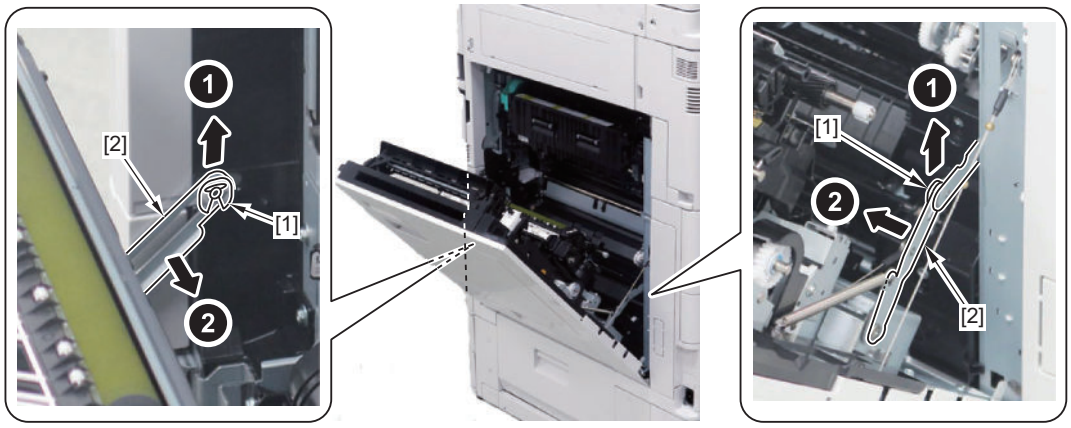
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**

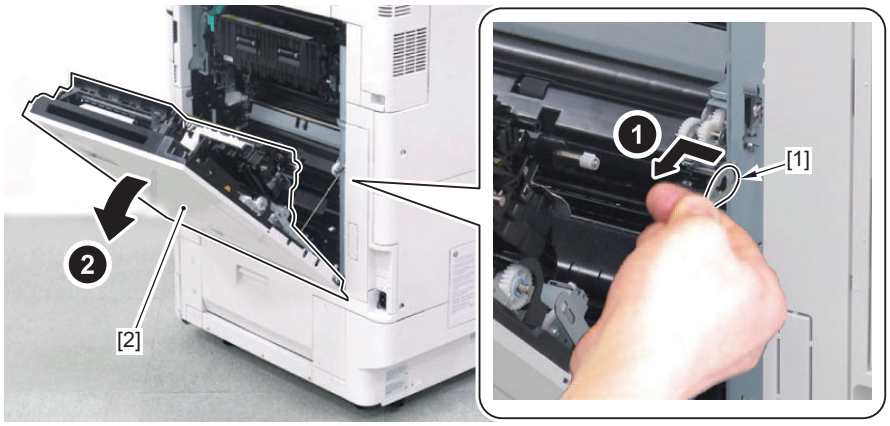


■ Procedure

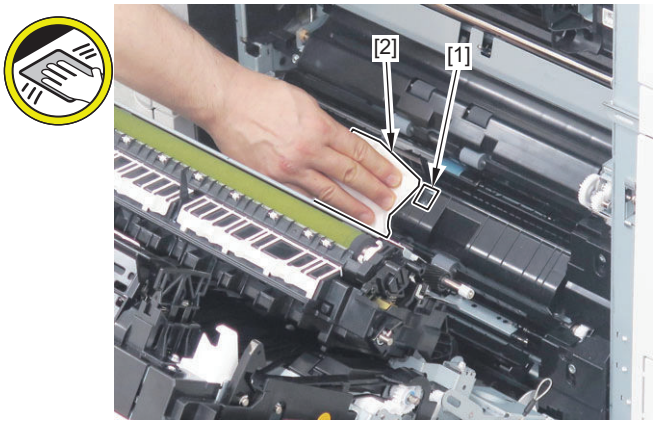
1. **Remove the E-rings [1] on the front side and rear side, and disengage the Arm [2].**



2. **Remove the wire [1] from the machine and further open the Right Lower Cover [2].**



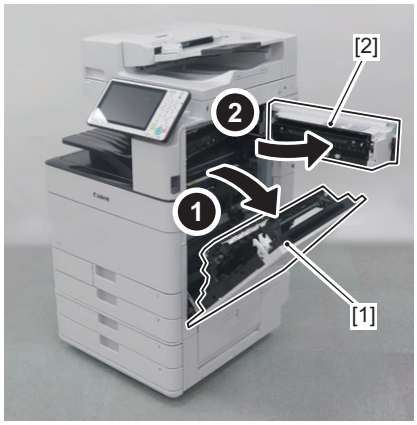
3. **Clean the Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor [1] with dry lint-free paper [2].**



Cleaning the Fixing Delivery Guide

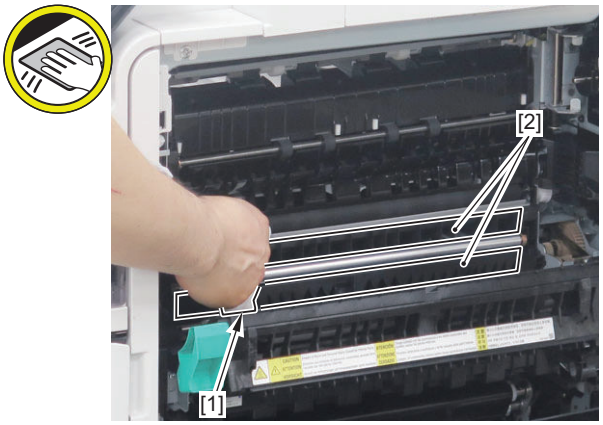
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**

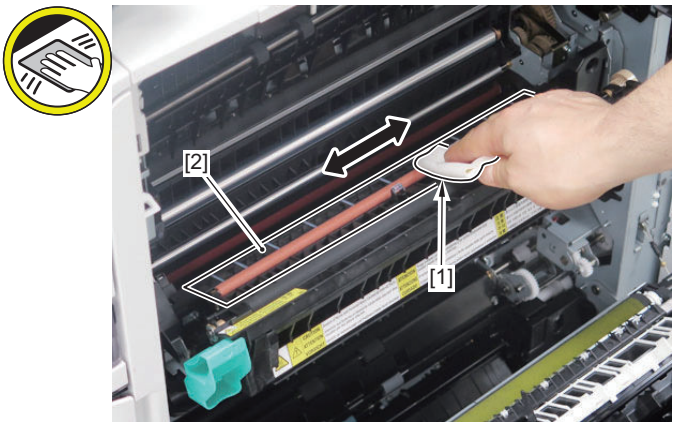


■ Procedure

1. **Open the Fixing Delivery Guide.**
2. **Clean the Fixing Delivery Guide [2] on the inner side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



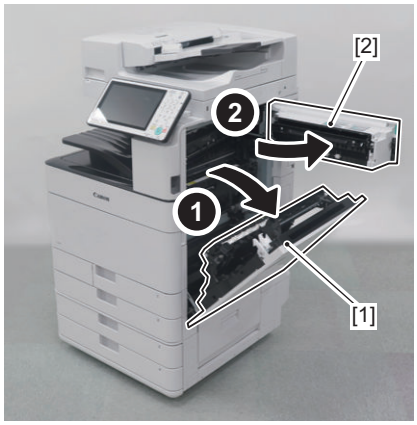
3. **Clean the Fixing Delivery Guide [2] on the outer side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Cleaning the Fixing Rear Roller

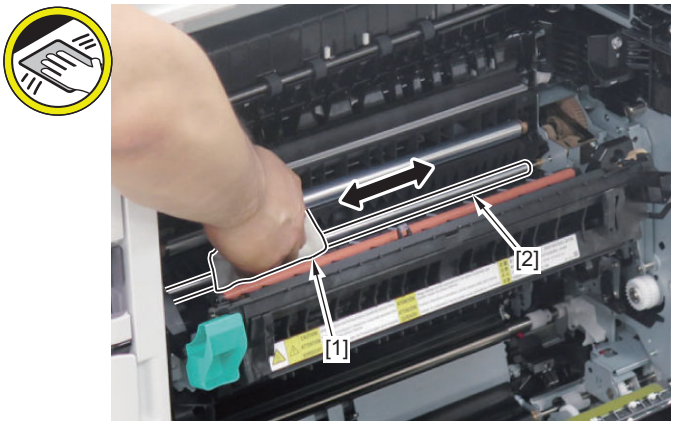
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**

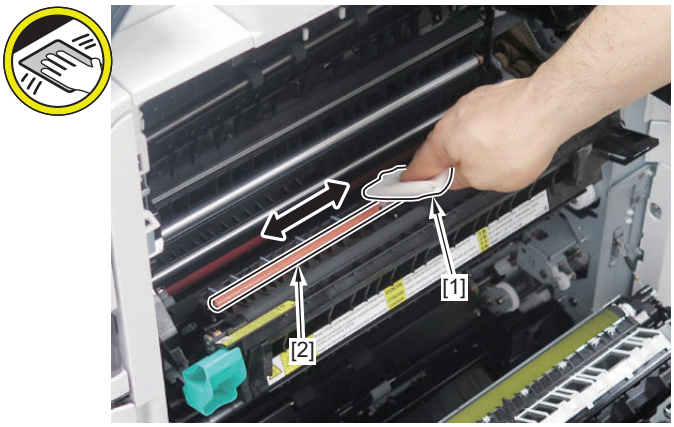


■ Procedure

1. **Open the Fixing Delivery Guide.**
2. **Clean the Fixing Rear Roller [2] on the inner side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



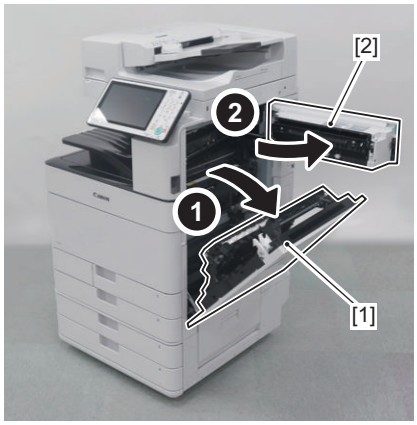
3. **Clean the Fixing Rear Roller [2] on the outer side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Cleaning the Fixing Delivery Roller

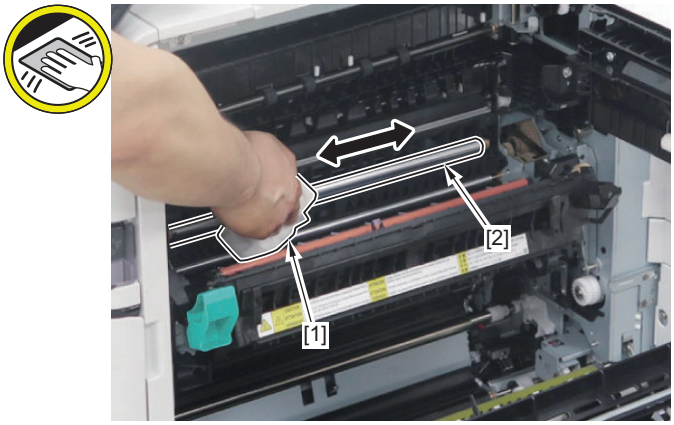
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**

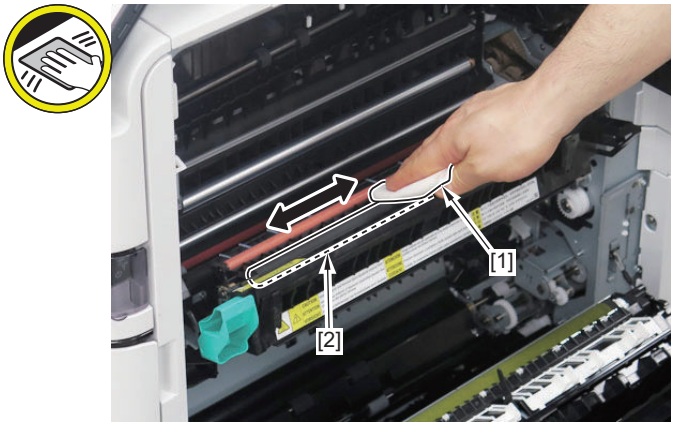


■ Procedure

1. **Open the Fixing Delivery Guide.**
2. **Clean the Fixing Delivery Roller [2] on the inner side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



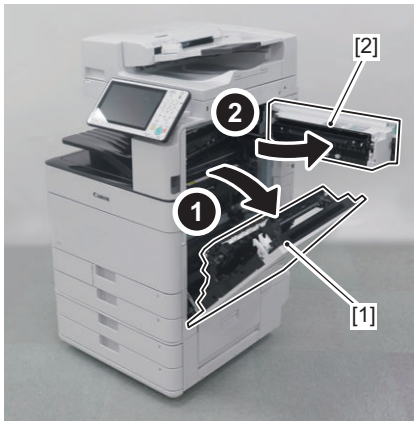
3. **Clean the Fixing Delivery Roller [2] on the outer side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Removing the Duplex Feed Upper Rollers

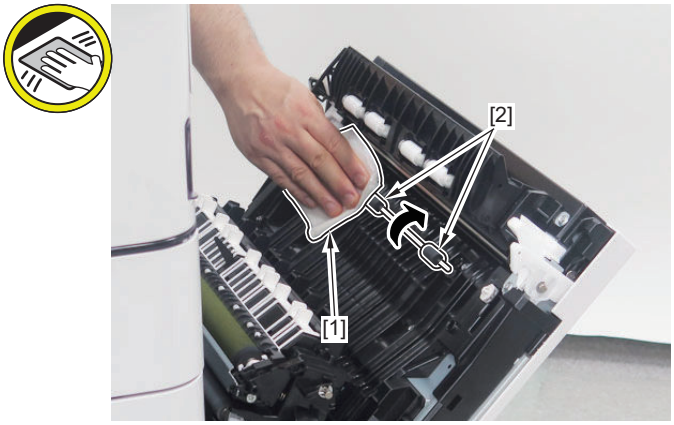
■ Preparation

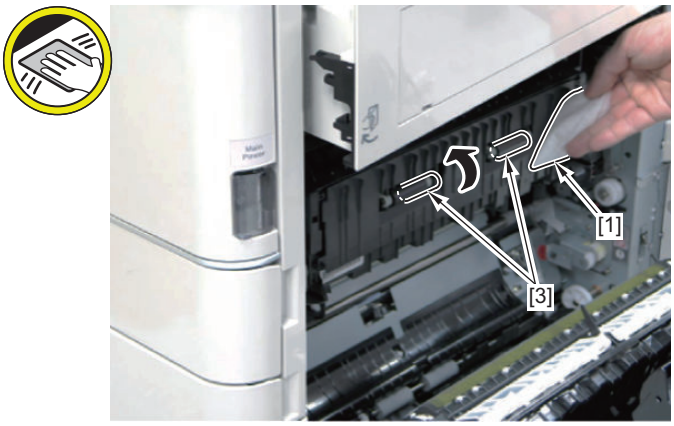
1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**



■ Procedure

1. **Clean the Duplex Feed Upper Roller [2] and Roller [3] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**

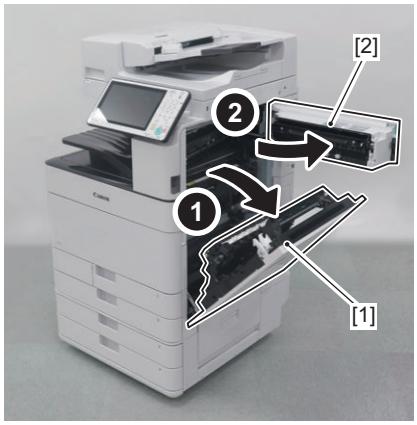




Removing the Duplex Feed Lower Roller

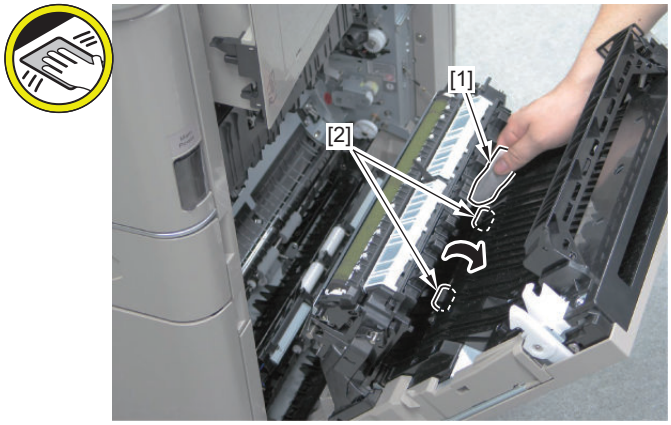
■ Preparation

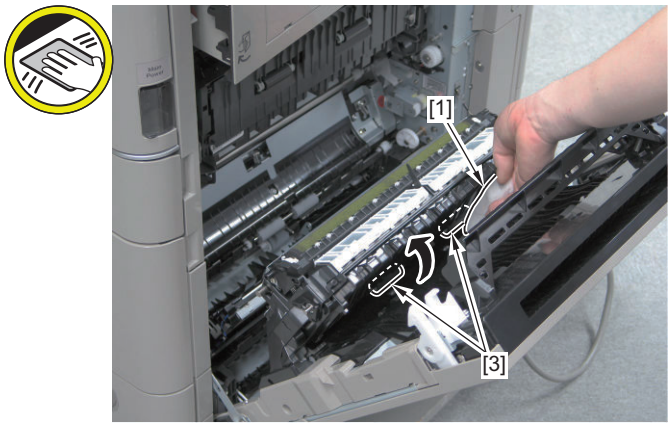
1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**



■ Procedure

1. **Clean the Duplex Feed Lower Roller [2] and Roller [3] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**

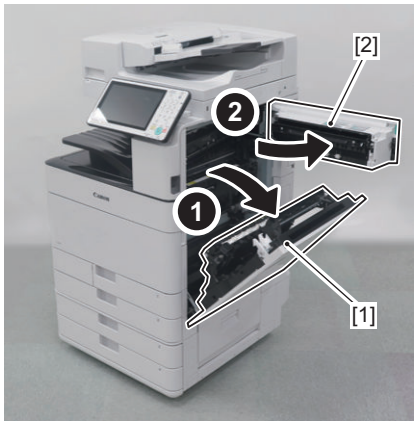




Cleaning the Second/Third Delivery Roller, Roller and First, Second, and Third Delivery Rollers

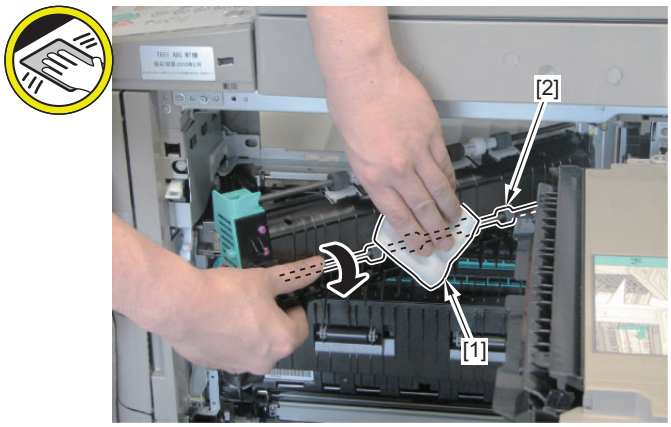
■ Preparation

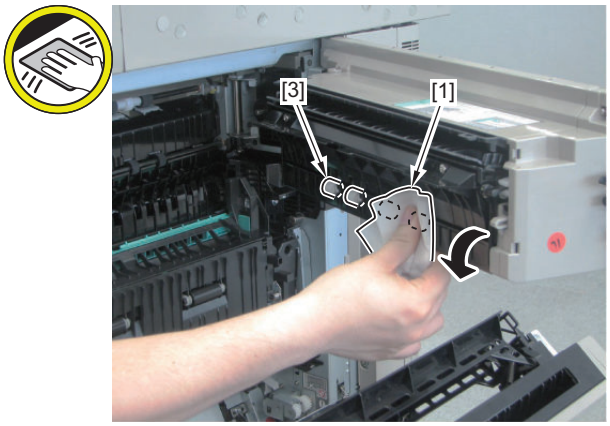
1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**

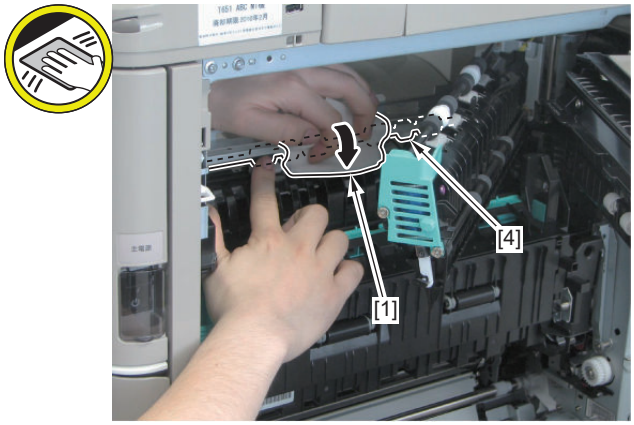


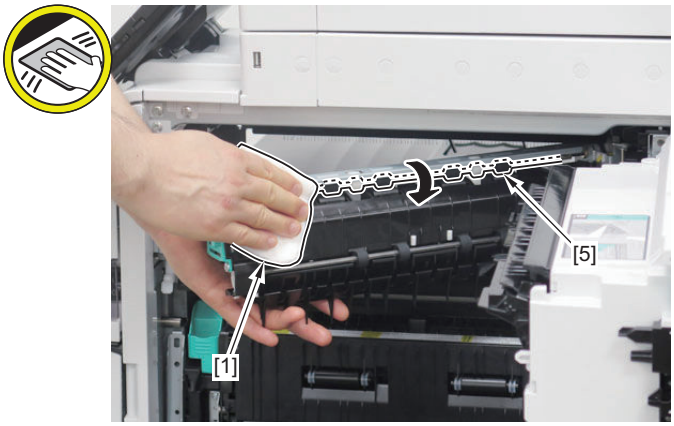
■ Procedure

1. **Clean the Second/Third Delivery Roller [2], Roller [3], First Delivery Roller [4], and Second Delivery Roller [5] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**

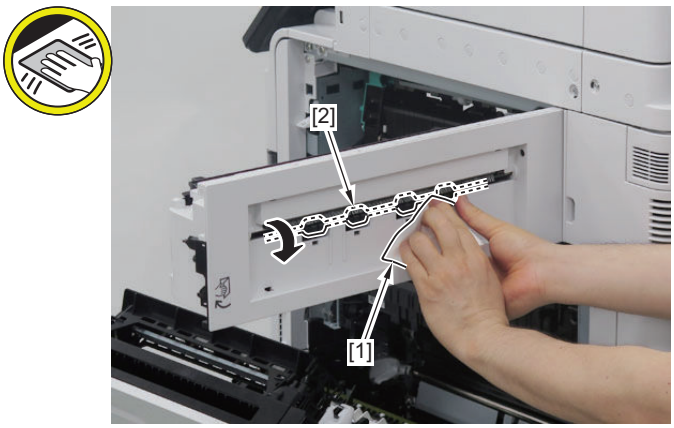








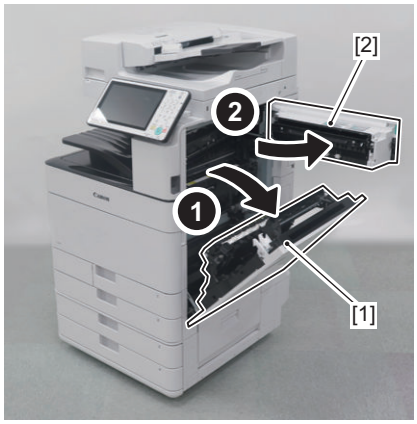
2. **Clean the Third Delivery Roller [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.**



Removing the Right Rear Cover 1

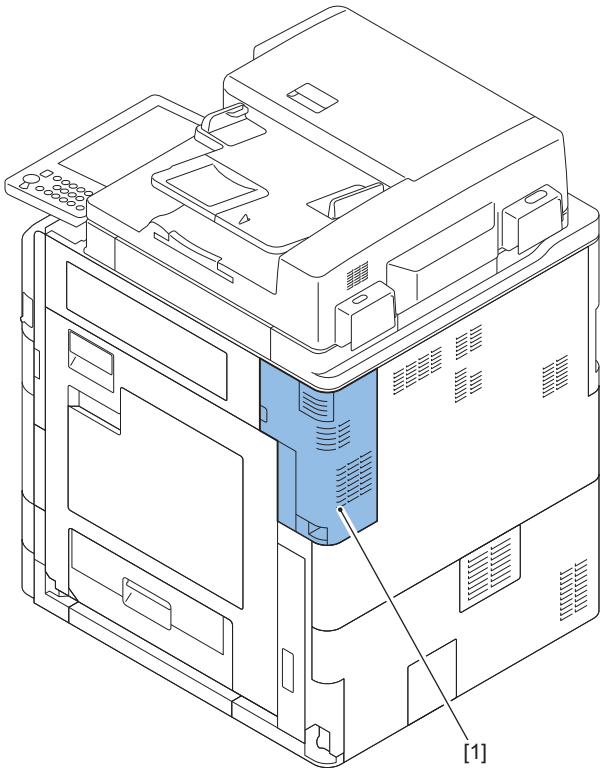
■ Procedure

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**



2. Remove the Right Rear Cover 1 [1].

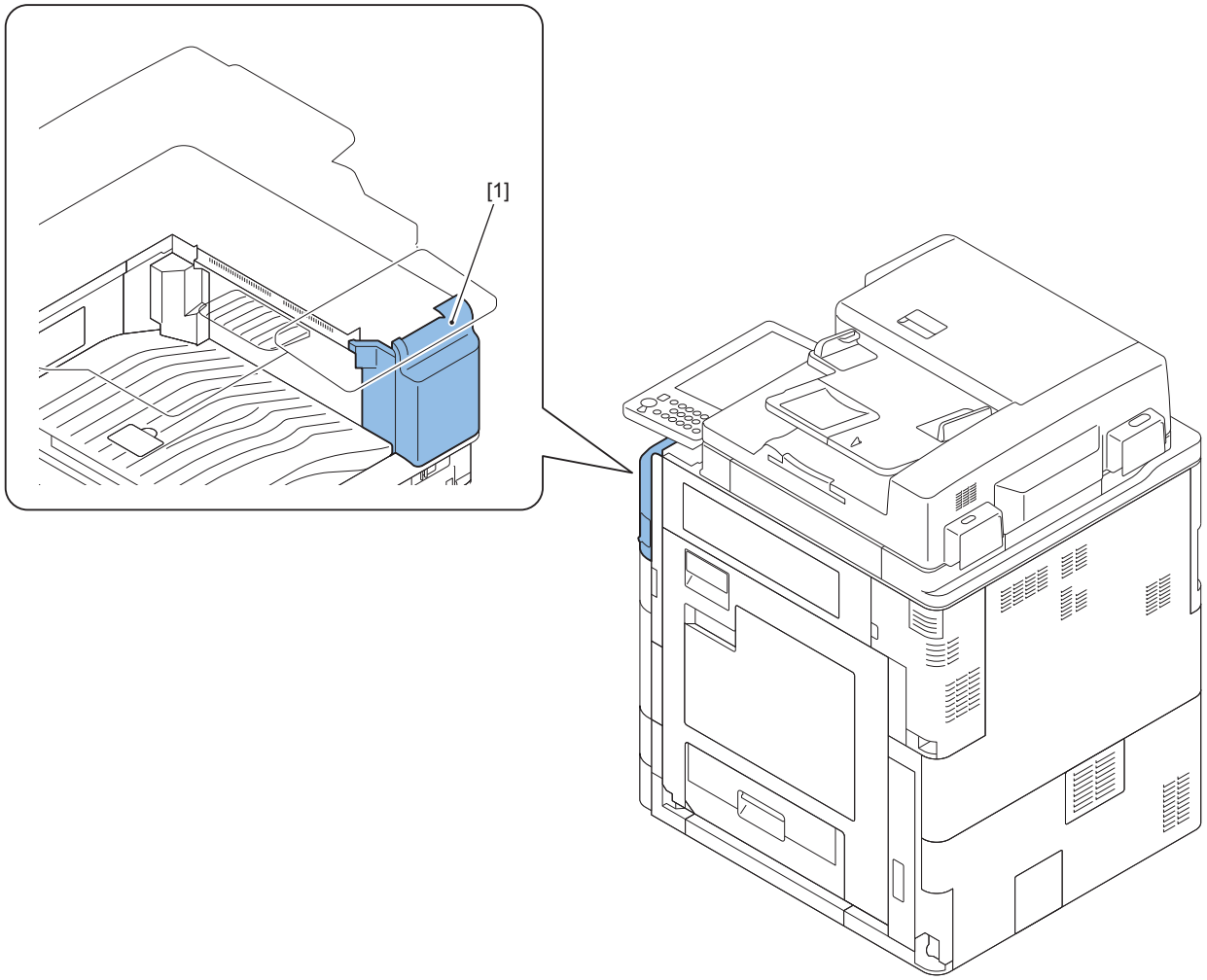
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M4)
- 2 Screws (TP; M3)
- 1 Claw



Removing the Front Right Cover

■ Procedure

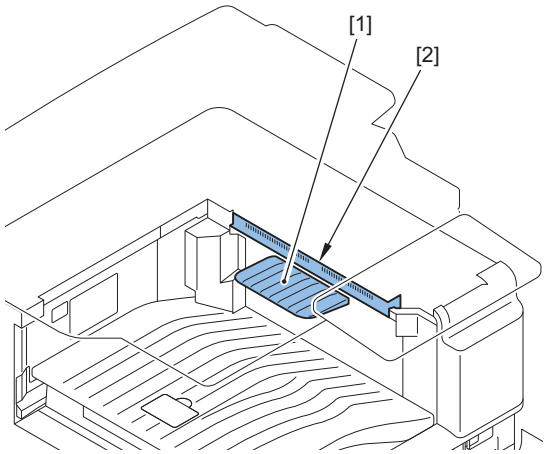
1. **Remove the Front Right Cover [1].**
   - 1 Rubber Cap
   - 1 Screw (to remove)
   - 1 Screw (to loosen)
   - 1 Claw



Removing the Reverse Backend Guide and Inner Output Cover

■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Reverse Backend Guide [1] and Inner Output Cover [2].**
   - 1 Screw
   - 2 Hooks



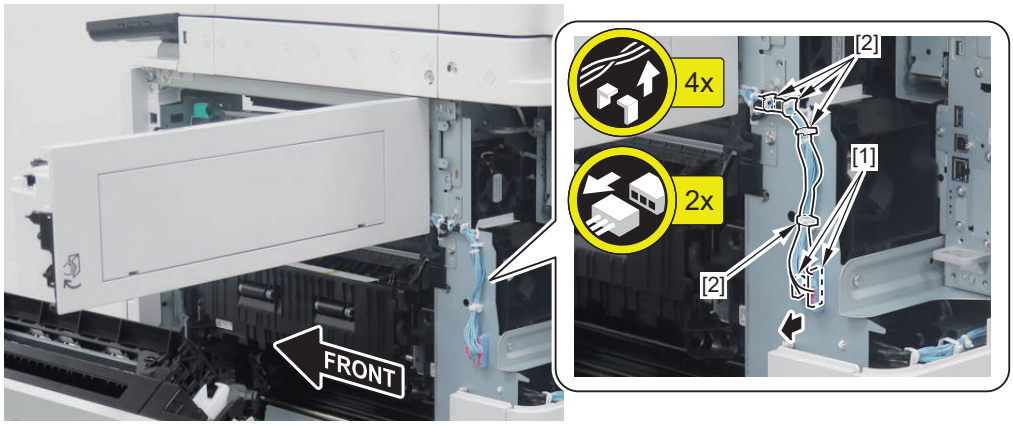
Removing the Second/Third Delivery Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Removing the Right Rear Cover 1****"Removing the Right Rear Cover 1" on page 385**
2. **Removing the Front Right Cover****"Removing the Front Right Cover" on page 387**
3. **Removing the Reverse Backend Guide and Inner Output Cover****"Removing the Reverse Backend Guide and Inner Output Cover" on page 388**

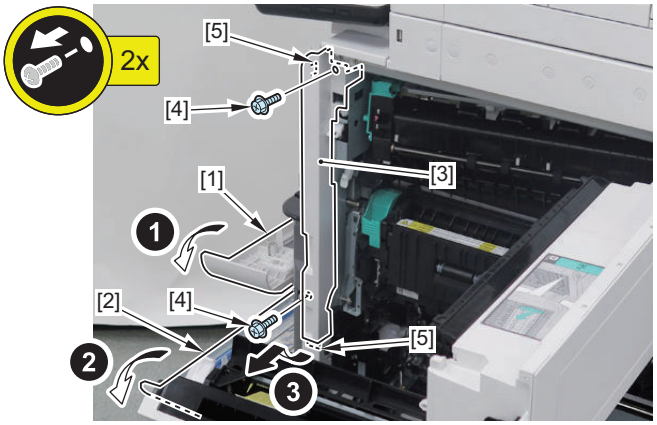
■ Procedure

1. **Disconnect the 2 connectors [1] and remove the 4 Wire Saddles [2].**

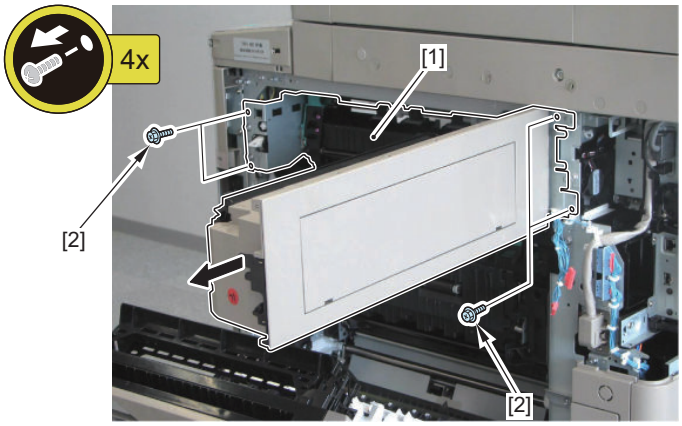


2. **Open the Toner Replacement Cover 1 [1] and the Front Cover [2].**

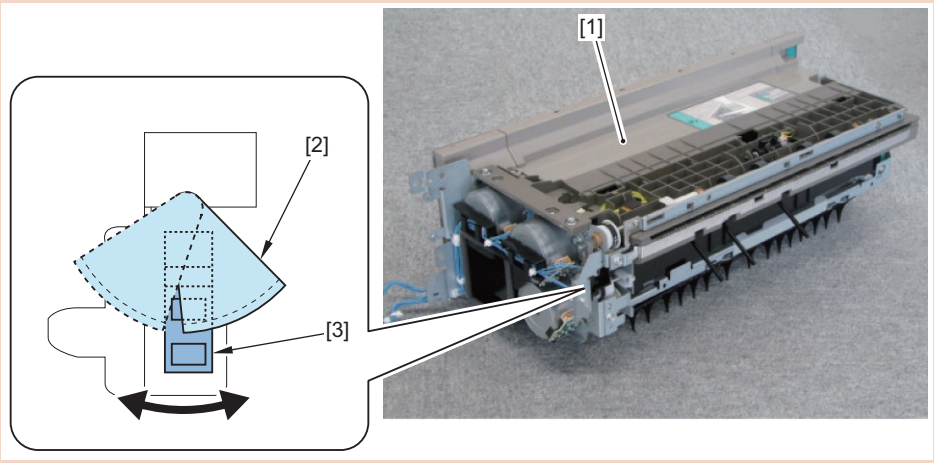
3. **Remove the Right Front Cover 1 [3].**
   - 2 Screws [4]
   - 2 Hooks [5]



4. **Remove the Second/Third Delivery Unit [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]



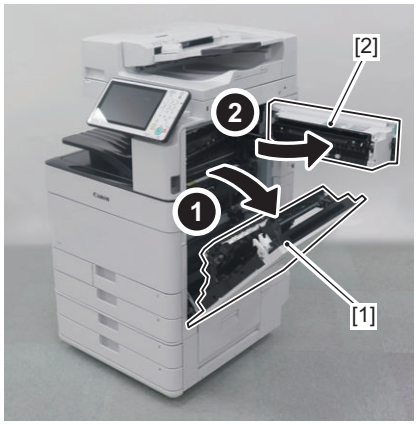
CAUTION:
After installing the Second/Third Delivery Unit [1], be sure to check that the Sensor Flag [2] works.
- Second Delivery Sensor [3]: Refer to I/O > DC-CON > P023 > 9



Removing the First Delivery Unit

■ Preparation

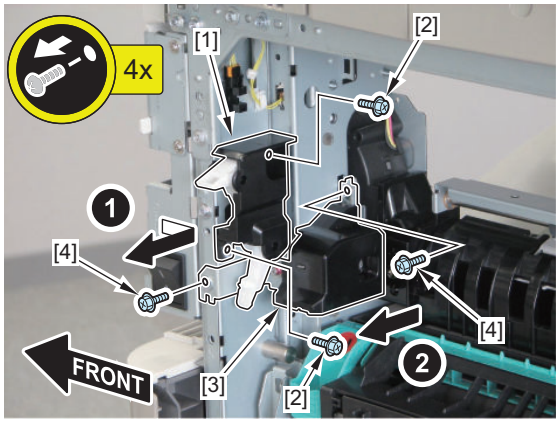
1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**



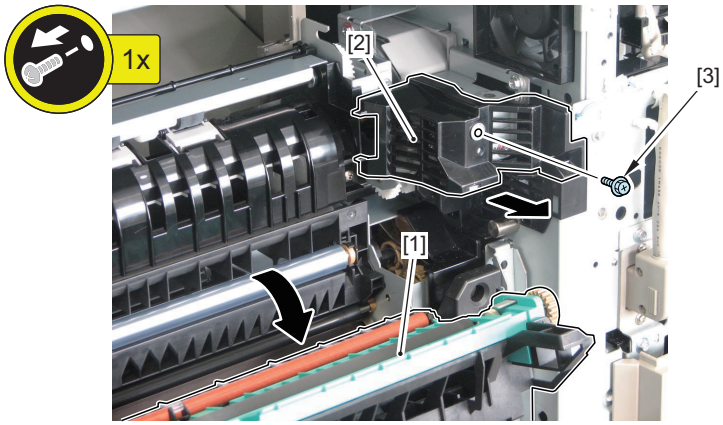
2. **Removing the Right Rear Cover 1****"Procedure" on page 385**
3. **Removing the Front Right Cover****"Procedure" on page 387**
4. **Removing the Reverse Backend Guide and Inner Output Cover****"Procedure" on page 388**
5. **Removing the Second/Third Delivery Unit****"Removing the Second/Third Delivery Unit" on page 388**

■ Procedure

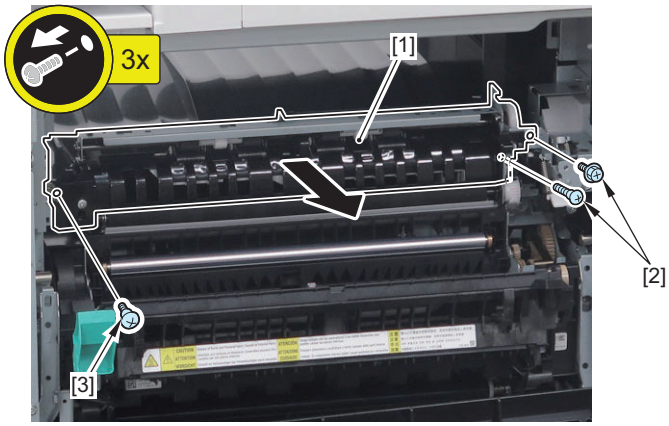
1. **Remove the Right Upper Cover Latch [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
2. **Remove the Right Lower Cover Latch [3].**
   - 2 Screws [4]



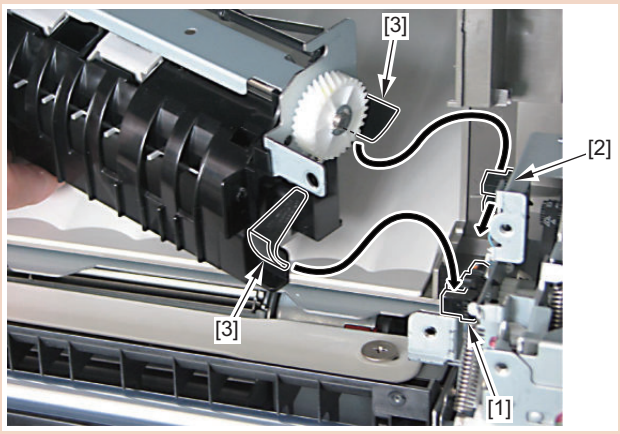
3. **Open the Fixing Unit [1], and remove the Fixing Gear Cover [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]



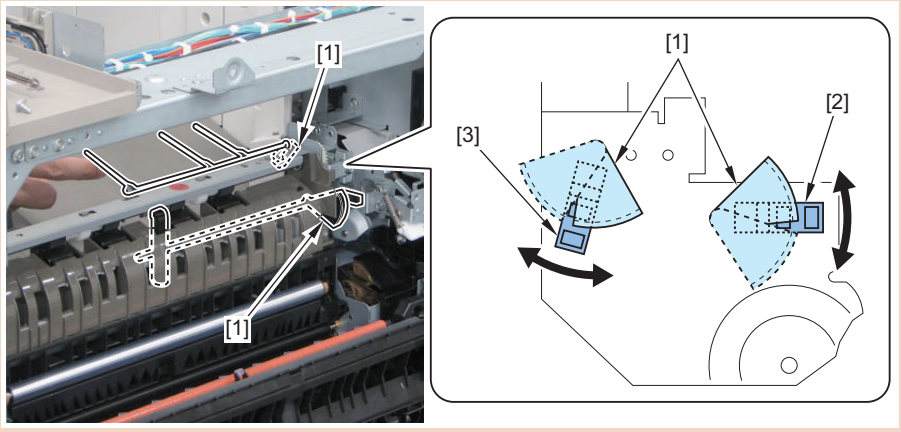
4. **Remove the First Delivery Unit [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 1 Stepped Screw [3]



CAUTION:
At the time of installation, be sure to align the First Delivery Sensor [1] and First Delivery Tray Full Sensor [2] with the Sensor Flags [3].



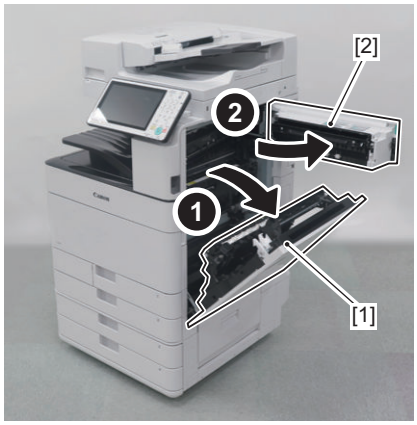
CAUTION:
After installing the First Delivery Unit, check that the 2 Sensor Flags [1] work.
- First Delivery Sensor [2]: Refer to I/O > DC-CON > P026 > 12
- First Delivery Tray Full Sensor [3]: Refer to I/O > DC-CON > P032 > 0



Removing the Duplex Unit

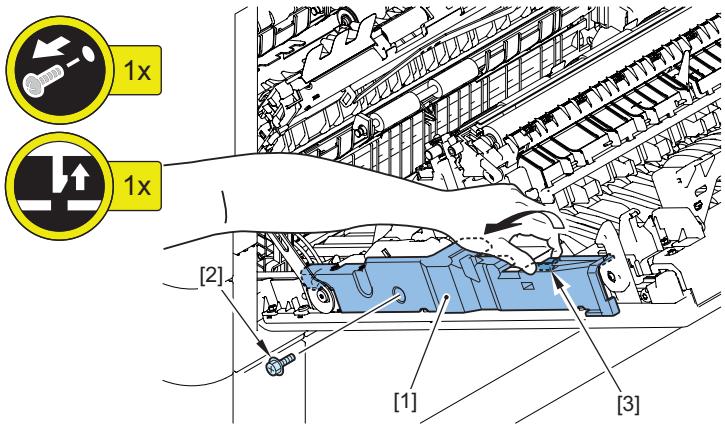
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].**

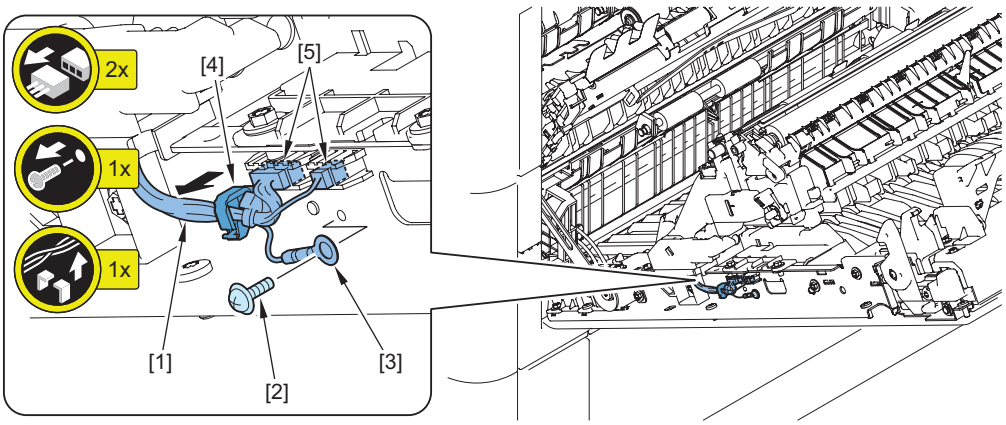


■ Procedure

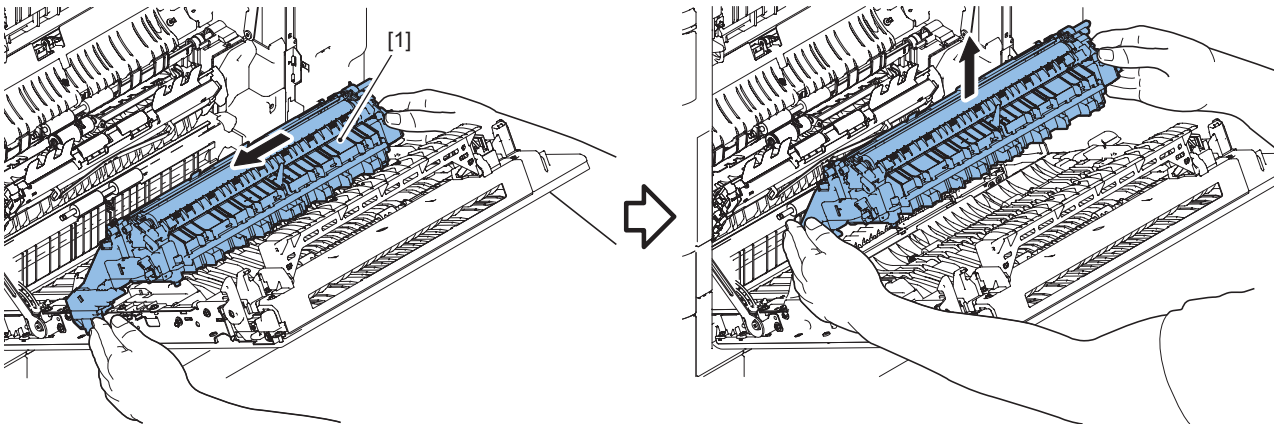
1. **Remove the Front Cover [1] of the Right Unit.**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Claw [3]



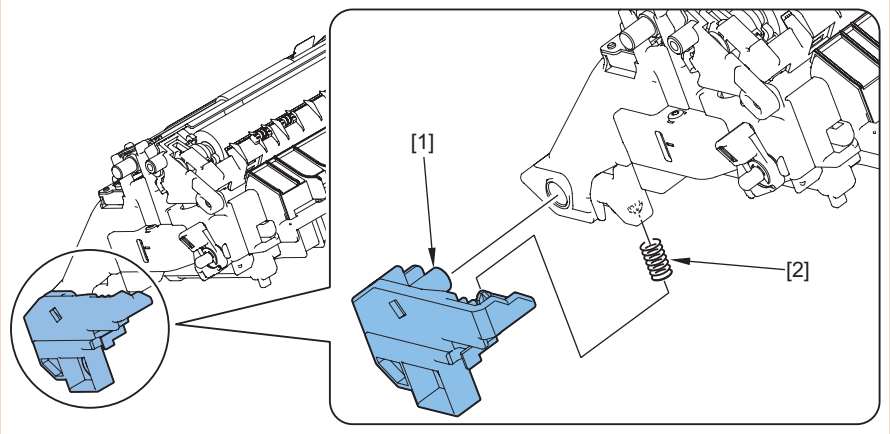
2. **Free the harness [1].**
   - 1 Screw [2]
   - 1 Grounding Wire [3]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [4]
   - 2 Connectors [5]



3. **Remove the Duplex Unit [1] while holding its sides.**



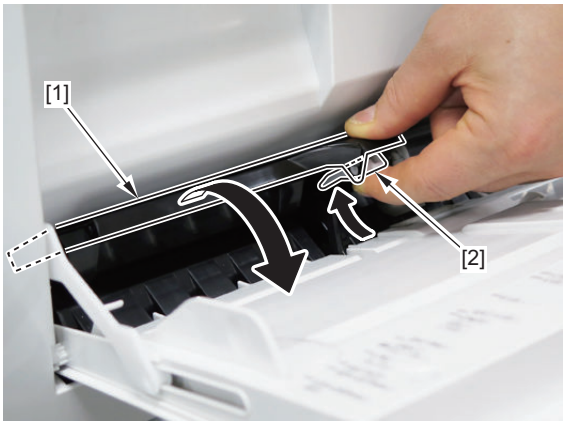
CAUTION:
Take care when removing the Duplex Unit, as the Right Door Rotation Hinge [1] and spring [2] easily become disassembled.



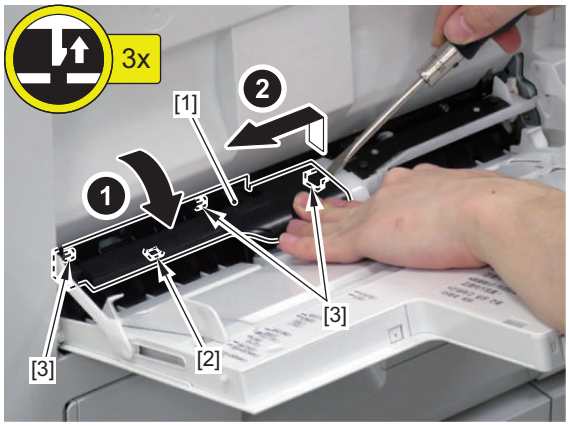
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray/Feed/Separation Roller

■ Procedure

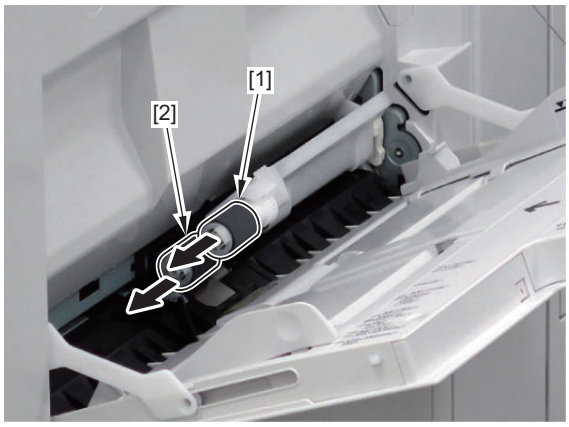
1. **Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray.**
2. **Let the shutter [2] escape upwards by pushing down the MP Pickup Roller [1].**



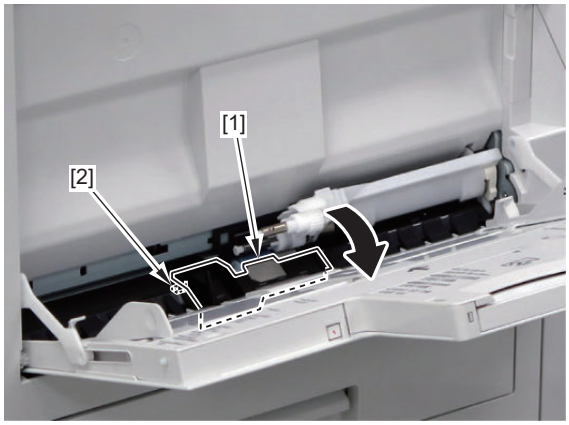
3. **Maintaining the situation of step 2, remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller Cover [1].**
   - 1 Hook [2]
   - 3 Claws [3]



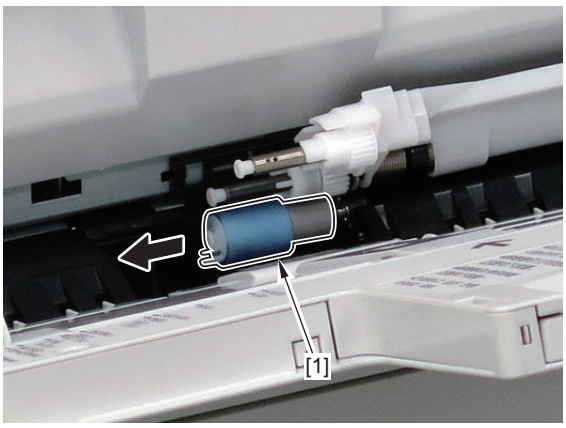
4. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [1] and the Feed Roller [2].**



5. **Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Guide [1].**
   - 1 Hook [2]



6. **Pull out the MP Separation Roller [1] from the shaft with the shaft as the center.**

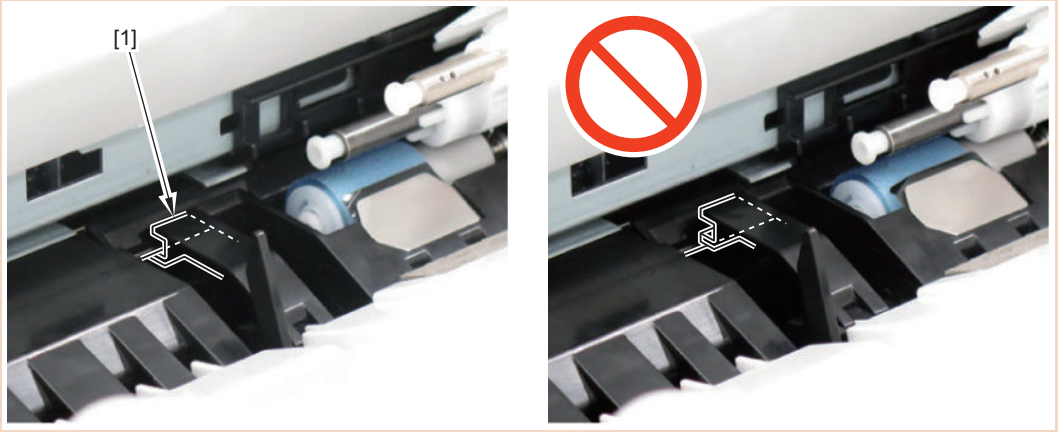


NOTE:
If you have accidentally removed the shaft together with the roller, install it from the front side.

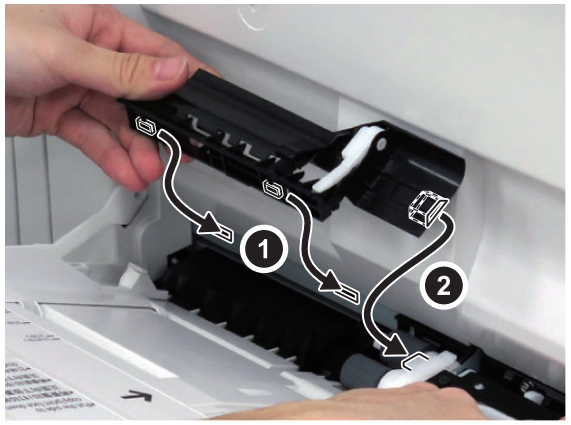
NOTE:
Parts counter: COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-PU-RL / M-SP-RL / M-FD-RL

CAUTION:
Points to Note at Installation:

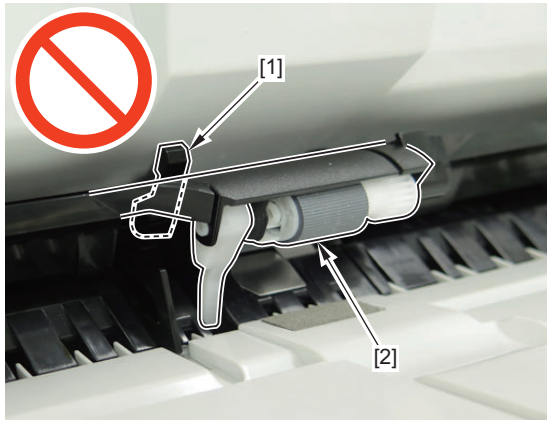
1. Because a jam may occur when the MP Separation Roller Guide [1] is not inserted properly, be sure to insert it all the way to the correct position.



2. When installing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller Cover, be sure to align (2) with the 3 bosses and 1 claw after aligning (1) with the boss.



3. In order to prevent jams, check that the Shutter Link Lever [1] is under the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [2].



Removing the Pickup/Delivery/Separation Roller (Cassette 1/2)

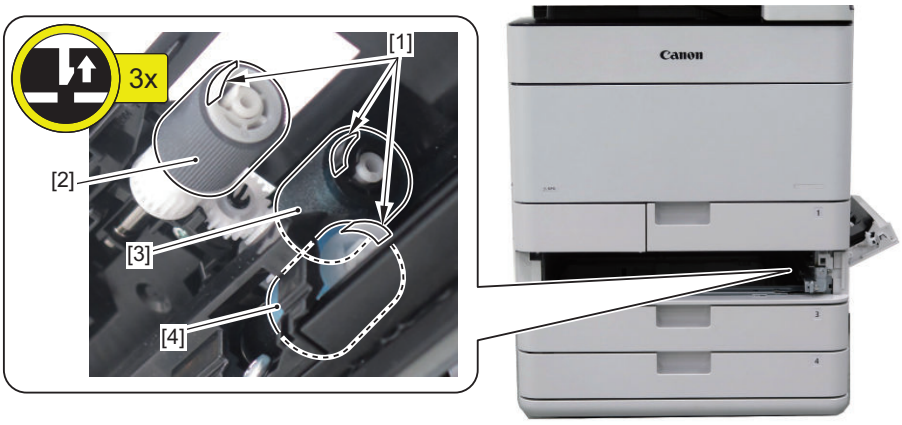
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Cassette Right Upper Cover.**
2. **Remove the cassette (each paper source).**

■ Procedure

1. **Move the Pickup Guide Holder [1].**

2. **Pull out the Pickup Roller [2]/Feed Roller [3]/Separation Roller [4] while holding down the claw [1].**
   - 3 Claws [1]



NOTE:
Pickup Roller parts counter (Cassette 1/Cassette 2):
- Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-PU-RL
- Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-PU-RL

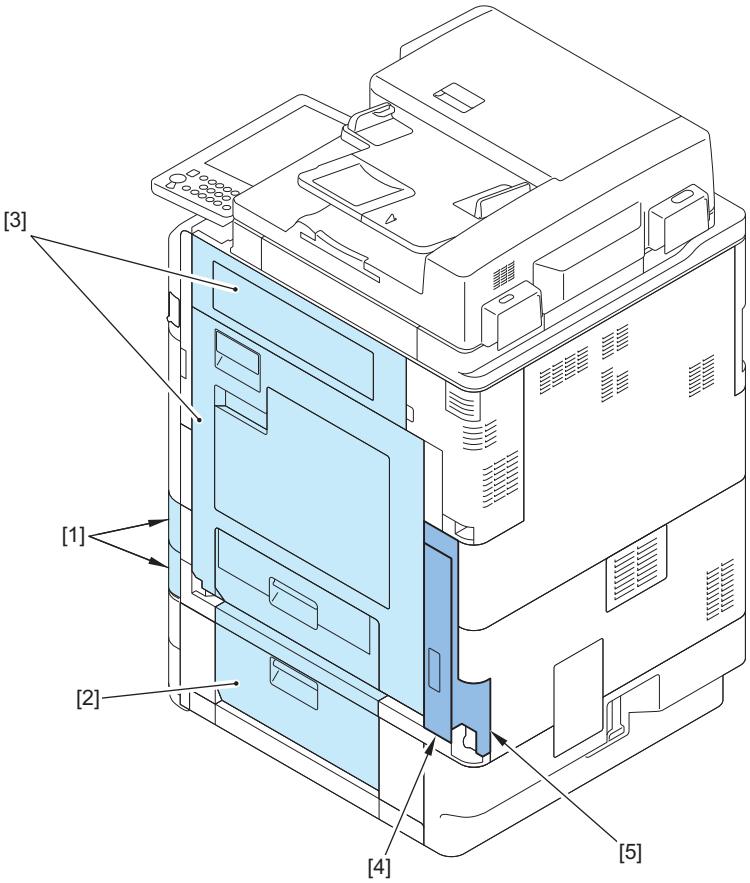
Feed Roller parts counter (Cassette 1/Cassette 2):
- Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-FD-RL
- Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-FD-RL

Separation Roller parts counter (Cassette 1/Cassette 2):
- Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-SP-RL
- Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-SP-RL

Removing the Right Door

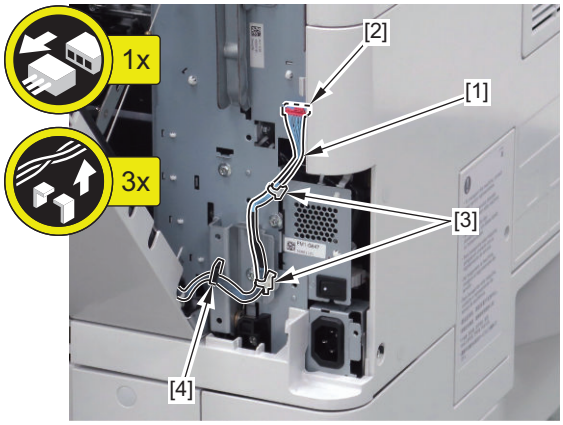
■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Cassette 1 and Cassette 2.**
2. **Open the Right Front Cover.**
3. **Open the Right Lower Cover.**
4. **Open the Right Door.**
5. **Remove the Right Rear Cover 3.**
6. **Remove the cover on the back of the Right Rear Cover 3.**

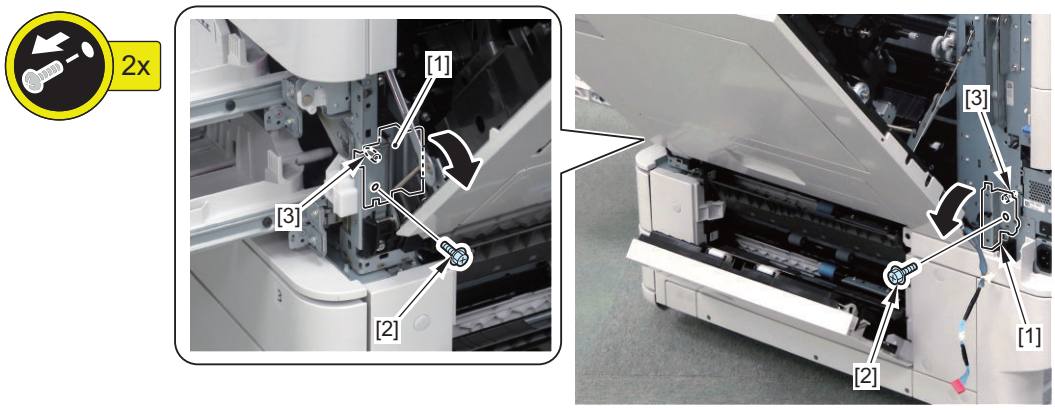


■ Procedure

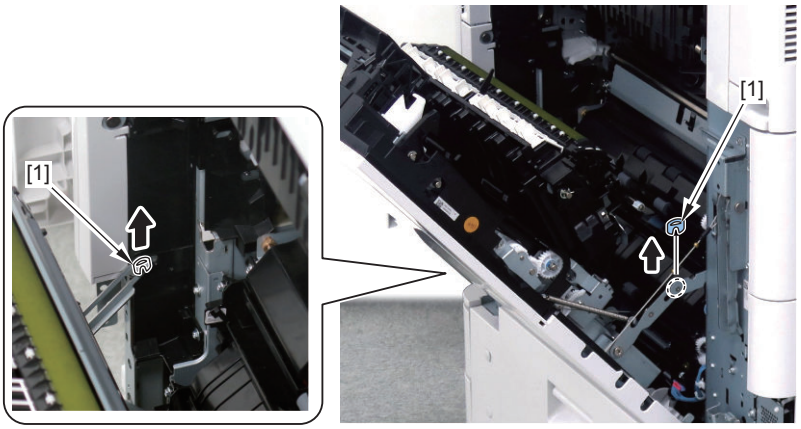
1. **Free the harness [1].**
   - 1 Connector [2]
   - 2 Reuse Bands [3]
   - 1 Wire Saddle [4]



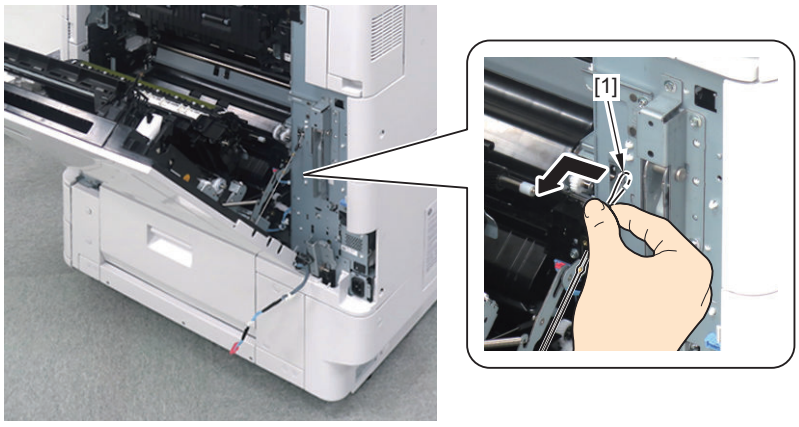
2. **Turn the 2 Fixation Members [1] toward the front.**
   - 2 Screws [2]
   - 2 Protrusions [3]



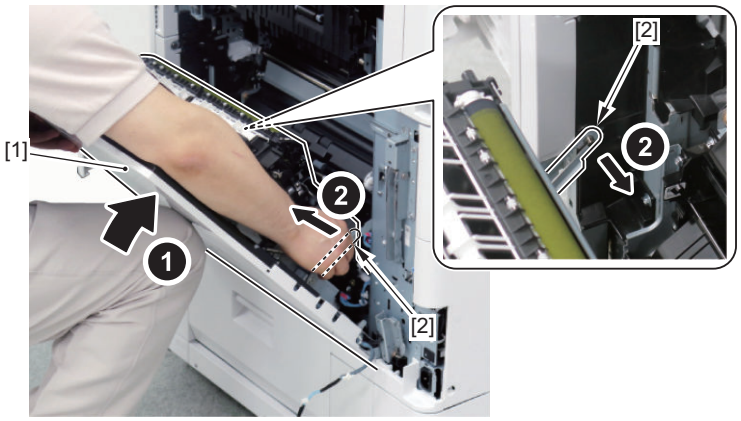
3. **Remove the 2 E-rings [1] on the front side and rear side.**



4. **Remove the wire [1] from the host machine.**

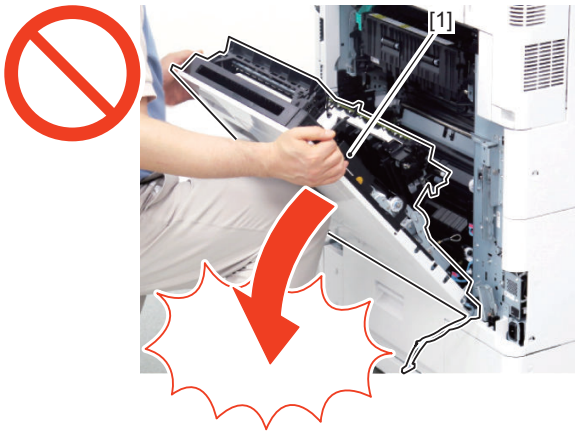


5. **While pressing the Right Door [1], release the 2 arms [2].**



6. **Remove the Right Door [1].**

CAUTION:
The Right Door [1] is heavy, so be careful not to drop it when removing it.



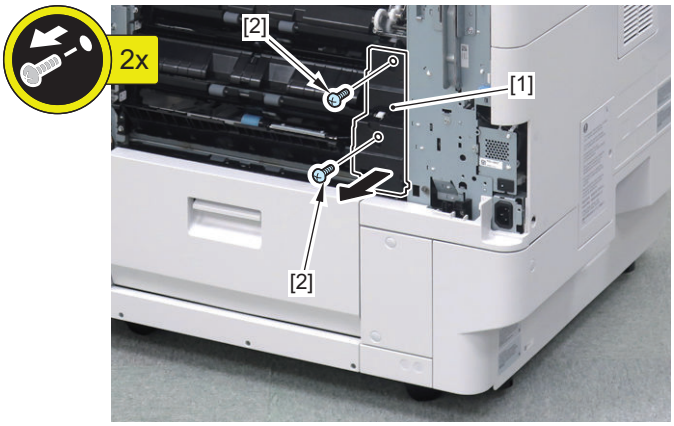
Removing the Cassette 1/2 Pickup Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.**
2. **Removing the Right Lower Cover****"Removing the Right Door" on page 398**

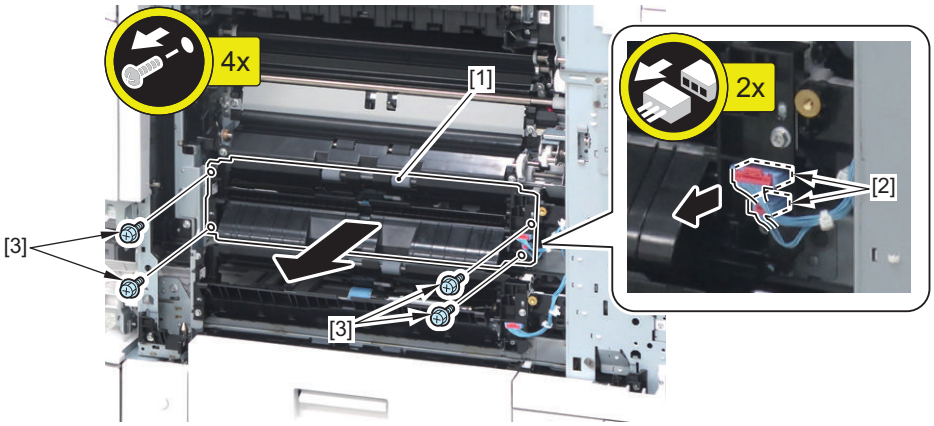
■ Procedure

1. **Remove the Connector Cover [1].**
   - 2 Screws [2]

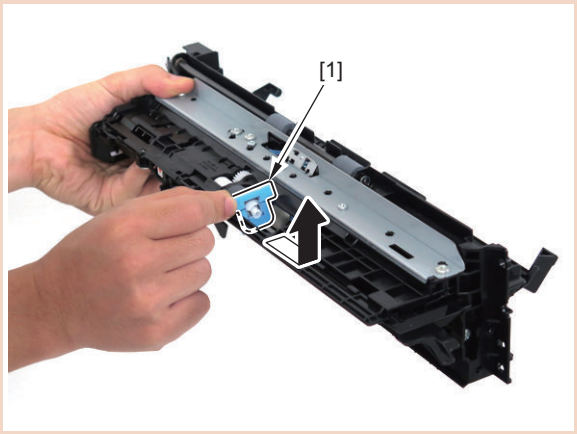


NOTE:
For the following procedure, the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit is used as an example in the description. Perform the same procedure for the Cassette 2 Pickup Unit.

2. **Remove the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit [1].**
   - 2 Connectors [2] (1 in the case of the Cassette 2)
   - 4 Screws [3] (RS Tightening; M4)



CAUTION:
- When installing the Pickup Unit provided as a service part, if it has the Fixation Member [1] attached as shown in the figure below, remove it before work.
- In case the Pickup Unit provided as a service part is not used, keep the unit with the Fixation Member [1] installed to the original position.



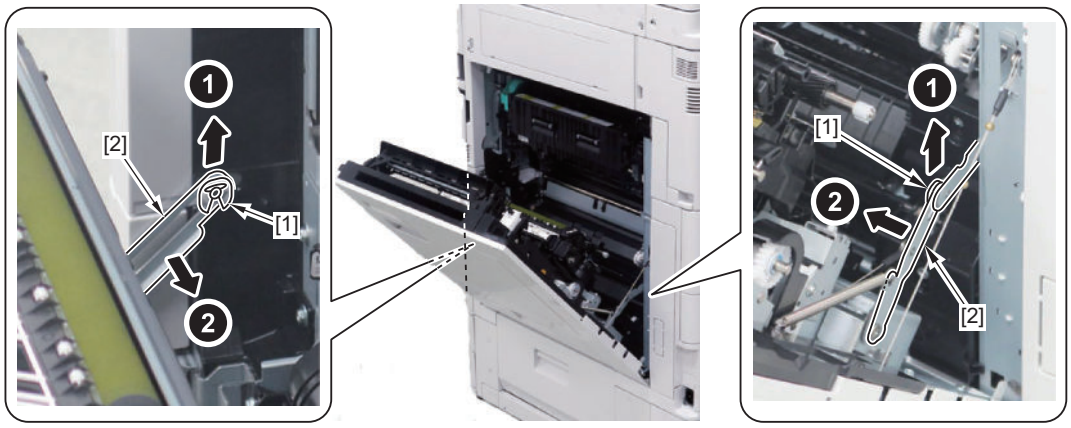
Removing the Transparency Sensor/Registration Sensor

■ Preparation

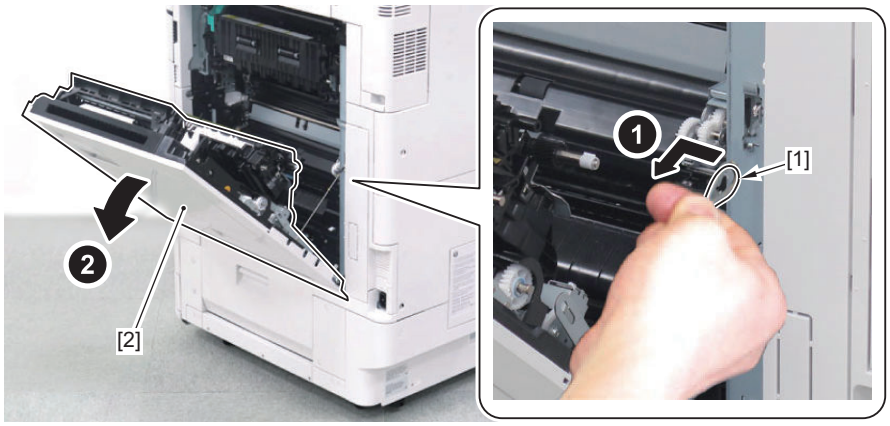
1. **Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.**

■ Procedure

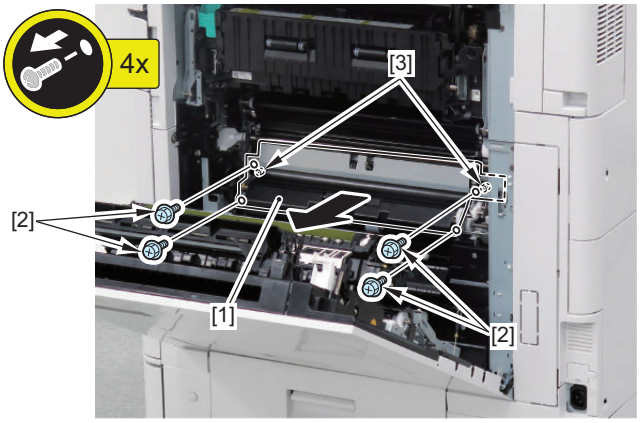
1. **Remove the E-rings [1] on the front side and rear side, and disengage the Arm [2].**



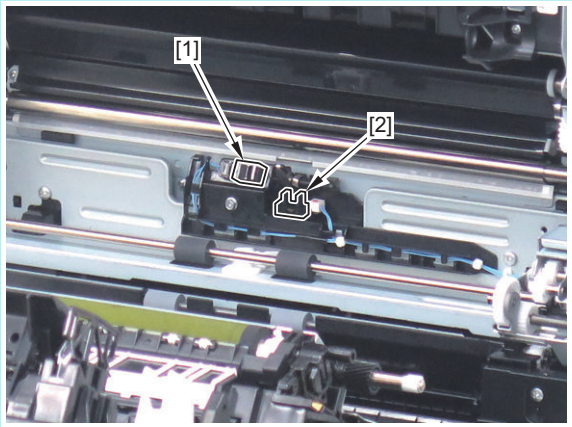
2. **Remove the wire [1] from the machine and further open the Right Lower Cover [2].**



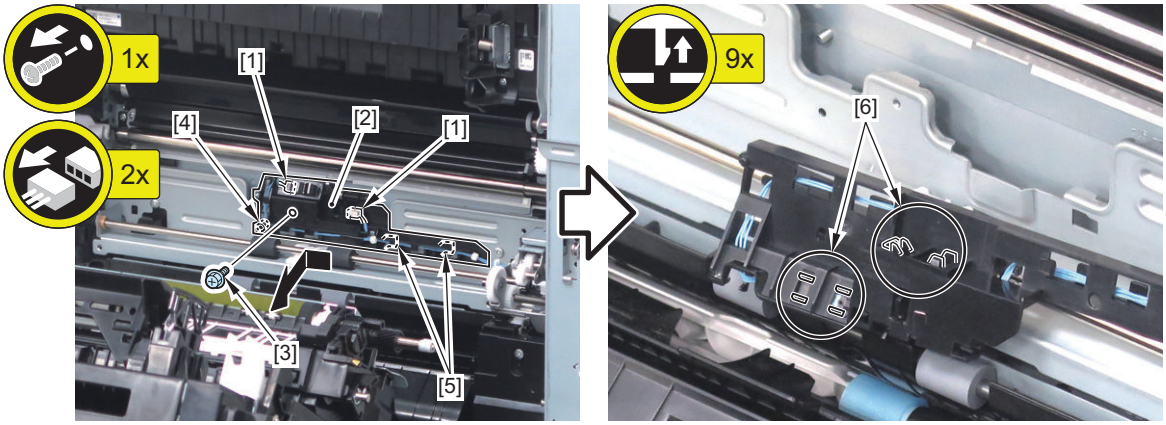
3. **Remove the Pre-registration Guide [1].**
   - 4 Screws [2]
   - 2 Protrusions [3]



NOTE:
In the following procedure, remove only sensors that require replacement.
- **Registration Sensor [1] (4 Claws, 1 Connector)**
- **Transparency Sensor [2] (5 Claws, 1 Connector)**



4. **Disconnect the 2 connectors [1] of the sensor.**
5. **Turn over the holder [2].**
   - 1 Screw [3]
   - 1 Boss [4]
   - 2 Hooks [5]
6. **Release the claws [6] of each sensor, and remove the Transparency Sensor and Registration Sensor.**



Adjustment

Pickup Feed System

Image Position Adjustment

CAUTION:
By making an adjustment on the 1st side, the margin on the 2nd side is also changed.
If the difference between the 1st and the 2nd sides is +/- 0.5 mm or less, do not adjust the 2nd side.
<Reference: Standard value>
Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0 mm (front side, back side)
Left edge: 2.5+/-1.5 mm (front side)/2.5+/-2.0 mm (back side)

1. **After setting the following service mode, press the Start key and output a test print (2-sided print) from each of the paper sources.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > TEST > PG >
     TYPE = 5
     COLOR-K = 1
     COLOR-Y = 0
     COLOR-M = 0
     COLOR-C = 0
     2-SIDE = 1
     PG-PICK = each paper source

CAUTION:
At 2-sided printing, paper is output with the 1st side facing up and 2nd side facing down.
When checking the leading edge margin on the 1st side, check the up side of paper, and check the margin on the rear side with respect to the feed direction.

CAUTION:
When it is out of the specified range, perform adjustment of each cassette in the following order.

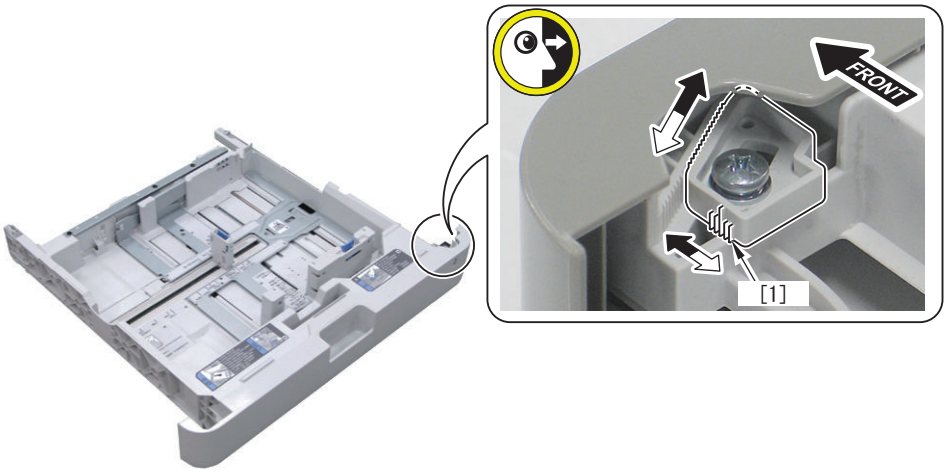
Order	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3/4
1	Software adjustment	Software adjustment	Hardware adjustment
2	-	Hardware adjustment	Software adjustment

*: Hardware adjustment is not performed for Cassette 1.

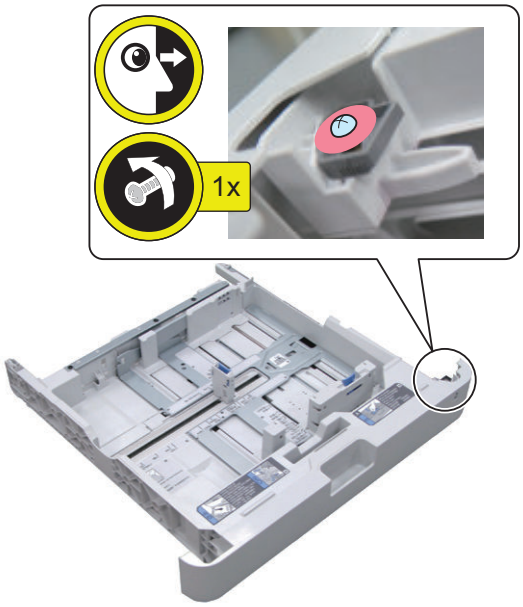
■ Hardware Adjustment

1. **Pull out the cassette.**

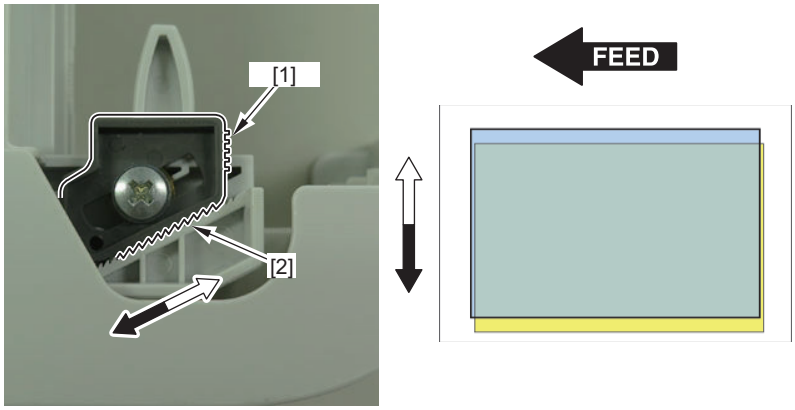
2. **Check the value of the scale [1] on the Adjustment Plate.**



3. **Loosen the Fixation Screw.**

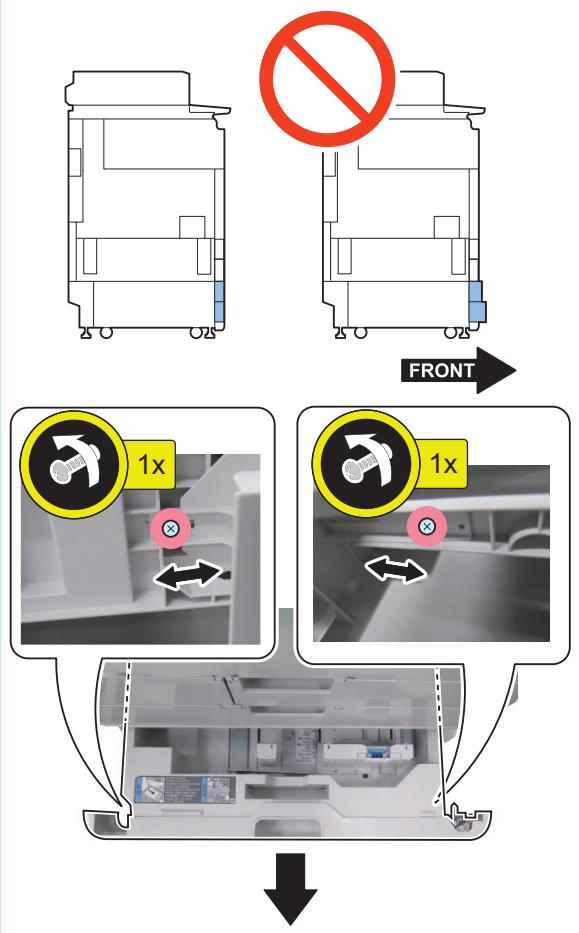


4. **Move the Adjustment Plate left or right according to the scale [1] value checked in step 2. (As the Adjustment Plate is moved toward the left of the machine by 1 tooth [2], the left edge margin is increased by 0.5 mm.)**

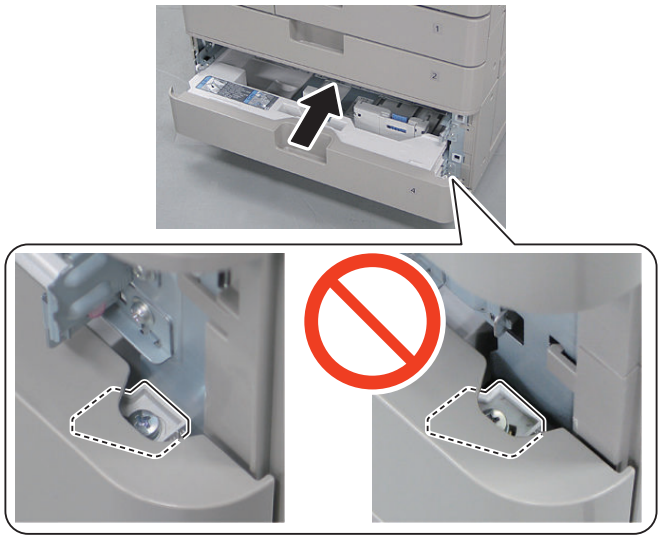


5. Tighten the Fixation Screws.

NOTE:
If you move the Adjustment Plate, it may cause the difference in level of the cassettes.
If you are concerned with the difference in level of the cassettes, adjust it by loosening the 2 screws on the side.



6. Pull out the next upper cassette, and check that the Adjustment Plate is correctly pushed against the frame.



CAUTION:
If the Adjustment Plate is not correctly pushed against the frame, image cannot be correctly adjusted.
When checking Cassette 3, the Between-cassette Cover needs to be removed.

7. **Output and check that the margin is within the standard values.**

■ Software adjustment

Use the following service mode to make an adjustment.

1. **Leading edge**

   Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ >

Service Mode Items	Description of adjustment
REGIST	1/1 speed
REG-DUP1	1/1 speed, 2nd
REG-THCK	1/2 speed
REG-DUP2	1/2 speed, 2nd

   As the input value is changed by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is changed by 0.1 mm.

2. **Left edge**

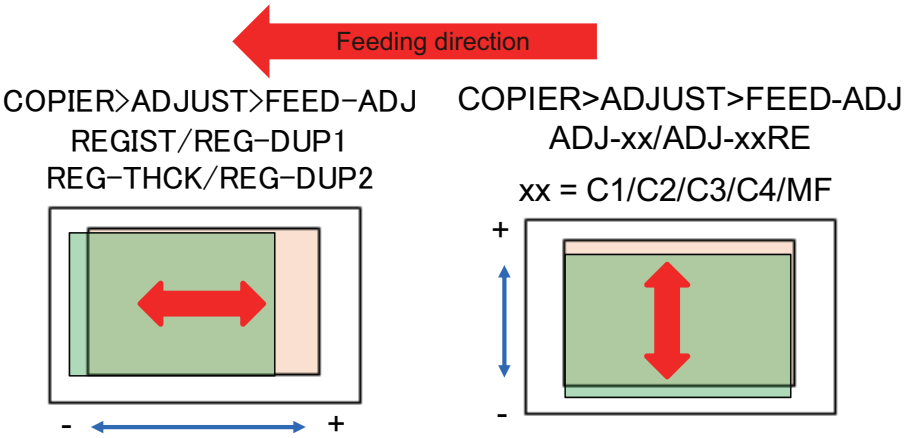
   Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ >

Service Mode Items	Description of adjustment
ADJ-C1	Cassette 1, front side
ADJ-C1RE	Cassette 1, back side
ADJ-C2	Cassette 2, front side
ADJ-C2RE	Cassette 2, back side
ADJ-C3	Cassette 3, front side
ADJ-C3RE	Cassette 3, back side
ADJ-C4	Cassette 4, front side
ADJ-C4RE	Cassette 4, back side
ADJ-MF	Multi-purpose Tray, front side
ADJ-MFRE	Multi-purpose Tray, back side

   As the input value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is changed by 0.1 mm.

3. **If the service mode setting value has been changed, write down the new adjustment value on the service label.**

   <Reference: Standard value>
   Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0 mm (front side, back side)
   Left edge: 2.5+/-1.5 mm (front side)/2.5+/-2.0 mm (back side)



Geometric Characteristics Adjustment

Geometric characteristics adjustment is executed when image distortion (on the entire image and the trailing edge only) occurs.
The following 3 adjustments are available as the geometric characteristics adjustment.

1. Pre-secondary transfer guide adjustment
2. Registration pressure adjustment

3. Fixing alignment adjustment

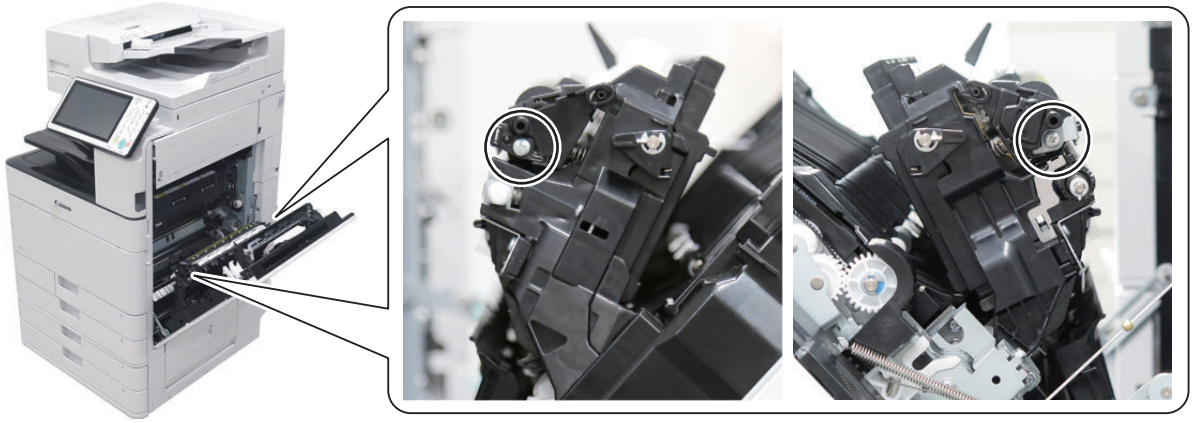
	Applicable image error	Adjustable maximum value	Adjustment order
Pre-secondary transfer guide adjustment	Fan-shaped distortion	+/- 0.7 mm *1	1
Registration pressure adjustment	Distortion on the trailing edge	+/- 0.3 mm *1	2
Fixing alignment adjustment	Distortion on the trailing edge	+/- 0.3 mm *1	3

*1: The maximum adjustable value is a reference in case of using paper which paper weight is 81 g/m^2. Above values are only for reference, because the amount of change differs depending on the paper types being used and individual variability.

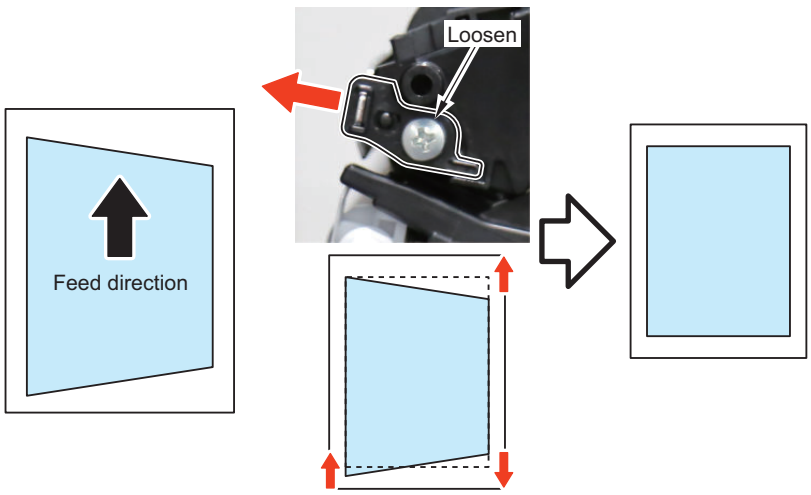
■ Pre-secondary transfer guide adjustment

Adjustment is possible by loosening the screws as shown in the figure below and moving the Pre-secondary Transfer Guide toward the inside of the machine.
The range which can be adjusted by this adjustment is maximum of approx. 0.7 mm. (Differs according to the paper type)

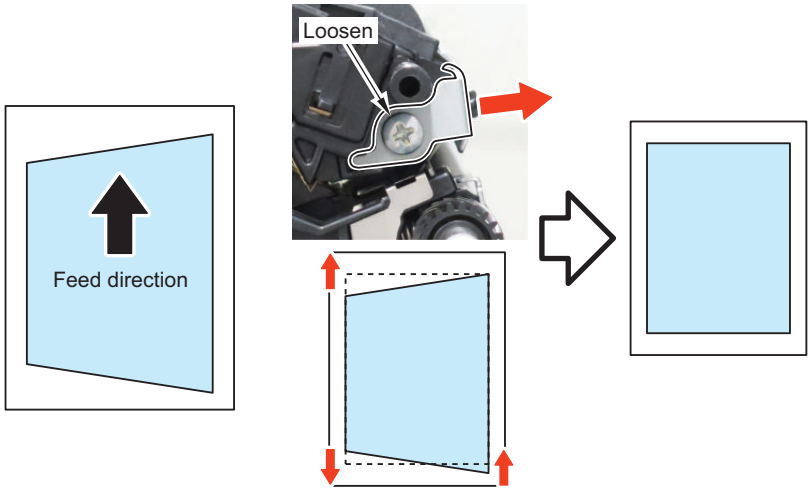
Symptom	Operation
The right side of image is distorted.	Push out the front side.
The left side of image is distorted.	Push out the rear side.



- When the right side of image is distorted
  Push out the front side.



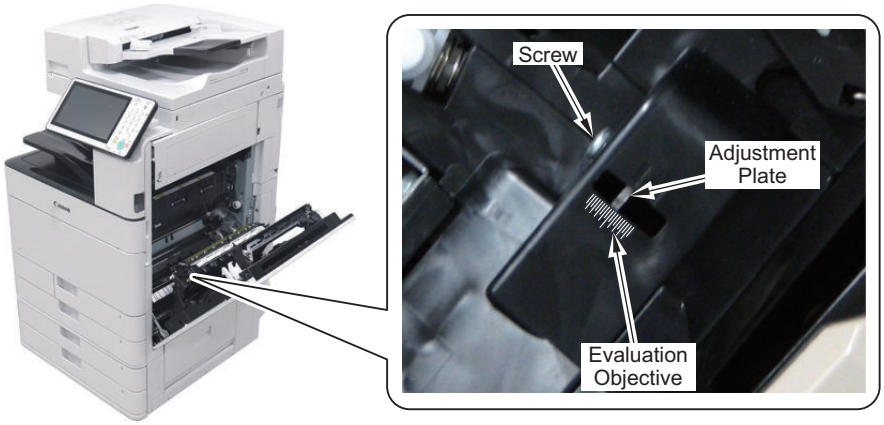
- When the left side of image is distorted
  Push out the rear side.



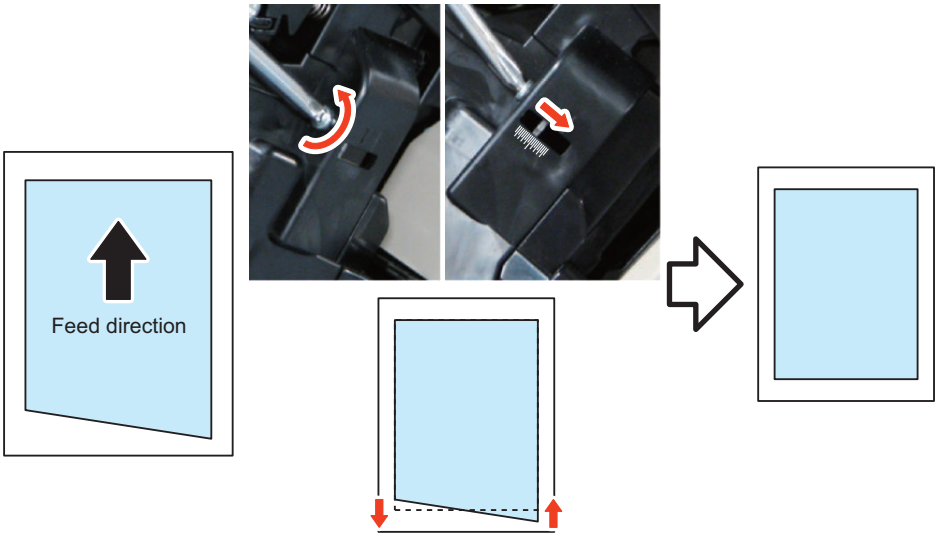
■ Registration Roller Pressure Adjustment

Adjustment is possible by turning the screw located as shown in the figure below. Check the position of the Adjustment Plate before adjustment.
The range which can be adjusted by this adjustment is maximum of approx. 0.3 mm. (Differs according to the paper type)

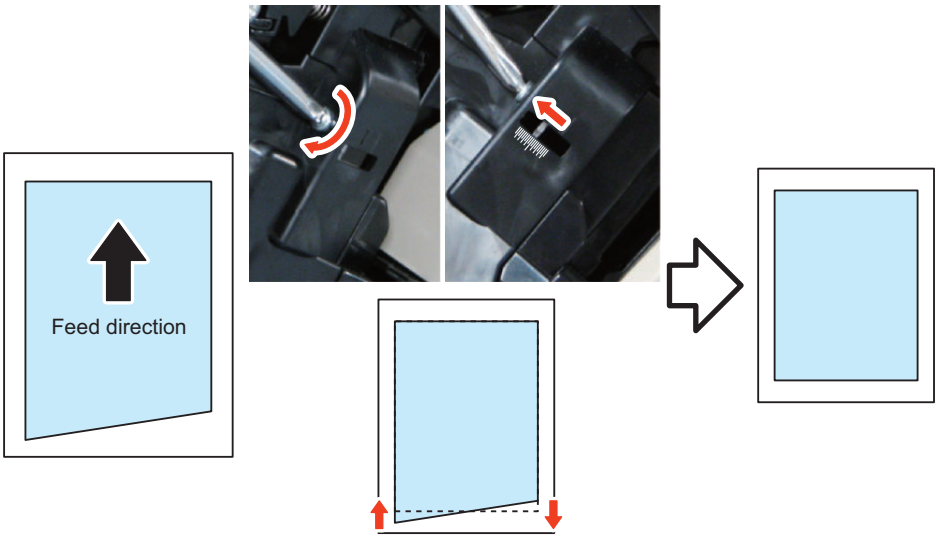
Symptom	Operation	Points to check
The left side of the trailing edge of image is distorted.	Turn the screw counterclockwise.	The Adjustment Plate moves to the right.
The right side of the trailing edge of image is distorted.	Turn the screw clockwise.	The Adjustment Plate moves to the left.



- When the left side of the trailing edge of image is distorted
  Turn the screw counterclockwise.



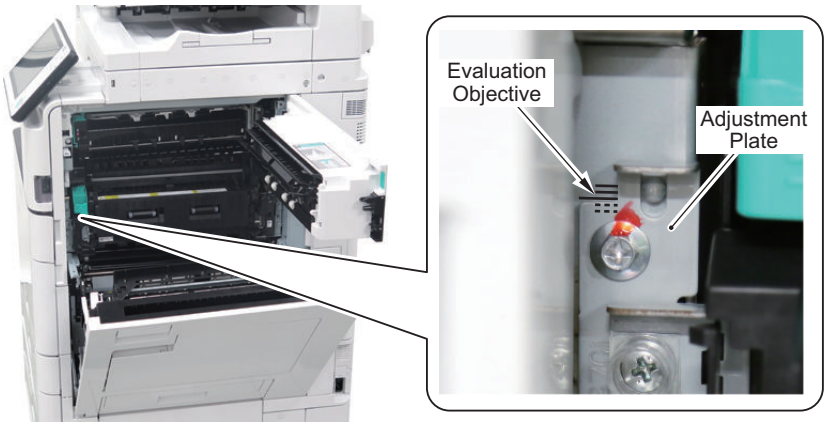
- When the right side of the trailing edge of image is distorted
  Turn the screw clockwise.



■ Fixing alignment adjustment

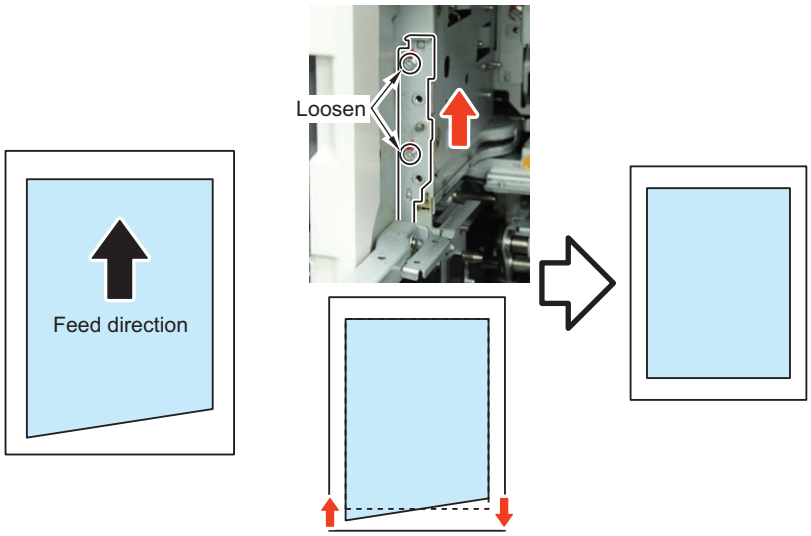
Adjustment is possible by loosening the screw located as shown in the figure below and moving the Adjustment Plate up and down. Check the position of the Adjustment Plate before adjustment.
The range which can be adjusted by this adjustment is maximum of approx. 0.3 mm. (Differs according to the paper type)

Symptom	Operation
The right side of the trailing edge of image is distorted.	Move the Adjustment Plate up.
The left side of the trailing edge of image is distorted.	Move the Adjustment Plate down.

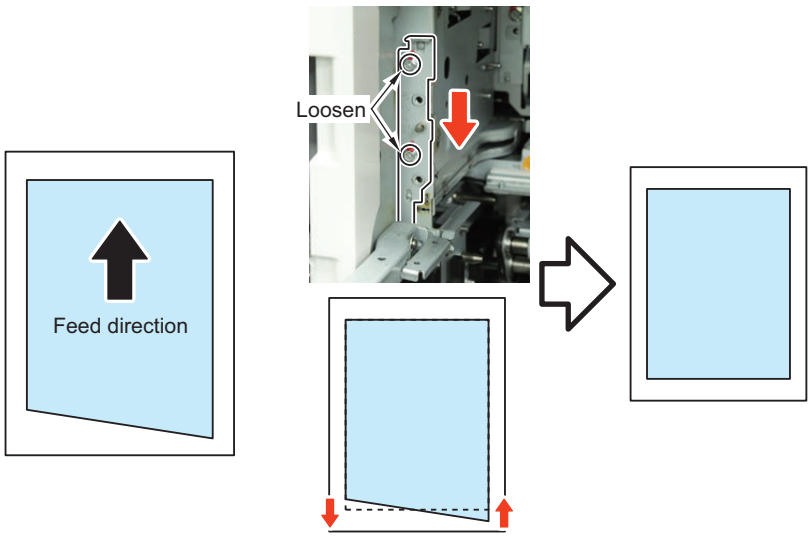


NOTE:
This procedure cannot be performed correctly when the Fixing Unit is installed. Be sure to remove the Fixing Unit before making adjustments.

- When the right side of the trailing edge of image is distorted
  Move the Adjustment Plate up.



- When the left side of the trailing edge of image is distorted
  Move the Adjustment Plate down.



Original Exposure System

Reader Assembly

■ Service Mode Backup

Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment to write the adjustment value in the service label.
Be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label.
When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field.
The service label is affixed to the back of the Reader Front Cover.
It is also possible to backup and restore using service modes. This backup will take approx. 10 seconds.

Backup: Service mode (Lv.2)

- COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

Restoration: Service mode (Lv.2)

- COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

NOTE:
When changing the service mode setting values, it is recommended to back them up in the above service mode. Performing backup makes the work easier when replacing the Reader Controller PCB, etc.

■ Actions after Clearing the RAM of the Reader Controller PCB

1. **Using SST, download the latest system software (R-CON).**
2. **Execute the RAM clear in the following service mode.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > R-CON
3. **Turn OFF and then ON the connected equipment.**
4. **Depending on the status of backup, perform one of the following measures.**
   - When backup is performed normally
     Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to restore the backup data.
     - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

NOTE:
Work is completed when backup was normally performed.

- When backup is not performed normally
  Enter the values written on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover) to the following service mode items.
  Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY
  Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD
  Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >
  Service Mode > FEEDER > ADJUST >

List of Items to Enter the Values of Service Label

Path for Service Modes	Service Mode Items
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY >	ADJ-Y-DF, ADJ-X-MG, ADJY-DF2, ADJ-Y, STRD-POS
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >	W-PLT-X, DFTBK-R, DFCH2G2, DFCH-B10, W-PLT-Y, DFTBK-G, DFCH2G10, DFCH-G2, W-PLT-Z, DFTBK-B, DFCH2K2, DFCH-G10, SH-TRGT, DFTBK-BW, DFCH2K10, DFCH-K2, DFTAR-R, DFCH2R2, DFCH-R2, DFCH-K10, DFTAR-G, DFCH2R10, DFCH-R10, 100-RG, DFTAR-B, DFCH2B2, DFCH-B2, 100-GB, DFTAR-BW, DFCH2B10, MTF2-M1, MTF2-M7, MTF2-S1, MTF2-S7, MTF2-M2, MTF2-M8, MTF2-S2, MTF2-S8, MTF2-M3, MTF2-M9, MTF2-S3, MTF2-S9, MTF2-M4, MTF2-M10, MTF2-S4, MTF2-S10, MTF2-M5, MTF2-M11, MTF2-S5, MTF2-S11, MTF2-M6, MTF2-M12, MTF2-S6, MTF2-S12, MTF-M1, MTF-M7, MTF-S1, MTF-S7, MTF-M2, MTF-M8, MTF-S2, MTF-S8, MTF-M3, MTF-M9, MTF-S3, MTF-S9, MTF-M4, MTF-M10, MTF-S4, MTF-S10, MTF-M5, MTF-M11, MTF-S5, MTF-S11, MTF-M6, MTF-M12, MTF-S6, MTF-S12
(Lv.2) COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >	100DF2RG, 100DF2GB
COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >	OFST-P-Y, OFST-P-M, OFST-P-C, OFST-P-K
FEEDER > ADJUST >	LA-SPEED, LA-SPD2, DOCST, DOCST2

5. **In the following service mode, calculate the MTF filter coefficient.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
6. **In the following service mode, calculate for matching paper front and back linearity.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR
7. **In the following service mode, execute either AB or Inch configuration tray width adjustment.**
   - To execute AB configuration adjustment
     1. Highlight the service mode item.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
     2. Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".
     3. Highlight the service mode item.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R
     4. Align the Slide Guide with "A5R".
     5. Press the OK key and register the width of A5R.
   - To execute Inch configuration adjustment
     1. Highlight the service mode item.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
     2. Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".
     3. Press the OK key and register the width of Letter.
     4. Highlight the service mode item.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR
     5. Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".
     6. Press the OK key and register the width of LTRR.
8. **In the following service mode, output P-PRINT.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

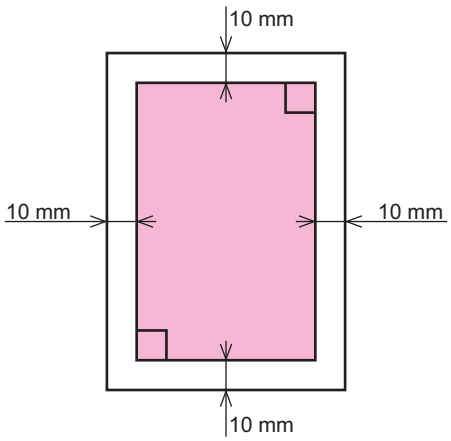
   Keep the output P-PRINT in service book case.

ADF

■ Preparation or Creation of the Test Charts

Prepare a test chart. If test chart is not available, create a test chart.

Create a test chart using a A4 or LTR size paper, by drawing a rectangle 10 mm smaller than the paper at four corners.



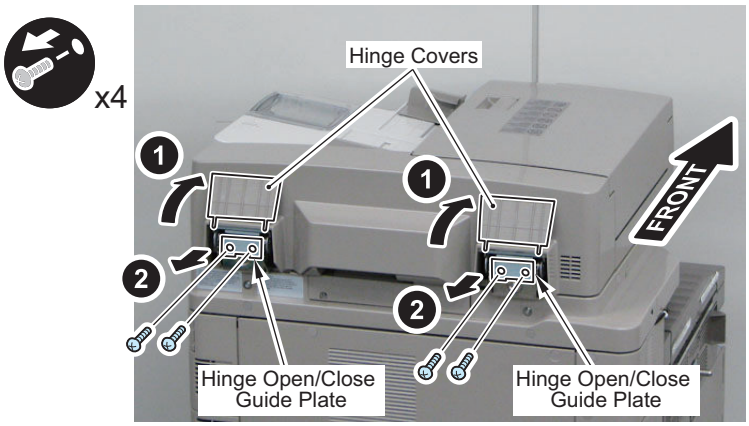
NOTE:
Write a character or a symbol to indicate the orientation of the printed image.

■ Eased Angle Guide (Opening Angle of 90 Degrees)

Change the opening angle of the ADF from 70 degrees to 90 degrees.

NOTE:
Some operation become easier by making the DADF opening angle wider.

1. **Turn over the cover and remove the Angle Guide Plate.**
   - 4 Screws



CAUTION:
After adjustment, be sure to install the Angle Guide Plate.

■ Adjustment of the Tray Width

Execute either "AB configuration adjustment" or "Inch configuration adjustment" for this adjustment.

● AB Configuration Adjustment

1. **Highlight the service mode item in the following service mode.**
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
2. **Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".**
3. **Press the OK key and register the width of A4.**

4. **Highlight the service mode item in the following service mode.**
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R
5. **Align the Slide Guide with "A5R".**
6. **Press the OK key and register the width of A5R.**

● Inch Configuration Adjustment

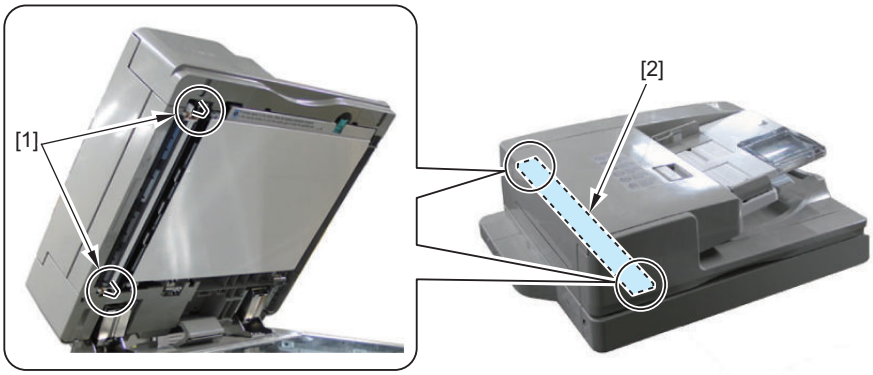
1. **Highlight the service mode item in the following service mode.**
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
2. **Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".**
3. **Press the OK key and register the width of Letter.**
4. **Highlight the service mode item in the following service mode.**
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR
5. **Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".**
6. **Press the OK key and register the width of LTRR.**

■ Height Adjustment

● Checking the Height

1. **Close the ADF.**
2. **Check that the 2 Height Adjustment Bosses [1] at the left front and rear side are in contact with the Stream Reading Glass [2].**

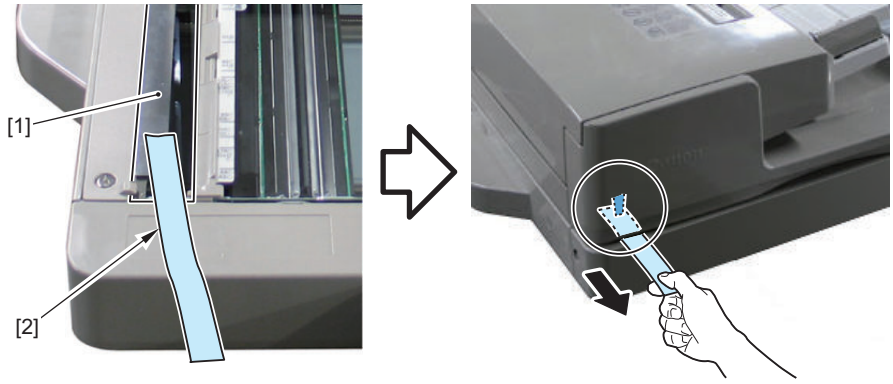
NOTE:
Checking becomes easier by lighting the LED using the following service mode.
- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > SCANLAMP



3. **If they are not in contact, perform the height adjustment.**
   Also, if it could not be checked visually, check with the following methods.
   - “Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Front Side” on page 419
   - “Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Rear Side” on page 419

Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Front Side

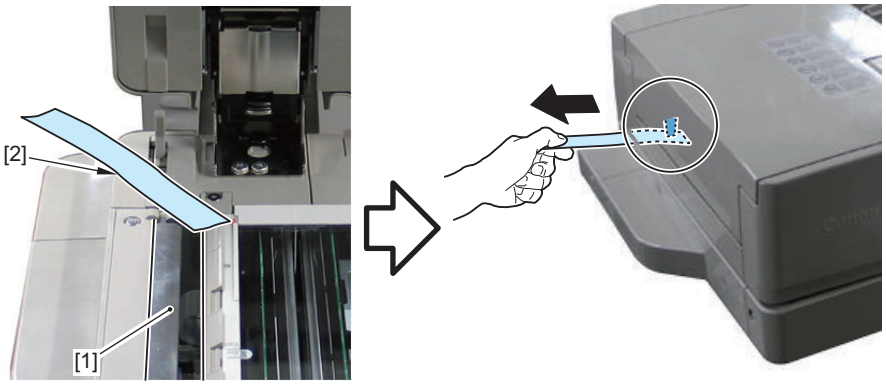
1. **Put a sheet of paper [2] on the place where the protrusions touch the Stream Reading Glass [1], and check whether there is any resistance of the paper when closing the ADF.**



2. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss on the Rear Side

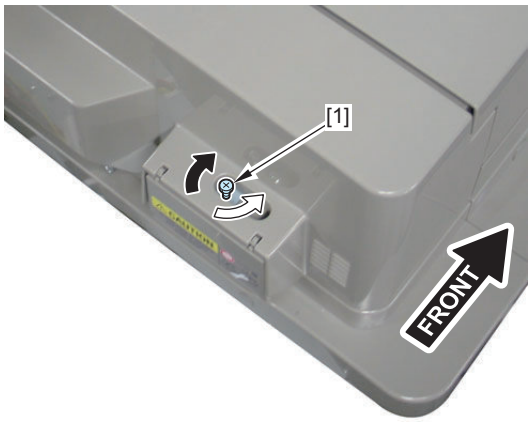
1. **Put a sheet of paper [2] on the place where the protrusions touch the Stream Reading Glass [1], and check whether there is any resistance of the paper when closing the ADF.**



2. **If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.**

● Adjustment procedure

1. **Make adjustment by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of the Left Hinge.**
   If the front side is not installed properly: Turn the screw clockwise (black arrow).
   If the rear side or both sides are not installed properly: Turn the screw counterclockwise (white arrow).



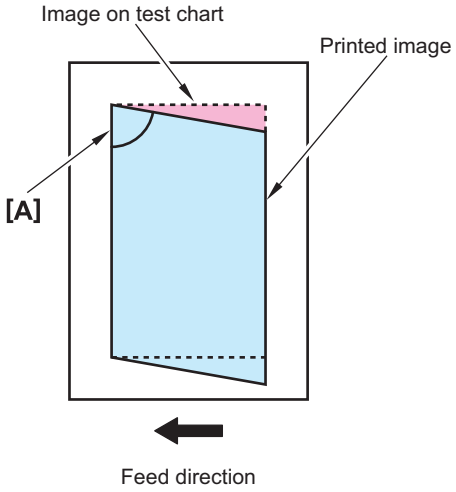
2. **Check the height again and see if it is at an appropriate height.**

■ Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)

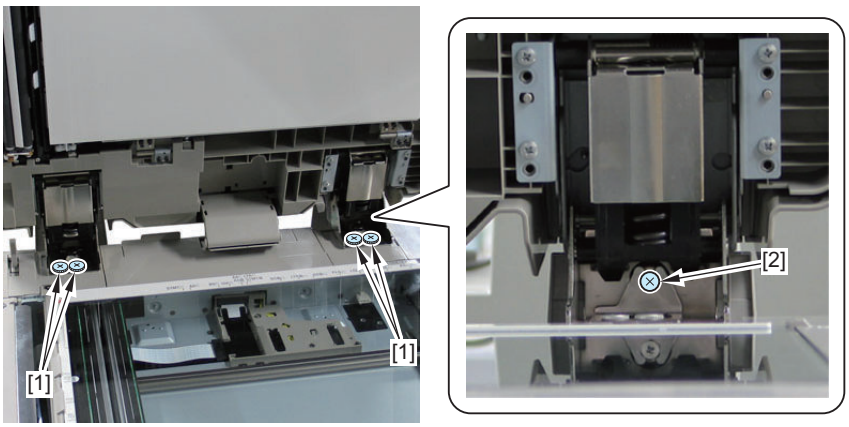
NOTE:
There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).

● Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

1. **Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided print.**
2. **Check the A part of the printed paper for the squareness of the image. Make adjustment if it is not at a right angle.**



3. **Remove the ADF White Plate [1].**
4. **Loosen the 4 Knurled Screws [1] at the front part of the Right and Left Hinge Unit.**
5. **Rotate the screw [2] of the right hinge to move the Fixation Member.**
   A = Less than 90 degrees: Turn the screw counterclockwise
   A = 90 degrees or more: Turn the screw clockwise

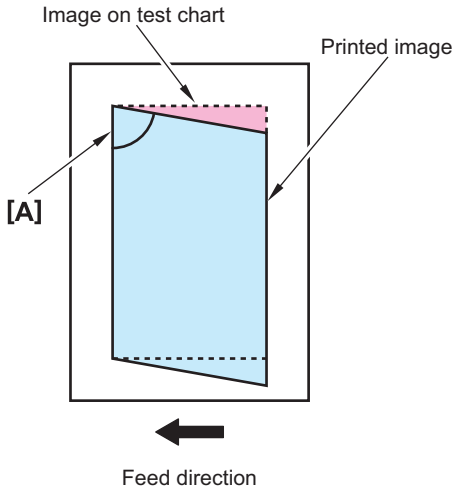


6. **After adjustment, tighten the 4 Knurled Screws.**
7. **Print the test chart again, and check that the A part is at a right angle.**
8. **Install the White Plate removed in step 3. Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.**

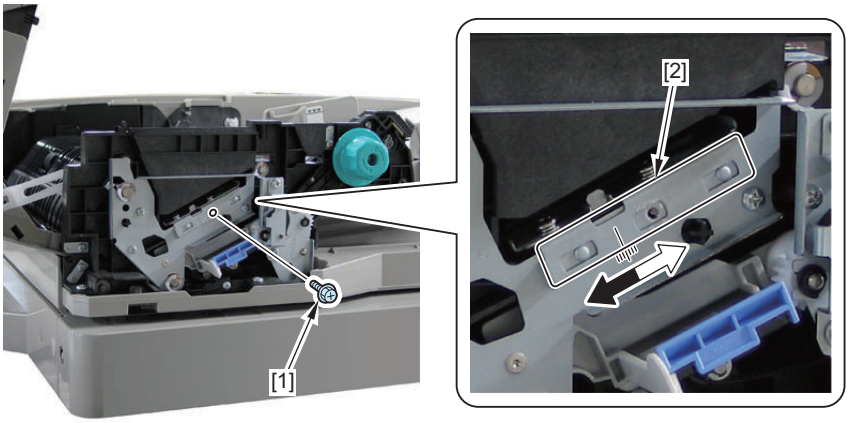
● Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

1. **Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided print.**

2. **Check the A part of the printed paper for the squareness of the image. Make adjustment if it is not at a right angle.**



3. **Remove the Front Cover.**
4. **Loosen the adjustment screw.**
5. **Adjust the position of the guide supporting the Scanner Unit.**
   A = less than 90 degrees: Move the Guide to the left side (black arrow).
   A = 90 degrees or more: Move the Guide to the right side (white arrow).



6. **Tighten the screws after adjustment.**
7. **Print the test chart again, and check that it is at a right angle.**

■ Adjustment of the Stream Reading

1. **Execute the following service mode item.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

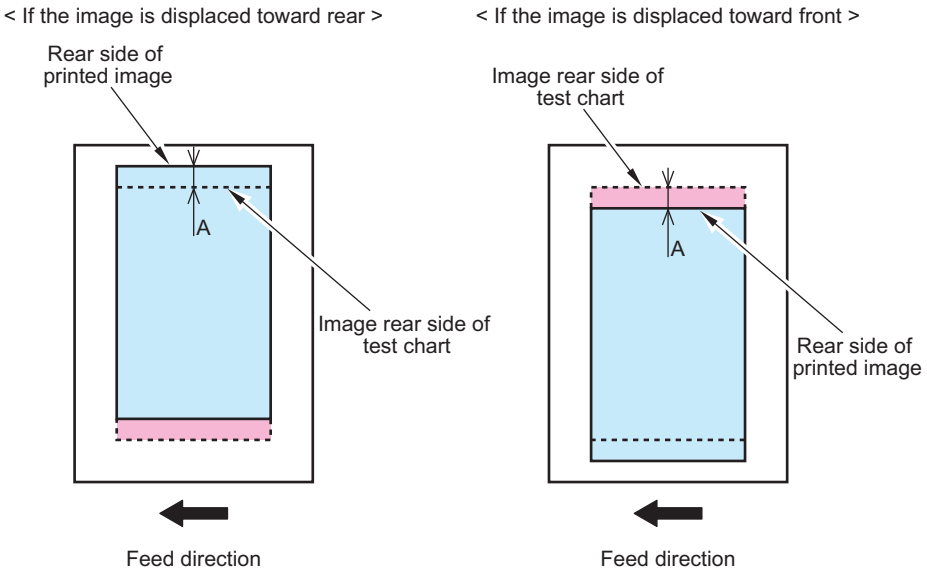
■ Side registration adjustment

NOTE:
There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

● Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

1. **Place a test chart on the Document Pickup Tray and perform a 1-sided print.**
2. **Overlay the printed paper onto the test chart.**

3. **Check that the rear side of the printed image is within the standard range.**
   Standard range: A </= 1 mm

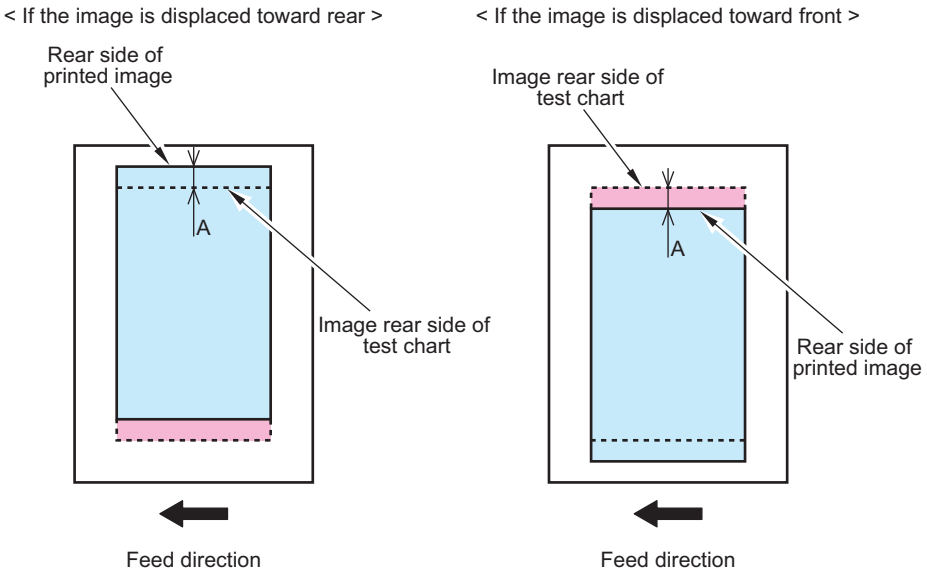


4. **If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF
     If the printed image is displaced toward the rear side: Increase the value (by moving the image toward the front side).
     If the printed image is displaced toward the front side: Decrease the value (by moving the image toward the rear side).
   - Amount of change per increment: 0.1 mm
   - Adjustment range: 2 to 202 (Default: 102)

5. **Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.**

• Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

1. **Place a test chart facing down on the Document Pickup Tray and perform 2-sided print.**
2. **Overlay the printed paper onto the test chart.**
3. **Check that the rear side of the printed image is within the standard range.**
   Standard range: A </= 1 mm



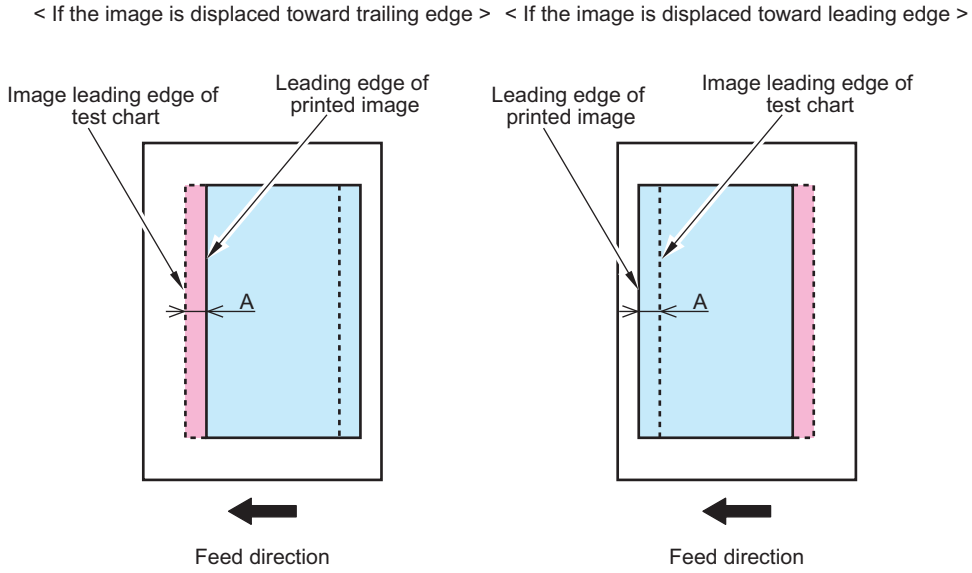
4. **If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJY-DF2
     If the printed image is displaced toward the front side: Increase the value (by moving the image toward the rear side).
     If the printed image is displaced toward the rear side: Decrease the value (by moving the image toward the front side).
   - Amount of change per increment: 0.1 mm
   - Adjustment range: 56 to 220 (Default: 124)
5. **Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.**

■ Leading edge registration adjustment

NOTE:
There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

● Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

1. **Place a test chart on the Document Pickup Tray and perform a 1-sided print.**
2. **Overlay the printed paper onto the test chart.**
3. **Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard range.**
   Standard range: A </= 1 mm

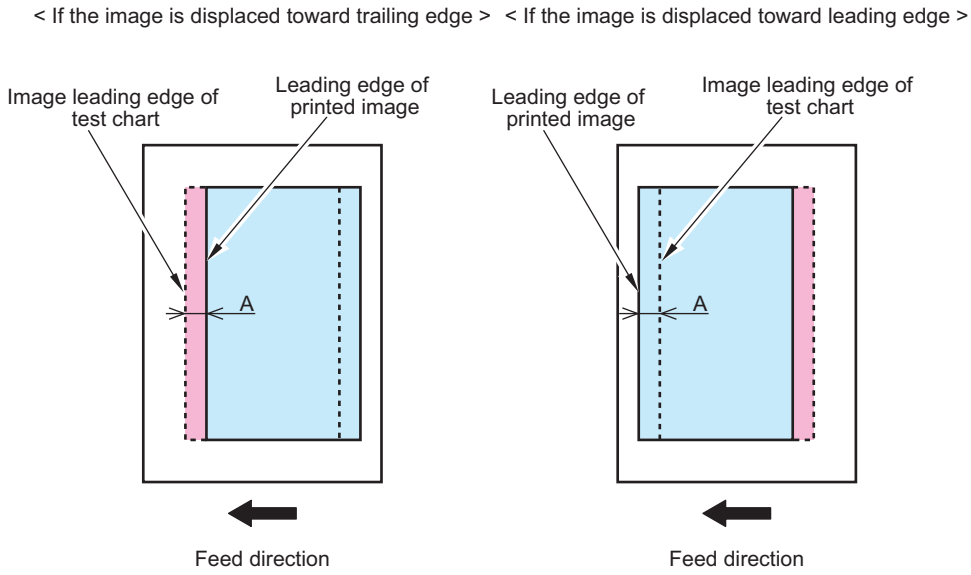


4. **If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST
     If the printed image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (by moving the image toward the leading edge).
     If the printed image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (by moving the image toward the trailing edge).
   - Amount of change per increment: 0.1 mm
   - Adjustment range: -50 to +50
5. **Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.**

● Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

1. **Place a test chart facing down on the Document Pickup Tray and perform 2-sided print.**
2. **Overlay the printed paper onto the test chart.**

3. **Check that the leading edge of the printed image is within the standard range.**
   Standard range: A </= 1 mm



4. **If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST2
     If the printed image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (by moving the image toward the leading edge).
     If the printed image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (by moving the image toward the trailing edge).
   - Amount of change per increment: 0.1 mm
   - Adjustment range: -50 to +50

5. **Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.**

■ Magnification ratio adjustment

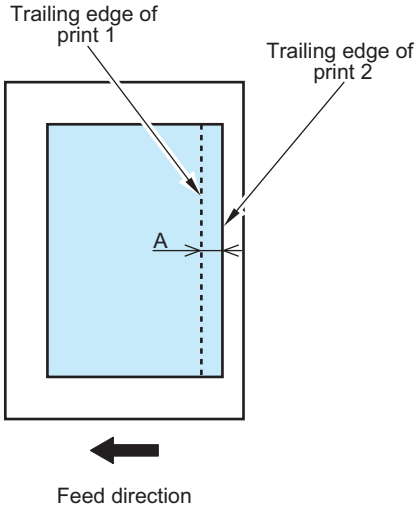
NOTE:
- There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).
- This adjustment is performed by comparing the images printed by stream reading and Copyboard reading.

● Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

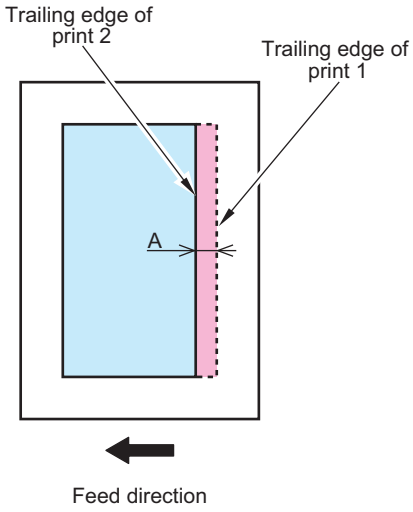
1. **Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected equipment and print. This is called Print 1.**
2. **Place a test chart on the Document Pickup Tray and perform a 1-sided print. This is called Print 2.**
3. **Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.**

4. **Check that the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range.**
   Standard range: A </= 1 mm

< If the image of print 2 is longer >



< If the image of print 2 is shorter >



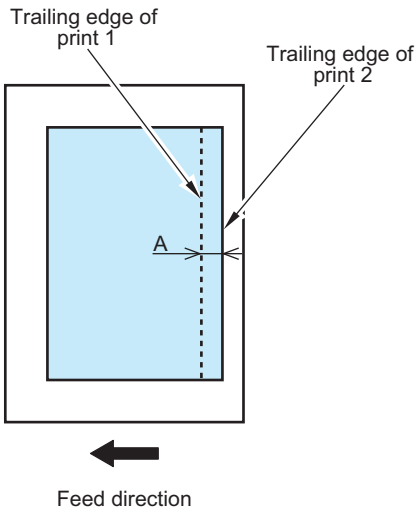
5. **If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
     If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Make the numeric value larger (by making the stream reading of the original "faster").
     If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Make the numeric value smaller (by making the stream reading of the original "slower").
   - Amount of change per increment: 0.1%
   - Adjustment range: -30 to +30

6. **Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.**

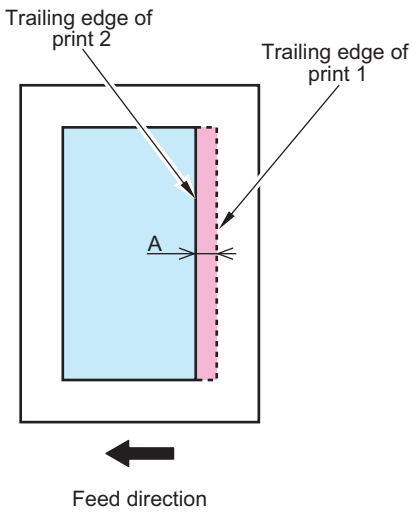
● Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

1. **Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected equipment and print. This is called Print 1.**
2. **Place a test chart facing down on the Document Pickup Tray and perform 2-sided print. This is called Print 2.**
3. **Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.**
4. **Check that the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range.**
   Standard range: A </= 1 mm

< If the image of print 2 is longer >



< If the image of print 2 is shorter >



5. **If it is not within the standard range, make an adjustment with the following service mode**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
     If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Make the numeric value larger (by making the vertical scanning length of the image shorter).
     If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Make the numeric value smaller (by making the vertical scanning length of the image longer).
   - Amount of change per increment: 0.1%
   - Adjustment range: -30 to +30
6. **Print the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.**

■ White level adjustment

1. **Place a sheet of blank A4 or LTR size paper on the Copyboard Glass and close the ADF.**

CAUTION:
When executing the white level adjustment using paper with smaller width, adjustment may not be executed properly.

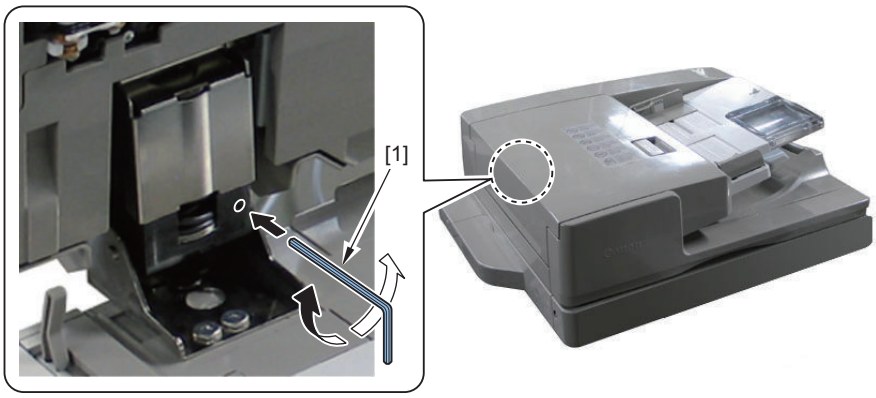
2. **Execute the service mode item.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
3. **Remove the blank paper from the Copyboard Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.**
4. **Execute the service mode item.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD >DF-WLVL2
5. **Place the blank paper on the Copyboard Glass again and close the ADF.**
6. **Execute the service mode item.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
7. **Remove the blank paper from the Copy Board Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.**
8. **Execute the service mode item.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

■ Hinge pressure adjustment

1. **Open the ADF, and find out the lowest position it stays open without holding it by hands.**
2. **Find out if the height of the position checked in step 1 is within the standard range.**
   Standard range: 19 cm or more

3. **If the height is not within the standard range, execute the following adjustments.**
   If the height is 19 cm or less: Turn the hexagon wrench counterclockwise.

NOTE:
Service Tool: Hexagon wrench (2.5 mm)



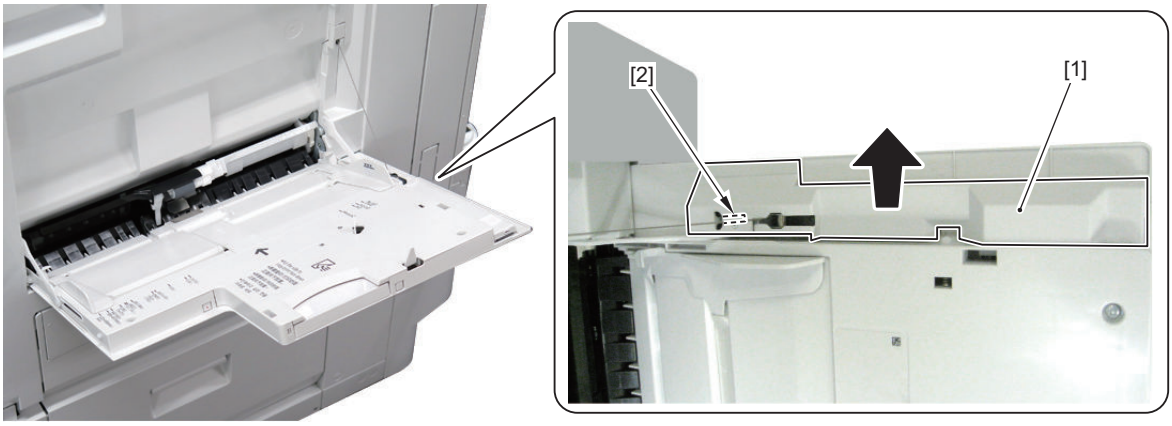
4. **Check that the "height adjustment boss" does not contact with the Stream Reading Glass after adjustment.**

Actions at Parts Replacement

MP Pickup Tray Unit

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Remove the Wire Cover [1] on the rear side of the MP Pickup Tray Unit [1].**
   - 1 Hook [2]



2. **Enter the values shown on the label on the rear side of the MP Pickup Tray Unit in service mode.**
   - Service mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4
   - Service mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A5R
   - Service mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4R
   - Service mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-MAX
   - Service mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-MIN

3. **Install the Wire Cover removed in step 1.**
4. **Write down the service mode values entered in step 2 on the service label.**

DC Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 259

■ Processing before replacing the parts

CAUTION:
When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

1. **Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM**
   (Lv.2)COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP
   "ACTIVE" is displayed and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later.
2. **Turn OFF the main power when the above work is complete.**

NOTE:
If necessary,output the servise mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution.
(Lv.1)COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

■ Adjustment when Replacing the Parts

1. **Restoration of DC Controller PCB SRAM.**
   (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES
   "ACTIVE" is displayed at execution and then "OK!" is displayed about 2 minutes later. Restoration is complete.

NOTE:
If uploading of backup data fails before replacement due to the damage to the DC Controller PCB, enter the values of service mode items recorded on the service label or P-PRINT.

Control Panel CPU PCB

When replacing the Control Panel KEY PCB/Control Panel CPU PCB, perform the following work.

■ Actions at Parts Replacement

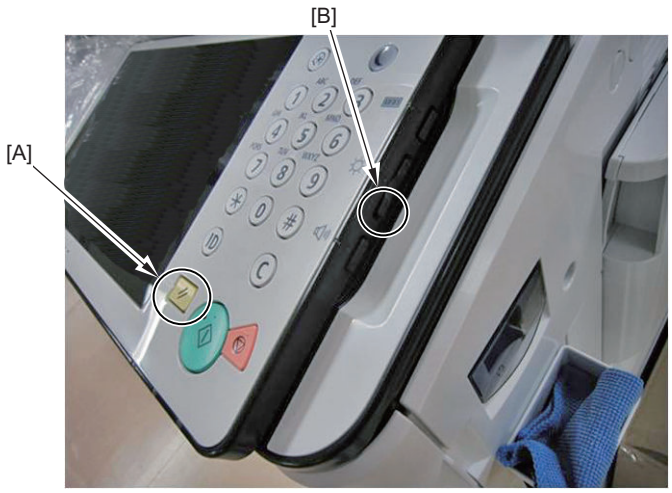
<Sensitivity Calibration>
Perform the operation when replacing the Control Panel KEY PCB or the Control Panel CPU PCB to correct electrical error of the Static Touch Panel.

CAUTION:
While performing the sensitivity calibration, remove the Clear Film protecting the Control Panel Unit because detection may not be performed correctly.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Touch Panel during the work.

1. **Turn OFF the power of the host machine.**

2. **While pressing the Reset button [A] on the Control Panel and the button [B] to reduce brightness of the LCD, turn ON the power of the host machine and keep both the buttons [A] and [B] pressed.**



3. **You will hear a normal termination tone from the Control Panel a few seconds later.**

CAUTION:
When turning ON the power while touching the Touch Panel or releasing your fingers off from the Reset button and the button to reduce brightness of the LCD before the end tone, turn OFF the power and perform the work again.

4. **Release your fingers off from the Reset button [A] on the Control Panel and the button [B] to reduce brightness of the LCD.**

Hard disk

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the HDD” on page 252

■ Before Replacing

1. **Back up the necessary data based on the table shown below.**
2. **Printing the set/registered data**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

   In case the backup fails, print it out or export it to a USB.

Backup List

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User (excluding DCM)	Service	DCM	Power OFF
Address List	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Forwarding Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Settings / Registration				
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Adjustment/Maintenance(*)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings,Forwarding Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
User authentication information used for local device authentication of UA (User Authentication)	Yes*2	-	Yes*9	-

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User (excluding DCM)	Service	DCM	Power OFF
Printer Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Paper Information	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)				
Favorite Settings	Yes*1	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Default Settings	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Shortcut settings for “Options”	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Previous Settings	-	Yes*8	-	-
Setting items for Quick Menu				
Button Size information	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button information in Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Restrict Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for Main Menu				
Button settings in Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Other settings for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Function Settings > Store/Access Files				
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	Yes*4	-	Yes*9	-
Image data in Mail Box, Fax Inbox, and Memory RX Inbox	Yes*4	-	-	-
Network Place Settings	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Web browser settings				
Web Access setting information	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
MEAP settings				
MEAP application	-	Yes*8	-	-
License files for MEAP applications	Yes*5	-	-	-
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes*5	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
SMS (Service Management Service) password	-	Yes*8	-	-
Universal data settings				
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	-	-	-	-
Job logs	-	-	-	-
Audit Log	Yes*6	-	-	-
Key Pair and Server Certificate in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Set-tings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	-	-	Yes*9	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	-	-	-
PS font	-	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	Yes*7	-	-	-
Personal Settings				
Display Language	-	-	Yes *9	-
Accessibility Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Screen	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Job Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Address Book (Personal/Group)	Yes *1	-	Yes *9	-
Key ring (for host machine functions)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Personal settings of MEAP	Yes *11	Yes *8	Yes *9	-
Service Mode				

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User (excluding DCM)	Service (excluding DCM)	DCM	Power OFF
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10

*1: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import or Export
*2: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management
*3: Remote UI > Quick Menu > Export
*4: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up or Restore
*5: Remote UI > Service Management Service
*6: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log
Audit log that was exported cannot be put back to the device from which the log was exported.
*7: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings
*8: Download mode > [5]: Backup/Restore > [3] : MEAP Backup > Meapback.bin Backup is possible using SST or USB memory
The data saved using a MEAP application can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.
*9: Backup Method using DCM When You set it in COPIER> OPTION> USER> SMD-EXPT> ON, a backup/restore is possible in Service Mode Settings from the Remote UI.There is a backup button on the TOP page of the service mode.
1. Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
2. Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export
3. Service mode top screen > BACKUP
4. Web Service

*10: The setting value that was set when the main power was turned OFF the last time is automatically backed up to the Flash PCB. When a HDD is replaced with a new one, the setting value is automatically inherited from the Flash PCB at the time of HDD formatting.
*11: iWEMC DAM plug-in

■ Aftter Replacement

1. **HDD format**
   Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB memory.
2. **Turning OFF and ON the main power switch**
3. **Restoring the backup data**
4. **Resetting/registering the data**
   While referring to the list which was printed before replacement, reset/register the data.
5. **When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.**
6. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
7. **Execute register correction pattern.**
   Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Tone Settings > Register Correction Pattern

Laser Scanner Unit

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Laser Scanner Unit” on page 279

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
2. **Execute horizon scan color displacement correct among process speeds.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER > H-PS-ADJ

3. **Execute auto color displacement correction.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch
4. **Execute uneven density correction.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Correct Shading

ITB Unit

How to Replace the Parts:"Removing the ITB Unit" on page 283

■ Adjustment Procedure

1. **After installing the ITB Unit, put the machine into a standby state.**
2. **When the machine is in a standby state, execute the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > Function > MISC-P > ITB-INIT
   - COPIER > Function > MISC-P > DRM-ASPD
3. **After execution of the service mode, execute the following settings after the machine gets into a standby state.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

ITB

How to Replace the Parts:"Removing the ITB" on page 295

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **After installing the ITB Unit, put the machine into a standby state.**
2. **When the machine is in a standby state, execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
3. **After executing auto gradation adjustment, see the alarm log to check that 10-0006/10-0007/10-0022 has not occurred.**
   When an alarm occurs, perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.

Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

How to Replace the Parts:"Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller" on page 307

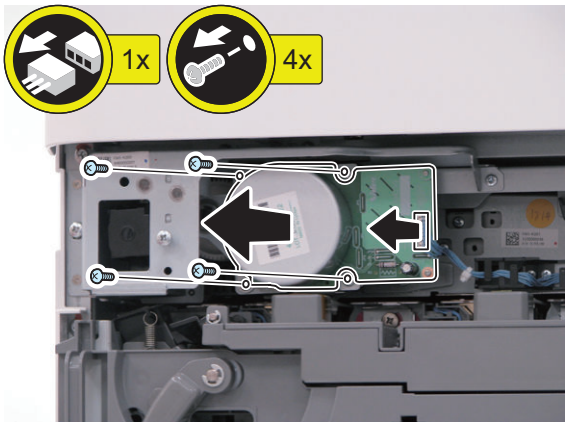
■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **After installing the ITB Unit, put the machine into a standby state.**
2. **When the machine is in a standby state, execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
3. **Execute the ITB equilibrium position detection in service mode.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > ITB-INIT
4. **After execution, check that the values of the following service modes are both within a range of -350 to 350.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS
   - Service Mode > COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS2

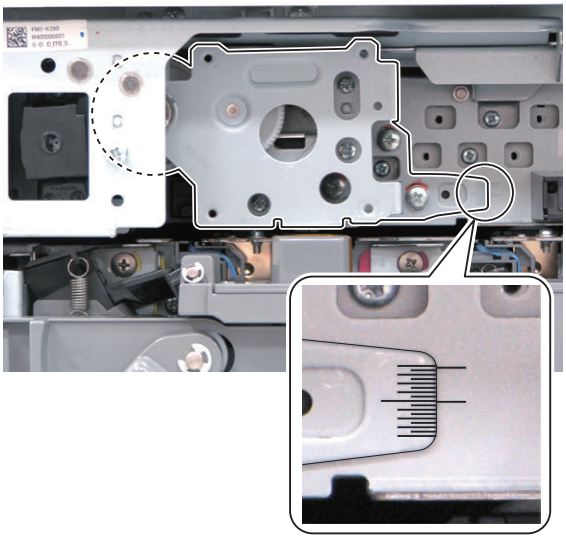
● When the Values are Out of Range

1. **Open the ITB Cover.**

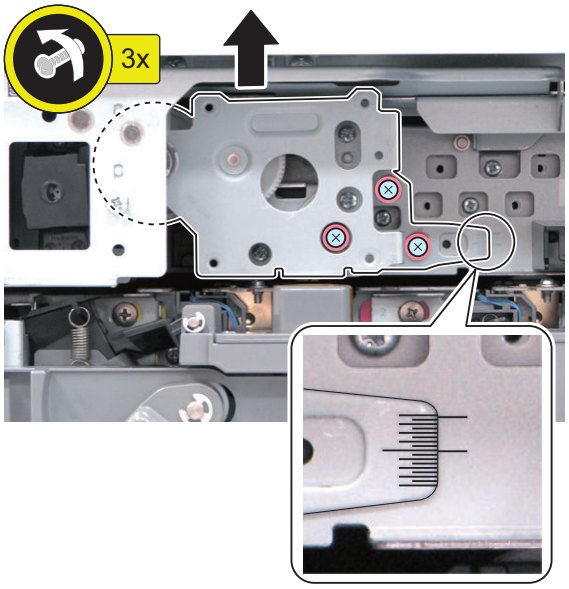
2. **Remove the ITB Motor [1].**
   - 4 Screws [3]
   - 1 Connector [2]



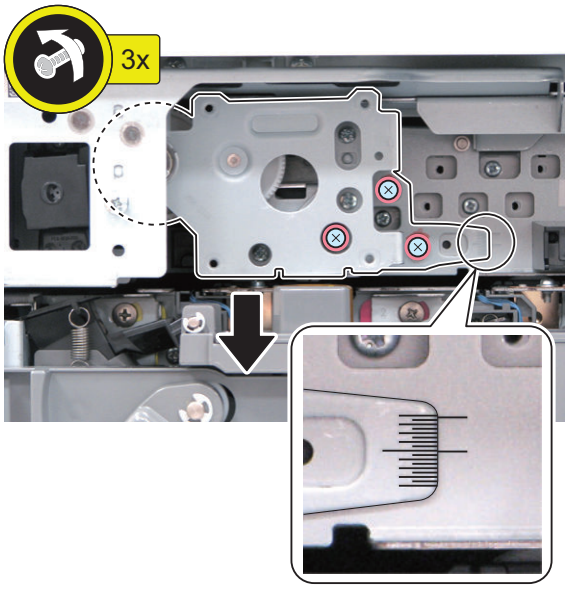
3. **Use the scale (0.5 mm) at the location shown in the figure below as the reference when correcting the position.**



- When the values are above 350
  Rotate the ITB Motor Support Plate clockwise.
  Moving it by 1 scale mark (0.5 mm) changes the values of ITB-POS and ITB-POS2 by approx. 250.
  After adjustment, check that the values of the following service modes are both within a range of -350 to 350.
  - Service Mode > COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS
  - Service Mode > COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS2



- When the values are below -350
  Rotate the ITB Motor Support Plate counterclockwise.
  Moving it by 1 scale mark (0.5 mm) changes the values of ITB-POS and ITB-POS2 by approx. 250.
  After adjustment, check that the values of the following service modes are both within a range of -350 to 350.
  - Service Mode > COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS
  - Service Mode > COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS2



Secondary Transfer Roller

How to Replace the Parts: “Removing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit” on page 337“Installing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit” on page 339

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Execute the following service mode.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > TNR-COAT

2. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

Drum Unit

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 325“Installing the Drum Unit” on page 326

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

Developing Unit

How to Replace the Parts: “Removing the Developing Unit” on page 328“Installing a New Developing Unit” on page 331

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform the work according to the color that was replaced.

1. **Execute the following service modes to initialize the Developing Unit.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-Y
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-M
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-C
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-K
2. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

Patch Sensor

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Registration Patch Sensor (Front), (Middle), (Rear)” on page 288

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Execute the following service mode to adjust the target value of S-wave light intensity of the Patch Sensor.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > PATCH-S
2. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
3. **After executing auto gradation adjustment, see the alarm log to check that 10-0006/10-0007/10-0022 has not occurred.**
   When an alarm occurs, perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.

Reader Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts:“Removing the Reader Controller PCB” on page 243

■ Actions before Parts Replacement

1. **Output the latest service mode setting values.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

2. **Perform back p in the following service mode (Lv.2).**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Upgrade the firmware to make the combination of firmware appropriate so that the machine operates normally.**
   * The use of automatic update function is recommended.

2. **Depending on the status of backup, perform one of the following measures.**
   - When backup is performed normally
     Execute the following service modes to restore the backup data.
     - Service Mode > (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

NOTE:
Work is completed when backup was normally performed.

   - When backup is not performed normally
     Enter the values written on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover) in the following service modes.
     Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY >
     Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >
     Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >
     Service Mode > FEEDER > ADJUST >

List of Service Mode Items to Enter Values

Path for Service Modes	Service Mode Items to Enter Values
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY >	ADJ-X, ADJ-Y, STRD-POS, ADJ-X-MG, ADJ-Y-DF, ADJY-DF2, ADJ-S
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >	SH-TRGT, DFTBK-R, DFCH-R2, DFCH2R2, W-PLT-X, DFTBK-G, DFCH-R10, DFCH2R10, W-PLT-Y, DFTBK-B, DFCH-G2, DFCH2G2, W-PLT-Z, DFTBK-BW, DFCH-G10, DFCH2G10, DFTAR-R, 100-RG, DFCH-B2, DFCH2B2, DFTAR-G, 100-GB, DFCH-B10, DFCH2B10, DFTAR-B, 100DF2RG, DFCH-K2, DFCH2K2, DFTAR-BW, 100DF2GB, DFCH-K10, DFCH2K10, MTF-M1, MTF-S1, MTF2-M1, MTF2-S1, MTF-M2, MTF-S2, MTF2-M2, MTF2-S2, MTF-M3, MTF-S3, MTF2-M3, MTF2-S3, MTF-M4, MTF-S4, MTF2-M4, MTF2-S4, MTF-M5, MTF-S5, MTF2-M5, MTF2-S5, MTF-M6, MTF-S6, MTF2-M6, MTF2-S6, MTF-M7, MTF-S7, MTF2-M7, MTF2-S7, MTF-M8, MTF-S8, MTF2-M8, MTF2-S8, MTF-M9, MTF-S9, MTF2-M9, MTF2-S9, MTF-M10, MTF-S10, MTF2-M10, MTF2-S10, MTF-M11, MTF-S11, MTF2-M11, MTF2-S11, MTF-M12, MTF-S12, MTF2-M12, MTF2-S12
COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >	OFST-P-Y, OFST-P-M, OFST-P-C, OFST-P-K
FEEDER > ADJUST >	LA-SPEED, LA-SPD2, DOCST, DOCST2

3. **In following service mode, calculate the MTF filter coefficient.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC

4. **In following service mode, calculate for matching paper front and back linearity.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR

5. **In following service mode, execute either AB or Inch configuration tray width adjustment.**
   - To execute AB configuration adjustment
     1. Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".
     2. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of A4.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
     3. Align the Slide Guide with "A5R".
     4. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of A5R.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R
   - To execute Inch configuration adjustment
     1. Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".
     2. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of LTR.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
     3. Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".
     4. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of LTRR.
        - Service Mode > FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR

6. **In the following service mode, output P-PRINT.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

   Keep the output P-PRINT in service book case.

Scanner Unit (Paper Front)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Enter the values written on the label included with the Scanner Unit.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG
   - Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-GB
2. **Adjust the shading position.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS
3. **Adjust the stream reading position.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
4. **Adjust the white level.**

   Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.
   1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   3. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4
5. **Execute the following service mode to calculate the MTF filter coefficient.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
6. **Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover).**

   Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

List of Service Mode Items to Write Down the Values on Service Labels

Path for Service Modes	Service Mode Items to Write Down the Values on Service Labels
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD	100-RG, 100-GB, SH-TRGT, DFTAR-R, DFTAR-G, DFTAR-B, DFTAR-BW

Scanner Unit (Paper Back)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Enter the values written on the label included with the Scanner Unit.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2GB
   - Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100DF2RG
2. **Adjust the shading position.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS
3. **Adjust the stream reading position.**
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
4. **Adjust the white level.**

   Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.
   1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2

3. Place the paper on the Copy Board Glass.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

5. Execute the following service mode to calculate the MTF filter coefficient.
- Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC

6. Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover).

Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

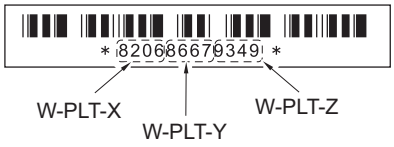
List of Service Mode Items to Write Down the Values on Service Labels

Path for Service Modes	Service Mode Items to Write Down the Values on Service Labels
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD	100-RG, 100-GB, DFTBK-G, DFTBK-B, DFTBK-R, DFTBK-BW

Copyboard Glass

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Enter the value (XXXXYYYYZZZZ) shown on the Barcode Label affixed at the upper right of the Copyboard Glass.
- Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X
- Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y
- Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z



2. Adjust the shading position.
- Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

3. Set the target value of B&W shading.
- Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT

4. Adjust the white level.

Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.
1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

5. Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover).

Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

List of Service Mode Items to Write Down the Values on Service Labels

Path for Service Modes	Service Mode Items to Write Down the Values on Service Labels
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD	SH-TRGT, DFTAR-R, DFTAR-G, DFTAR-B, DFTAR-BW, DFTBK-G, DFTBK-B, DFTBK-R, DFTBK-BW

6 Troubleshooting

Initial Check

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Site Environment	1	The voltage of the power supply is as rated (±10%).	
	2	The site is not a high temperature / humidity environment (near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifi er), and it is not in a cold place. The machine is not near a source of fi re or dust.	
	3	The site is not subject to ammonium gas.	
	4	The site is not exposed to direct rays of the sun. (Otherwise, provide curtains.)	
	5	The site is well ventilated, and the fl oor keeps the machine level.	
	6	The machine's power plug remains connected to the power outlet.	
Checking the Paper	7	The paper is of a recommended type.	
	8	The paper is not moist. Try paper fresh out of package.	
Checking the Placement of Paper	9	Check the cassette and the manual feed tray to see if the paper is not in excess of a specifi c level.	
	10	If a transparency is used, check to make sure that it is placed in the correct orientation in the manual feed tray.	
Checking the Durables	11	Check the table of durables to see if any has reached the end of its life.	
Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts	12	Check the scheduled servicing table and the periodically replaced parts table, and replace any part that has reached the time of replacement.	

Test Print

Overview

This machine have the following test print TYPE and you can judge the image failure that is checked as “Yes” in the following image check items with each test print.
If the image failure occurred on normal output does not reappear on the test print, it may be caused by the PDL input or reader side.

PG TYPE	TYPE Pattern	Items										Origi-nator
		Grada-tion	Fog-ging	Trans-fer Fault	Black line (Color line)	White line	Uneven Density	Un-even-Density at the Front / Rea	Right Angle	Straight Lines	Color dis-place-ment,	
0	Normal copy / print											----
1 to 3	--- (For R&D)											----
4	16 gra-dations	Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes				Main control-ler PCB
5	Full half-tone			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				Main control-ler PCB
6	Grid								Yes	Yes	Yes	Main control-ler PCB
7 to 9	--- (For R&D)											----
10	MCYBk horizon-tal stripes (sub scanning direc-tion)				Yes	Yes		Yes				Main control-ler PCB
11	--- (For R&D)											----
12	64-gra-dation	Yes	Yes			Yes						Main control-ler PCB
13	--- (For R&D)											----
14	Full color 16-gra-dation	Yes	Yes									Main control-ler PCB
15 to 100	--- (For R&D)											----

■ Steps to select the test print TYPE

1. **Set the number of print, paper size etc.**
2. **Select: COPIER > TEST > PG.**
3. **Select: COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE.**

4. **Enter the desired TYPE number and press OK key.**
5. **Select the corresponding color (setting 1 means output) in COLOR-Y/M/C/K.**
6. **Set the density in DENS-Y/M/C/K (this is enabled for TYPE=5 only).**
7. **Press start key.**

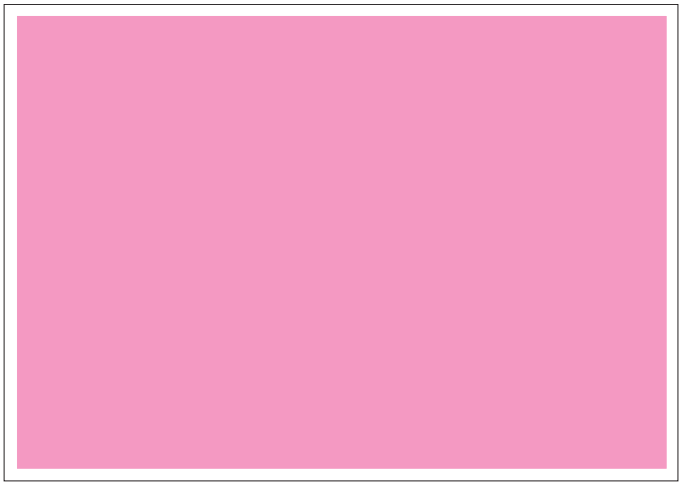
How to use the test print

■ 16 gradations (TYPE=4)

This test print is for mainly checking the gradation, fogging, white line and uneven density at front & rear.

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that 16 density gradation is properly reproduced.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check that fogging occurs on white image area only.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
White line	Check that white line does not appear on entire image.	Failure of Developing Assembly
Uneven density at front & rear	Check that uneven density does not appear at front & rear.	Failure of Photosensitive Drum (approx. 94mm)
		Failure of Developing Cylinder (approx. 63mm)

■ Full half tone (TYPE=5)

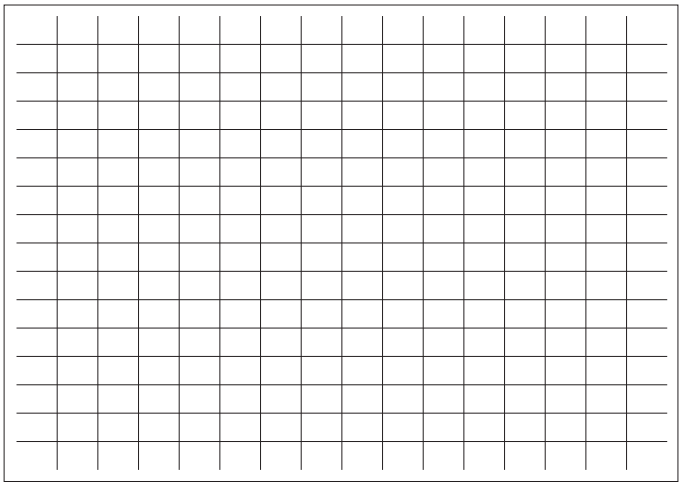


This test print is for mainly checking the black line, white line and uneven density.

NOTE:
1. Select: service mode > COPIER > TEST > PG and specify developing color “COLOR-Y/M/C/K” to output the print by developing color.
2. To change the density of test print, select: service mode > TEST > PG > DENS-Y/M/C/K and set the density.

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Transfer failure	Check that the transfer failure does not appear on entire image.	Failure of ITB (scratch, dirt)
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller (scratch, dirt)
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Roller (scratch, dirt)
Black line (color line)	Check that black line does not appear on entire image.	Scratch on Photosensitive Drum
		Dirt on Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that white line does not appear on entire image.	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Dirt on laser light path
Uneven pitch	Check that uneven pitch does not appear on entire image.	Failure of Photosensitive Drum (approx. 94mm)
		Failure of Developing Cylinder (approx. 94mm)
Uneven density	Check that uneven density does not appear on entire image.	Dirt on Dustproof Glass
		Deterioration of ITB

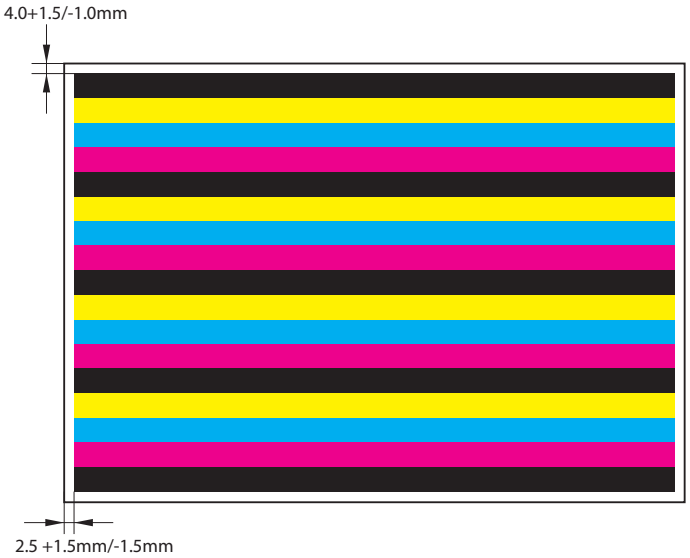
■ Grid (TYPE=6)



This test print is for mainly checking the color displacement, right angle accuracy and straight line accuracy.

Check items	Check method	Assumed cause
Uneven density	Check that uneven density does not appear on solid area of each color	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
		Failure of developer in Developing Assembly
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller
Black line (color line)	Check that black line (color line) does not appear on solid area of each color	Scratch on Photosensitive Drum
		Dirt on Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that white line does not appear on solid area of each color	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Dirt on Laser Light Path

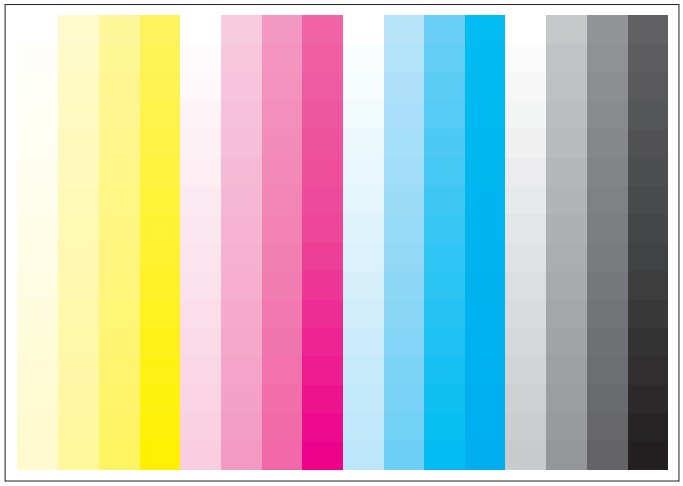
■ MCYBk horizontal stripe (TYPE=10)



This test print is for mainly checking the dark area density of each color, each color balance and white line on development.

Check items	Check method	Assumed cause
Uneven density	Check that uneven density does not appear on solid area of each color	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
		Failure of developer in Developing Assembly
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller
Black line (color line)	Check that black line (color line) does not appear on solid area of each color	Scratch on Photosensitive Drum
		Dirt on Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that white line does not appear on solid area of each color	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Dirt on Laser Light Path

■ 64-gradations (TYPE=12)

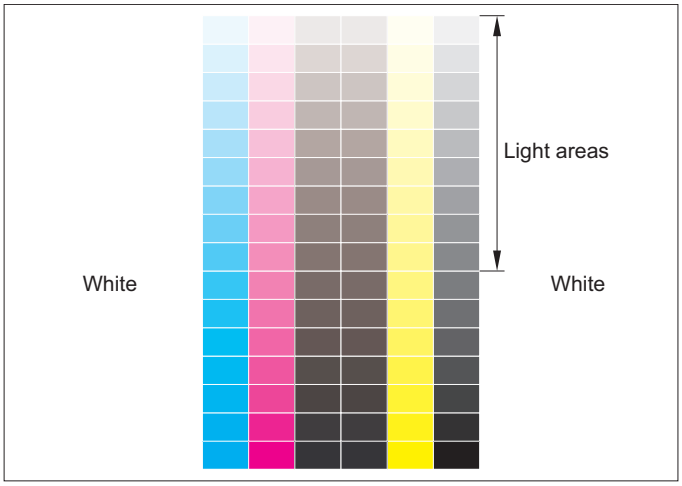


This test print is for mainly checking the gradations of YMCBk single color at one time.

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that 64 gradations density is properly reproduced.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check that fogging appears on white image area only.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
White line	Check that there is no white line on entire image.	Failure of Developing Assembly

■ Full color 16-gradations (TYPE=14)

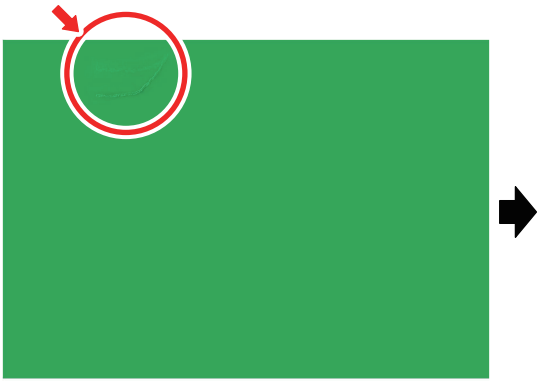


This test print is for mainly checking the gray balance, gradations of YMCBk singe color and fogging.

Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that 64 gradations density is properly reproduced in each color.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check that fogging appears on white image area only.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Gray balance	Check that density is even in each color on gray scale area.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)

Troubleshooting Items

Fixing Wrinkle/Jams Caused by Deterioration in the Rib of the Fixing Inlet Guide



[Location]

Fixing Inlet Guide

[Cause]

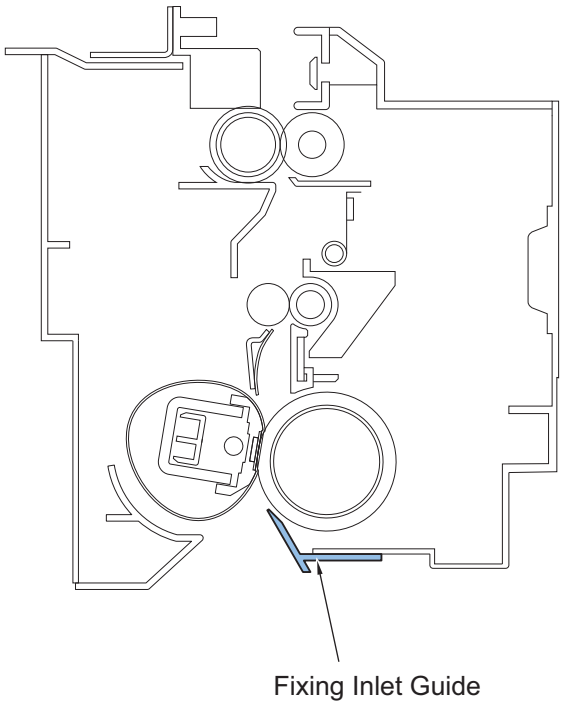
When making 2-sided copies of solid image continuously in high temperature & high humidity environment, rib side on the Fixing Inlet Guide is deteriorated and resin part may be scraped.
This causes the paper leading edge to be caught by the scraped rib when it enters the Fixing Inlet Guide, generating a slack in the paper and causing wrinkles in the paper and jams.

[Condition]

When making 2-sided copies of solid image continuously in high temperature & high humidity environment.

[Field Remedy]

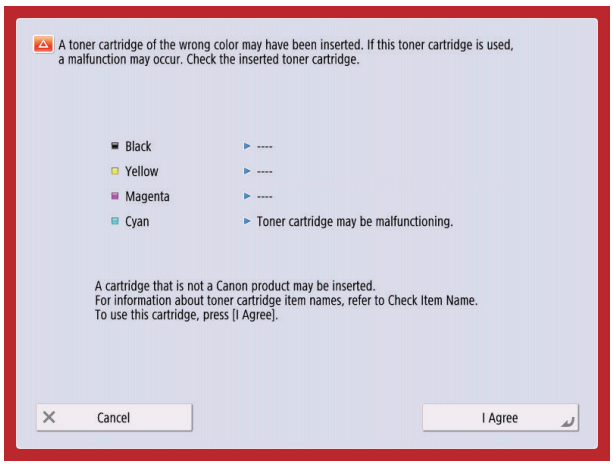
1. Clean the Fixing Inlet Guide and the Shutter Cover.
2. Replace the Fixing Inlet Guide.



Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message

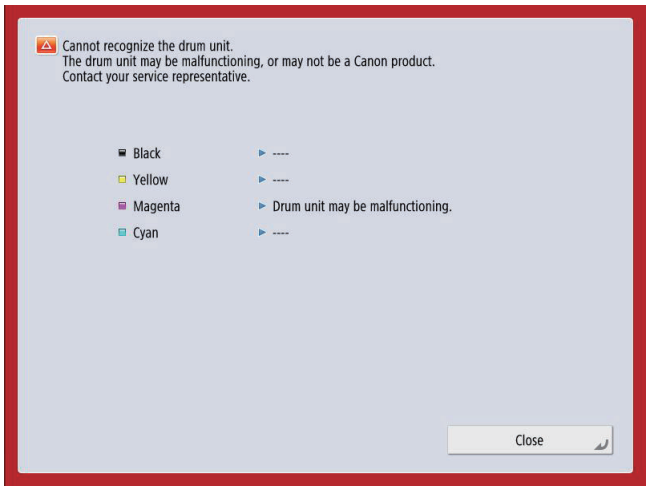
The following shows the remedy to be performed when a "non-Canon product" message is displayed even though Canon-made toner, drums, and Fixing Units are used.
Remedy:
Perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.

1. Toner Bottle



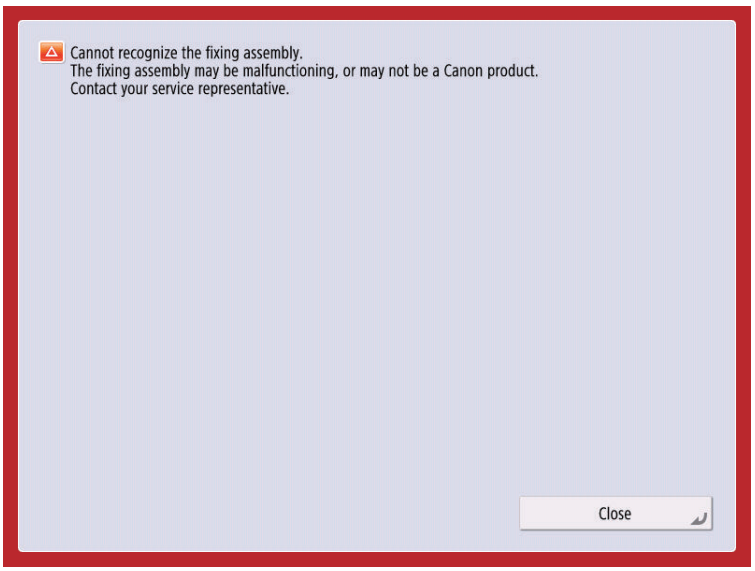
Alarm code: At the same time, 10-0091 - 0094 occurs.

2. Drum Unit



Alarm code: At the same time, 09-0010 - 0013 occurs.

3. Fixing Assembly

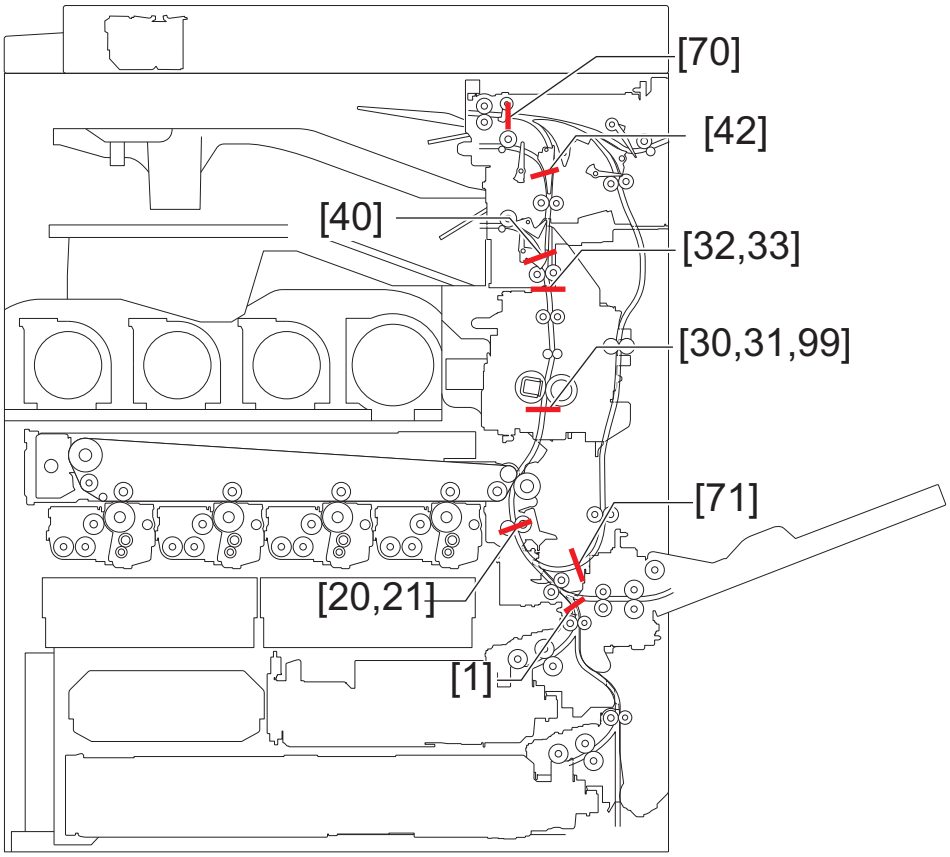


Alarm code: At the same time, 06-0012 occurs.

Forcible stop of paper feed

[Function Overview]

Forcibly stop the paper at a specified position.
Next time a job occurs, the paper is forcibly stopped at the stop position (leading edge) shown in the figure



[Use case]

- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur
- When jam occurs frequently
- When checking an image on the ITB

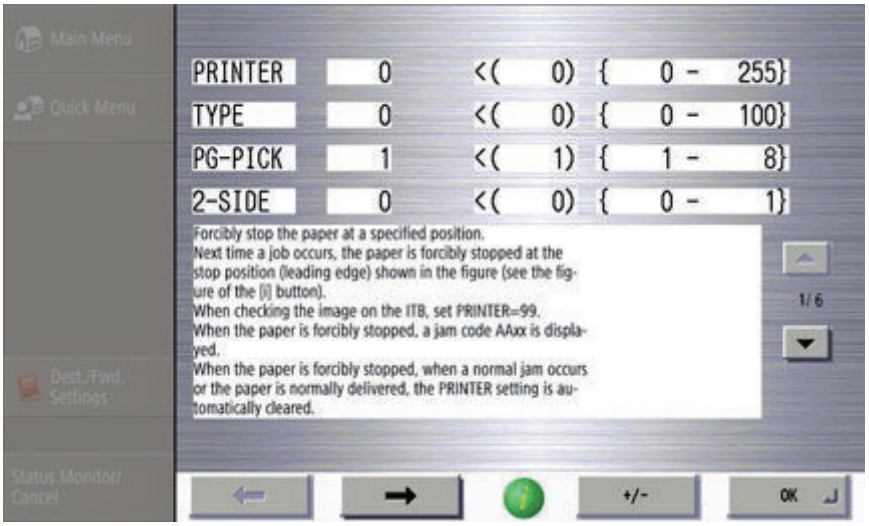
[Points to note when using]

- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered.
- Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position.
- When a job in which the paper does not pass the specified stop position is executed, the setting to forcibly stop the paper becomes disabled.
- Unfixed toner may be attached depending on the stop position. Use caution when handling it.

[How to use]

Use this function from SITUATION mode.
Service Mode > SITUATION > Troubleshooting > Forcible stop of paper feed
The following service modes can be operated from this SITUATION mode.

- COPIER > TEST > P-STOP > PRINTER
- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK
- COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-Y
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-M
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-C
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-Y
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-M
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-C
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-K
- COPIER > TEST > PG > F/M-SW



[Stop positions and check items]

Items that can be checked differ depending on the position where paper stops.
Check for fold/skew/crease/operation check/jam/checking of image on ITB with reference to the table below.

Stop position		Fold	Skew	Crease	Operation check / Jam	Checking on image on ITB
0	OFF	-	-	-	-	-
1	Outlet of the Cassette Pickup Assembly	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
20	Registration Roller	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
21	Registration Roller (2nd side)	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
30	Inlet of the Fixing Assembly	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
31	Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
32	Outlet of the Fixing Assembly	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
33	Outlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
40	Outlet of the First Delivery *1	Yes	-	-	Yes	-

Stop position		Fold	Skew	Crease	Operation check / Jam	Checking on image on ITB
42	Outlet of the Second Delivery *1	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
70	Reverse Mouth *2	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
71	Duplex standby position *2	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
99	Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (1st side, for checking image)	-	-	-	-	Yes

*1 : Paper may not be stopped depending on the delivery destination setting.
*2 : Paper is stopped after being reversed for a 2-sided job.

Controller Self Diagnosis

Preface

This manual describes operation of the Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool added to the host machine and remedy for errors. This tool can reduce the time it takes to determine the cause of errors occurred in the field and improve the accuracy of specifying error locations.
This manual can be used when the main body is in the following conditions.

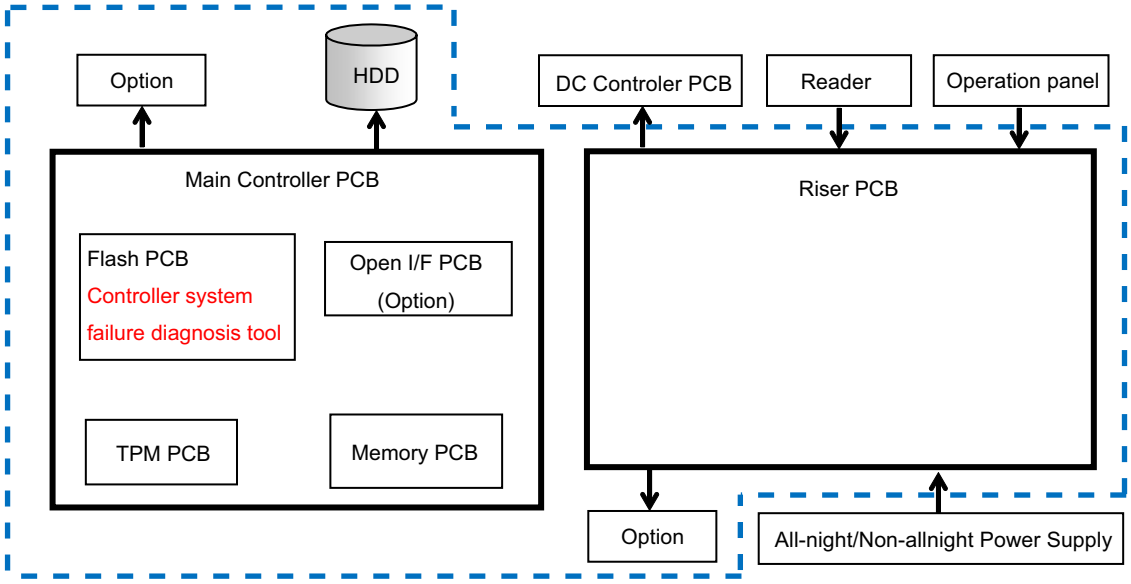
- An error is suspected to have occurred in the Main Controller PCB and other related PCBs (child PCBs such as TPM mounted in the Main Controller PCB)

PCBs and units diagnosed by the tool are as follow:

- Main Controller PCB
- HDD
- TPM PCB
- Riser PCB
- Flash PCB
- Counter Memory PCB
- Open I/F PCB (Option)

Overview

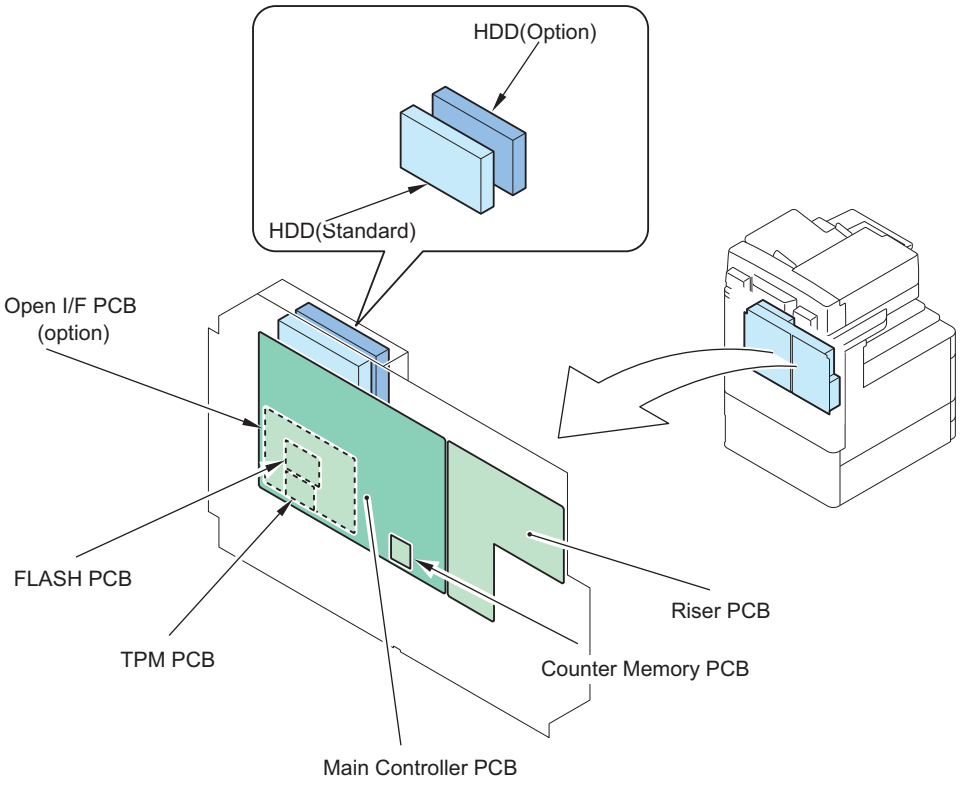
This machine has an error diagnosis tool that is stored in the location shown below.



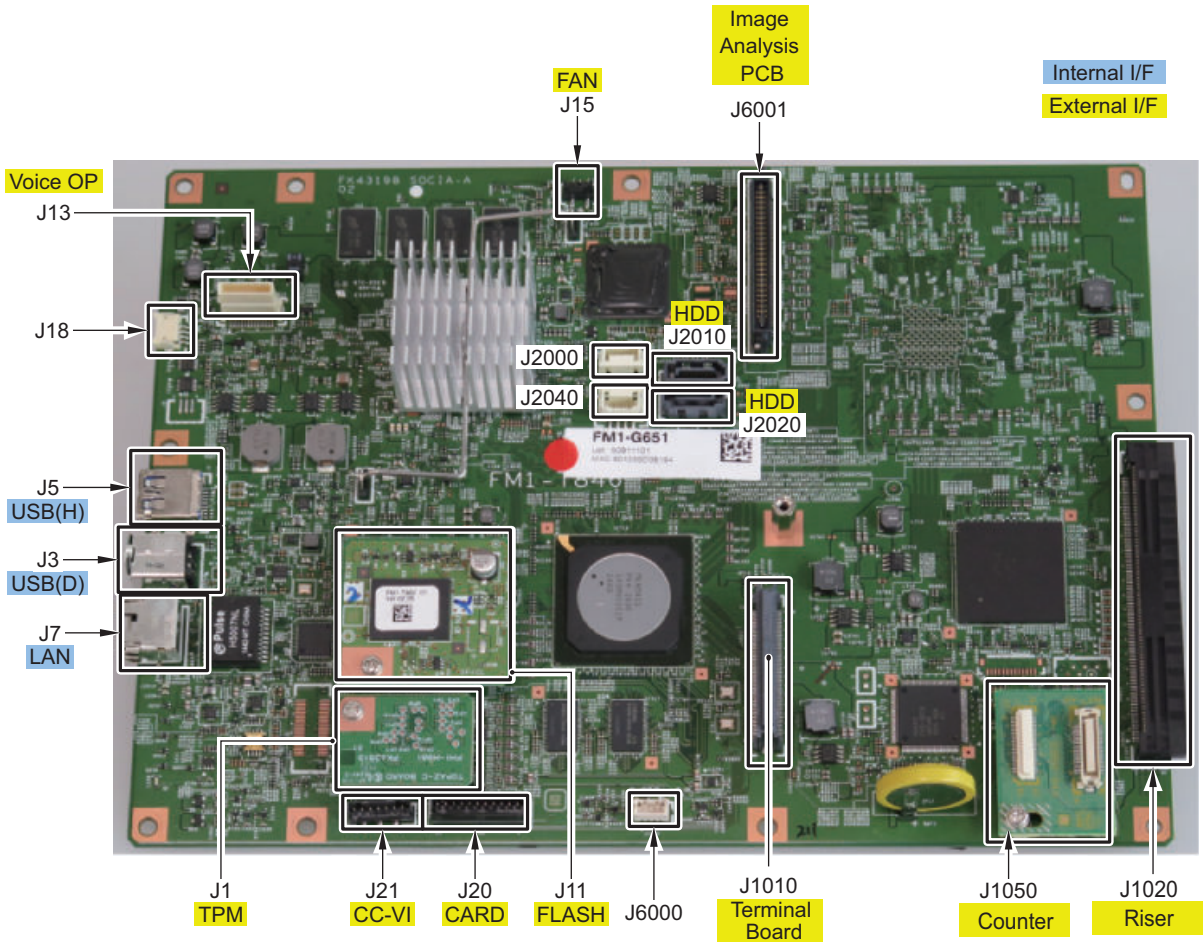
Controller System Error Diagnosis Tool covers the components in the blue frame (dotted line) shown in the diagram.
This tool automatically checks the Main Controller PCB and the child PCBs mounted on it, and the HDD, and displays the result on the Control Panel.

■ Layout Drawing

Layout Drawing of PCBs to Check

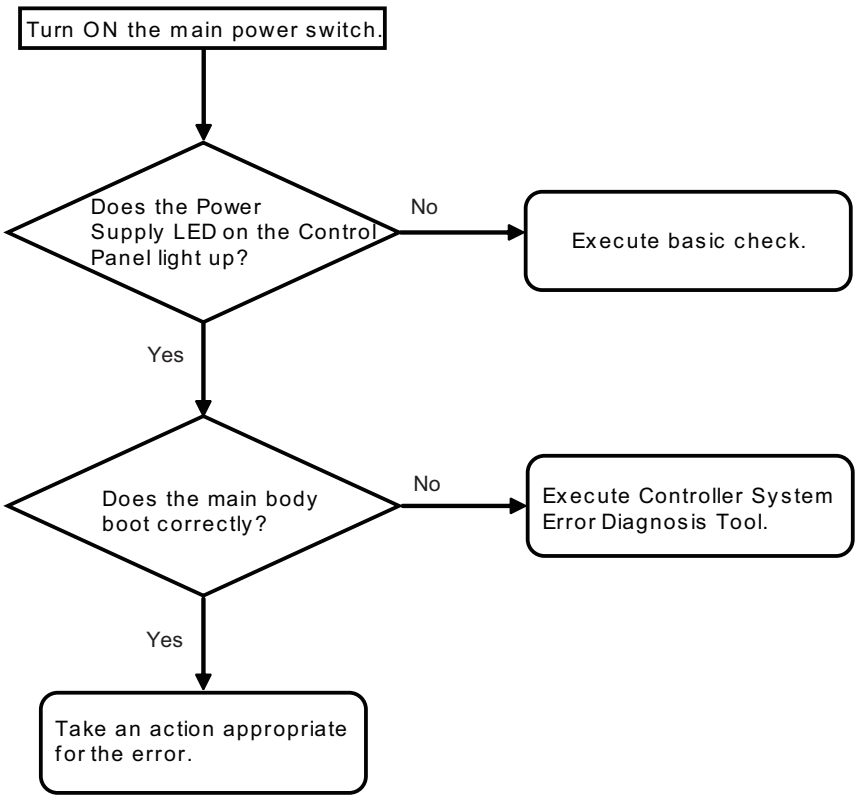


Main Controller PCB



Basic Flowchart

Basic Check Items
Check all the following items.

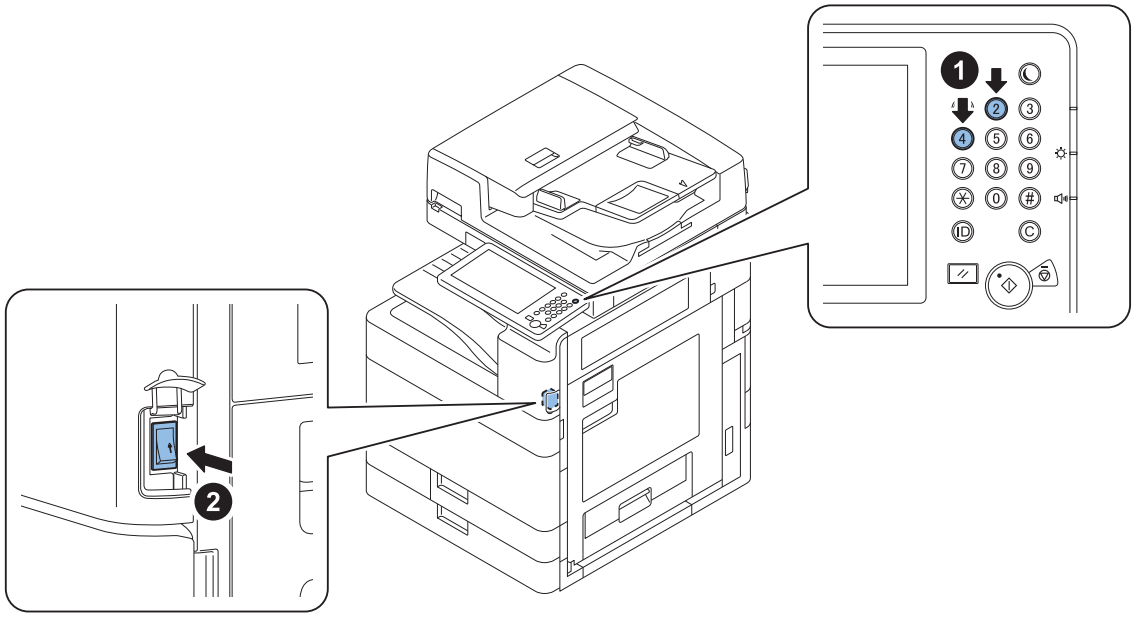


■ Basic Check Items

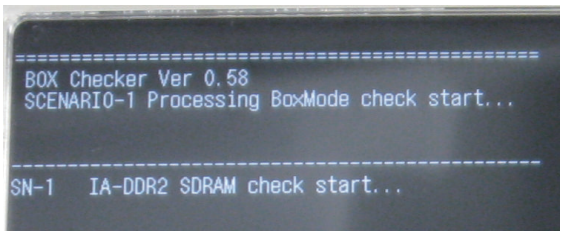
1. **Check if the Power Supply Plug is disconnected.**
2. **Check if the Connection Cable between the Riser PCB and Control Panel is disconnected.**
3. **Check if the Main Controller PCB is correctly connected to the Riser PCB.**
4. **Check the all-night power supply connection. Replace the non-all-night power supply if it cannot be recovered.**

Boot Method

1. **Turn ON the Main Power Supply Switch while pressing the numeric keys '2' and '4' simultaneously.**



2. **Keep pressing the numeric keys (for approx. 20 seconds) until the following screen appears on the Control Panel.**



NOTE:
When this tool is not installed correctly, the regular Startup screen is displayed.

In this case, perform the following remedy.
Turn OFF the Main Power Switch again, and execute steps 1 and 2 shown above.
If this tool still does not boot, it means that BCT (Box Checker Test) is deleted, so install BCT.
If BCT is not installed correctly, "- - . - -" is displayed in Service Mode (BCT) in the host machine.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > BCT

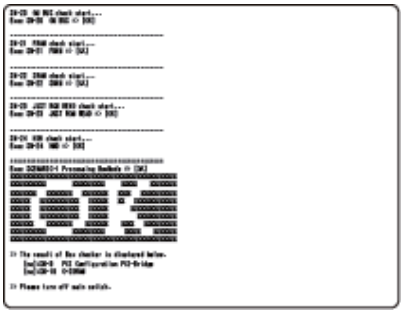
Diagnosis Result

Diagnosis Time

Diagnosis is completed in approx. 3 minutes.

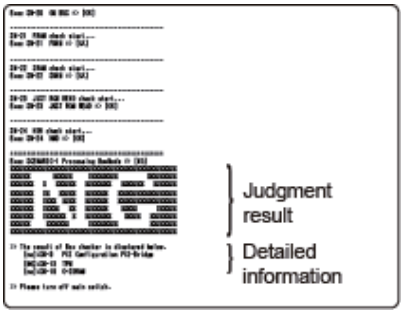
The result is displayed on the Control Panel.

<When the diagnosis result is normal>



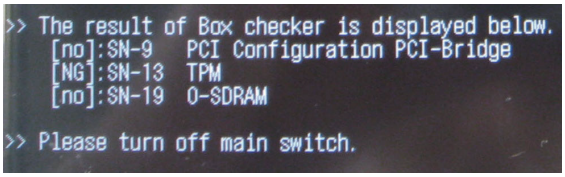
<When an error is detected by diagnosis>

Detailed information is displayed under the judgment result. In detailed information, the name of the test where the error was detected is displayed.



<How to view the error result>

The following screen is an enlarged view of the detailed information indicated above.
Explanation of the detailed error information is described.



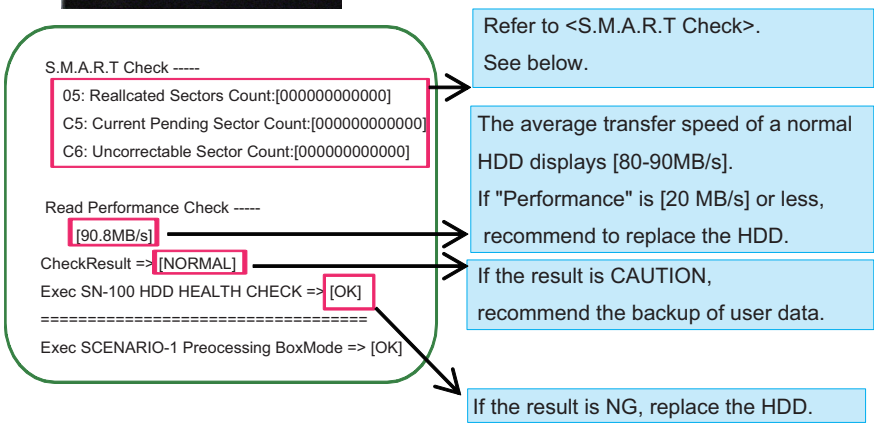
[NO] means that optional PCBs are not mounted.
A fault has occurred when [NO] is displayed irrespective of whether the Option PCB is attached.
[NG] means that an error occurred to PCBs mounted as standard.

■ Controller System Error Diagnosis Table

The error locations are identified according to the following table.

Test name	Detailed test name	Presumed failure location	Remedy	Relevant Error Code
SN-1 MN-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the SDRAM of the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-2 SM BUS MN DDR3 On Board	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-6 PCI Configuration	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-9 CPLD	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-10 LANC FLASH	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-

Test name	Detailed test name	Presumed failure location	Remedy	Relevant Error Code
SN-11 RTC CHECK	Check RTC setting time	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-12 TPM	Check TPM PCB device Remarks: It is always [NG] in machines for China because the TPM PCB is not installed.	• Main Controller PCB • TPM PCB	1. Replacement of the TPM PCB 2. Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	E746
SN-13 M-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB • Riser PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-14 FLASH ROM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-15 P-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-17 S-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-18 GOR(O)-DDR2 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Open I/F PCB	• Main Controller PCB • Open I/F PCB	1. Check the connection of the Open I/F PCB 2. Replace the Open I/F PCB 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB. Remarks: [NO] is displayed when the Open I/F PCB is not installed.	-
SN-19 GU BUS	Check the connection between the Main Controller PCB and Open I/F PCB	• Main Controller PCB • Open I/F PCB	1. Check the connection of the Open I/F PCB 2. Replace the Open I/F PCB 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB. Remarks: [NO] is displayed when the Open I/F PCB is not installed.	-
SN-20 FRAM	Check the Memory PCB lead	• Memory PCB	1. Check the Memory PCB installation 2. Replace the Memory PCB	E355
SN-23 HDD	Check the HDD lead	• HDD	1. Check the connection of the HDD 2. Replace the HDD Cable 3. Replace the HDD	E602
SN-25 FAN1	Check the rotation of the Controller Fan (FM11)	• Main Controller PCB	Check the connection of the Controller Fan (FM11)	E880
SN-10 HDD HEALTH CHECK	Check the S.M.A.R.T. acquisition and lead performance (see the example displayed in the figure below)	• HDD	• If the S.M.A.R.T. Check displays a numeric value apart from [0], a backup of customer data is recommended. • If the CheckResult is judged as CAUTION, a backup of customer data is recommended. • If the Performance is displayed as [20 MB/s] or less, replacement of the HDD is recommended. • If Exec SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK is judged as NG, replace the HDD.	-



• HDD S.M.A.R.T Information

S.M.A.R.T Check

S.M.A.R.T Check	Description	Remedy
05: Reallocated Sectors Count: [000000000000]	Number of alternative processed defective sectors	If a numeric value besides [0000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c5: Current Pending Sector Count: [000000000000]	Number of pending sectors (sectors that may have defective sectors)	If a numeric value apart from [0000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c6: Uncorrectable Sector Count: [0000000000000]	Number of defective sectors (uncorrectable sectors) which do not allow alternative processing	If a numeric value apart from [0000000000000] is displayed, • backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data. • Replace the HDD * Alarm 31-0008 may have occurred in the Host Machine.

NOTE:
Response when the HDD mirroring kit is installed in the Host Machine
Content displayed in the SMART information is the diagnosis result of the master HDD.
To check which HDD is the master HDD, turn the power OFF and then ON and check whether the green LED on the Mirroring PCB is lit.
In conjunction with the HDD's access status, the HDD with the green LED (ChA or ChB) that performs high-speed blinking first will be the master HDD. Conversely, the HDD with the green LED that does not light in this status will be the backup HDD.

Limitations

- If there is a problem with the test name (SN-1, 2, 9, 13, 14), this diagnosis tool itself will not startup.
- When no PCBs are installed on the Main Controller PCB, the following judgment results are displayed.
  Standard PCB: [NG]
  Optional PCB: [OK]
  However, [NO] is displayed in detailed error information for optional PCBs.

Debug Log

Overview

■ Function Overview

The debug log is a log that analyzes the program behavior of the machine to enable developers to identify problems.
This machine is embedded with this function to collect the history for the behavior of each software module in the debug log and output it as an integrated log for analyzing problems.
Since the frequency of outputting the debug log and the content of the log can be changed, the settings need to be changed according to the trouble that occurs and the situation.
However, the on-site service technician does not need to make such decisions because instructions are sent from the Support Dept. of your sales company.

■ Conditions for Obtaining Logs

● Cases where Logs Cannot Be Obtained

In the following cases, the procedure for obtaining logs is not required because logs cannot be obtained.

- When the background of the Control Panel is solid black and an error code is displayed in text
- When the device is frozen on the startup screen
- When the device repeats the startup process and does not become available

● Prerequisites for Obtaining Logs

- If a problem has occurred, suspend operations where possible. If operations are continued or jobs are executed even after a problem has occurred, the log of the problem may not be able to be obtained because it is overwritten.
- While the problem is occurring or quickly after the problem occurs, save the debug log to a backup area before turning OFF and then ON the power (refer to Saving to a USB Device with Counter Key + Numeric Key).
- Ask the user to make a note of the date and time when the problem occurred and the procedure.
- If the user notifies the log has been saved, collect the log.
- The DEBUG PCB ASS'Y Board may need to be installed to obtain the log, depending on the problem (refer to “Flow of Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs ” on page 460).

NOTE:
The DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board is required when the following problems occur.

- Problems relating to restart
- Problems that cause the Control Panel to become inoperable
- Problems relating to recovery from deep sleep

- When an unexpected error, E code error, or problem relating to restart occurs, the log can be automatically saved to the hard disk. To automatically save the log to the hard disk, confirm that the following service mode is set to "101".
  - (Level2) COPIER > Function > CBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG

● Type of log

Type of log		Description
Sublogs	Manual logs	Up to 1 log (MCON/RCON/DCON) at the time of log collection is created.
	Automatic logs	When an event (exceptional behavior, error code or reboot) occurs, up to 10 logs (MCON/RCON/DCON) stored in the machine are created.
	Continuous logs	During startup of the machine, up to 100 logs (MCON) continuously stored are created.
Key operation logs		History of key operations
Network packet logs		Logs of network packet data sent from or received by the host machine

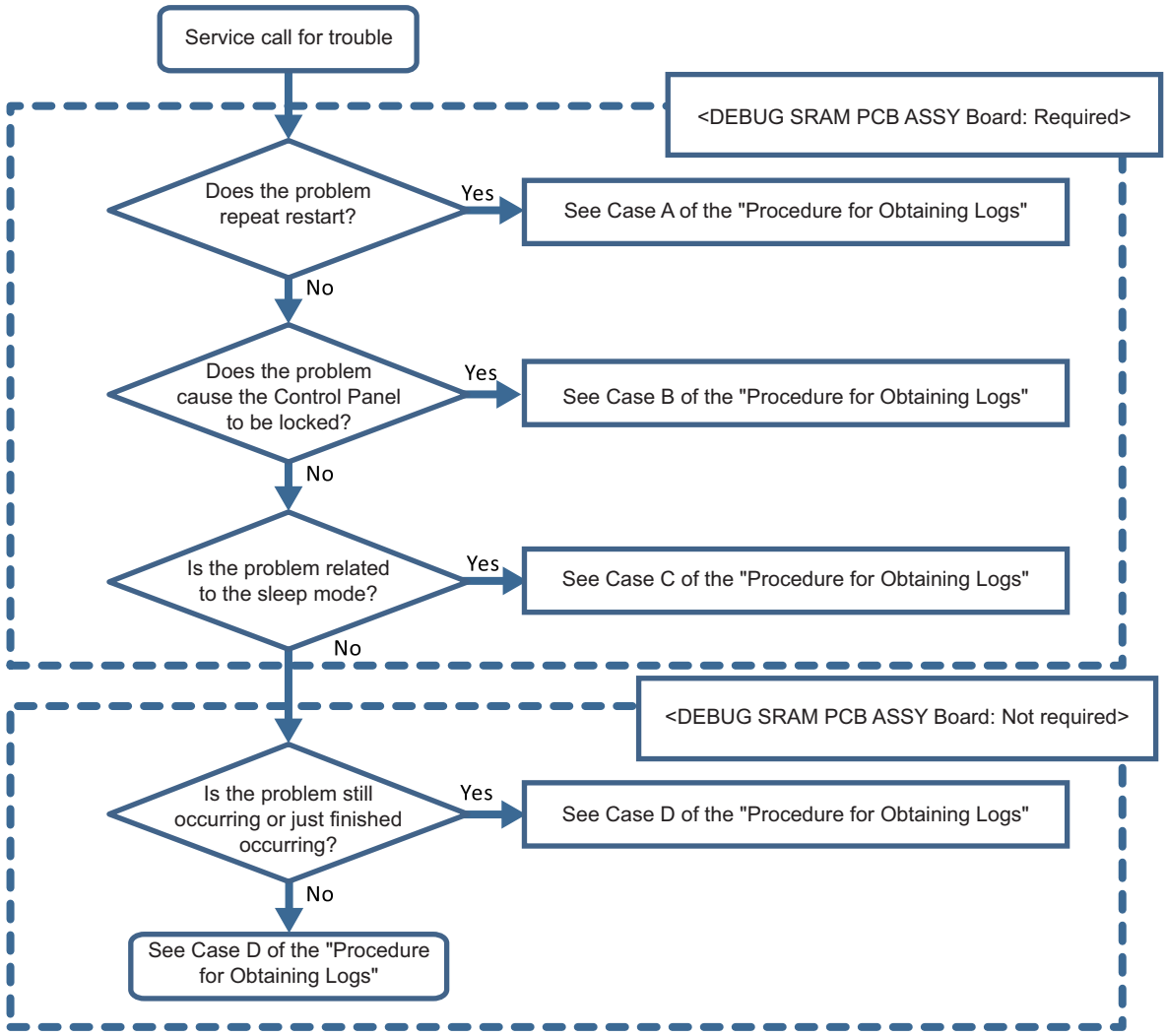
● Collecting Logs Saved to the Hard Disk

If more than the above number of logs is generated, the oldest archive log is deleted.
When logs are retrieved from the machine, the saved log files are erased.
When a problem occurs, it is necessary to collect the log for the problem before it is overwritten.

■ Obtaining Logs

● Flow of Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs

Check the following flow to determine the procedure for obtaining logs according to the type of problem.



● Procedure for Obtaining Logs

Obtain logs according to the Flow for Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs.

Case	Details of Problem	DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board	Procedure for Obtaining Logs
Case A	Problem that repeats re-start	Necessary	1. Install the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board. 2. Save the log in the HDD immediately after restart. 3. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.
Case B	Problem causing the Con-trol Panel to be locked	Necessary	1. Install the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the power immediately after the Control Panel is locked. 3. Save the log in the HDD after startup. 4. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.
Case C	Problem related to the sleep mode	Necessary	1. Install the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board. 2. After the problem occurs, turn OFF and then ON the power if necessary, and save the log in the HDD. 3. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.
Case D	Problem when executing a job (Example: Printing is not performed, etc.)	Not needed.	1. Save the log in the HDD while the problem is occurring. 2. Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc.

Case	Details of Problem	DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board	Procedure for Obtaining Logs
Case D	When an E code error has occurred	Not needed.	Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc. However, if the background of the Control Panel is solid black and an error code is displayed in text, logs cannot be obtained.
Case E	Problems other than above	Not needed.	Collect the log from the HDD with SST, etc. Check with the user on the date and time when the problem occurred and the procedure.

NOTE:
When an unexpected error, E code error, or problem of restart occurs, the log can be automatically saved to the hard disk. To automatically save logs to the hard disk, confirm that the following service mode is set to the default value. For models without the service mode item, no check is needed because it is already set to the default value.
- (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG > 101

■ Tools Required

One of the following tools is required to obtain the debug logs of the machine.

● Exporting to a USB Device

- USB device
  When exporting debug logs to a USB device, use a USB device in which the system software for the device is registered using SST.
  Since the size and number of log files to collect varies according to the device status and the logs that have been saved, the size of the collected files may be several hundred MB. Therefore, it is recommended that you use a USB device with 1 GB or more space.
  The USB device must be formatted with the FAT file system.

● Exporting to a PC

- PC with SST installed
- Network connection cable
  When exporting debug logs to a PC, a PC with SST installed and a network connection cable are required.

● Common

- DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board
  Only when determined to be required by the above "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Retrieving Logs".

NOTE:
With this machine, a standard function included with the device can be used to save the debug logs (Sublog) to the hard disk without using the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board.
However, the DEBUG SRAM PCB ASS'Y Board is specified as a tool to use because a Sublog Board with a battery is required when it is necessary to restart the machine to reproduce the problem that is occurring.

■ List of method of acquiring Sublog

To obtain debug logs from the machine, perform an operation on the machine (or a remote operation from a PC) to save the logs to a USB device, FTP server, or PC (with SST ver. 4.74 or later).

No.	Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
			Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
1	Operation in download mode	USB device	✓*1	✓	✓
2	Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB)	Machine HDD	With conditions*2	-	-
3	Operation from SST	PC	✓*1	✓	✓

*1. Logs need to be saved to the machine HDD in advance by "Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB) (Method 2)".
*2. Logs cannot be collected only by operation with Counter key + numeric key.

No.	Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
			Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
4	Operation with Counter key + numeric key (with USB)	USB flash drive	✓	✓	-
5	Operation in service mode	USB flash drive	✓*1	✓	-

CAUTION:
In order to collect all logs for reliable log analysis, execute "Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB) (Method 2)" and then execute "Operation in download mode (Method 1)".

● Saving to a USB device using download mode (Method 1)

Start the machine in download mode and transfer the debug logs to a USB device.
With this collection method, debug logs are not saved to the hard disk.
For details on the procedure, refer to “Saving to a USB device using download mode (Method 1)” on page 463.

● Saving to a USB device using Counter key + numeric key (Methods 2 and 4)

Hold down the Counter key for approx. 10 seconds, and then press numeric keys 1, 2, and 3 in that order to save the current logs to the machine's storage area, and save the logs in the machine's storage area to the USB device.
If a USB device has not been connected to the machine in advance, logs are only saved to the storage area of the machine.
For details on the procedure, refer to .

● Saving to a PC using SST (Method 3)

Start the machine in download mode and transfer the debug logs to a computer connected to the network using SST.
For details on the procedure, refer to.

● Saving to a USB device using service mode (Method 5)

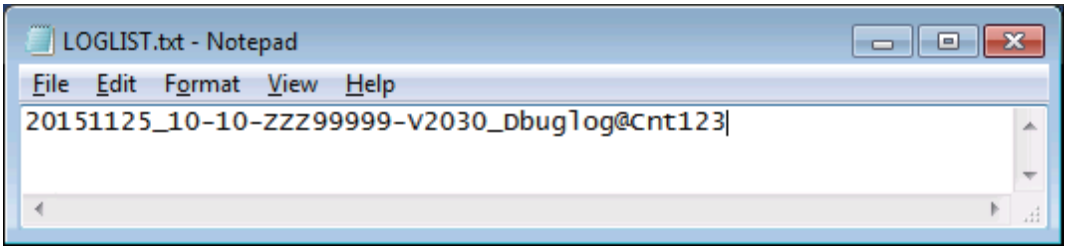
Execute the following service mode to save the debug logs to a USB flash drive recognized by the machine.

- (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG2USB

For details on the procedure, refer to“Saving to a USB Flash Drive Using Service Mode (Method 5)” on page 468.

■ Log Description

Since log files are output in the binary format (with the .bin extension), their content cannot be checked as it is.
You can check the description of the logs to be included in .bin file with "LOGLIST.TXT" that is saved simultaneously with the .bin file into the USB memory device.
The following are samples of LOGLIST.TXT:



20101216_14-12-ENS00059-V2022_UserErr00-ServiceCall

<- A log file automatically saved at 14:12 on Dec. 16 by a service call

20101216_14-48-ENS00059-V2022_Fatal00-exception

<- A log file automatically saved at 14:48 on Dec. 16 by Exception processing

20101216_14-51-ENS00059-V2022_Debuglog@Cnt123

<- A log file saved at the moment of holding down the counter + 1.2.3

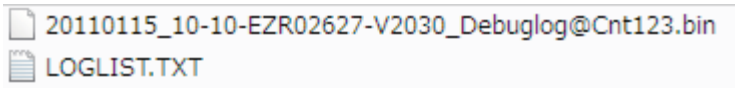
1. Logs need to be saved to the machine HDD in advance by "Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB) (Method 2)".

■ File Name

The log file exported to a USB flash drive using Counter key is named by the rule of "date/ time+serial number+MNCONT version +Debuglog@Cnt123(retrieval method).bin".

Example:

20100510_12-35-ENS00059-V01.54_debulog@Cnt123.bin



NOTE:
The date and time added to the file name are the date and time when the log is transferred. When the machine is not correctly running, the time may not become the local time. In this case, it becomes the Greenwich mean time.

Saving to a USB device using download mode (Method 1)

■ Overview

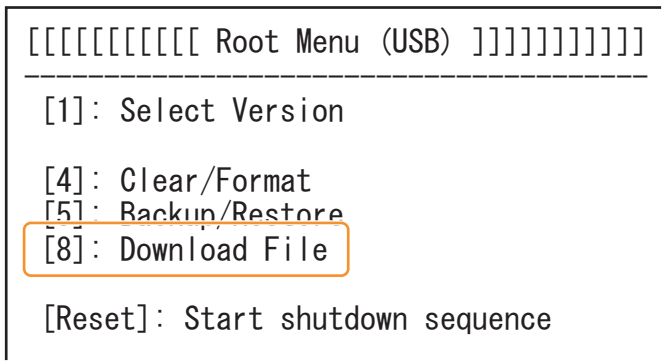
Start the machine in download mode and save (collect) the log archive saved in the auto save area to the USB flash drive.

NOTE:
This operation obtains the log archive already saved to the auto save area but cannot obtain the latest log archive. To obtain the latest logs, it is recommended that you refer to "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Obtaining Logs" to save (collect) logs to a USB flash drive.

Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation in download mode	USB flash drive	✓*1	✓	✓

■ Operation Procedure

1. **Start the machine in download mode.**
   Execute the following service mode.
   - COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD
2. **Connect the USB flash drive to the USB port.**
3. **When [Root Menu (USB)] is displayed, press [8] key on the Control Panel to select [8]: Download File.**



4. **When [Download File Menu (USB)] is displayed, press [1] key on the Control Panel to select [1]: SUBLOG Download.**

1. Logs need to be saved to the machine HDD in advance using Counter key + numeric key.

```
[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]
-----------------------------------------
 [1]: SUBLOG Download
 [4]: ServicePrint Download
 [5]: Netcap Download
 [C]: Return to Main Menu

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[1] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

5. **When a message confirming whether you want to execute the operation is displayed, press [0] key on the Control Panel to execute the operation.**
6. **Exit download mode, remove the USB device, and collect the logs.**

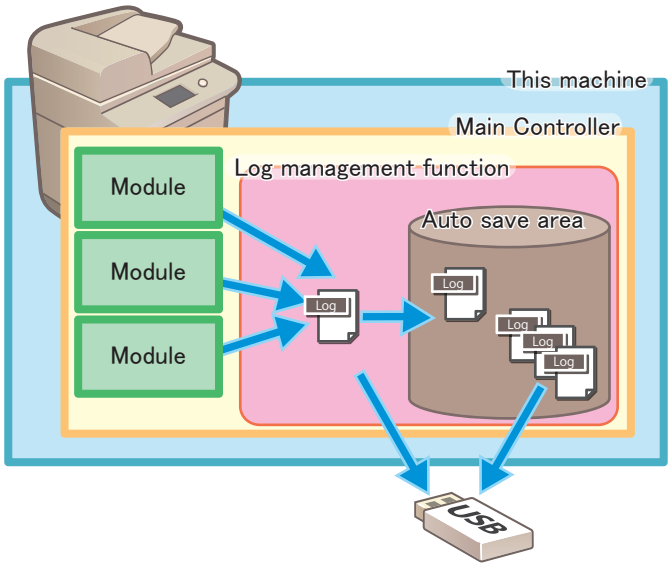
Saving to a USB Device with Counter Key + Numeric Key (Methods 2 and 4)

■ Overview

Log archives can be saved to the machine hard disk and to a USB flash drive at the same time, using a method that users can perform.

- When this operation is performed, the log archive for each module is saved to the auto save area.
- If a USB flash drive has been connected to the machine in advance, the log archives saved in the auto save area are saved to the USB flash drive.

Since this operation can obtain the log archives current as of the operation, logs useful for analysis can be obtained by performing this operation while reproducing the problem.

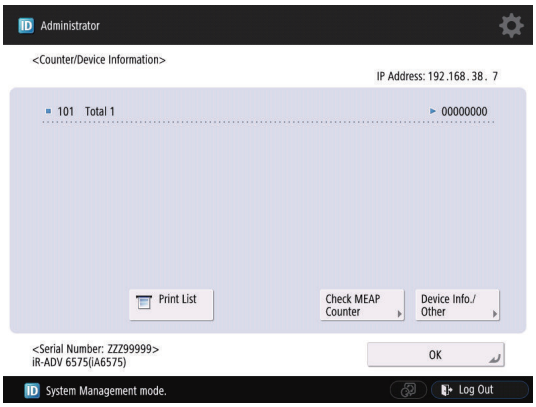


Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation with Counter key + numeric key (without USB)	Machine HDD	With condition*1	-	-
Operation with Counter key + numeric key (with USB)	USB flash drive	✓	✓	-

1. Logs cannot be collected only by operation with Counter key + numeric key.

■ Operation Procedure

1. **Connect a USB device to the machine to have it recognized.**
2. **Hold down the Counter key (for 10 seconds or more).**
3. **Press the numeric keys 1, 2, and 3, in that order.**
   When the processing starts, the message "Storeing System Information..." is displayed on the bottom of the Touch Panel on the machine's Control Panel.



4. **When the processing is complete, the main menu is displayed again. If a USB device was connected, perform the operation required before removing the USB device, and then remove the device.**

NOTE:
If the USB device has not been recognized by the machine in advance, the logs are transferred to the log save area on the machine hard disk, and are written to the USB device by performing the above operation the next time the USB device is connected. However, the extensions of the file names differ between when directly writing to the USB device and when writing to the USB device after saving in the machine hard disk.
Log files collected to a USB device are deleted from the machine.

■ Status Display on the Control Panel

During a log collection processing, "Storing system information..." is displayed on the status line. The message disappears once the log collection processing is complete. (When the log has been collected with a USB memory device connected, a message "a memory media is connected" is displayed.)
When holding down the counter + 1.2.3 while an error code is shown, the message "Storing system information..." is not displayed for convenience of UI display.

Saving to a PC Using SST (Method 3)

The following shows a method to collect a log by connecting a PC with SST (Ver. 4.75 or later) running to the machine.

■ Preconditions

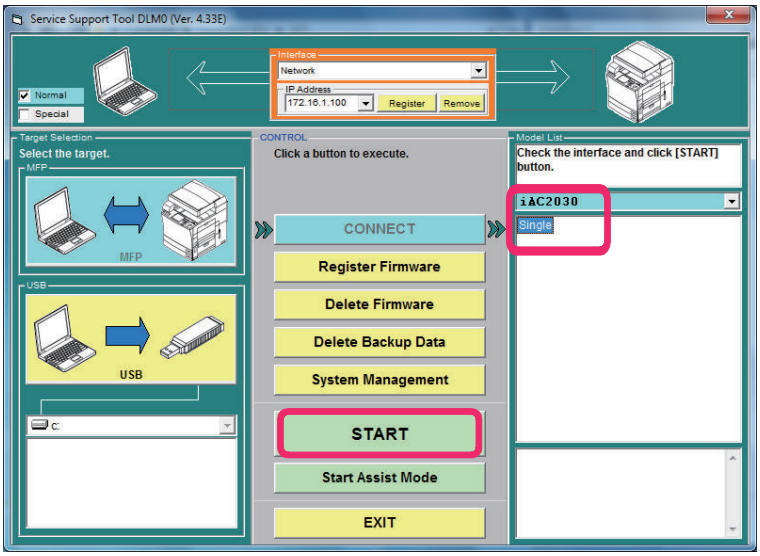
The log is stored in the machine by holding down the counter + 1.2.3 or the automatic log collection function.
A PC with SST running is connected to the machine and this device is at download mode by starting it with the 2 and 8 keys.

Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation from SST	PC	✓*1	✓	✓

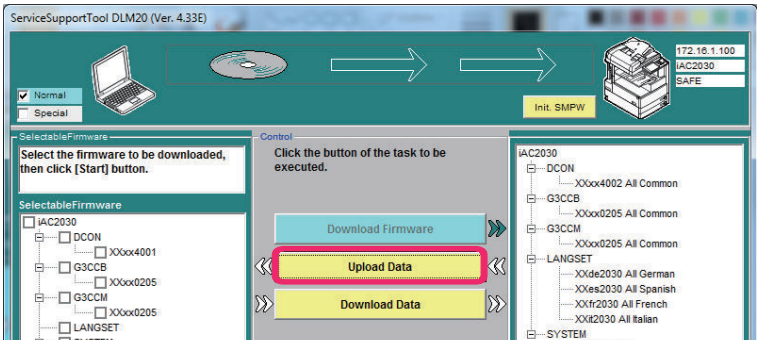
■ Operation Procedure

1. **Start SST (Ver. 4.75 or later) and select this device's model name from Model List. Press [Start] button.**

1. Logs need to be saved to the HDD in advance using Counter key + numeric key.



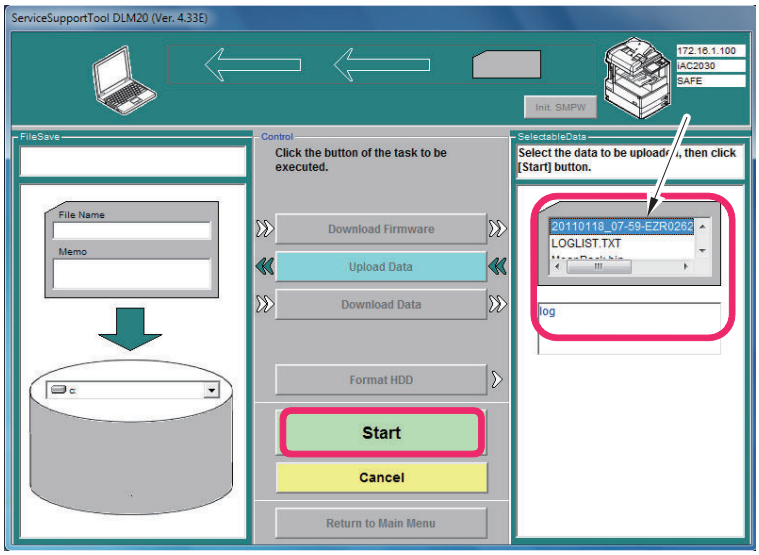
2. **Click [Upload Data] button.**



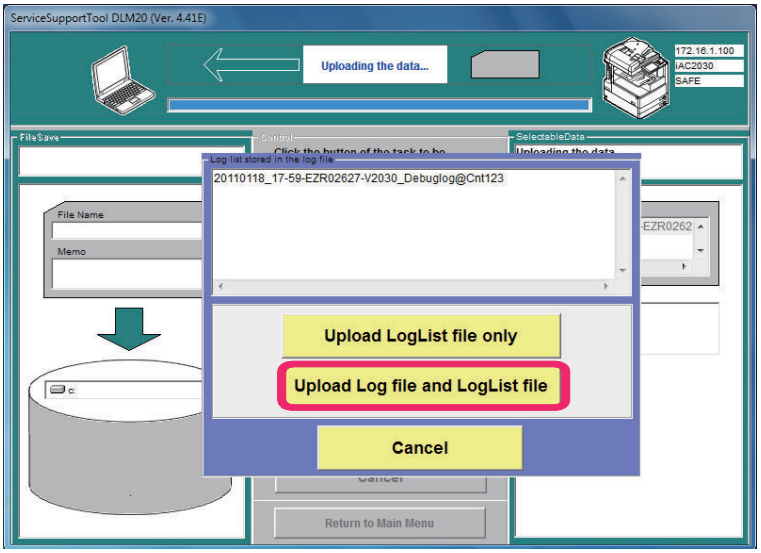
3. **Select the data to be uploaded, then click [Start] button.**

   When there is no log in the machine, it results in blank option items for "data to upload".
   When the file name is longer than the frame, it displays that it is a log in the comment column just below.
   It is displayed as "log" in the figure below.

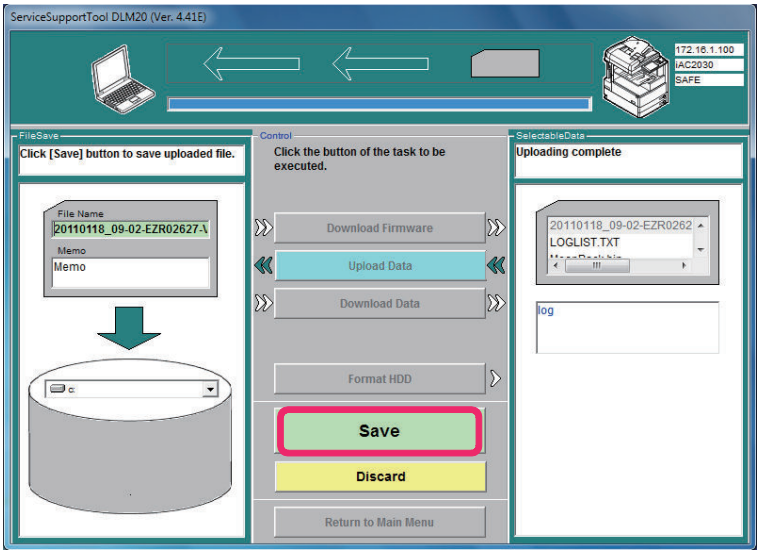
NOTE:
The log is not stored when You cancel it before pushing the Start button.
It is deleted from this device.



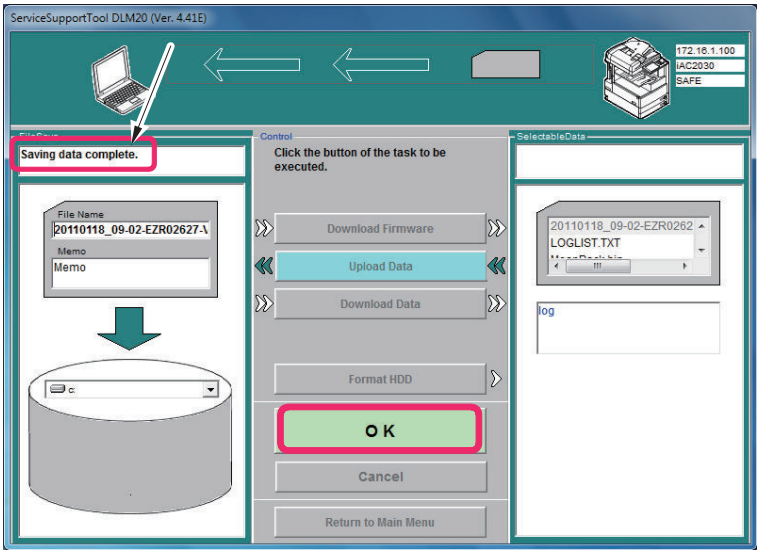
4. **Select "Upload Log file and LogList file".**
   The list of logs stored in the log file of the machine (description of LogList files) is displayed.



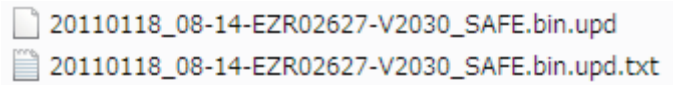
5. **Click the "Save" button.**



6. **Check that [Saving data complete.] is displayed, and click [OK].**



7. **Check that the log is stored in the specified location in the PC.**



The data is saved to the following path by the initial setting.
Windows(C:) > ServData > iACXXXX(product name) > XXXXXXXXX(host machine serial number)

Saving to a USB Flash Drive Using Service Mode (Method 5)

■ Function

This is a function to send a set of debug logs in the machine to a USB memory device connected to the device.
For using LOG2USB, take note of the following difference compared to the operation by holding down the counter + 1.2.3.

NOTE:
Executing LOG2USB while no USB memory device is connected to the machine causes an "NG" display. The data is not transferred.
Make the machine recognize a USB memory device before executing LOG2USB.

Operation	Storage destination	Collected logs		
		Manual logs	Automatic logs	Continuous logs
Operation in service mode	USB flash drive	✓*1	✓	-

■ Operation Procedure

1. **Connect USB flash drive to the device.**
2. **Execute the following service mode.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG2USB

CAUTION:
Do no perform the following operations during the processing.
- Turning OFF and then ON the power of the machine.
- Disconnecting a USB memory device.
- Any operation on the touch panel of the machine.

"OK!" is displayed when the processing is successfully completed.
"NG" is displayed when the processing fails.

3. **When the processing is successfully completed, press the [Reset] key to return to the main menu.**
4. **Go to the screen for removing memory media, and remove the USB flash drive.**

NOTE:
When there is any debug log file that has been automatically saved in the sublog storage space, send it to the USB memory device as well.

Service Mode Relating to Debug Logs

■ Overview

This machine has menus related to debug logs.
- (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG

**1. Logs need to be saved to the machine HDD in advance using Counter key + numeric key.*

■ Changing Debug Log Settings (LOG-TRIG)

● Overview

LOG-TRIG changes the settings related to the obtaining of debug logs, and starts a log collection operation with the new settings. Available settings include the log level of the debug logs to obtain and the conditions for auto saving.

● Changing the Range of Debug Logs to Obtain

This machine includes the following two operation modes for changing the range of debug logs to obtain.

- Mode for recording all logs, which may include user information (setting 1)
- Mode for recording only logs that do not include user information (setting 2)

The default setting is 2 (record only logs that do not include user information), but logs can be obtained with mode 1 to enable more precise analysis if user agreement is obtained.
The user information that may be included in the logs obtained with mode 1 is indicated below.

- Machine setting information
- Status information
- Image dataUser setting information (Address Book, etc.)
- Names of printed files
- Part of printed data
- Network environment information

etc.

The procedure for changing the range of logs to obtain with LOG-TRIG is indicated below.

1. **Press [LOG-TRIG] and enter the operation mode to set (1 or 2).**
2. **Confirm that the value you set is reflected in the display column.**

● Changing the Set for Automatic Saving of Logs

This machine saves debug logs generated by each module to the auto save area every time an event occurs.
The event conditions for saving debug logs to the auto save area and their settings are indicated below.

List of conditions for automatic saving of logs and setting values

Setting value	Event Condition for Saving Debug Logs
101 (default settings)	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, or the machine is restarted
111	Only when an unexpected error occurs
121	Only when an error code occurs
131	Only when the machine is restarted
201	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or an alarm occurs
211	When an unexpected error occurs or an alarm occurs
221	When an error code occurs or an alarm occurs
231	When the machine is restarted or an alarm occurs
291	Only when an alarm occurs
301	When an unexpected error occurs, an error code occurs, the machine is restarted, or a jam occurs
311	When an unexpected error occurs or a jam occurs
321	When an error code occurs or a jam occurs
331	When the machine is restarted or a jam occurs
391	Only when a jam occurs

The procedure for changing the log auto save conditions with LOG-TRIG is indicated below.

1. **Press [LOG-TRIG] .**
   - Enter the value for the condition you want to set, and press [OK].
   - If you do not want to change the operation mode, proceed to the next step.

   "ACTIVE!" flashes in the display column, and the log settings in the machine are changed.

2. **"OK!" is displayed when the processing is successfully completed.**
   "NG!" is displayed when the processing fails.It is not necessary to restart the device.

NOTE:
- A value between 0 and 99999 can be set, but make sure to set the value instructed by the Support Dept. of your sales company. Operations are not guaranteed when value other than the above is set.
- The displayed setting is not changed simply by changing the setting or pressing [DEFAULT]. It is necessary to exit the DBG-LOG screen once by pressing the [Reset] key, etc. and then display it again, after performing these operations.

● Example of Auto Saving

To experience a log collection operation, the following shows a executing example:
This is a log collection example when a jam occurs in the Delivery Assembly during a copy operation.

1. **Connect a USB memory device to an available machine.**
2. **Set "301" in the following service mode.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG-TRIG
3. **Make a sheet of copy. Open the Delivery Feed Assembly before the paper is delivered from the Delivery Assembly to make paper jam.**
4. **When a jam occurs, "Storing system information..." is displayed at the lower side of the Control Panel.**
5. **Hold down the counter + 1.2.3 to transfer the log in the HDD of the machine to the USB memory device.**
6. **Check that the display disappears and cancel connection of the USB memory device to remove the USB memory device.**
7. **Connect the USB memory device to the PC and check that a log file is created.**

● Types and Descriptions of Logs to be Collected from Device

Debug log information, serial number and status information sent by the firmware of the device are collected while image data, user settings (such as Address Book), etc. are not collected. Depending on the log, user information (print file name, a part of image data, etc.) can be included indirectly.
Select necessary settings.
1. Mode 1:
2. Mode 2: Collection of only logs that do not contain user information

When you gain an approval from the customer, collect log in mode 1. (Switch modes 1 and 2 by changing the settings from "LOG-TRIG".)

Mode 2 is the default setting; therefore, Mode 2 applies to all log collection settings unless the mode is changed by LOG-TRIG (LOG-TRIG > 1).
When changing the mode to Mode 1 by LOG-TRIG, Mode 1 applies to all log collection settings.
The following shows how to change the mode from Mode 2 (default at the time of shipping) to Mode 1:
1. Enter "1" by LOG-TRIG and click OK.
2. Then enter "101" and click OK.

When making another number setting after executing step 2) above, the setting made in step 1) is disabled; therefore, clear the default settings and then execute steps 1) and 2) again.

■ Limitations

When the operation on debug log goes wrong, repeated log collection/setting change can cause faulty behavior such as generating extra temporary file and log file. In such a case, execute "DEFAULT" and reset the settings on debug log, and then try again.

■ Confirming the Existence of Debug Logs (HIT-STS)

This service mode confirms whether debug logs exist in the auto save area.
"OK!" is displayed if logs exist in the auto save area.

NOTE:
The status also shows "OK" by holding down the counter key + 1.2.3.

■ Initializing the Debug Log Settings (DEFAULT)

Set all debug log-related settings back to the default settings (the state at the time of shipment).

- You must perform this measure when you complete troubleshooting and return the device to the customer. (Operations required)
- Perform this measure when you reset or make another settings relating to debug log during a log collection investigation.

For log files that were automatically stored in the debug log storage space secured in the machine's controller (/var/xpt/dbglog), they kept to be stored unless the number of log files exceeds the limit. To delete the stored log (to use HIT-STS), use "LOG-DEL" described later.

■ Deleting Debug Logs (LOG-DEL)

This is a function to delete log files that have been automatically stored. The settings on log operation such as the log storage trigger are not cleared.
Normally, there is no need to use this function (the firmware automatically restricts the upper limit for the number of stored logs); however, it is necessary to delete logs by LOG-DEL when using HIT-STS to see whether the log is collected or not after changing the log storage trigger setting.
(Because the HIT-STS status always shows OK as long as there is a log that has been stored.)

Collecting the Log of Key Operations

■ Overview

- The key operation log function collects key operation log of the user to identify the cause of an error such as a wrong FAX transmission, to see whether the error is caused by a failure in the machine or a wrong operation of the user.
- The key operation log is not recorded with the status at the time of shipment.
- A setting is ready in "Setting/ Registration" menu to enable the saving function of key operation log.
- Only when the above setting is enabled, the machine determines that the user permission has been obtained and starts recording user operation log.
- User operation log is saved/collected to be included in sublog when the sublog is saved.
- Among the user operation log that was saved, the following confidential information is masked.
  - Password entered from the software keyboard
  - Password, PIN code, etc. entered from the numeric keypad
  - Character strings displayed with turned letters on the UI screen

NOTE:

- When the log is output, information such as passwords and PINs is output as masked characters. This can help prevent sensitive information from being leaked externally.
- Collect this log when it is determined that analysis of the firmware debug log is required.

■ Operation Procedure

● Preparation

- USB memory device
  Prepare a USB device that meets the following conditions.
  - Formatted with the FAT file system
  - Not locked with a password
  - Has the firmware of the corresponding model registered

● Prerequisites

It is necessary to obtain user permission to record the log of key operations to analyze problems in advance.

● Operation

1. **Enable the [Store Key Operation Log] setting.**
   After obtaining user permission, select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Store Key Operation Log].

2. **Select [ON] and press [OK] to start saving the log of key operations.**
   - ON: The log of key operations starts to be recorded.
   - OFF: The log of key operations during the period is not recorded.
3. **Connect a USB device to the machine.**
4. **Reproduce the problem, and quickly collect the debug log.**
   Hold down the Counter key (for 10 seconds) and press numeric keys 1, 2, and 3, in that order.

NOTE:
If this operation is executed with a USB device connected to the machine in advance, debug logs and the log of key operations are saved to the USB device.
If a USB device is not connected, the logs are collected later.

5. **Collect the log of key operations with a manual trigger.**
   The log can be collected using either SST or a USB device. The procedure for collecting the log using LOG2USB is used here as an example.
   1. Allow the host machine to recognize USB memory device storage device.
   2. Execute the following service mode.
      - (Level2) > COPIER > Function > DBG-LOG > LOG2USB
   3. "OK!" is displayed when the processing is successfully completed. "NG!" is displayed when the processing fails.
   4. Remove the USB memory device for log collection.

Network Packet Capture

■ Overview

This function enables the network packet data sent and received by the device to be collected (captured) to the hard disk without using a special device.
It enables network related trouble to be efficiently resolved.
Use SST or a USB device to collect the network packets saved to the hard disk.

CAUTION:
The network packet capture function may fail to collect a part of packet in a high-loaded network environment.

● Overall flow

The overall flow of operations is indicated below. For details on each procedure, see the related section.

1. **Enable network packet capture function**
2. **Perform initial settings**
3. **Start network packet capture**
4. **Stop network packet capture**
5. **Save the obtained data**
6. **Disable network packet capture**

● List of Related Service Mode

The service mode related to this function is indicated below.

No	Service Mode	Description	Setting value
1	CAPOFFON	Setting for enabling/disabling this function	0: Disable, 1: Enable
2	STT-STP	Setting for starting/stopping network capture	0: Stop, 1: Start
3	CAPSTATE	The operation status of the capture function (displayed only)	-
4	PONSTART	Whether to automatically start capturing when the machine is turned on	0: Do not automatically start, 1: Automatically start
5	OVERWRIT	Whether to overwrite old data when there is no space in the hard disk	0: Do not overwrite, 1: Overwrite

No	Service Mode	Description	Setting value
6	PAYLOAD	Whether to discard customer information when obtaining data	0: Do not discard, 1: Discard
7	FILE-CLR	Delete packet data in the hard disk	-
8	SIMPFILT	Whether to use the filter function	0: Do not use, 1: Use

■ Enabling This Function

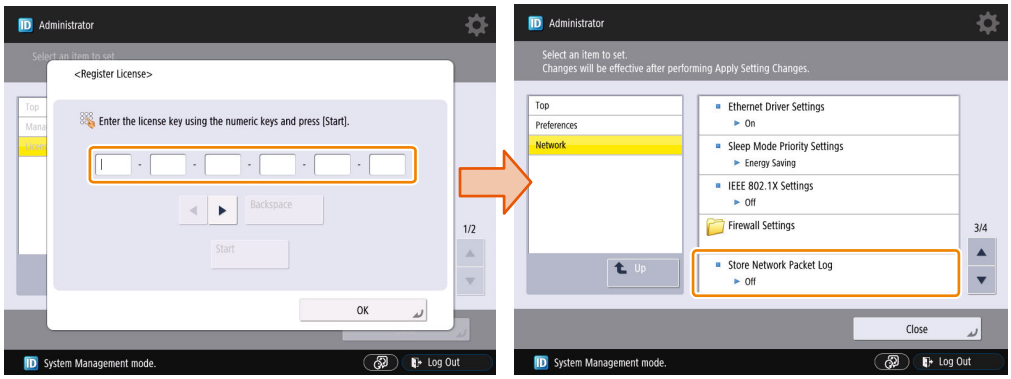
● Overview

Since network packet data includes customer information, this function is not available by default. To use this function, it needs to be activated as a license option as well as service mode needs to be enabled.
When enabling this function, make sure to first explain it to the customer and obtain their approval.

● Procedure for Enabling This Function

The procedure for enabling this function is indicated below.

1. **Enter a license in the following menu to enable network capture.**
   [Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/ Other] > [Register License]
2. **Enable the setting (ON) in the following menu.**
   [Settings/ Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]



3. **Set "1" in the following service mode.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON

Set "1" in the following service mode.

■ Initial Settings

● Overview

When the network capture function has been enabled/started, specify the initial settings before performing network capture.

● Procedure for Setting the Overwrite Function

1. **Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this function.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > OVERWRIT

CAUTION:
When the HDD space becomes full after starting the capture, the oldest file is deleted and the captured data continues to be saved; therefore, it is necessary to set "1: Overwrite" in advance.

The following shows the machine behavior when the HDD space reaches full.

- When the overwriting setting is ON
  - The oldest packet file is deleted. The oldest file is determined by the last update time of the file (not by the date and time attached to the file).
  - When the HDD space reaches full during packet collection, the oldest file is deleted to continue collecting packet data to the currently-stored file.
  - CAPSTATE of capturing continues to be "RUNNING".

- When the overwriting setting is OFF
  - Capturing is stopped.
  - CAPSTATE of capturing becomes "HDDFULL". Note that STT-STP remains as start state (1). Capturing is started again by changing the value from STT-STP (0) to STT-STP (1).
  - If the HDDFULL state is cleared when starting capturing again, capturing is started.
  - CAPSTATE of capturing becomes "RUNNING".
  - If the HDDFULL state is not cleared, starting data capturing results in an error.
  - CAPSTATE of capturing remains as "HDDFULL".
  - When a command of stopping data capturing is given during the "HDDFULL" state, CAPSTATE of capturing remains as "STOP".

● Procedure for Setting the Encryption Function

1. **Set "2" in the following service mode to enable this function.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > ENCDATA
     0: Data is encrypted at data extraction (factory setting value).
     1: Data is not encrypted at data extraction.
     2: Two types of files (one in encrypted format and another in clear text format) are extracted at data extraction.

   When the encryption setting is enabled, the extension of the extracted packet data is XXX.can.
   When the encryption setting is disabled, the extension of the extracted packet data is XXX.cap.
   This setting applies only when using USB memory device for data extraction.

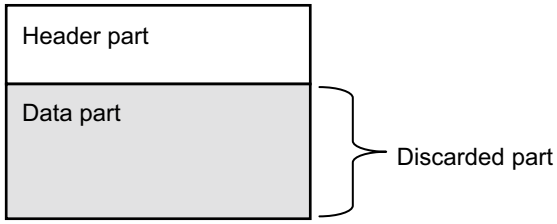
NOTE:
When collecting data using SST, the above service mode setting is not reflected and both files in encrypted format and clear text format are always collected.

● Procedure for Setting the Payload Drop Function

1. **Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this setting.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > PAYLOAD
     0: Payload is not discarded (factory setting value)
     1: Payload is discarded

   The obtained packet data includes a header part and data part. The header part includes data such as the TCP header and IP header. The data part includes the actual data.
   Enabling this function discards the actual payload data and extracts only the data from the header part, which has the following effects.
   - Can be used when customer data is not allowed to be extracted
   - Can be used in an environment where traffic is highly overloaded

   Image chart of packet data structure



● Procedure for Setting the Filter Function

1. **Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this function.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > SIMPFILT
     0: Filtering is not performed. All the data is collected (factory default setting).
     1: Filtering is performed.

   If this function is enabled, only packet data that includes the machine's MAC address in the packet header is captured.

● Procedure for Setting the Startup Collection Function

1. **Set "1" in the following service mode to enable this function.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > PONSTART
     - 0: Data is not automatically collected at startup (factory setting value).
     - 1: Data is automatically collected at startup.

   Setting this service mode automatically starts collecting packet data if the condition of network packet capture operation is satisfied when the main power of the host machine is turned ON. Completion of packet data collection needs to be executed manually.

● Procedure for Executing the File Deletion Function

1. **Execute the following service mode to delete the collected packet data.**
   - (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > FILE-CLR

   Delete all the network packet capture data stored on the hard disk.

■ Start / Stop the Network Packet Capture Function

● Operation

To start or stop capturing network packets, set "0" or "1" in the following service mode.

- (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > STT-STP

0: The capture function is not available.(factory setting value)
1: The capture function is available.

CAUTION:
Be sure to stop the network packet capture function after collecting network packet capture data.

● Checking the Status of Capturing

Execute the following service mode to check the status of capturing.

- (Level2) COPIER > Test > NET-CAP > CAPSTATE

The following types of status are displayed.

RUNNING :

Packets are being captured.

STOP :

Packet capturing is stopped.

HDDFULL :

The maximum amount of 1 GB of packets has been captured.

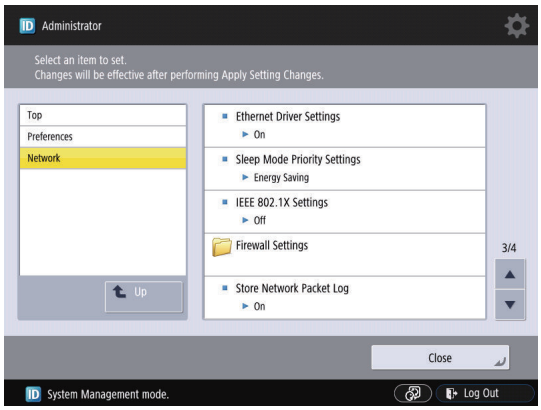
NOTE:
Packets are not collected if the machine enters deep sleep mode while capturing.However, capturing is resumed when the machine recovers from sleep mode.

■ Disabling This Function

Disable this function when the required network packets have been obtained.

The procedure for disabling this function is indicated below.

1. **Disable the following items.**
   [Settings/ Registration] > [Preference] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]



   The function is now disabled.
   When this setting is disabled, all the service mode settings are initialized.

CAUTION:
Be sure to disable the network packet capture function once analysis of network failure is complete. It is required to disable and transfer the license; however, the further step, LMS license transfer, is not required.

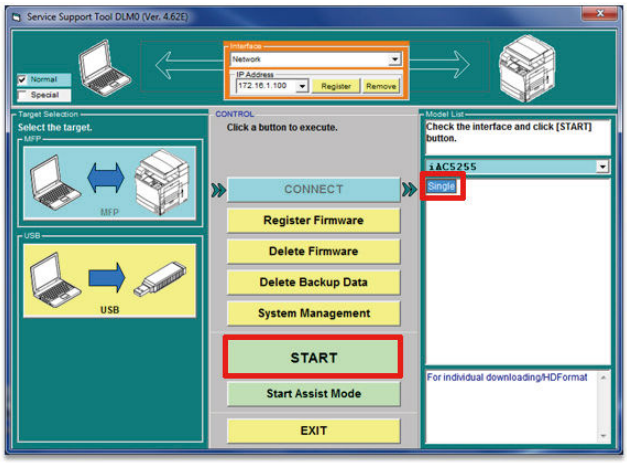
■ Network Packet Capture Data Collection by SST

● Overview

- Collect the network packet capture data that has been stored in the machine using SST.
- When using SST for collecting data, the setting of encryption function is disabled and files in clear text format/encrypted format can be always collected.
  - (Level2) Copier > Test > NET-CAP > ENCDATA

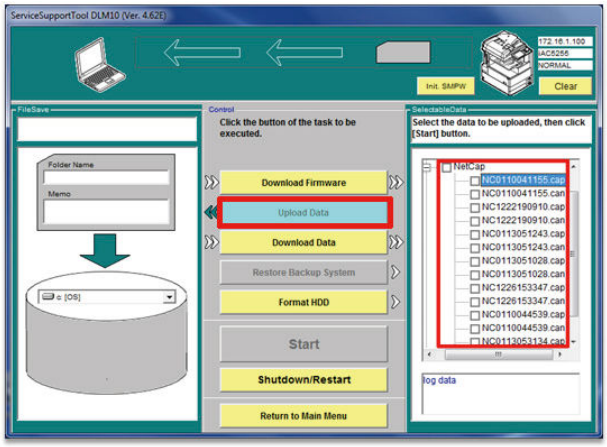
● Collecting Network Capture Data

1. **Start the machine by download mode , and connect SST.**
2. **Select a model to connect, and click the [Single] and the [Start] buttons.**



3. **Click the [Upload Data] button.**
   A list of packet files stored in the device appears.

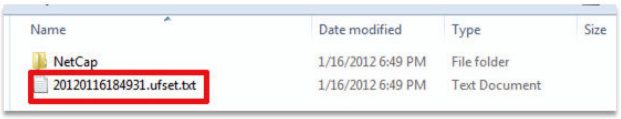
4. **Select target data files to upload.**

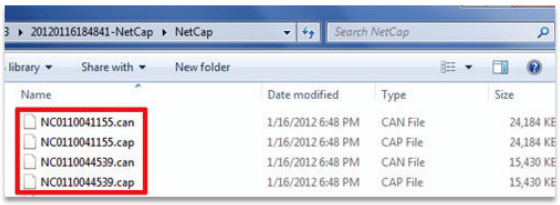


NOTE:
When using SST to collect data, you can select both files in encrypted format and clear text format.

● Confirm the network packet capture data

1. **Open the following folder and check the capture data.**
   In the case of the default installation destination for SST:
   C drive > ServData > target model (e.g.: iAC3300) > Device's serial number
   Three types of files are collected; a file in clear text format (xxx.cap), a file in encrypted format (xxx.can), and a list of collected network packet capture files (ufset.txt).





2. **Use free software to analyze the collected network packet capture data in clear text format (xxx.cap) if it can be analyzed.**

NOTE:
When the analysis work fails, send the file in encrypted format (xxx.can) to sales company's Support Dept.

■ USB Network Packet File Collection

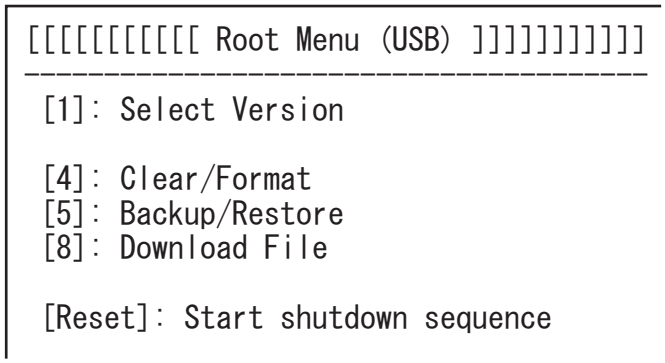
● Overview

Collect the network packet capture data that has been stored in the machine using a USB memory device.
Make sure to store the system software of the machine to connect to in the USB device to connect with.

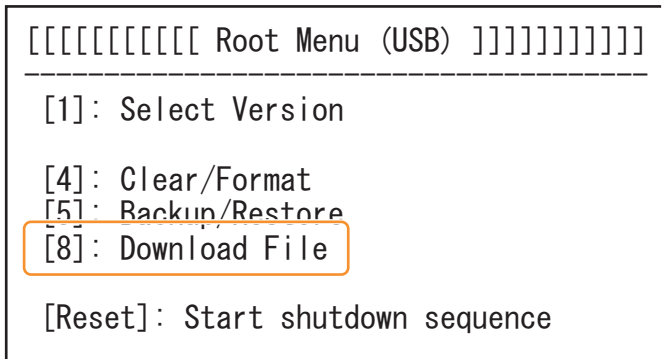
● Collect the network packet capture data

1. **Connect the USB memory device to the USB port.**

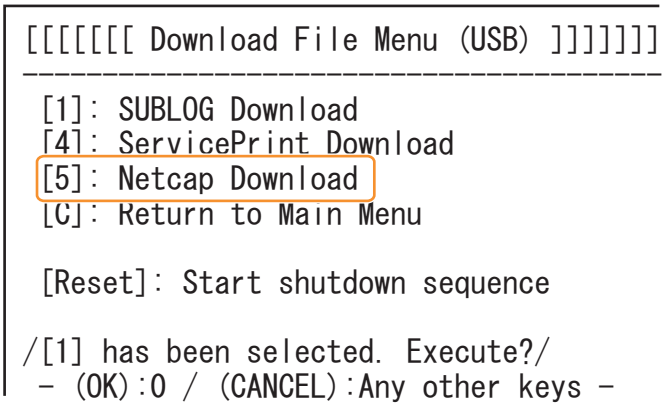
2. **Enter download mode.**
   When the machine recognizes the USB memory device, Root Menu (USB) appears on the Control Panel.



3. **Select [8] : Download File.**



4. **Select [5] : Netcap Download, and select [0]: OK.**

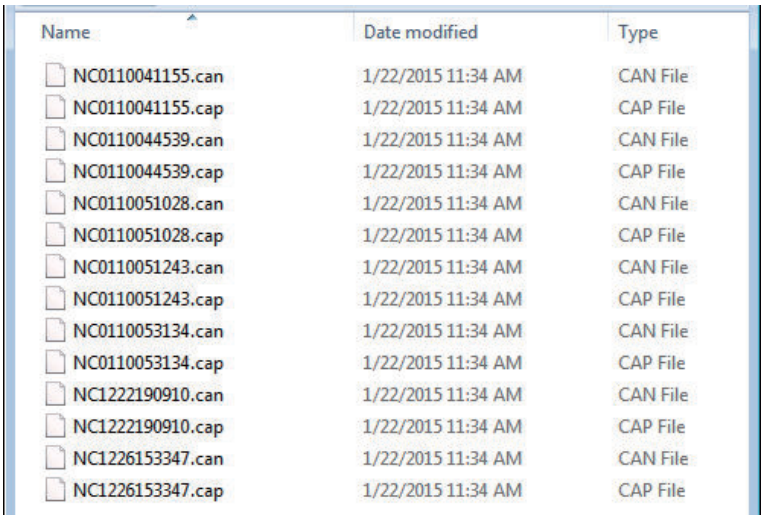


   Store all the network packet capture data stored in the machine on the USB flash drive.

5. **When "---Please hit any key---" appears, press any key.**
6. **Press the [Reset] key to shut down the machine.**
7. **Press the [Reset] key to shut down the machine.**

● Collect the network packet capture data

1. **Check that the network packet capture files are stored on the USB memory device.**
   Two types of files are collected; a file in clear text format (xxx.cap) and a file in encrypted format (xxx.can).



Name	Date modified	Type
NC0110041155.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110041155.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110044539.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110044539.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110051028.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110051028.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110051243.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110051243.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC0110053134.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC0110053134.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC1222190910.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC1222190910.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File
NC1226153347.can	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAN File
NC1226153347.cap	1/22/2015 11:34 AM	CAP File

2. **Use free software to analyze the collected network packet capture data in clear text format (xxx.cap).**

NOTE:
- When the analysis work fails, send the file in encrypted format (xxx.can) to the Support Dept. of your sales company.
- Captured data collected as plain text is discarded.

7 Error/Jam/Alarm

Overview

This section describes the error codes that are displayed when failure has occurred. The codes are divided into three categories.

Code types	Description	Reference
Error Codes	This code is displayed when a failure caused by the host machine has occurred.	“Error Code” on page 484
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.	“Jam Code” on page 629
Alarm code	This code is displayed when some functions are disabled.	“Alarm Code” on page 642

Display of error codes
The 7-digit "E000XXX"error code is displayed on the display of the Control Panel. However, since "000" of the 2nd to 4th digits is not used, the 5th to 7th digits are described as "EXXX" in the Service Manual. (Example: E012 -> E000012)

Location Code

The error codes, jam codes, and alarm codes of this machine contain information on the location.
The location is displayed in 2 digits and has the meaning shown below: (In the jam display screen, the "L" row corresponds to the location code.)

Device	JAM	ERR	ALARM
Host machine	00	Main Controller: 00 Printer engine: 05	Other than those below
Reader/ADF	01	04	02,50
2-cassette Pedestal-AM1	00	05	04
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1	00	05	04
Paper Deck Unit-F1	00	05	04
Buffer Path Unit-L1	02	02	-
Booklet Finisher/External Finisher-Y1	02	02	61
Inner Finisher-H1	02	02	61

Pickup Position Code

When jam occurs, pickup location is indicated with the following pickup position code. (In the jam display screen, the "P" row corresponds to the pickup position code.)

Pickup position	Pickup position code
At Finisher jam/At error avoidance jam/At ADF jam without pickup operation (at SEND, BOX, etc.)	00
Cassette 1	01
Cassette 2	02
Cassette 3 (2-cassette Pedestal-AM1 / High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1)	03
Cassette 4 (2-cassette Pedestal-AM1)	04
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly	05
Side Paper Deck	06
Duplex (At duplex printing, jam occurs after paper passes through the Duplex Paper Sensor (PS38).)	F0

Pickup size

When a jam occurs, a paper size is displayed. (The row displaying "SIZE" on the jam screen refers to the paper size.)
Due to the limitation of displayable number of characters, some paper size names are omitted. The following is the list of displayed row of texts and corresponding paper sizes.
* The following is based on the display specification and not all paper sizes can actually be used.

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
A0	A0	LDR	LEDGER
A1	A1	LDRFB	LEDGERFULLBLEED
A2	A2	LGL	LEGAL
A3	A3	LTR	LETTER
A3FB	A3FULLBLEED	EXE	EXECUTIVE
A4	A4	STMT	STATEMENT
A5	A5	10x8	10x8
A6	A6	12x18	12x18
A7	A7	13x19	13x19
I-B0	ISOB0	15x11	15x11
I-B1	ISOB1	17x22	17x22
I-B2	ISOB2	18x24	18x24
I-B3	ISOB3	A-FLS	Australian-FOOLSCAP
I-B4	ISOB4	ALGL	Argentina-LEGAL
I-B5	ISOB5	ALTR	Argentina-LETTER
I-B6	ISOB6	OFI	OFICIO
I-B7	ISOB7	A-OFI	Argentina-OFICIO
I-C0	ISOC0	B-OFI	Bolivia-OFICIO
I-C1	ISOC1	E-OFI	Ecuador-OFICIO
I-C2	ISOC2	M-OFI	Mexico-OFICIO
I-C3	ISOC3	KLGL	Korea-LEGAL
I-C4	ISOC4	GLGL	Government-LEGAL
I-C5	ISOC5	GLTR	Government-LETTER
I-C6	ISOC6	IND-LGL	India-LEGAL
I-C7	ISOC7	COM10	COM10
I-SRA3	SRA3	DL	DL
J-B0	JISB0	E_C2	Nagagata 2
J-B1	JISB1	E_C3	Nagagata 3
J-B2	JISB2	E_C4	Nagagata 4
J-B3	JISB3	E_C5	Nagagata 5
J-B4	JISB4	E-K2	Kakugata 2
J-B5	JISB5	E_K3	Kakugata 3
J-B6	JISB6	E_K4	Kakugata 4
J-B7	JISB7	E_K5	Kakugata 5
K16	K16	E_K6	Kakugata 6
K8	K8	E_K7	Kakugata 7
ND-PCD	Newdry Postcard	E_K8	Kakugata 8
OTHER	OTHER	E_Y1	Yougata 1
PCARD	Postcard	E-Y2	Yougata 2
PCARD4	4 on 1 Postcard	E_Y3	Yougata 3
F4A	F4A	E-Y4	Yougata 4
F4B	F4B	E_Y5	Yougata 5
FLSC	FOOLCAP	E_Y6	Yougata 6
FOLIO	FLIO	E_Y7	Yougata 7
FREE	FREE SIZE	EVLP_YN3	Yougatanaga 3
ICARD	INDEXCARD	E-B5	B5 Envelope
USER	Custom	E-C5	C5 Envelope
		MONA	MONARCH
		EVLP	Unknown size envelope

Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON

- Execution of clearing MN-COM deletes all data in Address Book, Forwarding Settings, Settings/Registration (Adjustment/Maintenance, Function Settings, Set Destination, Management Settings, TPM Settings), etc. Before execution of this operation, ask user to back up the data and get approval for this operation.
- When clearing MN-CON while any login application other than User Authentication is, error such as not displayed login screen occurred. In this case, access SMS once and switch login application to User Authentication to recover to the normal status.

Points to Note When Clearing HDD

As a remedy for error codes (E602-XXXX, E611-0000), HDD partition is selected and the target partition may be cleared. When clearing partition, be sure to check which data will be deleted by referring Detail of HDD partition1-26 and explain to the user before starting work.

Error Code

Error Code Details

001-0001-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J213) to the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) and (Rear) (FM5/J6068 and FM6/J6069) - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] - Check COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-E. a. In the case of below 283 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. In the case of 283 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] Do not turn ON the power before replacing the Fixing Film Unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

001-0002-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Thermistor (Front) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J213) to the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) and (Rear) (FM5/J6068 and FM6/J6069) - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] - Check COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-E2. a. In the case of below 295 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. In the case of 295 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] Do not turn ON the power before replacing the Fixing Film Unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

001-0003-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Thermistor (Rear) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J213) to the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) and (Rear) (FM5/J6068 and FM6/J6069) - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] - Check COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-E3. a. In the case of below 295 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. In the case of 295 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] Do not turn ON the power before replacing the Fixing Film Unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

001-0004-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J213) to the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) and (Rear) (FM5/J6068 and FM6/J6069) - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] - Check COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-C. a. In the case of below 260 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. In the case of 260 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] Do not turn ON the power before replacing the Fixing Film Unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

001-0005-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J213) to the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) and (Rear) (FM5/J6068 and FM6/J6069) - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Sub Thermistor (TH2/J6491) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6) - Sub Thermistor (TH2) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] - Check COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-F. a. In the case of below 275 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. In the case of 275 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] Do not turn ON the power before replacing the Fixing Film Unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

001-0006-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J213) to the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) and (Rear) (FM5/J6068 and FM6/J6069) - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Sub Thermistor (TH2/J6491) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6) - Sub Thermistor (TH2) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] - Check COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-R. a. In the case of below 275 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. In the case of 275 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] Do not turn ON the power before replacing the Fixing Film Unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

001-0007-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Thermistor detected a high temperature error by hardware detection.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J213) to the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) and (Rear) (FM5/J6068 and FM6/J6069) - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Fixing Thermistors (TH2/J6491 and TH1/J6492) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5) - Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6) - Fixing Thermistors (TH1 and TH2) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] - Check the detected temperatures of all the Fixing Thermistors. a. If it is the upper limit temperature or lower, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. If it exceeds the upper limit temperature, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] Do not turn ON the power before replacing the Fixing Film Unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

002-0001-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Main Thermistor detected no temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Harnesses connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN6/J502),the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Fixing Heater (J5007) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

002-0002-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	Startup control was not completed although 60 sec had passed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

002-0003-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Main Thermistor detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

002-0004-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Thermistor (Front) detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

002-0005-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Thermistor (Rear) detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

002-0006-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected no temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

002-0007-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected no temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Sub Thermistor (TH2/J6491) - Sub Thermistor (TH2) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

002-0008-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected no temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Sub Thermistor (TH2/J6491) - Sub Thermistor (TH2) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

002-0009-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

002-0010-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Sub Thermistor (TH2/J6491) - Sub Thermistor (TH2) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

002-0011-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Sub Thermistor (TH2/J6491) - Sub Thermistor (TH2) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

003-0001-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

003-0002-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

003-0003-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

003-0004-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Main Thermistor (TH1/J6492) - Main Thermistor (TH1) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

003-0005-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Sub Thermistor (TH2/J6491) - Sub Thermistor (TH2) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

003-0006-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Sub Thermistor (TH2/J6491) - Sub Thermistor (TH2) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

003-0007-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	An error in temperature difference between the Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) and (Rear) was detected during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Sub Thermistor (TH2/J6491) - Sub Thermistor (TH2) - Film Assembly - Fan Shutter - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

004-0000-05	Fixing Thermistor disconnection detection error
Detection Description	Open circuit of the Fixing Thermistor or connector disconnection was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), the Drawer Unit (J5012) and the Fixing Thermistors (TH1/J6492 and TH2/J6491) - Fixing Thermistors (TH1 and TH2) - Film Assembly - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

004-0001-05	Fixing relay welding detection error
Detection Description	Welding of the fixing relay on the AC Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the AC Driver PCB (UN6). 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN1). [CAUTION] If it is left as it is, other fixing-related errors (E001 to E003) may occur. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

009-0000-05	Fixing pressure timeout error
Detection Description	The Fixing Pressure Sensor did not detect ON status within 5 sec after the start of pressure application operation for fixing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J215) and the Fixing Motor (M21/J6084) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J172 and J170) and the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J203 and J202) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Drive Assembly - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

009-0001-05	Fixing disengagement timeout error
Detection Description	The Fixing Pressure Sensor did not detect OFF status within 5 sec after the start of fixing disengagement operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J215) and the Fixing Motor (M21/J6084) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J172 and J170) and the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J203 and J202) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Drive Assembly - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

009-0002-05	Fixing pressure error
Detection Description	The gears did not stop at pressure application position within 10 times after the start of pressure application operation for fixing.
Remedy	Clean the grease scattered on the gears in the Fixing Assembly. 1. Remove the Fixing Assembly and the Pressure Release Plate Assembly. 2. Wipe off the grease scattered on/around the Pressure Release Cam and the Pressure Plate with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3. Wipe off the excess grease on the side of the gears and shaft in the host machine.

012-0101-05	Drum Motor error
Detection Description	Rotation speed error of the Drum Motor (YMC) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J226) and the Drum Motor (YMC) (M1/J2261) - Drum Motor (YMC) (M1) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-0401-05	Drum Motor error
Detection Description	Rotation speed error of the Drum Motor (Bk) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J226) and the Drum Motor (Bk) (M4/J2262) - Drum Motor (Bk) (M4) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-1000-05	ITB Motor error
Detection Description	Lock signal error of the ITB Motor was detected while the ITB was being driven.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and the ITB Motor (M13/J3030) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) and the Relay PCB (UN5/J402) - ITB Motor (M13) - Transfer Cleaning Blade - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the ITB is not displaced. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

012-1001-05	ITB Motor error
Detection Description	Lock signal error of the ITB was detected consecutively when starting the drive of the ITB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and the ITB Motor (M13/J3030) - ITB Motor (M13) - Transfer Cleaning Blade - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the ITB is not displaced. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

013-0001-05	Waste Toner Stirring Motor error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Waste Toner Stirring Motor was detected consecutively.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J224), the Relay Connector (J6204/9P) and the Waste Toner Stirring Motor (M45/J6244) - Waste Toner Stirring Motor (M45) - Waste Toner Container - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check for toner amount and clogging in the Waste Toner Container. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

013-0002-05	Waste Toner Feed Motor error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Waste Toner Feed Motor was detected consecutively.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J306), the Drawer Unit (J755) and the Waste Toner Feed Motor (M26/J6111) - Waste Toner Feed Motor (M26) - Waste Toner Container - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check for toner amount and clogging in the Waste Toner Container and the Waste Toner Feed Pipe. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

014-0001-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	Lock error of the Fixing Motor was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J215) and the Fixing Motor (M21/J6084) - Fixing Motor (M21) - Film Assembly - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1 Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-0124-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Patch (Y) detected that the output value (SigD) was below the lower limit at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drum Unit - Developing Assembly (Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. Remove soiling on the exposure window and the Drum Unit. 3. Replace the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit.

020-0134-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Patch (Y) detected that the output value (SigD) exceeded the upper limit at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drum Unit - Developing Assembly (Y) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. Remove soiling on the Drum Unit. 3. Replace the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit.

020-01A8-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Y) detected that the output value was below the lower limit during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5093/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Y) (TS5/J6114) - Developing Assembly (Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-01A9-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Y) detected that the output value exceeded the upper limit during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5093/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Y) (TS5/J6114) - Developing Assembly (Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-01B8-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Y) detected a control voltage less than 2.5 V at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5093/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Y) (TS5/J6114) - Developing Assembly (Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-01B9-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Y) detected 4.5 V or more of control voltage at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5093/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Y) (TS5/J6114) - Developing Assembly (Y) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-0224-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Patch (M) detected that the output value (SigD) was below the lower limit at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drum Unit - Developing Assembly (M) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. Remove soiling on the exposure window and the Drum Unit. 3. Replace the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit.

020-0234-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Patch (M) detected that the output value (SigD) exceeded the upper limit at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drum Unit - Developing Assembly (M) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. Remove soiling on the Drum Unit. 3. Replace the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit.

020-02A8-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (M) detected that the output value was below the lower limit during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5094/5P) and the ATR Sensor (M) (TS6/J6116) - Developing Assembly (M) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-02A9-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (M) detected that the output value exceeded the upper limit during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5094/5P) and the ATR Sensor (M) (TS6/J6116) - Developing Assembly (M) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-02B8-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (M) detected a control voltage less than 2.5 V at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5094/5P) and the ATR Sensor (M) (TS6/J6116) - Developing Assembly (M) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-02B9-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (M) detected 4.5 V or more of control voltage at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5094/5P) and the ATR Sensor (M) (TS6/J6116) - Developing Assembly (M) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-0324-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Patch (C) detected that the output value (SigD) was below the lower limit at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drum Unit - Developing Assembly (C) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. Remove soiling on the exposure window and the Drum Unit. 3. Replace the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit.

020-0334-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Patch (C) detected that the output value (SigD) exceeded the upper limit at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drum Unit - Developing Assembly (C) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. Remove soiling on the Drum Unit. 3. Replace the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit.

020-03A8-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (C) detected that the output value was below the lower limit during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5095/5P) and the ATR Sensor (C) (TS7/J6118) - Developing Assembly (C) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-03A9-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (C) detected that the output value exceeded the upper limit during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5095/5P) and the ATR Sensor (C) (TS7/J6118) - Developing Assembly (C) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-03B8-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (C) detected a control voltage less than 2.5 V at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5095/5P) and the ATR Sensor (C) (TS7/J6118) - Developing Assembly (C) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-03B9-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (C) detected 4.5 V or more of control voltage at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5095/5P) and the ATR Sensor (C) (TS7/J6118) - Developing Assembly (C) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-0424-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Patch (Bk) detected that the output value (SigD) was below the lower limit at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drum Unit - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. Remove soiling on the exposure window and the Drum Unit. 3. Replace the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit.

020-0434-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Patch (Bk) detected that the output value (SigD) exceeded the upper limit at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Drum Unit - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit are properly installed. 2. Remove soiling on the Drum Unit. 3. Replace the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit.

020-04A8-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) detected that the output value was below the lower limit during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5096/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Bk) (TS8/J6120) - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-04A9-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) detected that the output value exceeded the upper limit during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5096/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Bk) (TS8/J6120) - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-04B8-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) detected a control voltage less than 2.5 V at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5096/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Bk) (TS8/J6120) - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

020-04B9-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) detected 4.5 V or more of control voltage at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5096/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Bk) (TS8/J6120) - Developing Assembly (Bk) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

021-0100-05	Developing Motor error
Detection Description	Lock signal error of the Developing Motor (Y) was detected consecutively.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J225) and the Developing Motor (Y) (M5/J6015) - Developing Motor (Y) (M5) - Developing Assembly (Y) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn the gears of the Developing Assembly by hand. If it does not turn, replace the Developing Assembly. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

021-0120-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the ATR Sensor (Y) in the Developing Assembly (Y) was 12 or less during rotation of the Developing Screw.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J225) and the Developing Motor (Y) (M5/J6015) - Harnesses connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J306), the Drawer Unit (J755) and the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J607) - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5093/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Y) (TS5/J6114) - Developing Motor (Y) (M5) - Developing Assembly (Y) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

021-0200-05	Developing Motor error
Detection Description	Lock signal error of the Developing Motor (M) was detected consecutively.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J225) and the Developing Motor (M) (M6/J6013) - Developing Motor (M) (M6) - Developing Assembly (M) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn the gears of the Developing Assembly by hand. If it does not turn, replace the Developing Assembly. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

021-0220-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the ATR Sensor (M) in the Developing Assembly (M) was 12 or less during rotation of the Developing Screw.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J225) and the Developing Motor (M) (M6/J6013) - Harnesses connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J306), the Drawer Unit (J755) and the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J607) - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5094/5P) and the ATR Sensor (M) (TS6/J6116) - Developing Motor (M) (M6) - Developing Assembly (M) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

021-0300-05	Developing Motor error
Detection Description	Lock signal error of the Developing Motor (C) was detected consecutively.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J225) and the Developing Motor (C) (M7/J6012) - Developing Motor (C) (M7) - Developing Assembly (C) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn the gears of the Developing Assembly by hand. If it does not turn, replace the Developing Assembly. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

021-0320-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the ATR Sensor (C) in the Developing Assembly (C) was 12 or less during rotation of the Developing Screw.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J225) and the Developing Motor (C) (M7/J6012) - Harnesses connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J306), the Drawer Unit (J755) and the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J607) - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5095/5P) and the ATR Sensor (C) (TS7/J6118) - Developing Motor (C) (M7) - Developing Assembly (C) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

021-0400-05	Developing Motor error
Detection Description	Lock signal error of the Developing Motor (Bk) was detected consecutively.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J225) and the Developing Motor (Bk) (M8/J6011) - Developing Motor (Bk) (M8) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn the gears of the Developing Assembly by hand. If it does not turn, replace the Developing Assembly. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

021-0420-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the ATR Sensor (Bk) in the Developing Assembly (Bk) was 12 or less during rotation of the Developing Screw.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J225) and the Developing Motor (Bk) (M8/J6011) - Harnesses connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J306), the Drawer Unit (J755) and the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J607) - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5096/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Bk) (TS8/J6120) - Developing Motor (Bk) (M8) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0100-05	Toner Bottle Motor error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Toner Bottle Motor (Y) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J211) and the Bottle Motor (Y) (M9/J2111) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J212) and the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Y) (UN39/J1400) - Harness between the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Y) (UN39/J1401) and the Bottle Rotation Sensor (Y) (PS60/J6035) - Bottle Rotation Sensor (Y) (PS60) - Bottle Motor (Y) (M9) - Toner Bottle (Y) - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Y) (UN39) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn the Toner Bottle counterclockwise by hand, and if turning becomes heavy, check/replace the Toner Bottle. 2. Turn the Bottle Drive Gear of the Set-on Hopper Assembly by hand, and if turning becomes heavy, check/replace the assembly. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0150-05	Hopper Motor error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Y) consecutively detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 40 or less.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5093/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Y) (TS5/J6114) - Developing Assembly (Y) - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0151-05	Hopper Motor error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Y) consecutively detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 231 or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5093/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Y) (TS5/J6114) - Developing Assembly (Y) - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-01C0-05	Toner Bottle Inner Door open detection error
Detection Description	Open state of the Bottle Replacement Inner Door was not detected when removing the Toner Bottle (Y).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J302) and the Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Y) (SW11/J364) - Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Y) (SW11) - Set-on Drive Assembly - Set-on Hopper Assembly (CL) - Bottle Base Assembly (CL) - Bottle Front Inner Door Assembly - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check opening and closing operation of the Bottle Front Inner Door. 2. Check that the Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Y) is properly installed. 3. Turn the gear of the Set-on Drive Assembly counterclockwise while the Delivery Tray is removed to check opening and closing of the Inner Door. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

025-0200-05	Toner Bottle Motor error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Toner Bottle Motor (M) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J211) and the Bottle Motor (M) (M10/J2112) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J212) and the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (M) (UN40/J1410) - Harness between the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (M) (UN40/J1411) and the Bottle Rotation Sensor (M) (PS61/J6038) - Bottle Rotation Sensor (M) (PS61) - Bottle Motor (M) (M10) - Toner Bottle (M) - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Toner Sensor Relay PCB (M) (UN40) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn the Toner Bottle counterclockwise by hand, and if turning becomes heavy, check/replace the Toner Bottle. 2. Turn the Bottle Drive Gear of the Set-on Hopper Assembly by hand, and if turning becomes heavy, check/replace the assembly. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0250-05	Hopper Motor error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (M) consecutively detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 40 or less.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5094/5P) and the ATR Sensor (M) (TS6/J6116) - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Developing Assembly (M) - Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0251-05	Hopper Motor error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (M) consecutively detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 231 or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5094/5P) and the ATR Sensor (M) (TS6/J6116) - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Developing Assembly (M) - Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-02C0-05	Toner Bottle Inner Door open detection error
Detection Description	Open state of the Bottle Replacement Inner Door was not detected when removing the Toner Bottle (M).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J302) and the Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (M) (SW12/J365) - Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (M) (SW12) - Set-on Drive Assembly - Set-on Hopper Assembly (CL) - Bottle Base Assembly (CL) - Bottle Front Inner Door Assembly - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check opening and closing operation of the Bottle Front Inner Door. 2. Check that the Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (M) is properly installed. 3. Turn the gear of the Set-on Drive Assembly counterclockwise while the Delivery Tray is removed to check opening and closing of the Inner Door. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

025-0300-05	Toner Bottle Motor error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Toner Bottle Motor (C) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J211) and the Bottle Motor (C) (M11/J2113) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J212) and the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (C) (UN41/J1420) - Harness between the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (C) (UN41/J1421) and the Bottle Rotation Sensor (C) (PS62/J6041) - Bottle Rotation Sensor (C) (PS62) - Bottle Motor (C) (M11) - Toner Bottle (C) - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Toner Sensor Relay PCB (C) (UN41) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn the Toner Bottle counterclockwise by hand, and if turning becomes heavy, check/replace the Toner Bottle. 2. Turn the Bottle Drive Gear of the Set-on Hopper Assembly by hand, and if turning becomes heavy, check/replace the assembly. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0350-05	Hopper Motor error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (C) consecutively detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 40 or less.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5095/5P) and the ATR Sensor (C) (TS7/J6118) - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Developing Assembly (C) - Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0351-05	Hopper Motor error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (C) consecutively detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 231 or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5095/5P) and the ATR Sensor (C) (TS7/J6118) - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Developing Assembly (C) - Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-03C0-05	Toner Bottle Inner Door open detection error
Detection Description	Open state of the Bottle Replacement Inner Door was not detected when removing the Toner Bottle (C).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J302) and the Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (C) (SW13/J366) - Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (C) (SW13) - Set-on Drive Assembly - Set-on Hopper Assembly (CL) - Bottle Base Assembly (CL) - Bottle Front Inner Door Assembly - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check opening and closing operation of the Bottle Front Inner Door. 2. Check that the Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (C) is properly installed. 3. Turn the gear of the Set-on Drive Assembly counterclockwise while the Delivery Tray is removed to check opening and closing of the Inner Door. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

025-0400-05	Toner Bottle Motor error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Toner Bottle Motor (Bk) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J211) and the Bottle Motor (Bk) (M12/J2114) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J212) and the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk) (UN42/J1430) - Harness between the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk) (UN42/J1431) and the Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk) (PS63/J6044) - Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk) (PS63) - Bottle Motor (Bk) (M12) - Toner Bottle (Bk) - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk) (UN42) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn the Toner Bottle counterclockwise by hand, and if turning becomes heavy, check/replace the Toner Bottle. 2. Turn the Bottle Drive Gear of the Set-on Hopper Assembly by hand, and if turning becomes heavy, check/replace the assembly. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0450-05	Hopper Motor error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) consecutively detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 40 or less.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5096/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Bk) (TS8/J6120) - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-0451-05	Hopper Motor error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) consecutively detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 231 or higher.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), the Relay Connector (J5096/5P) and the ATR Sensor (Bk) (TS8/J6120) - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

025-04C0-05	Toner Bottle Inner Door open detection error
Detection Description	Open state of the Bottle Replacement Inner Door was not detected when removing the Toner Bottle (Bk).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J302) and the Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Bk) (SW14/J367) - Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Bk) (SW14) - Set-on Drive Assembly - Set-on Hopper Assembly (BK) - Bottle Base Assembly (BK) - Bottle Front Inner Door Assembly - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check opening and closing operation of the Bottle Front Inner Door. 2. Check that the Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Bk) is properly installed. 3. Turn the gear of the Set-on Drive Assembly counterclockwise while the Delivery Tray is removed to check opening and closing of the Inner Door. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.

027-0100-05	Error in supply with Y Developing Assembly
Detection Description	The Toner Supply Screw Rotation Sensor detected rotation error within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J225) and the Developing Motor (Y) (M5/J6015) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J212) and the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Y) (UN39/J1400) - Developing Motor (Y) (M5) - Developing Assembly (Y) - Main Drive Assembly - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Developing Coupling of the Developing Assembly is not damaged. 2. Check that the Developing Coupling of the Main Drive Assembly is not damaged. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

027-0200-05	Error in supply with M Developing Assembly
Detection Description	The Toner Supply Screw Rotation Sensor detected rotation error within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J225) and the Developing Motor (M) (M6/J6013) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J212) and the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (M) (UN40/J1410) - Developing Motor (M) (M6) - Developing Assembly (M) - Main Drive Assembly - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Developing Coupling of the Developing Assembly is not damaged. 2. Check that the Developing Coupling of the Main Drive Assembly is not damaged. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

027-0300-05	Error in supply with C Developing Assembly
Detection Description	The Toner Supply Screw Rotation Sensor detected rotation error within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J225) and the Developing Motor (C) (M7/J6012) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J212) and the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (C) (UN41/J1420) - Developing Motor (C) (M7) - Developing Assembly (C) - Main Drive Assembly - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Developing Coupling of the Developing Assembly is not damaged. 2. Check that the Developing Coupling of the Main Drive Assembly is not damaged. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

027-0400-05	Error in supply with K Developing Assembly
Detection Description	The Toner Supply Screw Rotation Sensor detected rotation error within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J225) and the Developing Motor (Bk) (M8/J6011) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J212) and the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk) (UN42/J1430) - Developing Motor (Bk) (M8) - Developing Assembly (Bk) - Main Drive Assembly - Set-on Hopper Assembly - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Developing Coupling of the Developing Assembly is not damaged. 2. Check that the Developing Coupling of the Main Drive Assembly is not damaged. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

029-1000-05	Patch Sensor error
Detection Description	The Patch Sensor detected light intensity error of the LED for B&W printing at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J125) and the Patch Sensor (UN49/J1253) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J305) and the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1/J6064) - Patch Sensor (UN49) - Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove soiling on the Patch Sensor. 2. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

029-1001-05	Patch Sensor error
Detection Description	The Patch Sensor detected light intensity error of the LED for color printing at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J125) and the Patch Sensor (UN49/J1253) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J305) and the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1/J6064) - Patch Sensor (UN49) - Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove soiling on the Patch Sensor. 2. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

029-6001-05	Registration Shutter Solenoid error
Detection Description	Light intensity lower limit error was detected during light intensity correction of the regular reflection LED.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J125) and the Patch Sensor (UN49/J1253) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J305) and the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1/J6064) - Patch Sensor (UN49) - Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

074-0001-05	ITB HP time out error
Detection Description	The Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 2 detected home position error during disengagement operation of the ITB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303), the ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700 and J701) and the Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 2 (PS23/J7011) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M15/J3032) - Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 2 (PS23) - Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M15) - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

074-0002-05	ITB HP time out error
Detection Description	The Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 1 detected home position error during engagement operation of the ITB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harnesses connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303), the ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700 and J701) and the Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 1 (PS22/J7010) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M15/J3032) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) and the Relay PCB (UN5/J402) - Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 1 (PS22) - Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M15) - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

074-0003-05	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor error
Detection Description	Both the Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 1 and 2 detected home position at the same time during engagement/disengagement operation of the ITB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303), the ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700 and J701) and the Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 1 and 2 (PS22/J7010 and PS23/J7011) - Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 1 (PS22) - Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 2 (PS23) - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

075-0002-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The ITB Steering Sensor did not detect change in home position signal.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303), the ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700 and J701) and the ITB Steering Sensor (PS24/J7013) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and the ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14/J3031) - ITB Steering Sensor (PS24) - ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14) - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

075-0003-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The ITB Steering Sensor detected that the ITB was at full displacement position at the rear.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303), the ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700 and J701) and the ITB Steering Sensor (PS24/J7013) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and the ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14/J3031) - ITB Steering Sensor (PS24) - ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14) - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - Secondary Transfer Inner Roller - Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the ITB is not at full displacement position, 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. b. If the ITB is at full displacement position, 1. Correct displacement of the ITB. 1-1. Remove the Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly. 1-2. Lift the left front side (where the cleaner and the ITB Motor are located) and hold the Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly as if to twist it. 1-3. Turn the ITB Motor counterclockwise to rotate the ITB. 1-4. As the ITB is getting closer to the center, adjust the ITB position. 2. Check/replace the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller. 3. Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT. 4. If the value displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC> ITB-POS/ITB-POS2 is out of the appropriate reference value range, execute the ITB alignment. 5. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

075-0004-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	ITB displacement position could not be detected due to error in the Displacement Control Sensor.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and the ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700) - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

075-0005-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The ITB Steering Sensor detected home position error.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303), the ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700 and J701) and the ITB Steering Sensor (PS24/J7013) - ITB Steering Sensor (PS24) - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

075-0006-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The Displacement Control Sensor did not detect equilibrium position although a specified period of time had passed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and the ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and the ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14/J3031) - ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14) - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

075-0103-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The ITB Steering Sensor detected that the ITB was at full displacement position at the front.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303), the ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700 and J701) and the ITB Steering Sensor (PS24/J7013) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and the ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14/J3031) - ITB Steering Sensor (PS24) - ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14) - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - Secondary Transfer Inner Roller - Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the ITB is not at full displacement position, 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. b. If the ITB is at full displacement position, 1. Correct displacement of the ITB. 1-1. Remove the Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly. 1-2. Lift the left rear side (opposite side of where the cleaner and the ITB Motor are located) and hold the Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly as if to twist it. 1-3. Turn the ITB Motor counterclockwise to rotate the ITB. 1-4. As the ITB is getting closer to the center, adjust the ITB position. 2. Check/replace the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller. 3. Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT. 4. If the value displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC> ITB-POS/ITB-POS2 is out of the appropriate reference value range, execute the ITB alignment. 5. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

100-0100-05	Laser Scanner error
Detection Description	BD signal was not detected although a specified period of time had passed during operation of the Laser Scanner (Y, M).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable connecting from the Riser PCB (J9) to the Laser Driver PCB (Y) and (M) (UN13/J101 and UN12/J822) - Connector between the Main Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J171) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN13/J851) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J416) and the Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN12/J830) - Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN13) - Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN12) - Main Controller PCB - Riser PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-0102-05	Laser Scanner error
Detection Description	Correction in timing of laser exposure to the Polygon Mirror (Y, M) was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable connecting from the Riser PCB (J9) to the Laser Driver PCB (Y) and (M) (UN13/J101 and UN12/J822) - Connector between the Main Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J171) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN13/J851) - Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN13) - Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN12) - Main Controller PCB - Riser PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-0300-05	Laser Scanner error
Detection Description	BD signal was not detected although a specified period of time had passed during operation of the Laser Scanner (C, Bk).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable connecting from the Riser PCB (J9) to the Laser Driver PCB (C) and (Bk) (UN15/J802 and UN14/J822) - Connector between the Main Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J171) and the Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN15/J862) - Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN15) - Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN14) - Main Controller PCB - Riser PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

100-0302-05	Laser Scanner error
Detection Description	Correction in timing of laser exposure to the Polygon Mirror (C, Bk) was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable connecting from the Riser PCB (J9) to the Laser Driver PCB (C) and (Bk) (UN15/J802 and UN14/J822) - Connector between the Main Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J171) and the Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN15/J862) - Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN15) - Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN14) - Main Controller PCB - Riser PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

102-0101-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	An error in check sum of EEPROM on the Laser Scanner was detected (Y, M).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable connecting from the Riser PCB (J9) to the Laser Driver PCB (Y) and (M) (UN13/J101 and UN12/J822) - Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN13) - Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN12) - Riser PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

102-0301-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	An error in check sum of EEPROM on the Laser Scanner was detected (C, Bk).
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable connecting from the Riser PCB (J9) to the Laser Driver PCB (C) and (Bk) (UN15/J802 and UN14/J822) - Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN15) - Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN14) - Riser PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

112-0000-05	Laser Shutter Error
Detection Description	Home position of the Laser Shutter was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J224) to the Laser Shutter Motor and Laser Shutter Sensor (M28/J6060 and PS29/J6123) - Laser Shutter Sensor (PS29) - Laser Shutter Motor (M28) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Laser Shutter Motor is properly installed. 2. Check that there is no damage or deformation with the Laser Shutter Sensor Flag. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

112-0001-05	Laser Shutter Error
Detection Description	Home position was not detected although the Laser Shutter was closed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J224) to the Laser Shutter Motor and Laser Shutter Sensor (M28/J6060 and PS29/J6123) - Laser Shutter Sensor (PS29) - Laser Shutter Motor (M28) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Laser Shutter Motor is properly installed. 2. Check that there is no damage or deformation with the Laser Shutter Sensor Flag. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

112-0002-05	Laser Shutter Error
Detection Description	Change in home position was not detected while the Laser Shutter was open.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness connecting from the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J224) to the Laser Shutter Motor and Laser Shutter Sensor (M28/J6060 and PS29/J6123) - Laser Shutter Sensor (PS29) - Laser Shutter Motor (M28) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Laser Shutter Motor is properly installed. 2. Check that there is no damage or deformation with the Laser Shutter Sensor Flag. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

197-0000-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Scanner (Y, M) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J171) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN13/J851) - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable connecting from the Riser PCB (J9) to the Laser Driver PCB (Y) and (M) (UN13/J802 and UN12/J822) - Laser Driver PCB (Y) (UN13) - Laser Driver PCB (M) (UN12) - Riser PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-0100-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Scanner (C, Bk) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J171) and the Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN15/J862) - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable connecting from the Riser PCB (J9) to the Laser Driver PCB (C) and (Bk) (UN15/J802 and UN14/J822) - Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN15) - Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN14) - Riser PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2000-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of ASIC (HV_KONA) in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN1). [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Side Paper Deck was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J170) and the Side Paper Deck Controller PCB (J357) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Side Paper Deck Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Front Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J111) and the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J301) - Front Driver PCB (UN3) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2003-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J100 and J101) and the Riser PCB (J2 and J10) - Connector between the Main Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2004-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Feed/Drum Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J170 and J172) and the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J202 and J203) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

197-2005-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Feed/Drum Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J170 and J172) and the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J202 and J203) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

199-0101-05	Error in high voltage sequence (Y)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

199-0102-05	Error in high voltage sequence (M)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

199-0103-05	Error in high voltage sequence (C)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

199-0104-05	Error in high voltage sequence (K)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

199-0201-05	Error in high voltage sequence (Y)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

199-0202-05	Error in high voltage sequence (M)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

199-0203-05	Error in high voltage sequence (C)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

199-0204-05	Error in high voltage sequence (K)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

199-0301-05	Error in high voltage sequence (Y)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

199-0302-05	Error in high voltage sequence (M)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

199-0303-05	Error in high voltage sequence (C)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

199-0304-05	Error in high voltage sequence (K)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

202-0001-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO2/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO2/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1) - Scanner Motor (STM1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0002-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO2/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO2/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1) - Scanner Motor (STM1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0003-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO2/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO2/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1) - Scanner Motor (STM1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0004-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	Home position error of the Reader Scanner Unit was detected when reading of a job was completed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO2/J102) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1/J5002) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO2/J108) and the Scanner Motor (STM1/J5015) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS_A1) - Scanner Motor (STM1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

202-0101-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the ADF Driver PCB (UN_BO1/J408) and the Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9/J462) - Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9) - Glass Movement Gear 18T - ADF Driver PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

202-0102-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the ADF Driver PCB (UN_BO1/J408) and the Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9/J462) - Glass Movement HP Sensor (PS_A9) - Glass Movement Gear 18T - ADF Driver PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

227-0001-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J4) and the Relay PCB (UN5/J407) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J405) and the 24V Power Supply PCB (UN10/J834) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - 24V Power Supply PCB (UN10) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine. - Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

227-0101-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J4) and the Relay PCB (UN5/J407) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J405) and the 24V Power Supply PCB (UN10/J834) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - 24V Power Supply PCB (UN10) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine. - Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

240-0002-05	Controller communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J100 and J101) and the Riser PCB (J2 and J10) - Connector between the Main Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

246-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

246-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

246-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

246-0005-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

247-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

247-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

247-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

247-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

248-0001-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB detected reading error of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

248-0002-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB failed writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

248-0003-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB detected an error at inspection after completion of writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

260-0001-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	An error in 3.3 VA power supply was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J171) and the Environment Sensor (UN50/J810) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J120) and the Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB (UN17/J622) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122) and the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB (UN18/J657) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J123) and the Charging High-Voltage PCB (YMC) (UN77/J641) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J124) and the Developing High-Voltage PCB (YMC) (UN76/J611) - DC Controller PC (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

260-0002-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	An error in 5 V power supply was detected at startup of CPU.
Remedy	[Related parts] 1.00 - Sensor harness for 5 V power supply - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J214) and the Drawer Unit (J5012) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J216) and the Second/Third Delivery Unit (J5032) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J219) and the Right Door Relay PCB (UN61/J1100) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J111) and the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J301) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J170) and the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110) and the Finisher (J1103) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J101) and the Riser PCB (J10) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) - Right Door Relay PCB (UN61) - Front Driver PCB (UN3) - Riser PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

280-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J1101 (J2101)) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105 (J106)) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

280-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J1101 (J2101)) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105 (J106)) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

280-0101-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J4) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

280-0102-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J4) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0001-04	Error in paper front white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front white shading RAM or a paper front white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J1101 (J2101)) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105 (J106)) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0002-04	Error in paper front black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front black shading RAM or a paper front black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2/J1101 (J2101)) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J105 (J106)) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN_BO2) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0101-04	Error in paper back white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back white shading RAM or a paper back white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J4) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

302-0102-04	Error in paper back black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back black shading RAM or a paper back black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J4) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

350-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

350-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

350-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

350-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

350-3000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

351-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB communication error.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

354-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

354-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

355-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

355-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

400-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J4) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

400-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J4) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

400-0003-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J4) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J402) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

412-0005-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - DADF Cooling Fan (FAN_A1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

412-0006-04	Fan error
Detection Description	Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - DADF Cooling Fan (FAN_A1) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related parts.

423-0001-04	SDRAM error in the Reader Controller PCB
Detection Description	Either an access error to SDRAM in the Reader Controller PCB or an error at data inspection was detected.
Remedy	Replace the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1). [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

490-0001-04	Different Scanner Unit model error
Detection Description	A wrong Scanner Unit was installed.
Remedy	Install the Scanner Unit for this model.

490-0101-04	Different DADF model error
Detection Description	A wrong DADF was installed.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Flat Cable between the DADF Driver PCB (PCB1/J401) and the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J4) - DADF Driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the installed DADF model matches the model that was set in "COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE". If not matched, install the appropriate DADF. 2. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

501-0000-02	Communication error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	A communication error between the host machine and the Finisher was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

503-0021-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.

503-0022-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.

503-0031-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-H1/Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0032-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-H1/Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0041-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0042-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0061-02	Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

503-0062-02	Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

505-0001-02	a. Finisher data error (Finisher-H1) b. Finisher data error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The data read from Finisher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1). b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

505-0004-02	Puncher unit data error (Inner Puncher-B1/Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	a. INNER PUNCH-B1 [Related parts] - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. PUNCHER UNIT-A1 [Related parts] - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

505-0005-02	Buffer Pass data error (Buffer Pass unit-L1)
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	BUFFER PASS UNIT-L1 [Related parts] - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401)

514-0002-02	Assist Motor error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	- The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Assist Motor operation started. - The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON when starting operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor - Assist HP Sensor (PS7) - Assist Motor (M5) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

514-8001-02	a. Assist Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Assist HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Assist Motor operation started. b. The assist belt does not come off the Paper End Assist HP Sensor when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor - Assist HP Sensor (PS7) - Assist Motor (M5) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

514-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Paper End Assist HP Sensor does not detect the assist belt when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

516-0001-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	- The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

516-0002-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	- The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

530-8001-02	a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started. b. The front alignment plate does not come off the Front Alignment HP Sensor when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor - Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) - Rear Alignment Motor (M4) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

530-8002-02	**a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)**
Detection Description	a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started. b. The Front Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the Front Alignment plate when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor - Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) - Rear Alignment Motor (M4) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

531-8001-02	**a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-Y1)**
Detection Description	a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started. b. The staple unit does not come off the Staple HP Sensor when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

531-8002-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started. b. The Staple HP Sensor does nor detect the staple unit when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

532-8001-02	a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started. b. The stapler unit does not come off the Stapler Shift HP Sensor when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) - Stapler Shift Motor (M7) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

532-8002-02	a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned ON although 10 seconds had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started. b. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor does not detect the stapler unit when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) - Stapler Shift Motor (M7) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-0001-02	Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-0002-02	Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-8001-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The swing guide does not come off the Swing Guide HP Sensor when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

535-8002-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the swing guide when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

537-8001-02	**a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)**
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started. b. The rear alignment plate does not come off the Rear Alignment HP Sensor when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor - Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) - Front Alignment Motor (M3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

537-8002-02	**a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)**
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started. b. The Rear Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the rear alignment plate when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor - Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) - Front Alignment Motor (M3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

540-8001-02	a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Stack tray time out error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Tray Shift Motor operation started. b. The operation of the stack tray don't finish when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 28 seconds. The stack tray does not come off the same area when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor - Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9) - Tray Shift Motor (M6) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

540-8002-02	a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Stack tray area error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF or the Stack Tray Lower Limit Sensor was not turned ON although 3.5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started in the tray down operation. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF after the tray was moved down in the paper level detection operation. b. The stack tray detects the discontinuous area during the operation.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor - Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9) - Tray Shift Motor (M6) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

540-8004-02	Stack tray paper surface detection error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor does not turn off when the stack tray has been lowered for 10 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0003-02	Error in the Cooling Fan (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected 1.2 seconds or more while the fan operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

551-0004-02	Error in the Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8001-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lower escape delivery roller does not come off the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8002-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor does not detect the escape delivery roller when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8011-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The flapper does not come off the Flapper HP Sensor when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-8012-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the flapper when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-80F1-02	Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The paddle does not come off the Paddle HP Sensor when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

553-80F2-02	Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

554-8001-02	Safety switch ON error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide Safety Switch is turned ON for 0.3 seconds. The Front Cover Switch is turned OFF for 0.3 seconds when the Front Cover Sensor is ON.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

577-0002-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	- The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

577-8001-02	a. Paddle Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor. b. The paddle does not come off the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-H1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

577-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

578-8001-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The return roller does not come off the Return Roller HP Sensor when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

578-8002-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Return Roller HP Sensor does not detect the return roller when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

57B-8001-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The paper end pushing guide does not come off the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

57B-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper end pushing guide when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

583-8001-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The tray auxiliary guides don't come off the Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

583-8002-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors don't detect the tray auxiliary guides when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

590-0002-02	Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-B1)
Detection Description	The Puncher does not come on the Punch HP Sensor after driving stopped during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) - Punch Motor (M2) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

590-8001-02	a. Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-B1) b. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	a. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds. b. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER PUNCH-B1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) - Punch Motor (M2) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. PUNCHER UNIT-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

590-8002-02	Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
Remedy	Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

593-0001-02	Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-B1)
Detection Description	The Horizontal Registration HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward rear.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - PHorizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) - Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

593-0002-02	Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-B1)
Detection Description	The Horizontal Registration HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward rear.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - PHorizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) - Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

593-8001-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The punch unit does not come off the Punch Slide HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

593-8002-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The Punch Slide HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward front.
Remedy	Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F0-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle paper end stopper does not come off the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F0-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper end stopper when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F1-8003-02	Saddle Delivery Motor clock error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Delivery Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) - Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F3-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle alignment plate does not come off the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F3-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F4-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle stitcher does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F4-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor does not detect the saddle stitcher when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F6-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle paper pushing plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F6-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper pushing plate when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F6-8003-02	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor clock error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F8-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle switching lever does not come off the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5F8-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor does not detect the saddle switching lever when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5FA-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle gripper does not come off the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

5FA-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Gripper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle gripper when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts. 1. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the mulfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

602-0001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	HDD failed to be Ready, or HDD was not formatted. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 4. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0501-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0511-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0601-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0611-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-0911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1011-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 5. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-1911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

602-2000-00	HDD error
Detection Description	I/O error was detected in the file system after startup.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the HDD optional board is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

602-2001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Mismatch on encryption board operation
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the HDD optional board is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

602-2002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Failure of encryption board and others
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB

602-5001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Mistake in the procedure for installing the HDD optional board
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove the HDD optional board. Then connect only the HDD and turn ON the power. 2. Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> HD-CRYP. 3. Install the HDD optional board.

602-5002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	A non-genuine HDD was detected.
Remedy	1. Replace the HDD with a genuine one. 2. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

602-FF01-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

602-FF11-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

604-0512-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB 1 as indicated by 0512.

604-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB 1 as indicated by 1024.

604-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory (Main Controller PCB1)
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB 1
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB 1 as indicated by 1536.

613-0512-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PC as indicated by 0512.

613-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB as indicated by 1024.

613-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	Make the Memory capacity at Main Controller PCB as indicated by 1536.

614-0001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The Flash PCB could not be recognized, or the Flash PCB was not formatted.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file system could not be initialized normally at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0006-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Bootable was not found on the Flash PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

614-0101-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0111-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0201-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0211-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0301-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0311-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0401-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0411-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0501-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Sata Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

614-0511-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Sata Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

614-0601-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0611-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-0701-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Sata Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

614-0711-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Sata Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Only the data in the corresponding partitions is deleted. 5. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] All the partitions that can be deleted are deleted. 6. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup. Then format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 7. Check/replace the related parts.

614-4000-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-4001-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS boot file was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-4002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS kernel was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-4003-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS boot loader was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-4010-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS in safe mode could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-4011-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file for booting the OS in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-4012-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The kernel in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-9000-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	SRAM device access-related error (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-9001-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Error in memory allocation/invalid memory (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-9002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Setting file error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-9003-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Parameter error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-9004-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Startup error was detected. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the SATA Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

614-FF01-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An unidentified Flash error was detected at startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

614-FF11-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An unidentified Flash error was detected at startup. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - SATA Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual. 4. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute Flash Format using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. After replacing the SATA Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

615-0001-00	Error in self-diagnosis of the encryption module
Detection Description	An error was detected in self-diagnosis of the encryption library.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After reinstalling the system software using SST or a USB memory, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

674-0001-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0002-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0004-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0008-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the port IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0010-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when opening the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB

674-0011-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when starting the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB

674-0020-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error occurred in the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

674-0030-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	Check sum error
Remedy	System software download for 2 line FAX

674-0100-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	After completion of fax communication, writing of the communication information (log) failed, and the log could not be read.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [CAUTION] The previous communication information (log) will be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

674-0300-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was a Fax Board for multiple lines installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	- Remove the Fax Board for multiple lines to use the machine as an IP Fax model. - Uninstall the IP Fax license to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.

674-0301-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was no 1-line Fax Board installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	- Install the Fax Board (1-line) to use the machine as an IP Fax model. - Uninstall the IP Fax license and install the G3 Fax Board to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.

677-0001-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Abnormality detected on the exhaust fan operation of printer server
Remedy	1. Check supplying power to the exhaust fan 2. Exhaust fan replacement

677-0003-00	Print server error
Detection Description	An error in the fan of the Print Server was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Print Server Fan - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

677-0004-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Abnormality detected on the CPU fan operation of printer server
Remedy	1. Check supplying power to the CPU fan 2. CPU fan replacement

677-0010-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Failure was detected in operation of the CPU fan on the print server.
Remedy	1. Replace the board of the print server. 2. Reinstall the Print Server (For details, refer to "Service Manual image PASS P2.")

677-0080-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Error is detected at the Mother Board check when print server is started.
Remedy	1. Check the cable connection and turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Reinstall the print server (For details, refer to "Service Manual image PASS P2.")

713-0010-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	Timeout was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-Y1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN5/J403), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB b. INNER FINISHER-H1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J403) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0011-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	Retransmission of NACK was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-Y1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN5/J403), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB b. INNER FINISHER-H1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J403) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0020-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	Invalid BCC in received data was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-Y1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN5/J403), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB b. INNER FINISHER-H1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J403) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0021-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	Reception incomplete was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-Y1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN5/J403), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB b. INNER FINISHER-H1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J403) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0022-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	An undefined error was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-Y1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN5/J403), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB b. INNER FINISHER-H1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J403) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

713-0030-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	An initialization error was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-Y1 [Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN5/J403), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB b. INNER FINISHER-H1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J403) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

719-0001-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	Error in starting of the CoinVendor - The Coin Vendor, which should have been connected before the power was turned OFF, is not connected when the power is turned ON.
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

719-0002-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	Error in IPC when CoinVendor is running. - In the case of disconnection of IPC or an error in which IPC communication failed to be recovered. - When disconnection of the pickup delivery signal is detected. - When illegal connection is detected (short-circuit with Tx and Rx of IPC)
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

719-0003-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	- In the case of communication error with the coin vendor while obtaining the unit price at start-up.
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

719-0004-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	The coin vendor was connected to a model that does not support the coin vendor
Remedy	1. Disconnect the coin vendor

719-0031-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Failure in communication with the serial New Card Reader at start-up.
Remedy	- Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected. - Take out the serial New Card Reader. - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > CARD - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ERR

719-0032-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Communication failed in the middle of the operation although communication with the serial New Card Reader was successful at start-up.
Remedy	- Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected.

720-0001-00	Error due to non-compatible Finisher
Detection Description	Non-compatible Finisher was connected.
Remedy	Connect either the Staple Finisher-Y1 or Saddle Stitch Finisher-Y1.

730-C001-00	Error in HDD access
Detection Description	An error occurred when accessing the HDD.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

731-3000-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Unable to recognize the SURF Board.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

731-3001-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Failure of SURF initialization.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

731-3002-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Failure of SURF initialization.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

731-3015-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Video data is not transmitted to CL1-G even though there is no problem in the software.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

732-0001-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0010-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0020-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0021-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0022-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0023-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

732-0F01-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

732-0F20-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0020 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

732-0F21-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0021 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

732-0F22-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0022 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

732-0F23-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0023 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

732-8888-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Scanner for a different model was detected at communication with the Reader.
Remedy	Replace the Reader Unit with the one for this model.

733-0000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J100, J101) and the Riser PCB (J2, J10) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J100, J101) and the Riser PCB (J2, J10) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Signal error was detected after establishment of communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J100, J101) and the Riser PCB (J2, J10) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

733-0F00-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0000 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

733-0F01-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

733-0F02-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0002 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

733-9999-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	The Finisher connection information error was detected between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the power

743-0000-04	Communication error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB detected a communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

743-0001-04	DDI communication error
Detection Description	Software sequence error
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

744-0001-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file in HDD was not supported by the version of Bootable.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.

744-0002-00	Language file error
Detection Description	Size of the language file in HDD was too big.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.

744-0003-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file to be switched to that was described in the Config.txt in HDD was not found.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.

744-0004-00	Language file error
Detection Description	Switching to the language file in the HDD failed.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.

744-2000-00	Controller firmware mismatch
Detection Description	Invalid controller firmware was detected at startup.
Remedy	Replace the ECO-ID PCB with the one for this model.

744-5000-07	Mismatch of software version for fax
Detection Description	After the Fax Board (option) has been installed, mismatch of version of software in the Fax Board was detected at transmission and reception.
Remedy	Upgrade the system software version to the latest one.

746-0011-00	Voice Board error
Detection Description	Because both the voice composition board and the composition recognition board are inserted.
Remedy	Insert only 1 board of the appropriate voice board.

746-0021-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Self-check NG of Image Analysis Board
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

746-0022-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Different version of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

746-0023-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	No response from Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

746-0024-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Failure in behavior of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

746-0031-00	TPM error
Detection Description	A communication error has occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the TPM PCB at startup.
Remedy	Check/replace the TPM PCB. [Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

746-0032-00	TPM error
Detection Description	Mismatch of the TPM key was detected.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the TPM PCB. [Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

746-0033-00	TPM error
Detection Description	It was detected that data in TPM was inconsistent.
Remedy	If the TPM key was backed up, - Restore the TPM key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. If the TPM key was not backed up, - Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

746-0034-00	TPM auto recovery error
Detection Description	The error occurred when clearing HDD while TPM setting was ON.
Remedy	It is recovered by turning OFF and then ON the power. If the error is not cleared, format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

746-0035-00	TPM version error
Detection Description	TPM PCB which cannot be used in this machine was installed.
Remedy	Install the TPM PCB for this model.

747-0000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-001E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0119-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-011A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-011B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0219-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-021A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-021B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0319-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-031A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-031B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0419-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-041A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-041B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-051B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-051C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-051D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0618-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0619-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-061A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-061B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0718-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0719-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-071A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-071B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0818-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0819-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-081A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-081B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0918-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0919-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-091A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-091B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0A18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0A19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0A1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0A1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0B18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0B19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0B1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0B1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0C18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0C19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0C1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-0C1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-110D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-110E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1117-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1200-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1201-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1202-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1203-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1204-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1205-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1206-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1207-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1208-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-1217-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-2000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-2017-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-2018-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-201B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-201C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-201F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-2217-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-2218-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-221B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-221C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-221F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-3C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-3D00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-3F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-620C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-620D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-620E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-620F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6210-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6211-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6218-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6219-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-621A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-621B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-621C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-621D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-621F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-650F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6513-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6514-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6515-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6516-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6517-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-651A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-651B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-651C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-651D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-651F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6A1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6B1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6C1E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6C1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-6F1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-711F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-721F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-741E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-741F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-751B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-751C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-751F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-7C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-7D00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-7F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-850F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-8513-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-8514-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-8515-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-8516-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-8517-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-8519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-851A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-851B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-851C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-851D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-851F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-951A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-951B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-9C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-9F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C51A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C51B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C51C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C51D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C51F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C701-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-C706-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-DC00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-DF00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-FF00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

747-FF01-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness betweens the Reader Controller PCB (UN_BO1/J109) and the Riser PCB (J7) - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

748-2000-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB Chip access error.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB

748-2001-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB memory access error.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB

748-2010-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	IPL (startup program) was not found, or the HDD could not be recognized.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - SATA-FLASH PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Disconnect the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD, and turn ON the main power. a. When the error code has not been changed: 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 4. Restore the backup data. b. When the error code has been changed to another one, see the remedy for the corresponding code. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

748-2011-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	OS was not found at startup.
Remedy	Replace the SataFlash PCB.

748-2012-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS could not be installed or there was no OS start script at startup in safe mode.
Remedy	Replace the SataFlash PCB.

748-2021-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB

748-2023-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB

748-2024-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB

748-2025-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Bypass PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related connector and parts.

748-2026-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

748-4910-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB

748-9000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

749-0006-00	Error due to change in hardware configuration
Detection Description	Change in option configuration could not be detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Options are recognized again by turning OFF and then ON the main power. In the case of changing option configuration, disconnect the power plug or turn OFF the breaker after turning OFF the main power so that an error does not occur.

753-0001-00	Download Error
Detection Description	Update of the system software failed.
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software. 4. Collect debug log and contact the sales company.

760-0001-00	Main Controller PCB internal error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

804-0000-00	Power Supply Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Power Supply Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harnesses from the Relay PCB (UN5/J412) and the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM3/J6122) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM3) - Relay PCB (UN5) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

805-0000-05	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 1 was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J217) and the Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 1 (FM1/J6066) - Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 1 (FM1) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

805-0001-05	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 2 was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.01 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J217) and the Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 2 (FM2/J6067) - Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 2 (FM2) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

806-0000-05	Delivery fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Delivery Fan 1 was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J213) and the Delivery Fan 1 (FM7/J6061) - Delivery Fan 1 (FM7) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

806-0001-05	Delivery fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Delivery Fan 2 was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J301) and the Delivery Fan 2 (FM9/J3012) - Delivery Fan 2 (FM9) - Front Driver PCB (UN3) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

806-0002-05	Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J213) and the Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM8/J6071) - Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM8) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

807-0000-05	Process cartridge fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Process Cartridge Fan (Rear) was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J224) and the Process Cartridge Fan (Rear) (FM4/J6124) - Process Cartridge Fan (Rear) (FM4) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

807-0001-05	Process cartridge fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Process Cartridge Fan (Front) was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J224) and the Process Cartridge Fan (Front) (FM10/J6123) - Process Cartridge Fan (Front) (FM10) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

808-0000-05	Zero Cross Error
Detection Description	Zero cross signal was not detected after fixing relay was ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J173) and the AC Driver PCB (UN6/J505) - AC Driver PCB (UN6) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] - Check the voltage of the outlet, and connect the machine to the correct outlet if it is wrong. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

840-0000-05	Fixing Shutter HP error
Detection Description	Home position error of the Fixing Shutter was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J213) and the Fixing Shutter Motor (M27/J6059) - Harnesses connecting the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J214), the Drawer Unit and the Fixing Relay PCB (UN78/J720) - Harness connecting from the Fixing Relay PCB (UN78/J722) to the Shutter HP Sensor and Shutter Position Sensor (PS31/J6103 and PS32/J6102) - Fixing Shutter Motor (M27) - Shutter HP Sensor (PS31) - Shutter Position Sensor (PS32) - Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

880-0001-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Cable between the Main Controller PCB (J15) and the Controller Fan (FM11) - Controller Fan (FM11) - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Check the connectors of the Controller Fan. - Visually check rotation of the Controller Fan. a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.

880-0003-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Cable between the Main Controller PCB (J15) and the Controller Fan (FM11) - Controller Fan (FM11) - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Check the connectors of the Controller Fan. - Visually check rotation of the Controller Fan. a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.

880-0005-00	Error in Controller Fan
Detection Description	Fan lock of the HDD Cooling Fan was detected
Remedy	Check if the connector is connected. It the connection is OK, replace the HDD Cooling Fan.

881-0001-00	Board over heat error
Detection Description	Abnormal temperature of the Main Controller CPU was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the error occurred during a service visit and then occurred again, replace the Main Controller PCB. b. If the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the fan is installed and remove dust. 2. Remove dust from the Controller fan. 3. If the space on the side where the fan is installed is less than 10 cm, ask the customer to secure enough space.

882-0002-05	Main Power Supply Switch error
Detection Description	The main power was not turned OFF due to the solenoid in the Main Power Switch not working.
Remedy	[Related parts] R1.00 - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Power Supply Switch (SW/J1091 and J1092) - Main Power Supply Switch (SW1) - Riser PCB- DC Controller PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the fuse (FU5) of the Riser PCB is blown out, 1. Check the harness and connector (caught cable, short circuit). 2. Check/replace the Riser PCB. b. If the fuse (FU5) of the Riser PCB is not blown out, 1. Check for any open circuit of the harness. 2. Check/replace the Main Power Supply Switch. 3. Check/replace the DC Controller PCB.

996-0071-04	Error for collecting sequence jam log (ADF)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (ADF)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA1-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA1 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA2-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA2 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA3-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA3 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA4-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA4 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA5-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA5 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA6-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.

996-0CA7-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA7 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CA9-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA9 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CAA-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CAA jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CAB-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CAB jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CAC-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CAC jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

996-0CAE-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CAE jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

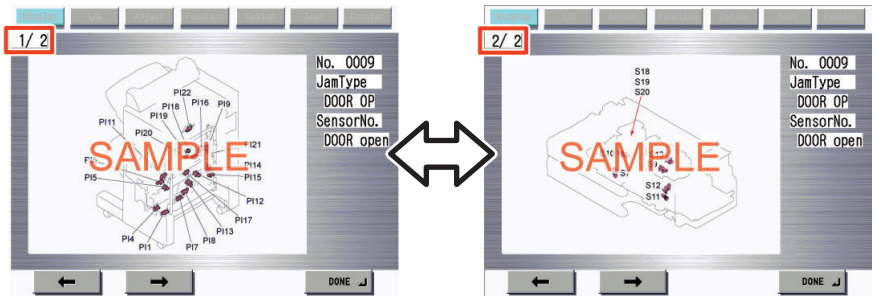
Jam Code

Jam Type

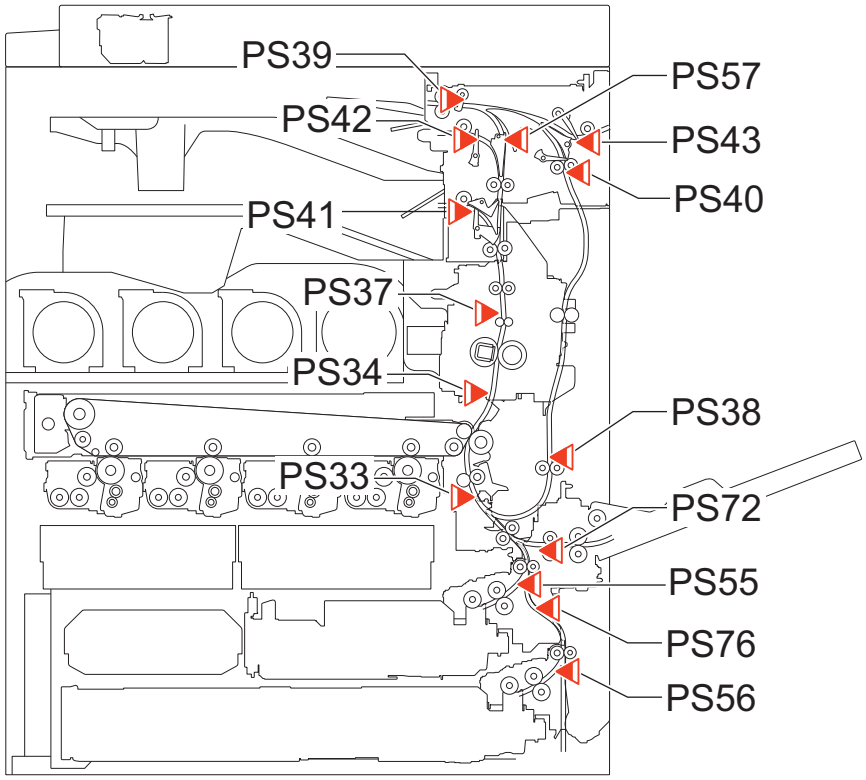
Type	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
Delay	A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.	• Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
Stationary	A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.	• Remaining paper near the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
Door open	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected door open during printing operation.	• Door open during printing
Sequence	A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence. Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.	• Opening/closing of the door • Turning OFF and then ON the power • Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)
Power-on	A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.	• Remaining paper in the machine • Soiling on the target sensor • Failure of the target sensor • Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)
Error avoidance	An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected. Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works. If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended. In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.	• Opening/closing of the door after jam removal • Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal
Size error	A size error jam occurs when the difference between the paper length detected by the Cassette Guide Plate/specified on the Control Panel and the length measured by the Registration Sensor is out of the specified range.	• Difference in paper size • Wrong paper size setting • Error in the Document Size Sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor) • Error in the Paper Size Detection Unit (failure of mechanical structure for size detection, failure of the Guide Plate, or failure of the Cassette Size Switch)
Forcible stop of paper feed	It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.	• Using at problem analysis.

Jam screen display specification

Due to one jam code being used for multiple options, the illustration for the different option may be displayed on the jam screen. In this case, "1/2" or similar information is displayed on top left side of the screen and this area can be pushed. This operation can be used to switch information on the screen.



Main Unit

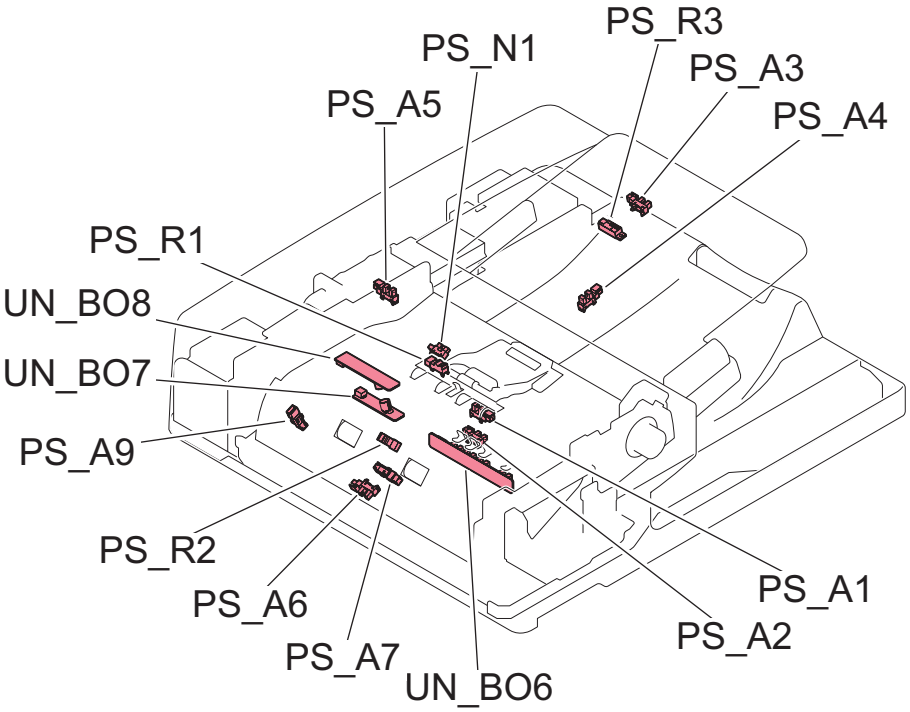


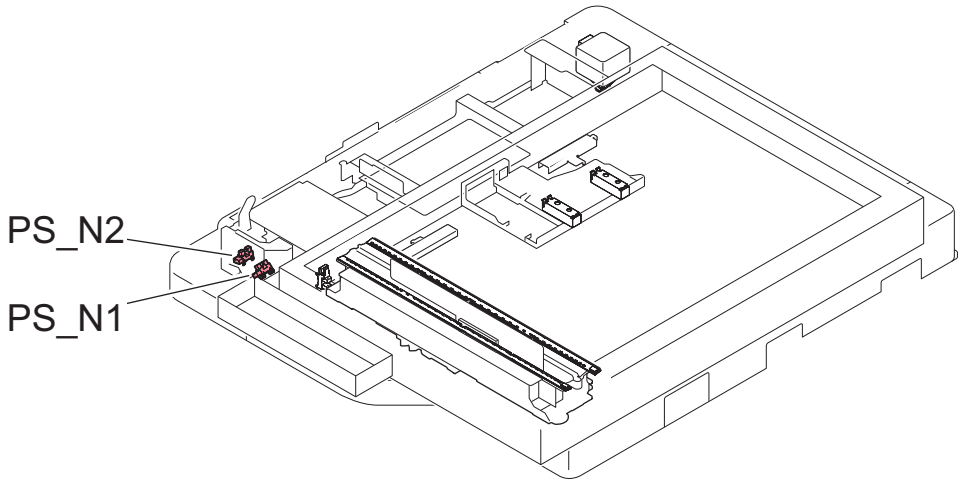
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0101	DELAY	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor	PS55
00	0102	DELAY	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS55
00	0105	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS33
00	0106	DELAY	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS34
00	0107	DELAY	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS37
00	0108	DELAY	First Delivery Sensor	PS41
00	0109	DELAY	Second Delivery Sensor	PS42
00	010A	DELAY	Reverse Sensor	PS39
00	010B	DELAY	Third Delivery Sensor	PS43
00	010C	DELAY	Duplex Inlet Sensor	PS40
00	010D	DELAY	Duplex Paper Sensor	PS38
00	010E	DELAY	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS72
00	0114	DELAY	Pre-Reverse Sensor	PS57
00	0115	DELAY	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	PS76
00	0190	DELAY	-	-
00	0201	STNRY	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor	PS55

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0202	STNRY	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS55
00	0205	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS33
00	0206	STNRY	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS34
00	0207	STNRY	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS37
00	0208	STNRY	First Delivery Sensor	PS41
00	0209	STNRY	Second Delivery Sensor	PS42
00	020A	STNRY	Reverse Sensor	PS39
00	020B	STNRY	Third Delivery Sensor	PS43
00	020C	STNRY	Duplex Inlet Sensor	PS40
00	020D	STNRY	Duplex Paper Sensor	PS38
00	020E	STNRY	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS72
00	0214	STNRY	Pre-Reverse Sensor	PS57
00	0215	STNRY	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	PS76
00	0A01	POWER ON	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor	PS55
00	0A02	POWER ON	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS55
00	0A05	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	PS33
00	0A06	POWER ON	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS34
00	0A07	POWER ON	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS37
00	0A08	POWER ON	First Delivery Sensor	PS41
00	0A09	POWER ON	Second Delivery Sensor	PS42
00	0A0A	POWER ON	Reverse Sensor	PS39
00	0A0B	POWER ON	Third Delivery Sensor	PS43
00	0A0C	POWER ON	Duplex Inlet Sensor	PS40
00	0A0D	POWER ON	Duplex Paper Sensor	PS38
00	0A0E	POWER ON	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS72
00	0A14	POWER ON	Pre-Reverse Sensor	PS57
00	0A15	POWER ON	Cassette 1/2 Vertical Pass Sensor	PS76
00	0B00	DOOR OP	Door Open	-
00	0CA1	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA2	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA3	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA4	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA5	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA6	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA7	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA9	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CAA	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CAB	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CAC	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CAE	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CAF	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CF1	ERROR	Error Avoidance Jam	-
00	0D91	SIZE ERR	Size Error	-
00	0F75	ERROR	Error Avoidance Jam	-
00	AA01	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA20	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA21	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA30	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA31	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA32	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA33	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA40	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA42	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA70	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	AA71	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA99	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-

ADF/ Reader

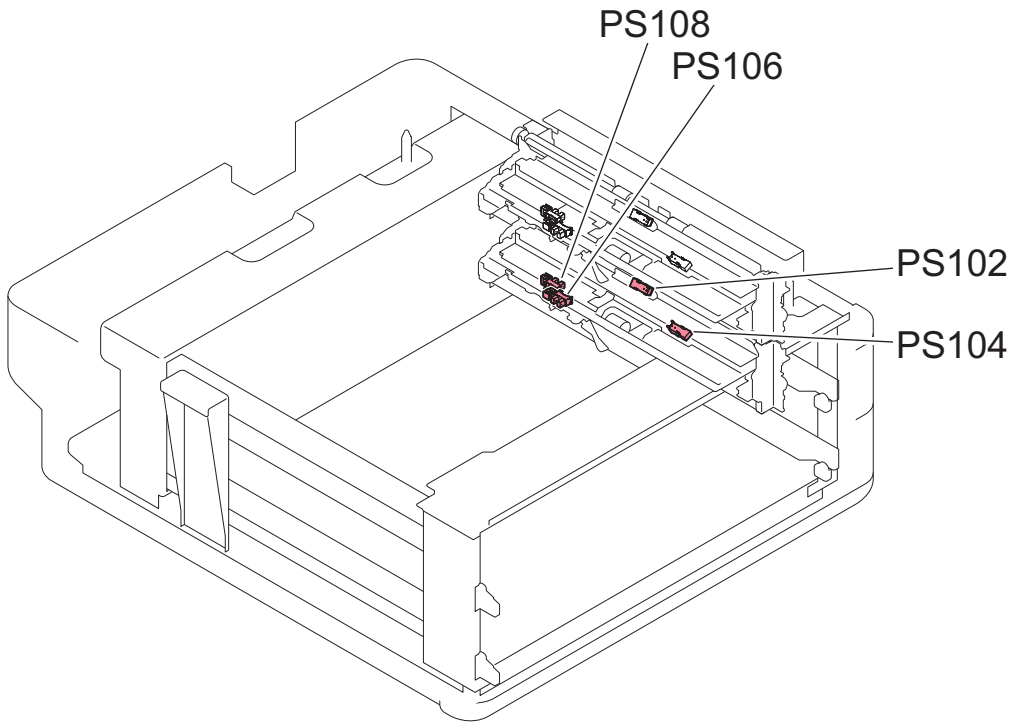




ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0001	DELAY	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
01	0002	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
01	0003	DELAY	Arch Sensor	PS_A1
01	0004	STNRY	Arch Sensor	PS_A1
01	0005	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	0006	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	0007	DELAY	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	0008	STNRY	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	0009	DELAY	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7
01	0010	STNRY	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7
01	0020	OVERLAP	Double Feed Detection PCB	UN_BO7,UN_BO8
01	0021	COM-ERR	Double Feed Detection PCB	UN_BO7,UN_BO8
01	0042	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
01	0043	DELAY	Arch Sensor	PS_A1
01	0044	STNRY	Arch Sensor	PS_A1
01	0045	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	0046	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS_R2
01	0047	DELAY	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	0048	STNRY	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	0049	DELAY	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7
01	0050	STNRY	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7
01	0060	OVERLAP	Double Feed Detection PCB	UN_BO7,UN_BO8
01	0061	COM-ERR	Double Feed Detection PCB	UN_BO7,UN_BO8
01	0062	ERROR	Double Feed Detection PCB	UN_BO7,UN_BO8
01	0063	COM-ERR	Double Feed Detection PCB	UN_BO7,UN_BO8
01	0071	TIMING	-	-
01	0076	OTH JAM	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor, Large/Small Sensor	PS_R3,PS_A3
01	0090	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS_N1,PS_N2
01	0091	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS_N1,PS_N2

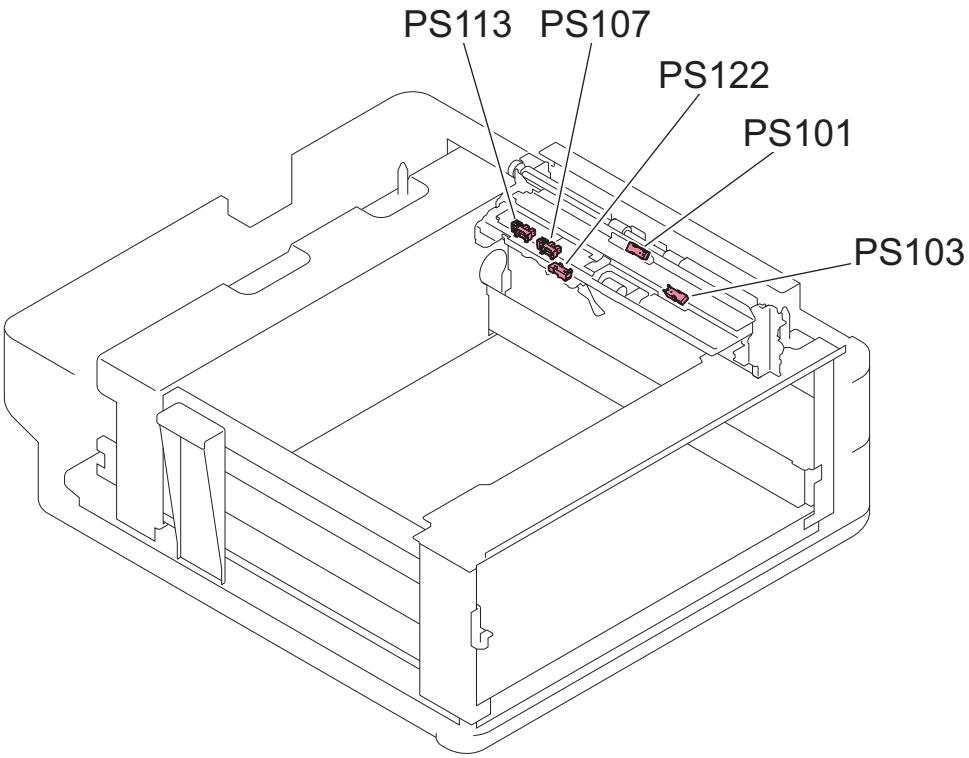
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS_A5
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS_A5
01	0095	PICKUP	Original Sensor	PS_N1
01	0096	LMT FNC	-	-
01	00A1	POWER ON	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1
01	00A2	POWER ON	Scanner Unit HP Sensor	PS_A1
01	00A3	POWER ON	Original Size Sensor (Inch)	PS_R2
01	00A4	POWER ON	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6
01	00A5	POWER ON	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7

Cassette Feeding Unit-AM1



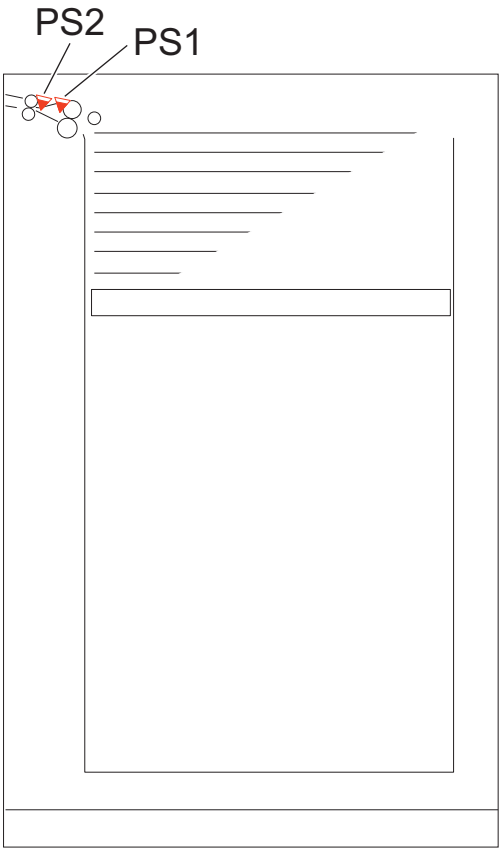
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0104	DELAY	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor	PS102
00	0203	STNRY	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0204	STNRY	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor	PS102
00	0A03	POWER ON	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0A04	POWER ON	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor	PS102

High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1



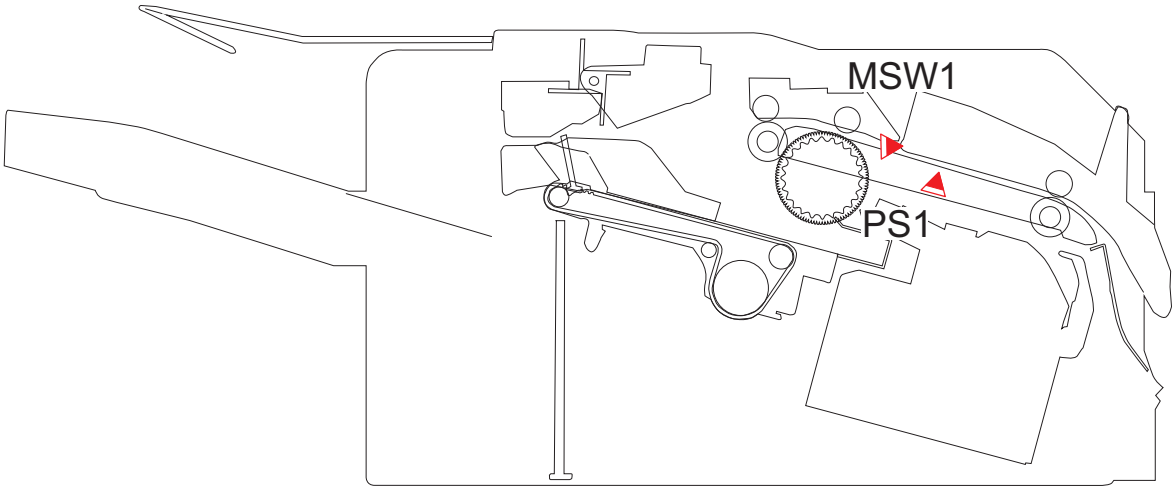
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0103	DELAY	High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0203	STNRY	High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0A03	POWER ON	High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS101

Paper Deck Unit-F1



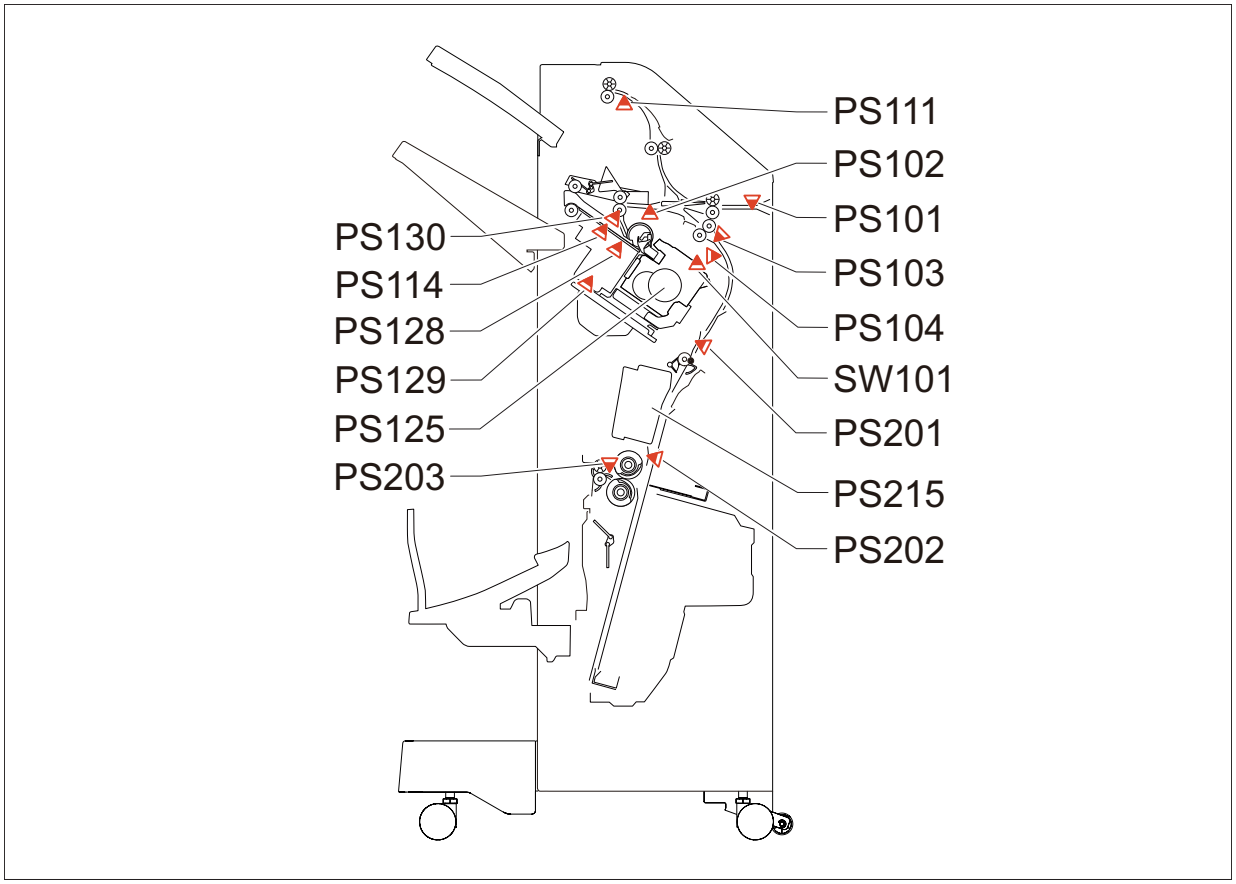
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	010F	DELAY	Deck Pullout Sensor	PS2
00	020F	STNRY	Deck Pullout Sensor	PS2
00	0A0F	POWER ON	Deck Pullout Sensor	PS2

Inner Finisher-H1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1101	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1200	TIMING	-	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1400	COVER OP	Front cover switch	MSW1
02	1500	STAPLE	-	-
02	1701	INIT ROT	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1801	ERROR	-	-
02	1802	ERROR	-	-
02	1803	ERROR	-	-
02	1804	ERROR	-	-
02	1805	ERROR	-	-
02	1C14	ERROR	-	-
02	1C16	ERROR	-	-
02	1C30	ERROR	-	-
02	1C32	ERROR	-	-
02	1C35	ERROR	-	-
02	1C37	ERROR	-	-
02	1C40	ERROR	-	-
02	1C77	ERROR	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	-	-
02	1F32	OTHER	-	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

Staple Finisher-Y1/ Booklet Finisher-Y1

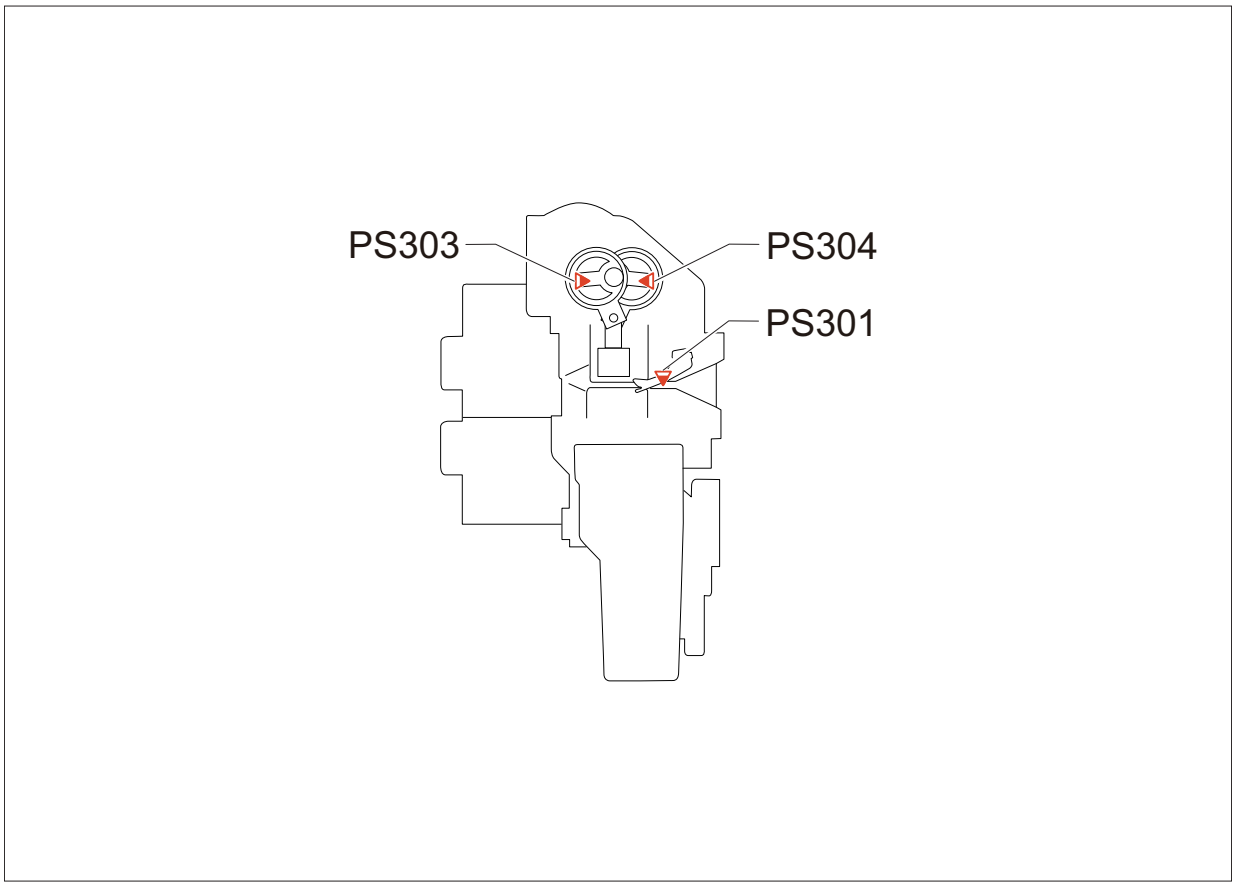


ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1002	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1003	DELAY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1004	DELAY	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1008	DELAY	Saddle Delivery Sensor*	PS203*
02	1009	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor*	PS201*
02	1101	STNRY	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1102	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1103	STNRY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1104	STNRY	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1108	STNRY	Saddle Delivery Sensor*	PS203*
02	1109	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor*	PS201*
02	1200	TIMING	-	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Inlet Sensor	PS101
02	1302	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1303	POWER ON	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1304	POWER ON	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1307	POWER ON	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor*	PS202*
02	1308	POWER ON	Saddle Delivery Sensor*	PS203*
02	1309	POWER ON	Saddle Inlet Sensor*	PS201*
02	1400	COVER OP	Front Cover Sensor/Front Cover Switch	PS104, SW101
02	1500	STAPLE	Staple HP Sensor	PS125
02	1501	SDL STP	Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor*	PS215*
02	1801	ERROR	Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor	PS130
02	1802	ERROR	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129
02	1803	ERROR	-	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1804	ERROR	-	-
02	1805	ERROR	-	-
02	1C14	ERROR	-	-
02	1C30	ERROR	-	-
02	1C32	ERROR	-	-
02	1C35	ERROR	-	-
02	1C37	ERROR	-	-
02	1C40	ERROR	-	-
02	1C53	ERROR	-	-
02	1C54	ERROR	-	-
02	1C77	ERROR	-	-
02	1C78	ERROR	-	-
02	1C7B	ERROR	-	-
02	1C83	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF0	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF1	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF3	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF6	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF8	ERROR	-	-
02	1CFA	ERROR	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	-	-
02	1F32	OTHER	-	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

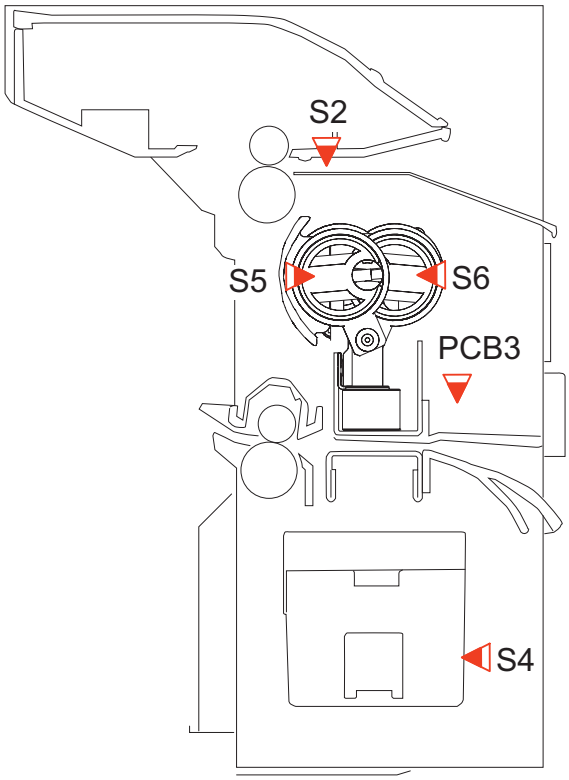
*Only Booklet Finisher-Y1

2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1



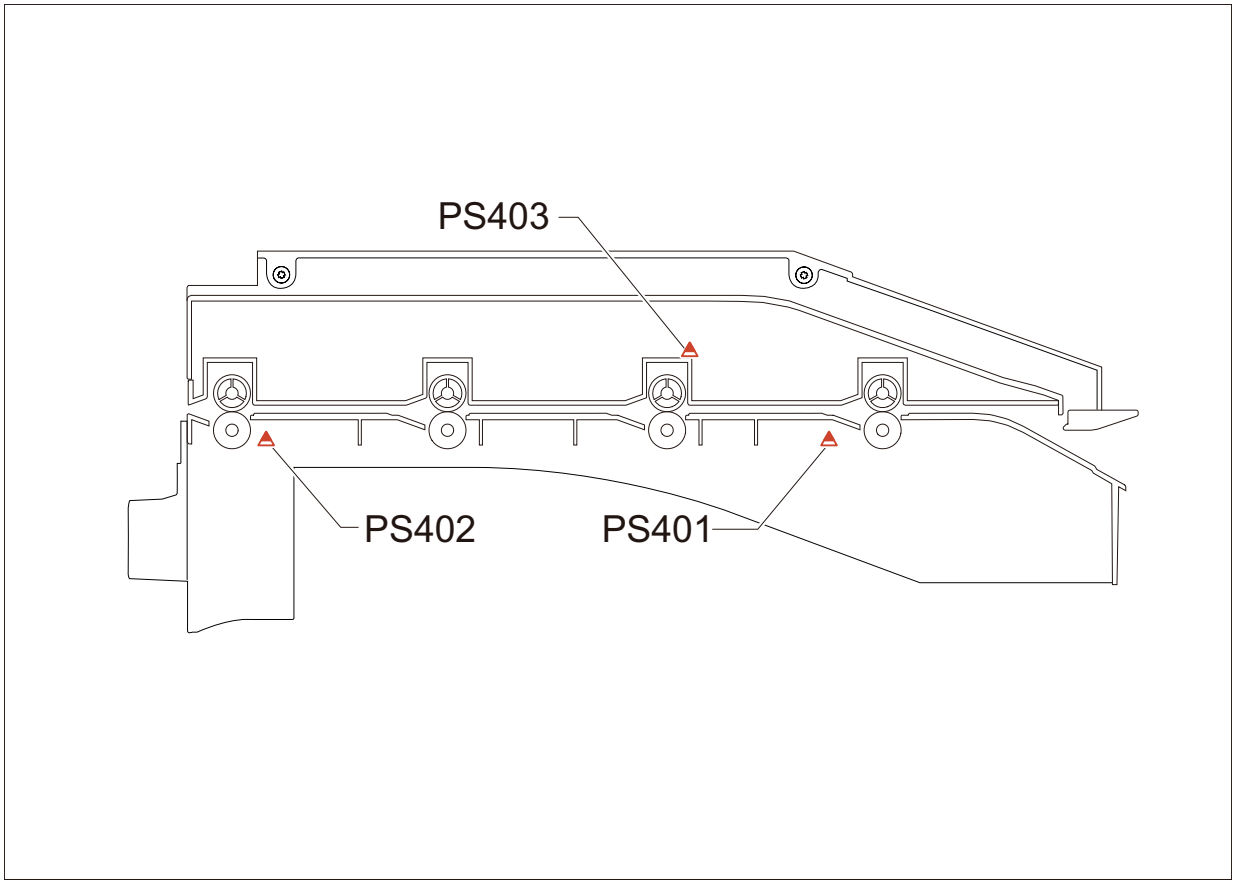
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1600	PUNCH	Punch HP Sensor 1/Punch HP Sensor 2	PS303,PS304
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-

Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1002	DELAY	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1003	DELAY	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1102	STNRY	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1103	STNRY	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1302	POWER ON	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1303	POWER ON	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1600	PUNCH	Punch HP Sensor 1/Punch HP Sensor 2	S5, S6
02	1601	PUNCH	Punch Waste Box Sensor	S4
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-

Buffer Pass Unit-L1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	100A	DELAY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	100B	DELAY	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	110A	STNRY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	110B	STNRY	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	1201	TIMING	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	130A	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	130B	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	1405	COVER OP	OPEN detection sensor	PS403
02	1F3E	ERROR	-	-

Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

01-0001	**-**	**Notification of disabled to obtain counter values for a certain period of time**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Counter information is not set to UGW * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0004	**-**	**Notification of IP address change**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		IP address has been changed * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0005	**-**	**Restricted operation notification**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The device entered limited function mode for some reason. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
04-0001	**-**	**Cassette 1 Lifter error**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or Lifter Sensor Detection condition/timing: When failure of the Cassette Lifter was detected When rising of the lifter was not completed (the Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON) within the specified period of time after the start of rising Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: While the Cassette 1 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 1, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Middle Plate has been lifted up. - When the Middle Plate has been lifted up: 1. Check that the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor is properly installed. 2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor. 3. Check the Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. - When the Middle Plate has not been lifted up: 1. Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Cassette 1 Lifter Motor. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. - When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings: 1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 1 Lifter Motor. 2. Check conduction of the fuse in the DC Controller. 3. Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4. Check the Cassette 1 Lifter Motor. 5. Replace the DC Controller.

04-0002	-	Cassette 2 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or Lifter Sensor Detection condition/timing: When failure of the Cassette Lifter was detected When rising of the lifter was not completed (the Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON) within the specified period of time after the start of rising Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: While the Cassette 2 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 2, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Middle Plate has been lifted up. - When the Middle Plate has been lifted up: 1. Check that the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor is properly installed. 2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor. 3. Check the Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. - When the Middle Plate has not been lifted up: 1. Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Cassette 2 Lifter Motor. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. - When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings: 1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 2 Lifter Motor. 2. Check conduction of the fuse in the DC Controller. 3. Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4. Check the Cassette 2 Lifter Motor. 5. Replace the DC Controller.

04-0003	-	Cassette 3 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or Lifter Sensor Detection condition/timing: When failure of the Cassette Lifter was detected When rising of the lifter was not completed (the Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON) within the specified period of time after the start of rising Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: While the Cassette 3 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 3, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Middle Plate has been lifted up. - When the Middle Plate has been lifted up: 1. Check that the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor is properly installed. 2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor. 3. Check the Cassette 3 Lifter Sensor. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. - When the Middle Plate has not been lifted up: 1. Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. - When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings: 1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor. 2. Check conduction of the fuse in the DC Controller. 3. Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4. Check the Cassette 3 Lifter Motor. 5. Replace the DC Controller.

04-0004	-	Cassette 4 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or Lifter Sensor Detection condition/timing: When failure of the Cassette Lifter was detected When rising of the lifter was not completed (the Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON) within the specified period of time after the start of rising Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: While the Cassette 4 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 4, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Middle Plate has been lifted up. - When the Middle Plate has been lifted up: 1. Check that the Cassette 4 Lifter Sensor is properly installed. 2. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 4 Lifter Sensor. 3. Check the Cassette 4 Lifter Sensor. 4. Replace the DC Controller PCB. - When the Middle Plate has not been lifted up: 1. Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Cassette 4 Lifter Motor. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. - When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings: 1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Cassette 4 Lifter Motor. 2. Check conduction of the fuse in the DC Controller. 3. Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4. Check the Cassette 4 Lifter Motor. 5. Replace the DC Controller.

04-0007	-	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Error in the Pickup Motor or HP Sensor Detection condition/timing: When failure of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller lifting mechanism was detected When lifting of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller was not completed within the specified period of time after the start of lifting Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: Operate the Multi-purpose Pickup Motor in the direction opposite to the direction of the Multi-purpose Tray feed direction, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check the lifting operation of the Pickup Roller. - When the Pickup Roller moves up and down: 1. Check that the HP Sensor is properly installed. 2. Check the Sensor Shield Plate. 3. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the HP Sensor. 4. Check the HP Sensor. 5. Replace the DC Controller. - When the Pickup Roller does not move up and down: 1. Check the gear on the host machine side and the gear on the Right Door side (missing teeth, rotation, swing, etc.). 2. Check the Multi-purpose Pickup Motor. 3. Check the DC Controller. - When there is no operation sound of the motor: 1. Check the harness/connector between the DC Controller and the Multi-purpose Pickup Motor. 2. Check conduction of the fuse in the DC Controller. 3. Check the gear on the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4. Check the Multi-purpose Pickup Motor. 5. Replace the DC controller.

04-0010	-	Notification of jam left untouched
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Jam is left untouched * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

04-0011	-	Cassette 1 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up. Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Cassette 1 Movement/symptom: There is a possibility that pickup jam occurs frequently. Measures: Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 1. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary.

04-0012	-	Cassette 2 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up. Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Cassette 2 Movement/symptom: There is a possibility that pickup jam occurs frequently. Measures: Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 2. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary.

04-0013	-	Cassette 3 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up. Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Cassette 3 Movement/symptom: There is a possibility that pickup jam occurs frequently. Measures: Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 3. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary.

04-0014	-	Cassette 4 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up. Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Cassette 4 Movement/symptom: There is a possibility that pickup jam occurs frequently. Measures: Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 4. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary.

04-0017	-	Multi-purpose Tray pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up. Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times at the Multi-Purpose Tray Movement/symptom: There is a possibility that pickup jam occurs frequently. Measures: Check the life of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller/Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary.

04-1537	-	Lifter alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: - Deck Lifter Motor alarm - The lifter cannot be lowered. Detection condition/timing: The Bottom Sensor or the Relay Sensor was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lowering the lifter. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Forcibly open the receptacle and check for any foreign matter in it. - Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. - Remove the Front Cover, and check that the lifter wire is properly installed (no coming off, disconnection, slack, or winding in the reverse direction). - If there is an error, repair it and close the receptacle. - Execute service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>DK-RCV. - Execute the recovery command, and check that the Side Deck is initialized properly. - Push the Paper Supply Sensor and check that the Lifter Plate being lowered stops at the lowest position. 1) If it is not lowered: - If it is not lowered and no motor drive sound is heard, check for improper connection of the connector (J303) of the Relay PCB (FM1-P802). - If it is not operated after checking the connector connection, replace the Relay PCB and the Lifter Motor in that order. 2) If it is lowered: - Check if the Lifter Plate stops at the bottom of the receptacle.

04-1539	-	Paper Surface Sensor alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: - Deck Lifter Motor alarm - The lifter cannot be raised. Detection condition/timing: The Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON within the specified period of time when raising the lifter. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Forcibly open the receptacle. - Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. - Remove the Front Cover, and check that the lifter wire is properly installed (no coming off, disconnection, slack, or winding in the reverse direction). - Remove the Deck Right Cover. - Execute service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>DK-RCV. - Close the receptacle, and check if the Lifter Plate is raised from the right side. 1) If it is not raised: - If it is not raised and no motor drive sound is heard, check for improper connection of the connector (J303) of the Relay PCB (FM1-P802) and the Paper Surface Sensor (PS6). - If it is not operated after checking the connector connection, replace the Paper Surface Sensor (PS6), the Relay PCB, and the Lifter Motor in that order. 2) If it is raised: - Check if the Lifter Plate stops at the upper limit position. - Check for improper connection of the Paper Surface Sensor (PS6). - Check for any foreign matters on the bottom of the receptacle. - Replace the Bottom Sensor (PS9) and the Lower Limit Switch 3.

04-1542	-	Lifter upper limit alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Deck Lifter upper limit detection alarm Detection condition/timing: The Upper Limit Sensor was turned ON while raising the lifter. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Check the position of the Lifter Plate. - Check for any improper connection, caught harness and disconnection of the Upper Limit Sensor 1 and 2 (PS3 and PS4). - Execute service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>DK-RCV, and check if the machine is recovered. - If the machine is not recovered, replace the Upper Limit Sensor 1 and 2 (PS3 and PS4).

04-1543	-	Lifter lower limit alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Deck Lifter lower limit detection alarm Detection condition/timing: The Lower Limit Detection Switch was turned ON while lowering the lifter. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Check the position of the Lifter Plate. - Check for any improper connection, caught harness and disconnection of the Bottom Sensor (PS9) and the Lower Limit Detection Switch (SW3). - Execute service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>DK-RCV, and check if the machine is recovered. - If the machine is not recovered, replace the Bottom Sensor (PS9) and the Lower Limit Detection Switch (SW3).

04-1586	-	Deck interlock alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Side Paper Deck interlock error Detection condition/timing: The interlock was not detected with the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor ON. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Check if the receptacle is halfway closed. - Remove the Deck Right Cover, and check for any improper connection, caught harness and disconnection of the Interlock Switch (SW1) and the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor (PS8). - Execute service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>DK-RCV, and check if the machine is recovered. - If the machine is not recovered, close the receptacle, and check the operation of the Interlock Switch (SW1) and the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor (PS8). - Replace the Interlock Switch (SW1) and the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor (PS8).

04-1587	-	Pickup Motor disengagement alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Side Paper Deck Pickup Motor disengagement error Detection condition/timing: The HP Sensor did not respond when disengaging the Feed/Separation Roller. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Remove the Top Cover. - Execute service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>DK-RCV. - Press the Receptacle Open/Close Button, and check if the Feed/Separation Roller is disengaged. 1) If it is not disengaged: - Replace the Pickup Motor (M1). - Replace the Pickup Unit. 2) If it is disengaged: - Check for any improper connection and caught harness of the Separation Roller Disengagement Sensor (PS7).

04-1937	-	Lifter error detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Error in the Lifter paper height detection Detection condition/timing: When paper height was not detected within the specified period of time while lifting up the lifter Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Check the connector of the Pickup Unit. - Check the paper surface detection of the Pickup Unit. - Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit. - Check the motor, gear and timing belt for driving the lifter in the receptacle.

04-1942	-	Upper limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Upper limit of the lifter was detected. Detection condition/timing: When detecting the upper limit three times Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Check for any foreign matter in the receptacle. - Check the connector of the Pickup Unit. - Check the Upper Limit Sensor of the Pickup Unit. - Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit.

04-1976	-	Receptacle error detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Error in the sensor in the receptacle Detection condition/timing: - When paper stack was not detected three times within the specified period of time while shifting a paper stack - When Right Deck paper loading detection failed three times although paper stack shift detection was turned ON within the specified period of time while shifting a paper stack - When the Division Plate detection failed three times although the Division Plate Solenoid was turned ON while shifting a paper stack - When the Lifter HP detection failed three times within the specified period of time while the Lifter was moving to the HP Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Measures: - Check for any foreign matter in the receptacle. - Check the connector and the cable connector of the receptacle. - Check the motor, gear and timing belt for shifting paper stack in the receptacle. - Check the Paper Stack Shift Sensor in the receptacle. - Check the Division Plate Solenoid and the Division Plate Sensor in the receptacle. - Check the Right Deck and the Lifter Sensor in the receptacle.

06-0012	-	Fixing memory detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Memory of the Fixing Film Unit could not be detected. Measures: 1. Check the connection of the Fixing Unit, and check for any soiling or damage. 2. Check the connector of the Fixing Memory PCB (UN79). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J122) of the DC Controller (UN1). 4. Replace the Fixing Film Unit. 5. Replace the DC Controller (UN1).

09-0010	-	Drum memory detection error (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit (Y) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (Y). 2. Check the contact point of the Drum Unit New/Old PCB (Y) (UN70). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J608) of the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20). 4. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J607) of the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20). 5. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J306) of the Font Driver PCB (UN3). 6. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J301) of the Front Driver PCB (UN3). 7. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J111) of the DC Controller (UN1). 8. Replace the Drum Unit (Y). 9. Replace the Front Driver PCB (UN3).

09-0011	-	Drum memory detection error (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit (M) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (M). 2. Check the contact point of the Drum Unit New/Old PCB (M) (UN71). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J608) of the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20). 4. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J607) of the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20). 5. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J306) of the Font Driver PCB (UN3). 6. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J301) of the Front Driver PCB (UN3). 7. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J111) of the DC Controller (UN1). 8. Replace the Drum Unit (M). 9. Replace the Front Driver PCB (UN3).

09-0012	-	Drum memory detection error (C)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit (C) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (C). 2. Check the contact point of the Drum Unit New/Old PCB (C) (UN72). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J608) of the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20). 4. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J607) of the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20). 5. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J306) of the Font Driver PCB (UN3). 6. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J301) of the Front Driver PCB (UN3). 7. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J111) of the DC Controller (UN1). 8. Replace the Drum Unit (C). 9. Replace the Front Driver PCB (UN3).

09-0013	-	Drum memory detection error (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: The memory of the Drum Unit (Bk) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (Bk). 2. Check the contact point of the Drum Unit New/Old PCB (Bk) (UN73). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J608) of the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20). 4. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J607) of the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20). 5. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J306) of the Font Driver PCB (UN3). 6. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J301) of the Front Driver PCB (UN3). 7. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J111) of the DC Controller (UN1). 8. Replace the Drum Unit (Bk). 9. Replace the Front Driver PCB (UN3).

10-0001	-	Toner Low (Black) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

10-0002	-	Toner Low (Cyan) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

10-0003	-	Toner Low (Magenta) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

10-0004	-	Toner Low (Yellow) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

10-0006	-	Patch Sensor error 1
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Patch control (not to execute Dmax, real-time multiple tone control and ATR control) Cause: P-wave intensity of LED was out of the specified range (soiled window, failure of the sensor) Measures: 1. Clean the window of the Patch Sensor, and execute light intensity correction. (Turn OFF and then ON the main power and execute the correction at warm-up rotation.) 2. Check the Guide Plate (soiling, etc.). 3. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1). 4. Check the connector between the DC Controller PCB and the sensor. 5. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 6. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (At this time, be sure to perform backup and restoration according to the steps to be taken before/after replacing the DC Controller.)

10-0007	-	Patch Sensor error 2
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Patch control (not to execute Dmax, real-time multiple tone control and ATR control) Cause: S-wave intensity of LED was out of the specified range (soiled window, failure of the sensor) Measures: 1. Clean the window of the Patch Sensor, and execute light intensity correction. (Turn OFF and then ON the main power and execute the correction at warm-up rotation.) 2. Check the Guide Plate (soiling, etc.). 3. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1). 4. Check the connector between the DC Controller PCB and the sensor. 5. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 6. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (At this time, be sure to perform backup and restoration according to the steps to be taken before/after replacing the DC Controller.)

10-0017	-	Toner (Y) prior delivery alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the value of Toner level detect value has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL/T-DLV2CL.

10-0018	-	Toner (M) prior delivery alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the value of Toner level detect value has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL/T-DLV2CL.

10-0019	-	Toner (C) prior delivery alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the value of Toner level detect value has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-CL/T-DLV2CL.

10-0020	-	Toner (Bk) prior delivery alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		An alarm for requesting a prior delivery is sent to UGW as the value of Toner level detect value has reached the value set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > T-DLV-BK.

10-0022	-	Patch detection light intensity abnormal change alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Movement: Patch control (not to execute Dmax, real-time multiple tone control and ATR control) Cause: The average light intensity of P-wave after light intensity correction was out of the specified range. Measures: 1. Clean the window of the Patch Sensor, and execute light intensity correction. (Turn OFF and then ON the main power and execute the correction at warm-up rotation.) 2. Check the ITB (soiling, etc.). 3. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1). 4. Check the connector between the DC Controller PCB and the sensor. 5. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 6. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (At this time, be sure to perform backup and restoration according to the steps to be taken before/after replacing the DC Controller.)

10-0091	-	Toner memory detection alarm (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Memory of toner (Y) could not be detected. 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle. 2. Check for any scar or soiling on the memory area of the Toner Bottle. 3. Check the connector between the Bottle New/Old Sensor (Y) (UN66) and the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check for any soiling or damage on the Bottle New/Old Sensor (Y) (UN66). 5. Replace the Toner Bottle (Y).

10-0092	-	Toner memory detection alarm (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Memory of toner (M) could not be detected. 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle. 2. Check for any scar or soiling on the memory area of the Toner Bottle. 3. Check the connector between the Bottle New/Old Sensor (M) (UN67) and the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check for any soiling or damage on the Bottle New/Old Sensor (M) (UN67). 5. Replace the Toner Bottle (M).

10-0093	-	Toner memory detection alarm (C)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Memory of toner (C) could not be detected. 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle. 2. Check for any scar or soiling on the memory area of the Toner Bottle. 3. Check the connector between the Bottle New/Old Sensor (C) (UN68) and the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check for any soiling or damage on the Bottle New/Old Sensor (C) (UN68). 5. Replace the Toner Bottle (C).

10-0094	-	Toner memory detection alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Memory of toner (Bk) could not be detected. 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle. 2. Check for any scar or soiling on the memory area of the Toner Bottle. 3. Check the connector between the Bottle New/Old Sensor (Bk) (UN69) and the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check for any soiling or damage on the Bottle New/Old Sensor (Bk) (UN69). 5. Replace the Toner Bottle (Bk).

10-0100	-	Toner bottle replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Toner Container was detected.

10-0401	-	Toner Bottle empty alarm (Y)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		When the Toner Bottle empty was detected

10-0402	-	Toner Bottle empty alarm (M)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		When the Toner Bottle empty was detected

10-0403	**-**	**Toner Bottle empty alarm (C)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		When the Toner Bottle empty was detected
10-0404	**-**	**Toner Bottle empty alarm (Bk)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		When the Toner Bottle empty was detected
11-0001	**-**	**Waste toner alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Detected waste toner bottle full.
11-0010	**-**	**Near-full state of the Waste Toner Container**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Detection of near-full state of the Waste Toner Container
13-00FF	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
13-0100	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
31-0010	**-**	**The configuration of an option controlled by the Main Controller has been changed**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		A change in configuration of an option such as a change in the configuration of the Fax Board, a change in the configuration of the Voice Board, or a change in the configuration of the option HDD, which requires turning OFF and then ON the power, was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
31-0020	**-**	**The configuration of an option controlled by the RCON has been changed**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Due to a change in the configuration related to the scanner, a change in the hardware configuration which requires turning OFF and then ON the power was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
31-0030	**-**	**The configuration of an option controlled by the DCON has been changed**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Due to a change in the configuration related to the printer, a change in the hardware configuration which requires turning OFF and then ON the power was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
31-0040	**-**	**Communication with RTC was not available.**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Communication with RTC could not be established. Detection condition/timing: - When a communication error occurred with RTC Movement/symptom: - FCOT may become longer. Measures: 1. Check the connector/cable connected to the J109 Main Switch. 2. Check the Main Switch. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

31-0051	-	External Environment Sensor temperature upper limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: External Temperature Sensor error (A temperature higher than the specified value was detected.) Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected. Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur. Measures: 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Environment Sensor (UN50). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J171) of the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check if the harness of the External Temperature Sensor is short circuit. 4. Replace the Environment Sensor (UN50). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

31-0052	-	External Environment Sensor temperature lower limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: External Temperature Sensor error (A temperature lower than the specified value was detected.) Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected. Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur. Measures: 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Environment Sensor (UN50). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J171) of the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check if the harness of the Environment Sensor is open circuit. 4. Replace the Environment Sensor (UN50). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

31-0053	-	External Environment Sensor humidity upper limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: External Temperature Sensor error (A temperature higher than the specified value was detected.) Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected. Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur. Measures: 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Environment Sensor (UN50). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J171) of the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check if the harness of the Environment Sensor is open circuit. 4. Replace the Environment Sensor (UN50). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

31-0054	-	Internal Environment Sensor temperature upper limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Internal Temperature Sensor error (A temperature was higher than the specified value.) Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected. Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur. Measures: 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Internal Temperature Sensor (UN22). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J171) of the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check if the harness of the Internal Temperature Sensor is short circuit. 4. Replace the Internal Temperature Sensor (UN22). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

31-0055	-	Internal Environment Sensor temperature lower limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Internal Temperature Sensor error (A temperature was lower than the specified value.) Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected. Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur. Measures: 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Internal Temperature Sensor (UN22). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J171) of the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check if the harness of the Internal Temperature Sensor is open circuit. 4. Replace the Internal Temperature Sensor (UN22). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
31-0106	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
31-0116	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
31-0126	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
31-0136	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
31-01F1	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
31-01F2	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
31-01F3	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
31-01F4	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
31-01F5	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
31-01F6	-	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		

34-0003	**-**	**Auto registration adjustment**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: - Timeout occurred due to failure of reading 10 sets of auto registration patterns. Failure of the Registration Sensor, the Registration Sensor Cleaning Member covered the Registration Sensor, or no image was drawn on the belt. Detection condition/timing: - When Auto Correct Color Mismatch is executed Movement/symptom: - Color displacement may occur because result of auto registration is not reflected. Measures: 1. Execute service mode: COPIER>FUNCTION>LASER>LD-ADJ-X(X=Y,M,C,K). End of operation if the problem is solved. 2. Check if the link of the Registration Detection Shutter is disengaged. 3. Check if the window of the Registration Detection Sensor is soiled. 4. Check if the connector of the Registration Detection Sensor is disconnected. 5. If the measures 1 to 4 do not solve the problem, replace the Registration Detection Sensor.
40-0070	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0071	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0072	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0073	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0076	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0120	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0121	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0122	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
40-0123	**-**	**[Reserve]**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
43-0070	**-**	**Drum Unit (Y) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.
43-0071	**-**	**Drum Unit (M) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.

43-0072	**-**	**Drum Unit (C) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.
43-0073	**-**	**Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The replacement of the Drum Unit was detected.
43-0076	**-**	**Fixing Assembly replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		The counter of the Fixing Assembly was cleared.
50-0015	**-**	**Failure of the ADF Double Feed Sensor**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: Failure of the Double Feed Sensor installed in the ADF Detection condition/timing: - When a paper feed error of the Double Feed Sensor was detected at power-on - When an error of the output value of the Double Feed Sensor was detected during ADF job (While an ADF job is being executed, it is handled as a jam once and retry is performed.) Clearing condition: - When communication and the sensor output value are normal at power-on Movement/symptom: "Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.)" is displayed in the status line. Although reading from the ADF is possible, double feed cannot be detected when it occurs. Measures: Check for any foreign matter, clean paper lint, disconnect and then connect the connectors, replace the Double Feed Detection PCB, replace the RCON/DF Driver PCB, replace the harnesses
61-0002	**-**	**Finisher Staple Free Stapling alarm: Fin-H1/Y1**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: The staple free staple unit is broken. Operation : Operation stops as jam. After jam processing, the paper is delivered without stapling until a job is finished. Recovery method : Replace the Staple free staple unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the alarm: SORTER> FUNCTION> EMSG-CLR.
70-0086	**-**	**For R&D**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		
83-1001	**-**	**Network linked service**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: - Resource full error of network linked service Detection condition/timing: - Movement/symptom: - Memory or disk space enough for executing conversion process using network linked service cannot be allocated. Measures: -
83-1002	**-**	**Network linked service**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: - Parameter error of network linked service Detection condition/timing: - Movement/symptom: - Printing cannot be performed because of specifying unsupported document data or making the unsupported print settings during data conversion process using network linked service. Measures: - Check that the format of the document data is correct. - Check that the print settings are correct.

83-1003	-	Network linked service
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: - Timeout error of network linked service Detection condition/timing: - When there is a problem with server or document data Movement/symptom: - Conversion process using network linked service was not completed within the specified period of time. Measures: - If the problem occurs due to an error in the server, wait for a while and execute the job again. - If the problem occurs due to an error in the document data, make the document data size smaller and execute the job again.

83-1004	-	Network linked service
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: - Conversion server connection error of network linked service Detection condition/timing: - Movement/symptom: - During data conversion process using network linked service, the LAN Cable is physically removed or communication with the server is not available due to an error in the communication path or the conversion server. Measures: - Check if the LAN Cable is properly connected. - If the LAN Cable is properly connected, check that the server operates properly and there is no problem with the communication path to the server.

83-1005	-	Network linked service
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy		Cause: - Conversion server not available error of network linked service Detection condition/timing: - Movement/symptom: - Unrecoverable error occurred in the conversion server during data conversion process using network linked service. Measures: -

Service Mode

Overview

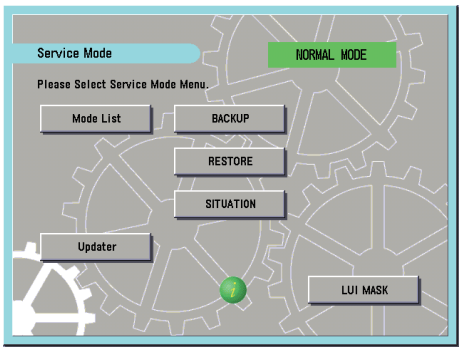
It is possible to see each item of service mode so that those who access to service mode can understand how to use them.
The main types of this machine's service mode are shown below.

Points to Note when Executing Service Mode

- When setting/executing service mode, do not open/close the cover or turn off the power while "active" is displayed. Otherwise, it may not set/execute correctly.
- Depending on the service mode, some items are listed as "Do not use this item at the normal service" in "Caution". The item is created on the basis that it will be used in the following situations, so it must not be used for any other situations.
  - When entering setting values while replacing the PCB or clearing RAM data (mentioned in "Use case")
  - When there was an instruction from a service office (for reasons such as a large adverse effect or setting is difficult)
  - When taking individual measures (tender business, etc.)

Service Mode Menu

Service mode has two mode lists: [MODELIST] and [MODELIST CLASSIC]. Press the button to display the initial screen of each mode.
The differences between these modes are described below.



Top screen

MODELIST

In this mode, functions for referring to each item in service mode, etc. are available.

Updater

This button is used to access the CDS and UGW servers and update system software.

BACKUP

This button is used to back up the service mode setting values.

RESTORE

This button is used to restore the service mode setting values backed up by [BACKUP].

SITUATION

This function displays service mode items according to the situation.

LUI MASK

This button is used to display a mask screen to prevent operations from being performed from the Control Panel while the service mode is being accessed from a remote PC.

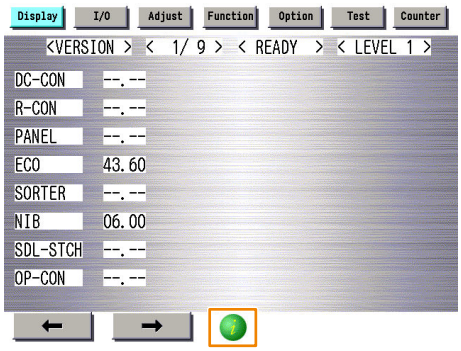
Description of Service Mode Items

The description of the initial screen, the main items, the intermediate items and the sub items can be displayed.
After selecting any item of the initial screen, main item, the intermediate item or the sub item, pressing "i" (Information Button) displays the description of the selected item (hereinafter referred to as the service mode contents).

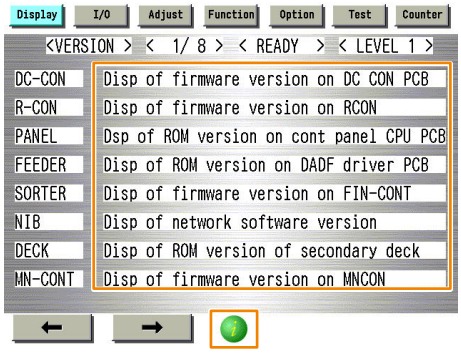
CAUTION:
- Displayed language of the service mode contents can be selected from J/E/F/I/G/S.
- The service mode contents can be upgraded with the SST (just like the other system software).

e.g.) COPIER > DISPLAY > Version screen

1. **Press the [i] button.**

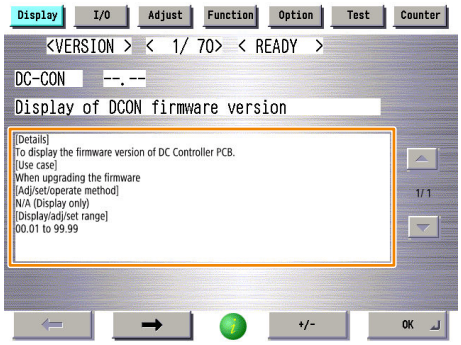


2. **The title of each sub item is displayed.**



To check the details of each item, select the relevant item and press the [i] button.

3. **A detailed description of the sub item (specifications and use methods, setting screen, etc.) is displayed .**



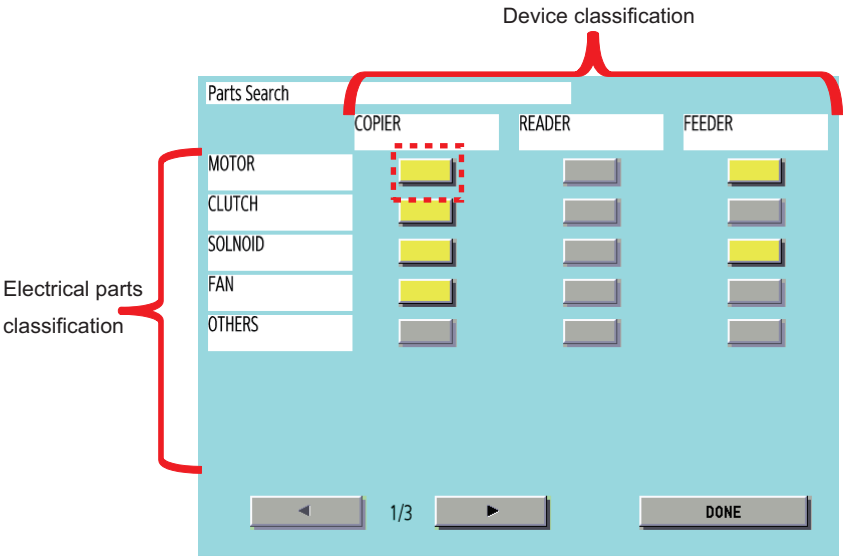
Operation Check of Electrical Components

In situation mode of service mode, among electrical components used (motors, fans, solenoids, and clutches), operation of those that can operate alone can be checked on the Parts Check screen.

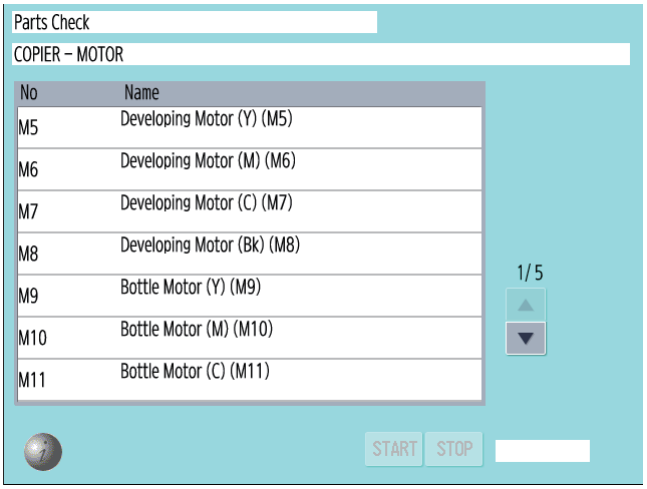
NOTE:
The service mode used below utilizes the system where electrical components used are operated by control signals sent from the DC Controller. If a control signal is sent but the electrical component does not operate, a failure of the electrical component, open circuit of the cable for transmitting control signals, or poor contact of the connector is suspected.

1. **Select SERVICE MODE > SITUATION MODE > Parts Check.**

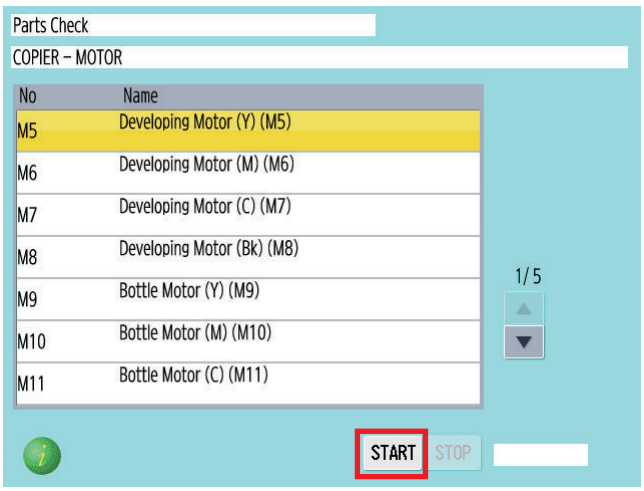
2. **Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.**
   Example: In the case of a motor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"MOTOR".



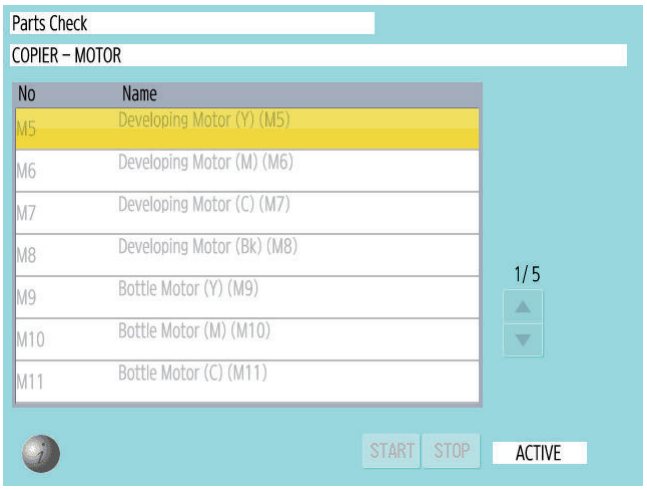
3. **A list of electrical component types for the selected device whose operation can be checked is displayed.**

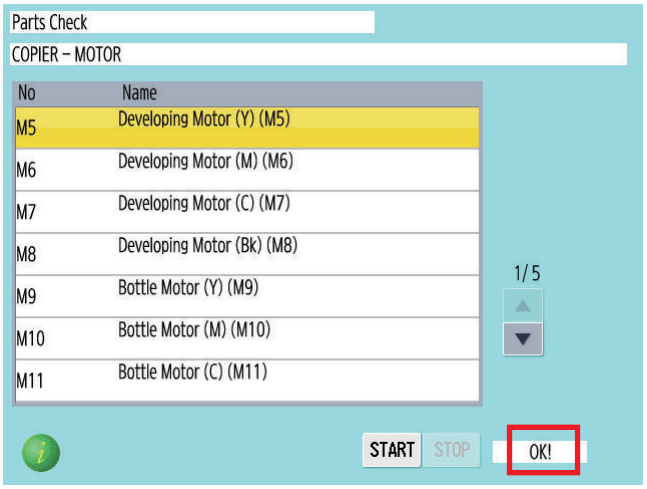


4. **Select the electrical component you want to operate and then press the Start button to send a signal for driving the selected electrical component for a specified period of time from the DC Controller.**

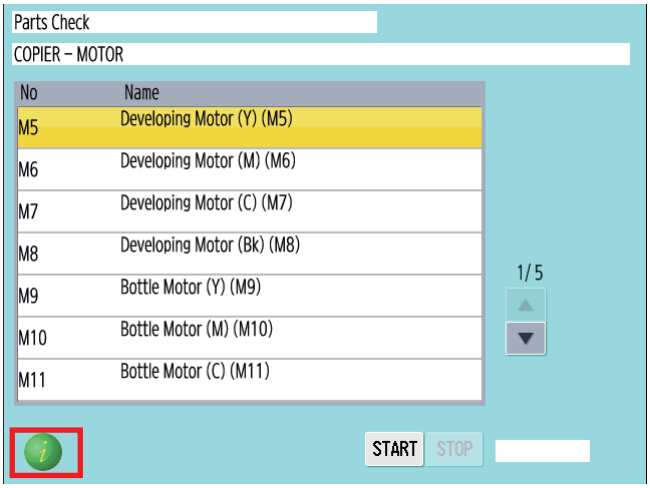


5. **"ACTIVE" is displayed while the electrical component is driven. After the electrical component has been driven for a specified period of time, "OK!" is displayed if transmission of the drive signal succeeded, or "NG !" is displayed if failed.**

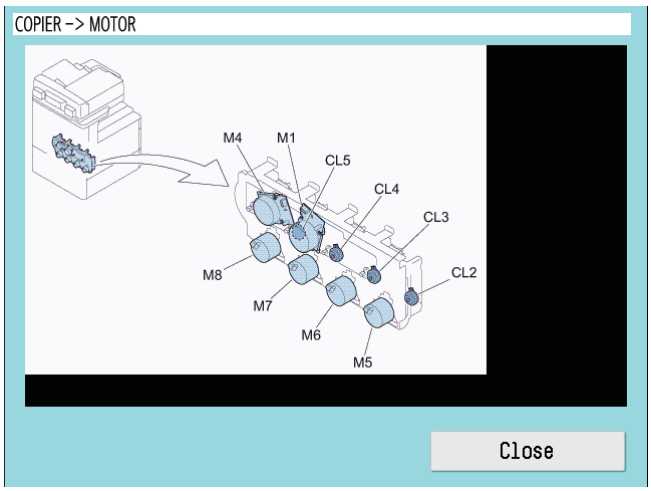




[i] : Press the button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.



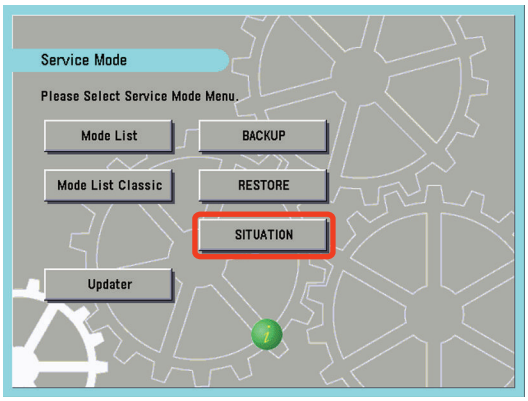
6. **The screen showing the locations of electrical components is displayed.**



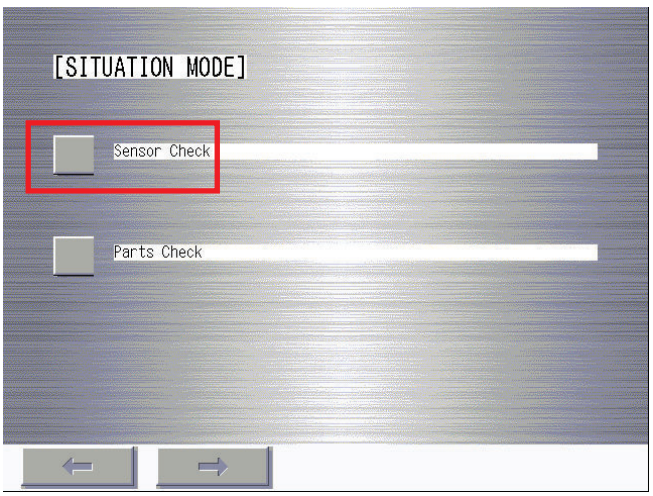
Enhanced I/O Information

In situation mode of service mode, the searchability of an electrical component has been improved. Moreover, the signal input/output (I/O) state of the electrical components (sensors, motors, fans, etc.) in use can be checked on the screen.

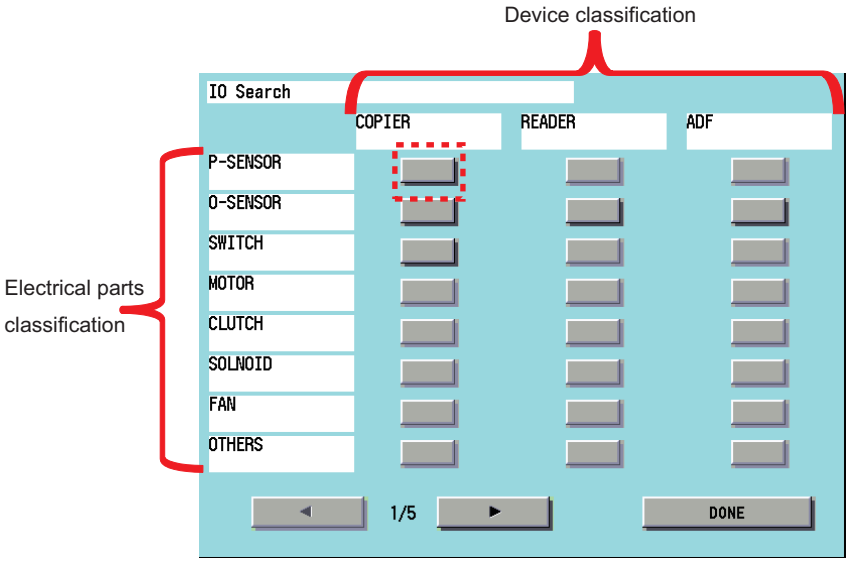
1. **Start service mode.**
2. **Select "SITUATION".**



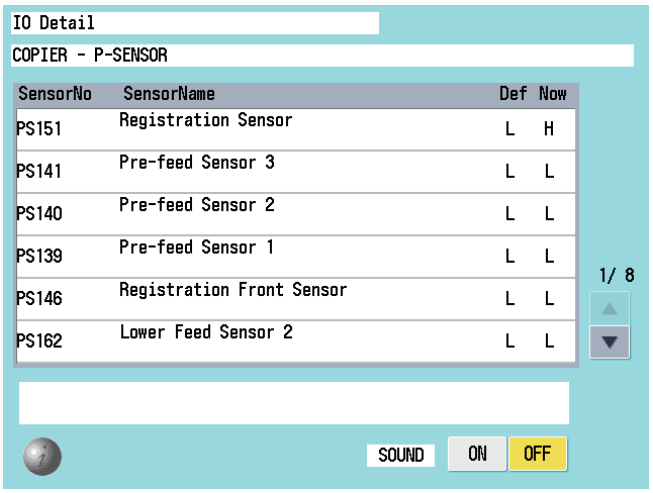
3. **On the "SITUATION MODE" screen, select "Sensor Check".**



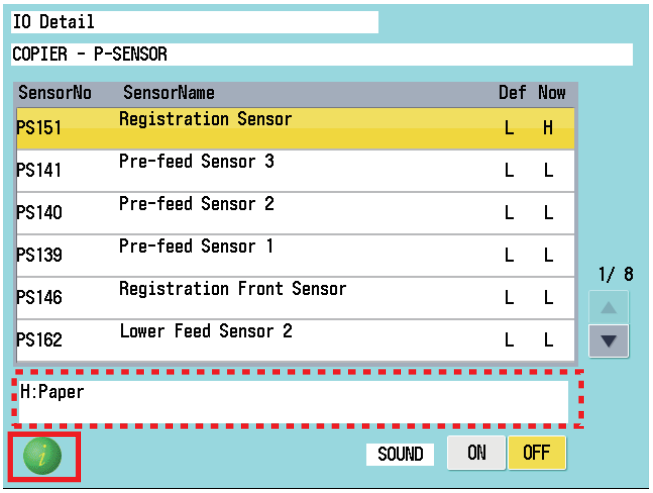
4. **Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.**
   Example: In the case of the Registration Sensor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"P-SENSOR".



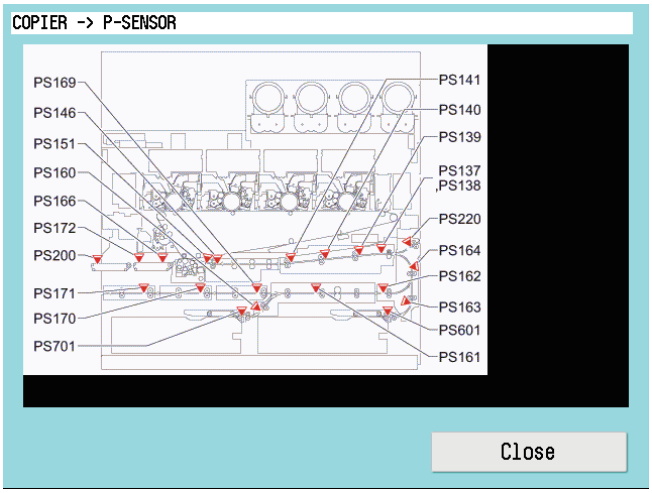
5. **A list of electrical component types for the selected device is displayed.**



6. **Select an electrical component to display the details in the frame (red dotted frame) at the bottom of the screen.**



7. **Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.**



Security Support

A password can be specified to prevent unauthorized access to the service mode.

Related Service Mode:

Setting password type when the screen is switched to the service mode

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level 1)

The password for service engineer when the screen is switched to the service mode

- (Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD

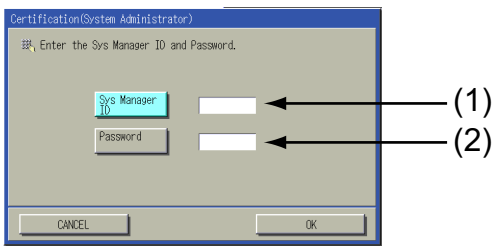
■ Procedure for Setting Password

1. **Set "1" or "2" in the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW
     <Setting range>
     0: No password [Default]
     1: Service technician
     2: System administrator + Service technician

CAUTION:

- This setting is enabled without restarting the host machine.
- After setting the password, the following screen will be displayed by accessing service mode.
- Therefore, when the PSWD-SW is set to "2" (system administrator + service technician), enter the system administrator password ([System Manager ID] and [System Manager PIN] in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [System Manager Information Settings]), and then press the [OK] button.

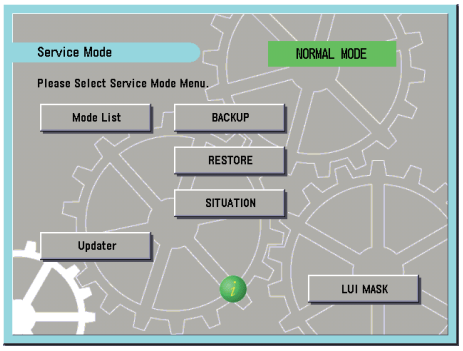
2. **Follow the following procedure to check that you can login to service mode.**
   1. When setting PSWD-SW to "1" (system administrator) or "2" (ServiceMode_070Backup) in step 1, the system administrator password entry screen will be displayed, so enter the system administrator ID in [Sys Manager ID] (1) and system administrator password in [Password] (2), and then press the [OK] button.



2. When setting PSWD-SW to "2" (system administrator + service technician) in step 1, the service technician password entry screen will be displayed after step 2. Enter the service technician password in [Password] (1), and then press the [OK] button.

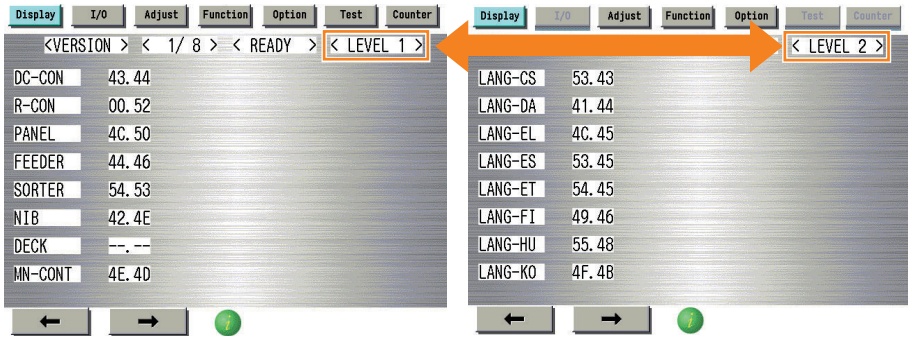
CAUTION:
- The service technician password is the password set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD.
- If you forget the password for service technician, disable the password function using the Service Support Tool (SST).

Check that you can access service mode and finish the work.



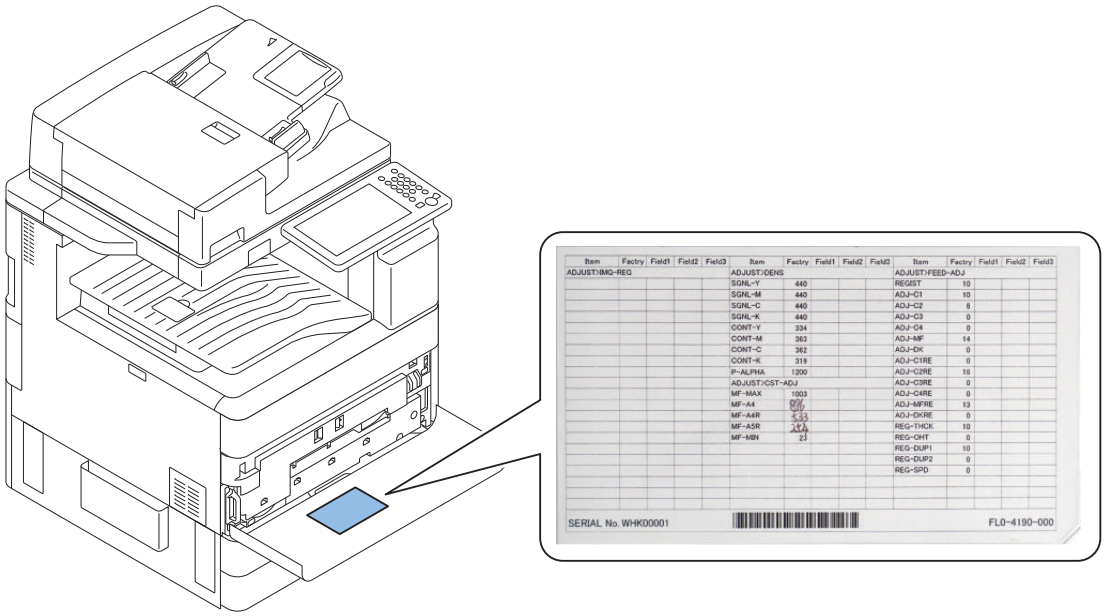
Switching the Screen Display (Level 1 <->2)

Switching of screens between Level 1 and Level 2 becomes easier.
By pressing <LEVEL 1> at the upper right of the screen while Level 1 screen is displayed, the screen is switched to Level 2 screen.

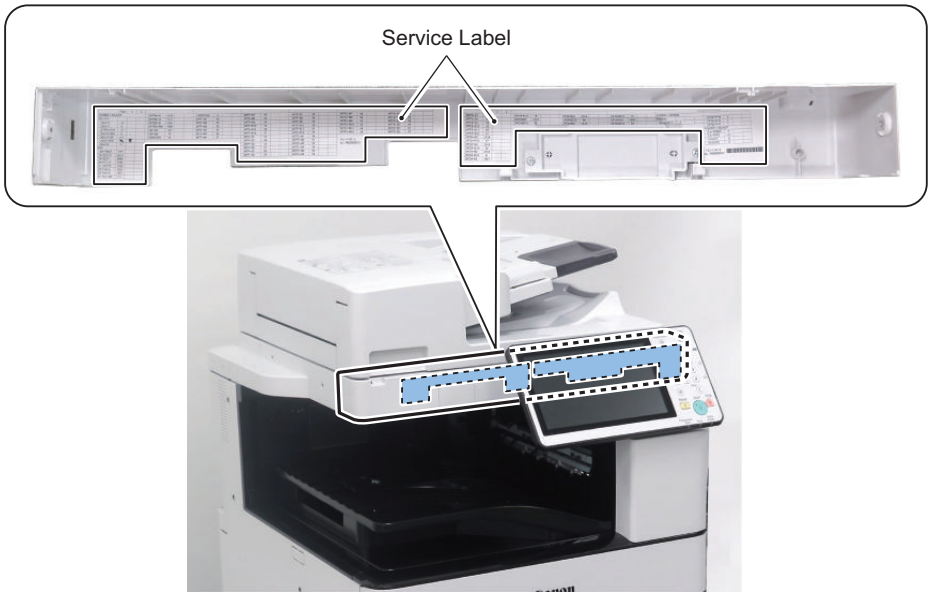


Service Mode Backup

Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment to write the adjustment value in the service label.
When replacing the DC Controller PCB or clearing RAM, the adjusted values of ADJUST and OPTION return to the default; therefore, be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label. When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field.



DCON Setting Items



RCON Setting Items

Output of Service Print Data

■ Overview

- Output of the service print data such as P-PRINT has been supported.
- Select Service Mode Level 1 > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE and press "OK" to generate data at that time in the HDD.
- Generated (saved) data will be deleted when exporting to SST or a USB flash drive.
- When multiple service data such as P-PRINT and HIST-PRINT are saved in the HDD of the host machine, it will be exported collectively to SST or a USB flash drive.
- It can be exported to SST or a USB flash drive by entering download mode even when the host machine has stopped because of no papers.

NOTE:
- Service print data cannot be output when an error has occurred.
- When connecting USB devices that run on external power, turn on the power before starting the host machine. USB devices connected after the host machine was started will not be recognized.

■ Service Print and Data File Name Supported for File Output

Service Mode	Description
P-PRINT	Output of service mode setting values
HIST-PRT	Output of jam and error logs
USER-PRT	Output of user mode list
D-PRINT	Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
ENV-PRT	Output of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log
PJH-P-1	Output of details on print job history (100 jobs)
PJH-P-2	Output of details on print job history (all jobs)
USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report

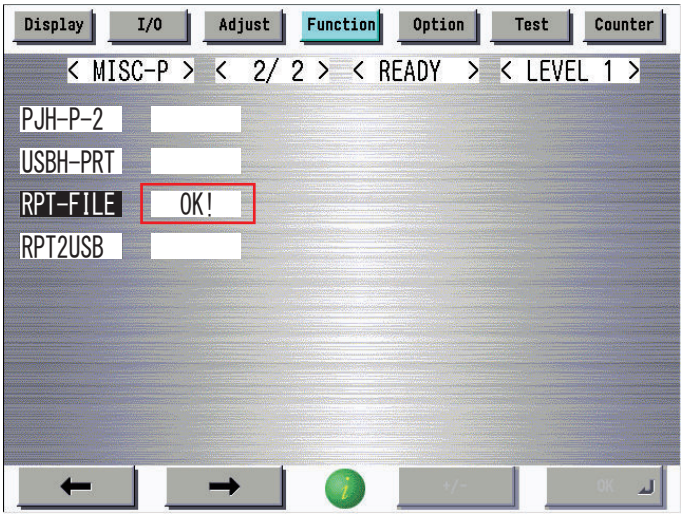
■ Moving the file in service mode

● Preparation

- USB memory device
  FAT32 format file system, with no password locks.

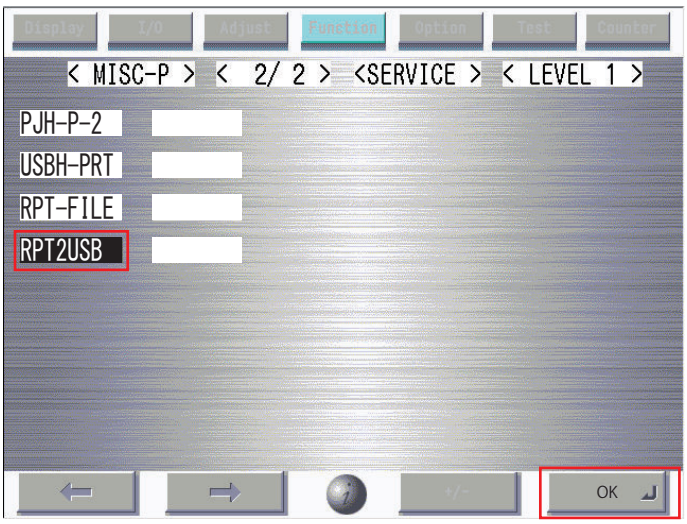
● Overall flow

1. **Selecting RPT-FILE**
   Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. **Generating report file**
   After the “ACTIVE” blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as “OK!” is displayed.



3. **Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.**

4. **Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB; and then press OK.**



NOTE:
- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

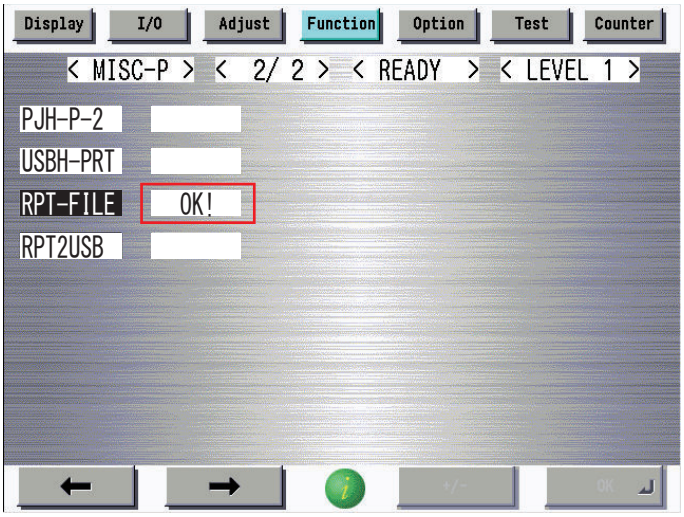
■ Moving the file in download mode

● Preparation

- USB memory device
  FAT32 format file system, with no password locks.

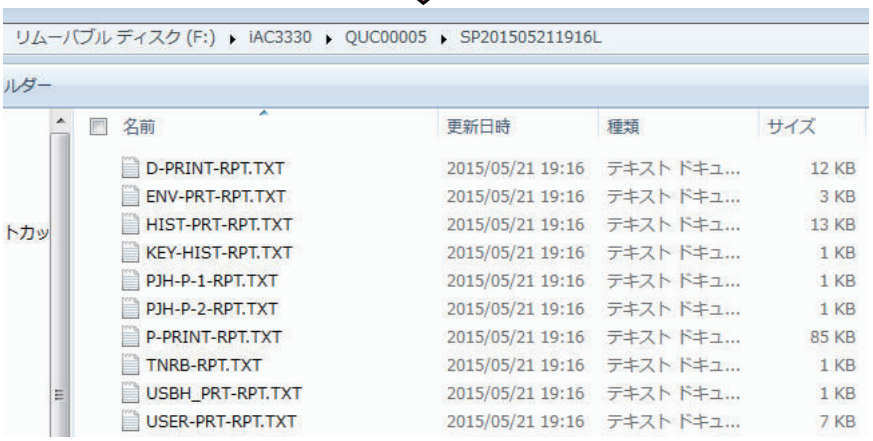
● Overall flow

1. **Selecting RPT-FILE**
   Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. **Generating report file**
   After the “ACTIVE” blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as “OK!” is displayed.



3. **Execute Download mode > [5]: Download File > [4]: ServicePrint Download.**

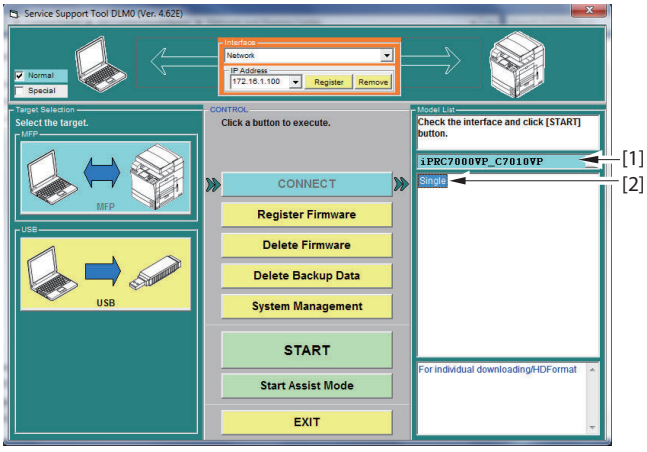
```
[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]
----------------------------------------
 [1]: SUBLOG Download
 [4]: ServicePrint Download
 [C]: Return to Main Menu

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[4] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```



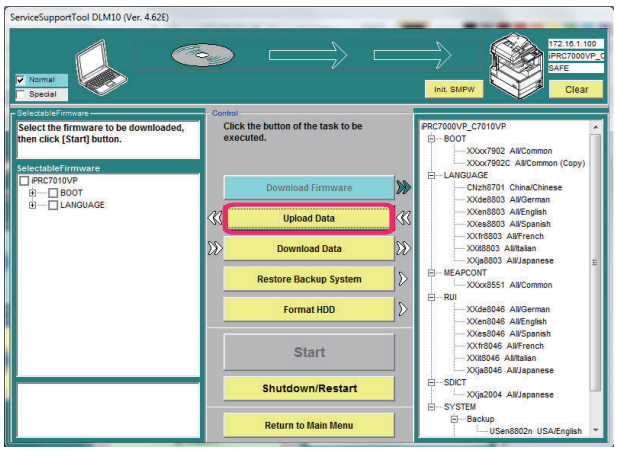
NOTE:
- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

■ Moving the service report file to a PC using SST

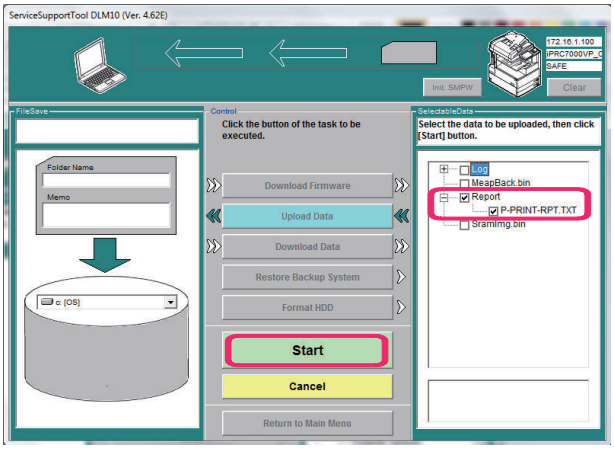
1. **Start up the SST.**
2. **Select the model [1] and the type of system software [2] ('Single'); then, check the network settings, and click [START].**



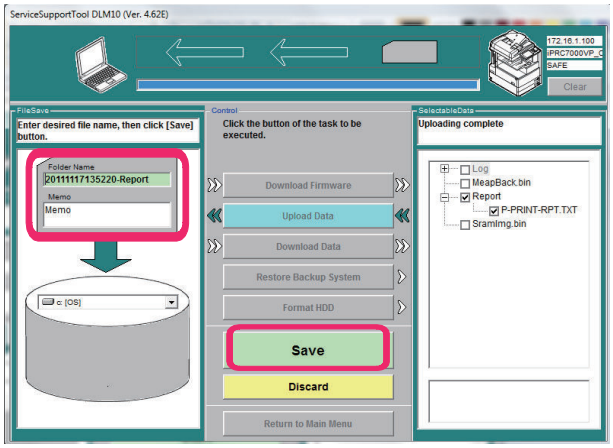
3. **Click [Upload Data].**



4. **Select 'P-PRINT-RPT.txt', and click [Start].**



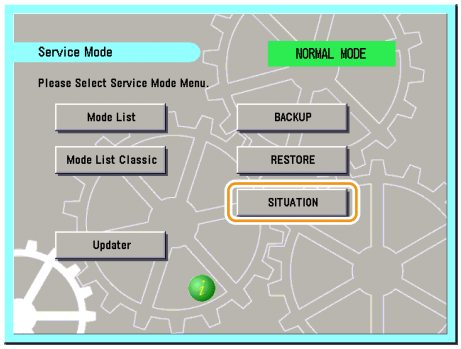
5. **Select the name of the Folder to store and, as necessary, a brief description; then, click [Save].**



6. **Click [OK].**

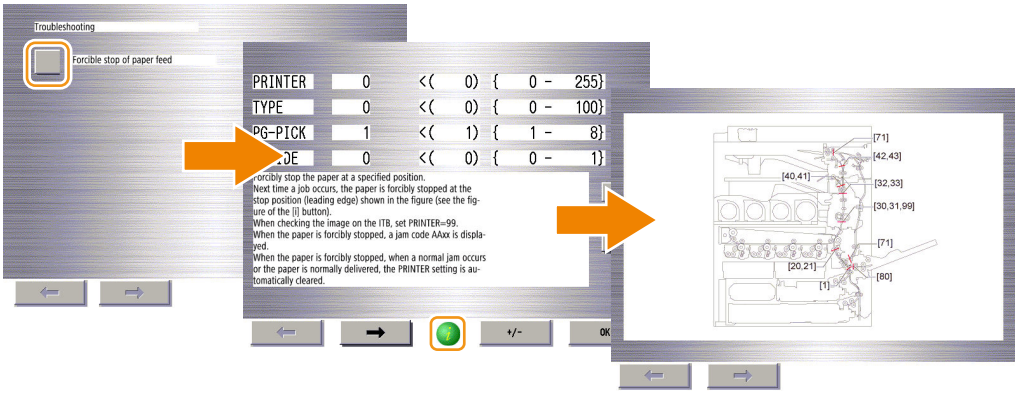
SITUATION Mode

Situation mode has been implemented in this machine to improve workability and searchability at the site. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.



The following three points are made available depending on each situation:

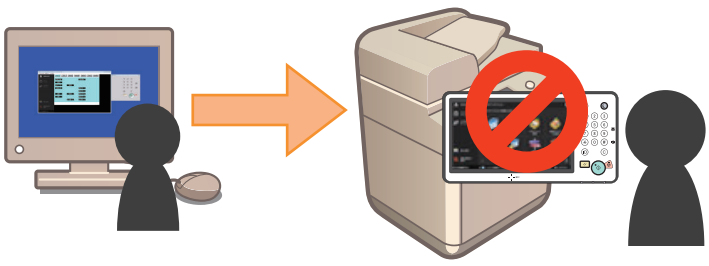
1. Display of related service mode that needs adjustment
2. Display of causes and remedies
3. Display of related images



Function to Mask the Screen during Remote Access

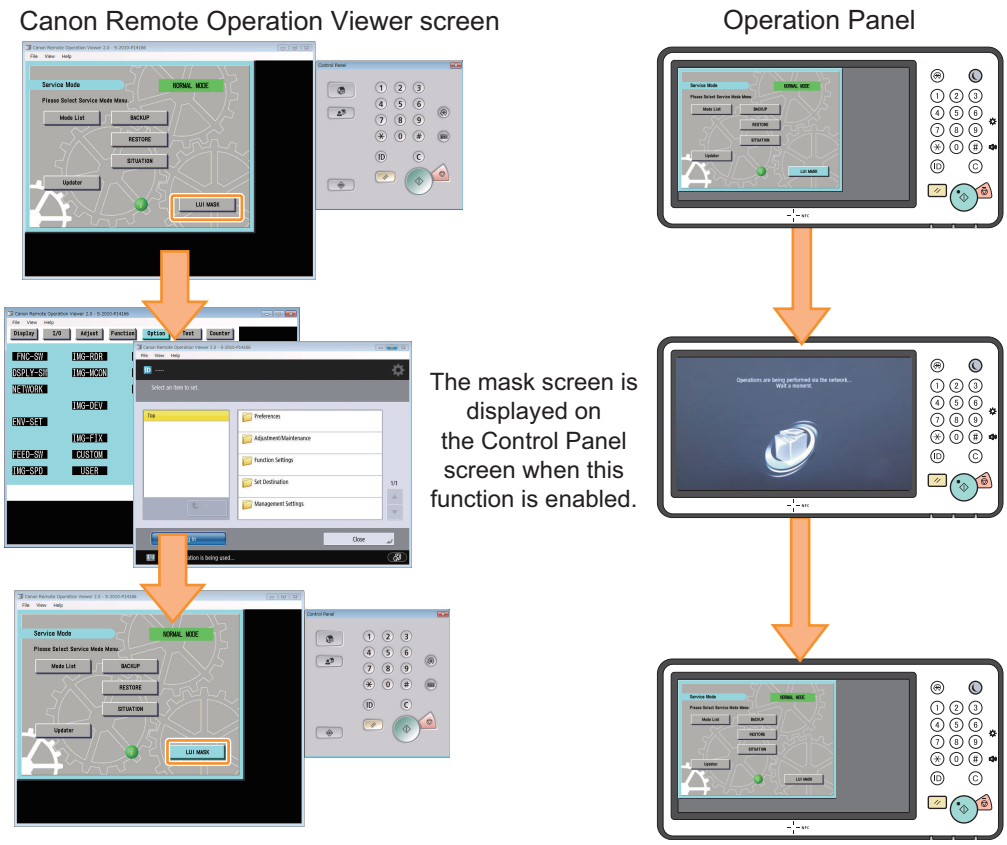
This function ensures security during servicing work using remote connection.
The machine has an option called Remote Operation Viewer for remote control via a network. This option enables a service technician to perform maintenance on the machine from a remote location.
However, the same screen is displayed on the Remote Operation Viewer screen and the Control Panel during the work, which carries the following risks.

- The screen being operated can be seen by the user.
- During remote operation, the user may perform an operation on the Control Panel and an unexpected processing may be executed.



To solve these security problems, a function has been added to display a message on the Control Panel screen when the machine is being operated remotely using Remote Operation Viewer in order to prevent the user from performing unexpected operations.

As shown in the figure below, the mask screen is displayed when this function is enabled.



Examples of Screen Display

Functional Specification

The specifications of this function are shown below.

- When this function is enabled, a mask screen is displayed on the Control Panel. When the function is disabled, the original screen is displayed again.

Example of the displayed mask screen

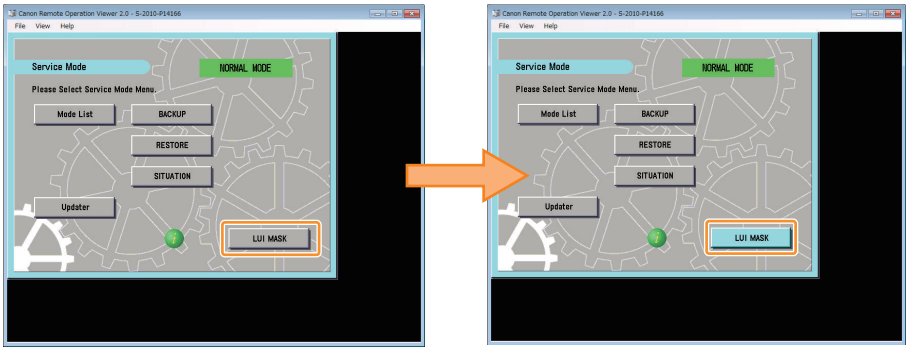
- This function is disabled when the following operations are performed.
  - Press [LUI MASK] on the service mode top screen.
  - Exit Remote Operation Viewer.
  - The remote access is disconnected due to a network failure, etc.
  - The machine is shut down (power down) or restarted.
- If this function is disabled while the service mode is being operated, the service mode is forcibly exited, and the previous screen is displayed. (However, the service mode is not forcibly terminated if the Updater screen has been accessed from service mode.)
- When this function is enabled, all operations (operations from the Touch Panel or hardware keys) other than screen brightness adjustment and operation on the Energy Saver key are disabled.

■ Procedure for Enabling This Function

The procedure for enabling this function is shown below.

1. **Use the Remote Operation Viewer to access the machine, and start service mode.**

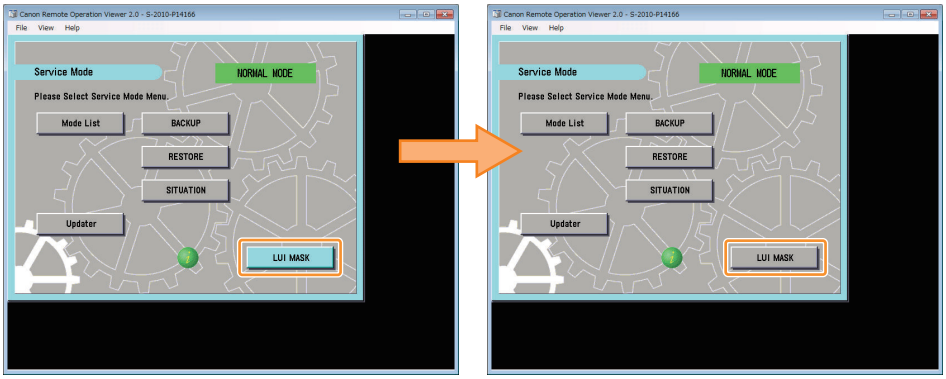
2. **Press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is enabled (has turned light blue).**



■ Procedure for Disabling This Function

The procedure for disabling this function is shown below.

1. **Perform one of the following operations.**
   - Access the service mode, press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is disabled (has turned gray).



   - Exit the Remote Operation Viewer.
   - Disconnect the network (disconnect the network cable, disable the network function, etc.).
   - Shut down or restart the machine.

COPIER

DISPLAY

■ VERSION

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DC-CON	**1**	**Display of DCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
R-CON	**1**	**Display of RCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the RCON firmware version in the Main Controller firmware.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PANEL	**1**	**Dspl of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ECO	**1**	**Display of ECO-ID PCB firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of the ECO-ID PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SORTER	**1**	**Display of FIN-CONT firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NIB	**1**	**Display of network software version**
Detail		To display the version of the network software.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SDL-STCH	**1**	**Dspl of Saddle Sttch Ctrollr PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

OP-CON	**1**	**Display of Option Controller PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Option Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MN-CONT	**1**	**Display of MNCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PUNCH	**1**	**Display of Finisher Inner Punch Unit**
Detail		To display the version of Finisher Inner Punch Unit.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FR	**1**	**Display of French language file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DE	**1**	**Display of German language file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-IT	**1**	**Display of Italian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CS	**2**	**Display of Czech language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DA	**2**	**Display of Danish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EL	**2**	**Display of Greek language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-ES	**1**	**Display of Spanish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ET	**2**	**Display of Estonian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FI	**2**	**Display of Finnish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HU	**2**	**Display of Hungarian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-KO	**2**	**Display of Korean language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NL	**2**	**Display of Dutch language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NO	**2**	**Display of Norwegian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PL	**2**	**Display of Polish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PT	**2**	**Display of Portuguese language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-RU	**2**	**Display of Russian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SL	**2**	**Display of Slovenian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SV	**2**	**Display of Swedish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TW	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese language file ver: trad**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese language file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ECO-ID	**2**	**Display of ECO-ID code**
Detail		To display the ECO-ID code.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
GDI-UFR	**1**	**Display of UFR II function version**
Detail		To display the version of UFR II function.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-BU	**2**	**Display of Bulgarian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CR	**2**	**Display of Croatian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-RM	**2**	**Display of Romanian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SK	**2**	**Display of Slovak language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TK	**2**	**Display of Turkish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOOTROM	**1**	**[Not used]**
LANG-CA	**2**	**Display of Catalan language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-JA	**2**	**Dspl of Japanese media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EN	**2**	**Dspl of English media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of English media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-DE	**2**	**Dspl of German media information version**
Detail		To display the version of German media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-IT	**2**	**Dspl of Italian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-FR	**2**	**Dspl of French media information version**
Detail	To display the version of French media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese media info ver: smpl**
Detail	To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-SK	**2**	**Dspl of Slovak media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovak media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-TK	**2**	**Dspl of Turkish media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Turkish media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-CS	**2**	**Dspl of Czech media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Czech media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-EL	**2**	**Dspl of Greek media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Greek media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-ES	**2**	**Dspl of Spanish media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Spanish media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-ET	**2**	**Dspl of Estonian media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Estonian media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-FI	**2**	**Dspl of Finnish media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Finnish media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-HU	**2**	**Dspl of Hungarian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-KO	**2**	**Dspl of Korean media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NL	**2**	**Dspl of Dutch media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NO	**2**	**Dspl of Norwegian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PL	**2**	**Dspl of Polish media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PT	**2**	**Dspl of Portuguese media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RU	**2**	**Dspl of Russian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Russian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SL	**2**	**Dspl of Slovenian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SV	**2**	**Dspl of Swedish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

MEDIA-TW	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese media info version:trad**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-BU	**2**	**Dspl of Bulgarian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CR	**2**	**Dspl of Croatian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RM	**2**	**Dspl of Romanian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CA	**2**	**Dspl of Catalan media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
FAX1	**1**	**Display of 1-line FAX PCB ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of 1-line FAX PCB. "NULL" is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
FAX2/3/4	**1**	**Display of 2-line FAX PCB ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of 2-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When checking the version
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
IOCS	**1**	**Display of BIOS version**
Detail		To display the BIOS version.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

S-LNG-JP	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Japanese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-EN	**1**	**Dspl of service mode English file ver**
Detail		To display the version of English language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-FR	**1**	**Dspl of service mode French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-IT	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Italian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-GR	**1**	**Dspl of service mode German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-SP	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Spanish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-AP	**1**	**Display of SEND (JAVA UI) version**
Detail		To display the version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
TSP-JLK	**1**	**Dspl of Image Data Analyzer PCB version**
Detail		To display the version of Image Data Analyzer PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-FR	**1**	**Dspl of COPY appli French file version**
Detail		To display the French language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-IT	**1**	**Dspl of COPY appli Italian file version**
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-DE	**1**	**Dspl of COPY appli German file version**
Detail		To display the German language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ES	**1**	**Dspl of COPY appli Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ZH	**2**	**Dspl COPY appli Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TW	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-KO	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Korean file version**
Detail		To display the Korean language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CS	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Czech file version**
Detail		To display the Czech language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-DA	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Danish file version**
Detail		To display the Danish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-EL	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Greek file version**
Detail		To display the Greek language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-ET	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Estonian file version**
Detail	To display the Estonian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-FI	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Finnish file version**
Detail	To display the Finnish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-HU	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Hungarian file ver**
Detail	To display the Hungarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-NL	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the Dutch language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-NO	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Norwegian file ver**
Detail	To display the Norwegian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-PL	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Polish file version**
Detail	To display the Polish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-PT	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Portuguese file ver**
Detail	To display the Portuguese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-RU	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Russian file version**
Detail	To display the Russian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
COPY-SL	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Slovenian file ver**
Detail	To display the Slovenian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-SV	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the Swedish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-ID	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the Indonesian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-BU	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Bulgarian file ver**
Detail		To display the Bulgarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CR	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Croatian file version**
Detail		To display the Croatian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-RM	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Romanian file version**
Detail		To display the Romanian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-SK	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the Slovak language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TK	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the Turkish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-CA	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the Catalan language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-TH	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Thai file version**
Detail		To display the Thai language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

COPY-VN	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the Vietnamese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-AR	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Arabic file ver**
Detail		To display the Arabic language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-MS	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Malay file ver**
Detail		To display the Malay language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-HI	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Hindi file ver**
Detail		To display the Hindi language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
COPY-EU	**2**	**Dspl of COPY appli Euskera file ver**
Detail		To display the Euskera language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-FR	**1**	**Dspl of SEND appli French file version**
Detail		To display the French language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-IT	**1**	**Dspl of SEND appli Italian file version**
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-DE	**1**	**Dspl of SEND appli German file version**
Detail		To display the German language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ES	**1**	**Dspl of SEND appli Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-ZH	**2**	**Dspl SEND appli Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-TW	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-KO	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Korean file version**
Detail		To display the Korean language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-CS	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Czech file version**
Detail		To display the Czech language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-DA	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Danish file version**
Detail		To display the Danish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-EL	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Greek file version**
Detail		To display the Greek language file version of the SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-ET	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Estonian file version**
Detail		To display the Estonian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-FI	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the Finnish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-HU	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Hungarian file ver**
Detail		To display the Hungarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-NL	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the Dutch language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-NO	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Norwegian file ver**
Detail	To display the Norwegian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-PL	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Polish file version**
Detail	To display the Polish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-PT	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Portuguese file ver**
Detail	To display the Portuguese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-RU	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Russian file version**
Detail	To display the Russian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-SL	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Slovenian file ver**
Detail	To display the Slovenian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-SV	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Swedish file version**
Detail	To display the Swedish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-ID	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Indonesian file ver**
Detail	To display the Indonesian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-BU	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Bulgarian file ver**
Detail	To display the Bulgarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-CR	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Croatian file version**
Detail	To display the Croatian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-RM	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Romanian file version**
Detail	To display the Romanian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-SK	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Slovak file version**
Detail	To display the Slovak language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-TK	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Turkish file version**
Detail	To display the Turkish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-CA	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Catalan file version**
Detail	To display the Catalan language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-TH	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Thai file version**
Detail	To display the Thai language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-VN	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail	To display the Vietnamese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-AR	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Arabic file ver**
Detail	To display the Arabic language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SEND-MS	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Malay file ver**
Detail	To display the Malay language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SEND-HI	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Hindi file ver**
Detail		To display the Hindi language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SEND-EU	**2**	**Dspl of SEND appli Euskera file ver**
Detail		To display the Euskera language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-FR	**1**	**Dspl of usful feat intro French file ver**
Detail		To display the version of French language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-IT	**1**	**Dspl useful feat intro Italian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-DE	**1**	**Dspl of usful feat intro German file ver**
Detail		To display the version of German language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-ES	**1**	**Dspl useful feat intro Spanish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-ZH	**2**	**Useful feat intro Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-TW	**2**	**Useful feat intro Chinese file ver: trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

INTRO-KO	**2**	**Dspl of usful feat intro Korean file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-CS	**2**	**Dspl of useful feat intro Czech file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-DA	**2**	**Dspl of usful feat intro Danish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-EL	**2**	**Dspl of useful feat intro Greek file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-ET	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Estonian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-FI	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Finnish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-HU	**2**	**Dspl usful feat intro Hungarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-NL	**2**	**Dspl of useful feat intro Dutch file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-NO	**2**	**Dspl usful feat intro Norwegian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

INTRO-PL	**2**	**Dspl of usful feat intro Polish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-PT	**2**	**Dspl usful feat intro Portuguese filever**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-RU	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Russian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-SL	**2**	**Dspl usful feat intro Slovenian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-SV	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Swedish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-ID	**2**	**Dspl of useful feat intro Indon file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-BU	**2**	**Dspl usful feat intro Bulgarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-CR	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Croatian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-RM	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Romanian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

INTRO-SK	**2**	**Dspl of usful feat intro Slovak file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-TK	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Turkish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-CA	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Catalan file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-TH	**2**	**Dspl useful feat intro Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-VN	**2**	**Useful feat intro Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-AR	**2**	**Dspl useful func intro Arabic file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-MS	**2**	**Dspl useful func intro Malay file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-HI	**2**	**Dspl useful func intro Hindi file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
INTRO-EU	**2**	**Dspl useful func intro Euskera file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-FR	**1**	**Dspl of custom menu French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-IT	**1**	**Dspl of custom menu Italian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-DE	**1**	**Dspl of custom menu German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ES	**1**	**Dspl of custom menu Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ZH	**2**	**Dspl custom menu Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-TW	**2**	**Dspl custom menu Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-KO	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Korean file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CS	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-DA	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-EL	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ET	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Estonian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-FI	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-HU	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Hungarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-NL	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-NO	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Norwegian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-PL	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Polish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-PT	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-RU	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Russian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-SL	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Slovenian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-SV	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-ID	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-BU	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Bulgarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CR	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Croatian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-RM	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Romanian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-SK	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-TK	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-CA	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CSTMN-TH	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-VN	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-AR	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Arabic file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-MS	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Malay file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-HI	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Hindi file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CSTMN-EU	**2**	**Dspl of custom menu Euskera file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for custom menu application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-FR	**1**	**Dspl of accessibility French file ver**
Detail		To display the version of French language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-IT	**1**	**Dspl of accessibility Italian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-DE	**1**	**Dspl of accessibility German file ver**
Detail		To display the version of German language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-ES	**1**	**Dspl of accessibility Spanish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ZH	**2**	**Dspl Accessibility Chinese file ver:smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TW	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-KO	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Korean file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CS	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-DA	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Danish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-EL	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ET	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Estonian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-FI	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Finnish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-HU	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Hungarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-NL	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-NO	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Norwegian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-PL	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Polish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-PT	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-RU	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Russian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SL	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Slovenian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SV	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Swedish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-ID	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-BU	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Bulgarian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CR	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Croatian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-RM	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Romanian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-SK	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TK	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Turkish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-CA	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Catalan file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-TH	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-VN	**2**	**Dspl accessibility Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-AR	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Arabic file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ACSBT-MS	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Malay file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-HI	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Hindi file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ACSBT-EU	**2**	**Dspl of accessibility Euskera file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for Accessibility application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ERS-FR	**1**	**Display of ERS French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-IT	**1**	**Display of ERS Italian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-DE	**1**	**Display of ERS German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ES	**1**	**Display of ERS Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ZH	**2**	**Display of ERS Chinese file ver:smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-TW	**2**	**Display of ERS Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-KO	**2**	**Display of ERS Korean file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-CS	**2**	**Display of ERS Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-DA	**2**	**Display of ERS Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-EL	**2**	**Display of ERS Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-ET	**2**	**Display of ERS Estonian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-FI	**2**	**Display of ERS Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-HU	**2**	**Display of ERS Hungarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-NL	**2**	**Display of ERS Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-NO	**2**	**Display of ERS Norwegian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-PL	**2**	**Display of ERS Polish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-PT	**2**	**Display of ERS Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-RU	**2**	**Display of ERS Russian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-SL	**2**	**Display of ERS Slovenian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-SV	**2**	**Display of ERS Swedish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Swedish language file for ERS application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	ERS: Error Recovery System	
ERS-ID	**2**	**Display of ERS Indonesian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Indonesian language file for ERS application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	ERS: Error Recovery System	
ERS-BU	**2**	**Display of ERS Bulgarian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for ERS application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	ERS: Error Recovery System	
ERS-CR	**2**	**Display of ERS Croatian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file for ERS application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	ERS: Error Recovery System	
ERS-RM	**2**	**Display of ERS Romanian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Romanian language file for ERS application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	ERS: Error Recovery System	
ERS-SK	**2**	**Display of ERS Slovak file version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovak language file for ERS application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	ERS: Error Recovery System	
ERS-TK	**2**	**Display of ERS Turkish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file for ERS application.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	ERS: Error Recovery System	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

ERS-CA	**2**	**Display of ERS Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-TH	**2**	**Display of ERS Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
ERS-VN	**2**	**Display of ERS Vietnamese file version**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
ERS-AR	**2**	**Display of ERS Arabic file version**
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for ERS application.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		ERS: Error Recovery System
BCT	**1**	**Display of self diagnosis tool version**
Detail		To display the version of self diagnosis tool.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TH	**2**	**Display of Thai language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-VN	**2**	**Dspl of Vietnamese language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-FR	**1**	**Display of BOX appli French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-IT	**1**	**Dspl of BOX appli Italian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-DE	**1**	**Display of BOX appli German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ES	**1**	**Dspl of BOX appli Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Chinese file ver:smpl**
Detail		To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-TW	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Chinese file ver:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-KO	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Korean file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-CS	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-DA	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-EL	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-ET	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Estonian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-FI	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-HU	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Hungarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-NL	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-NO	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Norwegian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-PL	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Polish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-PT	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Portuguese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-RU	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Russian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-SL	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Slovenian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-SV	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-ID	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Indonesian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-BU	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Bulgarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-CR	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Croatian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-RM	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Romanian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-SK	**2**	**Display of BOX appli Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-TK	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-CA	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOX-TH	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

BOX-VN	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-AP	**1**	**Display of job hold application version**
Detail		To display the version of the job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-FR	**1**	**Dspl of job hold French file version**
Detail		To display the French language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-IT	**1**	**Dspl of job hold Italian file version**
Detail		To display the Italian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-DE	**1**	**Dspl of job hold German file version**
Detail		To display the German language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-ES	**1**	**Dspl of job hold Spanish file version**
Detail		To display the Spanish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-ZH	**2**	**Job hold Chinese file version: smpl**
Detail		To display the simplified Chinese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-TW	**2**	**Job hold Chinese file version: trad**
Detail		To display the traditional Chinese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
HOLD-KO	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Korean file version**
Detail		To display the Korean language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-CS	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Czech file version**
Detail	To display the Czech language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-DA	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Danish file version**
Detail	To display the Danish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-EL	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Greek file version**
Detail	To display the Greek language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-ET	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Estonian file version**
Detail	To display the Estonian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-FI	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Finnish file version**
Detail	To display the Finnish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-HU	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Hungarian file version**
Detail	To display the Hungarian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-NL	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the Dutch language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-NO	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Norwegian file version**
Detail	To display the Norwegian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-PL	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Polish file version**
Detail	To display the Polish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-PT	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Portuguese file version**
Detail	To display the Portuguese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-RU	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Russian file version**
Detail	To display the Russian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-SL	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Slovenian file version**
Detail	To display the Slovenian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-SV	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Swedish file version**
Detail	To display the Swedish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-BU	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Bulgarian file version**
Detail	To display the Bulgarian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-CR	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Croatian file version**
Detail	To display the Croatian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-RM	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Romanian file version**
Detail	To display the Romanian language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-SK	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Slovak file version**
Detail	To display the Slovak language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-TK	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Turkish file version**
Detail	To display the Turkish language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-CA	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Catalan file version**
Detail	To display the Catalan language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-TH	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Thai file version**
Detail	To display the Thai language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-VN	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Vietnamese file version**
Detail	To display the Vietnamese language file version of job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
IMLUT	**1**	**Dspl image processing coefficient file**
Detail	To display the version of image processing coefficient.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-AR	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Arabic file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Arabic language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-MS	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Malay file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Malay language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-HI	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Hindi file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Hindi language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOX-EU	**2**	**Dspl of BOX appli Euskera file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Euskera language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
LANG-AR	**2**	**Dspl of Arabic language file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Arabic language file.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

LANG-MS	**2**	**Dspl of Malay language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HI	**2**	**Dspl of Hindi language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EU	**2**	**Dspl of Euskera language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-CS	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-DA	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-EL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-ET	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Estonian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-FI	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Finnish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-HU	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Hungarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

RPTL-NL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the version of Dutch language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-NO	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Norwegian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Norwegian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-PL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Polish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Polish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-PT	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Portuguese file version**
Detail	To display the version of Portuguese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-RU	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Russian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Russian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-SL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Slovenian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovenian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-SV	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Swedish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Swedish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-ID	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Indonesian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Indonesian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-BU	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Bulgarian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

RPTL-CR	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Croatian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-RM	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Romanian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Romanian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-SK	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Slovak file version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovak language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-TK	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Turkish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-CA	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Catalan file version**
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-TH	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Thai file version**
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-VN	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Vietnamese file version**
Detail	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BF-PASS	**1**	**Display of BF-CONT firmware version**
Detail	To display the firmware version of Buffer Pass Unit Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SORT-SLV	**1**	**Dspl of FIN-CONT (Sub) firmware version**
Detail	To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Sub).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

CONT-PF	**1**	**Display of Controller firmware version**
Detail		To display the platform version of the controller.
Use Case		When checking the platform version at upgrade/problem occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
PPA-AR	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Arabic file version**
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-BU	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Bulgarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-CA	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-CR	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Croatian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-CS	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-DA	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Danish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Danish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-DE	**1**	**Dspl of PPA appli German file version**
Detail	To display the version of German language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-EL	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Greek file version**
Detail	To display the version of Greek language file for the PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-ES	**1**	**Dspl of PPA appli Spanish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Spanish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-ET	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Estonian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Estonian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-EU	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Euskera file version**
Detail	To display the version of Euskera language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-FI	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Finnish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Finnish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-FR	**1**	**Display of PPA appli French file version**
Detail	To display the version of French language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-HI	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Hindi file version**
Detail	To display the version of Hindi language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-HU	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Hungarian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Hungarian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-ID	**2**	**Dspl PPA appli Indonesian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Indonesian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-IT	**1**	**Dspl of PPA appli Italian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Italian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-KO	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Korean file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-MS	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Malay file version**
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-NL	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Dutch file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-NO	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Norwegian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-PL	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Polish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.
PPA-PT	**2**	**Dspl PPA appli Portuguese file version**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-RM	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Romanian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Romanian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-RU	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Russian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Russian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-SK	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Slovak file version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovak language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-SL	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Slovenian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovenian language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-SV	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Swedish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Swedish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-TH	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Thai file version**
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

PPA-TK	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Turkish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-TW	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Chinese file ver: trad**
Detail	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-VN	**2**	**Display of PPA appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
PPA-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of PPA appli Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for PPA application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
DEA-AR	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Arabic file version**
Detail	To display the version of Arabic language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-BU	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Bulgarian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-CA	2	Dspl mobile appli Catalan file version
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

DEA-CR	2	Dspl mobile appli Croatian file version
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

DEA-CS	2	Dspl of mobile appli Czech file version
Detail	To display the version of Czech language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

DEA-DA	2	Dspl of mobile appli Danish file version
Detail	To display the version of Danish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

DEA-DE	2	Dspl of mobile appli German file version
Detail	To display the version of German language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

DEA-EL	2	Dspl of mobile appli Greek file version
Detail	To display the version of Greek language file for the mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

DEA-ES	2	Dspl mobile appli Spanish file version
Detail	To display the version of Spanish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-ET	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Estonian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Estonian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-EU	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Euskera file version**
Detail	To display the version of Euskera language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-FI	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Finnish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Finnish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-FR	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli French file version**
Detail	To display the version of French language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-HI	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Hindi file version**
Detail	To display the version of Hindi language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-HU	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Hungarian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Hungarian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-ID	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Indonesian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Indonesian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-IT	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Italian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Italian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-KO	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Korean file version**
Detail	To display the version of Korean language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-MS	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Malay file version**
Detail	To display the version of Malay language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-NL	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the version of Dutch language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-NO	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Norwegian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Norwegian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-PL	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Polish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Polish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-PT	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Portuguese file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Portuguese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-RM	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Romanian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Romanian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-RU	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Russian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Russian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-SK	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Slovak file version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovak language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-SL	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Slovenian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovenian language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-SV	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Swedish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Swedish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-TH	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Thai file version**
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-TK	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Turkish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

DEA-TW	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Chinese file ver: trad**
Detail	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-VN	**2**	**Dspl of mobile appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
DEA-ZH	**2**	**Dspl mobile appli Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for mobile application (JAVA UI). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
SYSMO-AR	**2**	**Dspl status mon appli Arabic file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Arabic language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
SYSMO-BU	**2**	**Dspl status mon appli Bulgarian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
SYSMO-CA	**2**	**Dspl status mon appli Catalan file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
SYSMO-CR	**2**	**Dspl status mon appli Croatian file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-CS	2	Dspl status mon appli Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-DA	2	Dspl status mon appli Danish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-DE	2	Dspl status mon appli German file ver
Detail		To display the version of German language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-EL	2	Dspl status mon appli Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for the status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-ES	2	Dspl status mon appli Spanish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-ET	2	Dspl status mon appli Estonian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-EU	2	Dspl status mon appli Euskera file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-FI	2	Dspl status mon appli Finnish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-FR	2	Dspl status mon appli French file ver
Detail		To display the version of French language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-HI	2	Dspl status mon appli Hindi file version
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-HU	2	Dspl status mon appli Hungarian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-ID	2	Dspl sta mon appli Indonesian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-IT	2	Dspl status mon appli Italian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-KO	2	Dspl status mon appli Korean file ver
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-MS	2	Dspl status mon appli Malay file version
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-NL	2	Dspl status mon appli Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-NO	2	Dspl status mon appli Norwegian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-PL	2	Dspl status mon appli Polish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-PT	2	Dspl sta mon appli Portuguese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-RM	2	Dspl status mon appli Romanian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-RU	2	Dspl status mon appli Russian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-SK	2	Dspl status mon appli Slovak file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-SL	2	Dspl status mon appli Slovenian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

SYSMO-SV	2	Dspl status mon appli Swedish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
Supplement/Memo		Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

SYSMO-TH	**2**	**Dspl status mon appli Thai file version**
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
SYSMO-TK	**2**	**Dspl status mon appli Turkish file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
SYSMO-TW	**2**	**Dspl sta mon app Chinese file ver: trad**
Detail	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
SYSMO-VN	**2**	**Dspl sta mon appli Vietnamese file ver**
Detail	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
SYSMO-ZH	**2**	**Dspl sta mon app Chinese file ver: smpl**
Detail	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for status monitor application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
Supplement/Memo	Status monitor application: An application to display a screen when the Status Monitor/Cancel key is pressed.	
HOLD-AR	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Arabic file version**
Detail	To display the version of Arabic language file for job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
HOLD-EU	**2**	**Dspl of job hold Euskera file version**
Detail	To display the version of Euskera language file for job hold application (JAVA UI).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION

HOLD-HI	2	Dspl of job hold Hindi file version
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file for job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

HOLD-MS	2	Dspl of job hold Malay file version
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file for job hold application (JAVA UI).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

■ USER

COPIER > DISPLAY > USER

SPDTYPE	1	Display of engine speed type
Detail		To display the engine speed type of this machine.
Use Case		When checking the engine speed type
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

BRWS-STS	1	Display of service browser ON/OFF
Detail		To display whether the service browser can be used. If the value is 1, [Service Browser] button is displayed on the service mode initial screen. The value of BRWS-STS switches whenever BRWS-ACT is executed, but ON/OFF of service browser is enabled after reboot. If the service browser does not start even though the value of BRWS-STS is 1, turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of service browser
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The value of BRWS-STS is linked with BRWS-ACT, but the service browser cannot start even though 1 is displayed unless the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF (Only at the time of factory shipment, not connected to the UGW server), 1: ON (Available), 2: OFF (Not available)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUCNTION> INSTALL> BRWS-ACT

■ ACC-STS

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS

FEEDER	1	Display of DADF connection state
Detail		To display the connecting state of DADF.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS

SORTER	**1**	**Connect state of Finisher-related option**
Detail	To display the connection state of Finisher-related options.	
Use Case	When checking the connection of Finisher-related options	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Left column (connection state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle 3 to 5: Not Used Right column (connection state of Finisher-belonged Puncher): 0 to 4 0: No hole, 1: 2-hole, 2: 2/3-hole, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)	
DECK	**1**	**Dspl of Paper Deck connection state**
Detail	To display the connecting state of the Paper Deck.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Paper Decks	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Not connected, 1: Connected, 2 to 4: Not used, 5: Multi-purpose Tray only	
CARD	**1**	**Dspl of connection state of Card Reader**
Detail	To display the connecting state of Card Reader.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader is not connected, or card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is available.)	
RAM	**1**	**Display of MNCON PCB memory capacity**
Detail	To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When checking the memory capacity of the machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Unit	MB	
COINROBO	**1**	**Dspl of Coin Manager connection state**
Detail	To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected	
NIB	**1**	**Display of Network PCB connection state**
Detail	To display the connection state of the Network PCB.	
Use Case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Network PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Not yet connected, 1: Ethernet PCB connected, 2: Token Ring PCB connected, 3: Ethernet PCB + Token Ring PCB connected	
NETWARE	**1**	**Install state dspl of NetWare firmware**
Detail	To display the installation state of the NetWare firmware.	
Use Case	When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	

COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS

SEND	1	Dspl SEND support PCB installation state
Detail		To display the installation state of the PCB that supports SEND function. If the PCB is installed, SEND function can be used.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the PCB that supports SEND function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed

HDD	1	Display of HDD model name
Detail		To display the model name of HDD.
Use Case		When checking the model name of HDD used on the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

IA-RAM	1	Display of MNCON PCB memory(IA) capacity
Detail		To display the memory (IA) capacity of the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB

■ ANALOG

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

TEMP	1	Display of outside temperature
Detail		To display the temperature outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor 2 that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the temperature outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 27
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HUM	1	Display of outside humidity
Detail		To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor 2 that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the humidity outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		30 - 70
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

ABS-HUM	1	Display of outside moisture content
Detail		To display the absolute moisture content outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor 2 that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the moisture content outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		g/kg
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 22
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-C	1	Dspl of Fixing Film center temperature
Detail		To display the center temperature of the Fixing Film detected by the Main Thermistor 2.
Use Case		When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-E	1	Dspl of Fixing Heater center temperature
Detail		To display the center temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Main Thermistor 1.
Use Case		When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-E2	1	Dspl Fixing Heater front edg temperature
Detail		To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Sub Thermistor 1.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TEMP2	1	Display of inside temperature
Detail		To display the temperature inside the machine measured by Environment Sensor 1.
Use Case		When checking the temperature inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 27
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG

HUM2	1	Display of inside humidity
Detail		To display the humidity inside the machine measured by Environment Sensor 1.
Use Case		When checking the humidity inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		30 - 70
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-E3	1	Dspl Fixing Heater rear edge temperature
Detail		To display the rear edge temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Sub Thermistor 2.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-F	1	Dspl Fixing Film front edge temperature
Detail		To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Film detected by the Sub Thermistor 3.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-R	1	Dspl Fixing Film rear edge temperature
Detail		To display the rear edge temperature of the Fixing Film detected by the Sub Thermistor 4.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ CST-STS

COPIER > DISPLAY > CST-STS

WIDTH-MF	2	Dspl of Multi-Purpose Tray paper width
Detail		To display the width (mm) of paper set on the Multi-Purpose Tray.
Use Case		When checking the width of paper on the Multi-Purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		mm

■ HV-STS

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

1ATVC-Y	2	Dspl of primary transfer current (Y)
Detail		To display the decuple value of the current flown to the Primary Transfer Roller (Y) by the primary transfer ATVC control. When the two values are out of the target value range (50 to 700), clear the log information for the appropriate control (COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> 1TR-CLR). If the two values are both small, the Primary Transfer Roller may have reached the end of life.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Appropriate Target Value		50 - 700
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> 1TR-CLR
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1ATVC-M	2	Dspl of primary transfer current (M)
Detail		To display the decuple value of the current flown to the Primary Transfer Roller (M) by the primary transfer ATVC control. When the two values are out of the target value range (50 to 700), clear the log information for the appropriate control (COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> 1TR-CLR). If the two values are both small, the Primary Transfer Roller may have reached the end of life.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Appropriate Target Value		50 - 700
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> 1TR-CLR
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1ATVC-C	2	Dspl of primary transfer current (C)
Detail		To display the decuple value of the current flown to the Primary Transfer Roller (C) by the primary transfer ATVC control. When the two values are out of the target value range (50 to 700), clear the log information for the appropriate control (COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> 1TR-CLR). If the two values are both small, the Primary Transfer Roller may have reached the end of life.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Appropriate Target Value		50 - 700
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> 1TR-CLR
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > HV-STS

1ATVC-K4	2	Dspl prmry trns current(Bk):full clr mod
Detail		To display the decuple value of the current flown to the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) by the primary transfer ATVC control in full color mode. When the two values are out of the target value range (50 to 700), clear the log information for the appropriate control (COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> 1TR-CLR). If the two values are both small, the Primary Transfer Roller may have reached the end of life.
Use Case		When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Appropriate Target Value		50 - 700
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> 1TR-CLR
Amount of Change per Unit		1

2ATVC	2	Dspl secondary transfer ATVC tgt current
Detail		To display the decuple value of the current flowed to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller derived from the secondary transfer ATVC control. As the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller gets closer to the end of life, the value is decreased. When both values are smaller, the roller may have reached the end of life.
Use Case		When identifying the cause at the occurrence of an image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Appropriate Target Value		50 - 700
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ CCD

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

TARGET-B	2	Shading target value (B)
Detail		To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

TARGET-G	2	Shading target value (G)
Detail		To display the target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

TARGET-R	**2**	**Shading target value (R)**
Detail		To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047
GAIN-OB	**2**	**Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(B):frt**
Detail		To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143
GAIN-OG	**2**	**Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(G):frt**
Detail		To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143
GAIN-OR	**2**	**Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(R):frt**
Detail		To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN-EB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):frt
Detail		To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN-EG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):frt
Detail		To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN-ER	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):frt
Detail		To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

LAMP-BW	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:B&W, front
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

LAMP-CL	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:clr, front**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP2-BW	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: B&W, back**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP2-CL	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: clr, back**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
OFST-BW	**2**	**Dspl Read Sensor offset value:B&W, front**
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 116
OFST-CL	**2**	**Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, front**
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 116
OFST2-BW	**2**	**Dspl Read Sensor offset value: B&W, back**
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 116

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN-BW1	**2**	**Read Sensor gain level adj VL1: B&W, frt**
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-BW2	**2**	**Read Sensor gain level adj VL2: B&W, frt**
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-BW3	**2**	**Read Sensor gain level adj VL3: B&W, frt**
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-BW4	**2**	**Read Sensor gain level adj VL4: B&W, frt**
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2BW1	**2**	**Read Sensor gain level adj VL1:B&W, back**
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2BW2	**2**	**Read Sensor gain level adj VL2:B&W, back**
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2BW3	**2**	**Read Sensor gain level adj VL3:B&W, back**
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
Use Case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN2BW4	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL4:B&W, back
Detail		To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for back side).
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in black mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2-OR	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(R):back
Detail		To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2-OG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(G):back
Detail		To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2-OB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(B):back
Detail		To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2-ER	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):back
Detail		To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD

GAIN2-EG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):back
Detail		To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

GAIN2-EB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):back
Detail		To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 143

OFST2-CL	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, back
Detail		To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 116

■ DPOT

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

2TR-PPR	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

2TR-BASE	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1TR-DC-Y	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1TR-DC-M	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1TR-DC-C	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1TR-DC-K	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT

CHG-AC-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-AC-M	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-AC-C	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-AC-K	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
LPWR-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-M	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-C	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-K	**2**	**For R&D**
PVCONT-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCONT-M	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCONT-C	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PVCONT-K	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ DENS

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DENS-Y	**1**	**Dspl of Y developer density change ratio**
Detail	To display difference between Y-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the ATR Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-7 to 7	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-4.5 - 4.5	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-Y	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DENS-M	1	Dspl of M developer density change ratio
Detail		To display difference between M-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the ATR Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
Use Case		- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-7 to 7
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		-4.5 - 4.5
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-M
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DENS-C	1	Dspl of C developer density change ratio
Detail		To display difference between C-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the ATR Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
Use Case		- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-7 to 7
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		-4.5 - 4.5
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-C
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DENS-K	1	Dspl Bk developer density change ratio
Detail		To display difference between Bk-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the ATR Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
Use Case		- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-7 to 7
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		-4.5 - 4.5
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-K
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DENS-S-Y	2	Display of Y-color patch image density
Detail		To display the Y-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		300 - 700

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DENS-S-M	**2**	**Display of M-color patch image density**
Detail	To display the M-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	300 - 700	
DENS-S-C	**2**	**Display of C-color patch image density**
Detail	To display the C-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	300 - 700	
DENS-S-K	**2**	**Display of Bk-color patch image density**
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	300 - 700	
D-Y-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl of Y patch target density: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the target density for Y patch image created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	300 - 700	
D-M-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl of M patch target density: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the target density for M patch image created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	300 - 700	
D-C-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl of C patch target density: ATR ctrl**
Detail	To display the target density for C patch image created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	300 - 700	
SGNL-Y	**1**	**Display of Y-color developer density**
Detail	To display the measured value of Y-color developer density. The density is measured with the ATR Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	20 - 230	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-Y	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

SGNL-M	**1**	**Display of M-color developer density**
Detail	To display the measured value of M-color developer density. The density is measured with the ATR Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	20 - 230	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-M	
SGNL-C	**1**	**Display of C-color developer density**
Detail	To display the measured value of C-color developer density. The density is measured with the ATR Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	20 - 230	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-C	
SGNL-K	**1**	**Display of Bk-color developer density**
Detail	To display the measured value of Bk-color developer density. The density is measured with the ATR Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	20 - 230	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-K	
DEV-DC-Y	**2**	**Display of developing DC bias (Y)**
Detail	To display the Y developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-800 to -200	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DEV-DC-M	**2**	**Display of developing DC bias (M)**
Detail	To display the M developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-800 to -200	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DEV-DC-C	**2**	**Display of developing DC bias (C)**
Detail	To display the C developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-800 to -200	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DEV-DC-K	**2**	**Display of developing DC bias (Bk)**
Detail	To display the Bk developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-800 to -200	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-DC-Y	**2**	**Dspl Y-color primary charge DC voltage**
Detail	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of Y-color.	
Use Case	When decrease in density/fogging occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1500 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-900 - 400	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-DC-M	**2**	**Dspl M-color primary charge DC voltage**
Detail	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of M-color.	
Use Case	When decrease in density/fogging occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1500 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-900 - 400	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CHG-DC-C	**2**	**Dspl C-color primary charge DC voltage**
Detail	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of C-color.	
Use Case	When decrease in density/fogging occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1500 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-900 - 400	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

CHG-DC-K	**2**	**Dspl Bk-color primary charge DC voltage**
Detail		To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of Bk-color.
Use Case		When decrease in density/fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1500 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-900 - 400
Amount of Change per Unit		1
D-K-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl of Bk patch target density:ATR ctrl**
Detail		To display the target density for Bk patch image created by ATR control.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		300 - 700
D-CRNT-P	**2**	**For R&D**
D-CRNT-S	**2**	**For R&D**
DENS-Y-H	**2**	**Dspl of Y-clr TD ratio log: ATR control**
Detail		To display the latest 8 Y-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the ATR Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of ATR Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
Use Case		When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 230
DENS-M-H	**2**	**Dspl of M-clr TD ratio log: ATR control**
Detail		To display the latest 8 M-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the ATR Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of ATR Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
Use Case		When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 230
DENS-C-H	**2**	**Dspl of C-clr TD ratio log: ATR control**
Detail		To display the latest 8 C-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the ATR Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of ATR Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
Use Case		When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 230

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

DS-S-Y-H	**2**	**Dspl of Y-color patch image density log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 Y-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	200 - 900	
DS-S-M-H	**2**	**Dspl of M-color patch image density log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 M-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	200 - 900	
DS-S-C-H	**2**	**Dspl of C-color patch image density log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 C-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	200 - 900	
DS-S-K-H	**2**	**Dspl of Bk-color patch image density log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	200 - 900	
P-LED-DA	**2**	**Dspl Patch Sensor LED intensity: P-wave**
Detail	To display the P-wave light intensity of the Patch Sensor LED. The soiled Sensor window or soiled ITB (ITB cleaning failure) is suspected if the background light intensity (P-wave) is too low even with sufficient LED light intensity.	
Use Case	When checking the Patch Sensor	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
SPL-LG-Y	**2**	**Display of Y-color toner supply log**
Detail	To display the latest 8 Y-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 20	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 4	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS

SPL-LG-M	2	Display of M-color toner supply log
Detail	To display the latest 8 M-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 20	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 4	

SPL-LG-C	2	Display of C-color toner supply log
Detail	To display the latest 8 C-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 20	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 4	

DENS-K-H	2	Dspl of Bk-clr TD ratio log: ATR control
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the ATR Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of ATR Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.	
Use Case	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	20 - 230	

SPL-LG-K	2	Display of Bk-color toner supply log
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.	
Use Case	When checking the toner supply status at low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 20	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 5	

P-LEDDAS	2	Dspl Patch Sensor LED intensity: S-wave
Detail	To display the S-wave light intensity of the Patch Sensor LED. The soiled sensor window or soiled ITB (ITB cleaning failure) is suspected if the sensor output (S-wave) is too low although the LED light intensity is sufficient.	
Use Case	When checking the Patch Sensor	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	

■ MISC

COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC

ENV-TR	1	Dspl of environment: sec trns ATVC ctrl
Detail	To display the environment (moisture content) at the time of the latest secondary transfer ATVC control execution.	
Use Case	When adjusting the paper allotted voltage in secondary transfer ATVC control	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity, 2: Normal humidity, 3: High humidity	

COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC

ITB-POS	1	Dspl ITB reference position: black mode
Detail		To display the reference position of the ITB displacement correction control (black mode). The initial adjustment result is displayed right after execution of ITB-INIT, but it is changed as the machine operates. As the value is closer to 0, the ITB is likely to be a state of equilibrium.
Use Case		- At installation - At replacement of ITB-related parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-600 to 600
Unit		pulse
Appropriate Target Value		-350 - 350
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC> ITB-POS2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ITB-POS2	1	Dspl ITB reference position: color mode
Detail		To display the reference position of the ITB displacement correction control (color mode). A value at initial adjustment by ITB-INIT is displayed. It will not be changed until next execution of ITB-INIT. As the value is closer to 0, the ITB is likely to be a state of equilibrium.
Use Case		- At installation - At replacement of ITB-related parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-600 to 600
Unit		pulse
Appropriate Target Value		-350 - 350
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC> ITB-POS
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TNRB-IDY	1	Display of Y-color Toner Container ID
Detail		To display the ID of Y-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number

TNRB-IDM	1	Display of M-color Toner Container ID
Detail		To display the ID of M-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number

TNRB-IDC	1	Display of C-color Toner Container ID
Detail		To display the ID of C-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number

COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC

TNRB-IDK	1	Display of Bk-color Toner Container ID
Detail		To display the ID of Bk-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number

FX-ID	2	Display of Fixing Unit ID
Detail		To display the ID of the Fixing Unit that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		When checking the ID of the Fixing Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

■ HT-C

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-A-Y	2	Multi tone scrnA Y-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail		To display the Y-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at high speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-A-M	2	Multi tone scrnA M-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail		To display the M-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at high speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-A-C	2	Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail		To display the C-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at high speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-A-K	2	Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail		To display the C-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at high speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-B-Y	2	Multi tone scrnB Y-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail		To display the Y-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at high speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-B-M	2	Multi tone scrnB M-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail		To display the M-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at high speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-B-C	2	Multi tone scrnB C-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail		To display the C-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at high speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-B-K	2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at high speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-C-Y	2	Multi tone scrnC Y-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail		To display the Y-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at high speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-C-M	2	Multi tone scrnC M-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail		To display the M-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at high speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-C-C	2	Multi tone scrnC C-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail		To display the C-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at high speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-C-K	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: H-SPD**
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at high speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700
SGNL-A-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-A-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-A-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-A-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-B-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-B-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-B-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-B-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-C-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-C-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-C-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-C-C	**2**	**For R&D**
TGT-A-Y2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Y-patch tgt VL: M-SPD**
Detail		To display the Y-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700
TGT-A-M2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA M-patch tgt VL: M-SPD**
Detail		To display the M-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-A-C2	2	Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail		To display the C-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-A-K2	2	Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail		To display the C-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-A-Y3	2	Multi tone scrnA Y-patch tgt VL: L-SPD
Detail		To display the Y-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-A-M3	2	Multi tone scrnA M-patch tgt VL: L-SPD
Detail		To display the M-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-A-C3	2	Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: L-SPD
Detail		To display the C-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-A-K3	2	Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch tgt VL: L-SPD
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-B-Y3	2	Multi tone scrnB Y-patch tgt VL: L-SPD
Detail		To display the Y-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-B-M3	2	Multi tone scrnB M-patch tgt VL: L-SPD
Detail		To display the M-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-B-C3	2	Multi tone scrnB C-patch tgt VL: L-SPD
Detail		To display the C-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-B-K3	2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: L-SPD
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-B-Y2	2	Multi tone scrnB Y-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail		To display the Y-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-B-M2	2	Multi tone scrnB M-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail		To display the M-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-B-C2	2	Multi tone scrnB C-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail		To display the C-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-B-K2	2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-C-Y2	2	Multi tone scrnC Y-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail		To display the Y-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-C-M2	2	Multi tone scrnC M-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail		To display the M-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-C-C2	2	Multi tone scrnC C-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail		To display the C-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-C-K2	2	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

COPIER > DISPLAY > HT-C

TGT-C-Y3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Y-patch tgt VL: L-SPD**
Detail	To display the Y-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-C-M3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC M-patch tgt VL: L-SPD**
Detail	To display the M-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-C-C3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC C-patch tgt VL: L-SPD**
Detail	To display the C-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-C-K3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: L-SPD**
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	

■ DRSTS-Y

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-Y

DR-I-D-Y	**1**	**Dspl of Drum Unit (Y) installed date**
Detail	To display the installed date of the Drum Unit (Y). At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Drum Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.	
Use Case	When checking the installed date of the Drum Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.	
DRM-ID-Y	**1**	**Display of Drum Unit (Y) ID**
Detail	To display the ID of the Drum Unit (Y) that is installed to the machine.	
Use Case	- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-Y

DR-O-D-Y	**1**	**Dspl of Drum Unit (Y) removed date**
Detail		To display the removed date of the Drum Unit (Y). The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Drum Unit is different is displayed.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
D-ST-Y	**1**	**Display of Drum Unit (Y) status**
Detail		To display the status of the Drum Unit (Y).
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the state of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3
INI-S-Y	**1**	**Dspl of Drum Unit installed station: Y**
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit was installed first.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others
REP-S-Y	**1**	**Dspl Drum Unit replacement station: Y**
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit has been replaced.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others

■ DRSTS-C

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-C

DR-I-D-C	**1**	**Dspl of Drum Unit (C) installed date**
Detail		To display the installed date of the Drum Unit (C). At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Drum Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.
Use Case		When checking the installed date of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
DRM-ID-C	**1**	**Display of Drum Unit (C) ID**
Detail		To display the ID of the Drum Unit (C) that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-C

DR-O-D-C	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (C) removed date
Detail		To display the removed date of the Drum Unit (C). The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Drum Unit is different is displayed.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.

D-ST-C	1	Display of Drum Unit (C) status
Detail		To display the status of the Drum Unit (C).
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the state of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3

INI-S-C	1	Dspl of Drum Unit installed station: C
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit was installed first.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others

REP-S-C	1	Dspl Drum Unit replacement station: C
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit has been replaced.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others

■ DRSTS-M

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-M

DR-I-D-M	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (M) installed date
Detail		To display the installed date of the Drum Unit (M). At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Drum Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.
Use Case		When checking the installed date of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.

DRM-ID-M	1	Display of Drum Unit (M) ID
Detail		To display the ID of the Drum Unit (M) that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-M

DR-O-D-M	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (M) removed date
Detail		To display the removed date of the Drum Unit (M). The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Drum Unit is different is displayed.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.

D-ST-M	1	Display of Drum Unit (M) status
Detail		To display the status of the Drum Unit (M).
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the state of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3

INI-S-M	1	Dspl of Drum Unit installed station: M
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit was installed first.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others

REP-S-M	1	Dspl Drum Unit replacement station: M
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit has been replaced.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others

■ DRSTS-K

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-K

DR-I-D-K	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (Bk) installed date
Detail		To display the installed date of the Drum Unit (Bk). At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Drum Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.
Use Case		When checking the installed date of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.

DRM-ID-K	1	Display of Drum Unit (Bk) ID
Detail		To display the ID of the Drum Unit (Bk) that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

COPIER > DISPLAY > DRSTS-K

DR-O-D-K	**1**	**Dspl of Drum Unit (Bk) removed date**
Detail		To display the removed date of the Drum Unit (Bk). The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Drum Unit is different is displayed.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
D-ST-K	**1**	**Display of Drum Unit (Bk) status**
Detail		To display the status of the Drum Unit (Bk).
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the state of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3
INI-S-K	**1**	**Dspl of Drum Unit installed station: Bk**
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit was installed first.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others
REP-S-K	**1**	**Dspl Drum Unit replacement station: Bk**
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit has been replaced.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others

I/O

■ Host Machine (DC-CON > P005 to P035)

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15-0	-	-	-
P007	15-0	-	-	-
P008	15-0	-	-	-
P009	15-0	-	-	-
P010	15-0	-	-	-
P011	15-0	-	-	-
P012	15-0	-	-	-
P013	15-0	-	-	-
P014	15-0	-	-	-
P015	15-0	-	-	-
P016	15-0	-	-	-
P017	15	Toner Container Outer Cover Sensor	PS17	L: OPEN
	14	Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Bk)	SW14	L: OPEN
	13	Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (C)	SW13	L: OPEN
	12	Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (M)	SW12	L: OPEN
	11	Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Y)	SW11	L: OPEN

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P017	10	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 2	PS23	H: ON
	9	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 1	PS22	H: ON
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P018	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Second & Third Delivery Door Sensor	PS21	L: OPEN
	5	Front Door Sensor	PS18	L: OPEN
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P019	15-0	-	-	-
P020	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (Sensor 5)	UN60_5	H: ON
	4	ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (Sensor 4)	UN60_4	H: ON
	3	ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (Sensor 3)	UN60_3	H: ON
	2	ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (Sensor 2)	UN60_2	H: ON
	1	ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (Sensor 1)	UN60_1	H: ON
	0	ITB Steering Sensor	PS24	H: ON
P021	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P021	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Shutter Position Sensor	PS32	H: ON
	0	Shutter HP Sensor	PS31	H: ON
P022	15	Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor	PS73	H: ON
	14	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller HP Sensor	PS78	H: ON
	13	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS37	H: ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor	PS75	H: ON
	10	Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor	PS74	H: ON
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Transparency Sensor	PS77	H: ON
	0	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS72	H: ON
P023	15	Pre-Reverse Sensor	PS57	H: ON
	14	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS34	H: ON
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Third Delivery Sensor	PS43	H: ON
	9	Second Delivery Sensor	PS42	H: ON
	8	Reverse Sensor	PS39	H: ON
	7	Duplex Inlet Sensor	PS40	H: ON
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Duplex Paper Sensor	PS38	H: ON
	1	Fixing Arch Sensor 2	PS36	H: ON
	0	Fixing Arch Sensor 1	PS35	H: ON
P024	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Registration Sensor	PS33	H: ON
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P025	15-0	-	-	-
P026	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	First Delivery Sensor	PS41	L: ON
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Second Delivery Tray Full Sensor	PS45	L: Full
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P027	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A	PS53	H: ON
	11	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor B	PS54	H: ON
	10	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A	PS51	H: ON
	9	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor B	PS52	H: ON
	8	Cassette 1 Size Switch_SW0	SW6_0	L: ON
	7	Cassette 1 Size Switch_SW1	SW6_1	L: ON
	6	Cassette 1 Size Switch_SW2	SW6_2	L: ON
	5	Cassette 2 Size Switch A_SW0	SW8_0	L: ON
	4	Cassette 2 Size Switch A_SW1	SW8_1	L: ON
	3	Cassette 2 Size Switch A_SW2	SW8_2	L: ON
	2	Cassette 2 Size Switch B_SW0	SW9_0	L: ON
	1	Cassette 2 Size Switch B_SW1	SW9_1	L: ON
	0	Cassette 2 Size Switch B_SW2	SW9_2	L: ON
P028	15	Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor	PS69	L: Paper present
	14	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor	PS50	L: Paper present
	13	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor	PS68	L: Paper present
	12	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	PS49	L: Paper present
	11	Right Lower Door Sensor	PS19	L: OPEN
	10	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2	PS71	H: ON
	9	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1	PS70	H: ON
	8	-	-	-
	7	Right Door Sensor	PS20	L: OPEN
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P029	15	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)	TS4	H: ON
	14	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C)	TS3	H: ON
	13	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M)	TS2	H: ON
	12	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y)	TS1	H: ON
	11	Bottle Position Sensor (Bk)	PS67	H: ON

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P029	10	Bottle Position Sensor (C)	PS66	H: ON
	9	Bottle Position Sensor (M)	PS65	H: ON
	8	Bottle Position Sensor (Y)	PS64	H: ON
	7	Laser Shutter Sensor	PS29	H: ON
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P030	15-0	-	-	-
P031	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Bottle Rotation Sensor (C)	PS62	L: ON
	0	-	-	-
P032	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Toner Supply Sensor (M)	PS2	L: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	Waste Toner Container Detection Switch	SW10	H: ON
	0	First Delivery Tray Full Sensor	PS44	L: Full
P033	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Bottle Rotation Sensor (M)	PS61	L: ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	Toner Supply Sensor (Y)	PS1	L: ON
	10	-	-	-
	9	Bottle Rotation Sensor (Y)	PS60	L: ON
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Circuit code	Remarks
P033	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P034	15	Toner Supply Sensor (Bk)	PS4	L: ON
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk)	PS63	L: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P035	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Toner Supply Sensor (C)	PS3	L: ON
	12	Cassette 2 Pre-Registration Sensor	PS56	H: ON
	11	Cassette 1 Pre-Registration Sensor	PS55	H: ON
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	PS76	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Reader (R-CON > P001 to P006)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	3	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Rear)	PS_N2	H: ON
	2	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front)	PS_N1	H: ON
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P002	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Scanner Unit HP Sensor	PS_A1	H: ON
	0	-	-	-
P003	15-0	-	-	-
P004	15-0	-	-	-
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Original Size Sensor (Inch)	PS_R2	L: Paper
	0	Original Size Sensor (AB)	PS_R1	L: Paper

■ ADF (R-CON > P002, FEEDER > P002 to P009)

● R-CON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P002	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P002	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Glass Movement HP Sensor	PS_A9	H: ON

• FEEDER

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P002	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS_A5	H: OPEN
	6	Large/Small Sensor	PS_R3	L: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	LTR-R/ LGL Sensor	PS_A3	H: Paper
	2	AB/ Inch Sensor	PS_A4	H: Paper
	1	Delivery Tray Sensor	PS_A2	H: Paper
	0	Original Sensor	PS_N1	L: Paper
P004	15-0	-	-	-
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15-0	-	-	-
P007	15-0	-	-	-
P008	15-0	-	-	-
P009	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P009	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Lead Sensor 2	PS_A7	H: Paper
	3	Lead Sensor 1	PS_A6	H: Paper
	2	Registration Sensor	PS_R2	H: Paper
	1	Arch Sensor	PS_A1	H: Paper
	0	Post-separation Sensor	PS_R1	H: Paper

■ Cassette Feeding Unit-AM1 (DC-CON > P036 to P038)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P036	15	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	PS105	L: Paper
	14	Cassette 3 Paper Surface Sensor	PS107	L: Paper
	13	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor	PS101	H: Paper
	12	Cassette 3 Pickup Nip Sensor	PS103	H: Paper
	11	Cassette 4 Paper Sensor	PS106	L: Paper
	10	Cassette 4 Paper Surface Sensor	PS108	L: Paper
	9	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor	PS102	H: Paper
	8	Cassette 4 Pickup Nip Sensor	PS104	H: Paper
	7	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor A	PS109	H: ON
	6	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor B	PS110	H: ON
	5	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor A	PS111	H: ON
	4	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor B	PS112	H: ON
	3	Cassette 4 Size Switch A_SW2	SW103_2	L: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Cassette 3 Size Switch A_SW2	SW101_2	L: ON
P037	15	Cassette 3 Size Switch A_SW1	SW101_1	L: ON
	14	Cassette 3 Size Switch A_SW0	SW101_0	L: ON
	13	Cassette 4 Size Switch B_SW2	SW104_2	L: ON
	12	Cassette 4 Size Switch B_SW1	SW104_1	L: ON
	11	Cassette 4 Size Switch B_SW0	SW104_0	L: ON
	10	Cassette 3 Size Switch B_SW2	SW102_2	L: ON
	9	-	-	-
	8	Cassette 3 Size Switch B_SW0	SW102_0	L: ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P038	15	Right Door Open/Close Switch	SW105	L: OPEN
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P038	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1 (DC-CON > P036 to P038)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P036	15	High Capacity Cassette Paper Sensor	PS122	H: Paper
	14	High Capacity Cassette Paper Surface Sensor	PS107	L: Paper
	13	High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS101	H: Paper
	12	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Nip Sensor	PS103	H: Paper
	11	Right Cassette Paper Sensor	PS121	H: Paper
	10	High Capacity Cassette Paper Level Sensor	PS118	H: ON
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P037	15-0	-	-	-
P038	15	Right Door Open/Close Switch	SW105	L: OPEN
	14	-	-	-
	13	High Capacity Cassette Open/Close Detect Sensor	PS123	H: OPEN
	12	High Capacity Cassette Upper Limit Sensor	PS113	L: Paper
	11	Left Cassette Paper Sensor	PS120	H: Paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Paper Deck Unit-F1 (DC-CON > P012 to P016)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P012	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P012	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Paper level sensor	PS6	H: ON
	2	Deck paper sensor	PS11	H: ON
	1	Deck lifter upper limit sensor 1	PS4	H: ON
	0	-	-	-
P013	15	Deck pull-out sensor	PS2	H: Paper
	14	Deck pickup sensor	PS1	H: Paper
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P014	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Deck connection switch	SW2	L: Disengage
	0	Compartment open/close sensor	PS8	H: OPEN
P015	15	Deck open sensing switch	SW1	H: ON
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P015	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Deck lifter upper limit sensor 2	PS3	H: ON
P016	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Relay paper sensor	PS5	H: ON
	7	Deck lifter lower limit switch	SW3	L: ON
	6	Deck lifter lower position sensor	PS9	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Separation roller sensor	PS7	H: ON
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Inner Finisher-H1 (SORTER > P001 to P006)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Stack Tray HP Sensor	PS14	H: HP
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P002	15	Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor	PS9	L: Paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS6	H: Paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P002	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Paper Fold HP Sensor	PS8	H: Paper
	10	Assist HP Sensor	PS7	H: Paper
	9	Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor	PS5	H: Paper
	8	Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor	PS4	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P004	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Disengaging Sensor	PS16	H: Connect
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Manual Staple Sensor	PS12	L: Paper
	3	Manual Staple Switch PCB	PCB3	H: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P005	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Delivery Sensor	PS1	H: Paper
	10	Stack Tray Lower Limit Sensor	PS10	H: ON
	9	Stapler Shift HP Sensor	PS11	H: HP
	8	Return Belt HP Sensor	PS3	H: HP
	7	-	-	-
	6	Clinch Motor Drive Detection Sensor	PS13	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Clinch HP Sensor	PS15	H: ON
	0	-	-	-
P006	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Paddle HP Sensor	PS2	H: Paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P006	12	-	-	-
	11	Front Cover Switch	MSW1	H: OPEN
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Staple Finisher-Y1/ Canon Booklet Finisher-Y1 (SORTER > P001 to P021)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	Buffer Sensor	PS103	H: Paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	Inlet Sensor	PS101	H: Paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	Delivery Sensor	PS102	H: Paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P002	15	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111	H: Paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Swing Guide HP Sensor	PS119	H: ON
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Paper End Assist HP Sensor	PS123	H: ON
	3	Manual Staple Switch	SW103	H: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS114	H: Paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P003	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P004	15	Flapper HP Sensor	PS105	H: ON
	14	Front Alignment HP Sensor	PS115	H: ON
	13	Rear Alignment HP Sensor	PS116	H: ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Front Cover Switch	SW101	L: ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	Paddle HP Sensor	PS120	H: ON
	0	-	-	-
P005	15-0	-	-	-
P006	15-0	-	-	-
P007	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor	PS117	H: ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor	PS122	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	Return Roller HP Sensor	PS121	H: ON
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor	PS118	H: ON
	0	-	-	-
P008	15-0	-	-	-
P009	15-0	-	-	-
P010	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P010	8	Front Cover Sensor	PS104	L: OPEN
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P011	15-0	-	-	-
P012	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Staple Edging Sensor	PS126	L: ON
	6	Staple Sensor	PS127	H: ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Escape Tray Full Sensor	PS113	L: FULL
	2	-	-	-
	1	Manual Staple Paper Sensor	PS128	L: Paper
	0	-	-	-
P013	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Swing Guide Safety Switch	SW102	H: ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Stack Tray HP Sensor	PS106	H: ON
	0	Stack Tray Full Sensor 1	PS107	H: FULL
P014	15-0	-	-	-
P015	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129	H: ON
	11	Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor	PS112	H: ON
	10	-	-	-
	9	Stapler Shift HP Sensor	PS124	H: ON
	8	Staple HP Sensor	PS125	L: ON
	7	Stack Tray Full Sensor 2	PS108	H: FULL
	6	Stack Tray Full Sensor 3	PS109	H: FULL
	5	Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor	PS110	H: ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P015	4	-	-	-
	3	Stack Tray Peper Surface Sensor (Upper) (light-receiving)	PBA102	L: Paper
	2	Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (Lower) (light-receiving)	PBA103	L: Paper
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P016	15-0	-	-	-
P017	15-0	-	-	-
P018	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201	H: Paper
	6	Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor	PS210	H: ON
	5	Saddle Alignment HP Sensor	PS207	H: ON
	4	Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor	PS205	H: ON
	3	Saddle Gripper HP Sensor	PS209	H: ON
	2	Saddle Unit Set Sensor	PS204	H: ON
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P019	15-0	-	-	-
P020	15-0	-	-	-
P021	15	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor	PS208	H: ON
	14	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor	PS212	H: ON
	13	Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor	PS211	H: ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203	H: Paper
	8	Saddle Paddle HP Sensor	PS206	H: ON
	7	Front Saddle Stitcher Staple Sensor	PS214	H: ON
	6	Rear Saddle Stitcher Staple Sensor	PS213	H: ON
	5	Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor	PS215	L: ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	Saddle Delivery Tray Paper Sensor	PS216	H: Paper
	2	-	-	-
	1	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS202	L: Paper
	0	-	-	-

■ 2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1 (SORTER > P051 to P052)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P051	15	-	-	-
	14	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 5 (light-receiving)	PBA302	H: Paper
	13	Punch HP Sensor 1	PS303	L: ON
	12	Punch Motor Clock Sensor	PS305	H: ON
	11	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 4 (light-receiving)	PBA302	H: Paper
	10	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 3 (light-receiving)	PBA302	H: Paper
	9	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 2 (light-receiving)	PBA302	H: Paper
	8	Punch Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 (light-receiving)	PBA302	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P051	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P052	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Punch Inlet Sensor	PS301	H: Paper
	10	Punch HP Sensor 2	PS304	H: ON
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Punch Slide HP Sensor	PS302	H: ON
	0	-	-	-

■ Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1 (SORTER > P009 to P011)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P009	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Punch HP Sensor 1	S5	L: ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	Horizontal Registration Sensor 4	PCB3-4	H: Paper
	10	Horizontal Registration Sensor 3	PCB3-3	H: Paper
	9	Horizontal Registration Sensor 2	PCB3-2	H: Paper
	8	Horizontal Registration Sensor 1	PCB3-1	H: Paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P010	15	Punch Waste Box Sensor	S4	H: ON
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3-5	H: Paper
	10	Punch HP Sensor 2	S6	H: ON
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P010	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	No.2 Delivery Tray Full Sensor	S3	H: ON
	1	Horizontal Registration HP sensor	S1	H: HP
	0	-	-	-
P011	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	No.2 Path Sensor	S2	H: Paper
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

■ Buffer Pass Unit-L1 (SORTER > P065)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P065	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	OPEN Detection Sensor	PS403	L: OPEN
	1	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402	L: Paper
	0	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401	L: Paper

ADJUST

■ ADJ-XY

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X	1	Adj start pstn in book mode: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in the vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-Y	1	Adj start pstn in book mode: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position in the horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

ADJ-S	1	Adjustment of Reader shading position
Detail		To adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute RDSHDPOS and write the value of this item in the service label. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the reading position moves to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		- When black lines/white lines appear - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side) - When clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RDSHDPOS
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-Y-DF	1	Adj start pstn:DADF mode, horz scan, frt
Detail		To adjust the front side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

STRD-POS	1	Adj frt side read pstn: DADF stream read
Detail		To adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when stream reading original with DADF. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STRD-POS
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X-MG	1	Fine adj img ratio: book mode, vert scan
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

ADJY-DF2	1	Adj start pstn:DADF mode, horz scan, bck
Detail		To adjust the back side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

■ CCD

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

W-PLT-X	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (X) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (X) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8271
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

W-PLT-Y	**1**	**Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Y) entry**
Detail	To enter the white level data (Y) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 9999	
Default Value	8735	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

W-PLT-Z	**1**	**Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Z) entry**
Detail	To enter the white level data (Z) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 9999	
Default Value	9418	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

SH-TRGT	**1**	**Shading target VL (B&W) entry: Copyboard**
Detail	To enter the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1126	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

100-RG	1	Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: front
Detail		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

100-GB	1	Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: front
Detail		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

DFTAR-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1159
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFTAR-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1189
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1209
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M1	1	MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M2	1	MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M3	1	MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M8	1	MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-M9	1	MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S1	**1**	**MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, front side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S2	**1**	**MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, front side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S3	**1**	**MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, front side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S4	**1**	**MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, front side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S5	1	MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S6	1	MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S7	1	MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF2-S8	1	MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, front side
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S9	**1**	**MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, front side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
100DF2GB	**2**	**Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: back**
Detail	To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	
100DF2RG	**2**	**Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: back**
Detail	To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	
DFCH2R2	**1**	**Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: front**
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH2R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH2G10	**1**	**Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry:front**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M1	**1**	**MTF value 1 entry: horz scan, back side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M2	**1**	**MTF value 2 entry: horz scan, back side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M3	**1**	**MTF value 3 entry: horz scan, back side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M4	1	MTF value 4 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M5	1	MTF value 5 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M6	1	MTF value 6 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M7	1	MTF value 7 entry: horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M8	**1**	**MTF value 8 entry: horz scan, back side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M9	**1**	**MTF value 9 entry: horz scan, back side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S1	**1**	**MTF value 1 entry: vert scan, back side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 1 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S2	**1**	**MTF value 2 entry: vert scan, back side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 2 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S3	1	MTF value 3 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 3 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S4	1	MTF value 4 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 4 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S5	1	MTF value 5 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 5 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S6	1	MTF value 6 entry: vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 6 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S7	**1**	**MTF value 7 entry: vert scan, back side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 7 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S8	**1**	**MTF value 8 entry: vert scan, back side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 8 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-S9	**1**	**MTF value 9 entry: vert scan, back side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 9 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFCH-R2	**1**	**Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: back**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH-R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DFCH-B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DFCH-B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

DFCH-G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH-G10	**1**	**Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry: back**
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-M10	**1**	**MTF value 10 entry:horz scan, front side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-M11	**1**	**MTF value 11 entry:horz scan, front side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MTF2-M12	**1**	**MTF value 12 entry:horz scan, front side**
Detail	To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	20 to 85	
Default Value	50	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF2-S10	**1**	**MTF value 10 entry:vert scan, front side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S11	**1**	**MTF value 11 entry:vert scan, front side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF2-S12	**1**	**MTF value 12 entry:vert scan, front side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MTF-M10	**1**	**MTF value 10 entry:horz scan, back side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-M11	1	MTF value 11 entry:horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-M12	1	MTF value 12 entry:horz scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in horizontal scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S10	1	MTF value 10 entry:vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 10 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MTF-S11	1	MTF value 11 entry:vert scan, back side
Detail		To enter the setting value 11 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

MTF-S12	**1**	**MTF value 12 entry:vert scan, back side**
Detail		To enter the setting value 12 for MTF filter coefficient calculation in vertical scanning direction. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		20 to 85
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFCH2K2	**1**	**Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: frt**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFCH2K10	**1**	**Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: frt**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DFCH-K2	**1**	**Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: bck**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFCH-K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: front
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1209
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/4
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTBK-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1136
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD

DFTBK-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1126
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTBK-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1156
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTBK-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: back
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1126
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/4
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ IMG-REG

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

REG-H-Y	1	Ruf adj Y-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When Y-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-H-C	1	Ruf adj C-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of C-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When C-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-H-K	1	Ruf adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When Bk-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-HS-Y	1	Fine adj Y-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel or less.
Use Case		When Y-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1/32

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

REG-HS-C	1	Fine adj C-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail	To adjust the write start position of C-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel or less.	
Use Case	When C-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	pixel	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1/32	

REG-HS-K	1	Fine adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail	To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of less than 1 pixel.	
Use Case	When Bk-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	pixel	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1/32	

REG-V-Y	1	Ruf adj Y-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan
Detail	To adjust the write start position of Y-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.	
Use Case	When Y-color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

REG-V-C	1	Ruf adj C-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan
Detail	To adjust the write start position of C-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.	
Use Case	When C-color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG

REG-V-K	**1**	**Ruf adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan**
Detail	To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.	
Use Case	When Bk-color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
REG-H-M	**1**	**Ruf adj M-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan**
Detail	To adjust the write start position of M-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.	
Use Case	When M-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	pixel	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
REG-V-M	**1**	**Ruf adj M-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan**
Detail	To adjust the write start position of M-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.	
Use Case	When M-color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
REG-HS-M	**1**	**Fine adj M-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan**
Detail	To adjust the write start position of M-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of less than 1 pixel.	
Use Case	When M-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	pixel	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1/32	
MAG-H	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
MAG-V	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	0.125	

■ DENS

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

SGNL-Y	**1**	**Enter Y toner dens VL: initialization**
Detail		To enter the Y toner density value when initializing the Patch Sensor (Center).
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
SGNL-M	**1**	**Enter M toner dens VL: initialization**
Detail		To enter the M toner density value when initializing the Patch Sensor (Center).
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
SGNL-C	**1**	**Enter C toner dens VL: initialization**
Detail		To enter the C toner density value when initializing the Patch Sensor (Center).
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
REF-Y	**1**	**Y toner dens target VL entry**
Detail		To enter the target value of ATR control for the ATR Sensor (Y). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		111
REF-M	**1**	**M toner dens target VL entry**
Detail		To enter the target value of ATR control for the ATR Sensor (M). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		111
REF-C	**1**	**C toner dens target VL entry**
Detail		To enter the target value of ATR control for the ATR Sensor (C). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		111

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

SGNL-K	**1**	**Enter Bk toner dens VL: initialization**
Detail		To enter the Bk toner density value when initializing the Patch Sensor (Center).
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
DMAX-Y	**2**	**Adj D-max ctrl Y-color dens target VL**
Detail		An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the Y-color density target value of D-max control. The setting is reset when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to environment change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only for the printer models.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
DMAX-M	**2**	**Adj D-max ctrl M-color dens target VL**
Detail		An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the M-color density target value of D-max control. The setting is reset when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to environment change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only for the printer models.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
DMAX-C	**2**	**Adj D-max ctrl C-color dens target VL**
Detail		An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the C-color density target value of D-max control. The setting is reset when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to environment change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only for the printer models.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

P-TG-Y	2	Adj of ATR control Y-color target value
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Y. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Fogging and density increase are alleviated when the value is smaller, and carrier adherence is alleviated when it is larger.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

P-TG-M	2	Adj of ATR control M-color target value
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for M. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Fogging and density increase are alleviated when the value is smaller, and carrier adherence is alleviated when it is larger.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

P-TG-C	2	Adj of ATR control C-color target value
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for C. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Fogging and density increase are alleviated when the value is smaller, and carrier adherence is alleviated when it is larger.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

P-TG-K	2	Adj of ATR control Bk-color target value
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Fogging and density increase are alleviated when the value is smaller, and carrier adherence is alleviated when it is larger.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	

DMAX-K	2	Adj D-max ctrl Bk-color dens target VL
Detail	An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the Bk-color density target value of D-max control. The setting is reset when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs due to environment change	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only for the printer models.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	

REF-K	1	Bk toner dens target VL entry
Detail	To enter the target value of ATR control for the ATR Sensor (Bk). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.	
Use Case	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	128	

CONT-Y	1	ATR Sensor (Y) control voltage entry
Detail	To enter the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (Y). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the control voltage is changed by 0.01 V.	
Use Case	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1024	
Unit	V	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS

CONT-M	1	ATR Sensor (M) control voltage entry
Detail		To enter the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (M). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the control voltage is changed by 0.01 V.
Use Case		When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

CONT-C	1	ATR Sensor (C) control voltage entry
Detail		To enter the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (C). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the control voltage is changed by 0.01 V.
Use Case		When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

CONT-K	1	ATR Sensor (Bk) control voltage entry
Detail		To enter the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (Bk). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the control voltage is changed by 0.01 V.
Use Case		When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Unit		V
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

■ BLANK

COPIER > ADJUST > BLANK

BLANK-T	1	Adjustment of leading edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		94
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > BLANK

BLANK-L	1	Adjustment of left edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-R	1	Adjustment of right edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-B	1	Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ V-CONT

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT-Y	2	Adj of Y-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for Y-color. As the value is changed by 1, the contrast potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, adjustment of the density should be made by auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). However, if the adjustment cannot be executed, use this item as a temporary measure.
Use Case		When density is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-M/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VCONT-M	2	Adj of M-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for M-color. As the value is changed by 1, the contrast potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, adjustment of the density should be made by auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). However, if the adjustment cannot be executed, use this item as a temporary measure.
Use Case		When density is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VCONT-C	2	Adj of C-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for C-color. As the value is changed by 1, the contrast potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, adjustment of the density should be made by auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). However, if the adjustment cannot be executed, use this item as a temporary measure.
Use Case		When density is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y/M/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VCONT-K	2	Adj of Bk-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for Bk-color. As the value is changed by 1, the contrast potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, adjustment of the density should be made by auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). However, if the adjustment cannot be executed, use this item as a temporary measure.
Use Case		When density is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y/M/C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK-Y	2	Adj Y-color fogging removal potential
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y-color. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Correct Color Cast] in [Settings/Registration] to the setting value of this item is applied as the correction value. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 1 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarseness, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
Use Case		When Y-color fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-M/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		5

VBACK-M	2	Adj M-color fogging removal potential
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M-color. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Correct Color Cast] in [Settings/Registration] to the setting value of this item is applied as the correction value. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 1 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarseness, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
Use Case		When M-color fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT

VBACK-C	2	Adj C-color fogging removal potential
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C-color. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Correct Color Cast] in [Settings/Registration] to the setting value of this item is applied as the correction value. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 1 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarseness, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
Use Case		When C-color fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/M/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		5

VBACK-K	2	Adj Bk-color fogging removal potential
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Correct Color Cast] in [Settings/Registration] to the setting value of this item is applied as the correction value. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 1 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarseness, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
Use Case		When Bk-color fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/M/C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		5

■ PASCAL

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL

OFST-P-Y	**1**	**Y density adj at test print reading**
Detail		To adjust the offset of Y-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1
OFST-P-M	**1**	**M density adj at test print reading**
Detail		To adjust the offset of M-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1
OFST-P-C	**1**	**C density adj at test print reading**
Detail		To adjust the offset of C-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL

OFST-P-K	1	Bk density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ COLOR

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

ADJ-Y	1	Adjustment of color balance for Y-color
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for Y-color when the density of Y-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0

ADJ-M	1	Adjustment of color balance for M-color
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for M-color when the density of M-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0

ADJ-C	1	Adjustment of color balance for C-color
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for C-color when the density of C-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

ADJ-K	**1**	**Adjustment of color balance for Bk-color**
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for Bk-color when the density of Bk-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
OFST-Y	**1**	**Adj Y-clr brit area dens&color balance**
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Y-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0
OFST-M	**1**	**Adj M-clr brit area dens&color balance**
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of M-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

OFST-C	1	Adj C-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of C-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0

OFST-K	1	Adj Bk-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Bk-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density], [Correct Shading] and [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0

LD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

LD-OFS-M	2	Adj M low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

LD-OFS-C	2	Adj C low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

LD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

MD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

MD-OFS-M	2	Adj M mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

MD-OFS-C	2	Adj C mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

MD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

HD-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

HD-OFS-M	2	Adj M hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

HD-OFS-C	2	Adj C hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

HD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PL-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PL-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PL-OFS-C	2	Adj C-clr low dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PL-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr low dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PM-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Y-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PM-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of M-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PM-OFS-C	2	Adj C-clr mid dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of C-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PM-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PH-OFS-Y	2	Adj Y-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PH-OFS-M	2	Adj M-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PH-OFS-C	2	Adj C-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER > ADJUST > COLOR

PH-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

■ HV-PRI

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

DIS-TGY	2	Discharge crrnt ctrl Y tgt crrnt: H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current of discharge current control for Y-color at high process speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Use OFSTAC-Y only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGY. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of this item back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - Do not use this item if adjustment has been made with OFSTAC-Y first.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTAC-Y
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

DIS-TGM	2	Discharge crrnt ctrl M tgt crrnt: H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current of discharge current control for M-color at high process speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Use OFSTAC-M only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGM. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of this item back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - Do not use this item if adjustment has been made with OFSTAC-M first.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTAC-M
Amount of Change per Unit		5

DIS-TGC	2	Discharge crrnt ctrl C tgt crrnt: H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current of discharge current control for C-color at high process speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Use OFSTAC-C only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGC. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of this item back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - Do not use this item if adjustment has been made with OFSTAC-C first.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTAC-C
Amount of Change per Unit		5

DIS-TGK	2	Discharge crrnt ctrl Bk tgt crrnt: H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current of discharge current control for Bk-color at high process speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Use OFSTAC-K only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGK. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of this item back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - Do not use this item if adjustment has been made with OFSTAC-K first.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTAC-K
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

DIS-TGY2	2	Discharge crrnt ctrl Y tgt crrnt: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current of discharge current control for Y-color at low process speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Use OFSTACY2 only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGY2. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of this item back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - Do not use this item if adjustment has been made with OFSTACY2 first.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTACY2
Amount of Change per Unit		5

DIS-TGM2	2	Discharge crrnt ctrl M tgt crrnt: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current of discharge current control for M-color at low process speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Use OFSTACM2 only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGM2. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of this item back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - Do not use this item if adjustment has been made with OFSTACM2 first.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTACM2
Amount of Change per Unit		5

DIS-TGC2	2	Discharge crrnt ctrl C tgt crrnt: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current of discharge current control for C-color at low process speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Use OFSTACC2 only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGC2. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of this item back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - Do not use this item if adjustment has been made with OFSTACC2 first.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTACC2
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

DIS-TGK2	2	Discharge crrnt ctrl Bk tgt crrnt: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current of discharge current control for Bk-color at low process speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Use OFSTACK2 only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGK2. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of this item back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - Do not use this item if adjustment has been made with OFSTACK2 first.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTACK2
Amount of Change per Unit		5

OFSTAC-Y	1	Adj Y-color charging AC voltage: H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the charging AC voltage for Y-color at high process speed. The setting is applied to paper which paper weight is 128 g/m2 or less (excluding coated paper). As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 20 Vpp. Decrease the value when image smear occurs, and increase the value when an image failure (sand-like image) occurs.
Use Case		- When image smear occurs - When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		- Use OFSTAC-Y only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGY. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of DIS-TGY back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - If the value is too large, the life of the Photosensitive Drum becomes shorter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> DIS-TGY
Amount of Change per Unit		20

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

OFSTAC-M	1	Adj M-color charging AC voltage: H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the charging AC voltage for M-color at high process speed. The setting is applied to paper which paper weight is 128 g/m2 or less (excluding coated paper). As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 20 Vpp. Decrease the value when image smear occurs, and increase the value when an image failure (sand-like image) occurs.
Use Case		- When image smear occurs - When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		- Use OFSTAC-M only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGM. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of DIS-TGM back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - If the value is too large, the life of the Photosensitive Drum becomes shorter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> DIS-TGM
Amount of Change per Unit		20

OFSTAC-C	1	Adj C-color charging AC voltage: H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the charging AC voltage for C-color at high process speed. The setting is applied to paper which paper weight is 128 g/m2 or less (excluding coated paper). As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 20 Vpp. Decrease the value when image smear occurs, and increase the value when an image failure (sand-like image) occurs.
Use Case		- When image smear occurs - When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		- Use OFSTAC-C only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGC. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of DIS-TGC back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - If the value is too large, the life of the Photosensitive Drum becomes shorter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> DIS-TGC
Amount of Change per Unit		20

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

OFSTAC-K	1	Adj Bk-color charging AC voltage: H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the charging AC voltage for Bk-color at high process speed. The setting is applied to paper which paper weight is 128 g/m2 or less (excluding coated paper). As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 20 Vpp. Decrease the value when image smear occurs, and increase the value when an image failure (sand-like image) occurs.
Use Case		- When image smear occurs - When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		- Use OFSTAC-K only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGK. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of DIS-TGK back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - If the value is too large, the life of the Photosensitive Drum becomes shorter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> DIS-TGK
Amount of Change per Unit		20

OFSTACY2	1	Adj Y-color charging AC voltage: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the charging AC voltage for Y-color at low process speed. The setting is applied to paper which paper weight is 129 g/m2 or more and coated paper. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 20 Vpp. Decrease the value when image smear occurs, and increase the value when an image failure (sand-like image) occurs.
Use Case		- When image smear occurs - When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use OFSTACY2 only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGY2. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of DIS-TGY2 back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> DIS-TGY2
Amount of Change per Unit		20

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

OFSTACM2	1	Adj M-color charging AC voltage: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the charging AC voltage for M-color at low process speed. The setting is applied to paper which paper weight is 129 g/m2 or more and coated paper. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 20 Vpp. Decrease the value when image smear occurs, and increase the value when an image failure (sand-like image) occurs.
Use Case		- When image smear occurs - When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use OFSTACM2 only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGM2. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of DIS-TGM2 back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> DIS-TGM2
Amount of Change per Unit		20

OFSTACC2	1	Adj C-color charging AC voltage: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the charging AC voltage for C-color at low process speed. The setting is applied to paper which paper weight is 129 g/m2 or more and coated paper. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 20 Vpp. Decrease the value when image smear occurs, and increase the value when an image failure (sand-like image) occurs.
Use Case		- When image smear occurs - When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use OFSTACC2 only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGC2. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of DIS-TGC2 back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> DIS-TGC2
Amount of Change per Unit		20

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-PRI

OFSTACK2	1	Adj Bk-color charging AC voltage: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the charging AC voltage for Bk-color at low process speed. The setting is applied to paper which paper weight is 129 g/m2 or more and coated paper. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 20 Vpp. Decrease the value when image smear occurs, and increase the value when an image failure (sand-like image) occurs.
Use Case		- When image smear occurs - When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use OFSTACK2 only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGK2. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of DIS-TGK2 back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> DIS-TGK2
Amount of Change per Unit		20

■ HV-TR

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TGY	2	Adj Y-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Y-color at high process speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 94 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1TR-TGM	2	Adj M-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for M-color at high process speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 94 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TGC	2	Adj C-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for C-color at high process speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 94 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1TR-TGK1	2	Adj sgl Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color at high process speed in black mode. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 94 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1

1TR-TGKT	2	Adj clr Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color at high process speed in color mode. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

2TR-OFF	1	Uniform adj sec trn ATVC ppr allot voltg
Detail		To uniformly adjust paper allotted voltage in secondary transfer ATVC control regardless of paper type, 1st/2nd side or environment. When transfer failure occurs on an image, increase/decrease the value in the -30 to 30 (-900 to 900 V) range in increments of 10 (300 V). When white dots occur on an image, increase/decrease the value in the -100 to -10 (-3000 to -300 V) range in increments of 10 (300 V). When the value is decreased too much, transfer failure occurs.
Use Case		When similar image failures occur regardless of the conditions
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

1TR-TGY2	2	Adj Y-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Y-color at low process speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX

1TR-TGM2	2	Adj M-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for M-color at low process speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TGC2	2	Adj C-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for C-color at low process speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX

1TR-TK12	2	Adj sgl Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color at low process speed in black mode. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX

1TR-TGY3	2	Adj Y-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: M-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Y-color at middle process speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Caution		This item is enabled only when using heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) with 60 ppm machine.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TGM3	2	Adj M-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: M-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for M-color at middle process speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Caution		This item is enabled only when using heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) with 60 ppm machine.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX

1TR-TGC3	2	Adj C-clr pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt: M-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for C-color at middle process speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Caution		This item is enabled only when using heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) with 60 ppm machine.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX

1TR-TK13	2	Adj sgl Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:M-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color at middle process speed in black mode. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Caution		This item is enabled only when using heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) with 60 ppm machine.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

1TR-TK42	2	Adj clr Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color at low process speed in color mode. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		2

1TR-TK43	2	Adj clr Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:M-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color at middle process speed in color mode. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Caution		This item is enabled only when using heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) with 60 ppm machine.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX

T2TR-LNG	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias apply length
Detail		To adjust the length (distance from the leading edge of paper) to apply leading edge weak bias. Increase the value when white spots occur in a broad area of the leading edge of paper.
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

B2TR-LNG	2	Adj end edg weak bias apply lngth:sgl Bk
Detail		To adjust the length (distance from the trailing edge of paper) to apply trailing edge weak bias in single Bk-color mode. As the value is changed by 1, it is changed by 0.1 mm. Increase the value when white spots occur in a broad area of the trailing edge of paper.
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the trailing edge) occurs in single Bk-color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

T2TR-H51	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: heavy 5, 1st
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias applied to the 1st side of heavy paper 5. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 30 V. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30V

T2TR-H52	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: heavy 5, 2nd
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias applied to the 2nd side of heavy paper 5. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 30 V. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30V

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

T2TR-H61	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: heavy 6, 1st
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias applied to the 1st side of heavy paper 6. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 30 V. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

T2TR-H62	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: heavy 6, 2nd
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias applied to the 2nd side of heavy paper 6. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 30 V. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

T2TR-H71	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: heavy 7, 1st
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias applied to the 1st side of heavy paper 7. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 30 V. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

T2TR-H72	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: heavy 7, 2nd
Detail		To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias applied to the 2nd side of heavy paper 7. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 30 V. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

WK-TGTN	2	Lead/end edg weak bias crrnt: Bk-m, pln
Detail		To adjust the offset value of current to be flowed to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when applying leading/trailing edge weak bias in the case of printing on plain paper in single Bk-color mode. Increase the value when white spots at the leading/trailing edge occur.
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading/trailing edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 60
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

WK-TGTC	2	Lead/end edg weak bias crrnt: Bk-m, coat
Detail		To adjust the offset value of current to be flowed to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when applying leading/trailing edge weak bias in the case of printing on 2-/1-sided coated paper in single Bk-color mode. Increase the value when white spots at the leading/trailing edge occur.
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading/trailing edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 60
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR

WK-TGTH1	2	Lead/end edg weak bias crrnt: Bk-m, hvy1
Detail		To adjust the offset value of current to be flowed to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when applying leading/trailing edge weak bias in the case of printing on heavy paper 1 in single Bk-color mode. Increase the value when white spots at the leading/trailing edge occur.
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading/trailing edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 60
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1

WK-TGTH2	2	Lead/end edg weak bias crrnt:Bk-m,hvy2-7
Detail		To adjust the offset value of current to be flowed to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when applying leading/trailing edge weak bias in the case of printing on heavy paper 2 to 7 in single Bk-color mode. Increase the value when white spots at the leading/trailing edge occur.
Use Case		When an image failure (white spots at the leading/trailing edge) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when an image failure occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 60
Unit		uA
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ FEED-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REGIST	1	Adj registration start timing: 1/1 speed
Detail		To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C1	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 1
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C2	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 2
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C3	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 3
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C4	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 4
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-MF	1	Write start pstn in horz scan: MP Tray
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-DK	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Paper Deck
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Paper Deck. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C1RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan: Cst1,2nd
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJ-C2RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan: Cst2,2nd
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJ-C3RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan: Cst3,2nd
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C4RE	**1**	**Write start pstn in horz scan: Cst4,2nd**
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJ-DKRE	**1**	**Write start pstn in horz scan:P-Deck,2nd**
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Paper Deck. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJ-MFRE	**1**	**Write start pstn in horz scan:MP Tr, 2nd**
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

REG-THCK	1	Adj registration start timing: 1/2 speed
Detail		To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor at 1/2 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. -: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) +: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-OHT	1	Adj register start timing: transparency
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding transparency. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. -: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) +: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-DUP1	1	Adj register start timing: 1/1 SPD, 2nd
Detail		To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding 2nd side at 1/1 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. -: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) +: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)
Use Case		When adjusting the leading edge margin
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-DUP2	1	Adj register start timing: 1/2 SPD, 2nd
Detail		To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding 2nd side at 1/2 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. -: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) +: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)
Use Case		When adjusting the leading edge margin
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

LP-FEED1	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, Casstt
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for plain paper fed from a cassette. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 1st side of plain paper fed from a cassette is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LP-MULT1	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, MP Tray
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for plain paper fed from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 1st side of plain paper fed from the Multi-purpose Tray is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LP-DUP1	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, 2-sided
Detail		To adjust the arch amount before registration for plain paper fed in 2-sided mode. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		When an image on the 2nd side of plain paper fed in 2-sided mode is skewed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

REG-SPD	1	Adjustment of Registration Motor speed
Detail		To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.2%. +: Increase -: Decrease As the value is reduced, blur image in the area of 40 to 45 mm from the trailing edge is alleviated.
Use Case		When blur image occurs in the area of 40 to 45 mm from the trailing edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.2

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ

EXRV-SPD	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

■ CST-ADJ

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

MF-A4R	1	Adj of MP Tray A4R paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A4R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A5R together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MAX/MIN COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A5R

MF-A4	1	Adj of MP Tray A4 paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/MIN/A4R/A5R together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MAX/MIN COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/MIN/A4R/A5R

MF-MAX	1	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray maximum width
Detail		To adjust the maximum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MIN/A4/A4R/A5R together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MAX COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN/A4/A4R/A5R

COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ

MF-MIN	1	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray minimum width
Detail		To adjust the minimum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/A4/A4R/A5R together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MIN COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/A4/A4R/A5R

MF-A5R	1	Adj of MP Tray A5R paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A5R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A4R together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> MF-MAX/MIN COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A4R

■ MISC

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

SEG-ADJ	1	Set criteria for text/photo: front side
Detail		To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode. As the value is larger, the original is more likely judged as a photo document, and as the value is smaller, the original is more likely judged as a text document.
Use Case		When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0

K-ADJ	1	Set criteria for black text: front side
Detail		To set the judgment level of black characters at text processing. As the value is increased, the text tends to be detected as black.
Use Case		When preferring the text to be judged as black
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

ACS-ADJ	**1**	**Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:front**
Detail	To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.	
Use Case	When adjusting the color detection level in ACS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

ACS-EN	**2**	**Set judgment area in ACS mode:front side**
Detail	To set the judgment area in ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	

ACS-CNT	**2**	**Set jdgmt pixel count area in ACS:front**
Detail	To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

ACS-EN2	**2**	**Set ACS mode jdgmt area in DADF mode**
Detail	To set the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	

ACS-CNT2	**2**	**Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area in DADF**
Detail	To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

SEG-ADJ3	**1**	**Set criteria for text/photo: back side**
Detail	To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode when reading the back side. As the value is larger, the original is more likely judged as a photo document, and as the value is smaller, the original is more likely judged as a text document.	
Use Case	When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode on the back side	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Default Value	0	
K-ADJ3	**1**	**Set Bk text jdgmt stdrd: back side**
Detail	To set the judgment level of black characters at text processing (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the value is increased, the text tends to be detected as black.	
Use Case	When preferring the text to be judged as black (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-ADJ3	**1**	**Set ACS B&W/color jdgmt stdrd:back side**
Detail	To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.	
Use Case	When adjusting the color detection level in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-EN3	**2**	**Set of ACS mode jdgmt area: back side**
Detail	To set the judgment area in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT3	**2**	**ACS mode jdgmt pixel count area: back**
Detail	To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widen.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > ADJUST > MISC

SH-ADJ	1	Adj of sharpness: Copyboard, DADF front
Detail		To adjust the sharpness of image in copyboard reading mode and image on the front side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in Settings/Registration menu. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the back side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side and increase the value when it is weaker.
Use Case		When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ2

SH-ADJ2	1	Adjustment of sharpness: DADF back side
Detail		To adjust the sharpness of image on the back side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in Settings/Registration menu. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the front side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side, and increase the value when it is weaker.
Use Case		When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ

■ EXP-LED

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED

PR-EXP-Y	2	Adj of Y Pre-exposure LED current
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y). As the current is increased, light intensity of the LED becomes strengthened so the potential of the Photosensitive Drum is decreased. Set 15 (the maximum current) when drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs. If the image is still dark (potential is not applied well) even though adjustment has been made with VCONT-Y or VBACK-Y, decrease the value a little at a time from 13 while checking the adjustment result (the current is decreased in increments of approx. 7%).
Use Case		- When drum ghost occurs - When the image is still dark even though contrast potential and fogging removal potential are adjusted
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the value is decreased too much, drum ghost may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 15 0: Normal, 1: OFF, 2: Approx. 7%, 3: Approx. 14%, ..., 13: Approx. 86%, 14: Approx. 93%, 15: Approx. 100%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y, VBACK-Y

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED

PR-EXP-M	2	Adj of M Pre-exposure LED current
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M). As the current is increased, light intensity of the LED becomes strengthened so the potential of the Photosensitive Drum is decreased. Set 15 (the maximum current) when drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs. If the image is still dark (potential is not applied well) even though adjustment has been made with VCONT-M or VBACK-M, decrease the value a little at a time from 13 while checking the adjustment result (the current is decreased in increments of approx. 7%).
Use Case		- When drum ghost occurs - When the image is still dark even though contrast potential and fogging removal potential are adjusted
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the value is decreased too much, drum ghost may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 15 0: Normal, 1: OFF, 2: Approx. 7%, 3: Approx. 14%, ..., 13: Approx. 86%, 14: Approx. 93%, 15: Approx. 100%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-M, VBACK-M

PR-EXP-C	2	Adj of C Pre-exposure LED current
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C). As the current is increased, light intensity of the LED becomes strengthened so the potential of the Photosensitive Drum is decreased. Set 15 (the maximum current) when drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs. If the image is still dark (potential is not applied well) even though adjustment has been made with VCONT-C or VBACK-C, decrease the value a little at a time from 13 while checking the adjustment result (the current is decreased in increments of approx. 7%).
Use Case		- When drum ghost occurs - When the image is still dark even though contrast potential and fogging removal potential are adjusted
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the value is decreased too much, drum ghost may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 15 0: Normal, 1: OFF, 2: Approx. 7%, 3: Approx. 14%, ..., 13: Approx. 86%, 14: Approx. 93%, 15: Approx. 100%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-C, VBACK-C

COPIER > ADJUST > EXP-LED

PR-EXP-K	2	Adj of Bk Pre-exposure LED current
Detail		To adjust the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk). As the current is increased, light intensity of the LED becomes strengthened so the potential of the Photosensitive Drum is decreased. Set 15 (the maximum current) when drum ghost (uneven density at intervals of drum circumference) occurs. If the image is still dark (potential is not applied well) even though adjustment has been made with VCONT-K or VBACK-K, decrease the value a little at a time from 13 while checking the adjustment result (the current is decreased in increments of approx. 7%).
Use Case		- When drum ghost occurs - When the image is still dark even though contrast potential and fogging removal potential are adjusted
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the value is decreased too much, drum ghost may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 15 0: Normal, 1: OFF, 2: Approx. 7%, 3: Approx. 14%, ..., 13: Approx. 86%, 14: Approx. 93%, 15: Approx. 100%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-K, VBACK-K

FUNCTION

■ INSTALL

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

STIR-Y	1	Stirring of Y-color developer
Detail		To stir developer in the Y-color Developing Unit.
Use Case		- At installation of the machine - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		60 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-M/C/K/4

STIR-M	1	Stirring of M-color developer
Detail		To stir developer in the M-color Developing Unit.
Use Case		- At installation of the machine - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		60 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-Y/C/K/4

STIR-C	1	Stirring of C-color developer
Detail		To stir developer in the C-color Developing Unit.
Use Case		- At installation of the machine - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		60 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-Y/M/K/4

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

STIR-K	**1**	**Stirring of Bk-color developer**
Detail		To stir developer in the Bk-color Developing Unit.
Use Case		- At installation of the machine - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		60 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-Y/M/C/4
STIR-4	**1**	**Stirring of all colors of developers**
Detail		To stir developer in the Developing Units of 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk).
Use Case		- At installation of the machine - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		60 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-Y/M/C/K
STRD-POS	**1**	**Auto adj frt side read pstn: DADF stream**
Detail		To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when stream reading original with DADF. The adjustment result is reflected to COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS.
Use Case		At DADF installation/uninstallation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. 3) Write the value displayed by COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS in the service label.
Caution		Write the adjusted value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS
CARD	**1**	**Card number setting**
Detail		To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
Use Case		- At installation of the Card Reader - After replacement of the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2001
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

INISET-Y	1	Exe of Dev Unit (Y) initial install mod
Detail		To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Unit (Y). 1. Idle rotation of the Developing Unit 2. Initialization of the ATR Sensor 3. Secondary transfer ATVC control 4. Patch light intensity correction 5. Background correction 6. Discharge current control 7. Primary transfer ATVC control 8. Initialization of the Patch Sensor 9. Color displacement correction control 10. D-max control 11. D-half control 12. ARCDAT-Lite (creation of target) 13. Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller (twice) 14. Reset of the Developing Unit counter
Use Case		When replacing the Developing Unit (Y)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Unit of other color, do not use this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		155 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M/C/K/4

INISET-M	1	Exe of Dev Unit (M) initial install mod
Detail		To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Unit (M). 1. Idle rotation of the Developing Unit 2. Initialization of the ATR Sensor 3. Secondary transfer ATVC control 4. Patch light intensity correction 5. Background correction 6. Discharge current control 7. Primary transfer ATVC control 8. Initialization of the Patch Sensor 9. Color displacement correction control 10. D-max control 11. D-half control 12. ARCDAT-Lite (creation of target) 13. Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller (twice) 14. Reset of the Developing Unit counter
Use Case		When replacing the Developing Unit (M)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Unit of other color, do not use this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		155 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/C/K/4

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

INISET-C	**1**	**Exe of Dev Unit (C) initial install mod**
Detail	To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Unit (C). 1. Idle rotation of the Developing Unit 2. Initialization of the ATR Sensor 3. Secondary transfer ATVC control 4. Patch light intensity correction 5. Background correction 6. Discharge current control 7. Primary transfer ATVC control 8. Initialization of the Patch Sensor 9. Color displacement correction control 10. D-max control 11. D-half control 12. ARCDAT-Lite (creation of target) 13. Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller (twice) 14. Reset of the Developing Unit counter	
Use Case	When replacing the Developing Unit (C)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Unit of other color, do not use this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Required Time	155 sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/M/K/4	
E-RDS	**1**	**ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS**
Detail	To set whether to use the Embedded-RDS.	
Use Case	When using Embedded-RDS	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used (All the counter information is sent.)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERDS-DAT	
Supplement/Memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol	
RGW-PORT	**1**	**Set port number of Sales Co's server**
Detail	To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.	
Use Case	When using Embedded-RDS	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535	
Default Value	443	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR	
Supplement/Memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol	

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

COM-TEST	1	Dspl connect result w/ Sales Co's server
Detail		To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COM-LOG	1	Dspl connect error w/ Sales Co's server
Detail		To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

RGW-ADR	1	URL setting of Sales Company's server
Detail		To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		URL
Default Value		https://b01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

CNT-DATE	1	Set counter send start date to SC server
Detail		To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When the Embedded-RDS third-party expanded function is available
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
Default Value		000000000000
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

CNT-INTV	1	Set counter send interval to SC server
Detail		To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When the Embedded-RDS third-party expanded function is available
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 168 (=1 week)
Unit		hour
Default Value		24
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
Amount of Change per Unit		1

INISET-4	1	All colors Dev Units initial instal mode
Detail		To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Units for all colors. 1. Idle rotation of the Developing Unit 2. Initialization of the ATR Sensors for all colors 3. Secondary transfer ATVC control 4. Patch light intensity correction 5. Background correction 6. Discharge current control 7. Primary transfer ATVC control 8. Initialization of the Patch Sensor 9. Color displacement correction control 10. D-max control 11. D-half control 12. ARCDAT-Lite (creation of target) 13. Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller (twice) 14. Reset of the Developing Unit counter
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Developing Units for all colors
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Use this item only when replacing Developing Units for 4 colors simultaneously.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		155 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/M/C/K

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

INISET-K	1	Exe of Dev Unit (Bk) initial install mod
Detail		To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Unit (Bk). 1. Idle rotation of the Developing Unit 2. Initialization of the ATR Sensor 3. Secondary transfer ATVC control 4. Patch light intensity correction 5. Background correction 6. Discharge current control 7. Primary transfer ATVC control 8. Initialization of the Patch Sensor 9. Color displacement correction control 10. D-max control 11. D-half control 12. ARCDAT-Lite (creation of target) 13. Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller (twice) 14. Reset of the Developing Unit counter
Use Case		When replacing the Developing Unit (Bk)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Unit of other color, do not use this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		155 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/M/C/4

BRWS-ACT	1	ON/OFF of service browser
Detail		To set ON/OFF of service browser. ON/OFF of service browser switches whenever the main power switch is turned OFF/ON after execution. If connection with the UGW server is successful, "OK!" is displayed. If "NG!" is displayed, execute a communication test using COM-TEST. The setting is enabled after reboot. Whether the service browser is ON or OFF can be checked in COPIER> DISPLAY> USER> BRWS-STS (1: ON, 2: OFF).
Use Case		- When using the service browser - At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After execution, turn OFF/ON the main power switch. After reboot, be sure to check the usage status in COPIER> DISPLAY> USER> BRWS-STS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> COM-TEST COPIER> DISPLAY> USER> BRWS-STS

CDS-CTL	1	Set country/area when using CDS
Detail		To set country/area to enable CDS.
Use Case		When enabling CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Country/area set in COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG, CA (Canada), LA (Latin America) and HK (Hong Kong)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL

RDSHDPOS	1	Auto adj of Reader shading position
Detail		To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. The adjustment result is reflected to ADJ-S.
Use Case		When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At start of operation: START, During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> ADJ-S
Supplement/Memo		Shading: It determines the white color reference by reading the White Plate.

BIT-SVC	1	OFF/ON of Web service of E-RDS
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Web service function of E-RDS. When OFF is selected, authentication information cannot be obtained from E-RDS.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

NFC-USE	1	ON/OFF of NFC option
Detail		To set whether to enable the installed NFC option. Set 1 when using the NFC option. [Use NFC Card Emulation] is displayed in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When installing the NFC option
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Device Management> Use NFC Card Emulation

BLE-USE	1	ON/OFF of BLE module option
Detail		To set whether to enable the installed BLE module option. Set 1 when using the BLE module option. The BLE setting screen is displayed in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When installing the BLE module option
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not set 1 when the BLE module option is not installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

PATCH-S	2	Adj Patch Sensor S-wave intensity tgt VL
Detail		To adjust the target value of the S-wave light intensity when replacing the Patch Sensor. The light intensity of the Guide Plate under the condition of no soiling on the sensor window is obtained.
Use Case		When replacing the Patch Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Execute this item only for a new Patch Sensor.

■ CCD

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD

DF-WLVL1	**1**	**White level adj in book mode: color**
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2
DF-WLVL2	**1**	**White level adj in DADF mode: color**
Detail		To adjust the white level for DADF scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1
DF-LNR	**1**	**Deriving of DADF front/back linearity**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity in DADF mode based on the scanning data which has been backed up at factory.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the value of the reader's service label. COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10
MTF-CLC	**1**	**Deriving of MTF filter coefficient**
Detail		To derive the MTF filter coefficient to be set for ASIC based on the MTF value which has been backed up.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to enter the MTF values for the Scanner Unit (DADF/Reader) in MTF-M1 to 12/S1 to 12 and MTF2-M1 to 12/S1 to 12 in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF-M1 - M12, MTF-S1 - S12, MTF2-M1 - M12, MTF2-S1 - S12
Supplement/Memo		MTF values are written on the label of the Scanner Unit in the DADF/Reader.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD

DF-WLVL3	1	White level adj in book mode: B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL4

DF-WLVL4	1	White level adj in DADF mode: B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for DADF scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3

BW-TGT	1	Set of B&W shading target value
Detail		After the white level data (X/Y/Z) for the Standard White Plate is set, read the Standard White Plate and set the black and white shading target value.
Use Case		When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD>W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y/Z, SH-TRGT

■ LASER

COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER

LD-ADJ-Y	2	Return Y Skew Crrct Motor to ini pstn
Detail		When Y-color skew volume in vertical scanning direction is larger than estimation, the Skew Correction Motor (Y) is locked, and color displacement cannot be corrected even when color displacement correction control is executed. This item places the Skew Correction Motor (Y) to the center position in such cases.
Use Case		When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit to identify the failure position
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the cover is opened and then closed during operation, execute this item again. The operation is not completed even if "OK!" is displayed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		10 sec

COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER

LD-ADJ-M	**2**	**Return M Skew Crrct Motor to ini pstn**
Detail	When M-color skew volume in vertical scanning direction is larger than estimation, the Skew Correction Motor (M) is locked, and color displacement cannot be corrected even when color displacement correction control is executed. This item places the Skew Correction Motor (M) to the center position in such cases.	
Use Case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit to identify the failure position	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If the cover is opened and then closed during operation, execute this item again. The operation is not completed even if "OK!" is displayed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Required Time	10 sec	
LD-ADJ-C	**2**	**Return C Skew Crrct Motor to ini pstn**
Detail	When C-color skew volume in vertical scanning direction is larger than estimation, the Skew Correction Motor (C) is locked, and color displacement cannot be corrected even when color displacement correction control is executed. This item places the Skew Correction Motor (C) to the center position in such cases.	
Use Case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit to identify the failure position	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If the cover is opened and then closed during operation, execute this item again. The operation is not completed even if "OK!" is displayed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Required Time	10 sec	
LD-ADJ-K	**2**	**Return Bk Skew Crrct Motor to ini pstn**
Detail	When Bk-color skew volume in vertical scanning direction is larger than estimation, the Skew Correction Motor (Bk) is locked, and color displacement cannot be corrected even when color displacement correction control is executed. This item places the Skew Correction Motor (Bk) to the center position in such cases.	
Use Case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit to identify the failure position	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If the cover is opened and then closed during operation, execute this item again. The operation is not completed even if "OK!" is displayed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Required Time	10 sec	
H-PS-ADJ	**1**	**Horz scan clr displc crrct among procSPD**
Detail	To automatically correct color displacement in horizontal scanning direction that occurs among process speeds.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit/harness - When replacing the DC Controller PCB - When replacing the Main Controller PCB - When color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Execute auto color displacement correction.	
Caution	- If this item is executed after H-PS-CK/YM, the result of manual correction is disabled. - After execution, execute auto color displacement correction.	
Required Time	40 sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> LASER> H-PS-YM/CK	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch	

COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER

H-PS-YM	1	Horz scan displc crrct manual crrct: Y-M
Detail		To manually correct color displacement of Y- and M-color in horizontal scanning direction that occurs among process speeds. If color displacement is not alleviated by executing H-PS-ADJ, adjust the write start position of Y/M-color image. As the value is changed by 1, the image is moved by 1/32 pixel.
Use Case		When color displacement in horizontal scanning direction is not alleviated with H-PS-ADJ
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto color displacement correction.
Caution		Do not execute H-PS-ADJ after executing this item. Otherwise, the result of manual correction is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4535 to 4535
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> LASER> H-PS-ADJ/CK
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch

H-PS-CK	1	Horz scan displc crrct manual crrct:C-Bk
Detail		To manually correct color displacement of C- and Bk-color in horizontal scanning direction that occurs among process speeds. If color displacement is not alleviated by executing H-PS-ADJ, adjust the write start position of C/Bk-color image. As the value is changed by 1, the image is moved by 1/32 pixel.
Use Case		When color displacement in horizontal scanning direction is not alleviated with H-PS-ADJ
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto color displacement correction.
Caution		Do not execute H-PS-ADJ after executing this item. Otherwise, the result of manual correction is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4535 to 4535
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> LASER> H-PS-ADJ/YM
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch

■ DPC

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC

DRMRSETY	1	Forcible exe of Y Drum replacement mode
Detail		To forcibly execute an operation same as warm-up rotation to the Drum Unit (Y). (Drum replacement mode) When this item is executed, laser power value, etc., that were corrected according to the drum counter for Y-color, total charging time, target Vd value for potential control and drum life, are reset.
Use Case		- When the machine failed to recognize replacement of the Drum Unit - When continuously using a drum unit that had been used in another machine for a while
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not execute this item when temporarily using a drum unit that had been used in another machine for a while for checking.
Required Time		2 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y-DRM-LF COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETM, DRMRSETC, DRMRSETK
Supplement/Memo		If, after replacing the Drum Unit, the value of COPIER> COUNTER> LF> Y-DRM-LF is larger than 21 (%), it is considered that the machine failed to recognize the replacement of the unit.

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC

DRMRSETM	1	Forcible exe of M Drum replacement mode
Detail		To forcibly execute an operation same as warm-up rotation to the Drum Unit (M). (Drum replacement mode) When this item is executed, laser power value, etc., that were corrected according to the drum counter for M-color, total charging time, target Vd value for potential control and drum life, are reset.
Use Case		- When the machine failed to recognize replacement of the Drum Unit - When continuously using a drum unit that had been used in another machine for a while
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not execute this item when temporarily using a drum unit that had been used in another machine for a while for checking.
Required Time		2 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> LF> M-DRM-LF COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETY, DRMRSETC, DRMRSETK
Supplement/Memo		If, after replacing the Drum Unit, the value of COPIER> COUNTER> LF> M-DRM-LF is larger than 21 (%), it is considered that the machine failed to recognize the replacement of the unit.

DRMRSETC	1	Forcible exe of C Drum replacement mode
Detail		To forcibly execute an operation same as warm-up rotation to the Drum Unit (C). (Drum replacement mode) When this item is executed, laser power value, etc., that were corrected according to the drum counter for C-color, total charging time, target Vd value for potential control and drum life, are reset.
Use Case		- When the machine failed to recognize replacement of the Drum Unit - When continuously using a drum unit that had been used in another machine for a while
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not execute this item when temporarily using a drum unit that had been used in another machine for a while for checking.
Required Time		2 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> LF> C-DRM-LF COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETY, DRMRSETM, DRMRSETK
Supplement/Memo		If, after replacing the Drum Unit, the value of COPIER> COUNTER> LF> C-DRM-LF is larger than 21 (%), it is considered that the machine failed to recognize the replacement of the unit.

DRMRSETK	1	Forcible exe of Bk Drum replacement mode
Detail		To forcibly execute an operation same as warm-up rotation to the Drum Unit (Bk). (Drum replacement mode) When this item is executed, laser power value, etc., that were corrected according to the drum counter for Bk-color, total charging time, target Vd value for potential control and drum life, are reset.
Use Case		- When the machine failed to recognize replacement of the Drum Unit - When continuously using a drum unit that had been used in another machine for a while
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not execute this item when temporarily using a drum unit that had been used in another machine for a while for checking.
Required Time		2 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> LF> K-DRM-LF COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETY, DRMRSETM, DRMRSETC
Supplement/Memo		If, after replacing the Drum Unit, the value of COPIER> COUNTER> LF> K-DRM-LF is larger than 21 (%), it is considered that the machine failed to recognize the replacement of the unit.

■ CST

COPIER > FUNCTION > CST

DK1-SPAD	1	Set Paper Deck Unit lifter stop position
Detail		To open the compartment of the Paper Deck Unit while the lifter stops at the pickup position. The height of the Pre-separation Plate can be adjusted because the lifter is at the pickup position.
Use Case		When adjusting pre-separation position after replacing the Pickup Unit/compartment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

■ CLEANING

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING

2TR-CLN	1	Clean of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
Detail		To clean soiling adhered on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. Transfer toner to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller once and then execute bias cleaning to remove soiling.
Use Case		- When the backside of the paper is soiled by the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller - When contacting with the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller at the time of jam processing, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

TNR-COAT	1	Exe toner application to Sec Trns Roller
Detail		When the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is replaced with a new one, substances leaking from the new roller may adhere to the ITB. By executing this item after replacement, Y-color toner is applied onto the surface of the roller, so adhesion of substances leaking from the roller can be prevented.
Use Case		When replacing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item to the roller which surface is not soiled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ FIXING

COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING

NIP-CHK	1	Checking of fixing nip width
Detail		To check whether the fixing nip width is appropriate by printing. When this item is executed, 2-sided print is started. A single Bk-color solid image is printed on the 1st side. Nothing is printed on the 2nd side but the paper is stopped briefly at the fixing nip. There will be fixing nip trace at the center of the image on the 1st side of the delivered paper. Fixing nip with at 5 mm from each edge of paper and at the center of the paper is within 8 to 10 mm, it can be judged as appropriate. Otherwise, a fixing failure may occur.
Use Case		- When replacing the fixing-related parts (Fixing Film Unit, Pressure Roller) - When a fixing failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set A4/LTR plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) on the Multi-purpose Tray. 2) Select "MPT", and then press OK key. Two-sided printing is started, and a paper is automatically stopped at the fixing nip (10 seconds) and then is automatically delivered. 3) Measure the nip width.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ PANEL

COPIER > FUNCTION > PANEL

LCD-CHK	**1**	**Check of LCD Panel dot missing**
Detail		To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key to terminate checking.
LED-CHK	**1**	**Check of Control Panel LED**
Detail		To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Use LED-OFF to terminate checking.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF
LED-OFF	**1**	**End check of Control Panel LED**
Detail		To terminate the check of LED on the Control Panel.
Use Case		During execution of LED-CHK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK
KEY-CHK	**1**	**Check of key entry**
Detail		To check the key input on the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.
TOUCHCHK	**1**	**Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel**
Detail		To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.

■ PART-CHK

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

CL	**1**	**Specification of operation clutch**
Detail		To specify the clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: Not used, 2: Toner Supply Clutch (Y) (CL2), 3: Toner Supply Clutch (M) (CL3), 4: Toner Supply Clutch (C) (CL4), 5: Toner Supply Clutch (Bk) (CL5), 6: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL-ON

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

CL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of clutch**
Detail		To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL. ON/OFF of the clutch is repeated at intervals of 3 seconds.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Drive the ITB and the drum (specify "13" in MTR and execute MTR-ON). 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. 3) Check the gear of the Transfer Cleaning Assembly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		20 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL, MTR, MTR-ON
FAN	**1**	**Specification of operation fan**
Detail		To specify the fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 99 1: Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 1 (FM1), 2: Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 2 (FM2), 3: Not used, 4: Process Cartridge Fan (Rear) (FM4), 5: Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5), 6: Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6), 7: Delivery Fan 1 (FM7), 8: Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM8), 9: Delivery Fan 2 (FM9), 10: Process Cartridge Fan (Front) (FM10), 11 to 98: Not used, 99: All fans
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN-ON
FAN-ON	**1**	**Operation check of fan**
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		1 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

MTR	1	Specification of operation motor
Detail		To specify the motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- The Image Skew Correction Motors (M31 to 34) do not operate since there is a possibility of color displacement. - The ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14) does not operate since there is a possibility of damage. - Do not operate the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M15) repeatedly. Otherwise, it may be damaged. - Motors relating to cassette (M40 to 43, M101 to 105) do not operate when cassette is closed to prevent pickup and too much lifting of the Lifter Plate. - The Deck Shift Motor (M106) does not operate when cassette is closed. If the High Capacity Cassette Shift Plate is operated while the cassette is closed, it may get damage.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 45 1: Image Skew Correction Motor (Y) (M31) *1 2: Image Skew Correction Motor (M) (M32) *1 3: Image Skew Correction Motor (C) (M33) *1 4: Image Skew Correction Motor (Bk) (M34) *1 5: Developing Motor (Y) (M5) 6: Developing Motor (M) (M6) 7: Developing Motor (C) (M7) 8: Developing Motor (Bk) (M8) 9: Bottle Motor (Y) (M9) 10: Bottle Motor (M) (M10) 11: Bottle Motor (C) (M11) 12: Bottle Motor (Bk) (M12) 13: Drum Motor (YMC) (M1), Drum Motor (Bk) (M4) and ITB Motor (M13) *2 14: ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14) *1 15: Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M15) *3 16: Fixing Motor (M21) (264 mm/sec) 17: Fixing Motor (M21) (222 mm/sec) 18: Fixing Motor (M21) (145 mm/sec) 19: Fixing Motor (M21) (132 mm/sec) 20: Waste Toner Feed Motor (M26) and Waste Toner Stirring Motor (M45) *4 21: Fixing Shutter Motor (M27) 22: Laser Shutter Motor (M28) 23: Deck Shift Motor (M106) *7 24: Cassette 1, 2 Lifter Motor (M40) (Cassette 1) *5 25: Cassette 1, 2 Lifter Motor (M40) (Cassette 2) *5 26: Cassette 1, 2 Pickup Motor (M41) (Cassette 1) *5 27: Cassette 1, 2 Pickup Motor (M41) (Cassette 2) *5 28: Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M18) 29: Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M18) (Lifting and lowering of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller) 30: Registration Motor (M19) 31: Duplex Feed Motor (M20) 32: Pre-Registration Motor (M44) 33: First & Second Delivery Motor (M23) 34: Reverse Motor (M24) 35: Third Delivery Motor (M25) 36: Cassette 1 Pullout Motor (M42) 37: Cassette 2 Pullout Motor (M43) 38: Cassette 3 Pullout Motor (M103) *6 *7 39: Cassette 4 Pullout Motor (M104) *6 40: Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101) (Cassette 3) *6 41: Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101) (Cassette 4) *6 42: Cassette 3,4 Pickup Motor (M102) (Cassette 3) *6/Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M102) *7 43: Cassette 3,4 Pickup Motor (M102) (Cassette 4) *6 44: Deck pull-out motor (M2) (Paper Deck Unit)

COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK

	45: Deck pickup motor (M1) (Paper Deck Unit) *1: It does not operate. *2: The three motors
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON
Supplement/Memo	Process speed (reference) iR-ADV C5560 series: 264/222/132 mm/sec iR-ADV C5550/5540 series: 222/132 mm/sec iR-ADV C5535 series: 145/132 mm/sec

MTR-ON	**1**	**Operation check of motor**
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (2 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Check operation of the motor with your eyes and ears. When the specified time has passed after the DC Controller sent a command, "OK!" is displayed even if the motor does not actually operate due to connection failure of connector or open circuit. When an error occurs with the target motor or operation of the machine is not available, "NG" is displayed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK!, At failure occurrence: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR

SL	**1**	**Specification of operation solenoid**
Detail		To specify the solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9 1: Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1), 2 to 4: Not used, 5: First Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL5), 6: Second Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL6), 7: Third Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL7), 8 to 9: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON

SL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of solenoid**
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		1 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL

■ CLEAR

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

ERR	**1**	**Clear of error code**
Detail		To clear the specific error code.
Use Case		At error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

DC-CON	**1**	**RAM clear of DC Controller PCB**
Detail		To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
R-CON	**1**	**RAM clear of Reader Controller PCB**
Detail		To clear the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
JAM-HIST	**1**	**Clear of jam history**
Detail		To clear the jam history.
Use Case		When clearing the jam history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
ERR-HIST	**1**	**Clearing of error log**
Detail		To clear the error logs.
Use Case		When clearing the error logs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR
PWD-CLR	**1**	**Clear of system administrator password**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the system administrator set in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the system administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
ADRS-BK	**1**	**Clearing of address book**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the address book data.
Use Case		When clearing the address book data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
CNT-MCON	**1**	**Clear of Main Controller service counter**
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER
Supplement/Memo		See COUNTER for the target counter.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

CNT-DCON	**1**	**Clear of DC Controller service counter**
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
MMI	**1**	**Clear Settings/Registration setting VL**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management)
Use Case		When clearing various setting values of Settings/Registration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.
Supplement/Memo		SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.
MN-CON	**1**	**Deletion of setting values**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To delete the setting values of address lists, forwarding settings, Settings/Registration and service mode. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
Use Case		When initializing the setting values
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/Memo		SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.
CARD	**1**	**Clear of card ID-related data**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the data related to the card ID (department).
Use Case		When clearing the data related to the card ID
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
ALARM	**1**	**Clear of alarm log**
Detail		To clear alarm log.
Use Case		When clearing alarm log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The alarm log is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

CA-KEY	**2**	**Deletion of CA certificate and key pair**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.
Use Case		When a service person replaces/discards the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. - Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment. - When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the HDD, etc.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Supplement/Memo		- The CA certificate is used in the MEAP application with E-RDS and SSL client connection, and the key pair is used in the SSL function of IPP, RUI and MEAP. - When the main power switch is turned OFF/ON, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive (/BOOTDEV/KCMNG), and become available in the E-RDS/SSL function.
ERDS-DAT	**1**	**Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data**
Detail		To initialize the SCM value of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. SCM values are ON/OFF of E-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.
Use Case		When upgrading the Bootable in the E-RDS environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Usage of the SRAM in E-RDS differs depending on the Bootable version. Therefore, unless the SRAM data is cleared at the time of version upgrade, data inconsistency occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG
REG-CLR	**2**	**Clear of image position correction value**
Detail		To clear the correction value when the value which is adjusted by image position correction control is erratic value for some reason. When color displacement is not corrected by image position correction control, clear the correction value once with this item. Then, either turn OFF/ON the power or execute auto gradation adjustment (quick adjustment) so that image position correction control is performed again. If color displacement occurs due to image skew, use LD-ADJ-Y/M/C/K in parallel.
Use Case		- When color displacement cannot be corrected although image position correction control is performed - When color displacement occurs due to image skew
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> LASER> LD-ADJ-Y/M/C/K
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Quick Adjust
USBM-CLR	**1**	**Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info**
Detail		To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.
Use Case		When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

1TR-CLR	**2**	**Clear primary transfer ATVC control log**
Detail		To clear the primary transfer ATVC control log. Although primary transfer ATVC control is executed based on the log information, dramatic changes in the resistance of the Primary Transfer Roller, etc. may prevent an optimum transfer bias from being set because the control does not work properly. When the current value (1ATVC-Y/M/C/K4) flowed to the Primary Transfer Roller at ATVC control is out of the appropriate target value range (50 to 700), the appropriate control can be executed by clearing the log information.
Use Case		- When replacing the Primary Transfer Roller - When the environment (temperature and humidity) changes dramatically - When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 1ATVC-Y/M/C/K4 COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> 1TR-CLR
JV-CACHE	**1**	**Cache clear of JAVA application**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.
Use Case		When initializing the JAVA application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
LANG-CLR	**2**	**Uninstallation of language files**
Detail		To uninstall the language files other than Japanese and English files installed in HDD. When installing a new language file while the maximum number of language files (11 files) have been already installed, an existing language file needs to be uninstalled.
Use Case		When deleting/switching language files
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Download the firmware in which the necessary language files are included using SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution		A language file is not uninstalled unless the downloaded language files are installed by SST or a USB flash drive after the execution of this item. If installation is not executed, uninstallation will be canceled. (Status of the machine remains the same as it was before execution.)
Supplement/Memo		- After the execution, language displayed on the screen becomes English. Switch the language as needed. - There are 9 language files (JEFIGSCKT) installed at the time of shipment.
FIN-MCON	**1**	**Initial delvry dest info in controller**
Detail		To initialize the delivery destination information which is stored in the Main Controller. The information needs to be cleared when the delivery destination is changed due to change in configuration of delivery options; otherwise, malfunction occurs. After execution, set the delivery destination again in [Output Tray Settings] in [Settings/ Registration].
Use Case		When changing the configuration of delivery options
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
PLPW-CLR	**2**	**Clear security policy setting password**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the security administrator set in the security policy settings.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the security administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR

JV-TYPE	**1**	**Specification of MEAP cache clear target**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify the MEAP cache area to be cleared. The target area is divided into the 4 parts: - A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard - Data of the application mentioned above - A jar file of MEAP application installed additionally - Data of the application mentioned above When JV-CACHE is executed, the area specified with this item is cleared. For details, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem due to MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Entire MEAP cache area 1: A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard 2: A jar file and data of MEAP application bundled as standard 3: Data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally 4: A jar file and data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> JV-CACHE
Supplement/Memo		MEAP applications bundled as standard: system application, built-in login application MEAP applications installed additionally: non-Canon-made login application, general application, etc.
DK-RCV	**1**	**Clearing of Paper Deck alarm**
Detail		To clear the alarm occurred in the Paper Deck.
Use Case		At recovery
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
CUSTOM2	**2**	**[For customization]**

■ MISC-R

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R

SCANLAMP	**1**	**Lighting check of Scanner Unit (frt) LED**
Detail		To light up the Scanning Lamp for 3 seconds under the White Plate and the Copyboard Glass respectively.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
1PSCLB-A	**1**	**DADF 2 faces color differ crrct (front)**
Detail		To acquire scanning data on the front side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the LED and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.
Use Case		When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side at DADF duplex reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the main power switch before executing 1PSCLB-B even though OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-B

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R

1PSCLB-B	1	DADF 2 faces color differ crrct (back)
Detail		To acquire scanning data on the back side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the LED and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.
Use Case		When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side at DADF duplex reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the document used by 1PSCLB-A on DADF, so that the front side is faced down and the cyan image is placed at the left rear side. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the main power switch before executing 1PSCLB-B even though OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-A

1PCLBSET	1	DADF 2 faces color differ crrct ref side
Detail		To set which side (the front or back side) should be the reference side when correcting a color difference at the time of duplex stream reading. The correction result is reflected after executing the following operation: specify the reference side, execute a series of color difference correction processing, and then turn OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		Before correcting color difference in DADF duplex reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: N/A, 1: Front side, 2: Back side
Default Value		0

1PCLBUDR	1	DADF 2 faces clr differ crrct lowr limit
Detail		To keep colors which do not need to be corrected at DADF duplex stream reading, the correction amount is adjusted so that the effect of correction is weakened. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When 1 is set, unnecessary correction is not executed, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.
Use Case		When color difference occurs on the colors which did not have any difference before correction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Expected correction result may not be obtained.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

1PCLBOVR	1	DADF 2 faces clr differ crrct upr limit
Detail		Excessive correction is sometimes made when correcting color difference in duplex stream reading. To prevent it happens, adjust the correction amount to weaken the effect of the correction. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When 1 or 2 is set, excessive correction is not executed, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.
Use Case		When color difference occurs on the colors which did not have any difference before correction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Expected correction result may not be obtained.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No control, 1: Weak control, 2: Strong control

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R

SCANLMP2	**1**	**Lighting check of Scanner Unit (bck) LED**
Detail		To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
RD-SHPOS	**2**	**Moving to Reader Scanner Unit fix pstn**
Detail		To move the Reader Scanner Unit to the position where it is secured in when moving. When moving the Reader after installation, the Reader Scanner Unit may move and get damage. By moving the Scanner Unit to the specified position and securing it in place with a screw before moving, damage can be prevented.
Use Case		When moving the Reader after installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place with a screw when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ MISC-P

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

P-PRINT	**1**	**Output of service mode setting value**
Detail		To print the service mode setting value.
Use Case		Before executing the CLEAR service mode, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
HIST-PRT	**1**	**Output of jam and error history**
Detail		To print the jam history and error history.
Use Case		When printing the jam/error history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
TRS-DATA	**2**	**Moving memory reception data to Inbox**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To move the data received in memory to Inbox.
Use Case		When moving the data received in memory to Inbox
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Fax/I-Fax Inbox> Memory RX Inbox
USER-PRT	**1**	**Settings/Registration menu list output**
Detail		To output Settings/Registration menu list.
Use Case		When outputting Settings/Registration menu list.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
LBL-PRNT	**1**	**Output of service label**
Detail		To print the service label.
Use Case		When printing the service label
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

1ATVC-EX	**1**	**Exe of primary transfer ATVC control**
Detail		To execute the primary transfer ATVC control. Execute this item for 1/1 speed and 1/2 speed in order.
Use Case		When reflecting the changed target current of primary transfer ATVC control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGY/TGM/TGC/TGK1/TGKT COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 1ATVC-Y/M/C/K4
ENV-PRT	**1**	**Temp&hmdy/surface temp of Fix Roll log**
Detail		To output data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log.
Use Case		When figuring out the past temperature inside the machine/fixing temperature information at trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
PJH-P-1	**1**	**Detail info of print job history:100 job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To print the print job history for the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the history of all print jobs is printed.
Use Case		When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job history with detailed information which is not displayed/printed in the job history screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job history.
PJH-P-2	**1**	**Detail info of print job history:all job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To print the history of all print jobs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs printed.
Use Case		When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job history with detailed information which is not displayed/printed in the job history screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job history.
AT-IMG-X	**1**	**Exe image position correction control**
Detail		To execute a series of image position correction control operation at parts replacement. The printer engine usually executes image position correction control at the specific timing according to the operation status and environment change.
Use Case		- When removing the Drum Unit - When releasing pressure from the ITB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
USBH-PRT	**1**	**Output of USB device information report**
Detail		To output information of the connected USB device in the form of a report.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

ITB-INIT	**1**	**Initial adj of ITB reference position**
Detail		To make an initial adjustment of the reference position of the ITB displacement correction control. The reference position in black mode can be checked by ITB-POS, and it in color mode can be checked by ITB-POS2.
Use Case		- At installation - At replacement of ITB-related parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after closing all covers.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC> ITB-POS/POS2
RPT-FILE	**1**	**Output of report print file**
Detail		To save various service reports in HDD as a file. The files can be obtained using PC to which SST has been installed or USB flash drive after starting the machine in download mode.
Use Case		When obtaining the service report as a file instead of printing the report out
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Supplement/Memo		File size: Approx. 1 MB at a maximum
RPT2USB	**1**	**Write serv rpt file to USB flash drive**
Detail		To store the report file of service mode saved in HDD by RPT-FILE to a USB flash drive.
Use Case		When storing the report file of service mode to a USB flash drive
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
TNRB-PRT	**1**	**Output of Toner Container ID report**
Detail		To output the ID of the Toner Container in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (TNRB-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When checking the ID of the Toner Container
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit alphanumeric
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

PSCL-PRT	**1**	**Output grdtn/clr tone crrct log report**
	Detail	To output the execution log of auto gradation adjustment/auto correction color tone in the form of a report.
	Use Case	When checking the correction log
	Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	FUL-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Full adjustment => [Start Printing] FUL-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FUL-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULR-01: Full adjustment => End of test pattern reading FULR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULQ-01: Full adjustment => End of internal calibration FULQ-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULQ-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUI-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Quick adjustment => [Start] => or start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUI-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUI-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUIT: Start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUIR-01: Quick adjustment => End of internal calibration QUIR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUIR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) SHA: Uneven density correction => [Store and Finish]
	Display/Adj/Set Range	COLR-02: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 2 COLR-03: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 3 COLR-04: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 4 COLR-05: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 5 COL: Auto correction color tone settings => Complete MED-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 1 MED-04: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-07: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-02: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 2 MED-05: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-08: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-03: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 3 MED-06: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-09: Same as above (Paper type 3) RADJERR: Abnormal termination of internal gradation calibration
Y-DRPRT	**1**	**Output of drum report (Y)**
	Detail	To output the Y-color drum report.
M-DRPRT	**1**	**Output of drum report (M)**
	Detail	To output the M-color drum report.
C-DRPRT	**1**	**Output of drum report (C)**
	Detail	To output the C-color drum report.
K-DRPRT	**1**	**Output of drum report (Bk)**
	Detail	To output the Bk-color drum report.

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P

DRM-ASPD	1	Auto adjustment of Drum Motor speed
Detail		To automatically adjust the rotation speed of the Drum Motor to make the peripheral speeds of the Photosensitive Drum and ITB matched. When this item is executed, patches are formed on the ITB while changing the rotation speed in 5 levels. Rotation speed at which the patch intervals read by the Patch Sensor are the most stable is selected.
Use Case		- When replacing the ITB Unit/ITB/Drive Roller - When color displacement occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Use this item when color displacement is not alleviated by executing ITB-INIT or auto color displacement correction.
Required Time		70 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch

■ SYSTEM

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM

DOWNLOAD	1	Shift to download mode
Detail		To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Use Case		At upgrade
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the power during downloading.
Supplement/Memo		SST: Service Support Tool

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM

CHK-TYPE	**1**	**Spec HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK exe partition No.**
Detail		To specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
Use Case		When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 32 0: All partitions (only the areas where the operation can be executed) 1: PDL-related file storage area 2: Image data storage area 3: MEAP-related area 4: Not used 5 to 6: Image data storage area 7: General application temporary area (temporary file) 8: General application-related area 9: PDL spool data (temporary file) 10: SEND-related area 11: Update-related area 12: License-related area 13: System area 14: SWAP (temporary file/memory alternative area) 15 to 16: Not used 17: Debug log area 18: Advanced Box image data storage area 19: Print data storage area 20 to 32: Not used * When 4, 12, 13, 15 or 16 is set, nothing is cleared even if HD-CLEAR is executed. * For 2, 5 and 6, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is executed to all of the areas by selecting one of them. * By selecting 8, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is also executed to 7, 9, 11 and 17.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK
HD-CHECK	**1**	**File system check of specified partition**
Detail		To execute system check of the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at the next startup.
Use Case		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
HD-CLEAR	**1**	**Initialization of specified partition**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize the HDD partition specified by CHK-TYPE.
Use Case		When initializing the HDD partition
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Top 2 digits: Progress ratio (%, Returns to "00" at termination) Last 2 digits: Result at termination (00: Normally finished, Others: Abnormally finished)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM

DSRAMBUP	**2**	**Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM**
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
DSRAMRES	**2**	**Restore of DC Controller PCB SRAM**
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
RSRAMBUP	**2**	**Backup of Reader Controller PCB SRAM**
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
RSRAMRES	**2**	**Restore of Reader Controller PCB SRAM**
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP
R-REBOOT	**1**	**Reboot of host machine (Remote)**
Detail		To reboot the host machine.
Use Case		When the reboot is carried out with the remote control by VNC
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

■ DBG-LOG

COPIER > FUNCTION > DBG-LOG

LOG2USB	**2**	**Storage of debug log to USB memory**
Detail		To store a set of debug logs to the USB memory at the error occurrence. A type of log to be collected is set in LOG-TRIG. If there is a debug log which has been automatically saved, it is archived at this time. Required time differs according to the device conditions and volume of log data.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Install the USB memory. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Wait until the machine recognizes the USB memory (approx. 10 sec.). - During the data transfer ("ACTIVE" display), do not turn OFF the power/remove the USB memory/ use the screen for operations.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
LOG2SRVR	**2**	**For R&D**
LOG-TRIG	**2**	**Set of debug log storage condition**
Detail		To set the conditions (timing, types, etc.) to automatically store the debug logs (stored as an archive file). By reading the operation setting file of the setting value from the Main Controller, the conditions written in the file are set. When setting a new condition is necessary, read the operation setting file provided by R&D from the USB memory.
Use Case		- When changing the conditions of debug log to automatically store - When setting a new condition
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG2USB, LOG2SRVR
HIT-STS	**2**	**Display of debug log state**
Detail		To display whether archive file of the debug log which is matched with the conditions set in LOG-TRIG exists or not.
Use Case		When checking the debug log automatically saved
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal state: OK, At failure occurrence: --
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
SYSLOG	**2**	**For R&D**
DEFAULT	**2**	**Reset of debug log setting**
Detail		To clear all debug log settings and return to the state before debug log collection operation.
Use Case		- When returning the device in which analyzing the cause of a problem was completed - When resetting the debug log settings
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
LOG-DEL	**2**	**Clearing of debug logs**
Detail		To delete the debug log file. The debug log setting is not reset.
Use Case		When clearing the debug log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
HIT-STS2	**2**	**For R&D**

OPTION

■ FNC-SW

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

MODEL-SZ	**1**	**Fixed magnifictn & DADF orgnl dtct size**
Detail	To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
SCANSLCT	**2**	**ON/OFF of scan area calculate function**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the function to calculate scanning area from the specified paper size. When the paper size is larger than the original size, selecting ON reduces productivity because the scanning area gets larger.	
Use Case	When matching the scanning area with the paper size	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (calculated from the detected original size) 1: ON (calculated from the specified paper size)	
Default Value	0	
DH-SW	**2**	**For R&D**
SENS-CNF	**2**	**Setting of original detection size**
Detail	To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration. Set 0 for AB configuration machine, and set 1 for Inch configuration machine.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

CONFIG	**1**	**Set country/regn/lang/location/ppr size**
Detail		To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the setting item. 2) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina YY: Language (Fixed; e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (Fixed; e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
W/SCNR	**1**	**Setting of Reader Unit installation**
Detail		To set installation of the Reader Unit. 1 (Installed) is automatically selected once the Reader Unit is detected at the start of the machine.
Use Case		When installing/removing the Reader Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0 (Printer model)/1 (Copier model)
ORG-LGL	**2**	**Special paper size set in DADF mode: LGL**
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 12 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R/FOLIO-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: Not used, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Not used, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R, 11: F4A, 12: India LEGAL-R
Default Value		0
ORG-LTR	**2**	**Special paper size set in DADF mode: LTR**
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

ORG-LTRR	**2**	**Special paper size set in DADF mode:LTRR**
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LTR-R configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: LTR-R, 1: G-LTR-R, 2: A-LTR-R, 3: EXECUTIVE-R, 4: OFICIO-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R
Default Value		0
ORG-LDR	**2**	**Special paper size set in DADF mode: LDR**
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LDR configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: LEDGER-R, 1: Argentine LETTER
Default Value		0
ORG-B5	**2**	**Special paper size set in DADF mode: B5**
Detail		To set the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper
Default Value		0
INTROT-1	**1**	**Set ppr interval auto adj exe interval**
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute automatic adjustments (discharge current control and primary transfer ATVC control) at paper interval. When the number of sheets reaches the specified value, the adjustments are executed at next paper interval. After starting a job, however, the adjustments are not executed until the number of sheets reaches the value set in INTPPR-2. As the value is increased, frequency of the automatic adjustments becomes low so productivity is increased.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, image failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		50 to 1000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		250
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> INTPPR-2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

INTROT-2	**1**	**Set auto adj exe intvl at last rotation**
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute automatic adjustments (D-max control and real-time multiple tone control) at last rotation. As the value is changed by 1, the number of sheets is changed by 1 sheet. As the value is increased, frequency of the automatic adjustments becomes low so productivity is increased.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, image failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		50 to 2000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		1000
Amount of Change per Unit		1
BK-4CSW	**2**	**Set color mode: 1/2 SPD, single Bk mode**
Detail		To set the color mode of single Bk-color image at 1/2 speed.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Black mode, 1: Color mode
Default Value		1
MODELSZ2	**2**	**Ppr size dtct global support in bookmode**
Detail		To set whether to enable global support of original size detection at Copyboard reading.
Use Case		Upon user's request (original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration))
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the document size when the original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Detected with detection size according to location, 1: Detected with AB/Inch mixed media.
Default Value		0
SVMD-ENT	**2**	**Setting of entry method to service mode**
Detail		To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Factory default 1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

FXWRNLVL	**2**	**Set Fix Film life display threshold VL**
Detail		To set the threshold value to display the life of Fixing Film. This item is used to prevent the occurrence of fixing failure caused by the continuous use of the Fixing Film beyond its life. When FXMSG-SW is 1, this setting is enabled. The counter for life judgment is stored in the DC Controller. The counter value cannot be changed and checked.
Use Case		When continuing to use the Fixing Unit beyond the life of the Fixing Film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Warning is hidden. 1: Warning is displayed when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. (Driving time: 375 hours) 2: Warning is displayed when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. (Number of sheets: 300000 sheets) 3: Warning is displayed when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. (Both driving time and number of sheets)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSG-SW
KSIZE-SW	**2**	**Set of Chinese paper (K-size) support**
Detail		To set to detect/display the Chinese paper (K size paper: 8K, 16K).
Use Case		When using K size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Go through the following: COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ; and if MODEL-SZ is "0: AB configuration", this mode is enabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not supported, 1: Supported
Default Value		JP:0, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:1, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
Supplement/Memo		8K paper: 270 x 390 mm, 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm
ORG-A4R	**2**	**Special paper size set in DADF mode: A4R**
Detail		To set the size of special paper (A4R) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode. When picking up A4R size original from the DADF of the Inch/AB configuration models, the size is converted into the specified size so that an image can be formed properly.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A4R, 1: FOLIO-R
Default Value		0
PDF-RDCT	**2**	**PDF reduction set at forwarding**
Detail		To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by IFAX into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Following the current setting, 1: Image reduction
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

REBOOTSW	**2**	**[Not used]**
SJB-UNW	**2**	**Reserve upper limit of secured print job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secured print job.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs, 2: No limit
Default Value		1
CARD-RNG	**2**	**Card number setting (department number)**
Detail		To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
Use Case		When setting the number of cards (departments)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 1000
Default Value		1000
ARCDT-SW	**1**	**ON/OFF of ARCDAT control**
Detail		To set whether to execute ARCDAT control. When 1 is set, ARCDAT control is not executed. If the value displayed in HT-C is erratic when hue variation occurs, set the value of this item to 1 and check the hue. If hue variation is alleviated, analyze the cause of ARCDAT control error (developer, Patch Sensor, etc.).
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to 0 when ARCDAT control is back to normal.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C
SJOB-CL	**1**	**Set of scan job canceling by logout**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The job with scanning completed cannot be canceled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Cancel only scan job in waiting state, 1: Cancel all scan jobs, 2: Not canceled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Scan job: A job after the scanning operation is completed.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

DELV-FN2	**2**	**Set of Delivery Fan 2 airflow at 1-sided**
Detail		To set the airflow amount of the Delivery Fan 2 (FM9) at a 1-sided job.
Use Case		When the stacking condition of paper is low at the time of delivery of a 1-sided job
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting 1 or 2, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance by explaining the following. - Fan noise becomes louder. - Curl may get worse (especially with moist paper).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Half speed, 2: Full speed
Default Value		0
MIBCOUNT	**2**	**Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB**
Detail		To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained * : Counter specified by the following: COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER 1 to 6
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 - 6
CNTR-SW	**1**	**Init of parts counter replacement timing**
Detail		To return the estimated life of parts counter to the initial value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Returned to the initial value
Default Value		0
W/RAID	**1**	**Set of HDD Mirroring Kit installation**
Detail		To set installation condition of HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the HDD Mirroring Kit.
Use Case		When installing/removing HDD Mirroring Kit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

PSWD-SW	**1**	**Password type set to enter service mode**
Detail		To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.
Use Case		Upon request from the user who concerns security
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician
Default Value		0
SM-PSWD	**2**	**Password setting for service technician**
Detail		To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.
Use Case		When password is required to get into service mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 99999999
Default Value		11111111
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW
RPT2SIDE	**1**	**Set of report 1-sided/2-sided output**
Detail		To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.
Use Case		When making 1-sided report output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
BRWS-FAV	**2**	**Set of service browser favorite register**
Detail		To set whether to allow registration of favorites in the browser for service. When 1 is set, favorites in the browser for service can be edited, and any URLs can be accessed.
Use Case		When service engineers edit favorites in the browser for service
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
PSCL-MS	**1**	**Set of auto gradation adj (full) tgt SPD**
Detail		To set the speed to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, it is executed only at 1/1 speed. When 2 is set, it is executed at all speeds.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds
Default Value		2

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

DMX-DISP	1	ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl
Detail		To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test print (one for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, only PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test print (for PASCAL control).
Use Case		According to the usage of the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0

INVALPDL	1	Disable of PDL license
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.
Use Case		When prohibiting the use of PDL
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0

IMGCNTPR	1	Setting of image quality mode
Detail		To set the image quality mode. The counter priority mode is applied when 1 is set, and the image quality priority mode is applied when 0 is set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Image quality priority mode, 1: Counter priority mode
Default Value		1

CDS-FIRM	1	Set to allow firmware update by admin
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware by user (administrator). When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater can be activated from the user mode.
Use Case		When allowing the administrator to update the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use it for purposes other than collecting log files. In Japan, the firmware cannot be updated by user. Be sure to return the value to 0 after use.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

CDS-MEAP	**1**	**Set to allow MEAP installation by admin**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS. When 1 is set, Updater can be activated from Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System
CDS-UGW	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update from UGW**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware from the UGW server. When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater accepts the operation from the UGW server in cooperation with CDS.
Use Case		When allowing update of the firmware from the UGW server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System
LOCLFIRM	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update by file**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.
Use Case		When allowing the administrator to update the firmware using a file
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		1
MC-FANSW	**1**	**Setting of Controller Fan speed**
Detail		To set full speed/half speed to the Controller Fan 1 and 2 . When 1 is set, the heat exhaust efficiency is increased.
Use Case		- When HDD damage occurs multiple times - When the machine is installed in a high temperature environment in which HDD damage is likely to occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Half speed, 1: Full speed
Default Value		0
BXNUPLOG	**2**	**[Not used]**

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SDLMTWRN	**1**	**Cpcty warn dspl ON/OFF: E-mail/I-Fax TX**
Detail	To set whether to display the warning message when sending data that exceeds the upper limit value for the transmission data size via E-mail/I-Fax.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending	
AUTO-OUT	**1**	**ON/OFF of jammed ppr auto ejctn function**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of jammed paper automatic ejection function. When 1 is set, jammed paper is not delivered to the ejection position, but it stays at the current position at jam occurrence.	
Use Case	- When user does not need automatic ejection of jammed paper - When location of jammed paper is necessary to analyze the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
JLK-PWSC	**2**	**ON/OFF of PCAM password auth doc scan**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to scan the PCAM password authentication document with the MEAP application.	
Use Case	When scanning the PCAM password authentication document	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
FAX-INT	**2**	**Set FAX RX print interruption oprtn mode**
Detail	To set the mode performing interruption operation of FAX reception print automatically.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Interruption operation mode	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

PDL-Z-LG	1	Setting of drawing algorithm
Detail		To switch the drawing algorithm of the iR C series and the iR-ADV C series to obtain output expected by the user. When 0 is set, image is output as displayed on the screen by the new algorithm adopted from the iR-ADV C Series. Pseudo outline (boundary for processing divided graphics separately) occurred with the iR C series does not occur. However, when PDL job with special data structure is sent, output expected by the user may not be obtained. When 1 is set, the drawing algorithm adopted by the conventional iR C series is used. Output equivalent to that of the iR C Series can be obtained; however, drawing-related phenomenon occurred with the series occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use setting value 2 and 3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Drawing algorithm of iR-ADV C series, 1: Drawing algorithm of the conventional iR C series, 2, 3: For R&D use
Default Value		0

CDS-LVUP	1	Set to allow CDS periodical update
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform periodical update linked with CDS. When 1 is set, setting of periodical update can be made in Settings/Registration menu/via remote UI. When 2 is set, setting of periodical update can be made on the Updater screen in service mode.
Use Case		When allowing the user/service technician to perform periodical update
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Prohibited periodical update 1: Display the periodical update setting screen in Settings/Registration menu/on remote UI 2: Display the periodical update setting screen on the Updater in service mode
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		Updater
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Periodical Update
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

AMSOFFSW	**1**	**Enabling of AMS mode**
Detail	To enable the AMS mode. When 0 is set, the AMS mode is enabled. The AMS mode is automatically enabled when the following 2 conditions are satisfied. - AMS license for an iR option is installed. - AMS-supported Login application (User Authentication, etc.) is activated.	
Use Case	When enabling AMS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Check that AMS-supported Login application is activated. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Check that [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: AMS mode enabled, 1: AMS mode disabled	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR> ST-AMS	
Additional Functions Mode	(Remote UI) User Management> Authentication Management> Role Management	
Supplement/Memo	AMS: Access Management System In AMS mode, [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.	
UA-OFFSW	**1**	**ON/OFF of unified auth function**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Unified Authentication function. Set 0 when not preferring to use the Unified Authentication function because of security concern.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (not to use the Unified Authentication function)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Unified Authentication: A function with which it is considered that login authentication under it is performed by logging in it using SSO-H.	
MIB-NVTA	**1**	**RFC-compatible character stringMIB write**
Detail	As default, MIB object which NVT-ASCII can be written exists in order to link with LUI entry value. This violates RFC order, so a problem like garbled 2-byte characters may occur in the SNMP monitoring system, such as the 3rd vendor's MPS. Whether non-RFC-compatible character strings are written in MIB can be set using this mode. When 1 is set, only the character strings which are strictly compatible with RFC are written. (Writing operation is executed from the SNMP manager.) LUI is not linked.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (operation with RFC-compatible system)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Compatible in a conventional manner, 1: RFC-compatible, 2 to 3: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	RFC: Document of internet-related technical standards NVT-ASCII: Network Virtual Terminal-ASCII	
MIB-EXT	**1**	**For R&D**

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SVC-RUI	**1**	**Enabling of RUI function for servicing**
Detail		To set whether to enable the RUI function for servicing (not provided to end users). When 0 is set, the RUI function is disabled. When setting the value other than 0, RUI function is enabled. The value entered becomes password to use the RUI function.
Use Case		When preferring to use the import function of background image file of main menu
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (other than 0), and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		0
LCDSFLG	**1**	**Enabling of local CDS server**
Detail		To set whether to use the local CDS server. When CDSFIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When using the local CDS server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When CDSFIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-FIRM
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Setting> Setting
Supplement/Memo		When local CDS is used, iW EMC/MC device firmware update plug-in is required.
STNDBY-B	**1**	**Setting of duration of standby mode**
Detail		To set the duration of standby mode. In standby mode, the Fixing Film and the Pressure Roller are heated/rotated while they are engaged so it is possible to make an output at specified FCOT. Set 1 to 4 to maintain the FCOT. Increase the value when standby mode is cleared because of taking a long time for login authentication. When 4 is set, the time set in [Auto Sleep Time] in [Settings/Registration] is applied.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to maintain FCOT) - At login authentication
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		By setting a value other than 0 when the machine is not frequently used, the life may become shorter than the estimated life.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: OFF, 1: 1 minute, 2: 5 minutes, 3: 10 minutes, 4: Sleep shift time
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

BXSHIFT	**1**	**Setting of binding at 0mm binding margin**
Detail	To set whether to judge the job as a job "without binding" when storing a PDL job in Inbox while the binding margin is set to "0". By setting the binding margin to 0 mm while "0" is set, the job is processed as "without binding". "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen can be also used. When "1" is set, it is judged as "with binding" even the binding margin is 0 mm so "Booklet", which has an exclusive relationship with "binding", cannot be used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When storing a PDL job in Inbox while 1 is set, "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen cannot be used.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Without binding, 1: With binding	
Default Value	0	
SELF-CHK	**2**	**For R&D**
HOME-SW	**1**	**Set screen displayed with Main Menu key**
Detail	To set whether to display the main menu screen or the screen registered as the startup screen when pressing Main Menu key.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to change the startup screen)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Main Menu screen, 1: Screen registered as the startup screen	
Default Value	0	
NO-LGOUT	**1**	**Display/hide of logout button**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display or hide [Logout] button. When 0 is set, [Logout] button is displayed on the screen, and logout with the ID key is enabled. (Normal) When 1 is set, [Logout] button is not displayed, and logout with the ID key is disabled.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (for customization, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide	
Default Value	0	
T-DLV-BK	**1**	**Bk Tonr Cont prior dvry alarm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the toner level as the timing to notify the prior delivery alarm for the Bk-color Toner Container.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Since toner level is calculated based on the toner supply count, some errors may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 40	
Unit	%	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-CL	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

T-DLV-CL	1	YMC Tonr Cont prior dvry alm notice tmg
Detail	To set the toner level as the timing to notify the prior delivery alarm for the Y/M/C-color Toner Container.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Since toner level is calculated based on the toner supply count, some errors may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 40	
Unit	%	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-BK	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

JM-ERR-D	2	Set of error display of 0CAx jam (DCON)
Detail	To set whether to display "0CAx" jam as the error "E996-0CAx". In the case of a jam, log cannot be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the jam "0CAx" occurs, it is displayed as the error "E996-0CAx" so that the log can be obtained.	
Use Case	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0CAx jam	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R	

JM-ERR-R	2	Set of error display of 0071 jam (RCON)
Detail	To set whether to display 0071 jam as the error "E996-0071". In the case of a jam, a log may not be able to be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0071 jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that a log can be obtained.	
Use Case	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0071 jam	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D	

ASLPMAX	1	Set auto sleep shift time maximum value
Detail	Set auto sleep shift time maximum value.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 4 hours, 1: 60 minutes	
Default Value	JP:0, USA:0, EUR:1, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

SEND-SPD	**2**	**ON/OFF of SEND operation speed-up**
Detail		To set whether to speed up the SEND operation. Usually, speed of SEND/XBOX is increased by performing image conversion during SEND and Scan. Reading speed may decrease when scanning large size color original at high resolution or when competing operation occurs with another job during scanning. Set 1 to keep the speed. When failure with MEAP application occurs, set 1.
Use Case		- When reading speed is decreased during SEND and Scan - When failure with MEAP application occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
2TR-TBLS	**1**	**Set sec transfer bias correction table**
Detail		To set the secondary transfer bias correction table according to the paper to be used. Since physical properties of paper are different for each location, use the table according to the paper to be used.
Use Case		When using paper for a location other than the intended one
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: According to the location, 1: For Japan, 2: For Europe, 3: For USA, 4: For Asia
Default Value		0
VER-CHNG	**2**	**Setting of firmware update operation**
Detail		To set how to update firmware of PCB/option which has been installed/replaced by comparing the version of it with the version stored in the Flash PCB of the Main Controller. If combination of firmware versions of PCB/option stored in the Main Controller and the version in PCB/option after installation/replacement is not appropriate (operation with the combination of firmware versions has not yet been checked), failure where analysis is difficult may occur. It is possible to check the firmware versions at the start of the machine, and automatically write the firmware stored in the Main Controller in PCB/option collectively as needed. When 0 is set, versions are not checked and firmware update is not performed. Therefore, it is necessary to manually update the versions using a USB flash drive/SST. When 1 is set, firmware is updated if the version in PCB/option is old. However, it is not updated if the version is new or old and new versions are mixed. When 2 is set, a compatible firmware (the version where operation has been checked) is written from the Main Controller regardless of whether the version in PCB/option is old or new.
Use Case		When installing/replacing PCB/option having firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Keep the current firmware version. 1: Update the firmware if the version in PCB/option is older than that stored in the Main controller. If the version is new or old and new versions are mixed, firmware is not updated. 2: Update the firmware regardless of whether the version is old or new if the version in PCB/option differs from that stored in the Main Controller.
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		When updating the firmware, the main menu is displayed on the Control Panel at startup and then a message prompting to update firmware is displayed. By pressing [Update], the machine reboots immediately and firmware is updated. By pressing [Skip], it returns to the main menu. The message is displayed again at next startup.
FAX-STR	**1**	**[For customization]**
CE-SW	**1**	**[Reserve]**
LIMFNC-M	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

DP-DRM-Y	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DP-DRM-M	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DP-DRM-C	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DP-DRM-K	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PICLOGIN	**1**	**ON/OFF of Picture Login display**
Detail	To set whether to display "Picture Login" in Settings/Registration menu.	
Use Case	When switching the Picture Login function	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> User Management> Authentication Management> Use User Authentication> Picture Login	
DP-DV-Y	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DP-DV-M	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DP-DV-C	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DP-DV-K	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DP-FIX	**1**	**[Reserve]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

1TRDELAY	2	ON/OFF of image formation timing delay
Detail		To set whether to delay the image formation timing when density at image leading edge is low. Image writing starts while the potential of the Photosensitive Drum is still unstable, density at image leading edge may become low. When 1 is set, the timing to start image writing is delayed so the image quality is improved. However, time required for preprocessing is increased for each job so that productivity is decreased.
Use Case		When low leading edge density occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, productivity for each job is decrease.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

T-DLV2CL	1	YMC Tonr Cont (Small) prior dvry alm tmg
Detail		To set the toner level as the timing to notify the prior delivery alarm for the Y/M/C-color Toner Container (Small).
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the end of life according to the usage status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 40
Unit		%
Default Value		12
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TRYFLOFF	2	ON/OFF of full detection
Detail		To set whether to perform full detection. When a finisher is disconnected from the host machine, full detection becomes unavailable so operation of the machine is disabled. If there is full detection flag which has been removed from the host machine at installation of a finisher, reinstall it so the operation of the host machine alone becomes available. If there is no full detection flag, set 1 for this item to disable the full detection so the operation of the host machine becomes available.
Use Case		When temporarily operating the host machine without a finisher due to failure/repair
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When 1 is set, stacking failure or paper jam may occur. - Be sure to change the value back to 0 after connecting the disconnected finisher again.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON (Normal), 1: OFF
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

ITBGST	**2**	**ON/OFF ITB static elim mode for coat ppr**
Detail		To set whether to neutralize electric charge on the ITB. With coated paper where paper allotted voltage is low, potential difference on the ITB surface tends to be large depending on whether there is toner. Therefore, when coated papers are fed continuously, ghost image may occur on location that differs for each paper. When 1 is set, paper interval becomes wider extremely only for coated paper. Primary transfer current flows to a much larger area of the ITB so residual charge is removed. Ghost image can be reduced, but productivity is decreased.
Use Case		When ghost image occurs on coated paper at intervals of ITB circumference
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, productivity for coated paper is decreased extremely (approx. 15%).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Ghost image at intervals of ITB circumference: An image failure that occurs only when feeding coated paper continuously. It does not occur when feeding a single sheet of the paper.
DCONRTRY	**2**	**Set of retry at DCON comctn error occur**
Detail		To set whether to perform retry processing when communication error occurs between the Main Controller and the DC Controller. Set 1 to 3 when E733 occurs. Communication error may be avoided by retry. (It is effective especially when E733-0001/0002/0005 occurs.) If communication error occurs during finishing job while 3 is set, duplicated pages may be output due to retry. In such case, set 0 to 2. Since retry is not performed during finishing job, duplication of pages does not occur, but E733 occurs.
Use Case		When E733 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 3 is set, duplication of pages may occur during finishing job.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF 1: OFF during job, ON in other states 2: OFF during finishing job, ON in other states 3: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Finishing job: Job that 2-sided print, binding and/or collate set in "Finishing" of the printer driver.
FL-START	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW

STAY-OUT	1	ON/OFF jammed ppr ejctn: MP Tray pickup
Detail		To set whether to forcibly eject jammed paper when a size mismatch jam or a stationary jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray. When 0 is set, the host machine stops at the time of occurrence of a jam. Manually perform jam removal. When 1 is set, the host machine does not stop even if a jam occurs. When the delivery destination specified by the user is the host machine, jammed paper is ejected. When an option is specified as the delivery destination, it is not ejected.
Use Case		When reducing the number of jam removal which occurs frequently because of setting paper whose length is longer than the specified length of the Multi-Purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When 1 is set, jammed paper is forcibly fed in the event of a stationary jam not caused by paper size, and consequently noise or abrasion of roller may occur. - It takes time until pickup of the second paper because paper size is judged with the first paper at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray (productivity is decreased).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> MF-LG-ST
Supplement/Memo		When 1 is set, jammed paper being ejected may trigger another jam. When a jam is removed, size mismatch jam is displayed.

■ DSPLY-SW

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-COPY	2	Display/hide of copy screen
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the copy function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

UI-BOX	2	Display/hide of Inbox screen
Detail		To set whether to display the Inbox function. The setting value1 and 2 of this item are linked with the values (ON and OFF) of Store Location Display Settings> Main Box in Settings/Registration menu respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No Inbox function (Storing is not available even with PDL to Inbox.) 1: Inbox function is active 2: Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/remote UI)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Mail Box

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-SEND	**2**	**Display/hide of send screen**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
UI-FAX	**2**	**Display/hide of FAX screen**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the FAX function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
NWERR-SW	**2**	**OFF/ON of network-related error display**
Detail	To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting "0: OFF" while the machine is not connected to network, the error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.	
Use Case	When using the machine as a copy machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0 (Copier model)/1 (Printer model)	
T-CRG-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF of Toner Cntner rplce scrn dspl**
Detail	To set whether to display the specified toner replacement screen in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

FXMSG-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF Fixing Ass'y replacement message**
Detail		To set whether to display the message prompting to replace the Fixing Assembly on the Control Panel when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. When the setting values of FXMSG-SW and FXWRNLVL are 1, the Fixing Assembly life detection is performed. When the Fixing Assembly reaches its life, the Fixing Assembly replacement message "Fixing roller needs to be replaced. (Call service representative.)" is displayed. In this case, perform the following procedure. 1) Turn OFF the main power switch, and replace the Fixing Film Unit and Pressure Roller. 2) Turn ON the main power switch and execute CNT-DCON. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> FXWRNLVL COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> CNT-DCON
UI-PRINT	**2**	**Set of secured print-related UI display**
Detail		To set whether to display UI related to secured print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Hide all UIs related to secured print 1: Display all UIs related to secured print 2: Hide Secured Print button in the main menu and the simple authentication settings in Settings/ Registration menu
Default Value		0
IMGC-ADJ	**1**	**ON/OFF of img adj item display: Set/Reg**
Detail		To set whether to display the item relating to image adjustment in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, detailed image adjustment procedure will be displayed only for the duplicated paper specified with the following settings: Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Set Paper Type Management
UI-RSCAN	**2**	**ON/OFF of remote scan screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-WEB	**2**	**Display/hide of Web browser screen**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the Web browser screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
UI-HOLD	**2**	**ON/OFF of hold job screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is OFF) 1: Display (when POD function is ON and JAL is OFF) 2: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is ON) 3: Hide (when POD function is ON and JAL is ON)
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		POD function: JDF + HOLD functions JAL function: A function to save the print result as a thumbnail.
TNR-WARN	**1**	**ON/OFF of toner warning display**
Detail		To set whether to display the toner level warning.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
RMT-CNSL	**1**	**Allow console application connection**
Detail		To set whether to allow connection from a console application (RemoteConsole). When 1 is set, logs of MEAP application can be collected via the console application activated on a PC.
Use Case		When collecting logs of MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

UI-SBOX	**2**	**ON/OFF of Advanced Box screen display**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting value1 and 2 of this item are linked with the values (ON and OFF) of Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network in Settings/Registration menu respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	JP:1, USA:1, EUR:0, AU:1, CN:1, KR:1, TW:1, ASIA:1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network	
UI-MEM	**2**	**ON/OFF of memory media screen display**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting value1 and 2 of this item are linked with the values (ON and OFF) of Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media in Settings/Registration menu respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media	
UI-NAVI	**2**	**Display/hide of useful feat intro**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide "Introduction to Useful Features" in the main menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
FCOT-DSP	**1**	**[Not used]**
UI-CUSTM	**2**	**ON/OFF of custom menu screen display**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the custom menu screen display on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	When not displaying the custom menu screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
CNTCNFSW	**1**	**[Not used]**

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

SDTM-DSP	**1**	**ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl**
Detail	To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When switching to display or hide the items related to auto shutdown	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time, Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer	
WT-WARN	**1**	**Dspl/hide of Wst Tonr Cntner prep mssg**
Detail	To set whether to display the preparation warning message of the Waste Toner Container on the status area of LUI.	
Use Case	When there is no need to notify the preparation timing of the Waste Toner Container to the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
UI-PPA	**2**	**ON/OFF of PPA screen display**
Detail	To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When LGCY-SCP is set to 1, the setting of this item becomes 0.	
Use Case	When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0 (non PPA-installed machine)/1 (PPA-installed machine)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> LGCY-SCP	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.	
CE-DSP	**2**	**[Reserve]**
LOCAL-SZ	**1**	**ON/OFF area-spec stdrd size ppr set scrn**
Detail	To set whether to display the area-specific standard size paper on the paper settings screen in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, paper type (FOOLSCAP, OFFICIO, etc.) can be set on the paper settings screen for each paper source.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings	

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

VC-HIST	**2**	**ON/OFF tiered base pricing log display**
Detail		To set whether to display the video count logs of the tiered base pricing. When 1 is set, logs of video count correction value can be displayed on the Check Counter screen.
Use Case		When explaining the tiered base pricing status to the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> VC-AVE
Supplement/Memo		Video count correction value: Average of the video count values for 3 colors (Y/M/C) or 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk). Whether to include Bk-color needs to be set in VC-AVE.
MD-PSCL	**2**	**For R&D**
T-LW-BK	**1**	**Set Bk-clr Tonr Cont level warn thrshld**
Detail		To set the threshold value for the toner level in the Bk-color Toner Container. When the toner level becomes below the threshold value while TNR-WARN is 0, a toner level warning message "Toner is low. Replacement not yet needed." is displayed on the Control Panel. As the value is incremented by 1, the threshold value is increased by 1%. As the value is larger, the timing to display the message becomes earlier.
Use Case		When changing the timing to display the toner level warning message for the user to whom toner is not delivered automatically
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 40
Unit		%
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> TNR-WARN
Supplement/Memo		It is not linked with COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-BK.
Amount of Change per Unit		1
T-LW-CL	**1**	**Set Y/M/C Tonr Cont level warn thrshld**
Detail		To set the threshold value for the toner level in the Y/M/C-color Toner Container. When the toner level becomes below the threshold value while TNR-WARN is 0, a toner level warning message "Toner is low. Replacement not yet needed." is displayed on the Control Panel. As the value is incremented by 1, the threshold value is increased by 1%. As the value is larger, the timing to display the message becomes earlier.
Use Case		When changing the timing to display the toner level warning message for the user to whom toner is not delivered automatically
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 40
Unit		%
Default Value		5
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> TNR-WARN
Supplement/Memo		It is not linked with COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T-DLV-CL.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW

T-LW2-CL	**1**	**Set Y/M/C Tonr Cont (S) lvl warn thrshld**
Detail		To set the threshold value for the toner level in the Y/M/C-color Toner Container (Small). When the toner level becomes below the threshold value while TNR-WARN is 0, a toner level warning message "Toner is low. Replacement not yet needed." is displayed on the Control Panel. As the value is incremented by 1, the threshold value is increased by 1%. As the value is larger, the timing to display the message becomes earlier.
Use Case		When changing the timing to display the toner level warning message for the user to whom toner is not delivered automatically
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 40
Unit		%
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> TNR-WARN
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SND-NAME	**1**	**Setting of [Scan and Send] button name**
Detail		To set the name of [Scan and Send] button displayed in the main menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: [Scan and Send], 1: [Scan], 2: [Scan]
Default Value		0
PCMP-DSP	**1**	**Set copy cmpl scrn dspl:chg w/devc alone**
Detail		To set whether to display the screen indicating completion of copying at the time of charging with a device alone. When 0 is set, a message "Copying is complete. Do you want to start the job again with the same settings?" is not displayed in a pop-up screen. When COIN is 4, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
FXUF-DSP	**1**	**[Reserve]**
FXLR-DSP	**1**	**[Reserve]**
DVLF-DSP	**1**	**[Reserve]**

■ NETWORK

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

RAW-DATA	**2**	**Setting of received data print mode**
Detail	To set print mode for the received image data. This item is used to identify the cause whether it's due to image data or image processing in the case of problem with received image.	
Use Case	When a problem with received image occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to set the value back to 0 after recovering from the problem.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal print operation, 1: Print with original data without image processing	
Default Value	0	
IFAX-LIM	**2**	**No. of max print lines at IFAX reception**
Detail	To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail text without attached file.	
Use Case	When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited	
Default Value	500	
SMTPTXPN	**2**	**Setting of SMTP TX port number**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP transmission port number.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	25	
SMTPRXPN	**2**	**Setting of SMTP reception port number**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP reception port number.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	25	
POP3PN	**2**	**Setting of POP3 reception port number**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set POP3 reception port number.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	110	

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

FTPTXPN	**2**	**Specification of SEND port (FTP) number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify address port (FTP) number for SEND.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		21
STS-PORT	**2**	**[Not used]**
CMD-PORT	**2**	**[Not used]**
NS-CMD5	**2**	**Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method at SMTP auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-GSAPI	**2**	**Limit GSSAPI auth method at SMTP auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-NTLM	**2**	**Limit NTLM auth method at SMTP auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

NS-PLNWS	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTP auth encry
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-PLN	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTPauth noencry
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-LGN	2	Limit LOGIN authentication at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

MEAP-PN	2	HTTP port No.setting of MEAP application
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not specify port 8080 when the Print Server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI Controller to the iR side.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		8000

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

CHNG-STS	**2**	**[Not used]**
CHNG-CMD	**2**	**[Not used]**
MEAP-SSL	**2**	**HTTPS port setting of MEAP**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.
Use Case		When specifying the setting of HTTPS port for MEAP
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		8443
LPD-PORT	**2**	**Setting of LPD port number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the LPD port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		515
Supplement/Memo		LPD port: Network port for TCP/IP communication when making prints through network.
WUEV-SW	**2**	**Setting of sleep notification execution**
Detail		To set whether to notify the sleep mode to the application (imageWARE, etc) on the network when shifting to/recovering from the sleep mode.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Notified, 1: Not notified
Default Value		0
WUEV-INT	**2**	**Setting of sleep notification interval**
Detail		To set the interval of sleep notification.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
Display/Adj/Set Range		60 to 65535
Unit		sec
Default Value		600
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

WUEV-POT	2	Port number setting for sleep notice
Detail		To set port number of the PC to notify the sleep mode.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		11427
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW

WUEV-RTR	2	Setting of sleep notification range
Detail		To set the number of available routers to the target for sleep notification.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 254
Default Value		3
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW

WUEN-LIV	2	Recovery time setting after sleep notice
Detail		To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.
Use Case		When setting the startup time after sleep notification
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 600
Unit		sec
Default Value		15
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IFX-CHIG	1	Set operation by IFAX recv mail content
Detail		To set the number of characters for the IFAX received mail content, so that the mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. This machine can output blank paper because some senders send e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.
Use Case		When reducing print of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that there will be no print of e-mail (body) text if the number of characters is less than the specified value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: E-mail (body) text is not ignored.
Unit		char
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		1 Japanese Kanji character is calculated as 2 bytes, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

DNSTRANS	**1**	**Setting of DNS query priority protocol**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set priority of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. Giving priority on query by IPv4 can shorten the time.
Use Case		When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6
Default Value		1
PROXYRES	**2**	**Setting of proxy response to Windows**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.
Use Case		When executing status response for query from Windows correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response
Default Value		1
WOLTRANS	**1**	**ON/OFF sleep recover by packet reception**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to recover from deep sleep when receiving unicast packets to the machine (excluding proxy response).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: ON, 2: OFF
Default Value		1
802XTOUT	**1**	**Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.
Use Case		When response from the authentication server is slow/fast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 120
Unit		sec
Default Value		30
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

IKERETRY	1	Setting of IKE retry times
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the number of retries in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3
Unit		time
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		IKE: Internet Key Exchange

SPDALDEL	2	Initialization of SPD value
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize all the SPD values that are under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.
Use Case		At the time of SPD value mismatch when IPSec Board is added
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SPD: Database that manages SA (Security Association). SPD value is managed when IPSec Board is used. Normally, SRAM needs to be cleared in the case of mismatch in SPD value.

NCONF-SW	1	ON/OFF of Network Configurator function
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, select OFF to prevent remote attack through network.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Network Configurator function is a function to be used for communication with NetSpot Device Installer, etc., and the network setting can be changed from the remote.

IKEINTVL	1	Setting of IKE retry interval
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set retry interval in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10
Unit		sec
Default Value		5
Supplement/Memo		IKE: Internet Key Exchange
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IPSDEBLV	2	For R&D

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

AFS-JOB	1	Set of FAX server job reception port
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.
Use Case		When changing the job reception port of the fax server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		20317
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFC-EVNT

AFC-EVNT	1	Set of FAX client event reception port
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.
Use Case		When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		29400
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFS-JOB

ILOGMODE	1	Setting of filter log target packet
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the target packet to be recorded in the filter log. Usually, only the unicast packets to the machine are recorded in the filter log by PFW (personal firewall). When 1 is set, address filter is enabled for all protocols so all packets are recorded in the filter log. However, logs of multicast/broadcast packets sent from a harmless device or an address that are subject to rejection and have no direct relation to the machine are also recorded, and consequently the number of logs is increased.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to collect all filter logs)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, the number of logs is increased because logs of packets which have no direct relation to the machine are recorded.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unicast packets to the machine only, 1: All packets
Default Value		0

ILOGKEEP	1	Set of IP address block log hold time
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the retention time from the log time of IP block. When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time of the previous log, its log is not recorded. If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode) 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

IPTBROAD	1	Set to allow broad/multicast TX
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets. Transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter. Set "1: Disabled" when the user does not want to send them.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used
Default Value		0

PFWFTPRT	1	Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered. When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.
Use Case		When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113 while the IP filter is enabled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

IPMTU	1	Setting of MTU size
Detail		To set MTU size of network packet. This item is used when performing SEND communication between locations connected with Ethernet in a field environment where MTU black hole problem occurs.
Use Case		When MTU black hole problem occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		With IPv6, use of MTU which size is less than 1280 bytes is not recommended by RFC. Therefore, when setting IPv6 to ON and MTU to 7 or smaller, communication using IPv6 may not be available.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 10 1: 600 byte, 2: 700 byte, ..., 9: 1400 byte, 10: 1500 byte
Unit		byte
Default Value		10
Supplement/Memo		MTU: The maximum size of data unit that can be transmitted with a single transfer (1 frame) over network. MTU black hole: A problem which occurs when ICMP packets are filtered by firewall, etc. (Since no message is sent to the sender, the sender does not notice that the packets are discarded and timeout occurs.)
Amount of Change per Unit		100

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

DDNSINTV	**1**	**Set of DDNS periodical update interval**
Detail		DNS registration is executed only once at start-up with the current iR, so the registered contents are deleted in an environment where the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals. To set the interval of DDNS periodical update for not deleting the registered contents.
Use Case		When the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: No periodical update, 1: 1-hour interval, 2: 2-hour interval, ..., 47: 47-hour interval, 48: 48-hour interval
Unit		hour
Default Value		24
SIPAUDIO	**2**	**Set of SIP session establishment order**
Detail		To set whether to establish audio session or T.38 session first with SIP. Usually, audio session followed by T.38 session is established when using IPFAX in an intranet environment. However, this order is not specified by the standard. Set 1 when connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session.
Use Case		When connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, IPFAX fails with the destination where the session starts with audio session.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: audio, 1: T.38
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SIP: Session Initiation Protocol
SIPINOUT	**2**	**Set of internal/external number to URI**
Detail		To set whether to store the external number or the internal number in From URI when using NGN.
Use Case		When a call cannot be made with external number while using NGN
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: External number, 1: Internal number
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		NGN: Next Generation Network URI: Uniform Resource Identifier
SIPREGPR	**2**	**Setting of registrar server use protocol**
Detail		To set the protocol used for communication with registrar server. Although the protocol that is the same as the one for proxy server is usually used, another protocol can be used in accordance with user and environment.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to use a protocol different from the one for proxy server)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Protocol set in Settings/Registration menu, 1: UDP, 2: TCP, 3: SSL
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> SIP Settings> Intranet Settings

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

PRCLTYPE	2	Setting of dedicated protocol type
Detail		To set the type of dedicated protocol (CPCA protocol). When 1 is set, only the commands where security has been improved are accepted, whereas conventional commands are rejected.
Use Case		Upon user's request (for customization) - Job assignment from Print/Scan/Fax driver at department management - AiRFAX transmission job assignment - Setting/changing of system administrator function from a remote utility such as iWEMC
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		With TYPE 1, compatibility with conventional drivers and iW products may be lost.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: TYPE 0 (Compatible in a conventional manner), 1: TYPE 1
Default Value		0

VLAN-SW	2	ON/OFF VLAN participation packets send
Detail		To set whether to send packets for participating in dynamic VLAN at link-up.
Use Case		When participating in dynamic VLAN
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		- VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the hub, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. - At link-up: At startup, when LAN cable is connected, when recovering from deep sleep, when pressing the button to reflect the setting (dynamic update) - If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.

FTPMODE	1	Set of FTP print default operation mode
Detail		To set the default operation mode of FTP print. Switch the default operation mode between ASCII mode and BIN mode in accordance with user's environment.
Use Case		At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ASCII mode, 1: BIN mode
Default Value		0

SSLMODE	2	Setting of HTTP/HTTPS port open/close
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open or close HTTP/HTTPS port. When 1 is set while [Use HTTP] is ON and [SSL Settings] is OFF in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is opened whereas HTTPS port is closed. When 2 is set while both [Use HTTP] and [SSL Settings] are ON in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is closed whereas HTTPS port is opened.
Use Case		When limiting the port to open because of security concern
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Open HTTP port (80/8000) only, 2: Open HTTPS port (443/8443) only
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> Use HTTP Management Settings> License/Other> MEAP Settings> SSL Settings

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

SSLSTRNG	**2**	**Allow weak encryption algorithm for SSL**
Detail	To set whether to allow using weak encryption algorithm for SSL. When 1 is set, weak encryption algorithm cannot be used.	
Use Case	When prohibiting weak encryption algorithm because of security concern	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Secured mode (TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA and TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5 are not used)	
Default Value	1	
NW-WAIT	**2**	**Set connect wait at deep sleep recovery**
Detail	To set whether to send wakeup notice after the time set in Settings/Registration menu has elapsed when recovering from deep sleep. When 0 is set, wakeup notice is sent after "Waiting Time for Connection at Startup" has elapsed. When 1 is set, wakeup notice is sent when the machine becomes ready for communication.	
Use Case	When a failure of the device management tool occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Wait, 1: Not wait	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> Waiting Time for Connection at Startup	
WLAN-USE	**2**	**Setting of wireless LAN invalidation**
Detail	To set whether to disable the wireless LAN. Bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment may be prohibited depending on user. In such case, set 0 to prevent the wireless LAN to be used. When 0 is set, [Wireless Connection Settings] is not displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment is prohibited	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> Wireless Connection Settings	
WLANPORT	**2**	**Set of port filter at wireless LAN side**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open all ports at the wireless LAN side. When 0 is set, only the specific port is opened (filter is enabled). Set 1 when using an application which uses a port other than the specific port. All ports are opened (filter is disabled).	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Open the specific port, 1: Open all ports	
Default Value	0	
RAW-PORT	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK

LINKWAKE	2	Set of deep sleep recovery at link-up
Detail		To set whether to recover from deep sleep when link-up (disconnection and then connection of LAN cable) is detected. Set 0 if the closest hub or switch chatters at link-up. It can prevent recovery from deep sleep triggered by chattering.
Use Case		When the machine recovers from deep sleep due to chattering of the closest hub or switch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not recovered, 1: Recovered
Default Value		1

WIFIRFCH	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLEPOWER	2	Set of Bluetooth radio field strength
Detail		To set the radio field strength for transmission over BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy). As the value is changed by 1, the radio field strength is changed by 1 dBm.
Use Case		When radio field strength of BLE is not appropriate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not change the setting in Singapore. It is prohibited by law.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to -1 (-10 to -1 dBm)
Default Value		-5

■ ENV-SET

COPIER > OPTION > ENV-SET

ENVP-INT	1	Temp&hmdy/Fix Film temp log get cycle
Detail		To set the cycle to obtain log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine and the surface temperature of the Fixing Film. As the value is incremented by 1, the cycle is increased by 1 minute. Collected log can be displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 480
Unit		min
Default Value		60
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DRY-CISU	1	ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode
Detail		To set ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode. Set 1 when an image failure or E225 occurs due to condensation in the Scanner Unit. From the next startup, the Scanner Unit (for front side) stops the fan for 15 sec and the Scanner Unit (for back side) lights LED for 30 sec.
Use Case		When droplets appear on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E225 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal mode), 1: ON (Condensation prevention mode)
Default Value		0

■ CLEANING

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING

OHP-PTH	2	Set of ITB clean transp threshold value
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute ITB cleaning when feeding transparency. When a large number of transparencies is fed, surface active agent adheres to the ITB, and consequently the transfer efficiency is lowered, causing an image failure. Normally, a patch is formed on the ITB and surface active agent is removed together with the toner at paper interval for every 30 sheets and at last rotation for every 22 sheets. As the value is changed by 1, the number of sheets at paper interval and last rotation is changed by 1 sheet. When the value is decreased in the case of using transparency to which surface active agent is more likely to be adhered, image failure can be alleviated. When the value is increased, downtime and toner consumption can be reduced, but image failure may occur.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to decrease in the transfer efficiency
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ITBB-TMG	2	Set of ITB toner band formation interval
Detail		To set the conditions to form toner band to reduce friction between the ITB and the ITB Cleaning Blade. Environment: In high/all environments Paper interval: Every 30/60/100 sheets At last rotation: Every 30/60/100 sheets Band length: 20/100 mm As the interval is shorter and the band length is longer, the lubricating effect is high, but downtime and toner consumption are increased.
Use Case		When noise occurs due to the ITB Cleaning Blade
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 7 0: Depending on the environment (temperature and humidity) 1: In a high temperature environment, at paper interval for every 60 sheets, at last rotation for every 60 sheets, 20 mm in band length 2: In a high temperature environment, at paper interval for every 30 sheets, at last rotation for every 30 sheets, 20 mm in band length 3: In all environments, at paper interval for every 60 sheets, at last rotation for every 60 sheets, 20 mm in band length 4: In all environments, at paper interval for every 30 sheets, at last rotation for every 30 sheets, 20 mm in band length 5: In all environments, at paper interval for every 100 sheets, at last rotation for every 100 sheets, 100 mm in band length 6: In all environments, at paper interval for every 60 sheets, at last rotation for every 60 sheets, 100 mm in band length 7: In all environments, at paper interval for every 30 sheets, at last rotation for every 30 sheets, 100 mm in band length
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING

DRMB-TMG	2	Set of toner band form interval: Drum
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation. When 0 is set, the interval is automatically determined based on the image duty and absolute moisture content. As both values increase, the interval is changed as follow. 1. Not forming toner band 2: At paper interval for every 200 sheets, at last rotation for every 140 sheets 3: At paper interval/last rotation for every 60 sheets If flip of Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum occurs, reduce the interval.
Use Case		- When flip of the Drum Cleaning Blade occurs - When fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- As the interval is reduced, productivity is decreased. - When dealing with fusion of toner, set the same setting value for DRMR-TMG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Auto, 1: 60 sheets, 2: 30 sheets
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> DRMR-TMG

DRMR-TMG	2	Setting of drum idle rotation interval
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to perform idle rotation of the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation. When 0 is set, the interval is automatically determined based on the image duty and absolute moisture content. As both values increase, the interval is changed as follow. 1. Not performing idle rotation 2: At paper interval for every 600 sheets, at last rotation for every 540 sheets 3: At paper interval/last rotation for every 480 sheets If fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum occurs, reduce the interval.
Use Case		When fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- As the interval is reduced, productivity is decreased. - Set the same setting value for DRMB-TMG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Auto, 1: 480 sheets, 2: 240 sheets
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> DRMB-TMG

COPIER > OPTION > CLEANING

DRMR-MNG	2	Set additional exe: wrmup rtn,1st pw-on
Detail		To set whether to form toner band on the Photosensitive Drum and extend idle rotation time of the drum at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day. Set 1 or 2 when image smear occurs. When absolute moisture content is 19.8 g/m3 or more, toner band is formed and idle rotation of the drum is extended. Set 3 or 4 when an image failure occurs after replacement of the ITB with a new one. When absolute moisture content is 19.8 g/m3 or more and the ITB parts counter is less than 50,000 sheets, toner band is formed and idle rotation of the drum is extended. When the ITB parts counter shows 50,000 sheets or more, the setting is disabled. Set 5 or 6 to form toner band and extend idle rotation of the drum regardless of usage environment.
Use Case		- When image smear occurs - When an image failure occurs after replacement of the ITB - White lines at intervals of drum circumference (engagement position of the Photosensitive Drum and the ITB) - White lines/black lines at intervals of ITB circumference - When the foregoing image failures are expected to occur (19.8 g/m3 or more of absolute moisture content)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1to 6 is set, FCOT becomes longer. Switch the setting according to the usage environment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: OFF 1: 30 seconds (Moisture content: 19.8 g/m3 or more) 2: 60 seconds (Moisture content: 19.8 g/m3 or more) 3: 30 seconds (Moisture content: 19.8 g/m3, TR-BLT < 50000) 4: 60 seconds (Moisture content: 19.8 g/m3, TR-BLT < 50000) 5: 30 seconds 6: 60 seconds
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-BLT

■ FEED-SW

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

EVLP-SPD	1	Setting of envelope feeding speed
Detail		To set the feeding speed of envelope. By feeding an envelope at 1/2 speed (default) in the case of a high humidity environment, the glue flap may adhere at the time of fixing. As a result of that, the envelope may not be opened. When 1/1 speed is set, adhesion can be prevented, but fixing performance is decreased in a low humidity environment.
Use Case		When a glue flap of envelope adheres
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set in a low humidity environment, fixing performance is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1/2 speed, 1: 1/1 speed
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> EVLP-FS

COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW

EVLP-FS	2	Setting of fixing speed: envelope
Detail		To set fixing speed when feeding envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the fixing speed is changed by 0.1%. Decrease the value when fine line displacement occurs on trailing edge of envelope, and increase the value when wrinkles occur.
Use Case		When fine line displacement or wrinkles occur on trailing edge while feeding envelope
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, fine line displacement/wrinkles occur when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> EVLP-SPD
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TFL-RTC	1	Set delvry dest at rcvry after tray full
Detail		To select the delivery destination for a job with multiple pages after recovering the Delivery Tray that reaches the full level. When 0 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination again from which the last job was delivered. When 1 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination which priority is set as high at "Output Tray Settings" in Settings/Registration menu.
Use Case		When changing the delivery tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Output from the tray from which the last job was output, 1: Output from the delivery destination which priority is high among the delivery trays
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings

USZ-FEED	1	[Not used]

■ IMG-SPD

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD

FX-D-TMP	1	Set of down sequence start temperature
Detail		To set a temperature to start the down sequence control when overheating occurs on the edge of the Fixing Film. As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C from the initial setting temperature.
Use Case		- When fixing offset occurs on the edge of paper - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD

FIX-ROT	1	Set idle rtn stop cndtn after s-ppr feed
Detail		Temperature on the edges of the Fixing Film becomes higher than the temperature at the center when feeding large size paper after small size paper through the Fixing Assembly. Idle rotation is executed until temperature is decreased to the specified value after feeding small size paper to prevent occurrence of fixing offset or wrinkles. To set the temperature and time as the conditions to stop idle rotation. Temperature: Offset value from the specified temperature (deg C) Time: Tolerance (seconds) When the time exceeds the tolerance, idle rotation is stopped even if the temperature is not decreased to the desired temperature. Increase the value when fixing offset or wrinkles occur. Because temperature is decreased, image quality is improved, but productivity is decreased. When the value is decreased, temperature is increased. As a result, productivity is increased, but image quality may be decreased.
Use Case		- When fixing offset occurs on the edge of paper - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: +20 deg C, 10 seconds -1: +10 deg C, 20 seconds 0: 0 deg C 1: -10 deg C, 45 seconds 2: -20 deg C, 60 seconds
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

INTPPR-2	2	Set multi tone ctrl (light) stop intvl
Detail		To set the number of sheets which the real-time multiple tone control (light) and automatic adjustments (discharge current control and primary transfer ATVC control) at paper interval are not executed, from the start of a job. If interruption occurs immediately after starting a job, process speed cannot be maintained. Disable each control not to interrupt an ongoing job until a specified number of sheets are fed to prevent decrease in productivity. Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.
Use Case		- When the density varies dramatically - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not set a value larger than those of INTPPR-1 and INTROT-1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		5 to 1000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		60
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> INTPPR-1 COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> INTROT-1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ IMG-RDR

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L1	**1**	**ON/OFF dust detection: ppr intvl, front**
Detail		To set whether the Scanner Unit (for front side) performs dust detection at paper interval. Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed at paper interval, and then dust detection correction control is performed as needed. Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.
DFDST-L2	**1**	**Adj dust detect level: 1st stream, front**
Detail		To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed by the Scanner Unit (for front side) at the first stream reading after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With the dust detection correction control that is executed after power-on, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be detected.
DF2DSTL1	**1**	**ON/OFF dust detection: ppr intvl, back**
Detail		To set whether the Scanner Unit (for back side) performs dust detection at paper interval. Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed at paper interval, and then dust detection correction control is performed as needed. Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR

DF2DSTL2	1	Adj dust detect level: 1st stream, back
Detail		To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed by the Scanner Unit (for back side) at the first stream reading after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With the dust detection correction control that is executed after power-on, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be detected.

■ IMG-MCON

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

PASCAL	1	Set of auto gradation adjustment data
Detail		To set the gradation adjustment data that is used at image formation. When 0 is set, the initial LUT is used. When 1 is set, the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (full/quick adjustment) control is used.
Use Case		When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Initial LUT, 1: Auto gradation adjustment data, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		1

SCR-SLCT	2	Halftone process in Photo Printout mode
Detail		To set halftone process (error diffusion, screen 2 types) in Photo Printout mode when making a copy. Change the setting if the copy image has a problem with the initial setting (Low screen ruling). Select 0 (error diffusion) in the case of moire (suitable for character reproduction). Select 2 (High screen ruling) in the case of rough dots.
Use Case		When moire image or rough dots occurs on copy image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Error diffusion, 1: Low screen ruling, 2: High screen ruling
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Copy> Photo Printout mode

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

TMC-SLCT	2	Set error diffusion process coefficient
Detail		To set coefficient to be used for error diffusion processing. Make the setting according to the level of granularity and dot stability.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Small granularity/low dot stability 1: Small granularity/low dot stability (color mode), Large granularity/high dot stability (black mode) 2: Large granularity/high dot stability
Default Value		2

PRN-FLG	2	Select of image area flag (PDL image)
Detail		To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a PDL image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, the following processing is performed by default: - Processing to prioritize text reproduction - Replacement of the processed black with single Bk-color Set 1 when moire occurs or jaggy is significant. Set 2 when not preferring to replace the processed black with single Bk-color.
Use Case		- When moire occurs or jaggy is significant in case of printing an image containing many halftone dots or photos - When avoiding to replace the processed black with single Bk-color
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: High screen ruling, gray compensation LUT 1: Error diffusion, gray compensation LUT 2: High screen ruling, normal LUT
Default Value		0

SCN-FLG	2	Select of image area flag (copy image)
Detail		To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a scanned image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, processing to prioritize reproduction of text is performed by default. Set 1 when an image contains many halftone photo images. Set 2 when an image contains many printed photos.
Use Case		When copying an image which contains many halftone dots and photos
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Text, 1: Halftone photo image, 2: Printed photo
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

TMIC-BK	**2**	**ON/OFF of TMIC Bk_LUT end edge correct**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the trailing edge adjustment of Bk_LUT for PDL and for copy which are used by TMIC. When the trailing edge adjustment is set to ON, the density of the high density area becomes high, and consequently text and thin lines become clear. While an image becomes clear, hue of the gradation area of photos, etc. is changed.	
Use Case	When thin lines are partly missing or characters are faded	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: ON for PDL, OFF for copy 1: OFF for PDL, OFF for copy 2: ON for PDL, ON for copy 3: OFF for PDL, ON for copy	
Default Value	2	
MIX-FLG	**2**	**Set img processing at img composition**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate by the Main Controller upon image composition.	
Use Case	When an image processing failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	
REPORT-Z	**1**	**Set of image processing at report print**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing a report.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with black plain color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with black plain color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

IFXEML-Z	**1**	**Set img proc at clr iFAX,mail recv print**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing color iFAX or received e-mail.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	
BMLNKS-Z	**1**	**Set img proc at BMLinkS reception print**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing received BMLinkS.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	BMLinkS (Business Machine Linkage Service): An integrated network OA device interface	
REDU-CNT	**2**	**Set toner deposit amount limt at clr adj**
Detail	To set whether to limit the toner deposit amount at color adjustment (color balance, fine adjustment of density). When 0 is set, the color adjustment value is reflected to an image precisely, but toner scattering in the transfer section and fixing section may occur or paper may wind around the Fixing Film. When setting 1 for IMGC-ADJ, this setting can be also made in [Adjust Toner Volume Used for Color Printing] in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When reflecting the color adjustment value to an image precisely	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 1 is set, toner scattering in the transfer section and fixing section may occur or paper may wind around the Fixing Belt.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Toner deposit amount is not limited. 1: Toner deposit amount is limited to the specified amount.	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Adjust Toner Volume Used for Color Printing	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

VP-ART	**2**	**Setting of line art processing**
Detail		To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99
Default Value		1
VP-TXT	**2**	**Setting of character vectorization**
Detail		To set vector conversion processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vector conversion processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vector conversion, function approximation is not used for small text because the image quality is not changed. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99
Default Value		1
PASCL-TY	**2**	**Set of paper type for auto gradation adj**
Detail		Auto gradation adjustment is normally executed with the recommended paper specified for each location. However, if you want to change the paper type, use this setting to change the paper type.
Use Case		When executing the auto gradation adjustment using a paper other than the recommended paper type
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not change the setting in the normal operation.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: CS-680 (For Japan), 2: Canon Multipurpose Paper (For USA), 3: Oce RED Label80 (Except for Japan and USA. Mainly for EU)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
AST-SEL	**2**	**Adj of advanced smoothing effect**
Detail		To adjust the smoothing effect which is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 3 if no smoothing effect is obtained even though High is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 0 if too much effect is obtained even though Low is set in the advanced smoothing UI.
Use Case		When image failures (jaggy, moire) occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3
Default Value		2
Supplement/Memo		AST: Advanced Smoothing Technology

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

PSCL-TBL	1	Setting of Bk-color density increase
Detail		To set whether to increase the density of Bk-color. When 1 is set, the parameters of auto gradation adjustment are adjusted so that Bk-color becomes darker. As the Bk-color toner deposit amount is increased, toner deposit amounts of Y/M/C-color which are mixed with Bk-color are decreased.
Use Case		When black color density is low on plain paper with rough surface (rough paper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Only the density of Bk-color is high
Default Value		0

BGE-OFS	2	Fine adj at bckgd adj (bckgd removal)
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the background adjustment (background removal) level which can be set manually. Break up the adjustment values into smaller ones when user does not satisfy with the default adjustment values.
Use Case		When color fogging occurs on the output image when copying yellowed blank paper as an original
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Since the background color is set to be washed out with this mode, not only the background of yellowed blank paper, but also other light colors (light blue, etc.) are washed out.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Density> Background Density

DITH-FB	2	Real-time multi tone ctrl crrct: dither
Detail		To set the extent of the correction result of gradation that has been corrected by low screen ruling dithering of real-time multiple tone control to be reflected to other dithering methods in percentage (%). When PTN-INT is 1, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		10
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> PTN-INT

FL-FB	2	Set multi tone ctrl (full) feedback rate
Detail		To set the extent of the gradation correction result of real-time multiple tone control (full) to be reflected to LUT in percentage. If the value is large, gradation will be closer to the target value with a single execution of the control. However, the hue may be changed dramatically before and after the execution. Decrease the value when prioritizing hue continuity. Degree of correction by the control will be small.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		100
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON

INT-FB	2	Set multi tone ctrl(light) feedback rate
Detail		To set the extent of the gradation correction result of real-time multiple tone control (light) to be reflected to LUT in percentage. If the value is large, gradation will be closer to the target value with a single execution of the control. However, the hue may be changed dramatically before and after the execution. Decrease the value when prioritizing hue continuity. Degree of correction by the control will be small.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		30
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PTN-INT	2	Set of multi tone control patch pattern
Detail		To set the patch patter formed by real-time multiple tone control (light). When 0 is set, 1-gradation patches are formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling) for each color (Y/M/C/Bk). When 1 is set, 3-gradation patches are formed by low screen ruling dithering method for each color (Y/M/C/Bk). In this case, the gradation correction result is reflected to other dithering methods at the rate set in DITH-FB.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Patch pattern 1, 1: Patch pattern 2
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> DITH-FB

BOLD-SEL	1	For R&D

■ IMG-DEV

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

INTPPR-1	2	Set multi tone control (light) exe intvl
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute real-time multiple tone control (light). When the number of sheets reaches the specified value, the control is executed by interrupting an ongoing job. After starting a job, however, it is not executed until the number of sheets reaches the value set in INTPPR-2. Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.
Use Case		- When the density varies dramatically - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, the density of image becomes different before and after the interruption. If the value is too small, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		5 to 1000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> INTPPR-2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DVTGT-K	2	Adj of ATR Sensor (Bk) gain value offset
Detail		To actually correct the TD ratio by setting the offset of the gain value of ATR Sensor (Bk). When the value is increased (TD ratio is increased), uneven density due to poor stirring by screw is alleviated, but fogging may occur. The target value of TD ratio changes when changing the value. Therefore, after the setting has been changed, it is necessary to make TD ratio stable by executing toner ejection sequence. When the Developing Unit is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When uneven density due to poor stirring by screw occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute toner ejection sequence.
Caution		After the value is changed, execute the toner ejection sequence. Note that toner ejection sequence must be executed for each color even though values for multiple colors are changed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-K, DENS-K, PG-QTY, TYPE
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit
Supplement/Memo		Procedure to execute toner ejection sequence 1) Execute [Clean Inside Main Unit} in [Settings/Registration] (which takes time). 2) Place 10 sheets of A4 size paper for test print in a paper source. 3) Set 1 for COLOR-K. 4) Set 255 (solid black) for DENS-K. 5) Set 10 for PG-QTY. 6) Set 5 (whole-area halftone image) for TYPE.

DVTGT-Y	2	Adj of ATR Sensor (Y) gain value offset
Detail		To actually correct the TD ratio by setting the offset of the gain value of ATR Sensor (Y). When the value is increased (TD ratio is increased), uneven density due to poor stirring by screw is alleviated, but fogging may occur. The target value of TD ratio changes when changing the value. Therefore, after the setting has been changed, it is necessary to make TD ratio stable by executing toner ejection sequence. When the Developing Unit is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When uneven density due to poor stirring by screw occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute toner ejection sequence.
Caution		After the value is changed, execute the toner ejection sequence. Note that toner ejection sequence must be executed for each color even though values for multiple colors are changed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-Y, DENS-Y, PG-QTY, TYPE
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit
Supplement/Memo		Procedure to execute toner ejection sequence 1) Execute [Clean Inside Main Unit} in [Settings/Registration] (which takes time). 2) Place 10 sheets of A4 size paper for test print in a paper source. 3) Set 1 for COLOR-Y. 4) Set 255 (solid black) for DENS-Y. 5) Set 10 for PG-QTY. 6) Set 5 (whole-area halftone image) for TYPE.

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DVTGT-M	2	Adj of ATR Sensor (M) gain value offset
Detail		To actually correct the TD ratio by setting the offset of the gain value of ATR Sensor (M). When the value is increased (TD ratio is increased), uneven density due to poor stirring by screw is alleviated, but fogging may occur. The target value of TD ratio changes when changing the value. Therefore, after the setting has been changed, it is necessary to make TD ratio stable by executing toner ejection sequence. When the Developing Unit is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When uneven density due to poor stirring by screw occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute toner ejection sequence.
Caution		After the value is changed, execute the toner ejection sequence. Note that toner ejection sequence must be executed for each color even though values for multiple colors are changed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-M, DENS-M, PG-QTY, TYPE
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit
Supplement/Memo		Procedure to execute toner ejection sequence 1) Execute [Clean Inside Main Unit} in [Settings/Registration] (which takes time). 2) Place 10 sheets of A4 size paper for test print in a paper source. 3) Set 1 for COLOR-M. 4) Set 255 (solid black) for DENS-M. 5) Set 10 for PG-QTY. 6) Set 5 (whole-area halftone image) for TYPE.

DVTGT-C	2	Adj of ATR Sensor (C) gain value offset
Detail		To actually correct the TD ratio by setting the offset of the gain value of ATR Sensor (C). When the value is increased (TD ratio is increased), uneven density due to poor stirring by screw is alleviated, but fogging may occur. The target value of TD ratio changes when changing the value. Therefore, after the setting has been changed, it is necessary to make TD ratio stable by executing toner ejection sequence. When the Developing Unit is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When uneven density due to poor stirring by screw occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute toner ejection sequence.
Caution		After the value is changed, execute the toner ejection sequence. Note that toner ejection sequence must be executed for each color even though values for multiple colors are changed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-C, DENS-C, PG-QTY, TYPE
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit
Supplement/Memo		Procedure to execute toner ejection sequence 1) Execute [Clean Inside Main Unit} in [Settings/Registration] (which takes time). 2) Place 10 sheets of A4 size paper for test print in a paper source. 3) Set 1 for COLOR-C. 4) Set 255 (solid black) for DENS-C. 5) Set 10 for PG-QTY. 6) Set 5 (whole-area halftone image) for TYPE.

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

AUTO-DH	**1**	**ON/OFF D-max/multi tone ctrl: wrmup rtn**
Detail	To set whether to execute D-max control and real-time multiple tone control (full) at warm-up rotation. When 0 is set, the control is not executed. When 1 is set, it is executed only in an HH (high temperature and high humidity) environment. When 2 is set, it is executed in all environments.	
Use Case	When image smear occurs in an HH environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (HH environment only), 2: ON (all environments)	
Default Value	0	
PCHINT-1	**2**	**Setting of ATR patch formation interval**
Detail	To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute patch detection by ATR control. Decrease the value when hue variation occurs, and increase the value to increase the productivity.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce downtime)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: At paper interval for every 50 sheets, at last rotation for every 35 sheets 1: At paper interval for every 100 sheets, at last rotation for every 70 sheets 2: At paper interval for every 200 sheets, at last rotation for every 140 sheets 3: At paper interval for every 400 sheets, at last rotation for every 280 sheets 4: At paper interval for every 700 sheets, at last rotation for every 490 sheets 5: At paper interval for every 1000 sheets, at last rotation for every 700 sheets	
Default Value	2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PCHINT-V	**2**	**Adj ATR patch VD counter total VL intvl**
Detail	To adjust the interval of the total video counter value, that is the condition to execute patch detection by ATR control. Decrease the value when hue variation occurs, and increase the value to increase the productivity.	
Use Case	- When hue variation occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce downtime)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5	
Default Value	2	
DELV-THY	**2**	**Set image ratio for Y-color toner eject**
Detail	To set the threshold value of average image ratio of Y-color, that is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. When fogging occurs while making a large number of outputs of low duty images, increase the value. Execution frequency of the toner ejection is increased so fogging is alleviated, but toner consumption is increased. If the user does not want too many waste toner when low duty image is output, decrease the value. Toner consumption is decreased, but fogging is likely to occur.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: 0%, 1: 1%, 2: 2%, 3: 3%, 4: 4%, 5: 5%	
Default Value	1	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DELV-THC	2	Set image ratio for C-color toner eject
Detail		To set the threshold value of average image ratio of C-color, that is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. When fogging occurs while making a large number of outputs of low duty images, increase the value. Execution frequency of the toner ejection is increased so fogging is alleviated, but toner consumption is increased. If the user does not want too many waste toner when low duty image is output, decrease the value. Toner consumption is decreased, but fogging is likely to occur.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: 0%, 1: 1%, 2: 2%, 3: 3%, 4: 4%, 5: 5%
Default Value		1

DELV-THM	2	Set image ratio for M-color toner eject
Detail		To set the threshold value of average image ratio of M-color, that is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. When fogging occurs while making a large number of outputs of low duty images, increase the value. Execution frequency of the toner ejection is increased so fogging is alleviated, but toner consumption is increased. If the user does not want too many waste toner when low duty image is output, decrease the value. Toner consumption is decreased, but fogging is likely to occur.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: 0%, 1: 1%, 2: 2%, 3: 3%, 4: 4%, 5: 5%
Default Value		1

DELV-THK	2	Set image ratio for Bk-color toner eject
Detail		To set the threshold value of average image ratio of Bk-color, that is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. When fogging occurs while making a large number of outputs of low duty images, increase the value. Execution frequency of the toner ejection is increased so fogging is alleviated, but toner consumption is increased. If the user does not want too many waste toner when low duty image is output, decrease the value. Toner consumption is decreased, but fogging is likely to occur.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: 0%, 1: 1%, 2: 2%, 3: 3%, 4: 4%, 5: 5%
Default Value		1

ADJ-VPP	2	Adj of developing AC bias Vpp
Detail		To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias. Decrease the value when ring marks occur. Increase the value when white spots occur.
Use Case		When image failures (ring marks, white spots) occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		When decreasing the value too much, density may be lowered.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 1
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

SL-RATIO	**1**	**Set Dev Cylndr perif SPD ratio: 1/2 SPD**
Detail	To set whether to increase the peripheral speed ratio of the Developing Upper Cylinder and the Developing Lower Cylinder at 1/2 speed. Set 1 when vertical black lines appear on the left edge of the image under the following conditions. - Paper length is 12 inches or longer - At 1/2 speed (heavy paper 2 to 7 (129 to 300 g/m2)/coated paper) - Image ratio is high	
Use Case	When black vertical lines appear on the left edge of the image at 1/2 speed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The setting is applied only at 1/2 speed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal), 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

DMX-OF-Y	**2**	**Adj of Y-color D-max target density**
Detail	To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on Y-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.	
Use Case	When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

DMX-OF-M	**2**	**Adj of M-color D-max target density**
Detail	To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on M-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.	
Use Case	When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

DMX-OF-C	**2**	**Adj of C-color D-max target density**
Detail	To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on C-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.	
Use Case	When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

DMX-OF-K	2	Adj of Bk-color D-max target density
Detail		To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on Bk-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

ZAB-TH	2	Set of toner band form duration at stop
Detail		To set the duration of toner band formation on the Photosensitive Drum for Bk-color (number of fed sheets) while drive is stopped. While drive is stopped, the Photosensitive Drum for Bk-color is in contact with the ITB. If the contact state remains, the coating agent of the ITB penetrates to the surface, causing no toner deposit on the contact area of the drum. As the result, white lines appear on Bk-color image at intervals of drum circumference (94 mm). The newer the ITB is, the more likely the component penetrates. Therefore, toner band is formed on the contact area of the drum and the ITB while drive is stopped until the number of sheets set in ZAB-TH is fed. When 0 is set, toner band is not formed. When 1 to 5 is set, toner band is formed until the value of TR-BLT (ITB parts counter) reaches the specified number of sheets. After that, toner band is not formed. When 6 is set, toner band is always formed. Increase the value when white lines appear.
Use Case		When white lines appear on Bk-color image at 94 mm intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- If the value is too small, white lines appear. - Be sure to change the value back to the default when replacing the ITB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: OFF, 1: ON up to 100,000 sheets, 2: ON up to 200,000 sheets, 3: ON up to 300,000 sheets, 4: ON up to 400,000 sheets, 5: ON up to 500,000 sheets, 6: Always ON
Appropriate Target Value		1 - 5
Default Value		3
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ZAB-DENS COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-BLT
Amount of Change per Unit		100000

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV

ZAB-DENS	2	Setting of Bk-toner band density at stop
Detail		To set the density of toner band to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum for Bk-color while drive is stopped. While drive is stopped, the Photosensitive Drum for Bk-color is in contact with the ITB. If the contact state remains, the coating agent of the ITB penetrates to the surface, causing no toner deposit on the contact area of the drum. As the result, white lines appear on Bk-color image at intervals of drum circumference (94 mm). The newer the ITB is, the more likely the component penetrates. Therefore, toner band is formed on the contact area of the drum and the ITB while drive is stopped until the number of sheets set in ZAB-TH is fed. Increase the value when white lines appear. Because toner band becomes darker, white lines can be alleviated, but soiled back of paper with Bk-toner may occur.
Use Case		- When white lines appear on Bk-color image at 94 mm intervals - When soiled back of paper with Bk-color occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		- If the value is too small, white lines appear. If the value is too large, soiled back of paper occurs. - Be sure to change the value back to the default when replacing the ITB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-13 to 13
Appropriate Target Value		-3 - 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ZAB-TH COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-BLT
Supplement/Memo		When the value of TR-BLT (ITB parts counter) is larger than the number of sheets specified in ZAB-TH, toner band is not formed so setting result cannot be checked.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

IMG-FEED	1	Setting of coated paper pickup timing
Detail		To set whether to pick up coated paper before or after the start of image formation. Usually, before the start of image formation, a paper is picked up and fed to the position where it is in contact with the Pre-registration Roller and stays there. Set 1 when trace of roller appears on the image on coated paper. Image failure can be alleviated, but productivity is decreased because the 1st sheet of paper is picked up after the start of image formation.
Use Case		When trace of roller appears on the leading edge (76 mm) of coated paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Before the start of image formation, 1: After the start of image formation
Default Value		0

■ IMG-FIX

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FX-S-TMP	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: plain paper 1**
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
TMP-TBL2	**1**	**Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 1**
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
TMP-TBL3	**1**	**Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 2**
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL4	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL5	1	Set fixing control temp: thin paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on thin paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL6	1	Set fixing control temperature: envelope
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on envelope
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP2	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP3	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP4	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP5	1	Set ITOP control temp: thin paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP6	1	Set ITOP control temperature: envelope
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FXST2-N2	1	Set ITOP wait time in LL env: plain ppr
Detail		To set initial rotation time when plain paper 1 to 3 is fed with a room temperature of 18 deg C or lower. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure occurs in an low temperature environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 20
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FXST2-UH	1	Set ITOP wait time in LL env: heavy ppr
Detail		To set initial rotation time when heavy paper 1 to 7 is fed with a room temperature of 18 deg C or lower. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure occurs in an low temperature environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 30
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FN-ENTMP	1	Set of Fixing Cooling Fan ON/OFF temp
Detail		To set the ON/OFF temperature of the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front/Rear). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the edge of small size paper, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When fixing offset/fixing failure occurs on the edge of small size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4 -4: -15 deg C, -3: -13 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +13 deg C, 4: +15 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FLYING	2	ON/OFF of flying start temperature ctrl
Detail		To set whether to execute flying start temperature control. When 1 is set, flying start temperature control is not performed. Selecting 1 has an advantage over selecting 0 in terms of the life of the Fixing Unit. However, selecting 1 does not always extend the life.
Use Case		When preferring to extend the life of the Fixing Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, FCOT becomes longer.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL7	1	Set fixing control temp: plain paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on plain paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL8	1	Set fixing control temp: transparency
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for transparency. As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on transparency
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL9	1	Set fix control temp: 1-side coat ppr 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on 1-sided coated paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB10	**1**	**Set fix control temp: 1-side coat ppr 2**
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on 1-sided coated paper 2	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
FXS-TMP7	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: plain paper 2**
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
FXS-TMP8	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: transparency**
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for transparency. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
FXS-TM10	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: 1-side coat ppr 2**
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP9	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: 1-side coat ppr 1**
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
THIN-LP	**2**	**Set of fixing arch amount: thin paper**
Detail	To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding thin paper 1 and 2. Usually, in case of thin paper, fixing arch control is performed to make the arch large. Set 0 when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The arch becomes small when feeding thin paper. Set 2 or 3 if paper length (in feed direction) causes the image failure.	
Use Case	When an image failure on the trailing edge occurs with thin paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Small arch 1: Large arch 2: Small arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, large arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm 3: Large arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, small arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm	
Default Value	1	
TMP-TB11	**1**	**Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 1**
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on recycled paper 1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FXS-TM11	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 1**
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper, and decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm).
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
PLN-LP	**2**	**Set of fixing arch amount: plain/colored**
Detail		To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding plain paper 1 to 3 and colored paper. Usually, in case of plain paper/colored paper, fixing arch control is performed to make the arch small. Set 1 when an image failure (crepe marks) occurs. The arch becomes large when feeding plain paper/colored paper. Set 2 or 3 if paper length (in feed direction) causes the image failure.
Use Case		When an image failure (crepe marks) occurs with plain paper/colored paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Small arch 1: Large arch 2: Small arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, large arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm 3: Large arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, small arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm
Default Value		0
TRC-LP	**2**	**Set of fixing arch amount: tracing paper**
Detail		To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding tracing paper. Usually, in case of tracing paper, fixing arch control is performed to make the arch small. Set 1 when an image failure (crepe marks) occurs. The arch becomes large when feeding tracing paper. Set 2 or 3 if paper length (in feed direction) causes the image failure.
Use Case		When an image failure (crepe marks) occurs with tracing paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Small arch 1: Large arch 2: Small arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, large arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm 3: Large arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, small arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FXS-T001	1	Set ITOP control temp: thin paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T002	1	Set ITOP control temp: plain paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T003	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 4
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T004	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 5
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FXS-T005	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 6
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T006	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 7
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T007	1	Set ITOP control temp: 1-side coat ppr 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T008	1	Set ITOP control temp: 2-side coat ppr 1
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FXS-T009	1	Set ITOP control temp: 2-side coat ppr 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T010	1	Set ITOP control temp: 2-side coat ppr 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T012	1	Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper, and decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm).
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

FXS-T013	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 3**
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper, and decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm).	
Use Case	- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

TMP-TB01	**1**	**Set fixing control temp: thin paper 1**
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on thin paper 1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

TMP-TB02	**1**	**Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 4**
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 4	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB03	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 5
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 5
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB04	1	Set fixing control temp: plain paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on plain paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB05	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 6
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 6
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB06	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 7
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 7
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB07	1	Set fix control temp: 1-side coat ppr 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on 1-sided coated paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB08	1	Set fix control temp: 2-side coat ppr 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on 2-sided coated paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB09	1	Set fix control temp: 2-side coat ppr 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on 2-sided coated paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-T010	1	Set fix control temp: 2-side coat ppr 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on 2-sided coated paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0

TMP-T011	1	Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on recycled paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-T012	1	Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on recycled paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX

REC-LP	2	Set of fixing arch amount: recycled
Detail		To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding recycled paper 1 to 3. Usually, in case of recycled paper, fixing arch control is performed to make the arch small for paper whose length (in feed direction) is 220.0 mm or less, whereas the control is performed to make the arch large for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm. Set 1 when an image failure (crepe marks) occurs. The arch becomes large when feeding recycled paper regardless of paper length. Set 0 when an image failure occurs on the trailing edge. The arch becomes small when feeding recycled paper regardless of paper length.
Use Case		When an image failure (crepe marks/image failure on the trailing edge) occurs with recycled paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Small arch 1: Large arch 2: Small arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, large arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm 3: Large arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, small arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm
Default Value		2

■ CUSTOM

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

TEMP-TBL	1	Set fixing control temp: plain paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on plain paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

SC-L-CNT	1	Set large paper jdgmt reference at scan
Detail		To set the judgment reference of the scan counter as to which to use B4 or LTR to determine large size. The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT

SCANTYPE	1	[Not used]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

ABK-TOOL	**1**	**Allow access from address book mntc tool**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.
Use Case		When executing import from the address book maintenance tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Address book maintenance tool: Tool provided from CMJ.
DEV-SP1	**2**	**Device special settings 1**
Detail		To execute the device special settings 1.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP2	**2**	**Device special settings 2**
Detail		To execute the device special settings 2.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP3	**2**	**Device special settings 3**
Detail		To execute the device special settings 3.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP4	**2**	**Device special settings 4**
Detail		To execute the device special settings 4.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP5	**2**	**Device special settings 5**
Detail		To execute the device special settings 5.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

DEV-SP6	2	Device special settings 6
Detail		To execute the device special settings 6.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

DEV-SP7	2	Device special settings 7
Detail		To execute the device special settings 7.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

DEV-SP8	2	Device special settings 8
Detail		To execute the device special settings 8.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

USEUPTNR	1	Set Toner Container use-up mode
Detail		To set the maximum number of rotations of the Toner Container to use up toner in the container. When the machine is slanted, it is judged that toner in the Toner Container is empty before actual life. When 2 is set, the Toner Container Motor is driven longer than when setting to 1, so toner in the Toner Container can be used up more.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When high duty image is printed frequently, downtime may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Not used, 1: 20 times, 2: 30 times
Default Value		1

DFEJCLED	1	ON/OFF of DADF delivery LED
Detail		To set whether to light up the delivery LED of DADF.
Use Case		Upon user's request (The LED is too bright)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP1	2	RCON device special settings 1
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP2	2	RCON device special settings 2
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP3	2	RCON device special settings 3
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP4	2	RCON device special settings 4
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP5	2	RCON device special settings 5
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP6	2	RCON device special settings 6
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP7	**2**	**RCON device special settings 7**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP8	**2**	**RCON device special settings 8**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
PSCL-QS	**2**	**[For customization]**
PAP-TYPE	**2**	**[For customization]**
TIFFJPEG	**2**	**[For customization]**
DCM-EXCL	**1**	**[For customization]**
Default Value		0
FPOT-MD	**2**	**[For customization]**

■ USER

COPIER > OPTION > USER

COPY-LIM	**1**	**Setting of upper limit for copy**
Detail		To set the upper limit value for copy.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		999
SLEEP	**1**	**Setting of auto sleep function**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time
Supplement/Memo		The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time.

COPIER > OPTION > USER

SIZE-DET	2	ON/OFF of original size detect function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
Use Case		Upon user's request (The LED is too bright, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COUNTER1	1	Display of software counter 1
Detail		To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Display only. No change is available.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COUNTER2	1	Setting of software counter 2
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COUNTER3	1	Setting of software counter 3
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COUNTER4	1	Setting of software counter 4
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COUNTER5	1	Setting of software counter 5
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

COUNTER6	**1**	**Setting of software counter 6**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		0
DATE-DSP	**2**	**Setting of data/time display format**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings: Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Date/Time Settings, and report output.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings
MB-CCV	**2**	**Control card usage limit for Mail Box**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited
Default Value		1
CONTROL	**1**	**Charge setting of PDL job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connecting charging management device (Coin Manager or non-Canon-made control card).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

COPIER > OPTION > USER

B4-L-CNT	1	Count setting of B4 size
Detail		To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SC-L-CNT

MF-LG-ST	2	Display/hide of long strip mode
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the [Long Original] button. When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy > Options screen and the long strip paper becomes available.
Use Case		Upon user's request (use of long strip original or long strip paper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options
Supplement/Memo		Up to 630mm length paper is supported when DADF is used.

CNT-DISP	2	Display/hide of serial No.
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		When setting to display/hide serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide
Default Value		0

COPY-JOB	1	Setting of copy job reservation
Detail		To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0

OP-SZ-DT	2	Orgnl size dtct ON/OFF at copyboard open
Detail		To set ON/OFF of original size detection while the Copyboard is opened. When "0: OFF" is set, enter original size manually from the Control Panel. When "1: ON" is set, original size is detected automatically.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JOB-INVL	2	Job intvl setting at interruption copy
Detail		To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)
Default Value		0

TAB-ROT	1	Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr
Detail		To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When "1: Rotated" is set, image is rotated.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated
Default Value		0

PR-PSESW	1	ON/OFF Pause All Print Jobs button dspl
Detail		To set whether to display [Pause All Print Jobs] button on the Status Monitor/Cancel screen.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When preferring to promptly stop the print job in operation or under reservation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

IDPRN-SW	1	Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the department management counter.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PRINT category: Inbox Print, Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY, Inbox Print
Default Value		0

CPRT-DSP	1	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PCL-COPY	**2**	**Set of PCL COPIES command control method**
Detail	To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 at the time of Collate mode, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of non-sorted mode) 2 to 65535: For future use	
Default Value	0	
CNT-SW	**1**	**Set default dspl items on charge counter**
Detail	To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen. For details of each type, refer to the Service Manual.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0:Type1 , 1:Type2	
Default Value	0	
TAB-ACC	**1**	**[Not used]**
BCNT-AST	**1**	**Set of box print charge target job**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the count in box print with NE Controller (ASSIST).	
Use Case	When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the box print with NE Controller	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job	
Default Value	0	
PRJOB-CP	**2**	**Set count TX at RX/report print**
Detail	To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charging management device at the time of reception print or report print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Charging management device: Coin Manager, Non-Canon-made control card	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DFLT-CPY	**1**	**Setting of color mode for copy**
Detail	To set the default color mode for copy operation. To reflect the change, it is necessary to initialize the default settings of copy function in one of the following two ways. - Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Copy> Change Default Settings> Initialize - Main Menu> Copy> Logo icon in upper right of the screen> Change Default Settings> Initialize	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Initialize the default settings of copy function.	
Caution	Be sure to initialize the default settings of copy function after change.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS/Printer Driver settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Copy> Change Default Settings> Initialize Function Settings> Copy> Select Color Settings for Copy> Use Auto (Color/Black & White)	
DFLT-BOX	**1**	**Setting of color mode for Mail Box scan**
Detail	To set the default color mode for Mail Box scan operation. To reflect the change, it is necessary to initialize the default settings of scan and store function in the screen displayed by pressing [Scan] in the main menu with one of the following methods. - Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Store/Access Files> Common Settings> Scan and Store Settings/Access Stored Files Settings> Change Default Settings> Initialize - Logo icon in upper right of the screen> Change Default Settings> Initialize	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Initialize the default settings of scan and store function.	
Caution	Be sure to initialize the default settings of scan and store function after change.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS settings, 1: Color mode, 2: Black mode	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Main Menu> Scan and Store> Mail Box> (Box number)> Scan Function Settings> Store/Access Files> Common Settings> Scan and Store Settings/Access Stored Files Settings> Change Default Settings> Initialize	
DOC-REM	**1**	**Display/hide of original removal message**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the Copyboard.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

DPT-ID-7	**2**	**Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to require a password entry at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With the setting to require entry, entry of 7-digit password is required as well as entry of department ID.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry
Default Value		0
RUI-RJT	**2**	**Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected
Default Value		0
SND-RATE	**2**	**Set compress ratio at SEND high compress**
Detail		To set the compression ratio when the data compression ratio for SEND (transmission) is set to "High Rati". As the value is larger, the compression ratio is higher (the file size becomes small).
Use Case		When making the transmission file size smaller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		As the value is larger, image quality is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Compression ratio 1/16, 1: Compression ratio 1/20, 2: Compression ratio 1/24
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> Common Settings> Data Compression Ratio
FREG-SW	**2**	**For R&D**
IFAX-SZL	**2**	**Setting of IFAX send size limit**
Detail		To set for restricting data size at the time of IFAX transmission that does not go through the server. With the setting to restrict the data size, there will be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Not limited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.

COPIER > OPTION > USER

IFAX-PGD	**2**	**Set page split TX at IFAX Simple mode TX**
Detail		To set to enable/disable split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in IFAX Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to get approval from the user by explaining the following: - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.
MEAPSAFE	**2**	**Setting of MEAP safe mode**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. Logs for cause analysis of MEAP failure can be obtained.
Use Case		Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource confliction between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
Default Value		0
TRAY-FLL	**2**	**[Not used]**
PRNT-POS	**2**	**ON/OFF of all pauses at error job cancel**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is canceled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
AFN-PSWD	**2**	**Setting of Set/Reg menu access limit**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set restriction on accessing Settings/Registration menu by entering password. With the setting to enable this mode, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/Registration key.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PTJAM-RC	**2**	**Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam**
Detail	To set to automatically restart printing after jam recovery that occurs with PDL print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted	
Default Value	1	
PDL-NCSW	**2**	**Card mngm setting for PDL print job**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to make PDL print job to be subject to card management by the Card Reader. With the setting to enable this mode, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID in the case that the card is inserted.	
Default Value	0	
PS-MODE	**2**	**Setting of compatible mode at PS usage**
Detail	To set the image processing at PS print. Set 8 when line width differs depending on the drawing position although the same line width is set.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535 0 to 7: Spare 8: Strokeadjustment is enabled. 9 to 65535: Spare	
Default Value	0	
CNCT-RLZ	**2**	**Setting of connection serialize function**
Detail	Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. The setting to enable this mode can avoid job rearrangement because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Connection: Connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping function: A function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. This is to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

COUNTER7	**1**	**Setting of software counter 7**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 7 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		0
COUNTER8	**1**	**Setting of software counter 8**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 8 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		0
2C-CT-SW	**2**	**Set of color counter at 2-color mode**
Detail		To set whether to use the single color counter or full color counter for count-up in 2-color mode.
Use Case		When supporting 2-color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Single color counter, 1: Full color counter
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
JA-FUNC	**2**	**Display of job archive function ON/OFF**
Detail		To display ON/OFF of job archive function. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
JA-JOB	**2**	**Display of job archive target job**
Detail		To display the job type subject to job archive. When the job archive function is ON, archive operation is executed when executing the target job. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: N/A, 3: Limited to FAX/IFAX, 0xFFFFFFFF: All jobs
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-RESTR	2	Display of job archive restriction items
Detail		To display restriction items for job archive specification. When the job archive function is ON, follow the setting to execute operation to restrict specification. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 32 specification restrictions with Bit definition Bit0: Function to obtain image file (0: OFF, 1:ON) Bit1: Function to compose form registration (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit2: Function to edit document (0:OFF, 1: ON)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC

LDAP-SW	1	Retrieval condition set for LDAP server
Detail		To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.
Use Case		When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next
Default Value		4
Supplement/Memo		LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration is available by the following: Set Destination > Register LDAP Server

FROM-OF	1	Deletion of mail sender's address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
Default Value		0

DOM-ADD	2	Additional entry of mail destn domain
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to automatically add the domain specified in Settings/Registration menu to the sending address (To) entered at the time of e-mail transmission. If specifying "xxx.com" as a domain in Settings/Registration menu in advance, just entering "aaa" enables to display "aaa@xxx.com" when sending e-mail.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not added, 1: Added
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

FILE-OF	**1**	**Set file transmission to entered address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow file transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, file transmission is not available by entering the address because "File" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value		0
MAIL-OF	**1**	**Setting of e-mail TX to entered address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow e-mail transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, e-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because "E-mail" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value		0
IFAX-OF	**1**	**Setting of I-Fax TX to entered address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow I-Fax transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, I-Fax transmission is not available by entering the address because "I-Fax" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

LDAP-DEF	1	Initial condtn set of LDAP server search
Detail		To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server Details search.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> LDAP-SW

JA-DPI	2	Display of job archive record resolution
Detail		To display the resolution of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and I-Fax reception, etc. In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: No conversion, 1: 100 x 100 dpi, 2: 200 x 200 dpi, 3: 300 x 300 dpi
Default Value		3

JA-COMPR	2	Dspl job archive record compress ratio
Detail		To display the compression ratio of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and I-Fax reception, etc. In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: No conversion, 1: Compression ratio 1/4, 2: Compression ratio 1/8, 3: Compression ratio 1/16, 4: Compression ratio 1/32, 5: Compression ratio 1/64
Default Value		3

FREE-DSP	2	Display/hide of charge disable screen
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the Use Charge Management screen for switching between charge and no charge. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily releasing the charging system. Even without the hardware switch, the mode can be switched with the software switch when it is set to display the Use Charge Management screen in Settings/Registration.
Use Case		When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily releasing the charging system
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Charge Management> Use Charge Management

COPIER > OPTION > USER

TNRB-SW	**2**	**Set of Toner Container counter display**
Detail		To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		When switching to display or hide toner consumption status
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Hide, 1: Display (Toner Container counter 70/870s), 2: Display (Toner Container counter 70/870s and ejection counter), 3: Display (Toner Container counter 70/870s and 180s)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
JA-FORMT	**2**	**Display of job archive record format**
Detail		To display the format of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and IFAX reception, etc. Whether the images processed by Packet JPEG are recorded in Packet JPEG, or converted into Raster JPEG and then recorded is displayed. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Packet JPEG, 1: Raster JPEG
Default Value		0
HDCR-DSW	**1**	**ON/OFF of HDD complete deletion display**
Detail		To set whether to display "Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion" in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, unneeded data in the hard disk can be deleted completely on the HDD Data Complete Deletion screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Data Management> HDD Data Complete Deletion> Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion
BWCL-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF of color/B&W selection screen**
Detail		To set whether to display the color/B&W selection screen to select the default of the color mode.
Use Case		When displaying the color mode default selection screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
SCALL-SW	**1**	**[Not used]**
SCALLCMP	**1**	**[Not used]**

COPIER > OPTION > USER

USBH-DSP	2	Display/hide of "Use USB Host"
Detail		To set whether to display "Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host". By selecting "1: Display", whether to use USB host on USB Settings screen can be selected.
Use Case		When switching to display or hide "Use USB Host" on USB Settings screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host

USBM-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB ex-mem device MEAP driver use
Detail		To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.
Use Case		When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device

USBI-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB input device MEAP driver use
Detail		To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.
Use Case		When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device

CTCHKDSP	1	Display/hide of counter print
Detail		To set whether to display or hide "Print List" on the Counter Check screen. Model name, model number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as a total count management report.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

COPIER > OPTION > USER

USBR-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB infrared devc MEAP driver use
Detail		To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device" in Settings/Registration menu. When 1 is set, whether to use MEAP driver can be selected on USB Settings screen.
Use Case		When allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device

POL-SCAN	1	Dspl/hide Rights Management Server set
Detail		When "1: Display" is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. While the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, it is possible to hide if not necessary.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0

JA-SBOX	2	Setting of linking with Advanced Box:SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the link with Advanced Box when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, linking with Advanced Box is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-DFAX	2	Setting of direct fax transmission: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the direct fax transmission when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the direct fax transmission is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-REP	2	Setting of TX Report with image: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-FREP	2	Setting of Fax TX Report with image: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Fax TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the Fax TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-BOX	2	Setting of Inbox document operation: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the operation for Inbox document at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, the Inbox document can be operated.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-FORM	2	Setting of image composition: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the image composition when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the image composition is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-PREV	2	Setting of preview page deletion: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a page is deleted from the scan preview screen at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, a page is deleted from the scan preview screen.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-PULL	2	Setting of network scan: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the network scan when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the network scan is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-PDLB	2	Set of printer driver multi box save:SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a document can be simultaneously saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set, a document can be saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-JOBK	2	Setting of job merge allowance:SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether merging jobs is allowed when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, jobs can be merged.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-JDF	2	Setting of JDF: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the use of JDF when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, JDF can be used.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

JA-RUI	2	Setting of Inbox document access: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document access from remote UI at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, accessing to the Inbox document from remote UI is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

JA-WEB	**2**	**Setting of Inbox document upload: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document upload with the Web browser at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set uploading to the Inbox document with the Web Browser is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
EXP-CRYP	**1**	**Confdntial encrypt ON/OFF:add book exprt**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to encrypt the confidential part (password part) in the Address Book when exporting the Address Book and device settings via RUI. When 0 is set, the confidential part in the Address Book is exported without encryption.
Use Case		When there is a need to export password without encryption because of operation and tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure not to allow the user to execute export without encryption because of security concern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
SMD-EXPT	**1**	**Setting of export target data: remote UI**
Detail		To set whether to export "service mode data" from remote UI. When 1 is set, "service mode data" is displayed as the target data of export on remote UI. When installing more than 1 machine at the same time, the same service mode data can be registered.
Use Case		When installing more than 1 machine at the same time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		If selecting "service mode data" as the target data of export on remote UI after setting SMD-EXPT to 1, service mode data can be exported.
SNDSTREN	**1**	**Set of setting delete aftr scan and send**
Detail		To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Scan and Send" screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Deleted, 1: Retained only the transmission setting, 2: Retained the transmission setting and address
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER > OPTION > USER

FAXSTREN	1	Set of setting delete aftr fax transmit
Detail		To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Fax" screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Delete, 1: Retain
Default Value		JP:1, USA:0, EUR:0, AU:0, CN:0, KR:0, TW:0, ASIA:0

SJ-UNMSK	2	ON/OFF secured job masking cancellation
Detail		To set whether to mask other people's secured jobs. When 0 is set, operation of other people's secured jobs is not possible because they are masked. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Masking is canceled and other people's secured jobs can be operated. It is enabled at MEAP authentication.
Use Case		When operating secured jobs in charge mode Type-C
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Masking enabled), 1: ON (Masking canceled)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

SJ-CLMSK	2	ON/OFF secured job stop button display
Detail		To set whether to display the button to stop a secured job. When 0 is set, the stop button is displayed. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Since the stop button is not displayed, the secured job cannot be stopped.
Use Case		When prohibiting to stop the secured job in charge mode Type-C
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Display), 1: ON (Hide)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN

PRTDP-SW	1	Set delivery side for 1-page job:2-sided
Detail		To set whether to deliver paper face-up or face-down when printing only 1 page although 2-sided print is set. When 0 is set, paper is delivered face-down like 1-sided job. (Paper does not pass through the Duplex Path.) When 1 is set, paper is delivered face-up via the Duplex Path. Paper feed distance becomes longer so productivity is decreased.
Use Case		When changing the delivery side of 1-page print although 2-sided print is set
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Face-down delivery, 1: Face-up delivery
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > USER

PDFD-MSW	**2**	**Set output paper size: direct print PDF**
Detail		To set output paper size at direct print PDF. Usually, the region defined by MediaBox is output. However, in some cases, the region defined (trimmed) by CropBox is judged as output paper size depending on PDF file. Set 1 when output result differs from what is defined at direct print PDF.
Use Case		When preferring to output a PDF file with paper which size is defined by CropBox while the sizes of MediaBox and CropBox are different
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: MediaBox (Normal), 1: CropBox
Default Value		0
SFT-OUT	**2**	**Setting of offset priority delivery**
Detail		To set whether to deliver a job where offset and collate/offset group is set to the delivery destination with offset function. When 0 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination set in [Settings/Registration] even though the offset function is not available. When 1 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination with offset function even though a delivery destination without offset function is set in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When preferring to deliver a job to the delivery destination with offset function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Based on Output Tray Settings, 1: Priority on job settings (deliver to a delivery destination where offset is possible)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
LGCY-SCP	**2**	**Setting of PPA/secured print switch**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to use the PPA function or the conventional secured print function. Set 0 when using the PPA function. The conventional secured print function is disabled. Set 1 when using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.). The PPA function is disabled. When IMG-CONT is set to 3 or 4 for connecting the EFI Controller, the setting of this item becomes 1. When this item is set to 0, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 1. When this item is set to 1, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 0.
Use Case		When using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The PPA function cannot be used when the EFI Controller is connected.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Use the PPA function, 1: Use the conventional secured print function
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-PPA COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE> IMG-CONT
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER > OPTION > USER

VC-CNT	2	Set tiered base pricing oprtn method
Detail	To set the operation method of the tiered base pricing. Name of the tiered base pricing counter displayed on the Check Counter screen is switched according to the selected operation method.	
Use Case	When starting operation of the tiered base pricing	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Normal charge, 1: Tiered base pricing 1, 2: Tiered base pricing 2, 3: Tiered base pricing 3	
Default Value	0	

VC-AVE	2	Set tiered base pricing calculate method
Detail	To set the calculation method of video count correction value to be used for the tiered base pricing. When 0 is set, the correction value is derived by averaging the video count values for 3 colors (Y/M/C). When 1 is set, it is derived by averaging the video count values for 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk).	
Use Case	According to the usage of the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: (Y+M+C)/3, 1: (Y+M+C+Bk)/4	
Default Value	0	

VC-HIGH	2	Tiered base pricing cntr "High" thrshld
Detail	To set the threshold value for the tiered base pricing counter "High". To enter the value 10 times higher than the estimated video count value (%). Video count correction value higher than the value (setting value x 0.1 (%)) is judged as "High". As the value is changed by 1, the threshold is changed by 0.1%.	
Use Case	According to the usage of the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	50 to 2000 (5 to 200%)	
Default Value	100	

VC-LOW	2	Tiered base pricing cntr "Low" thrshld
Detail	To set the threshold value for the tiered base pricing counter "Low". To enter the value 10 times higher than the estimated video count value (%). Video count correction value lower than the value (setting value x 0.1 (%)) is judged as "Low". As the value is changed by 1, the threshold is changed by 0.1%.	
Use Case	According to the usage of the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 50 (0 to 5%)	
Default Value	10	

COPIER > OPTION > USER

FLM-DSPL	2	ON/OFF of Clear Film usage
Detail		To set whether to use the Clear Film. When 0 is set, the Clear Film cannot be used. When 1 is set, "Clear Film" is displayed on the paper type screen for the Multi-purpose Tray and POD Deck Lite so it can be registered as the paper to be used.
Use Case		When using large size transparency or special film (for customization)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting is made, be sure to check that it can be fed. If there is an error, set the value back to 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> Paper Type

DRS-ADR	2	Setting of URL of DRS relay server
Detail		To set URL of the relay server used for DRS.
Use Case		When using DRS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter URL, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Up to 512 characters
Supplement/Memo		DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.

DRS-USER	2	Setting of user name of DRS relay server
Detail		To set user name of the relay server used for DRS.
Use Case		When using DRS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter user name, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Up to 256 characters
Supplement/Memo		DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.

DRS-PSWD	2	Setting of password of DRS relay server
Detail		To set password of the relay server used for DRS.
Use Case		When using DRS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter password, and then press OK key.
Caution		Password is hidden with asterisks (*).
Display/Adj/Set Range		Up to 256 characters
Supplement/Memo		DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.

JA-WIFI	2	Setting of SAM Wi-Fi direct print
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow Wi-Fi direct print when iW SAM is enabled. Wi-Fi direct print cannot be used when iW SAM is enabled. However, when 1 is set, it can be used.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

■ CST

COPIER > OPTION > CST

CST1-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst1 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 1.	
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection	
CST2-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst2 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 2.	
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 2	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection	
CST3-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst3 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 3.	
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 3	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection	
CST4-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst4 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 4.	
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 4	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection	

COPIER > OPTION > CST

CST-K-SW	2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 1
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 1. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in [Settings/Registration]. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in [Settings/Registration], only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> KSIZE-SW
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

C2-K-SW	2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 2
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 2. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in [Settings/Registration]. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in [Settings/Registration], only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> KSIZE-SW
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

C3-K-SW	2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in [Settings/Registration]. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in [Settings/Registration], only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> KSIZE-SW
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

COPIER > OPTION > CST

C4-K-SW	2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 4
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 4. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in [Settings/Registration]. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in [Settings/Registration], only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> KSIZE-SW
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

■ ACC

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

COIN	1	Setting of charge management
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge management method.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2) when setting 3. The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL, AFN-PSWD=1 - COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> DA-CNCT=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> IPv4 Settings> IP Address Range Settings> RX/Print Range: Allow IPv4 Address=ON - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> IPv6 Settings> IP Address Range Settings> RX/Print Range: Allow IPv6 Address=ON - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> FTP Print Settings> Use FTP Printing=OFF - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> IPP Print Settings=ON - Preferences> Network> SMB Server Settings> SMB Printer Settings> Use SMB=ON - Function Settings> Send> E-mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings> SMTP Receive, POP=OFF Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 4 (from 0 to 2) when setting 4. The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 4) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> AFN-PSWD=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX, UI-RSCAN, UI-EPRNT, UI-HOLD=0 - Management Settings> Device Management> Display Log=OFF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 7 0: No charge 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2: Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself 5: New SC mode 6: External charge mode 6 7: External charge mode 7
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX COPIER> OPTION> ACC> PDL-THR
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings, IPP Print Settings
Supplement/Memo		Control card can be used with "No charge". DA: Digital Accessory

DK-P	1	Setting of Paper Deck paper size
Detail		To set the paper size used in the Paper Deck.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: A4, 1: LTR, 2: B5
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

CARD-SW	**1**	**Set screen dspl: Coin Manager connected**
Detail		To set coin or card that the user is prompted to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected. When 1 is set, authentication operation using the Coin Manager is also required.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0 and 3: Card, 1: Card + authentication, 2: Coin/Card
Default Value		0
STPL-LMT	**2**	**Set number of sheets for saddle stitch**
Detail		To set the number of sheets for saddle stitch
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: 5 sheets without blank band (6 sheets when a cover is included) 1: 10 sheets without blank band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 2: 10 sheets with blank band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 3: 15 sheets with blank band (16 sheets when a cover is included)
Default Value		3
OUT-TRAY	**1**	**Presence/absence of Third Delivery Tray**
Detail		To set whether the Third Delivery Tray is installed or not. When it is installed, set 1.
Use Case		When the Third Delivery Tray is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0
CC-SPSW	**2**	**Setting of control card I/F support**
Detail		To set support level of control card (CCIV/CCV) interface. To keep processing performance of the printer engine, set 1. To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, set 2.
Use Case		Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. When 2 is set, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

UNIT-PRC	2	Setting of Coin Manager currency unit
Detail		To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)
Default Value		0

IN-TRAY	1	Presence/absence of Second Delivery Tray
Detail		To set whether the Second Delivery Tray is installed or not. When it is installed, set 1.
Use Case		When the Second Delivery Tray is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0

MIN-PRC	1	Set of Coin Manager minimum price
Detail		To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents ($ 0.50).
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		10
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value smaller than the minimum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.

MAX-PRC	1	Set of Coin Manager maximum price
Detail		To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		8800
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value larger than the maximum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

MIC-TUN	**1**	**Manual adj of voice recognize microphone**
Detail	To manually adjust the voice receiving level (sensitivity) of the connected voice recognition microphone. Microphone sensitivity is automatically tuned in Settings/Registration menu; however, adjust it manually as needed.	
Use Case	When the sensitivity of microphone is not improved by auto tuning	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	128	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Accessibility> Voice Navigation Settings> Tune Microphone	
SRL-SPSW	**1**	**Setting of Serial I/F Kit support**
Detail	To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of printer engine, select "1: Priority on speed". To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, select "2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets".	
Use Case	At installation of Serial Interface Kit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets	
Default Value	0	
PDL-THR	**2**	**ON/OFF PDL print: external charge mode**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to execute normal PDL print when COIN is set to external charge mode 6/7.	
Use Case	When executing normal PDL print in external charge mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
CR-TYPE	**1**	**[Not used]**
MEAP-SRL	**1**	**Set to allow serial comctn from MEAP app**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow serial communication of MEAP application. When 1 is set, serial communication of the machine is stopped and only the serial communication with MEAP application is available.	
Use Case	When performing serial communication from MEAP application	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed	
Default Value	0	

COPIER > OPTION > ACC

HCC-P	**1**	**Setting of Cst3 paper size (CST-FD2)**
Detail		To set the paper size used in the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Adjust the Guide Plate position.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A4, 1: LTR
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
CV-CSZ	**1**	**Set outpt info notice:chg w/device alone**
Detail		To set whether to notify the Coin Manager of color mode and paper size at the time of charging with a device alone.
Use Case		When Coin Manager (CV3) is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Set 0 when a coin manager other than CV3 is connected. When 1 is set, an error occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
IMG-RTRY	**1**	**ON/OFF of img form proc for Coin Manager**
Detail		To set whether to perform image formation process supporting the connected Coin Manager.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

■ INT-FACE

COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE

IMG-CONT	**1**	**Connection setting of print server**
Detail		To set connection with print server.
Use Case		At installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Print server not yet connected (normal), 1, 2: Not used, 3: Print server (color machine) connected, 4: Print server (B&W machine) connected
Default Value		0
AP-OPT	**2**	**[Not used]**
AP-ACCNT	**2**	**[Not used]**
AP-CODE	**2**	**[Not used]**

COPIER > OPTION > INT-FACE

NWCT-TM	2	Timeout setting of network connection
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 1 minute.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Unit		min
Default Value		5
Supplement/Memo		Expected PC application: Network print application, E-mail function, cascade copy, MEAP network application, etc.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

CNT-TYPE	1	Display of print server ID
Detail		To display the ID of the print server being recognized by the machine.
Use Case		At installation of print server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 999 1: Not yet connected, 400 to 499: EFI print server, 600 to 699: Creo print server, 700 to 799: Oce print server
Default Value		1

VTRNS-TO	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LCNS-TR

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-SEND	2	Installation state dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display installation state of SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

TR-SEND	2	Trns license key dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-ENPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Encryption PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-ENPDF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Encryption PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Searchable PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SPDF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Searchable PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-EXPDF	**2**	**Instal state of Encry PDF + Searchbl PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-EXPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key of Encry PDF+Searchbl PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed for Japan.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PDFDR	**2**	**Install state dspl of Direct Print PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Direct Print PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PDFDR	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-SCR	**2**	**Install state dspl of Encry Secure Print**
Detail	To display installation state of Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Encrypted Secure Print is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-SCR	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: Encry Secure Pnt**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-BRDIM	**2**	**Install state dspl: PCL Barcode Printing**
Detail		To display installation state of Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Barcode Printing for PCL is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-BRDIM	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: PCL Barcode Printing**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-VNC	**2**	**Install state dspl of Remote Oprtr Soft**
Detail		To display installation state of Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Remote Operators Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-VNC	**2**	**Trns lcns dspl of Remote Operators Soft**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-WEB	**2**	**Install state dspl: Web Access Software**
Detail		To display installation state of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-WEB	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Web Access Soft**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-HRPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of High Compress PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of High Compression PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether High Compression PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-HRPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of High Compress PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use High Compression PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-TRSND	**2**	**Install state dspl: Trial SEND function**
Detail	To display installation state of Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Trial SEND function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-TRSND	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: Trial SEND function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-WTMRK	**2**	**Install state dspl of Secure Watermark**
Detail		To display installation state of Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Secure Watermark is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-WTMRK	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: Secure Watermark**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TSPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Time Stamp PDF (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-TSPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-USPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Digital User Signature PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-USPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-DVPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Device Sign PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Device Signature PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-DVPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Device Sign PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-SCPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Trace & Smooth PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-SCPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-AMS	**2**	**Install state dspl of Access Mngm System**
Detail	To display installation state of Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Access Management System is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-AMS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Access Mngm System**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-ERDS	**2**	**Install state dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn**
Detail	To display installation state of E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Supplement/Memo	Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.	
TR-ERDS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
Supplement/Memo	Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.	
ST-PS	**2**	**Install state display of PS function**
Detail	To display installation state of PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PS function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-PS	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PCL	**2**	**Install state display of PCL function**
Detail		To display installation state of PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PCL	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl: PCL function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSLI5	**2**	**Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-PSLI5	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-LIPS5	**2**	**Install state dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPS5	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LIPS4	**2**	**Install state display of LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPS4	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCL	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/PCL function**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-PSPCL	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS/PCL func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PCLUF	**2**	**Install state dspl: PCL/UFR II function**
Detail	To display installation state of PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PCL/UFR II function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PCLUF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of PCL/UFR II func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PSLIP	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail	To display installation state of PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PSLIP	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: PS/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-PSPCU	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPCU	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LXUFR	**2**	**Install state display of UFR II function**
Detail		To display installation state of UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LXUFR	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of UFR II function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-HDCR2	**2**	**Install state dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set**
Detail		To display installation state of HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether HDD Initialize All Data/Settings is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-HDCR2	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-JBLK	**2**	**Install state dspl of Document Scan Lock**
Detail	To display installation state of Document Scan Lock when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Document Scan Lock is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	
TR-JBLK	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Document Scan Lock**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Document Scan Lock when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-AFAX	**2**	**Installation state display of Remote Fax**
Detail	To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Remote Fax is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-AFAX	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-REPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl:Reader Extensions PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Reader Extensions PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-REPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:Reader Extensions PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-OOXML	**2**	**Install state display of Office Open XML**
Detail	To display installation state of Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Office Open XML is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-OOXML	**2**	**Trns lcns key display of Office Open XML**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-XPS	**2**	**Install state dspl of Direct Print XPS**
Detail	To display installation state of Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Direct Print XPS is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-XPS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print XPS**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-2600	**2**	**Instal state dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func**
Detail		To display installation state of the IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether the IEEE2600.1 security function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-2600	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-OPFNT	**2**	**Install state display of PCL Font Set**
Detail		To display installation state of PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL Font Set is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-OPFNT	**2**	**Trns license key display of PCL Font Set**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-NCAPT	**2**	**Install state display of NetCap function**
Detail	To display installation state of network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether network packet capture function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-NCAPT	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of NetCap func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-IPFAX	**2**	**Installation state display of IPFAX**
Detail	To display installation state of IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether IPFAX is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	
TR-IPFAX	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of IPFAX**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-U-RDS	**2**	**Install state display of E-RDS function**
Detail	To display installation state of Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Embedded-RDS function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

TR-U-RDS	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of E-RDS function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-OFIC	**2**	**Install state dspl:MS Office direct func**
Detail	To display installation state of MS Office direct function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether MS Office direct function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OFIC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OFIC.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-OFIC	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:MS Office direct func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use MS Office direct function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OFIC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OFIC.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-SMLG	**2**	**Install state dspl of picture login func**
Detail	To display installation state of picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether picture login function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-SMLG	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: picture login func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER > OPTION > LCNS-TR

ST-TCFNT	**2**	**Inst state dspl:PCL Asian Font, trad CHI**
Detail	To display installation state of PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transfer the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.	
Caution	When replacing the HDD, check that "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts" and "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts (HKSCS)" are installed with [Font List] in [Settings/Registration].	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List	
TR-TCFNT	**2**	**Trn lic key dspl:PCL Asian Font,trad CHI**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List	
TR-DRS	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of DRS function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use DRS function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-DRS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DRS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
Supplement/Memo	DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.	
ST-DRS	**2**	**Install state display of DRS function**
Detail	To display installation state of DRS function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether DRS function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-DRS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DRS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Supplement/Memo	DRS: Abbreviation of Direct Remote Service. Providing remote support using service support tool by directly connecting PC at call center and the device.	

■ CUSTOM2

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-B01	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B02	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-B03	2	[For customization]
SP-B04	2	[For customization]
SP-B05	2	[For customization]
SP-B06	2	[For customization]
SP-B07	2	[For customization]
SP-B08	2	[For customization]
SP-B09	2	[For customization]
SP-B10	2	[For customization]
SP-B11	2	[For customization]
SP-B12	2	[For customization]
SP-B13	2	[For customization]
SP-B14	2	[For customization]
SP-B15	2	[For customization]
SP-B16	2	[For customization]
SP-B17	2	[For customization]
SP-B18	2	[For customization]
SP-B19	2	[For customization]
SP-B20	2	[For customization]
SP-B21	2	[For customization]
SP-B22	2	[For customization]
SP-B23	2	[For customization]
SP-B24	2	[For customization]
SP-B25	2	[For customization]
SP-B26	2	[For customization]
SP-B27	2	[For customization]
SP-B28	2	[For customization]
SP-B29	2	[For customization]
SP-B30	2	[For customization]
SP-B31	2	[For customization]
SP-B32	2	[For customization]
SP-B33	2	[For customization]
SP-B34	2	[For customization]
SP-B35	2	[For customization]
SP-B36	2	[For customization]
SP-B37	2	[For customization]
SP-B38	2	[For customization]
SP-B39	2	[For customization]
SP-B40	2	[For customization]
SP-B41	2	[For customization]
SP-B42	2	[For customization]
SP-B43	2	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-B44	2	[For customization]
SP-B45	2	[For customization]
SP-B46	2	[For customization]
SP-B47	2	[For customization]
SP-B48	2	[For customization]
SP-B49	2	[For customization]
SP-B50	2	[For customization]
SP-B51	2	[For customization]
SP-B52	2	[For customization]
SP-B53	2	[For customization]
SP-B54	2	[For customization]
SP-B55	2	[For customization]
SP-B56	2	[For customization]
SP-B57	2	[For customization]
SP-B58	2	[For customization]
SP-B59	2	[For customization]
SP-B60	2	[For customization]
SP-B61	2	[For customization]
SP-B62	2	[For customization]
SP-B63	2	[For customization]
SP-B64	2	[For customization]
SP-B65	2	[For customization]
SP-B66	2	[For customization]
SP-B67	2	[For customization]
SP-B68	2	[For customization]
SP-B69	2	[For customization]
SP-B70	2	[For customization]
SP-B71	2	[For customization]
SP-B72	2	[For customization]
SP-B73	2	[For customization]
SP-B74	2	[For customization]
SP-B75	2	[For customization]
SP-B76	2	[For customization]
SP-B77	2	[For customization]
SP-B78	2	[For customization]
SP-B79	2	[For customization]
SP-B80	2	[For customization]
SP-V01	2	[For customization]
SP-V02	2	[For customization]
SP-V03	2	[For customization]
SP-V04	2	[For customization]

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-V05	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V06	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V07	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V08	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V09	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V10	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V11	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V12	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V13	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V14	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V15	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V16	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V17	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V18	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V19	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V20	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V21	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V22	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V23	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V24	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V25	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V26	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V27	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V28	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V29	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V30	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V31	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V32	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V33	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V34	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V35	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V36	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V37	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V38	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V39	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V40	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V41	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V42	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V43	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V44	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V45	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER > OPTION > CUSTOM2

SP-V46	2	[For customization]
SP-V47	2	[For customization]
SP-V48	2	[For customization]
SP-V49	2	[For customization]
SP-V50	2	[For customization]
SP-V51	2	[For customization]
SP-V52	2	[For customization]
SP-V53	2	[For customization]
SP-V54	2	[For customization]
SP-V55	2	[For customization]
SP-V56	2	[For customization]
SP-V57	2	[For customization]
SP-V58	2	[For customization]
SP-V59	2	[For customization]
SP-V60	2	[For customization]
SP-V61	2	[For customization]
SP-V62	2	[For customization]
SP-V63	2	[For customization]
SP-V64	2	[For customization]
SP-V65	2	[For customization]
SP-V66	2	[For customization]
SP-V67	2	[For customization]
SP-V68	2	[For customization]
SP-V69	2	[For customization]
SP-V70	2	[For customization]
SP-V71	2	[For customization]
SP-V72	2	[For customization]
SP-V73	2	[For customization]
SP-V74	2	[For customization]
SP-V75	2	[For customization]
SP-V76	2	[For customization]
SP-V77	2	[For customization]
SP-V78	2	[For customization]
SP-V79	2	[For customization]
SP-V80	2	[For customization]

TEST

■ PG

COPIER > TEST > PG

TYPE	**1**	**Test print**
Detail		To execute the test print.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. Test print is executed.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to 0 after the test print output.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100 0: Image from CCD (normal print) 1 to 3: For R&D use 4: 16 gradations 5: Whole-area halftone image 6: Grid 7 to 9: For R&D use 10: MCYBk horizontal stripes 11: For R&D use 12: YMCBk 64 gradations 13: For R&D use 14: Full color 16 gradations 15 to 100: For R&D use
Default Value		0
TXPH	**1**	**Setting of test print image mode**
Detail		To set the image mode at the time of test print output. This mode is enabled for test print only.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9 0: 600 dpi error diffusion (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 1: "Gradation" screen (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 2: "Resolution" screen (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 3 to 4: None, 5: 600 dpi error diffusion (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 6: "Resolution" screen (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 7: 1200 dpi error diffusion (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 8: 1200 dpi error diffusion (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 9: "Gradation" screen (with trailing edge correction of Bk)
THRU	**1**	**Set image correct table use: test print**
Detail		To set whether to use the image correction table at the time of test print output.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: "Auto Adjust Gradation": ON, "Auto Correct Full Color": OFF 1: "Auto Adjust Gradation": OFF, "Auto Correct Full Color": OFF 2: "Auto Adjust Gradation": ON, "Auto Correct Full Color": ON
DENS-Y	**1**	**Adj of Y-color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust Y-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255

COPIER > TEST > PG

DENS-M	**1**	**Adj of M-color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust M-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
DENS-C	**1**	**Adj of C-color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust C-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
DENS-K	**1**	**Adj of Bk-color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust Bk-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128
COLOR-Y	**1**	**Setting of Y-color output at test print**
Detail		To set whether to output Y-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-Y to 1 and COLOR-M/C/K to 0, a single Y-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-M/C/K
COLOR-M	**1**	**Setting of M-color output at test print**
Detail		To set whether to output M-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-M to 1 and COLOR-Y/C/K to 0, a single M-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-Y/C/K
COLOR-C	**1**	**Setting of C-color output at test print**
Detail		To set whether to output C-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-C to 1 and COLOR-Y/M/K to 0, a single C-color is output.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-Y/M/K

COPIER > TEST > PG

COLOR-K	**1**	**Setting of Bk-color output at test print**
Detail	To set whether to output Bk-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting COLOR-K to 1 and COLOR-Y/M/C to 0, a single Bk-color is output.	
Use Case	At test print	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-Y/M/C	
F/M-SW	**1**	**Setting of PG full color/single color**
Detail	To set whether to output PG in full color or single color.	
Use Case	When identifying the cause whether it's due to full color or single color	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Full color, 1: Single color	
Default Value	0	
PG-PICK	**1**	**Setting of test print paper source**
Detail	To set the paper source at the time of test print output.	
Use Case	At problem analysis	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 8 1: Cassette 1, 2: Cassette 2, 3: Cassette 3, 4: Cassette 4, 5: Multi-purpose Tray, 6: Paper Deck, 7 to 8: Not used	
2-SIDE	**1**	**Setting of PG 2-sided mode**
Detail	To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.	
Use Case	At problem analysis	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided	
Default Value	0	
PG-QTY	**1**	**Setting of PG output quantity**
Detail	To set the number of sheets for PG output.	
Use Case	At problem analysis	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > TEST > PG

FINISH	1	Accessory processing function test print
Detail		To execute the test print relating to accessory processing function.
Use Case		When checking operation of accessory processing function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number of sheets for PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button. The machine outputs a test print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (front) *1 2: Staple (2 points) *1 3: Staple (rear) *1 4: Not used 5: Z-fold (single sleeve) *1 6: 2-fold *1 7: C-fold *2 8: V-fold *2 9: 4-fold *2 10: Z-fold (out-3-fold) *2 11: Punch (Inner Puncher) *3 12: Multiple-hole punch *4 13: Not used 14 to 99: Spare (for future use) *1 Finisher, *2 Multi-folding machine, *3 Inner Puncher, *4 Multiple-hole Puncher
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY

■ NETWORK

COPIER > TEST > NETWORK

PING	**1**	**Network connection check**
Detail		To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
Use Case		- When checking network connection at the time of installation - At network connection failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK, At failure occurrence: NG
Supplement/Memo		- Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. - Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking TCP/IP of this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. - NIC: Network interface board - Local host address: IP address of this machine
BML-DISP	**2**	**Set System Monitor scrn: BMlinks support**
Detail		To set whether to display only the device configuration in the System Monitor screen when supporting BMlinks. When the setting is switched, the job status and logs are not displayed.
Use Case		When supporting BMlinks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Ordinary System Monitor screen, 1: Screen in which only the device configuration is displayed
Default Value		0
IPV6-ADR	**1**	**Setting of PING send address (IPv6)**
Detail		To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. - Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6
PING-IP6	**1**	**PING transmission to IPv6 address**
Detail		To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR

■ NET-CAP

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP

CAPOFFON	2	ON/OFF of NetCap function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of network packet capture function.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

STT-STP	2	Start and stop of network packet capture
Detail		To start and stop network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Stop, 1: Start
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

CAPSTATE	2	State display of network packet capture
Detail		To display the state of network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

PONSTART	2	Set network packet capture start timing
Detail		To set whether to perform network packet capture from power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

OVERWRIT	2	Setting of NetCap data overwriting
Detail		To set whether to finish network capturing or overwrite when HDD becomes full.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No overwriting (finish network packet capture), 1: Overwriting
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP

PAYLOAD	**2**	**Set network packet capture data save**
Detail		To set whether to discard payload when saving the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Save captured packet data as is, 1: Discard payload and save the packet data
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log
FILE-CLR	**2**	**Deletion of network packet capture data**
Detail		To delete the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
SIMPFILT	**2**	**For R&D**
ENCDATA	**2**	**For R&D**
CAPIF	**2**	**Setting of network packet capture target**
Detail		To set the network interface to capture the packet data. Make this setting before starting network packet capture.
Use Case		When changing the target of network packet capture
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5 1: Local loopback, 2: Wired LAN, 3: Wireless LAN, 4: Not used, 5: Wi-Fi direct/Wireless Soft AP mode
Unit		°
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP

■ P-STOP

COPIER > TEST > P-STOP

PRINTER	**1**	**Forcible stop of paper feed**
Detail		To forcibly stop paper for the next job at the specified position (only once). Leading edge of paper stops at the specified position so that the cause of a problem can be identified. Set 99 when checking an image on the ITB. When the operation is stopped forcibly, jam code "AAxx" is displayed. When a normal jam occurs at a position other than the specified position or paper is delivered without being forcibly stopped, this setting is automatically cleared.
Use Case		- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur - When jam occurs frequently - When checking an image on the ITB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute a job (copy/test print). Paper stops at the specified position.
Caution		- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered. - Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position. Setting of forcible stop is enabled until paper stops at the specified position. - The setting is disabled for job where paper does not pass through the specified position. - Unfixed toner may be adhered on paper depending on the stop position. Thus, handle it with care.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF 1: Outlet of the Cassette Pickup Assembly 20: Registration Roller, 21: Registration Roller (2nd side) 30: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly, 31: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side) 32: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly, 33: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side) 40: Outlet of the First Delivery *1 42: Outlet of the Second Delivery *1 70: Reverse Mouth *2 71: Duplex standby position *2 99: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (1st side, for checking image) Any value other than those mentioned above: Not used *1: Paper may not be stopped depending on the delivery destination setting. *2: Paper is stopped after being reversed for a 2-sided job.
Default Value		0

COUNTER

■ TOTAL

COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL

SERVICE1	**1**	**Service-purposed total counter 1**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
SERVICE2	**1**	**Service-purposed total counter 2**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

COPIER > COUNTER > TOTAL

COPY	**1**	**Total copy counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
PDL-PRT	**1**	**PDL print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
FAX-PRT	**1**	**FAX reception print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
BOX-PRT	**1**	**Inbox print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
RPT-PRT	**1**	**Report print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
2-SIDE	**1**	**2-sided copy/print counter**
Detail		To count up when the copy/printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
SCAN	**1**	**Scan counter**
Detail		To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

■ PICK-UP

COPIER > COUNTER > PICK-UP

C1	**1**	**Cassette 1 pickup total counter**
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 1 Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C2	**1**	**Cassette 2 pickup total counter**
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 2 Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C3	**1**	**Cassette 3 pickup total counter**
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 3 Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C4	**1**	**Cassette 4 pickup total counter**
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 4 Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MF	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter**
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Multi-purpose Tray Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > PICK-UP

DK	1	Paper Deck pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Paper Deck Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

2-SIDE	1	2-sided pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of 2-sided print Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ FEEDER

COPIER > COUNTER > FEEDER

FEED	1	DADF original pickup total counter
Detail		To count up the number of originals picked up from the DADF.
Use Case		When checking the total counter of original pickup by DADF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFOP-CNT	1	DADF hinge open/close counter
Detail		To count up the number of open/close of the DADF hinge.
Use Case		When checking the DADF hinge open/close counter
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ JAM

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM

TOTAL	1	Host machine total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the host machine
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM

FEEDER	**1**	**DADF total jam counter**
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the DADF
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SORTER	**1**	**Finisher total jam counter**
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the Finisher
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MF	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray jam counter**
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Multi-purpose Tray
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C1	**1**	**Cassette 1 jam counter**
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 1
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C2	**1**	**Cassette 2 jam counter**
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 2
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C3	**1**	**Cassette 3 jam counter**
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 3 (Upper Cassette of the 2-cassette Pedestal)
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C4	**1**	**Cassette 4 jam counter**
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 4 (Lower Cassette of the 2-cassette Pedestal)
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > JAM

DK	1	Paper Deck jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Paper Deck
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ MISC

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

T-SPLY-Y	1	Y toner supply counter
Detail		Number of Y-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

T-SPLY-M	1	M toner supply counter
Detail		Number of M-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

T-SPLY-C	1	C toner supply counter
Detail		Number of C-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

T-SPLY-K	1	Bk toner supply counter
Detail		Number of Bk-color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

ALLPW-ON	**1**	**Number of DCON PCB power-on times**
Detail		Number of power-on times (Non-all-night Power Unit). To count up when power is turned ON (Non-all-night Power Unit).
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
HDD-ON	**1**	**Number of hard disk start-up times**
Detail		To count up when power of the hard disk is turned ON.
Use Case		When judging whether to shift the machine to power-saving state after using the printer or scanner for a job
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SUC-A-Y	**2**	**For R&D**
SUC-A-M	**2**	**For R&D**
SUC-A-C	**2**	**For R&D**
SUC-A-K	**2**	**For R&D**
FIN-PTH	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FR-STPL	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MSTP-B	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MSTPL	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
STPL-2P	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
STPL-F	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
STPL-R	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SWG-RL	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC

FIN-RBLT	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
APW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CPW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BAT-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FUSE-CNT	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SPW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ JOB

COPIER > COUNTER > JOB

DVPAPLEN	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DVRUNLEN	**1**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ DRBL-1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

T/S-UNIT	**1**	**Transfer Separation Guide Unit prts cntr**
Detail	Transfer Separation Guide Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

T-CLN-BD	1	ITB Cleaning Blade parts counter
Detail		ITB Cleaning Blade 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TR-BLT	1	ITB parts counter
Detail		ITB 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

2TR-ROLL	1	Sec Transfer Outer Roller parts counter
Detail		Secondary Transfer Outer Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

2TR-INRL	1	Sec Transfer Inner Roller parts counter
Detail		Secondary Transfer Inner Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

FX-LW-GR	1	Fixing Gear parts counter
Detail		Fixing Gear 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PT-DRM	1	Drum Unit (Bk) parts counter
Detail		Drum Unit (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DV-UNT-C	1	Developing Unit (C) parts counter
Detail		Developing Unit (C) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

DV-UNT-Y	1	Developing Unit (Y) parts counter
Detail		Developing Unit (Y) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DV-UNT-M	1	Developing Unit (M) parts counter
Detail		Developing Unit (M) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DV-UNT-K	1	Developing Unit (Bk) parts counter
Detail		Developing Unit (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

C1-PU-RL	1	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 1 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C1-SP-RL	1	Cassette 1 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		Cassette 1 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C1-FD-RL	1	Cassette 1 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 1 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

C2-PU-RL	1	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 2 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C2-SP-RL	1	Cassette 2 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		Cassette 2 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C2-FD-RL	1	Cassette 2 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 2 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

M-PU-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roll prts cntr
Detail		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-SP-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Sprtn Roll prts cntr
Detail		Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-FD-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roll prts cntr
Detail		Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

FX-LW-RL	1	Pressure Roller parts counter
Detail		Pressure Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FX-UP-FR	1	Fixing Film Unit parts counter
Detail		Fixing Film Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FX-LW-BR	1	Fixing Bearing parts counter
Detail		Fixing Bearing 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

WST-TNR	1	Waste Toner Container parts counter
Detail		Waste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TN-FIL1	1	Toner Filter parts counter
Detail		Toner Filter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PT-DR-Y	1	Drum Unit (Y) parts counter
Detail		Drum Unit (Y) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PT-DR-M	1	Drum Unit (M) parts counter
Detail		Drum Unit (M) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1

PT-DR-C	1	Drum Unit (C) parts counter
Detail		Drum Unit (C) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TR-ROLK	1	Primary Transfer Roller(Bk) prts counter
Detail		Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) Due to engagement/disengagement of the roller, the counter is advanced separately from Y, M, and C. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-ROLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TR-ROLC	1	Prmry Transfer Roll(Y,M,C) parts counter
Detail		Primary Transfer Roller (Y/M/C) Due to engagement/disengagement of the roller, the counter is advanced separately from Bk. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-ROLK
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ DRBL-2

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DF-PU-RL	**1**	**Pickup Roller parts counter: DADF**
Detail		Pickup Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DF-FD-RL	**1**	**Feed Roller parts counter: DADF**
Detail		Feed Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DF-SP-RL	**1**	**Separation Roller parts counter: DADF**
Detail		Separation Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

STAMP	**1**	**Stamp parts counter: DADF**
Detail		Stamp (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PD-PU-RL	**1**	**Pickup Roller parts counter: Deck**
Detail		Pickup Roller (Front/Rear) of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PD-SP-RL	**1**	**Separation Roller parts counter: Deck**
Detail		Separation Roller of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

PD-FD-RL	**1**	**Feed Roller parts counter: Deck**
Detail	Feed Roller of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C3-PU-RL	**1**	**Casstt3 Pickup Roller prts cntr: CST-FD1**
Detail	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller (Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C3-SP-RL	**1**	**Casstt3 Sprtn Roller prts cntr: CST-FD1**
Detail	Cassette 3 Separation Roller (Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

C3-FD-RL	1	Casstt3 Feed Roller prts cntr: CST-FD1
Detail		Cassette 3 Feed Roller (Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4-PU-RL	1	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 4 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4-SP-RL	1	Cassette 4 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		Cassette 4 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

C4-FD-RL	1	Cassette 4 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 4 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIN-STPR	1	Stapler parts counter: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		Staple Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PUNCH	1	Punch unit parts counter: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		Punch Unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TRY-TQLM	1	Tray Torq Limt pts cntr: Fin-Y1
Detail		Stack Tray Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DL-STC	**1**	**Stack Tray Dvry Ass'y Sttc Elim: Fin-Y1**
Detail		Stack Tray Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FIN-MPDL	**1**	**Paddle Unit parts counter: Fin-Y1**
Detail		Paddle Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FR-STPL	**1**	**Staple free stapling counter: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		Number of executions of staple free stapling (including at the time of paper dust removal) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FR-ST-RP
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ESC-CL	**1**	**Escape Feed Clutch parts counter: Fin-Y1**
Detail		Escape Feed Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

SDL-STC	**1**	**Saddle Delvry Ass'y Sttc Elim: Fin-Y1**
Detail	Saddle Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
TRY-STC1	**1**	**Escape Dvry Ass'y Static Eliminat: Fin-Y**
Detail	Escape Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SW-RL-CL	**1**	**Low Stck Delvry Rol Clt prts cntr:Fin-Y1**
Detail	Lower Stack Delivery Roller Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
HCCPU-RL	**1**	**Casstt3 Pickup Roller prts cntr: CST-FD2**
Detail	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

HCCSP-RL	1	Casstt3 Sprtn Roller prts cntr: CST-FD2
Detail		Cassette 3 Separation Roller (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HCCFD-RL	1	Casstt3 Feed Roller prts cntr: CST-FD2
Detail		Cassette 3 Feed Roller (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SDL-STP	1	Saddle stitcher parts counter: Fin-Y1
Detail		Saddle stitcher unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2

DF-PR-PD	**1**	**Pre-separation Unit parts counter: DADF**
Detail		Pre-separation Unit (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ T-CNTR

COPIER > COUNTER > T-CNTR

YELLOW	**1**	**For R&D**
MAGENTA	**1**	**For R&D**
CYAN	**1**	**For R&D**
BLACK	**1**	**For R&D**

■ LF

COPIER > COUNTER > LF

Y-DRM-LF	**1**	**Drum Unit (Y) estimated life value**
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (Y) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		%
M-DRM-LF	**1**	**Drum Unit (M) estimated life value**
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (M) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		%
C-DRM-LF	**1**	**Drum Unit (C) estimated life value**
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (C) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		%
K-DRM-LF	**1**	**Drum Unit (Bk) estimated life value**
Detail		To display how much the Drum Unit (Bk) is close to the end of life in % (percentage). When a new part is set, the value becomes 0.
Use Case		When checking the life of Drum Unit
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Unit		%

COPIER > COUNTER > LF

Y-DV-LF1	**1**	**[Reserve]**
M-DV-LF1	**1**	**[Reserve]**
C-DV-LF1	**1**	**[Reserve]**
K-DV-LF1	**1**	**[Reserve]**
FX-LR-LF	**1**	**[Reserve]**
FX-UF-LF	**1**	**[Reserve]**

■ MISC2

COPIER > COUNTER > MISC2

APW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CPW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BAT-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FUSE-CNT	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SPW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ PAPER

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

G52-59	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 52 to 59 g/m2**
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 52 to 59 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G60-63	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 60 to 63 g/m2**
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 60 to 63 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

G64-75	1	Delivered sheet counter: 64 to 75 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 64 to 75 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G76-90	1	Delivered sheet counter: 76 to 90 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 76 to 90 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G91-105	1	Delivered sheet counter: 91 to 105 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 91 to 105 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G106-128	1	Delivered sheet counter: 106 to 128 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 106 to 128 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G129-150	1	Delivered sheet counter: 129 to 150 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 129 to 150 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

G151-163	1	Delivered sheet counter: 151 to 163 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 151 to 163 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G164-180	1	Delivered sheet counter: 164 to 180 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 164 to 180 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G181-220	1	Delivered sheet counter: 181 to 220 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 181 to 220 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G221-256	1	Delivered sheet counter: 221 to 256 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 221 to 256 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G257-300	1	Delivered sheet counter: 257 to 300 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 257 to 300 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER > COUNTER > PAPER

G301-325	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 301 to 325 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 301 to 325 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G326-350	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G351OVER	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FEEDER

DISPLAY

FEEDER > DISPLAY

FEEDSIZE	**1**	**Dspl of original size detected by DADF**
Detail		To display the original size detected by DADF.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
TRY-WIDE	**1**	**Distance of Original Width Detect Slider**
Detail		To display the distance between the Original Width Detection Sliders.
Use Case		At incorrect detection of original size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Even if a value larger than 297.0 mm which is the maximum readable width is displayed, it does not mean that the reading range changes. When reading an original of 297.1 mm or larger in width, the edge of an image may be missing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3048
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> TRY-A4
Supplement/Memo		If the edge of an image is still missing after adjustment of A4 paper width (297.0 mm) with TRY-A4, the original width may be larger than 297.1 mm.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJUST

FEEDER > ADJUST

DOCST	**1**	**Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front**
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the front side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FEEDER > ADJUST

LA-SPEED	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,front
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

DOCST2	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the back side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

LA-SPD2	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,back
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.01% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-200 to 200 (-2.00 to 2.00%)
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

ADJMSCN1	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,frt
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.
Use Case		When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FEEDER > ADJUST

ADJMSCN2	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,bck
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
Use Case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

FUNCTION

FEEDER > FUNCTION

MTR-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation motor
Detail	To specify the motor of DADF to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.	
Use Case	At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Pickup Motor (STM2) 1: Regist Motor (STM1) 2: Read Motor (STM3)	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON	

TRY-A4	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: A4
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A4)	
Use Case	- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	

TRY-A5R	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 2: A5R
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A5R)	
Use Case	- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	

TRY-LTR	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: LTR
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTR)	
Use Case	- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	

TRY-LTRR	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref2: LTRR
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTRR)	
Use Case	- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	

FEEDER > FUNCTION

FEED-CHK	1	Specify DADF individual feed operation
Detail		To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: Not used, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: Not used
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON

FAN-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation fan
Detail		To specify the fan of DADF to operate. The fan is activated by FAN-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Cooling Fan (FAN_A1)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-ON

FAN-ON	1	Operation check of DADF fan
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-CHK

SL-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation solenoid
Detail		To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Stamp Solenoid (SL1)
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-ON

SL-ON	1	Operation check of DADF solenoid
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK

FEEDER > FUNCTION

MTR-ON	1	Operation check of DADF motor
Detail		To start operation check for the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The unit operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK

ROLL-CLN	1	Rotation of DADF rollers
Detail		To rotate the rollers of DADF for cleaning. Check the rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while they are rotating.
Use Case		When cleaning the rollers
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press OK key. The rollers stop.

FEED-ON	1	Operation check of DADF individual feed
Detail		To start operation check of the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK

OPTION

FEEDER > OPTION

R-ATM	1	Set DADF double feed dtct highland mode
Detail		To set the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF to the highland mode. Set 1 if the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters.
Use Case		When the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters at installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Highland mode
Default Value		0

R-OVLPLV	2	Set DADF double feed dtct threshold VL
Detail		To set the threshold value at which the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF judges whether papers are double fed. Decrease the value if single feed of paper is incorrectly detected as double feed. Increase the value if double feed of paper is incorrectly detected as single feed.
Use Case		When double feed is incorrectly detected with special paper not defined in the specifications
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		In the case of highlands, be sure to set R-ATM in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> OPTION> R-ATM

SORTER

ADJUST

SORTER > ADJUST

PNCH-Y	**1**	**Adj punch hole horz rgst pstn: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To adjust the punch hole in horizontal registration direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the punch hole is misaligned in the horizontal registration direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustable range is from -3 to 15.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-25 to 25
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PUN-Y-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
STP-F1	**1**	**Front 1-staple position: Fin-Y1**
Detail		To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the front 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
STP-R1	**1**	**Rear 1-staple position: Fin-Y1**
Detail		To adjust the rear 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the rear 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

STP-2P	**1**	**Adj 2-stapling position: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To adjust the 2-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staples position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staples position in front/rear direction is displaced in the 2-stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-H1: -50 to 50 Fin-Y1: -30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
BFF-SFT	**1**	**Ppr displace amount on buffer: Fin-Y1**
Detail		To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. + : The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side - : The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the paper displacement occurs on the 1st to 2nd sheets of buffered paper. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-60 to 60
Unit		mm
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
PNCH-X	**1**	**Punch hole pstn in feed way: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To adjust the punch hole position on puncher unit in feed direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
Use Case		When the punch hole is displaced in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Fin-Y1: When selecting the precision priority by operation panel menu, this adjustment cannot be executed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

BFF-SFT2	1	Ppr displace amount on buffer: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. + : The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side - : The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the paper displacement occurs on the 2nd to 3rd sheets of buffered paper. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-60 to 60
Unit		mm
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SDL-STP	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP2
Supplement/Memo		Because the staple position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-STP2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the staple position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-STP2.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SDL-FLD	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD2
Supplement/Memo		Because the fold position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-FLD2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the fold position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-FLD2.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

SDL-ALG	**1**	**Adj of Saddle Sttch align wid: Fin-Y1**
Detail		To adjust the alignment width of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the alignment width is increased by 0.1 mm. +: The width of the adjustment plate becomes narrow. -: The width of the adjustment plate becomes wide.
Use Case		When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
PUNCH-SB	**1**	**[Not used]**
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
ST-ALG1	**1**	**Adj Stacker A4 align pstn: Fin-Y1**
Detail		To adjust the A4 size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the position of the adjustment plate is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When misalignment occurs in A4 size paper. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the A4 width. 3) Set the A4 paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

ST-ALG2	**1**	**Adj Stacker LTR align pstn: Fin-Y1**
Detail	To adjust the LTR size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the position of the adjustment plate is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When misalignment occurs in LTR size paper. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the LTR width. 3) Set the LTR paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
SW-UP-RL	**1**	**Adj of swing unit height: Fin-Y1**
Detail	To adjust the height of the swing unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the height of the swing unit is changed by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When misalignment occurs by failure of the paper feeding to processing tray. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	°	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
INSTP-F1	**1**	**Adj front 1-stapling position: Fin-H1**
Detail	To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the front 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER > ADJUST

INSTP-R1	**1**	**Adj rear 1-stapling position: Fin-H1**
Detail		To adjust the rear 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the rear 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
NST-SPD	**1**	**Adj dvry speed at non-collate: Fin-Y1**
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray in non-collate mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the stacking condition in non-collate mode is poor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm/s
Amount of Change per Unit		10
FR-ST-PS	**1**	**Adjust staple free pressure: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To adjust the staple pressure in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple pressure changes by 1 mNm. +: Increased -: Decreased
Use Case		Upon user's request (When changing the binding pressure)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		The life of staple-free binding unit becomes shorter when increasing the setting value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mNm
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > ADJUST

FR-STP-X	1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (Fd way): Fin-H1
Detail		To adjust the staple position for paper feed direction in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward inlet direction -: Toward delivery direction When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in paper feed direction is displaced in the staple free stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mm
Supplement/Memo		Change the paper shift amount in the paper feed direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FR-STP-Y	1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the staple free stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-H1: -30 to 30 Fin-Y1: -20 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Change the paper shift amount in the front/rear direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

RBLT-PRS	1	Adj return belt pressure: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the amount of pressure of the Return Belt. Fin-H1 As the value is changed by 1, the Return Belt is moved up or down by 0.1 mm so the amount of pressure is increased or decreased. +: Increase -: Decrease When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. Fin-Y1 As the value is changed by 1, the Return Belt is moved up or down by 0.1 degrees so the amount of pressure is increased or decreased. +: Increase -: Decrease When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the paper alignment position is displaced. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Fin-H1: After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-Y1: The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and PBLT-PS2, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary because the height of Return Roller during the paper alignment on the processing tray changes too by changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-H1: -10 to 10 Fin-Y1: -100 to 50
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Fin-Y1: SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PS2
Supplement/Memo		Fin-Y1: The height of Return Belt when stacking the first sheet of paper or buffering the paper: The height of Return Belt is double of the setting value. (Escape position of Return Belt) The height of Return Belt when stacking the sheet of paper except for first sheet: The height of Return Belt is the setting value. (Paper feed position of Return Belt)
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

MSTP-2P	1	Adj manual stapling position:Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction in the manual stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the manual stapling mode When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-H1: -15 to 20 Fin-Y1: -20 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

INF-ALG1	1	Adj alignment position (A4): Fin-H1
Detail		To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning A4 paper. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the paper alignment position is displaced.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. The Alignment Plate moves to the A4 paper width position. 2) Set A4 paper on the Processing Tray. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 4) Check the operation of the Alignment Plate. 5) Repeat steps 3 and 4 until the completion of adjustment. 6) Remove the paper on the Processing Tray.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG2
Supplement/Memo		The adjustment result is reflected in SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG2.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

INF-ALG2	1	Adj alignment position (LTR): Fin-H1
Detail		To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning LTR paper. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When the paper alignment position is displaced.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. The Alignment Plate moves to the LTR paper width position. 2) Set LTR paper on the Processing Tray. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 4) Check the operation of the Alignment Plate. 5) Repeat steps 3 and 4 until the completion of adjustment. 6) Remove the paper on the Processing Tray.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		SORTER>ADJUST>INF-ALG1
Supplement/Memo		The adjustment result is reflected in SORTER> ADJUST> INF-AL1.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

CENT-ALG	1	Adj ctr align standard pstn: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the standard position for the center alignment As the value is incremented by 1, the standard position for the center alignment moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		- When the standard position for the center alignment is misaligned - When the paper alignment position is displaced.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		This adjustment influences alignment operation and staple position. Fin-H1: Adjust the alignment width with INF-ALG1/2. Fin-Y1: Adjust the alignment width with ST-ALG1/2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-H1: -10 to 10 Fin-Y1: -50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Fin-H1: SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1, INF-ALG2 Fin-Y1: SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1, ST-ALG2
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SDL-STP2	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book
Use Case		When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-STP. Because the staple position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-STP and SDL-STP2, the actual adjustment of the staple position is performed in the staple position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical staple position adjustable range.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER > ADJUST

SDL-FLD2	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The fold position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The fold position moves toward the right at open page of the book
Use Case		When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-FLD. Because the fold position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-FLD and SDL-FLD2, the actual adjustment of the fold position is performed in the fold position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical fold position adjustable range.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ESC1-SPD	1	Adj Escape Tr delivery speed: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the escape tray. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed to the lower escape tray changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking to the escape tray is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 0
Unit		mm/s
Amount of Change per Unit		10

SFT-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at collate mode: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at collate mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking of stack tray at collate mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation is the operation to deliver the stacking paper on the processing tray.) The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		mm/s
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		10

SORTER > ADJUST

STP-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at staple mode: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at staple mode or staple-free binding mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking at staple mode or staple-free binding mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation is the operation to deliver the stacking paper on the processing tray.) The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		mm/s
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		10

RBLT-PS2	1	Adj of Return Belt height: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the height of the Return Belt when aligning the paper on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the misalignment of paper stack occurs during alignment operation on the processing tray. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and PBLT-PS2, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		°
Related Service Mode		SORTER>ADJUST>RBLT-PRS
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after executing adjustment of RBLT-PRS.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FUNCTION

SORTER > FUNCTION

FN-SENS1	1	Adj Punch Horz Rgst Sensor: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of the Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 to 5 of the Puncher Unit in sequence. Horizontal Registration Sensor 1: A3/A4, 2: LDR/LTR, 3: B4/B5, 4: A4R/LTRR/LGL, 5: B5R
Use Case		- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Horizontal Registration Sensor of the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the sheet of paper is on the sensor, the adjustment fails.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

SORTER > FUNCTION

FN-SENS2	**1**	**Adj Punch Waste Full Sensor: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of Punch Waste Full Sensor (Punch Waste Full Detection PCB) of the Puncher Unit.
Use Case		- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Punch Waste Full Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the sheet of paper is on the sensor, the adjustment fails.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
FIN-BK-R	**1**	**Finisher backup data saving: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		The backup data is read from the finisher controller PCB and saved to HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-W
FIN-BK-W	**1**	**Writing of Fin backup data: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		The backup data saved in HDD is written to the finisher controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-R
FIN-CON	**1**	**FIN-Controller PCB RAM clear: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To execute the RAM clear of Finisher Controller PCB to delete all the adjustment contents. (except the counter information)
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter the necessary setting values. - RAM clear is executed after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT

SORTER > FUNCTION

MTR-CHK	1	Select motor to check operate: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To specify the motor to operate.
Use Case		- When checking whether there is any failure in the motor - When checking the operation of the replaced motor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting the staple motor (Fin-H1/Y1) and the saddle stitcher motor (Fin-Y1), remove the staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-H1: 1 to 15 1: Feed Motor 2: Return Belt Motor 3: Front Alignment Motor 4: Rear Alignment Motor 5: Assist Motor 6: Stapler Shift Motor 7: Paddle Motor (Paddle up/down) 8: Paddle Motor (Paper retainer up/down) 9: Stapler Motor 10: Clinch Motor 11: Tray Shift Motor 12: Not Used 13: Punch Feed Motor 14: Punch Motor 15: Punch Horizontal Registration Motor Fin-Y1: 16 to 46 16: Inlet Feed Motor 17: Pre-processing/Buffer Motor 18: Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor 19: Not Used 20: Paper End Pushing Guide Motor 21: Stapler Shift Motor 22: Stack Tray Shift Motor 23: Swing Guide Motor 24: Front Alignment Motor 25: Rear Alignment Motor 26: Return Roller Lift Motor 27: Flapper Motor 28: Not Used 31: Paper End Assist Motor 30: Not Used 31: Escape Delivery Shift Motor 32: Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor 33: Cooling Fan 34: Staple Motor 35: Staple-free Binding Motor 36: Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor 37: Saddle Delivery Motor 38: Saddle Switching Lever Motor 39: Saddle Stitcher Motor 40: Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor 41: Saddle Gripper Motor 42: Saddle Alignment Motor 43: Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor 44: Punch Motor 45: Punch Shift Motor 46: Buffer Pass Feed Motor
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON

SORTER > FUNCTION

MTR-ON	**1**	**Motor operation check: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR-CHK. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		- When checking whether there is any failure in the motor - When checking the operation of the replaced motor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK
SL-CHK	**1**	**Specification of oprtn Solenoid (Fin-H1)**
Detail		To specify the Solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1: Paper trailing edge pushing guide solenoid
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-ON
SL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of solenoid: Fin-H1**
Detail		To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by SL-CHK. After the solenoid operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK
CNT-FCON	**1**	**Parts Counter clear: Finisher: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To clear the parts counter that the Finisher Controller PCB counts.
Use Case		When clearing the parts counter of the Finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
FR-ST-RP	**1**	**Ppr dust remov at stpl free stpl:All Fin**
Detail		To remove the paper dust from the staple-free binding unit, the staple-free binding operation repeatedly is executed 30 times without paper. When this mode is executed, the performance of the staple-free binding unit recovers.
Use Case		When the performance of the staple-free binding unit deteriorates
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Finisher-H1/Y1: - The part counter value of the staple-free binding operation increases. Finisher-Y1: - When the job starts during the operation of this mode, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of this mode, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> FR-STPL
Supplement/Memo		The removed paper dust accumulates on the lower frame under the paper path, so it does not influence to the machine performance. The part counter value of the staple free stapling operation is counted.

SORTER > FUNCTION

CL-CHK	**1**	**Specify of operation Clutch: Fin-Y1**
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Lower stack delivery roller clutch (CL102) 2: Escape feed clutch (CL101) 3: Paddle clutch (CL103)
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-ON
CL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of Clutch: Fin-Y1**
Detail		To start operation check for the Clutch specified by CL-CHK. After the clutch operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the clutch, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the clutch, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK
PUN-BK-R	**1**	**Puncher backup data saving: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To read the backup data from Puncher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-W
PUN-BK-W	**1**	**Puncher backup data writing: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to Puncher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-R
EMSG-CLR	**1**	**Clear Fin limited functions mssg:All Fin**
Detail		To clear the message related to staple free stapling that is displayed when functions of Finisher are limited. The staple free stapling alarm (61-0002) is released.
Use Case		When clearing the message related to limited functions mode that is displayed after troubleshooting of finisher is performed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Only the messages related to staple free stapling can be cleared.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

OPTION

SORTER > OPTION

MD-SPRTN	**1**	**Restricted oprtn at Fin error: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To set whether to stop the machine when an error occurs at Finisher. The result set in [Limited Functions Mode] in [Settings/Registration] is displayed. Set 0 when stopping the machine without restricting operations. When switching whether to restrict operations for each function, make the setting in [Limited Functions Mode].
Use Case		When canceling restriction on operations of the finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not set any value other than 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Stop the machine (Not restricted)
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Device Management> Limited Functions Mode
BUFF-SW	**1**	**Set of fin buffer opertn: Fin-Y1**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. When 1 is set, the buffer operation is not performed for all modes. The alignment performance is improved, but the productivity decreases. When 2 is set, the buffer operation is performed only for collated mode.
Use Case		When the misalignment of the buffered paper stack occurs on the processing tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value and press OK.
Caution		When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: ON for collated mode only
PUCH-SW	**1**	**Hi-prdctvty/accurcy punch mod: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To switch the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode of Finisher.
Use Case		When switching the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: high-accuracy, 1: high-productivity
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
Supplement/Memo		The settings of this service mode and the "Switch Finisher Puncher Mode" of the "Settings/Registration" change at the same time.

SORTER > OPTION

1SHT-SRT	**1**	**Set collate dvry of 1-sheet: Fin-Y1**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper. When 1 is set, the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper is not performed.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		The stacking condition decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper enables. A sheet of paper is delivered by non-sort decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper disables.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Additional Functions Mode		Setting/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Offset Jobs
Supplement/Memo		The collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper works in the following condition. The setting of a sheet of paper and a copy This service mode is ON. The job from a printer driver Oddset jobs is ON.
FIN-SP1	**2**	**Finisher special setting 1: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To execute the Finisher special settings 1.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
FIN-SP2	**2**	**Finisher special setting 2: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To execute the Finisher special settings 2.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
MSTP-TMG	**1**	**Set of manual stpl tmg: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To set the duration of time before executing automatic stapling at manual staple mode. As the value is changed by 1, the time is changed by 1 second. +: Timing is delayed -: Timing becomes earlier
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Unit		sec
Default Value		3
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Time Unitil Stapling Starts in Stapler Mode
Supplement/Memo		The setting of the service mode links the setting of the user mode.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER > OPTION

FR-ST-PO	**1**	**Set staple free staple position: Fin-H1**
Detail		To set the staple position of staple free stapling. When 1 is set, staple position becomes the center so paper is more likely to be come off. The staple position moves to the delivery direction for 4.0 mm and the alignment direction for 2.0 mm inside.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Corner-stapling (normal), 1: Center-stapling
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST >FR-STP-X, FR-STP-Y
MSTP-WT	**1**	**Set wait time after manual stpl: Fin-H1**
Detail		To set the duration of time to keep manual staple mode enabled after execution of manual stapling. While manual stapling mode is enabled, other jobs are not accepted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
TRY-PSTN	**1**	**Set tray pstn after job complete: Fin-H1**
Detail		To set the tray position after the completion of job. When 1 is set, the tray stops at the lower limit position. Visibility of the delivered papers is improved, but FCOT becomes longer.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to improve visibility of the delivered papers)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, FCOT becomes longer.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal (priority on productivity), 1: Lower limit position (priority on visibility)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP
Supplement/Memo		When 1 in SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP is set, the tray of the inner finisher does not down after paper full detection.
PUN-Y-SW	**1**	**Set of punch horz reg oprtn: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail		To set whether or not to perform the horizontal registration operation of puncher unit for matching with the center of the paper.
Use Case		When the adjustable range of the punch hole horizontal registration adjustment (PNCH-Y) is enlarged.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Fin-Y1 When a high-accuracy punch mode and a punch hole position precision improvement mode were set, this mode becomes invalid.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: The horizontal registration operation is performed. 1: The horizontal registration operation is not performed. (fixed in the center position)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> PNCH-Y, SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW, SORTER> OPTION> PNCH-SW3 (Fin-Y1 Only)
Additional Functions Mode		Fin-Y1 Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode

SORTER > OPTION

PNCH-SW2	1	Setting of punch hole spec: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To set the punch hole specification of puncher unit.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the punch hole specification is not set, malfunction may occur in the punch operation.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: 2/4 holes puncher unit 1: 2/3 holes puncher unit 2: SWE 4 holes puncher unit
Default Value		0

PNCH-SW3	1	Set punch hole hi precision mode: Fin-Y1
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the mode to improve the precision of the punch hole position. When 1 is set, the punch hole position is decided by the paper trailing edge standard.
Use Case		When the position of the punch hole is misaligned
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased. - When setting the punch mode to the precision priority, this mode enables. cannot be executed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Related Service Mode		SORTER>OPTION>PUCH-SW SORTER>OPTION>PUN-Y-SW
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode

SFT-CHNG	1	Set dvry number of stck ppr: Fin-Y1
Detail		Setting the number of paper in a stack delivery for small sizes at shift sort mode. Changing the setting to "1", the number of paper in a stack delivery changes as follows: - For plain paper 1 and 2: Number of paper in a stack changes from 5 to 2. - For plain paper 3: Number of paper in a stack changes from 3 to 2. The above setting is not effective for the paper that is more than 106 g/m2 or tab paper ,coated paper.
Use Case		When improving the stacking alignment during the delivery of the stacking paper except for the paper that is more than 106 g/m2 or tab paper ,coated paper.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When setting of SORTER>OPTION>BUFF-SW is "1", the number of paper in a stack is fixed at 5 for plain paper 1, 2 and 3 regardless of the setting of this mode. - There is no simultaneous stack ejection operation for small sizes in the shift sort mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER>OPTION>BUFF-SW

STP-ALG	1	Set align plate oprtn at stpl mod:Fin-Y1
Detail		To set the operation of alignment plates at staple mode and staple-free binding mode. Set to 1 when the alignment operation by the alignment plates is changed from one time to two times at the staple mode and staple-free binding mode.
Use Case		When improving the alignment (front/rear) of the paper at staple mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON

SORTER > OPTION

SDL-ALG	**1**	**Set paddle oprtn in sddl unit: Fin-Y1**
Detail	To set the paddle operation when stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit. Set to 1 when the paddle operation of the last stack paper in the saddle stitcher unit is changed from one rotation to two rotations.	
Use Case	When improving the paper alignment of the feed direction at stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
TRY-STP	**1**	**Stpl/fold stck limit clear: Fin-H1/Y1**
Detail	To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stapled copies/folded sheets. When clearing the limit, the tray height limit is applied instead.	
Use Case	When stacking papers beyond the maximum number of stapled copies/folded sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When the stacking limit is cleared, stacking capacity increases, but stacking performance decreases.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-H1: 0 to 1 Fin-Y1: 0 to 3 0: Normal specification 1: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the stapled copies, and apply the tray height limit 2: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the folded sheets, and apply the tray height limit 3: Clear the limit of stack capacity of both the stapled copies and folded sheets, and apply the tray height limit	
Default Value	0	
TRY-LMT	**1**	**Set stack limit of stack tray: Fin-Y1**
Detail	To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stack tray. Set to 1 when the stack capacity of the stack tray for the small size paper except the thin paper and coated paper is changed from about 3,000 sheets to about 2,000 sheets.	
Use Case	When the stacking performance decreases by the curled paper during stacking a large amount of the small size paper except the thin paper and coated paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
FR-ST-SW	**1**	**Stp-free Stp Set in No Stp Ctrdg: Fin-H1**
Detail	When the staple cartridge is absent, staple-free stapling is not actually performed in the default setting while a job with staple-free stapling has executed since the finisher behaves in non-sort mode. Set to "1" to enable the staple-free stapling without staple cartridge.	
Use Case	When utilize the staple-free stapling without staple cartridge	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If a staple cartridge should be left in the finisher with the setting turns to "1" and the cartridge sits unstable, error; 1C32 or E532 may come out when staple-free stapling is performed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

BOARD

OPTION

BOARD > OPTION

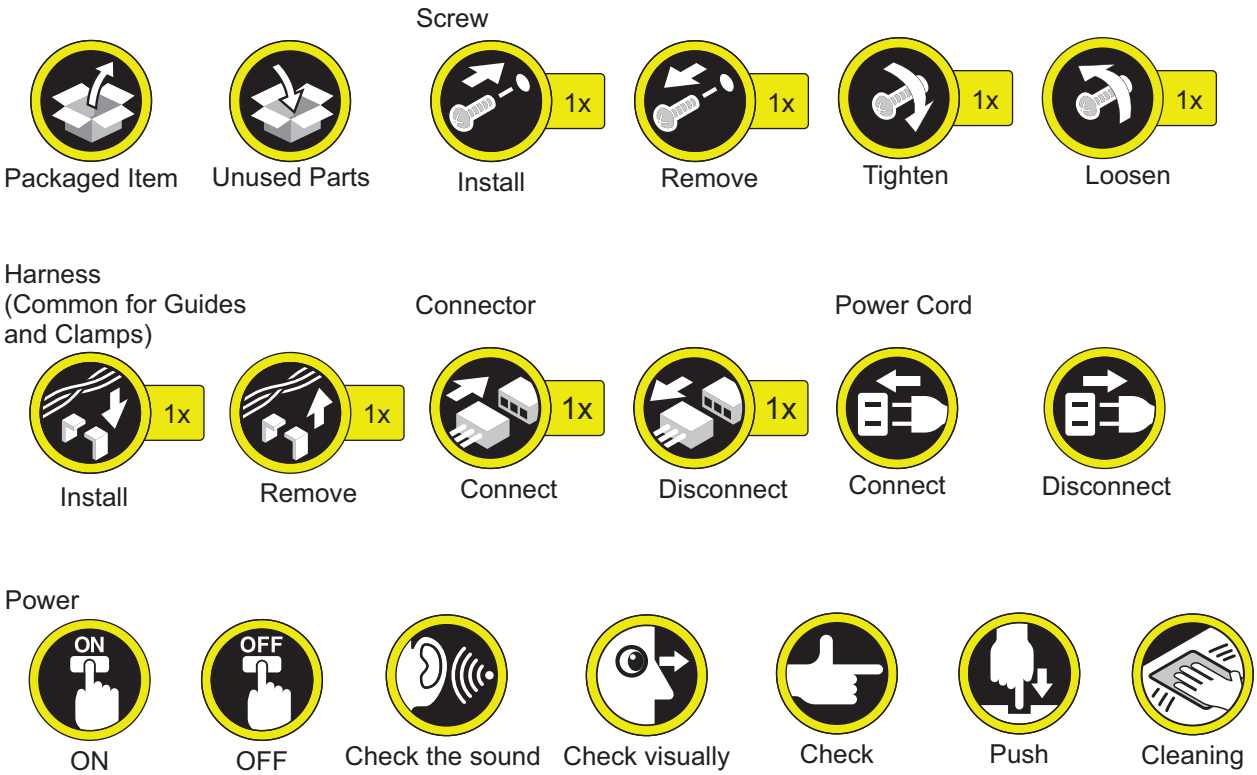
MENU-1	**2**	**[Not used]**
MENU-2	**2**	**[Not used]**
MENU-3	**2**	**[Not used]**
	Default Value	0
MENU-4	**2**	**[Not used]**
SURF-OFF	**1**	**[Not used]**
TR-DSP	**2**	**[Not used]**

9 Installation

How to Check this Installation Procedure

Symbols

The frequently-performed operations are described with symbols in this procedure.



Points to Note at Installation

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.

Checking before Installation

Following shows requirements for the installation site. Therefore, it is desirable to see the installation site in advance before bringing in the machine to the user's site.

Checking Power Supply

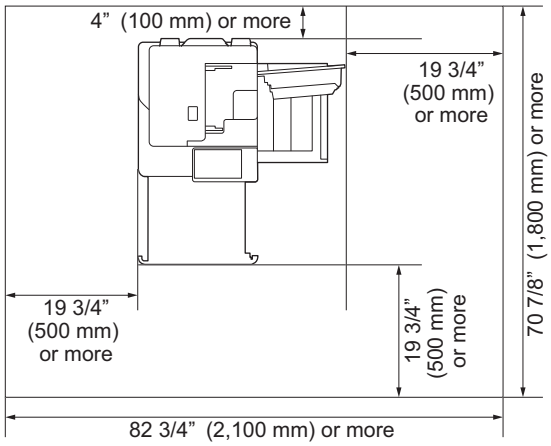
1. **There must be a properly grounded source of power that can be used exclusively by the following machines:**
   - USA: 120V-127V/16A
   - EUR/ASIA/CHINA/KBS: 220-240V/10A
   - TW: 110V-120V/16A

Checking the Installation Environment

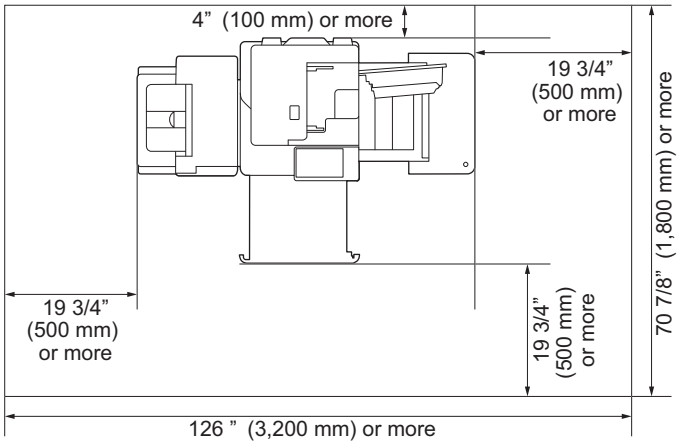
1. **The environment of the installation site must be in the range as shown below. Avoid installation near the faucet, water boiler, humidifier or refrigerator.**
   - Guaranteed range for operation/image Temperature: 10.0 to 30.0 deg C, Humidity: 20 to 80%
2. **The machine must not be installed near a source of fire or in an area subject to dust or ammonium gas. If the area is exposed to direct rays of the sun, provide curtains to the window.**
3. **Be sure to provide adequate ventilation of the room to keep the work environment comfortable. Room odor can be bothering when running the machine for a long time in a poorly-ventilated room although the ozone amount generated while running this equipment does not harm human health.**

Checking the Installation Space

1. **Be sure that the feet of this machine are properly set. In addition, be sure to keep the machine horizontal.**
2. **Be sure to keep 100 mm or more distance from the wall to make enough room for performing the operation.**
   - When option is not installed



   - Booklet Finisher-Y1 + Paper Deck Unit-F1 is installed



3. **To install the host machine, install it in a well-ventilated place. Especially when there are multiple host machine s, be sure to locate the machine where the machine is free from direct exhaust of other machines. Be sure to keep the machine away from the air-inlet duct which is used for ventilation of the room.**

Points to Note before Installation

When installing the machine, be sure to note the following points.

1. **When the machine is moved from a cold location to a warm location, condensation may occur resulting in water drops on the metal surfaces. Use of the host machine when there is condensation may result in image failure. After moving the machine from a cold location to a warm location, leave it unpacked for at least 2 hours or more to let it warm up to room temperature before installation.**

2. **The maximum weight of the machine is approx. 139 kg Be sure to perform the work in accordance with the standard to handle a heavy load in each country. In addition, be sure to keep the machine leveled when lifting it..**

Combination Table of Accessory Installation

NOTE:

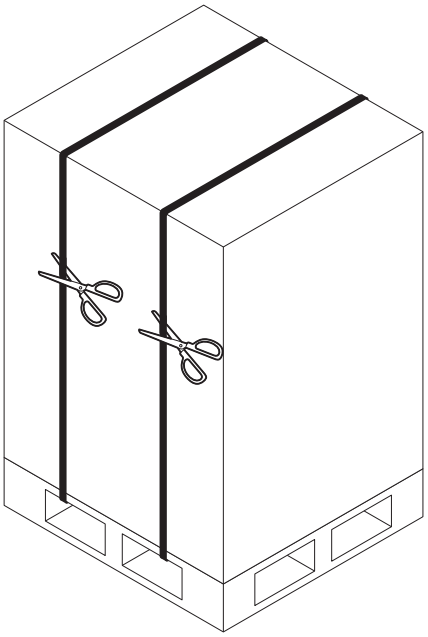
- The following table shows the combination of options installed of the host machine. Before installing the following options, refer to the table to check the combination of options.
- When using options and the Copy Card Reader together, install the Copy Card Reader first.
- To install the Copy Card Reader, the Copy Card Reader Attachment Kit is required.

	Copy Card Reader	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Utility Tray	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit
Copy Card Reader	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Voice Operation Kit	Yes	-	No	No	Yes	Yes
Voice Guidance Kit	Yes	No	-	No	Yes	Yes
Utility Tray	Yes	No	No	-	Yes	Yes
Serial Interface Kit	No	Yes	Yes	No	-	No
Copy Control Interface Kit	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	-

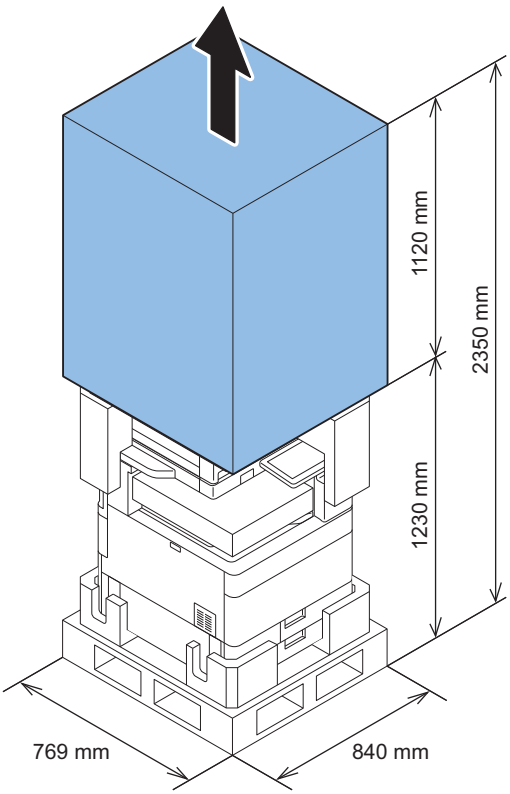
Yes: installation is available No: installation is not available

Unpacking

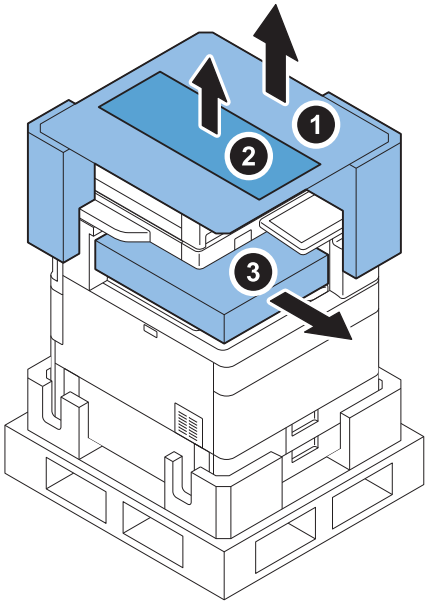
□ 1



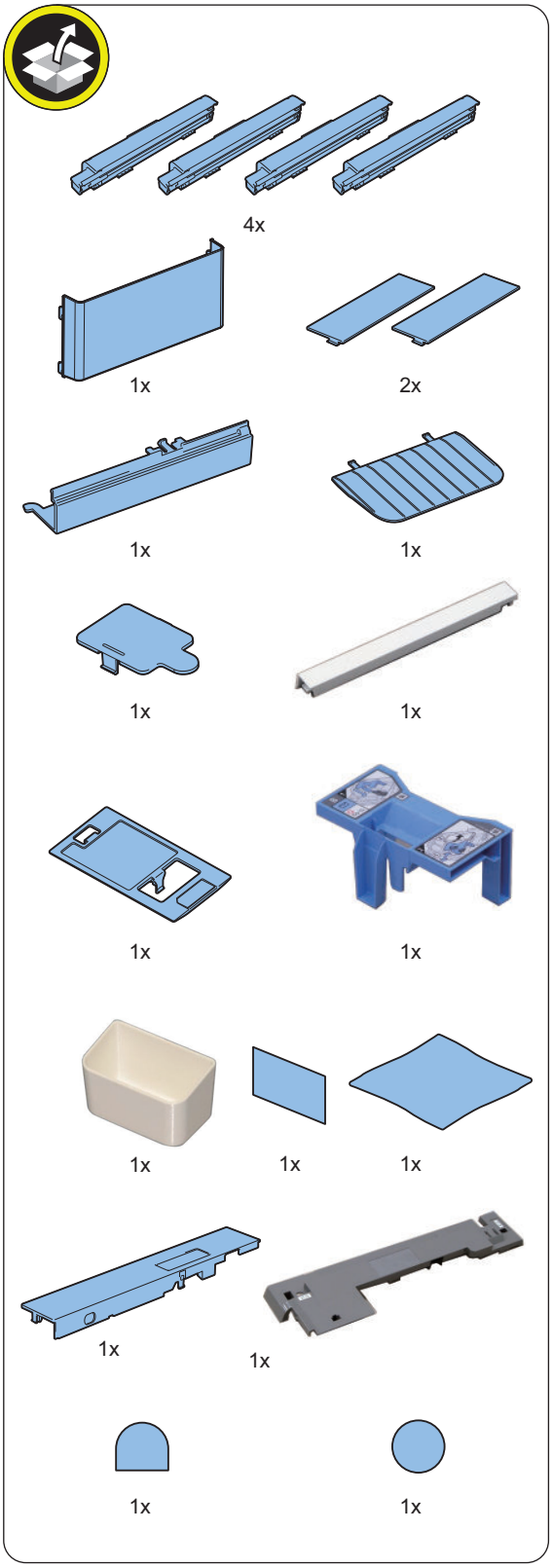
□ 2

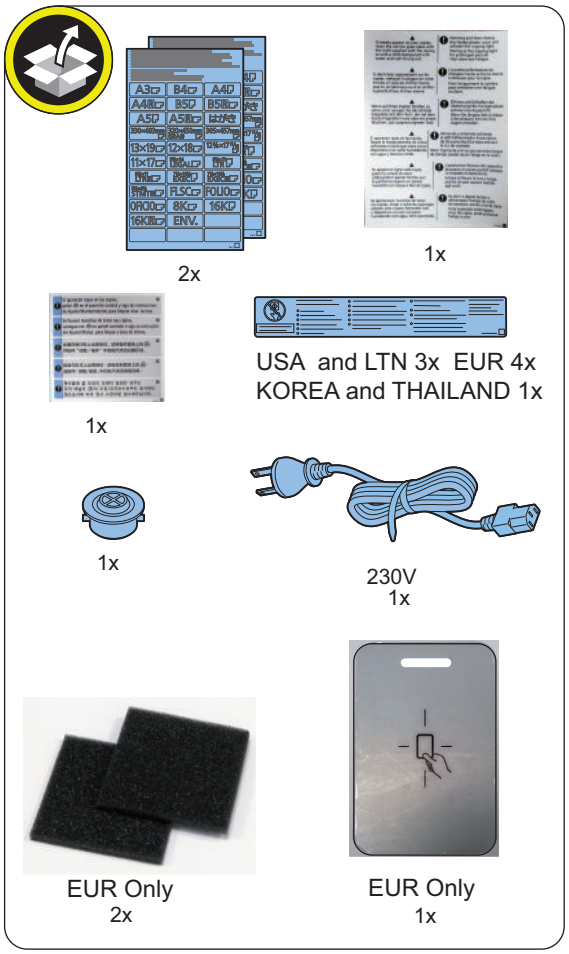


□ 3



Checking the Contents





<Others>
Including guides

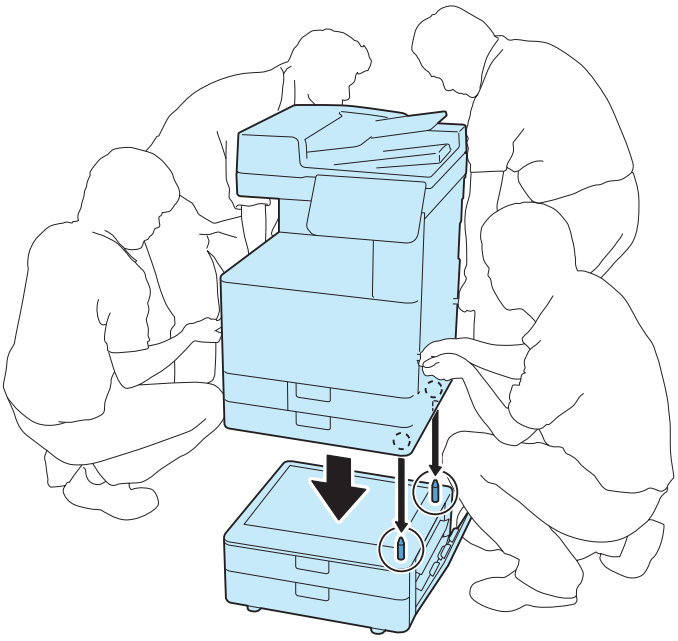
Installation Procedure

Removing the Packaging Materials

NOTE:
- When installing the Cassette Pedestal, be sure to place the host machine on the Cassette Pedestal. (Refer to cassette pedestal Installation Procedure)
- In the following procedure, pictures of a host machine with the Cassette Feeding Unit are used, but the procedure is the same.

□ 1

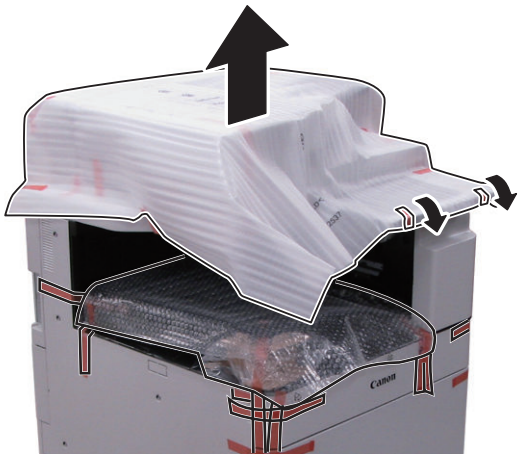
⚠ CAUTION:
- The maximum weight of the host machine is approx. 139 kg Be sure to perform the work in accordance with the standard to handle a heavy load in each country.
- Be sure to keep the machine leveled when lifting it.



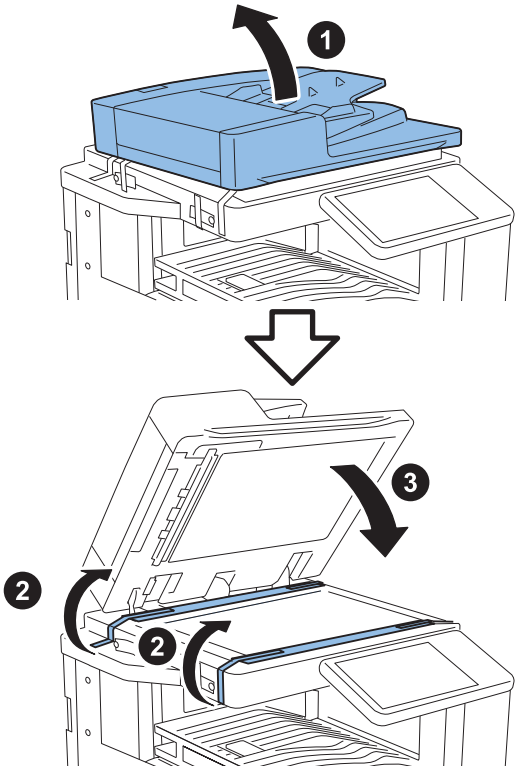
□ 2

CAUTION:
- Remvoe the tape of Front Cover in step 6.
- Be sure not to remove the Scanner System Fixation Screw before installation of the scanner.

NOTE:
- Remove the attached tapes and packaging materials.
- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanationmay differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

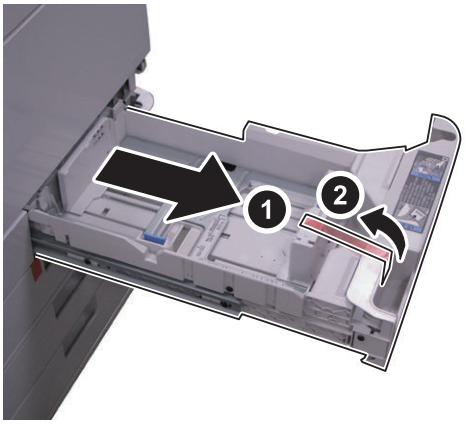


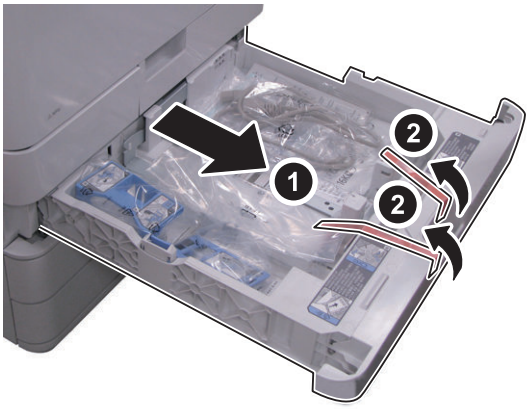
□ 3



□ 4

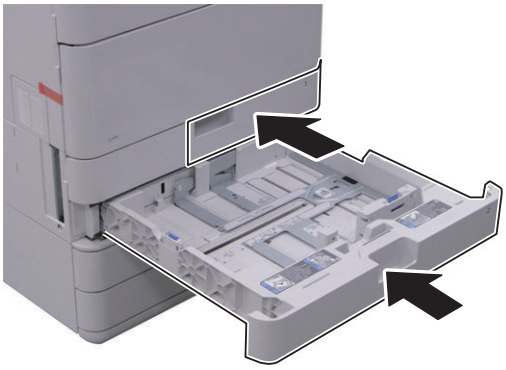
NOTE:
- Remove the attached tapes and packaging materials.
- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanationmay differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.





□ 5

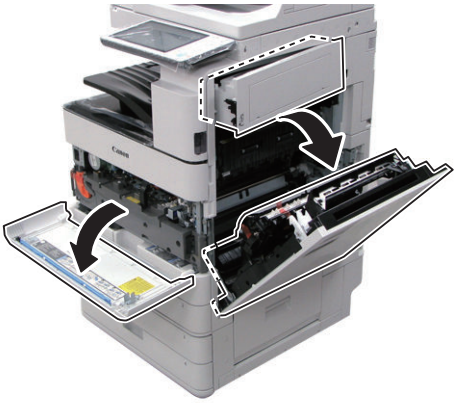
NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanationmay differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.



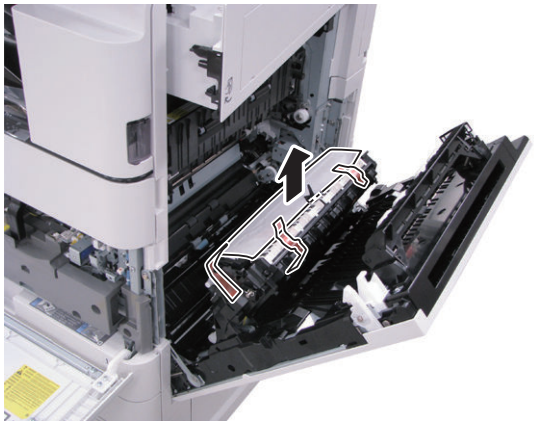
□ 6

NOTE:
The Front Cover opens when the tape of Front Cover is removed.

□ 7

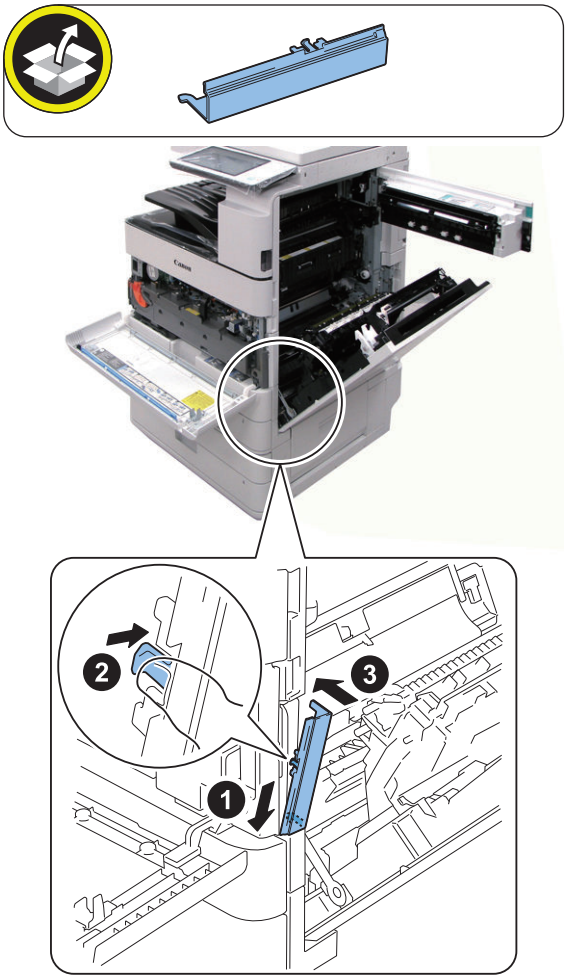


□ 8



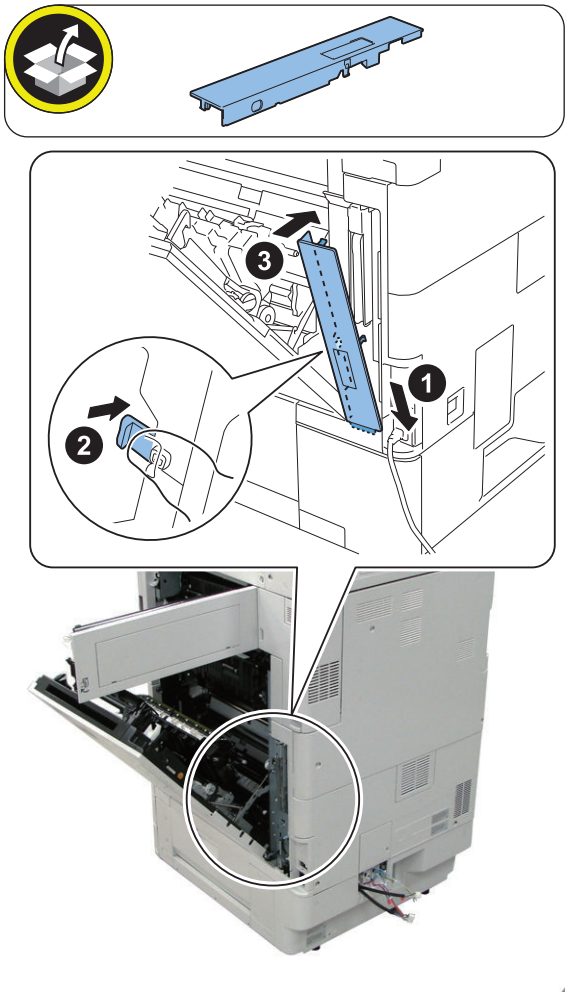
□9

NOTE:
Install while pressing the claw of Right Front Cover.



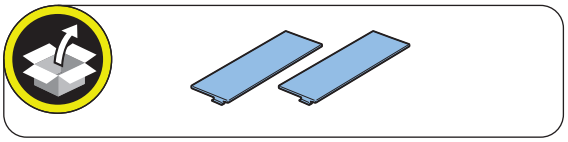
□10

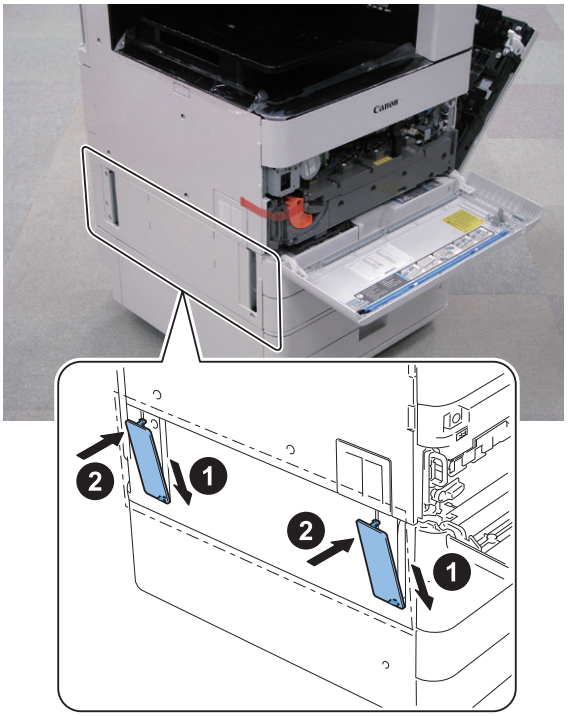
NOTE:
Install while pressing the claw of Right Rear Cover.



□11

NOTE:
Although pictures or illustrations used for explanationmay differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

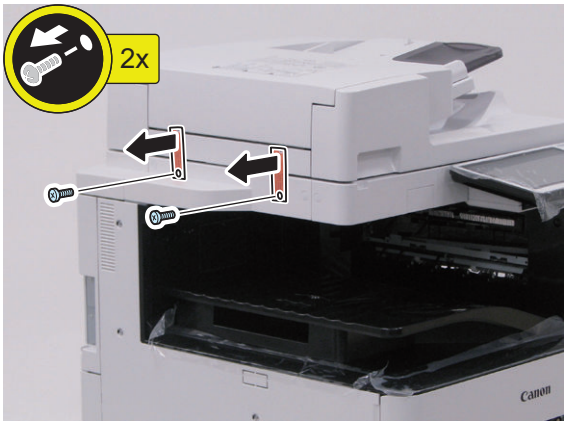




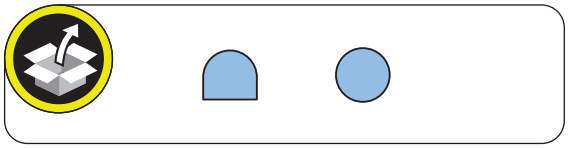
Installing the Scanner

□1

NOTE:
Be sure to keep the Scanner System Fixation Screws in a safe place for moving the machine.



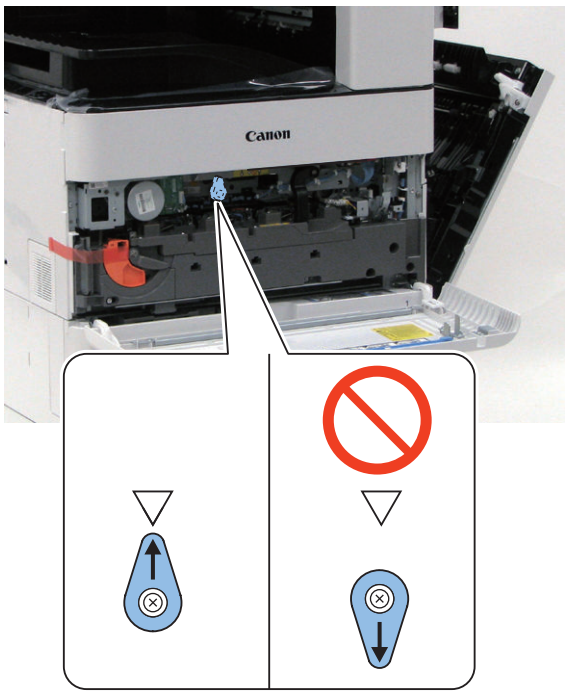
□2



Installing the Drum Unit

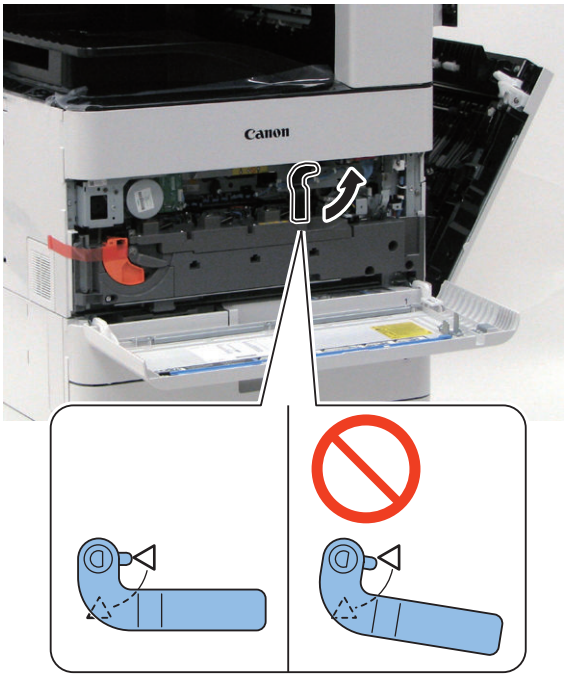
□1

CAUTION:
Check that the ITB Sub Pressure Release Lever is positioned in the direction of the arrow. If not, adjust its position by turning it clockwise.

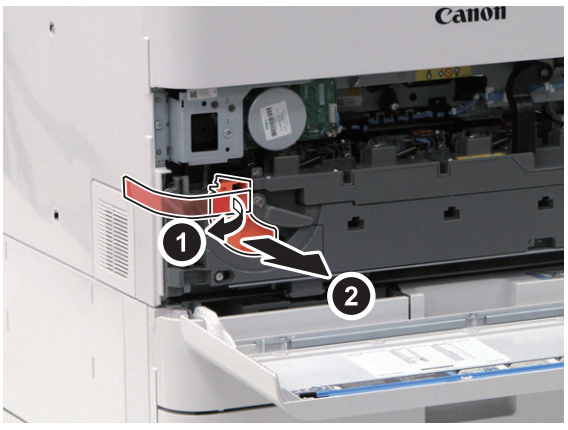


□ 2

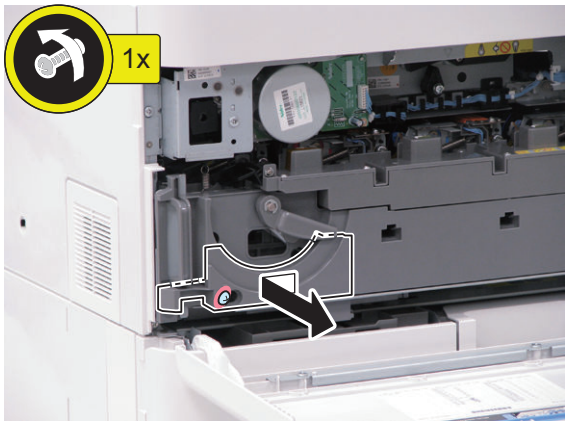
NOTE:
Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow until the protrusion is aligned with the triangle mark on the plate, check that the Right Door is open, and then release the pressure.



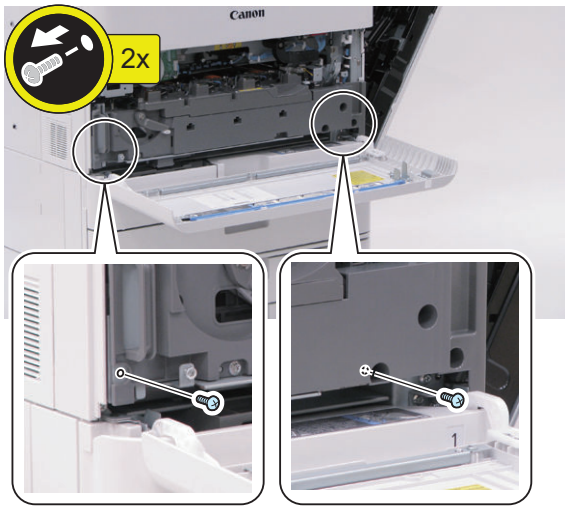
□ 3

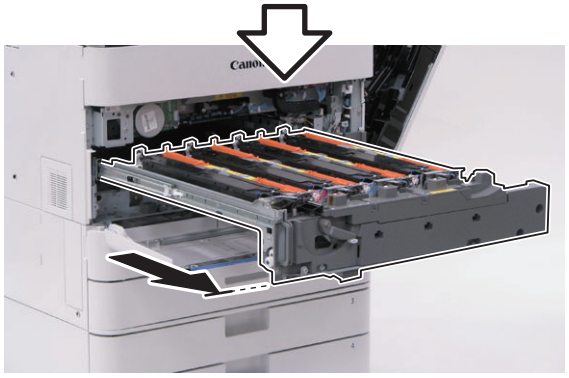


□ 4



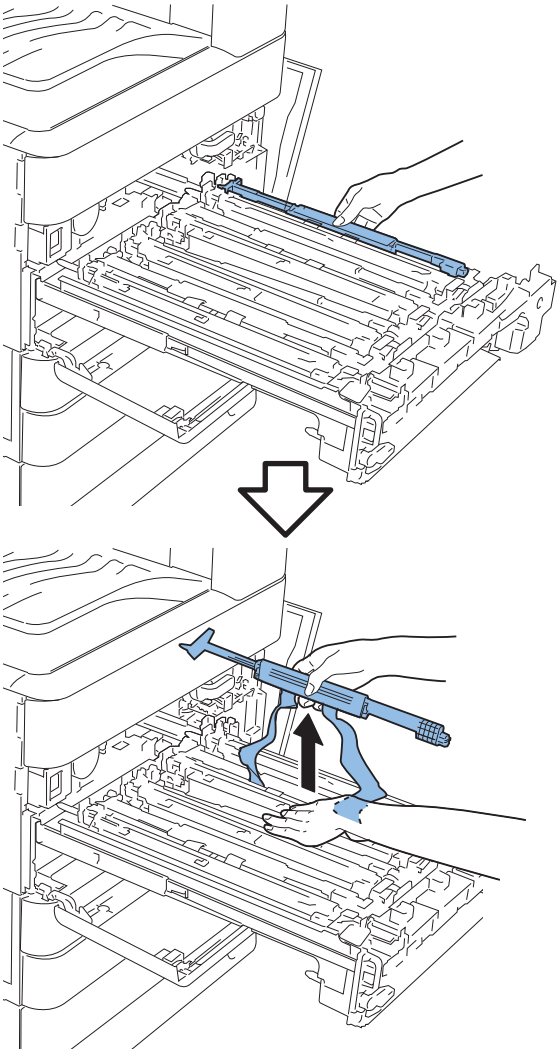
□ 5



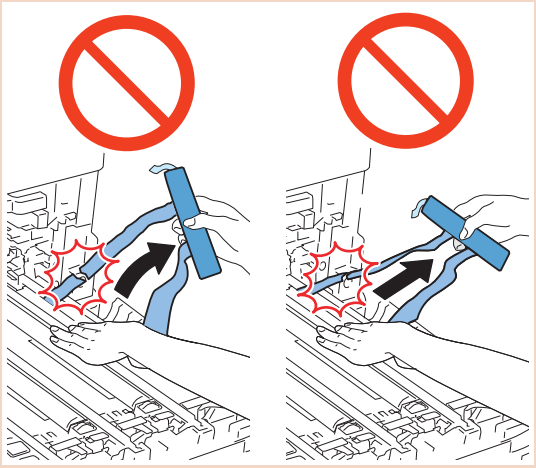


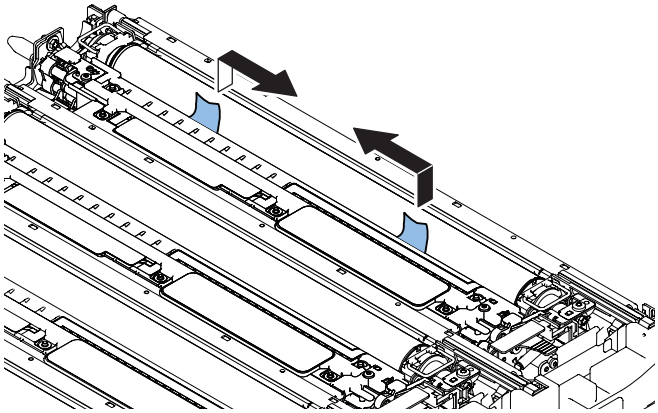
NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 12.

□ 6



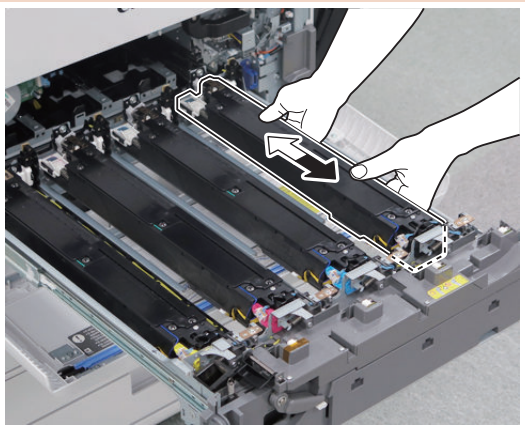
CAUTION:
Points to Note when Removing the Dummy Drum
When removing the Dummy Drum, be sure to lift it slowly and vertically.
If lifting it in an oblique direction, the Seal on the Developing Assembly is stressed, and may cause tear of the seal.
If the Developing Seal is torn, remove the torn seal by pulling the end of it in the direction of the arrow.
At that time, be careful not to leave the torn seal in the Developing Assembly.
Perform the removal procedure for each color.





CAUTION:

- To check that the Developing Assembly is properly installed, move the Developing Assembly toward the front and rear by hand. If it won't move at all, check again that the Developing Assembly is properly installed.
- Be sure not to touch the Developing Cylinder during the work.

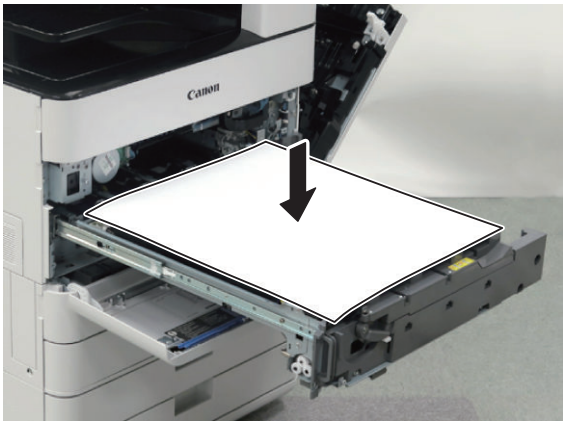


☐ **7** Unpack the Drum Unit.

CAUTION:
Make sure to use a new Drum Unit. If not, this may cause the control of the machine to not operate properly.

Be sure to pay attention to the below in doing the next procedure.

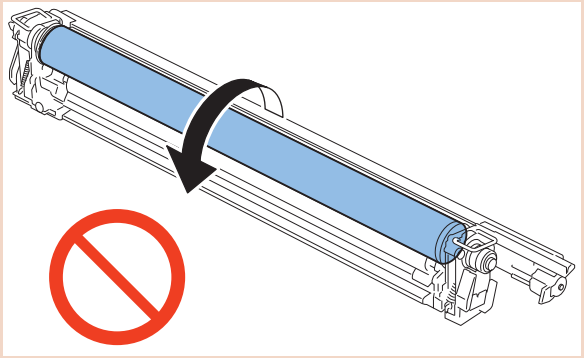
- Do not touch the Drum area.
- Be careful not to hit the cover against the Drum area.
- Place 5 or more sheets of paper on the Process Unit to block the light to the Drum Unit.

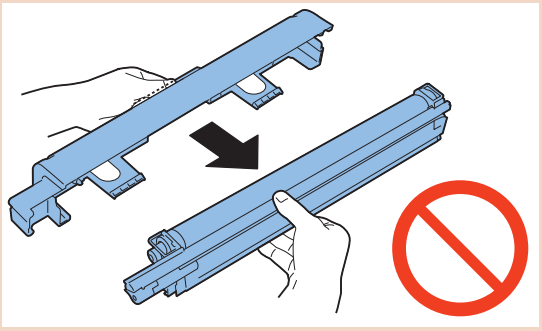


NOTE:
Step 8 to 11 is to install the Drum Unit of each color.

CAUTION:
Points to Note at Drum Unit Installation

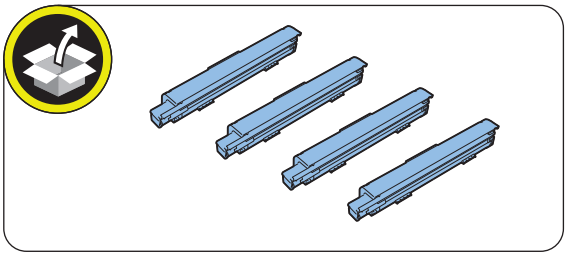
- Be sure not to rotate the Drum counterclockwise while taking it out from the Container Box, removing the Drum Cover and installing to the main body. The Scoop-up Sheet may be flipped, causing toner scattering.
- Be sure not to reinstall the removed Drum Cover; otherwise, the Scoop-up Sheet may be flipped, causing toner scattering.

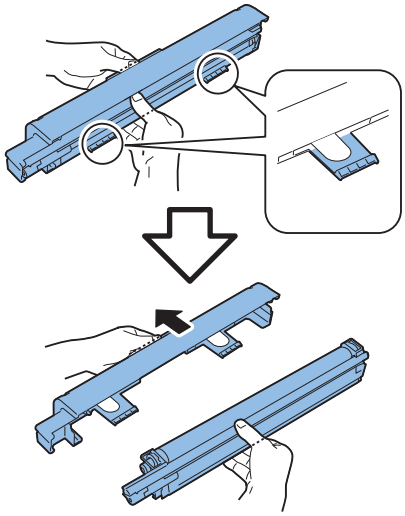


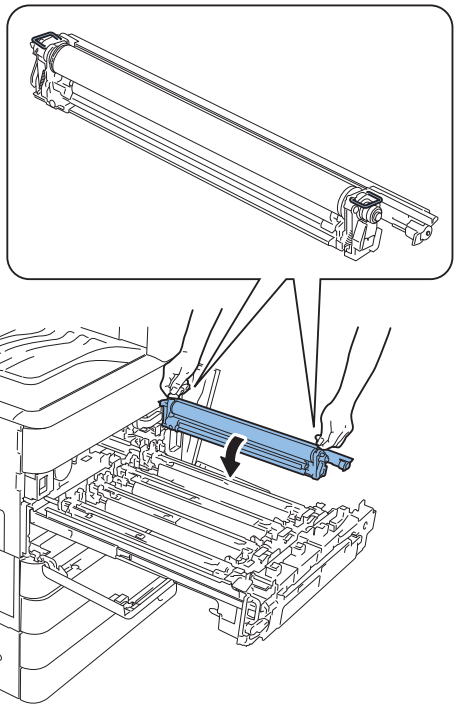


□ 8

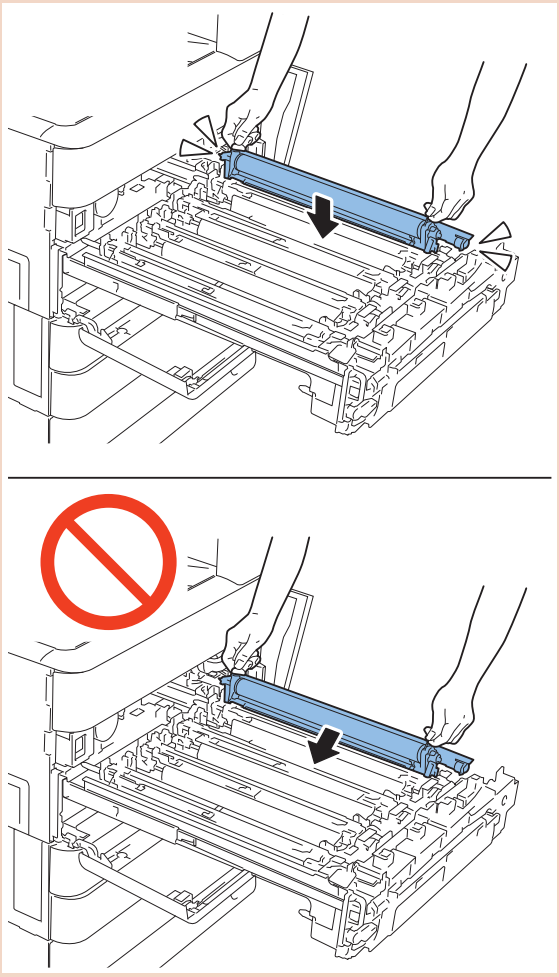
CAUTION:
The joint between the Drum Unit and the cover might be stiff.
Proceed with extra care to avoid hitting the Drum area or dropping the Drum Unit when removing the cover from the Drum Unit.







CAUTION:
If pushing it in the angle, the shutter may breaks. Thus make sure to install it from just above.

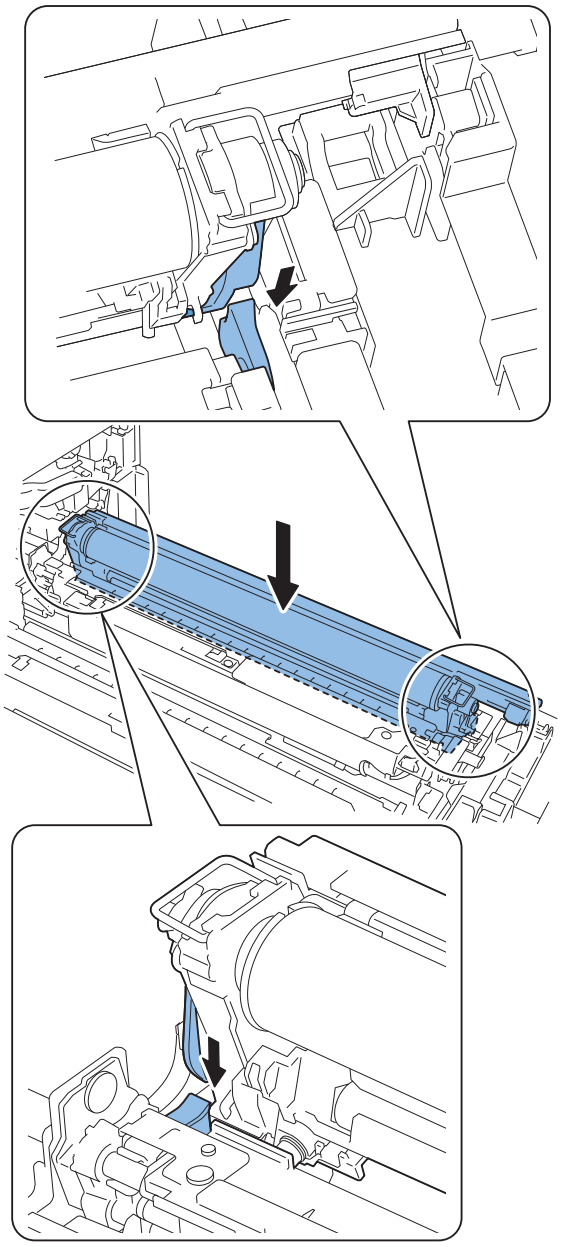


□ 9

NOTE:
Hold the handles at right and left of the Drum Unit.

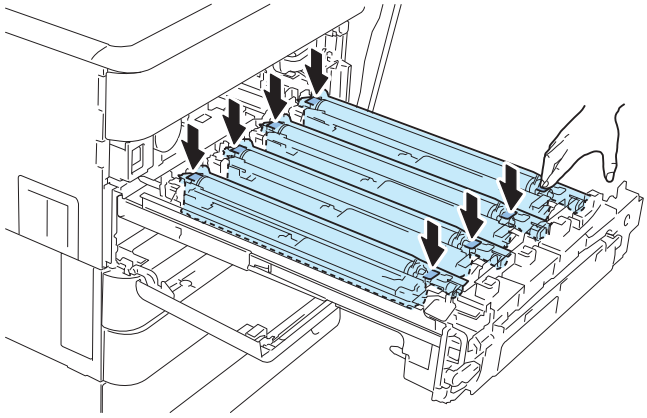
□10

NOTE:
Fit the guide of the Process Unit to the guide of the Drum Unit to install the Drum Unit.



□11

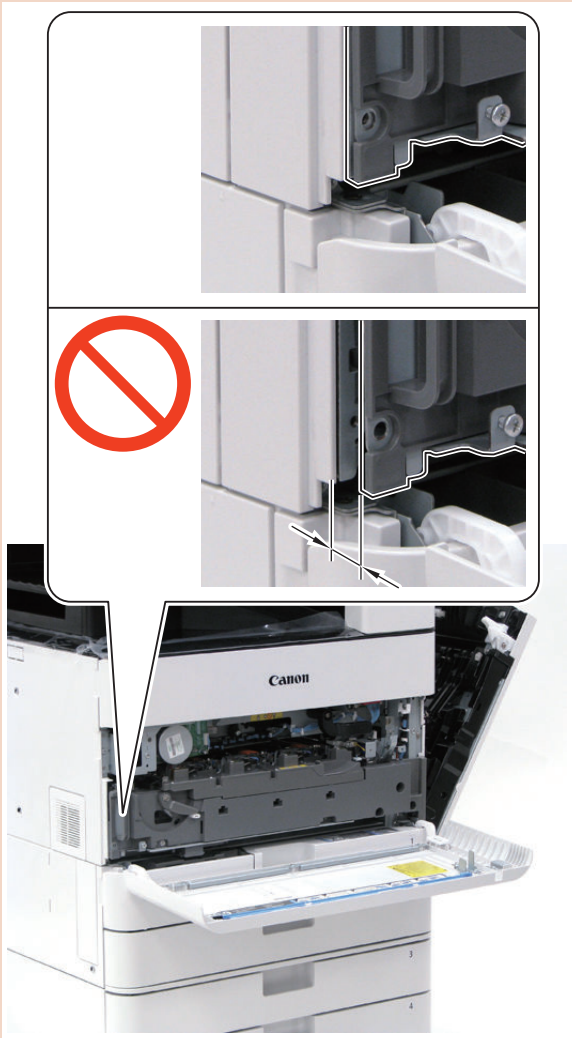
NOTE:
Hold down each of the 8 grips lightly with a finger to check that the Drum Units are installed properly.

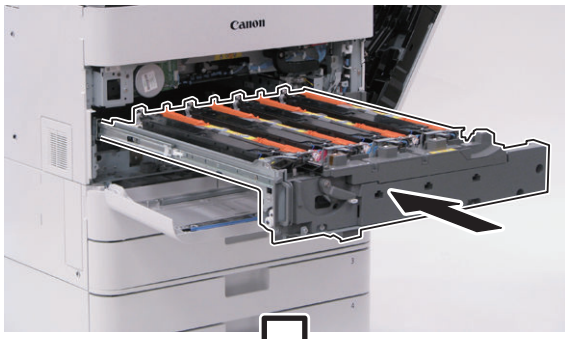


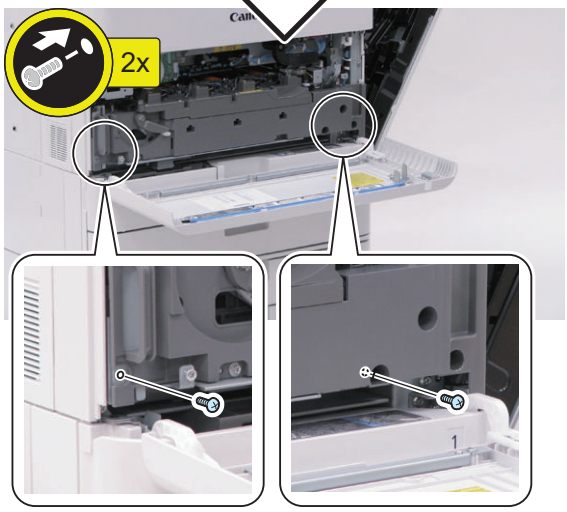
□12

NOTE:
- Use the screw removed in step 5.
- Remove paper covering the Drum units.

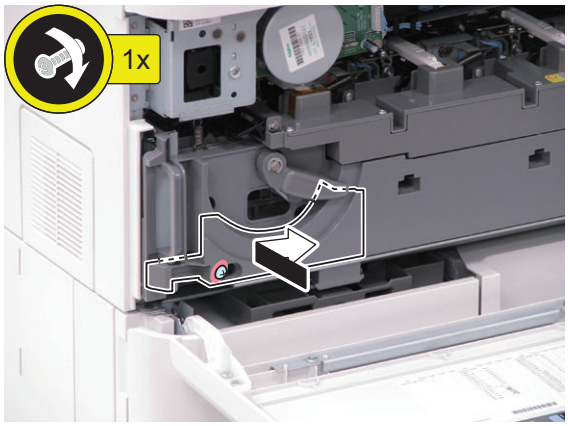
CAUTION:
Check that there is no gap between the host machine and the Process Unit, and then secure with the screw.



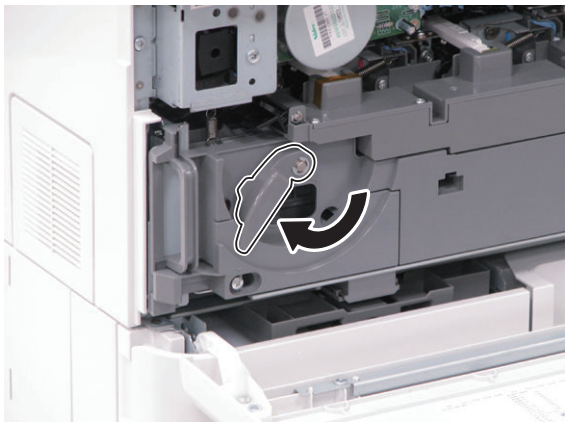




□13



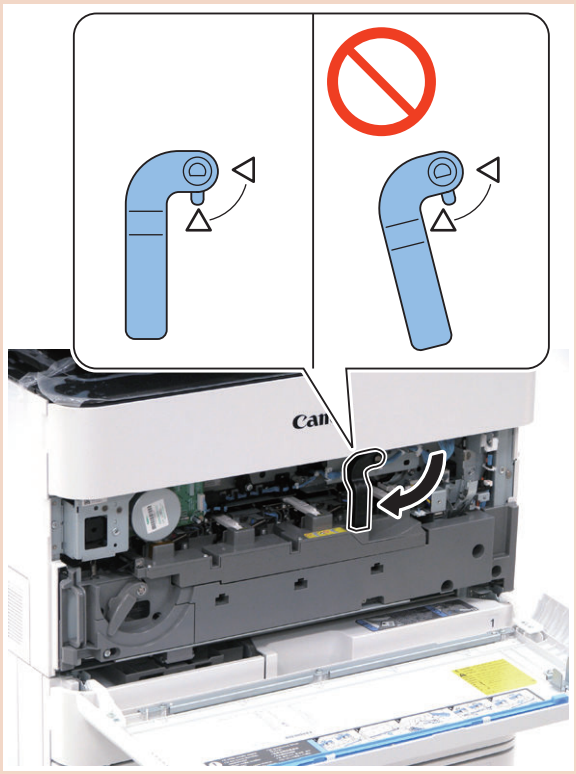
□14



□15

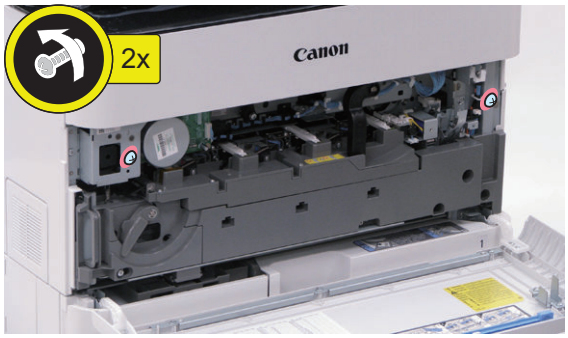
NOTE:
Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow, and then fit the projection to the triangle mark on the plate to apply pressure.

CAUTION:
When pressuring the ITB Pressure Release Lever, be sure that the Right Door is opened first before pressuring.

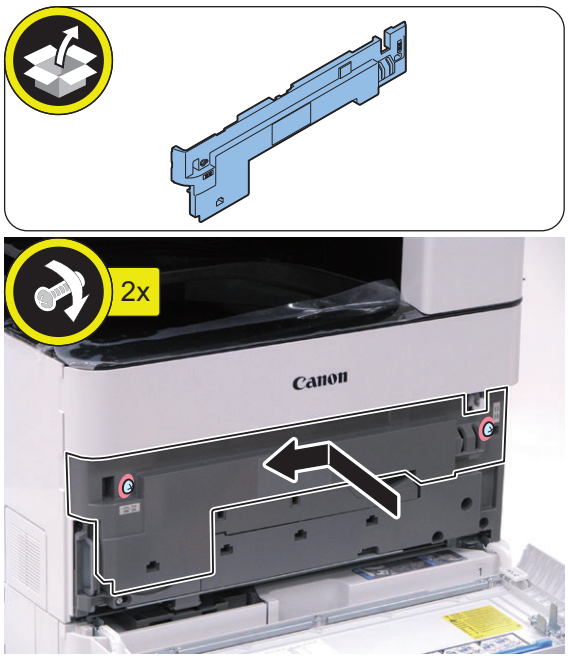


□16

□17



□18



□19

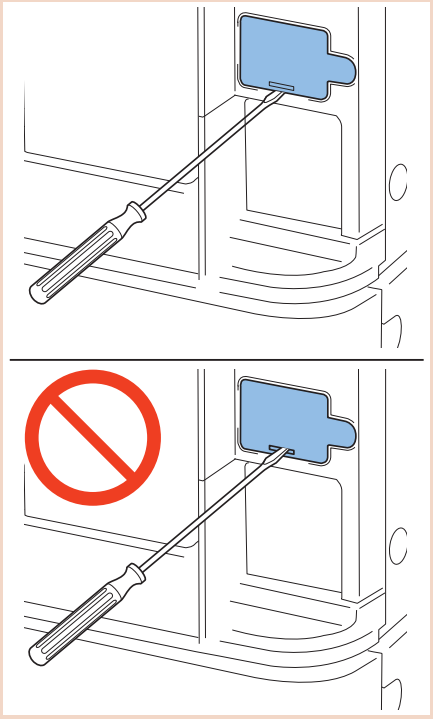
Setting the Environment Heater Switch

CAUTION:
If the installation environment is a high humidity environment (*) or low humidity environment (*2), be sure to turn ON the Environment Heater Switch.
Image smear is likely to occur in the high humidity environment and charging failure is likely to occur in the low humidity environment.
* This is the case that the value of the absolute water volume outside of the machine is about 12g or more.
Service Mode (Level1) > COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > ABS-HUM
*2The temperature inside the machine is below 15 deg C.
Service Mode (Level1) > COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > TEMP2

□ 1

□ 2

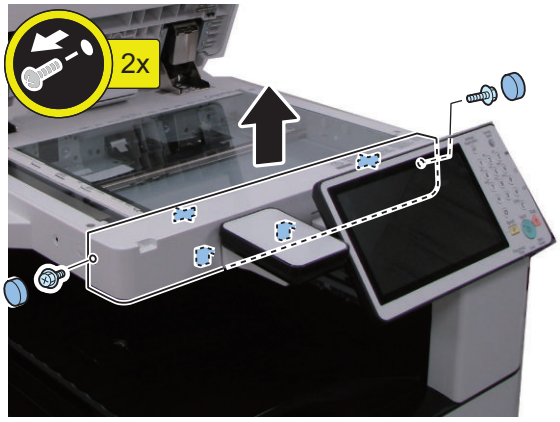
CAUTION:
When removing the cover, do not insert a screwdriver in the oval hole.



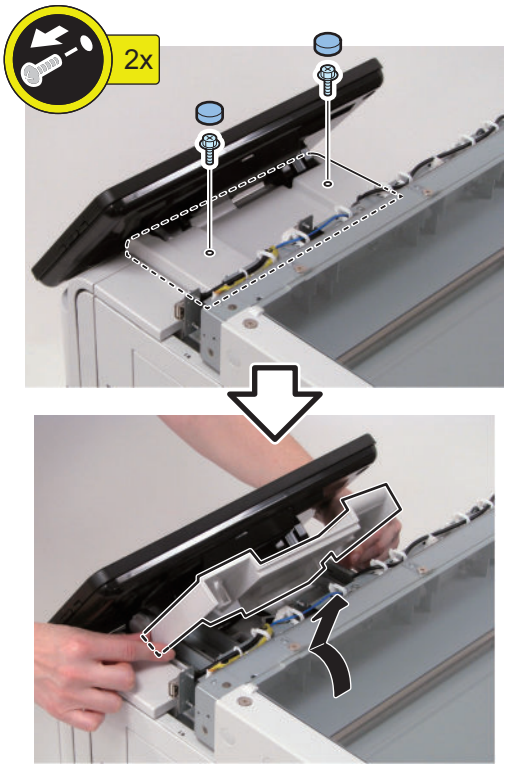
Installing IC Card Reader (EUR Only)

□ 1

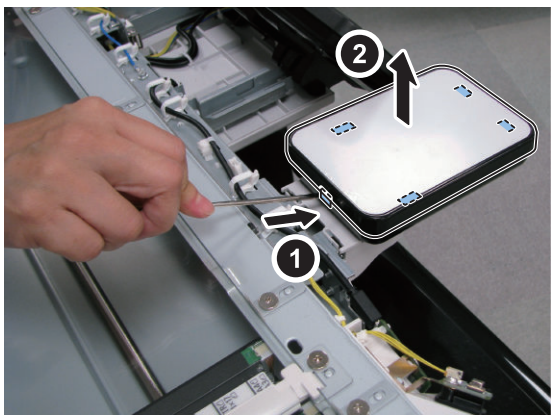
□ 2



□ 3



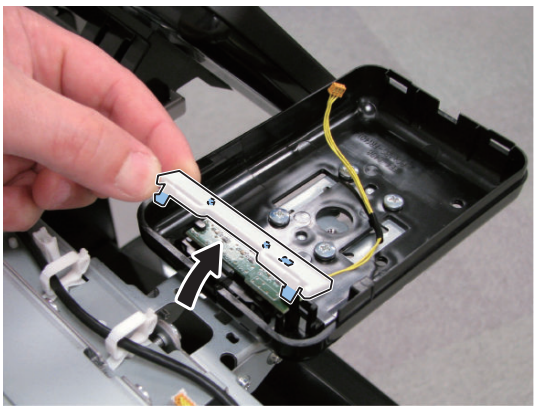
□ 4



□ 5

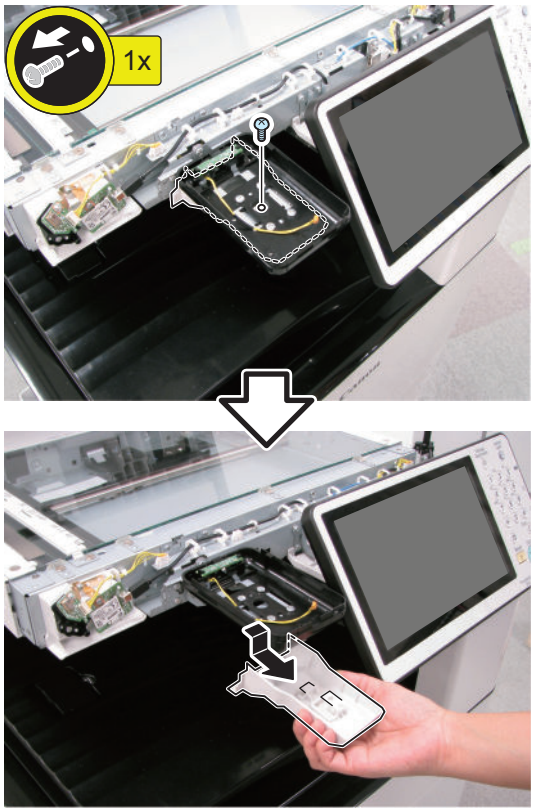
□ 6

NOTE:
Although the LED Cable is disconnected in the illustration, the procedure is the same.



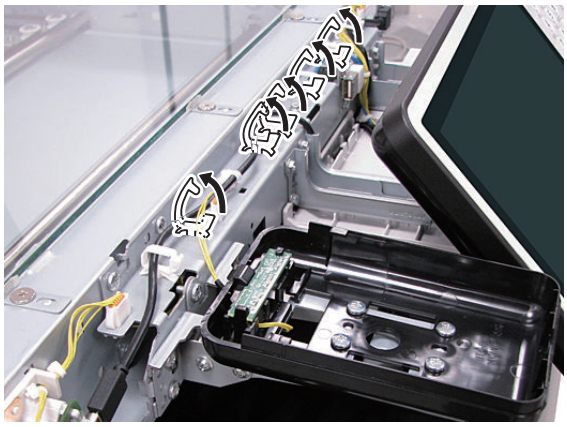
□ 7

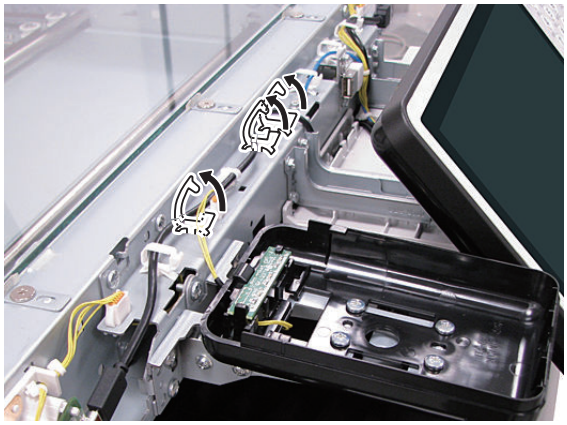
NOTE:
Although the LED Cable is disconnected in the illustration, the procedure is the same.



□ 8

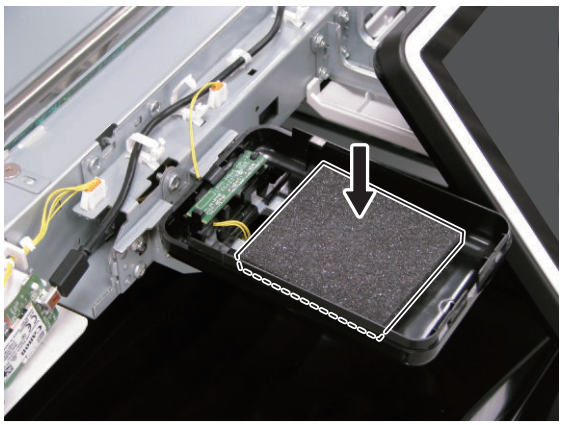
NOTE:
Be sure to adjust release of the Wire Saddle in accordance with the length of the cable of the Card Reader.



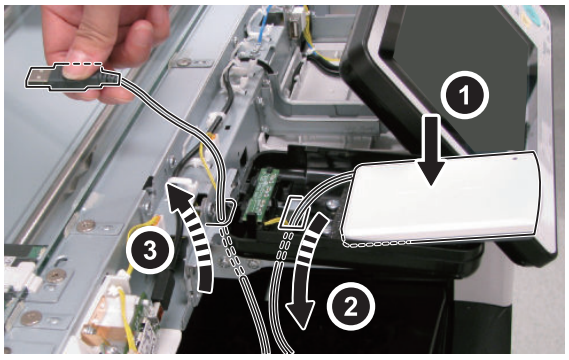


□9

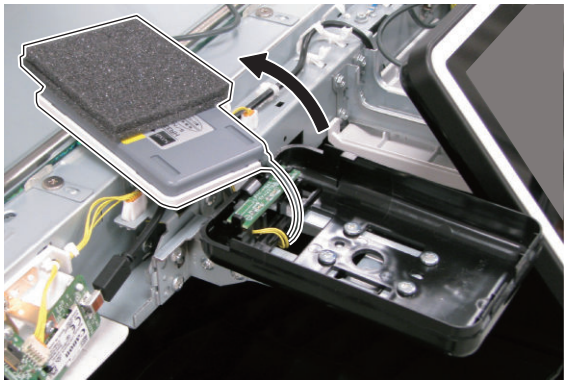
NOTE:
Be sure to adjust the number of cushions according to the thickness of the Card Reader.



□10

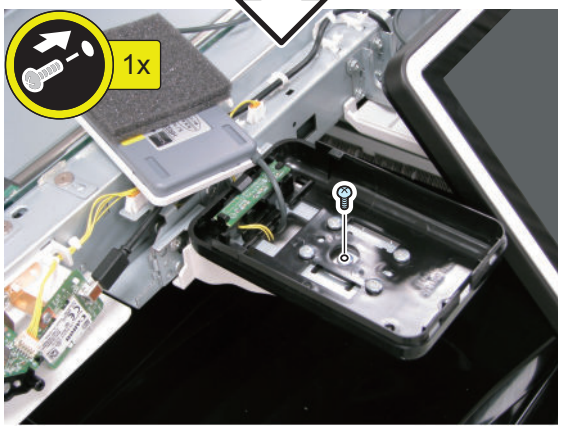


□11



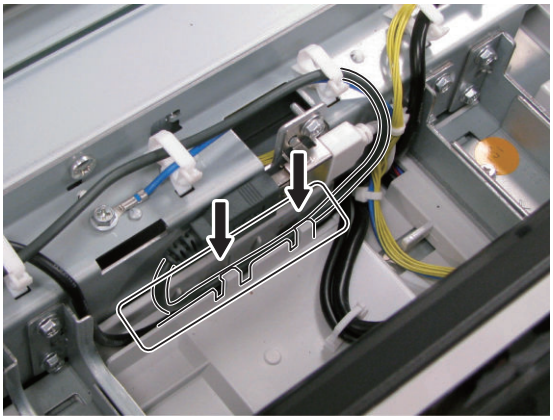
□12

NOTE:
When tightening the screw, be sure to avoid the Card Reader and the cushion sheets.

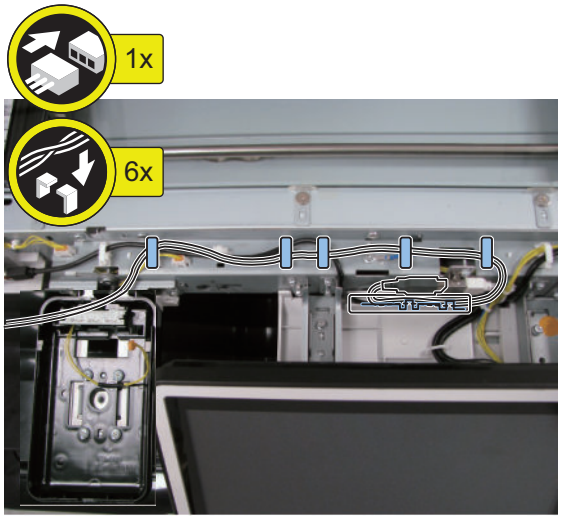


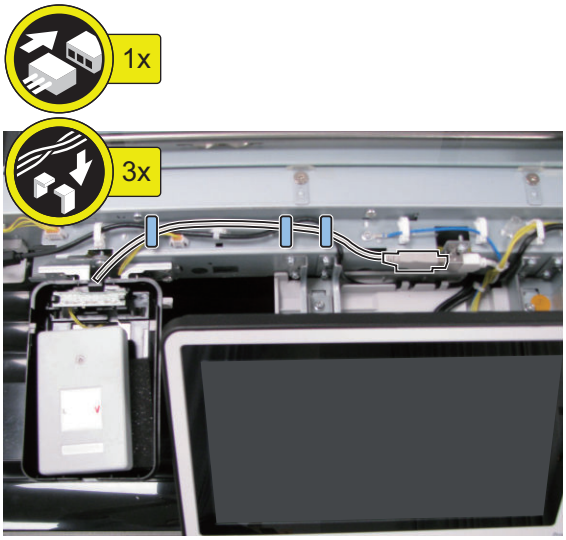
□13

NOTE:
Store the cable in the position as shown in the figure.



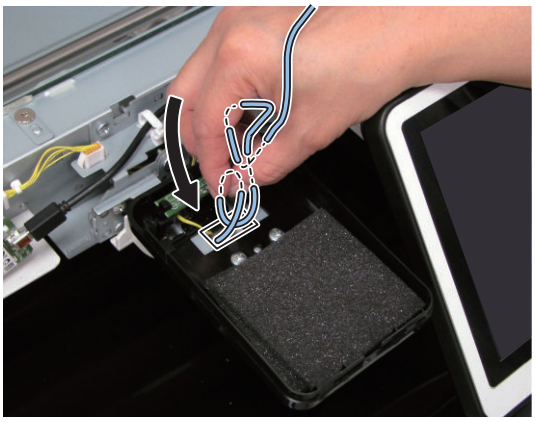
□14



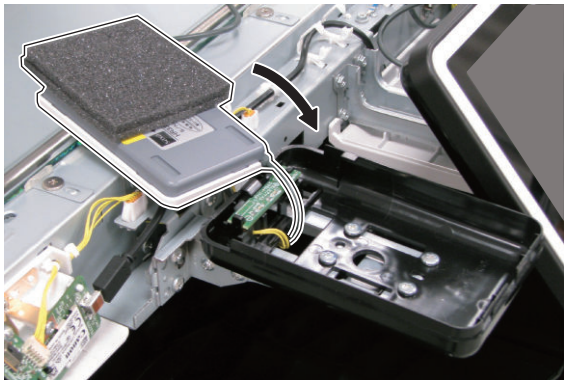


□15

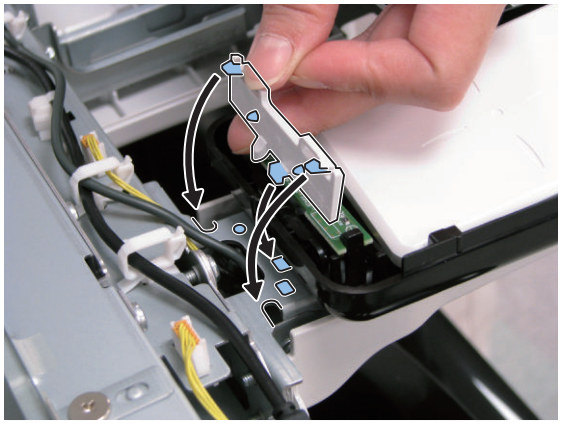
NOTE:
Put the excess length of the cable into the Base Plate Lower Cover after connecting the USB cable.



□16

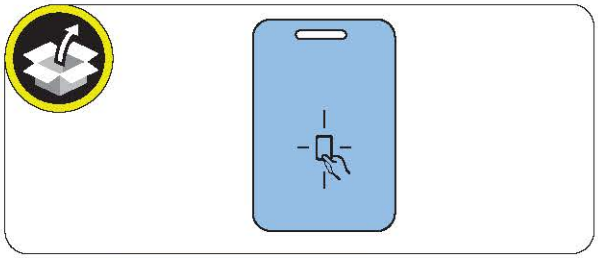


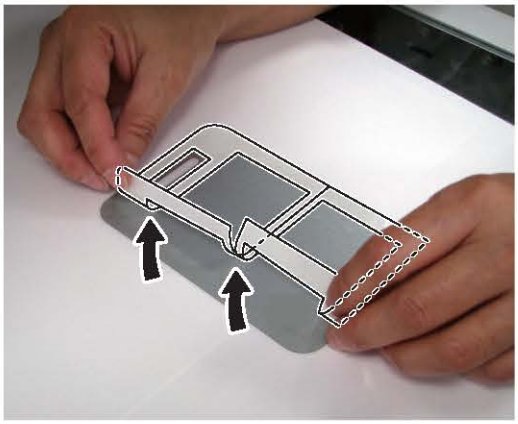
□17



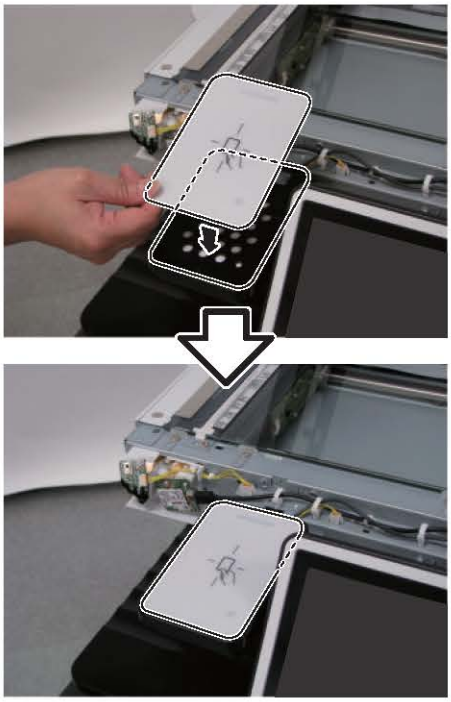
□ 18

□ 19

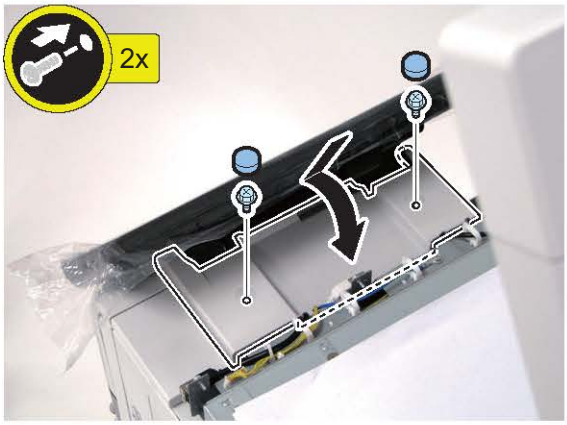




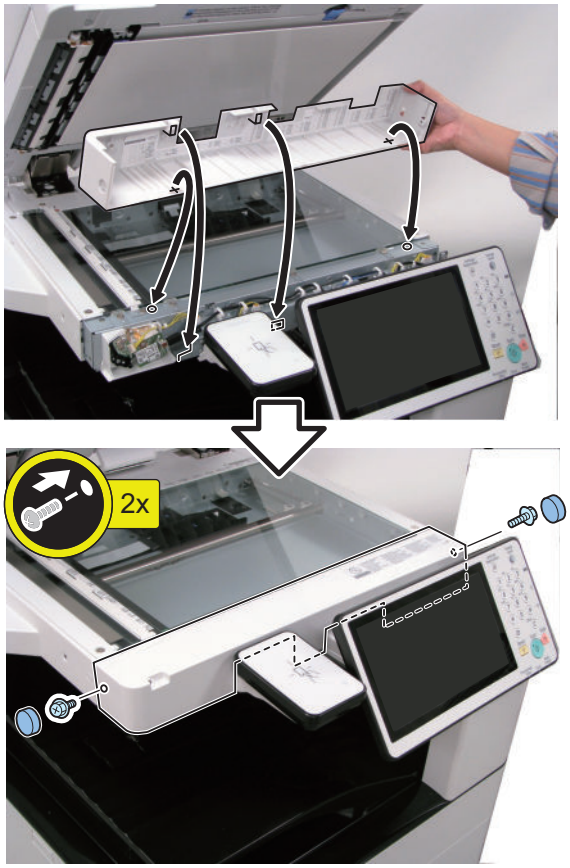
□ 20



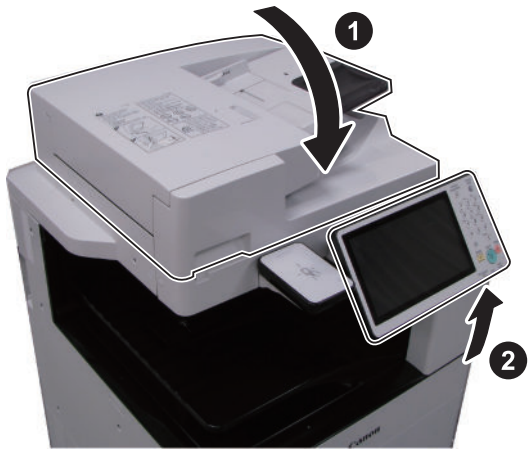
□ 21



□ 22



□ 23



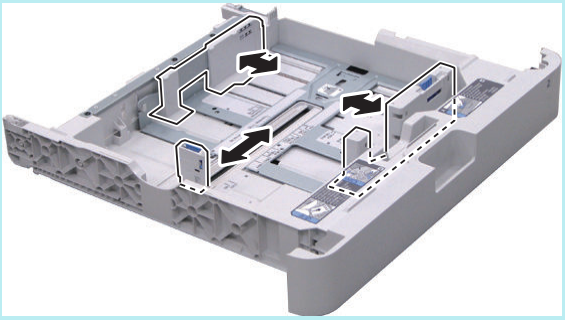
Setting the Cassette

□ 1

□ 2

NOTE:

- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanationmay differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.
- Holding the Guide Plate Lever, adjust each GuidePlate to the specified size.
- Adjust the position of each Guide Plate according tothe paper size.

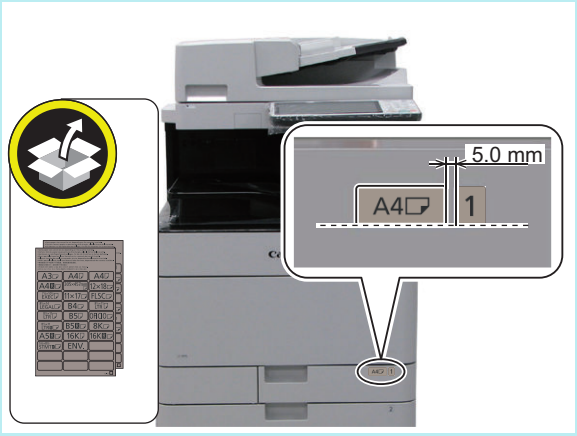


□ 3

□ 4

NOTE:

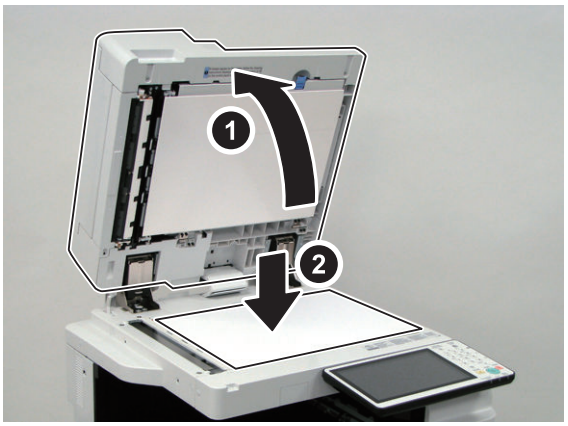
- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanationmay differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.
- Affix the Cassette Size Label matching to the loadedpaper size.
- Keep the Paper Size Label for use when changing papersize.
- Affix the label with its lower edge aligned with the loweredge of the number label, approx. 5.0 mm away from thenumber label.



Installing Stamp Cartridge

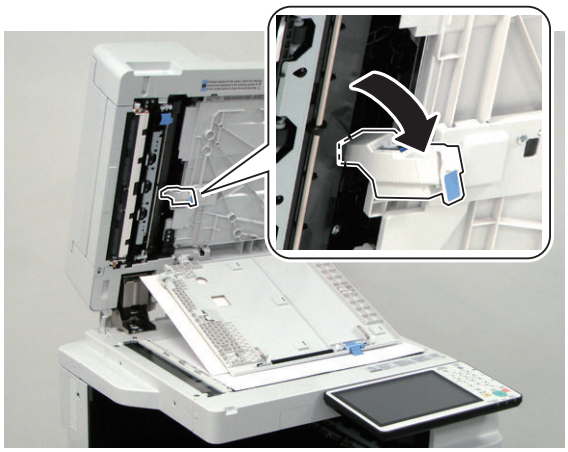
□ 1

CAUTION:
Be sure to place paper in order to prevent the Copy Board Glass from being damaged when the cover of the document reading area is opened.

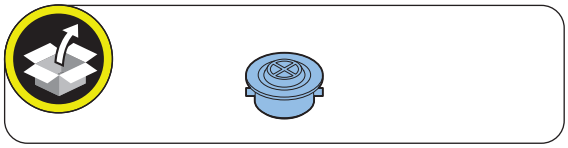


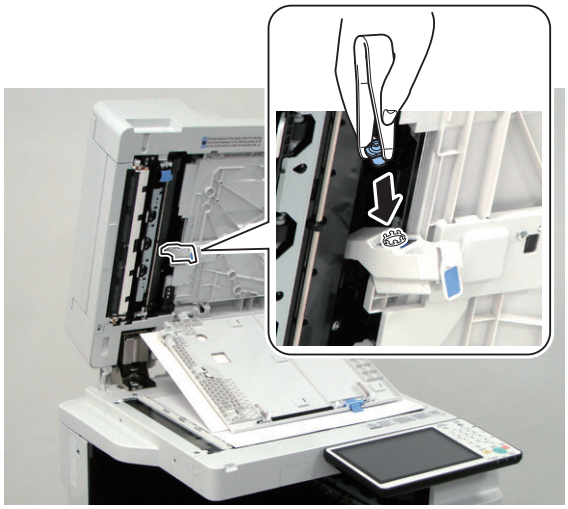
□ 2

□ 3

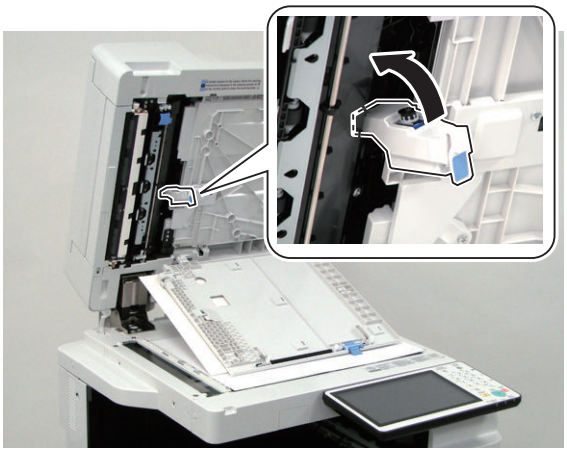


□ 4



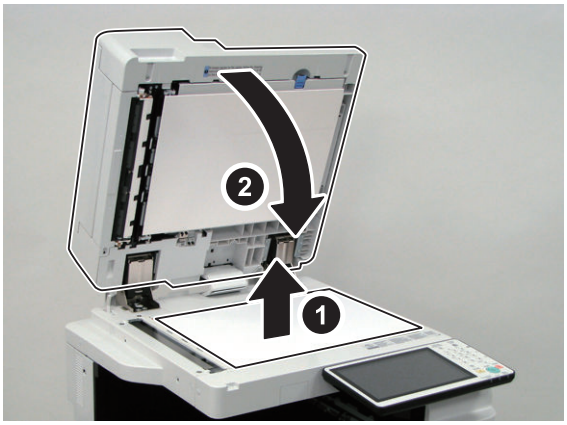


□ 5



□ 6

□ 7

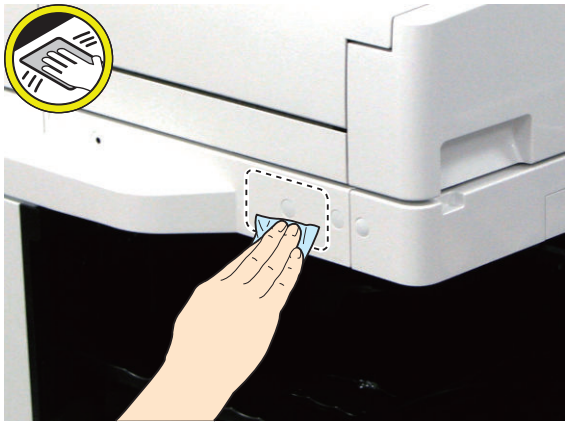


Installing the Cleaning Tool

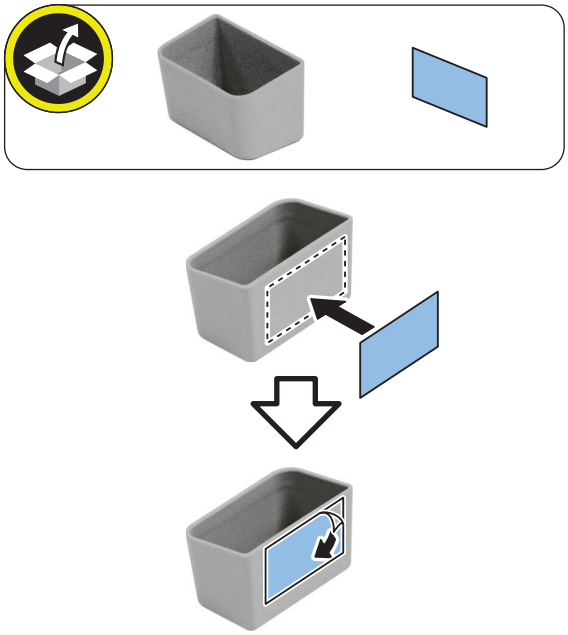
NOTE:
Be sure to install the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box to a position after checking with the user on where to install it.

□ 1

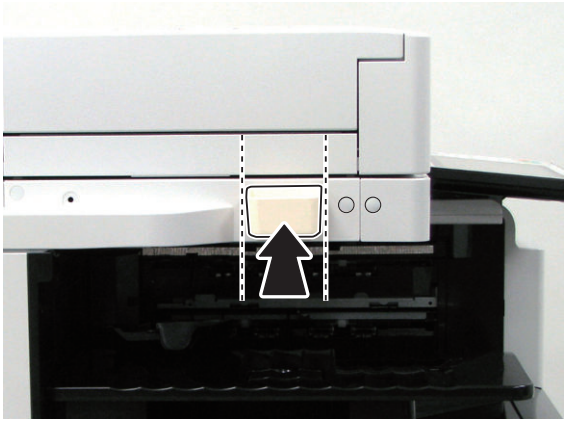
NOTE:
Clean the position where the Cleaning Cloth Storage Box is to be installed with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



□ 2



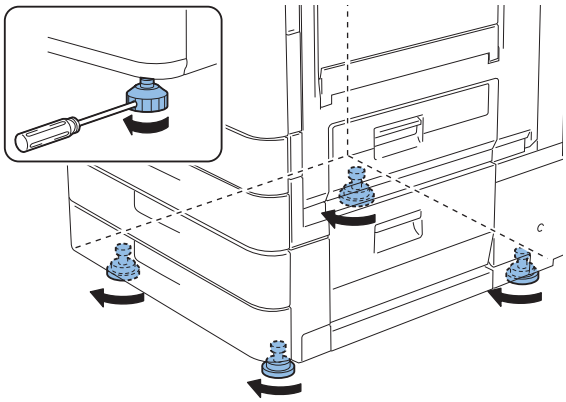
□ 3



Securing the Host Machine

□ 1

NOTE:
- Move the main body to the installation position, and secure it in place by turning the 4 adjusters of the Cassette Pedestal with a screwdriver.
- Be sure to secure it in place to prevent overturning.
- Securing with the adjusters is not an earthquake countermeasure.



Turning the Main Power ON / Setting the Toner Container

CAUTION:
Only for Korea and China, the Toner Container is installed on the host machine.

□

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**
2. **Remove the protection sheet on the control panel.**
3. **Open the switch cover and turn ON the main power switch.**

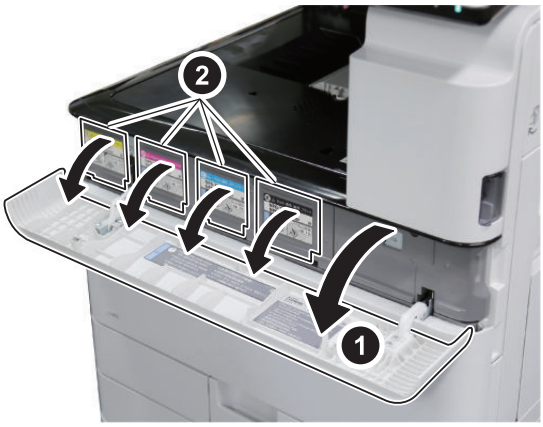
NOTE:
- Supply of toner and initialization of the Developing Assembly and the Drum are automatically performed.
- When toner supply is completed, the operation stops. (Approx. 2 to 3 minutes)
- Even turning OFF the main power during drum initialization, developing assembly initialization and toner fill, they will be re-executed when turning ON the power again.

NOTE:
Turning OFF the Main Power Switch
1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
2. Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

CAUTION:
- **In case of the host machine with the Toner Container, once the machine goes to standby state, drum initialization, developing assembly initialization and toner refill are completed.**
- **In case of the host machine without the Toner Container, execute the following procedures.**

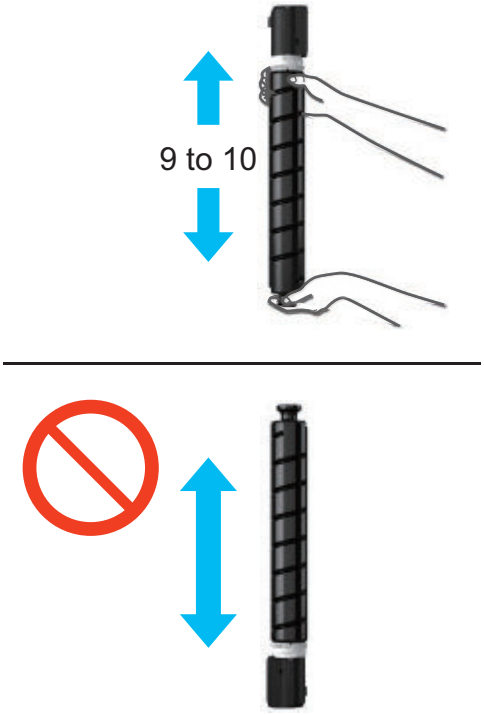
□

4. **Open the Toner Replacement Cover.**
5. **Add check marks to each color displayed on the operation screen, and press [Remove Toner Cartridges] to open the Small Cover.**



☐

6. **Hold the Toner Container as shown in the figure and shake it approx. 10 times.**

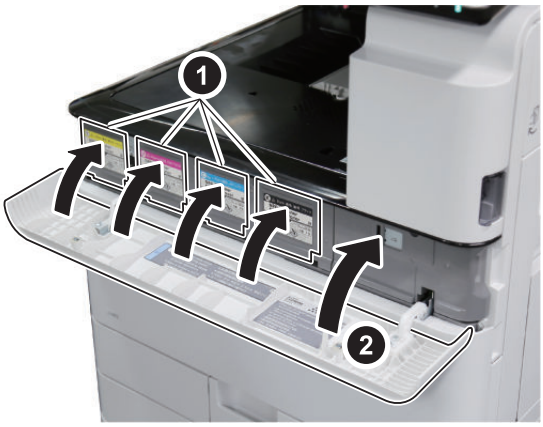


☐

7. **Be sure to insert the Toner Container horizontally with your hand supporting its bottom until approx. half of it is inserted.**

☐

8. **Close the Toner Cover. Toner Replacement Cover and Small Cover.**



Host Machine Settings (Starting the Setup Guide)

CAUTION:

- The Setup Guide screen appears when the power is turned ON for the first time after the machine is installed. Follow the instructions displayed on the Touch Panel Display to configure the settings of the host machine.
- It is not possible to exit Setup Guide halfway through.
- Setup Guide can be started again from [Settings/Registration] ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Start Setup Guide]).
- What has been registered in Setup Guide can be changed from items in (Settings/Registration). When configuring settings using Setup Guide, excluding some of the setting items, it is possible to proceed to the next setting without entering the current setting. To configure skipped settings, configure the settings one by one after exiting Setup Guide. If the host machine is turned OFF during registration using Setup Guide, Setup Guide is automatically started by turning ON the power again. Once registration using Setup Guide has been completed, Setup Guide is not automatically started by turning ON the host machine.

CAUTION:

Register the information of paper loaded during installation of the host machine.
Be sure to register the correct paper type. Especially in the case of special paper types such as heavy paper, registering a wrong paper type may result in image failure, and when the Fixing Assembly becomes soiled or paper wraparound occurs, repair by a service technician becomes necessary.

NOTE:
- Initialization of toner supply, initialization of the Developing Unit, initialization of the drum, and color displacement correction, etc. are automatically performed while Setup Guide is running.
- When all initializations have been completed, Setup Guide stops (approx.4 minutes).

☐
When not executing Setup Guide, it can be canceled by pressing [Cancel] on the Touch Panel Display. When executing Setup Guide, follow the Setup Guide to specify the items in the order shown below:

1. **<Switch Language/Keyboard>**
   Select the displayed language and keyboard layout.
2. **<Paper Settings>**
   1. Select the paper source for which you want to specify the paper type, and press [Set].
   2. Select the paper type, and press [OK].
   3. If [Plain] is selected, the basis weight can be specify from [Plain Paper Weight Set].
   4. If a button corresponding to the paper that has been set is not displayed, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.

NOTE:
- If the corresponding paper type is not displayed on the simple settings screen, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.
- If the type of loaded paper is not displayed on the detailed settings screen, you can register it.

3. **<Authentication Login>**

NOTE:
Pressing [Skip] proceeds to auto gradation adjustment instead of the setting of system administrator privilege.

Press [Log in], and enter a password.

CAUTION:
- Do not change Administrator here.
- Enter the initial value "7654321" in the password entry field.

4. **<Use Optional Output Tray>**
   Set whether to use the optional output tray.

CAUTION:
Make sure the output tray that is set to On is attached to the device, or the output tray will not function correctly.

5. **<Date/Time Settings>**
   Set the date and time.

CAUTION:
Perform the network settings according to the user's request.

6. **<Use IP Address>**
   Specify IPv4 and/or IPv6, and each IP address.
7. **<DNS Server Address Settings>**
   Configure the DNS Server Address Settings, the DNS Host/Domain Name Settings, and the DNS Dynamic Update Settings.
8. **<Proxy Settings>**
   Specify the Proxy Settings.
9. **<Country/Region> (FAX-TYPE settings)**
   Select Country/Region.
10. **<Register Unit Telephone Number>**
    Set the phone number, the name the machine will appear as on the network, and the line type.
11. **<Auto Adjust Gradation>**
    Select [Full Adjust].
12. **<Output Report>**
    Select the Setting Value List , [Start Printing] > OK.

NOTE:
Be sure to keep the report which has been output.

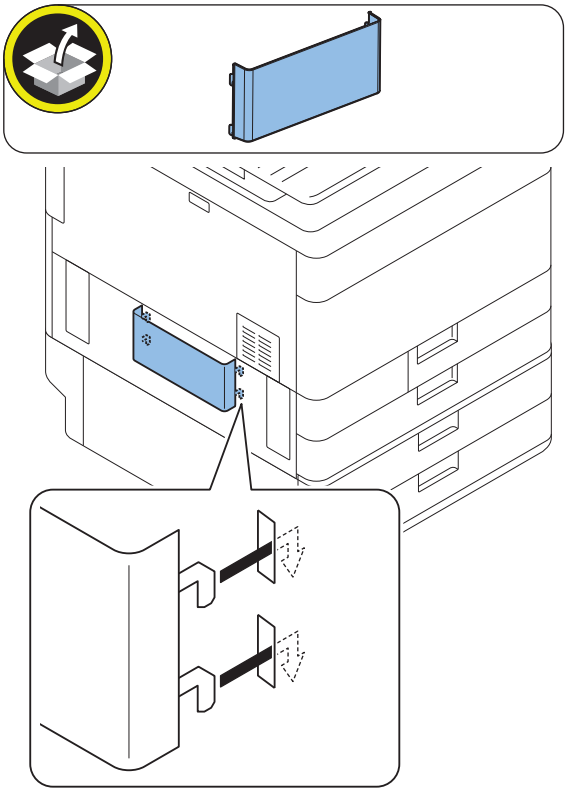
13. **<Setup Guide Done>**
    When Setup Guide is completed, the machine is automatically restarted.

■ Informing the System Administrator That Installation Is Complete

When the installation is completed, ask the system administrator to change the password. Also ask the system administrator to keep the changed password in a safeplace to prevent leakage.

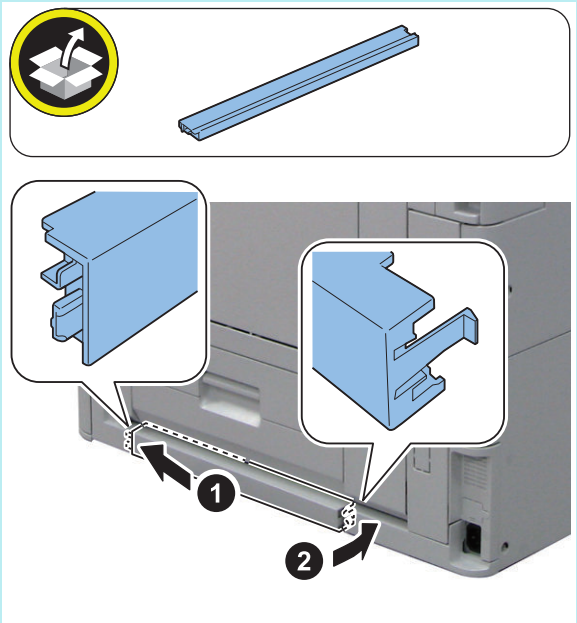
Other Installations

□ 1

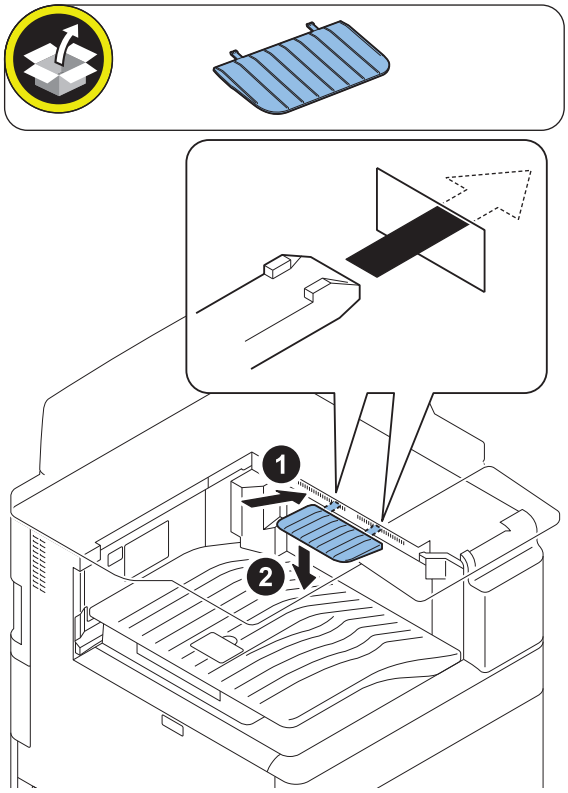


□ 2

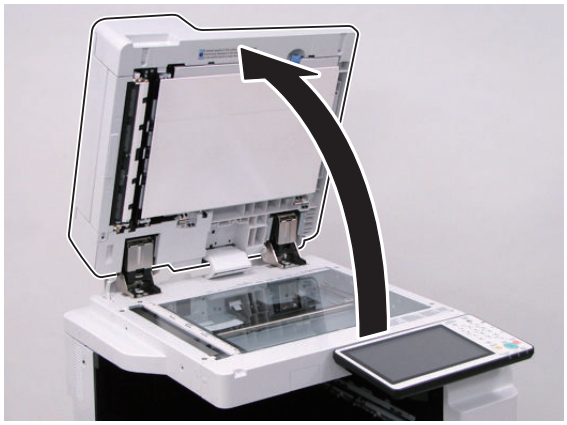
NOTE:
Only when the Cassette Pedestal is not installe



□ 3

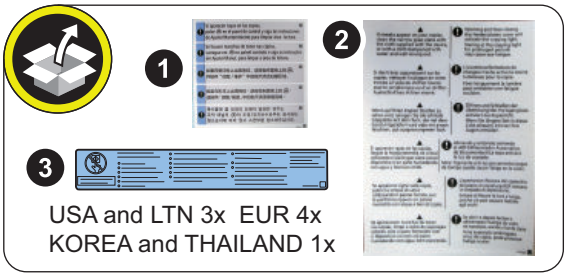


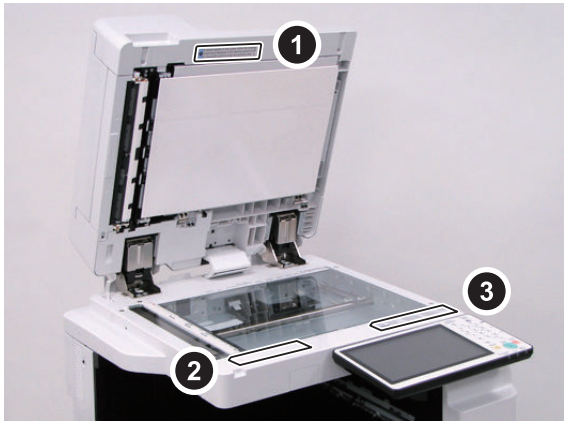
□ 4



□ 5

NOTE:
- Affix the label of the appropriate language as shown in the figure below.
- If a label is already affixed, affix over the existing label.





Installing the Envelope Attachment

■ Installing the Envelope Attachment A

CAUTION:
- Use the Envelope Attachment A for the Cassette 1 or Cassette 2.
- Do not use the Cassette 3 or Cassette 4.

NOTE:
Install/remove the Envelope Attachment A only if requested by the customer.

● Envelope Standards

Cassette1

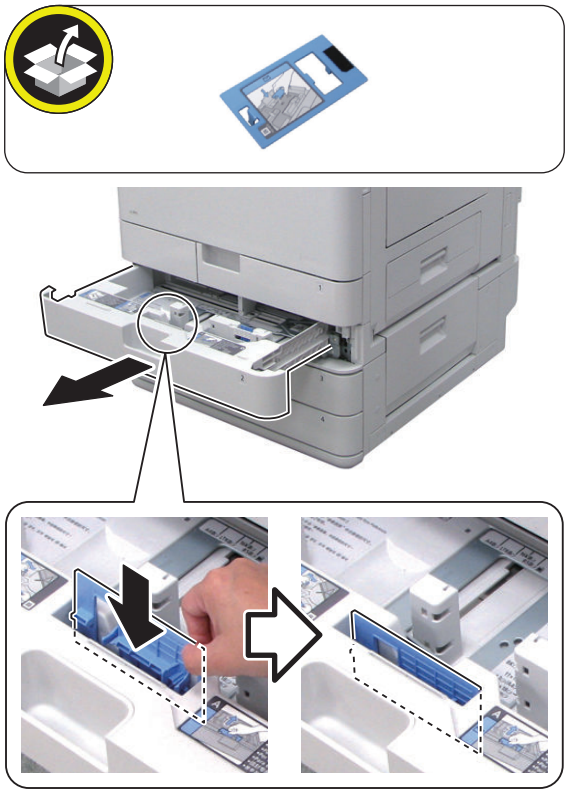
Type	(Short side (X)×Long Side (Y))
No. 10 (COM10)	4 1/8" x 9 1/2"(inch)/ 104.7 x 241.3 mm
DL	110 x 220 mm
ISO-C5	162 x 229 mm

Cassette2

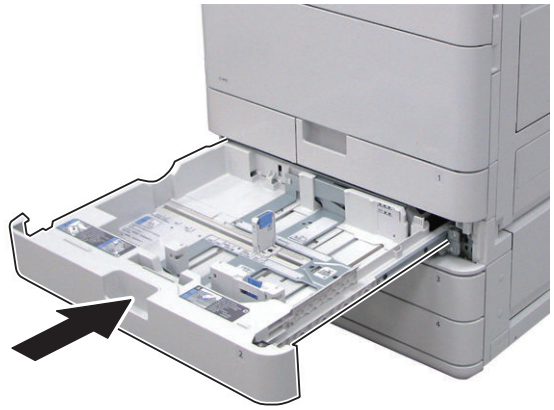
Type	(Long Side (X)×Short side (Y))
Monarch	7 1/2" x 3 7/8"(inch)/ 190.5 x 98.4 mm
No. 10 (COM10)	9 1/2" x 4 1/8"(inch)/ 241.3 x 104.7 mm
DL	220 x 110 mm
ISO-C5	229 x 162 mm

● When the Kit Is Not Used

□ 1

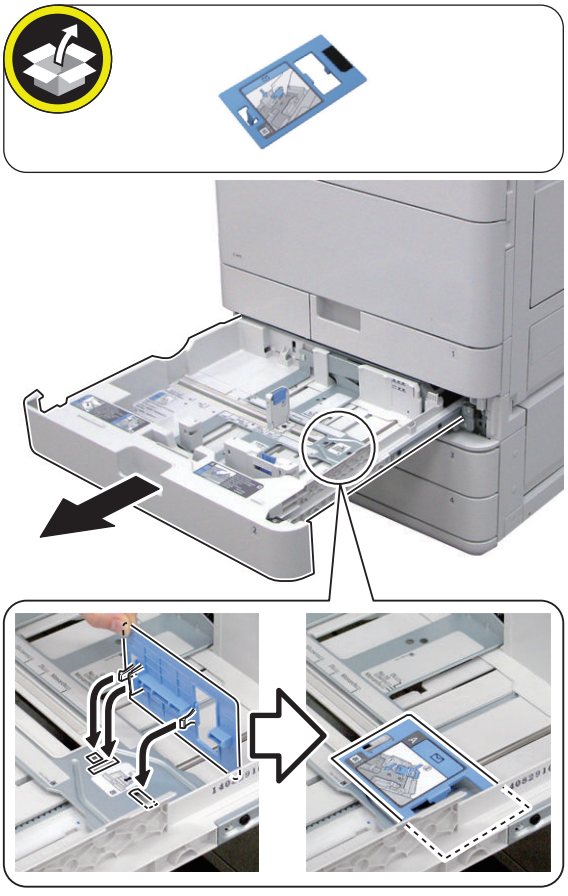


□ 2

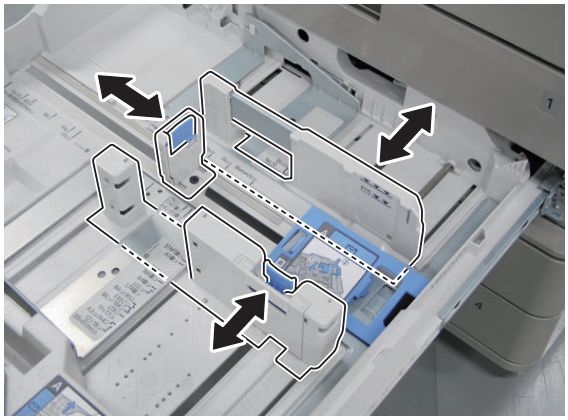


● When the Kit Is Used

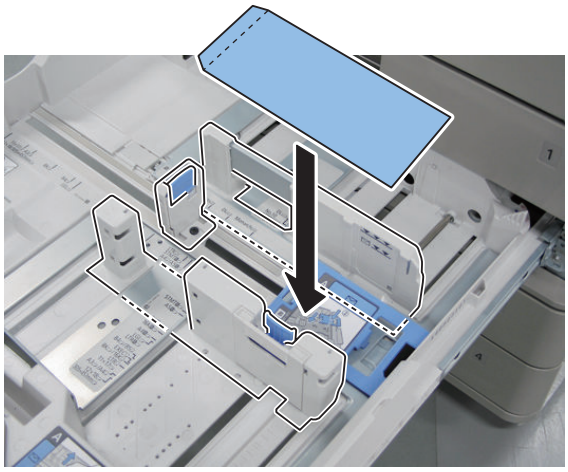
□ 1



□ 2



□ 3



□ 4

● Settings after Installation

□

1. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Settings] > [Cassette 1/ Cassette 2] > [Envelope]**

□

2. **Select the type of envelope to be used and then press [OK] to register it.**

● Display/Operation Check

□

1. **Check that "Envelope" is selected for Cassette 1 or Cassette 2 on the Control Panel's "Paper Settings" screen.**

□

2. **Check that the envelope is picked up.**

■ Installing the Envelope Attachment B

CAUTION:
Use the Envelope Attachment B for the Cassette 1.

NOTE:
- Install/remove the Envelope Attachment B only if requested by the customer.
- If the Envelope Attachment B is not used, give it to the customer and ask to store it.

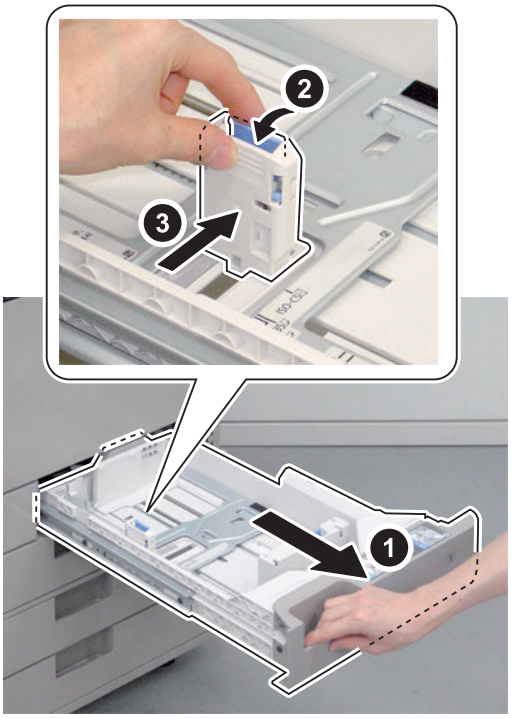
● Envelope Standards

Type	(Short side (X)×Long Side (Y))
No. 10 (COM10)	4 1/8" x 9 1/2"(inch)/ 104.7 x 241.3 mm
DL	110 x 220 mm

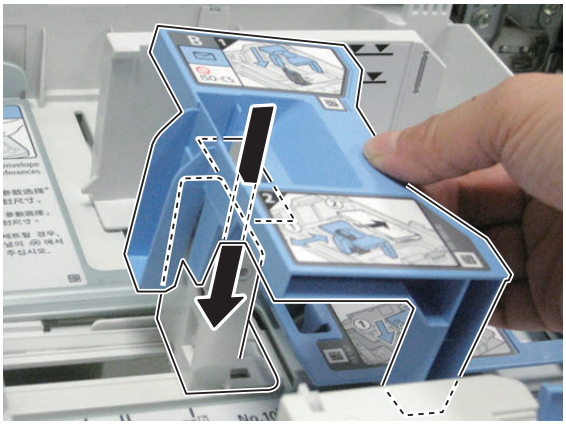
● When the Kit Is Used

□ 1

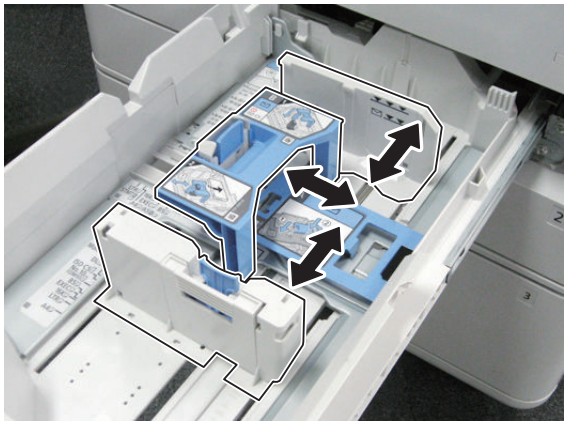
CAUTION:
In order to prevent skew, use it together with the Envelope Attachment A.



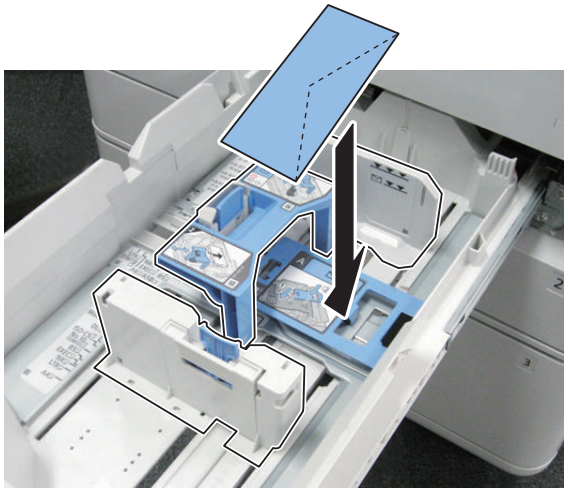
□ 2



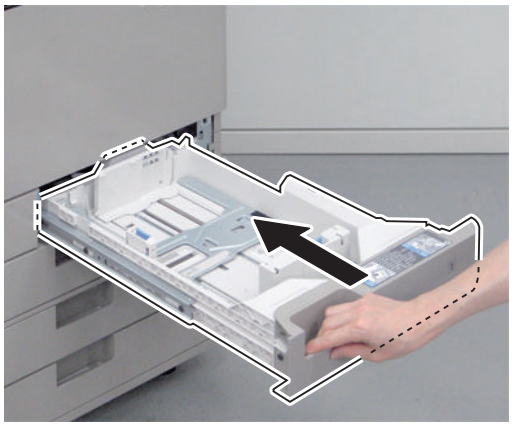
□ 3



□ 4



□ 5



• Settings after Installation

□

1. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Settings] > [Cassette 1] > [Envelope]**

□

2. **Select the type of envelope to be used and then press [OK] to register it.**

• Display/Operation Check

□

1. **Check that "Envelope" is selected for Cassette 1 on the Control Panel's "Paper Settings" screen.**

□

2. **Check that the envelope is picked up.**

Checking after the Installation

□

1. **In Service Mode, check the result of Drum Unit initialization.**

   Make sure that the value of the installed color is [0].
   - Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > Counter > LF > Y/M/C/K-DRM -LF

NOTE:
If an error code [E061-xxxx] is displayed on the screen or the value is not appropriate,
1. Turn OFF the power, refit the Drum Unit and turn On the power again.
2. If the above work does not solve the problem, execute initialization of the Drum Unit for each color in Service Mode.
   - Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DRMRSETY/M/C

□

2. **Check the result of initialization of developing toner ratio in Service Mode.**

   Check that each value is within the range of 200 to 450, and then write down the value on the service label at the rear side of the Front Cover.
   - Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > CONT-Y/M/C/K

□

3. **Check the Developing Patch initialization.**

   Check that each value is within the range of 200 to 680 (around 440), and then write down the value on the service label at the rear side of the Front Cover.
   - Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SGNL-Y/M/C/K

Auto Adjust Gradation

Execute auto gradation adjustment the used paper type as needed.
However, when using 2 or more types of paper, it is necessary to execute all the modes corresponding to the types of paper.

CAUTION:
Note that if a type of paper to which auto gradation adjustment is not performed is used, it may cause negative effects on image or the host machine.

■ In the case of imageRUNNER ADVANCE C5560i

● [Plain Paper 1/2/3]

☐

1. **Clean the glass surface of Copyboard Glass on the host machine.**
2. **Load A3, A4, 11x17 or LTR paper to the cassette. (Refer to the cassette setting.)**
3. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/ Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] >[Plain Paper] > [Full Adjust].**
4. **Select the pickup source of a test print and press [OK].**
5. **Follow the below UI and perform the operation.**

● [Heavy 1]

☐

1. **Clean the glass surface of Copyboard Glass on the host machine.**
2. **Load the heavy paper to the cassette.**
3. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/ Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Heavy 1] > [Full Adjust].**
4. **Select the pickup source of a test print and press [OK].**
5. **Follow the below UI and perform the operation.**

● [Heavy 2 to 7]

☐

1. **Clean the glass surface of Copyboard Glass on the host machine.**
2. **Load the heavy paper to the cassette or Multi-purpose Tray.**
3. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/ Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Heavy 2 to 7] > [Full Adjust].**
4. **Select the pickup source of a test print and press [OK].**
5. **Follow the below UI and perform the operation.**

■ In the case of image RUNNER ADVANCE C5560i/C5540I/C5535/ C5535i

● [In case of Plain Paper1/2/3/Heavy1]

☐

1. **Clean the glass surface of Copyboard Glass on the host machine.**
2. **Load A3, A4, 11x17 or LTR paper to the cassette. (Refer to the cassette setting.)**
3. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/ Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] >[Plain Paper/Heavy1] > [Full Adjust].**
4. **Select the pickup source of a test print and press [OK].**
5. **Follow the below UI and perform the operation.**

● [Heavy 2 to 7]

☐

1. **Clean the glass surface of Copyboard Glass on the host machine.**
2. **Load the heavy paper to the cassette or Multi-purpose Tray.**
3. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/ Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] >[Heavy2 to 7] > [Full Adjust].**
4. **Select the pickup source of a test print and press [OK].**
5. **Follow the below UI and perform the operation.**

Register Correction Pattern

☐

1. **Clean the glass surface of Copyboard Glass on the host machine.**
2. **Log in as a system manager.**
   Factory default password is as follows.
   - System administration division ID: Administrator
   - System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

3. **[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct color Tone**

Settings] > [Register Correction Pattern], and press [Yes].

CAUTION:
It is required that auto gradation adjustment has been executed.

4. **Select the destination for registration, and press [Next].**
5. **Select the paper which is used by the user and press [Next].**

CAUTION:
- Select the paper used for auto gradation adjustment.
- If paper has been registered for auto gradation adjustment, select the registered paper.

6. **Select the paper source where paper which is used by the user is loaded and press [OK].**
7. **Press [Start Printing].**
8. **Set the output image on the Copyboard and press [Start Scanning].**
9. **If there are 2 or more papers which either was used for auto gradation adjustment or has been registered, repeat steps 3 to 8 as necessary. At that time, be sure to register each paper to different destination. (Up to 4 papers can be registered.)**

Execute the ITB Equilibrium Position Detection

☐

1. **Check that the main body is in standby state.**
2. **Execute the ITB Equilibrium Position Detection. Approx. 3 to 4minutes**
   - Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > ITB-INIT
3. **Check that the value of the following service mode (Level 1) is "-350 to +350".**
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS2
4. **If the value of service mode is out of range, perform the [ITB Alignment Adjustment].**

NOTE:
Since this product is not affected by the tilt of floor, adjustment of the adjuster height is not valid. Therefore, if it is out of the range, perform "ITB alignment adjustment".

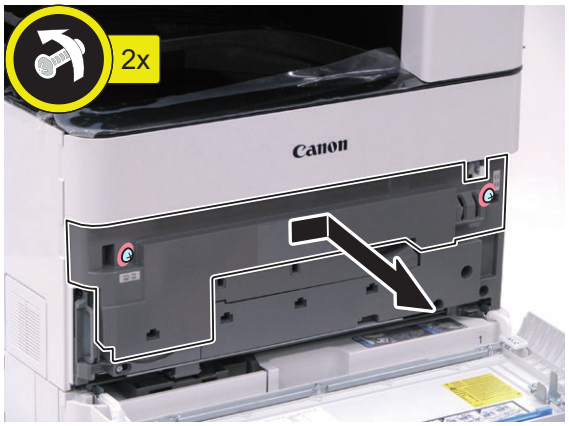
■ ITB Alignment Adjustment

☐

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

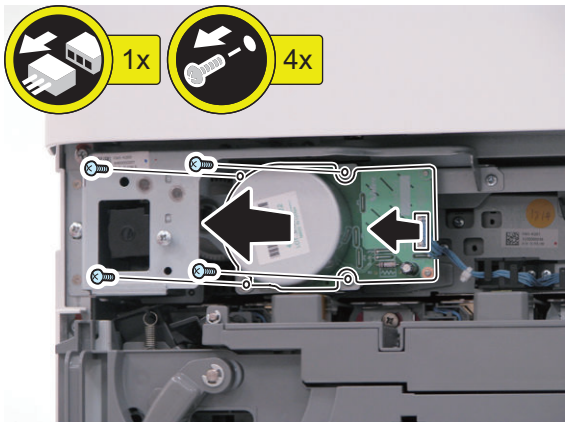
☐

3. **Open the Front Cover and remove the ITB Cover.**
   - 2 Screws (Loosen)



☐

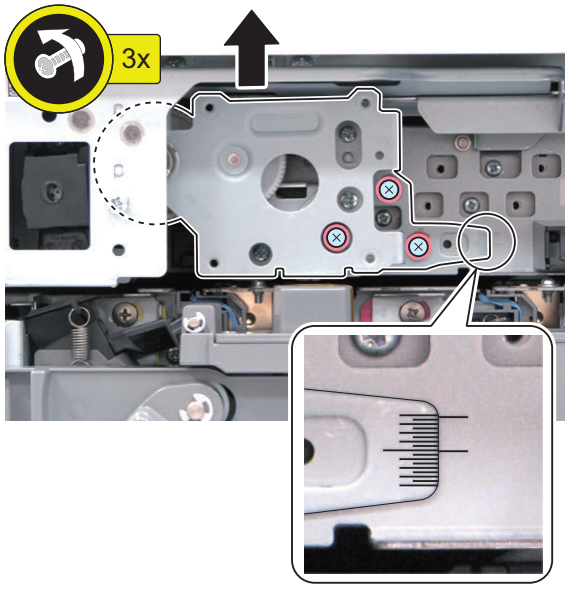
4. **Remove the ITB Motor [1].**
   - 1 Connector
   - 4 Screws



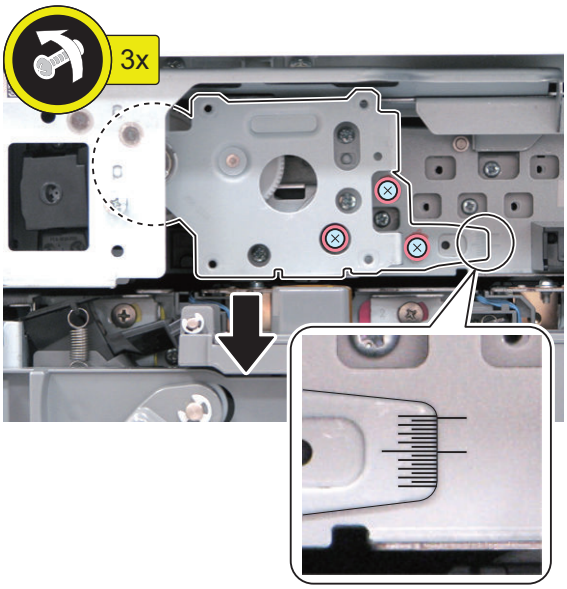
☐

5. **Loosen the 3 screws, and rotate the ITB Motor Support Plate clockwise or counterclockwise.**
   - Moving it by 1 unit (0.5 mm) changes the values of ITB-POS and ITB-POS2 by approx. 250.

- <When the values are above +350>
  Rotate the ITB Motor Support Plate clockwise.



- <When the values are below -350>
  Rotate the ITB Motor Support Plate counterclockwise.



☐

6. Tighten 3 screws loosened on the previous step.

☐

7. Install the ITB Motor. (4 Screws, 1 Connector)

☐

8. Install the ITB Cover (2 screws) and close the Front Cover.

☐

9. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

10. Open the switch cover and turn ON the main power switch.

☐

11. Execute the ITB Equilibrium Position Detection. Approx. 3 to 4minutes

- Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > ITB-INIT

☐

12. Check that the value of the following service mode (Level 1) is "-350 to +350".

- Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS
- Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS2

☐

13. If the value of service mode is out of range, perform the [ITB Alignment Adjustment] again.

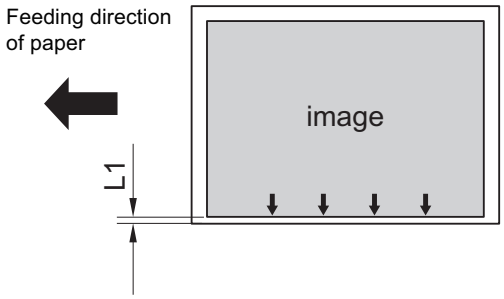
Adjusting Image Position

NOTE:
- The second side of the 2-sided copy mentioned later means the second side in the image formation order.
- With this equipment, the second side in the image formation order at the time of 2-sided copy/print is equivalent to the first side of the original.

■ Cassette Left Edge Margin Adjustment(1st;Software Adjustment)

☐

1. Make 2-sided copies using the Cassette 1 and check that the left edge margin is 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm.



<In case the Cassette1 is Nonstandard>

☐

2. If the left margin is out of the specification, change the adjustment value for the left margin on the 1st side in cassettte 1.

As making the following selection: Service Mode (level1)> COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1 andset 1 value larger, the left edge margin becomes 0.1mm larger.

☐

3. **Make 2-sided copy from cassette 2, and check that the left margin is 2.5 -/+ 1.5mm.**

<In case the Cassette2 is Nonstandard>

☐

4. **If the margin is out of the specification, change the adjustment value for the left margin on the 2nd side in cassette 2.**

   As making the following selection: Service Mode (level1)> COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C2 andset 1 value larger, the left edge margin becomes 0.1mm larger.

☐

5. **Write down the new adjustment value on the service label.**
   - ADJ-C1
   - ADJ-C2

☐

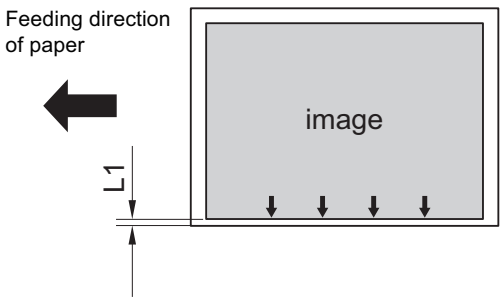
6. **Exit from Service Mode.**

■ Cassette Left Edge Margin Adjustment (First side; Hardware Adjsutment)

CAUTION:
- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanationmay differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.
- The cassette left edge margin adjustment for 1st side is performed with the priority on software adjustment.
- Cassette 1 does not have the hardware adjustment mechanism.

☐ 1

NOTE:
Make copies using the Cassette 2, and check that the left edge margin is 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm.

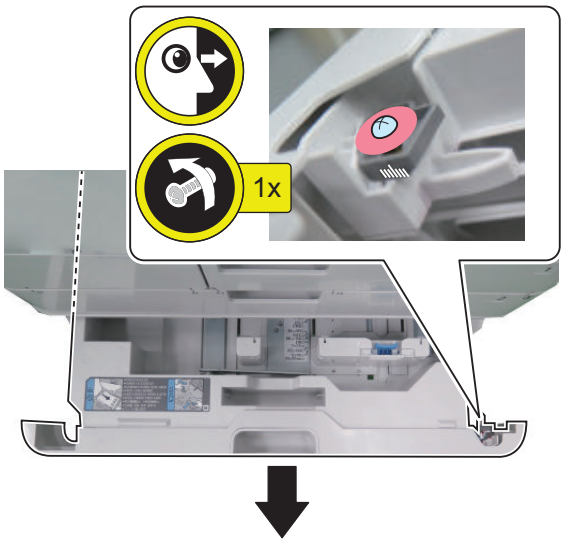


In Case of Out of Range

☐

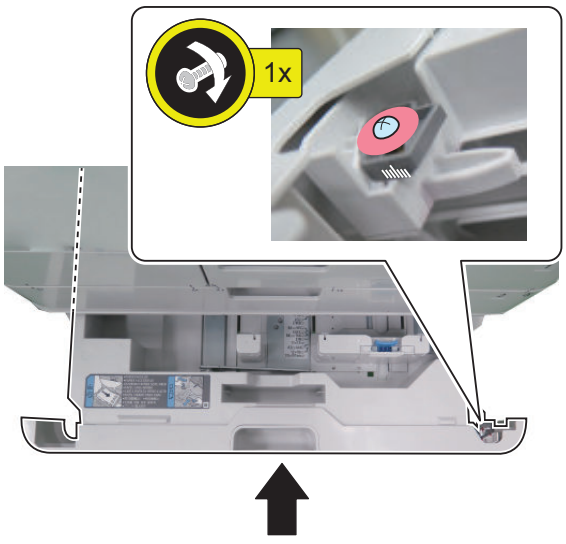
2

NOTE:
- Pull out the cassette.
- Check the scale positions on the Adjustment Plate.
- Loosen the fixing screw.
- As moving the adjusting plate toward the rear by 1 scale, the left edge margin becomes 1.0 mm smaller.

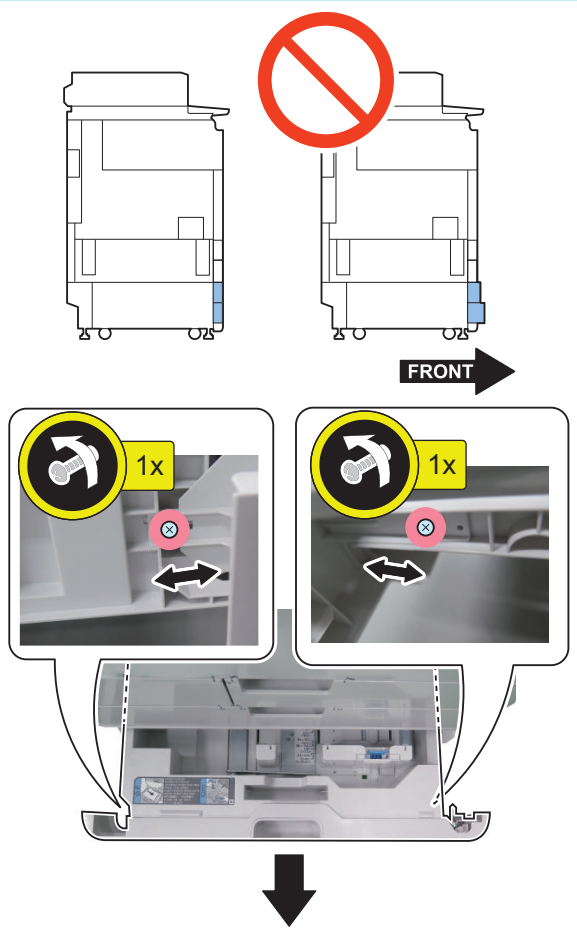


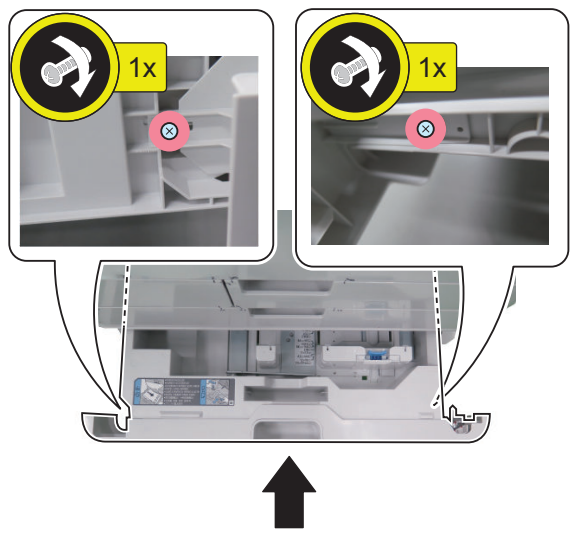
☐ 3

NOTE:
- Tighten the fixing screw.
- Return the cassette to its original position.
- Make copies using the Cassette 2, and check that the left edge margin is 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm.



NOTE:
When the cassette positions are uneven due to the hardware adjustment, adjust them by loosening the screw on both left and right sides.

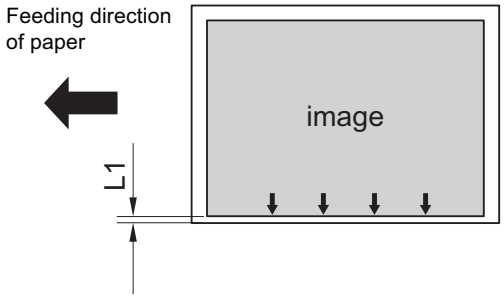




■ Multi-purpose Tray Left Edge Margin Adjustment (1st side)

☐

1. **Execute duplex printing from the Multi-purpose Tray, and check that the left edge margin for the 1st side is within 2.5 +/- 1.5mm.**



<In Case of Out of Range>

☐

2. **Change the left edge margin adjustment value for the 1st side of the Multi-purpose Tray.**
   As making the following selection: Service Mode (level1)> COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MF andset 1 value larger, the left edge margin becomes 0.1mm larger.
3. **Write the new adjustment value on the service label.**
   - ADJ-MF

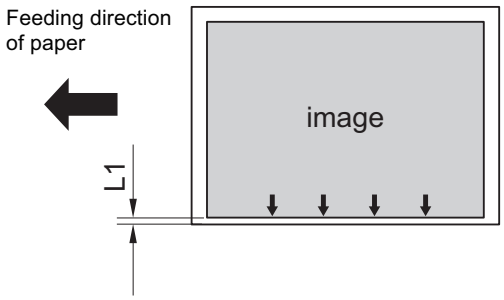
☐

4. **Exit from Service Mode.**

■ Cassette Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Second side)

☐

1. **Make 2-sided copies using the Cassette 3 and check that the left edge margin is 2.5 +/- 2.0 mm.**



<In case the Cassette1 is Nonstandard>

☐

2. **As for nonstandard, change the left edge margin adjustment value for the second side of the 2-sided copy from the Cassette 1.**
   Service Mode (level1) > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1RE and set 1 value larger, the left edge margin becomes 0.1mm larger.

☐

3. **As for the adjustment value for side registration on the second side in cassette 1, enter the same value as the adjustment value for the left margin on the 1st side in cassette 2.**
   Service Mode (level1) > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C2RE

☐

4. **Make 2-sided copies using the Cassette 2, and check that the left edge margin is 2.5 +/- 2.0 mm.**

<In case the Cassette2 is Nonstandard>

☐

5. **If the margin is out of the specification, change the adjustment value for the left margin on the 2nd side in cassette 2.**
   As making the following selection: Service Mode (level1)> COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C2RE andset 1 value larger, the left edge margin becomes 0.1mm larger.

☐

6. **Write down the new adjustment value on the service label.**
   - ADJ-C1RE
   - ADJ-C2RE

☐

7. **Exit from Service Mode.**

■ Multi Purpose Tray Left Edge Margin Adjustment (2nd side)

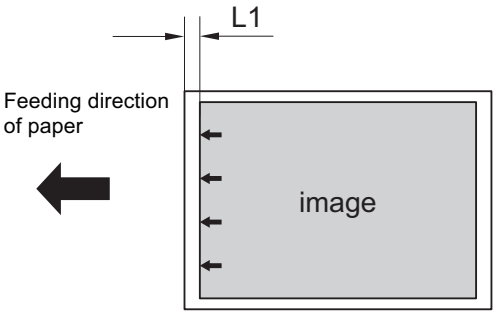
☐

1. **Make 2-sided copy from the manual feed tray, and check that the left margin on the 2nd side is 2.5 -/+ 2.0mm.**
2. **If the left margin is out of the specification, change the adjustment value for the left margin on the 2nd side from the Multi Purpose Tray.**
   Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MFRE ; 1 increment of the value reduces the left margin by 0.1mm.
3. **To make the setting value effective, turn OFF/ON the main power of the Host Machine.**
4. **Write down the new adjustment value on the service label.**
   ADJ-MFRE

■ Lead-edge Margin Adjustment (1st side)

☐

1. **Make copy from casettte 1, and check that the lead-edge margin is L1 = 4.0 +1.5/-1.0 mm.**



<In case the Cassette1 is Nonstandard>

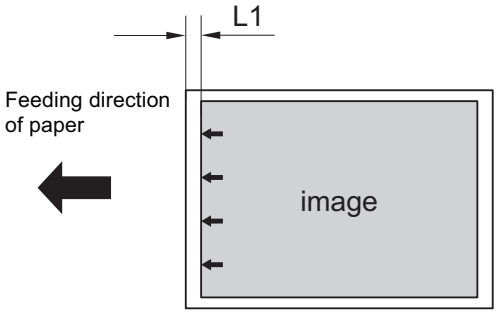
☐

2. **Select the following in Service Mode (Level 1) : COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST**
3. **Change the setting value to make adjustment (1 increment of the setting value reduces the lead-edge margin by 0.1mm)**
4. **To make the setting value effective, turn OFF/ON the main power of the Host Machine.**
5. **Write down the new adjustment value on the service label.**
   - REGIST

■ Lead-edge Margin Adjustment (2nd side)

☐

1. **Make 2-sided copy from cassette 1, and check that the lead-edge margin on the 2nd side is L1 = 4.0 +1.5/-1.0 mm.**



<In case the Cassette1 is Nonstandard>

□

2. **Select the following in Service Mode (Level 1) : COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP1**
3. **Change the setting value to make adjustment (1 increment of the setting value reduces the lead-edge margin by 0.1mm)**
4. **To make the setting value effective, turn OFF/ON the main power of the Host Machine.**
5. **Write down the new adjustment value on the service label.**
   - REG-DUP1

Checking Network Connection

■ Overview

If the user network environment is TCP/IP, use Ping function to check that the network setting is properly executed.
If the user network environment is IPX/SPX or Apple Talk, skip this procedure.

■ Checking Network Connection

CAUTION:
Use the network cable of rank 5e or higher. In addition, use of shield type (STP cable) is recommended. When non-shield type (UTP cable) is used, the surrounding electronic equipments may be interfered via the network cable.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Connect the network cable to the host machine and turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **Inform the system administrator at the installation site that the installation of the host machine is complete, and ask for network connection of the host machine.**

NOTE:
Network setting cannot be executed unless logging in as an administrator.
Factory default password is as follows.
- System administration division ID: Administrator
- System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:
Following setting needs to be ON to perform network setting:
- [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes]
- [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [Use IPv4]

4. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
5. **Turn ON the main power switch.**

■ Ping Operation Procedure

1. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command].**
2. **Enter IP address with numeric keypad on the control panel and press "Start" key. "Response from the host" is displayed if Ping operation is successful. "No response from the host" is displayed if Ping operation fails.**

■ Checking with Remote Host Address

You can check whether the network is connected or not by using remote host address to execute Ping.
Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal that is connected to/works with TCP/IP network environment, which connects to this host machine.

1. **Inform the system administrator to execute checking of network connection using Ping.**
2. **Check the remote host address with the system administrator.**
3. **Enter the remote host address to PING.**
   - "Response from the host": The machine is properly connected to the network.
   - "No response from the host": Execute the following troubleshooting because the machine is not connected to the network.

Troubleshooting of Network

■ Checking Connection of the Network Cable

Check that the network cable is properly connected to the Ethernet port.

■ Ping Operation Procedure

1. **Ask the network administrator at the user's site to note the IP address of the PC that is connected to the network.**
2. **Select: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address of PC with the numeric keypad, and then press "Execute" key.**
   - If the display shows "Response from the host", the network connection is properly functioning.
   - If the display shows "No response from the host", go to the next step for another checking.

NOTE:
Checking of IP address of PC is available by the procedure below.
On Windows PC, go through the following: Start > Program > Accessory > Command Prompt, and enter ipconfig and press the Enter key. IP address information will be displayed.

■ Checking Network Setting of the Host Machine

Check if the IP address specified on the host machine is correct.

1. **Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [IP Address Settings], and note the IP address in the IP Address field.**
2. **Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address.**
   - If the display shows "Response from the host", the IP address specified on the host machine is correct.
   - If the display shows "No response from the host", go to the next step for another checking.

NOTE:
When entering an address by manual operation, set the Subnet Mask according to the instructions of the user administrator.

■ Checking Network Function on the Main Controller

Check with the loopback address:

1. **Select: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address "127.0.0.1" with the numeric keypad and press the Execute key.**
   - If the display shows "Response from the host", the network of the main controller is properly functioning.
   - If the display shows "No response from the host", the network function of the main controller is faulty.
2. **Replace with a main controller that works properly, and the check connection.**

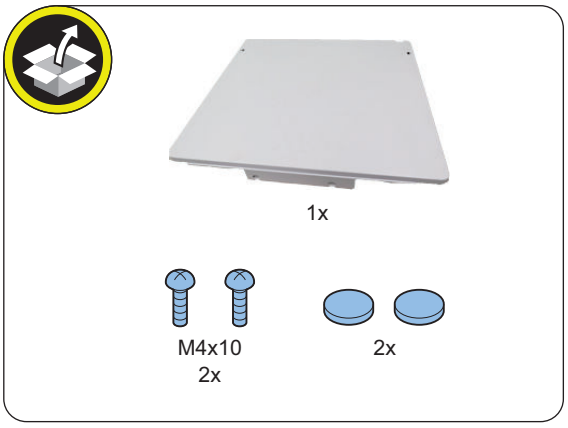
Printer Cover-J1

Points to Note before Installation

After installation of the Printer Cover, be sure to change the setting of the following service mode (level1) to "0" before turning OFF the power of the host machine. Otherwise, an error may occur when turning ON the power.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/SCNR

Checking the Contents

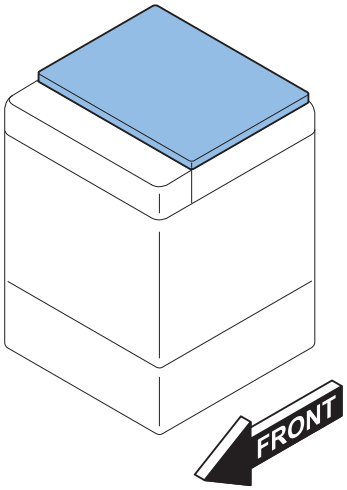


Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

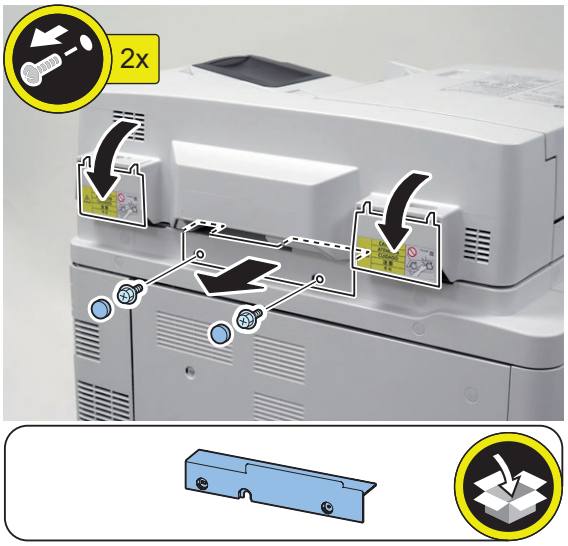
Installation Outline Drawing



Installation Procedure

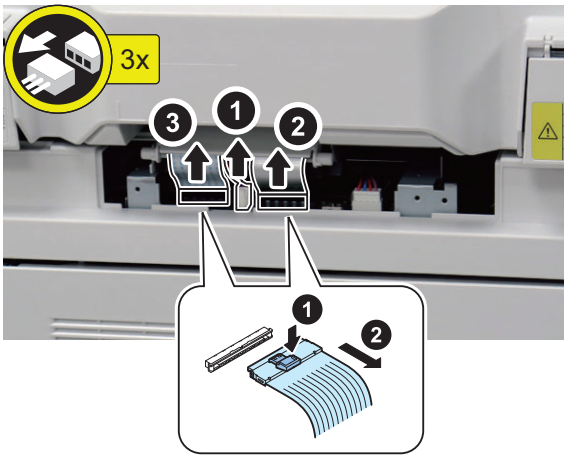
□ 1

□ 2

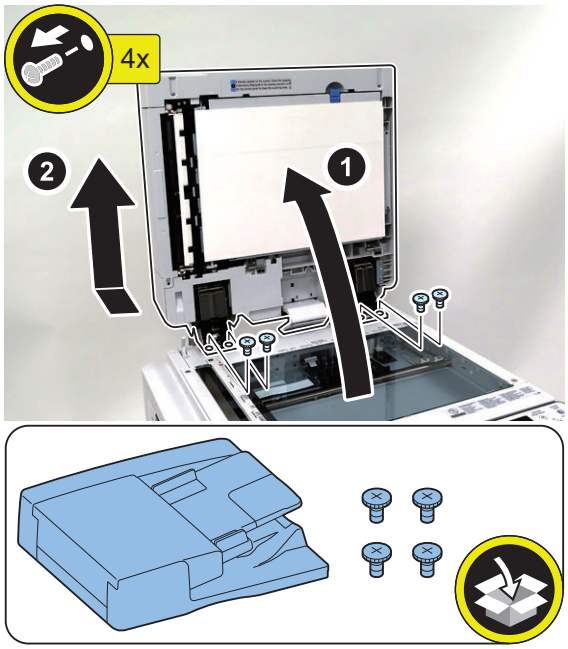


NOTE:
The removed screws and rubber caps will be used in step 12.

□ 3



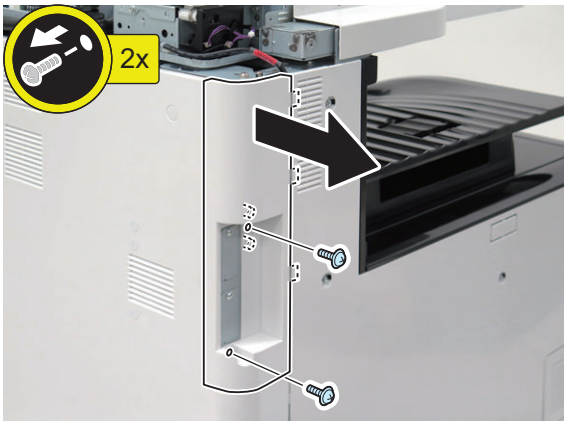
□ 4



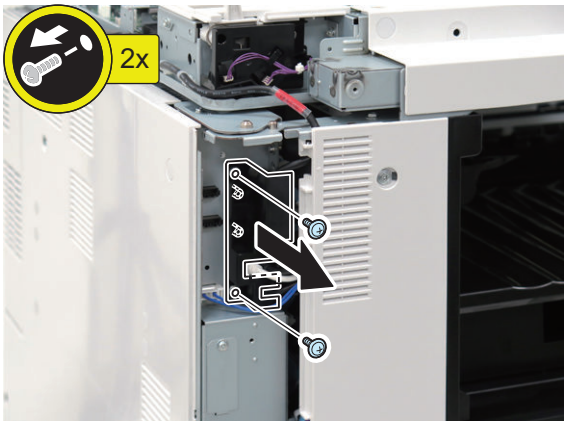
NOTE:
The parts removed in the following steps 5, 6, and 7 will be used in step 9.

□ 5

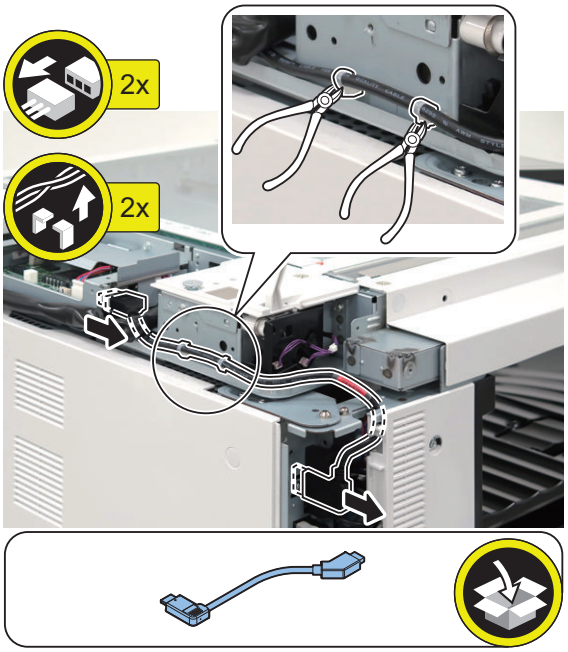
□ 6



□ 7

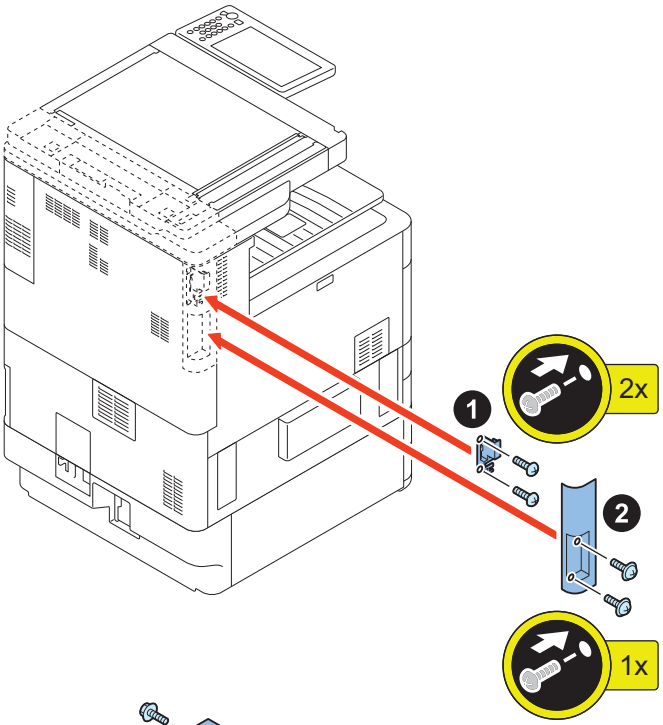


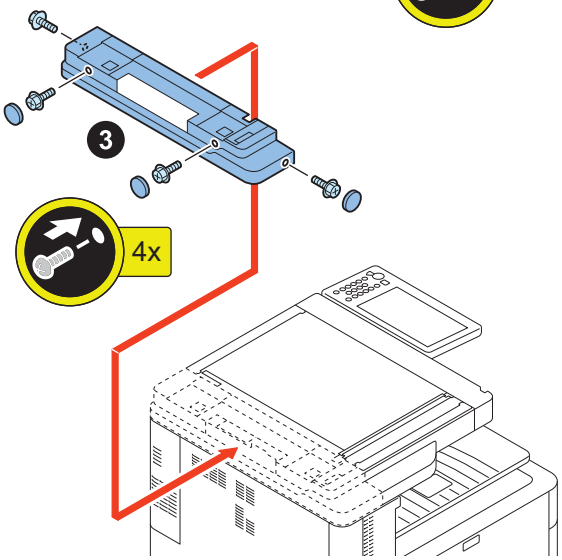
□ 8



□ 9

NOTE:
Use the parts removed in steps 5, 6, and 7.

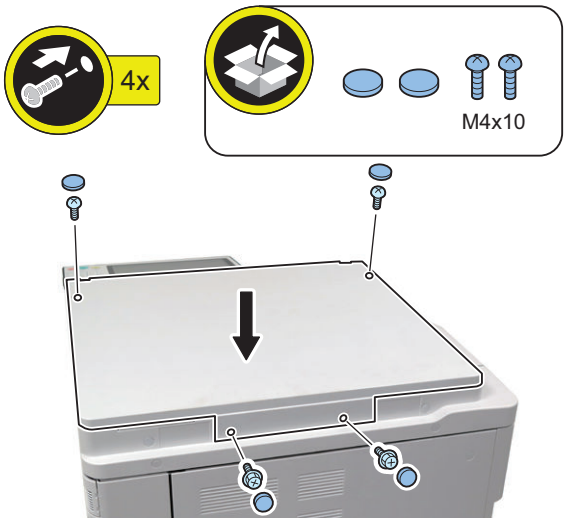




□ 10

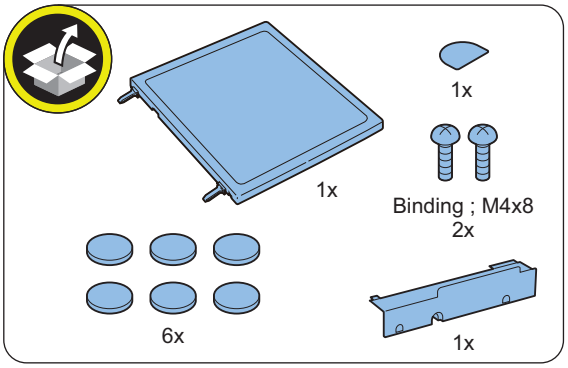
□ 11

NOTE:
Use the screws and rubber caps removed in step 2.



Platen Cover Type W

Checking the Contents

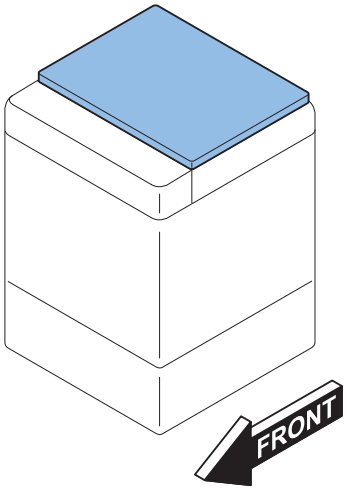


Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

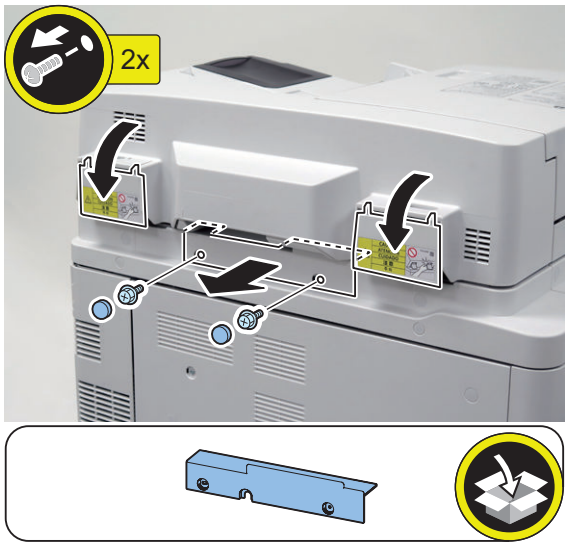
Installation Outline Drawing



Installation Procedure

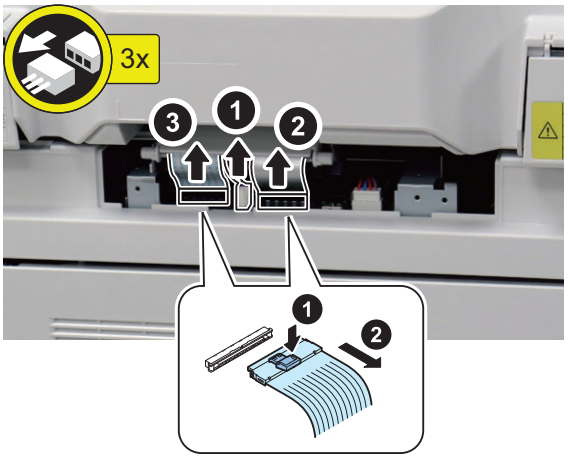
□ 1

□ 2

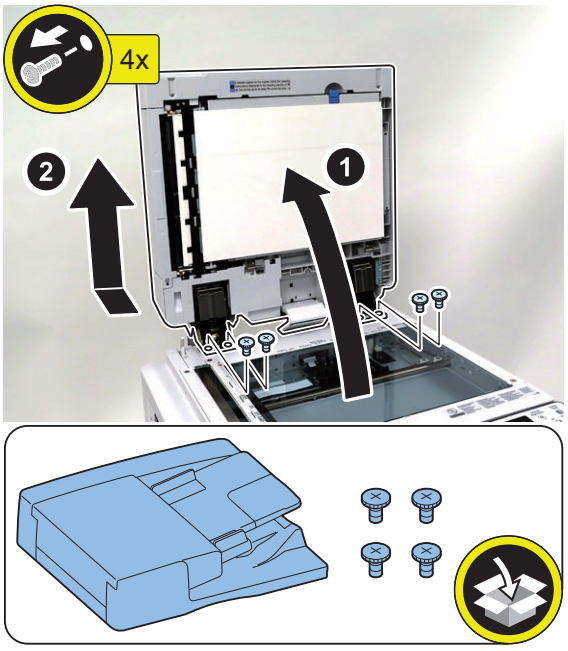


NOTE:
The removed screws and Rubber Caps will be used in step 6.

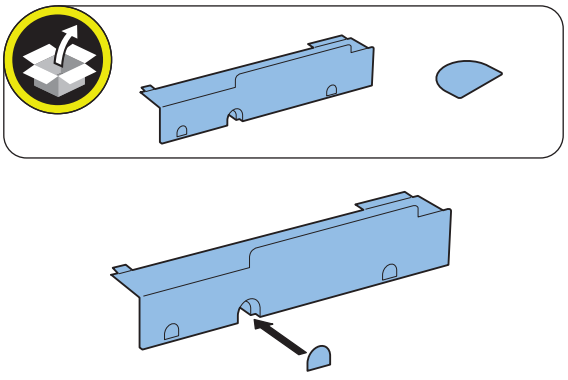
□ 3



□ 4



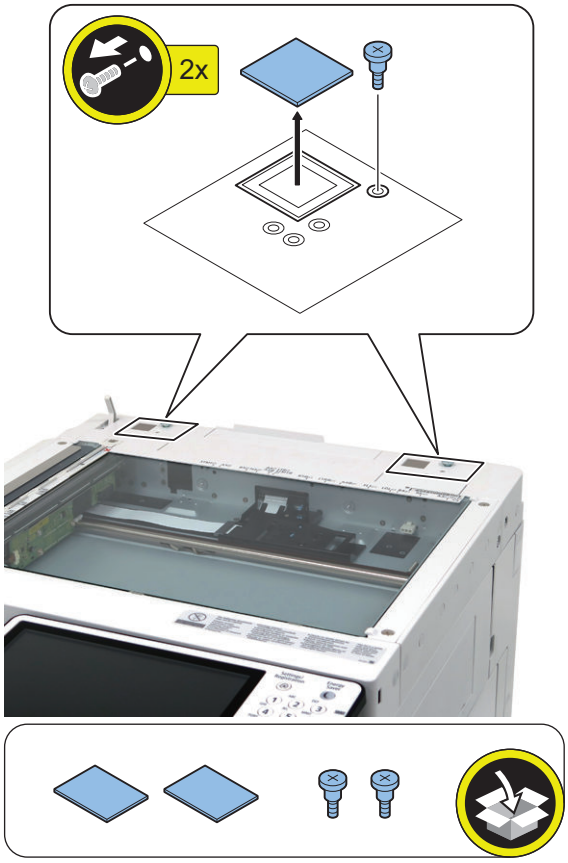
□ 5



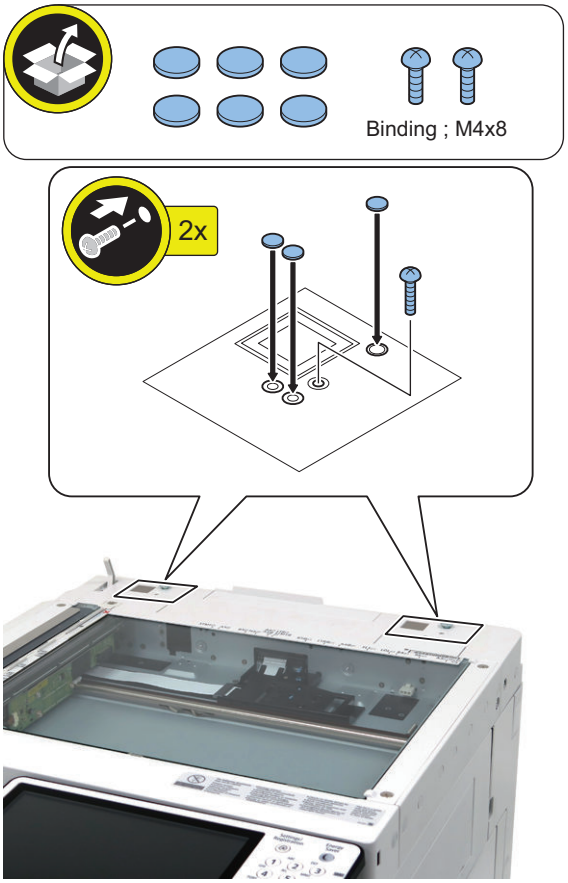
□ 6

NOTE:
Use the screws and Rubber Caps removed in step 2.

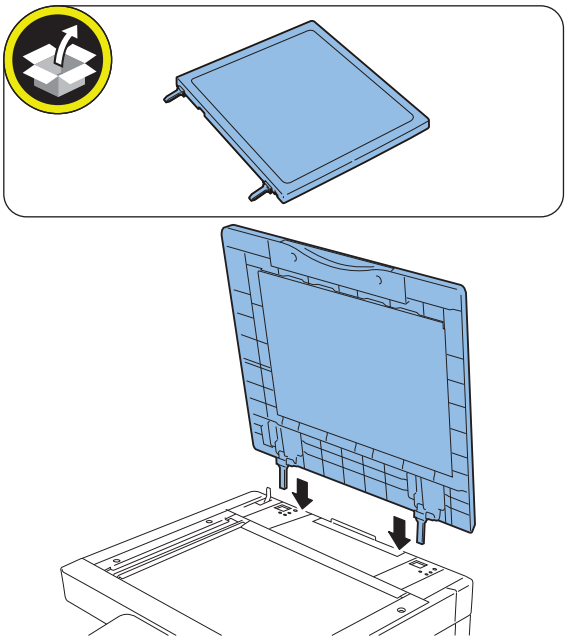
□ 7



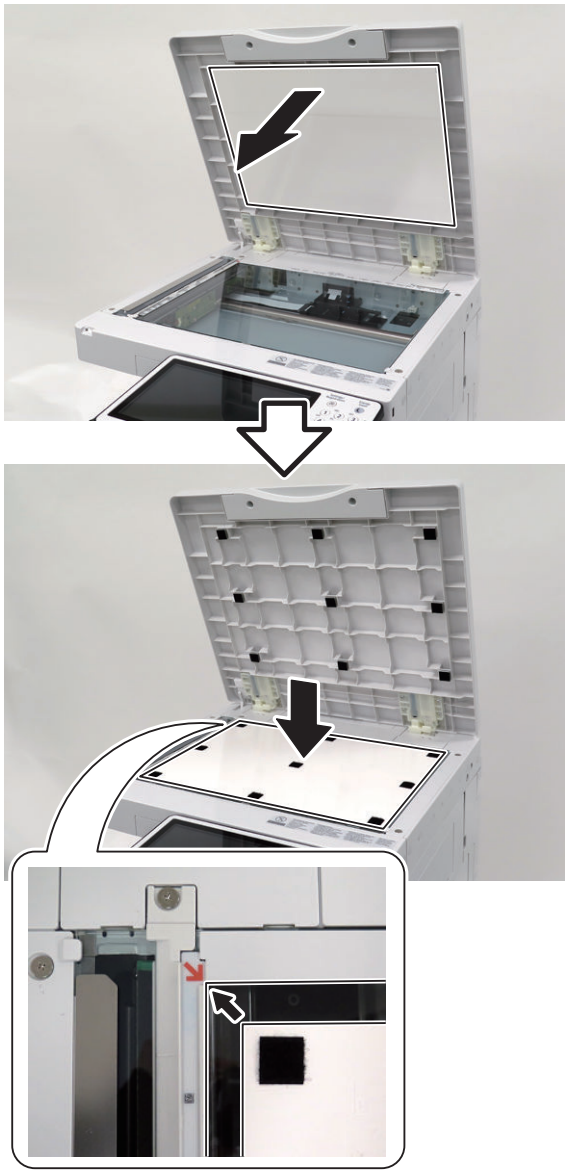
□ 8



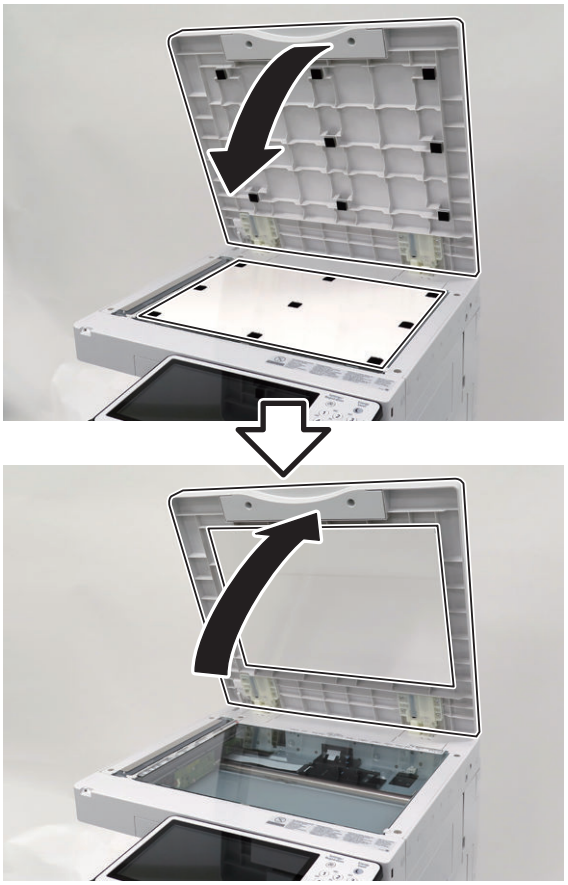
□ 9



□ 10

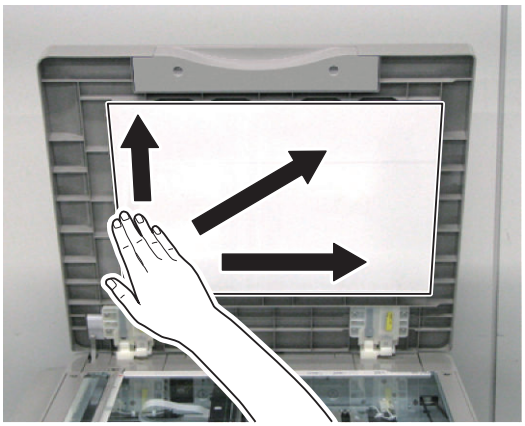


□ 11



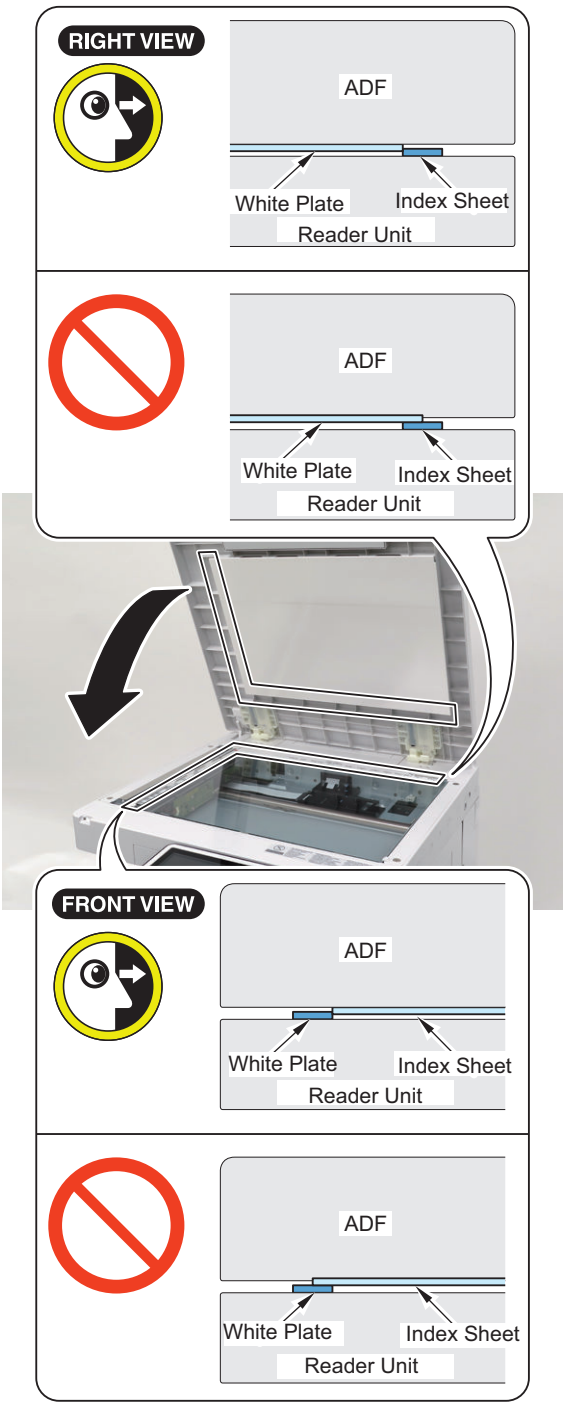
□ 12

CAUTION:
If the White Plate is pressed downward, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it upward.



□ 13

CAUTION:
- Be sure that there is no gap (for reference, 0.3 mm or less) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.
- Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.



□ 14 Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

☐ **15** Turn ON the main power switch.

NFC Kit-B1 (Flat Control Panel)

Points to Note before Installation

CAUTION:
Do not touch the sensor and PCB components of the Control Panel.

NOTE:
The removed parts other than unnecessary parts will be used in "Installing the NFC Kit".

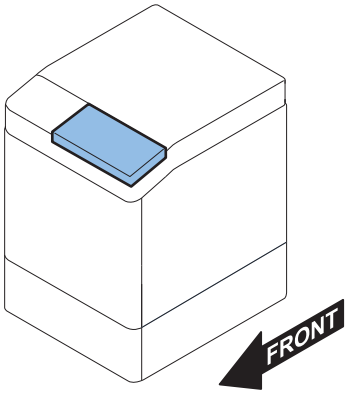
Checking the Contents

Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

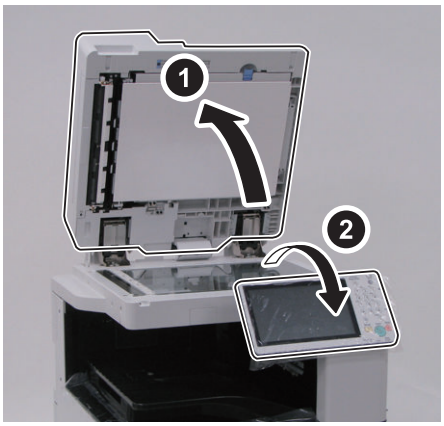
Installation Outline Drawing



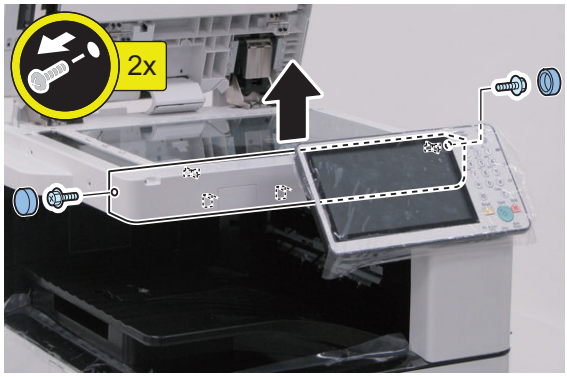
Installation procedure

■ Remove the Control Panel

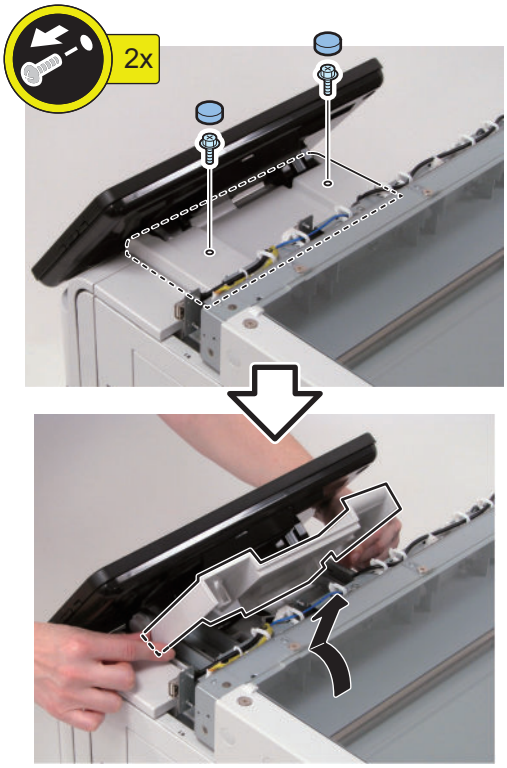
□ 1



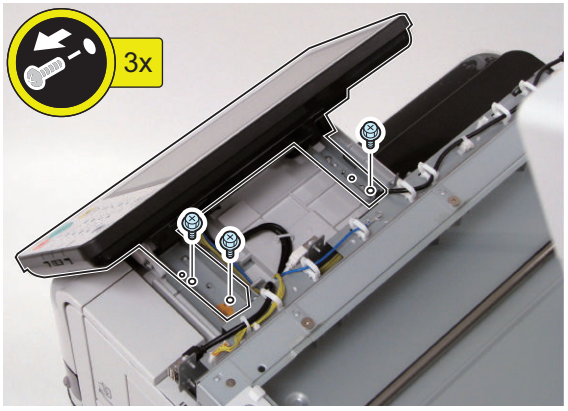
□ 2



□ 3

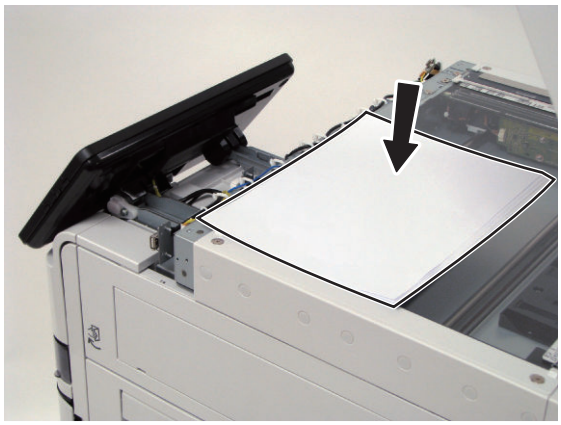


□ 4

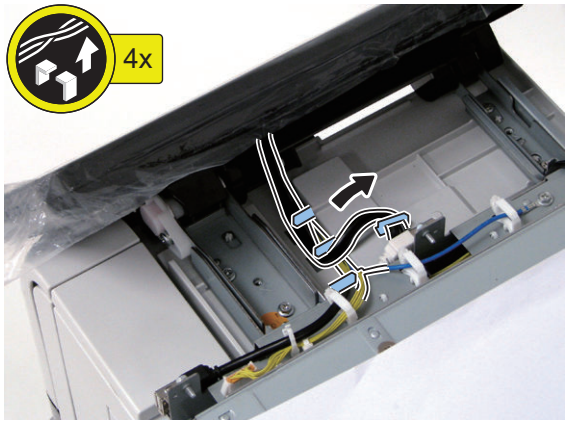


□ 5

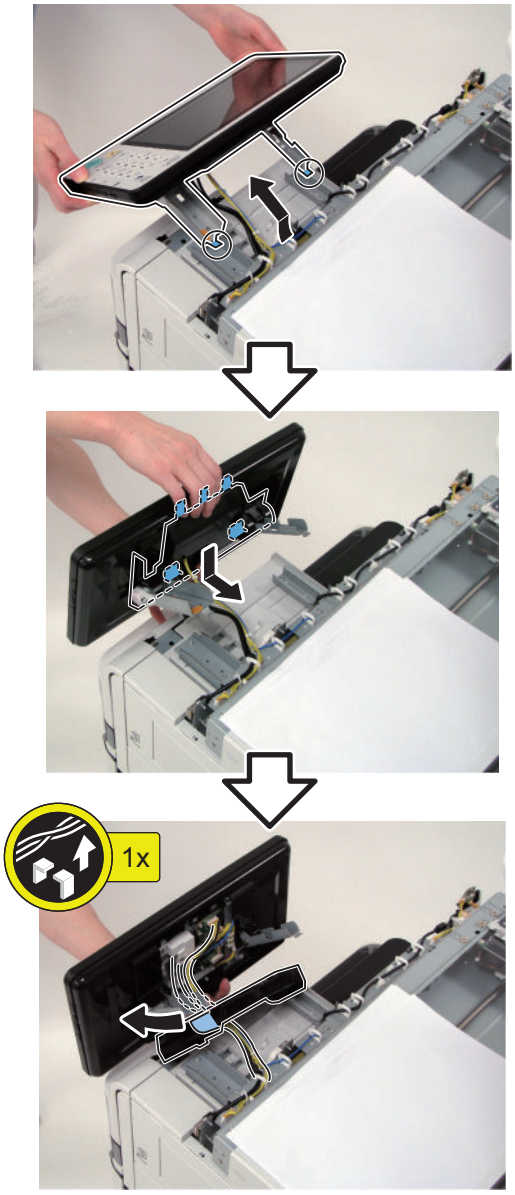
CAUTION:
Be sure to place 5 or more sheets of paper to prevent damage.
After completing the work, remove papers.



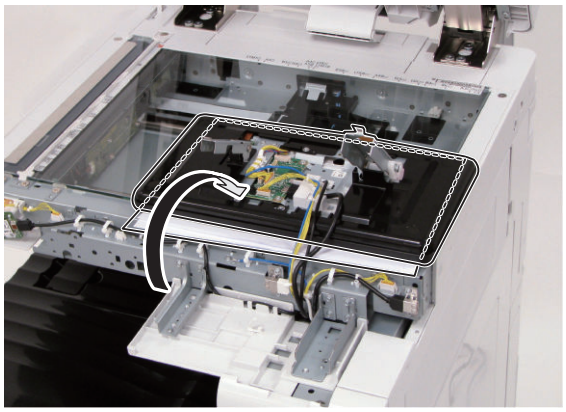
□ 6



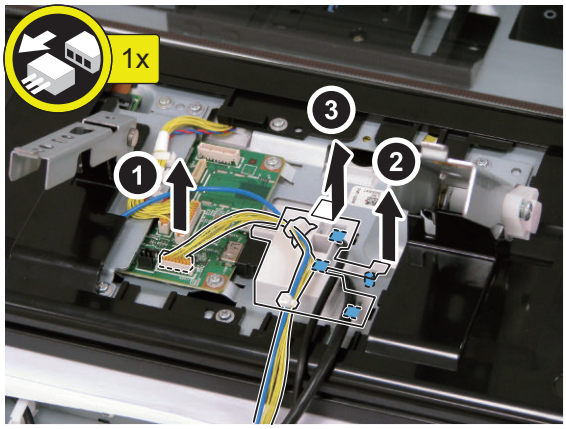
□ 7



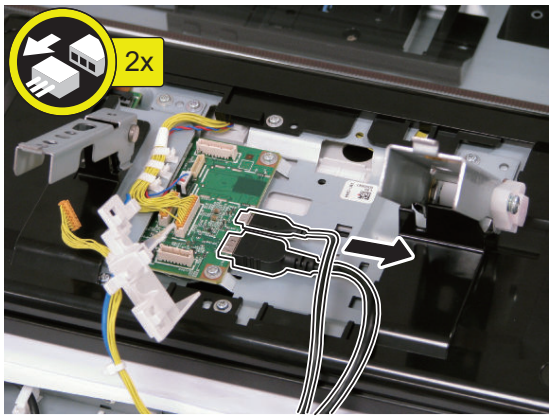
□ 8



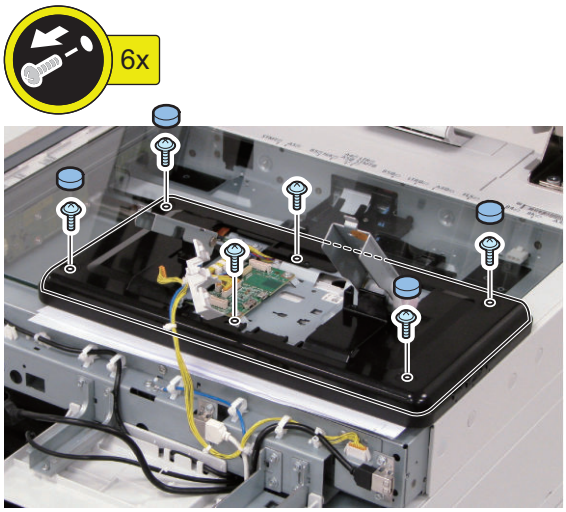
□ 9



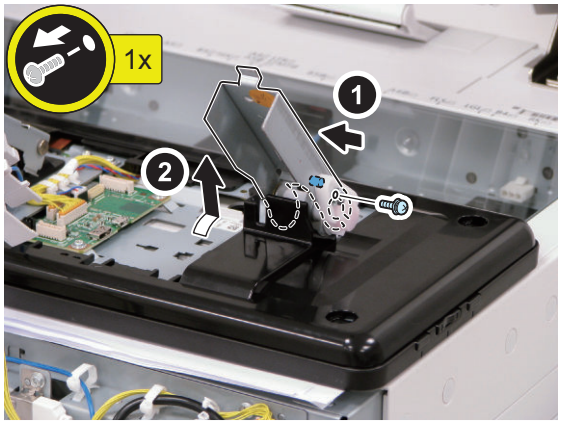
□ 10



□ 11

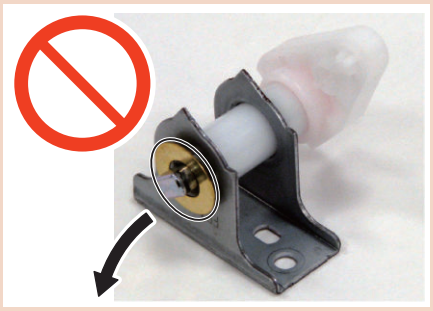


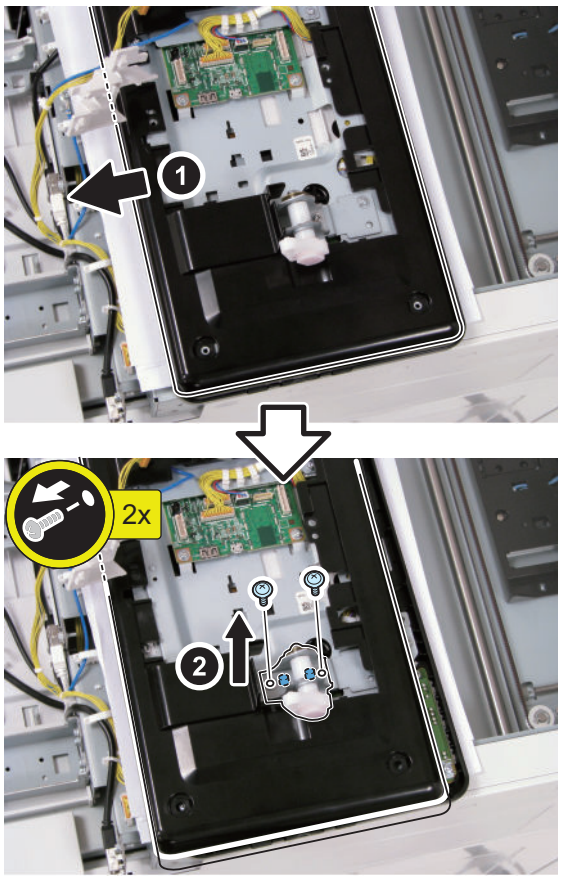
□ 12



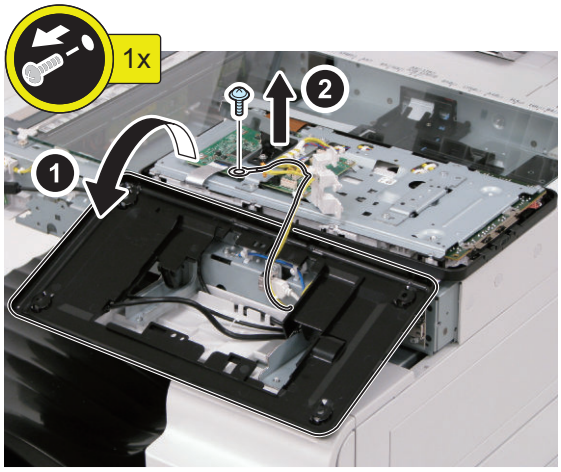
□ 13

CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the washer.

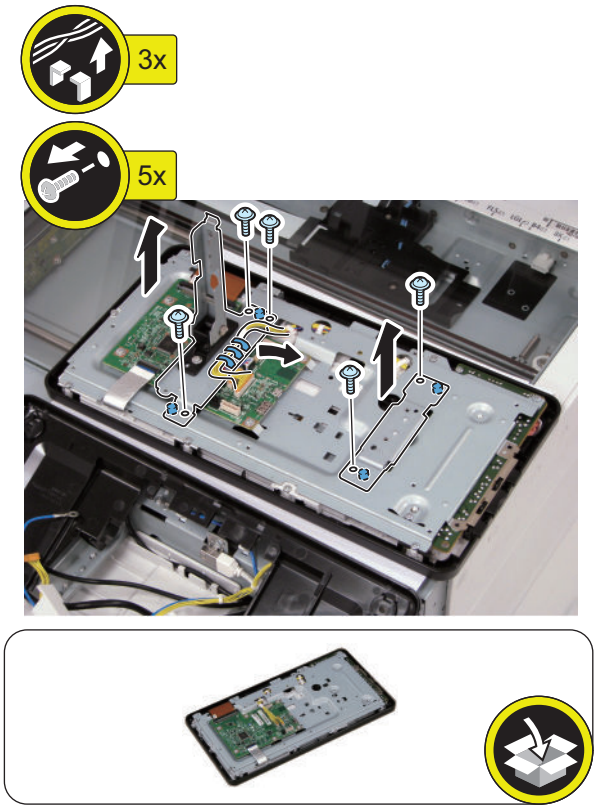




□ 14



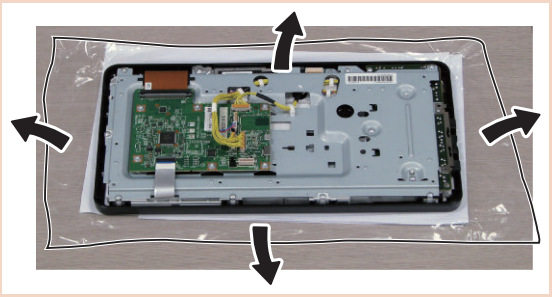
□ 15



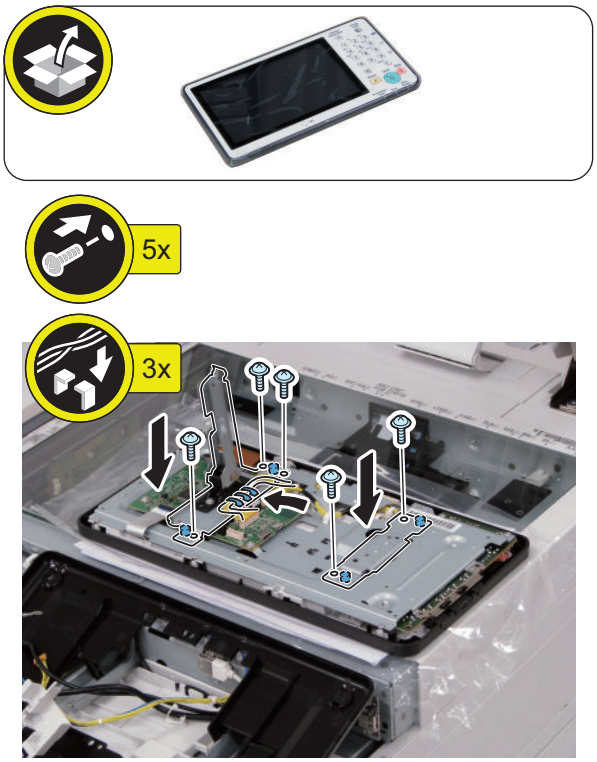
■ Installing the NFC Kit

CAUTION:

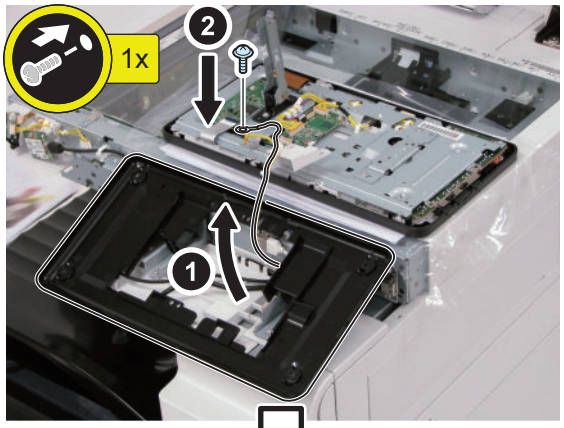
- Be sure to place 5 or more sheets of paper to prevent damage. After completing the work, remove papers.
- When installing the parts, be sure not to get the Protection Sheet caught.

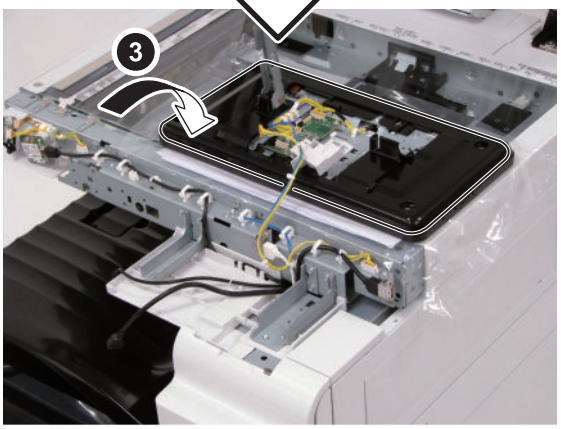


□ 1



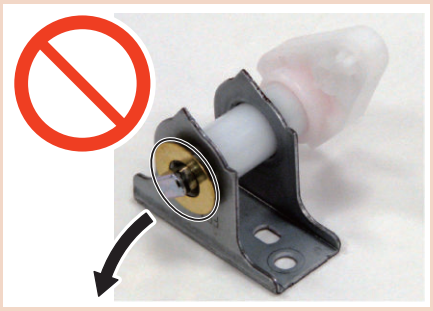
□ 2

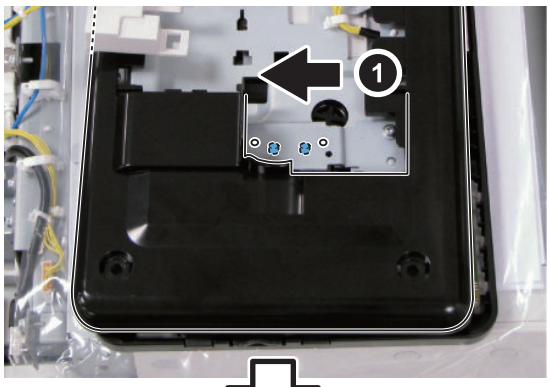


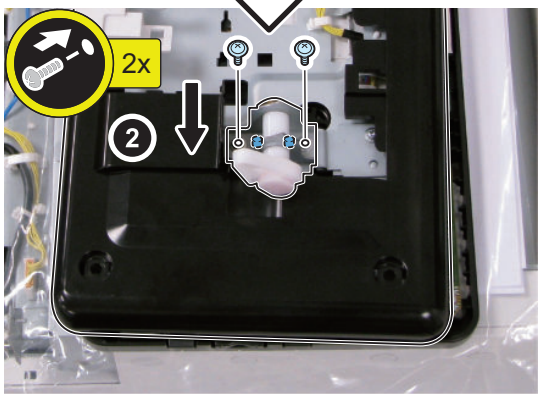


□ 3

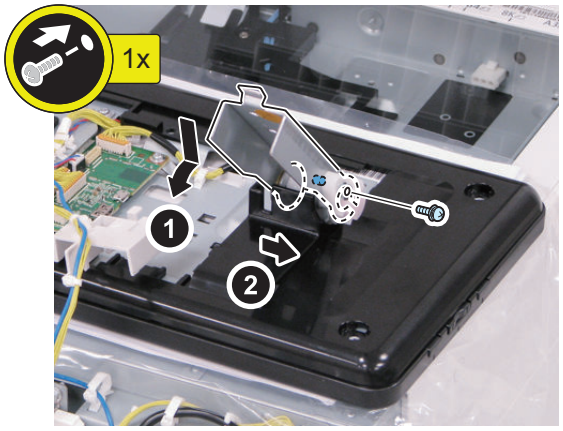
CAUTION:
Be careful not to drop the washer.



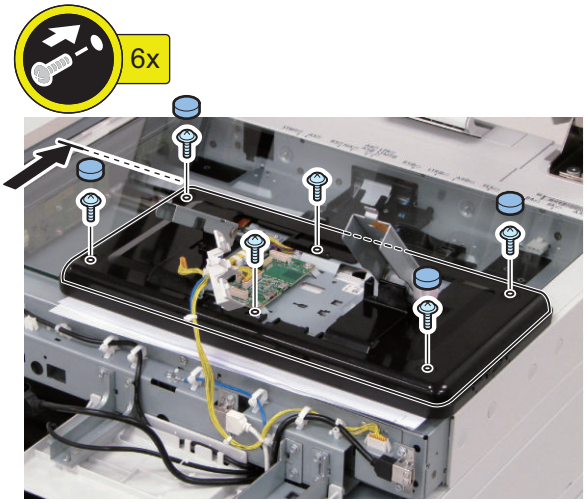




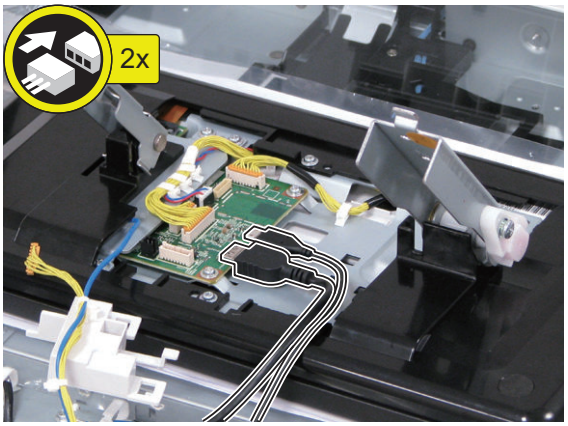
□ 4



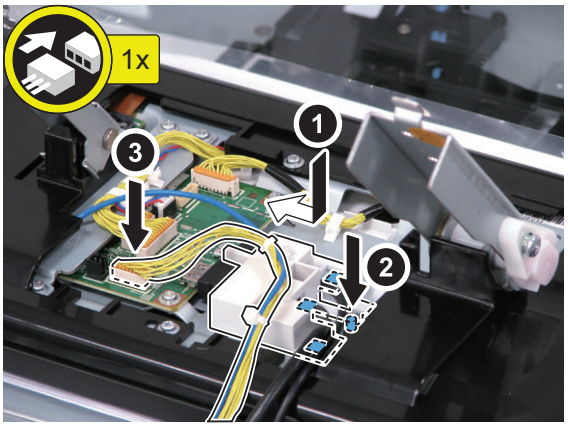
□ 5



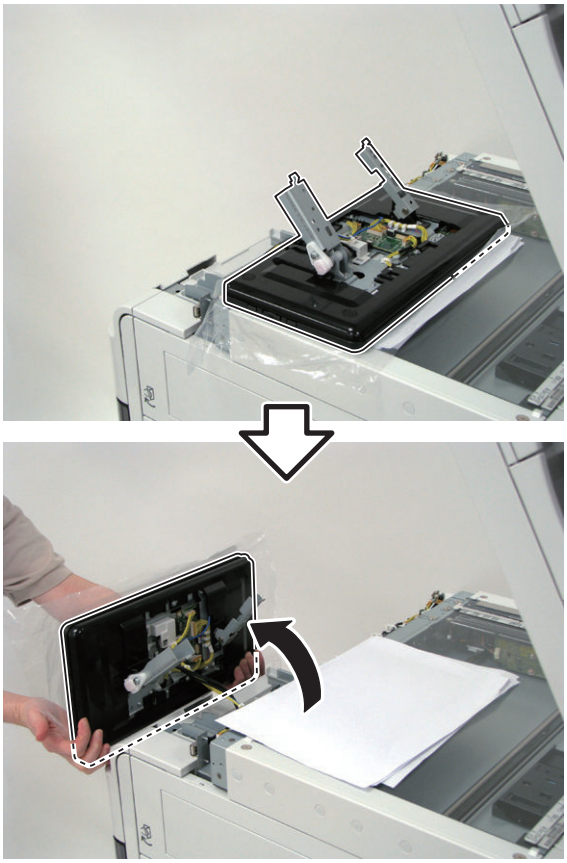
□ 6



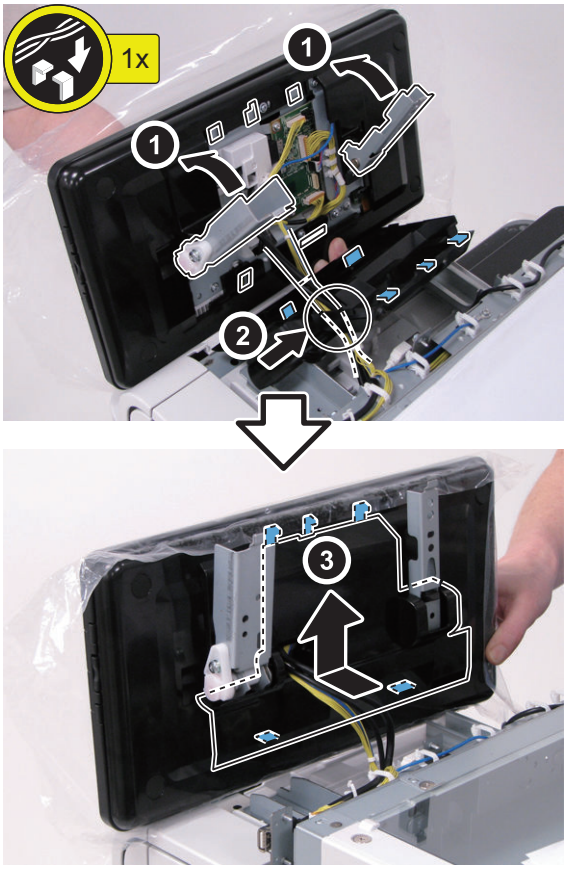
□ 7



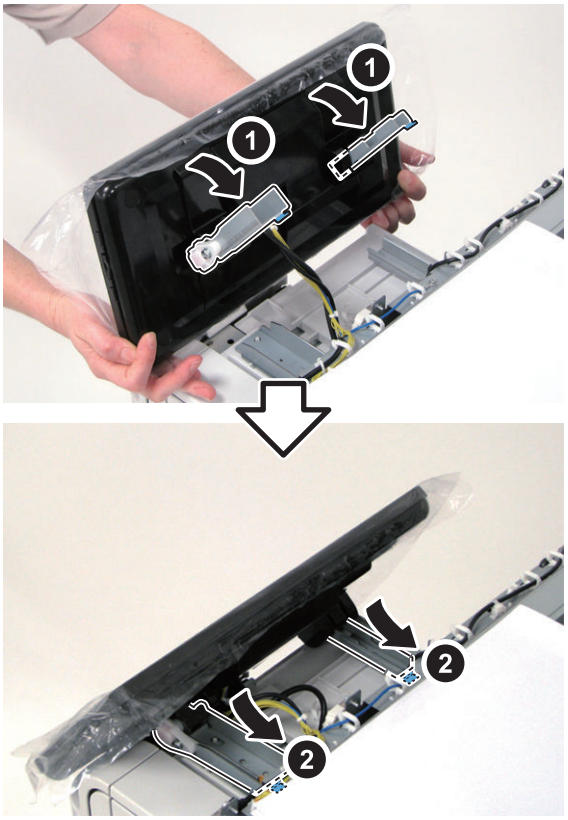
□ 8



□ 9

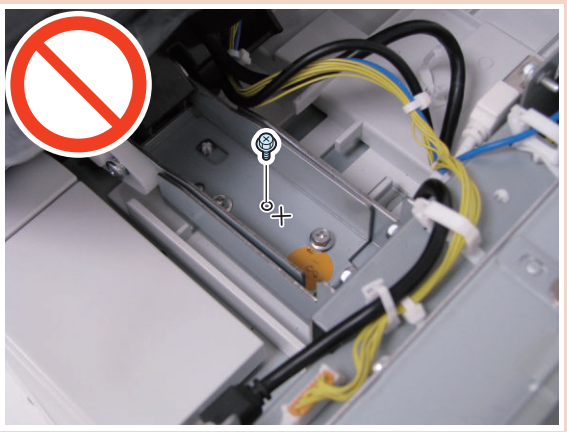


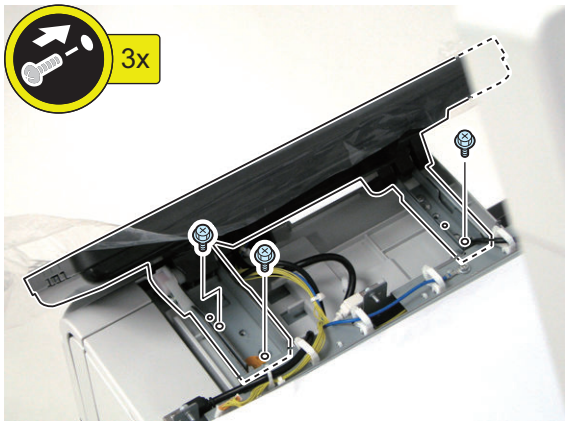
□ 10



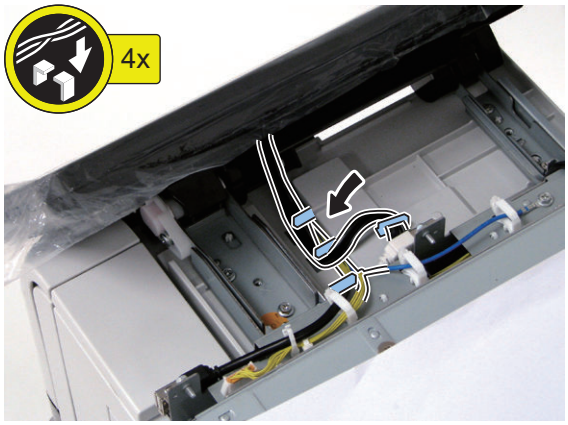
□ 11

CAUTION:
Do not install the screws to the locations with X marks. Tighten screws during the installation of cover in step 13.

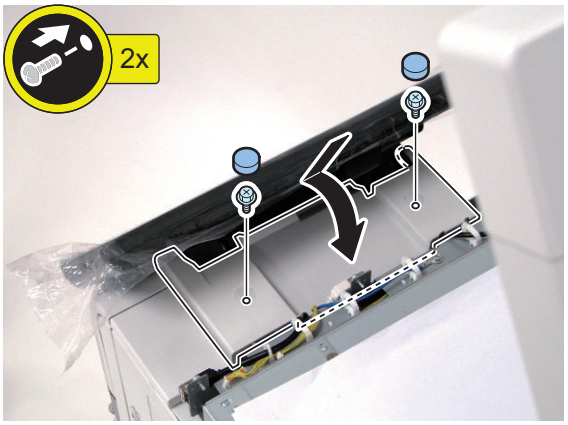




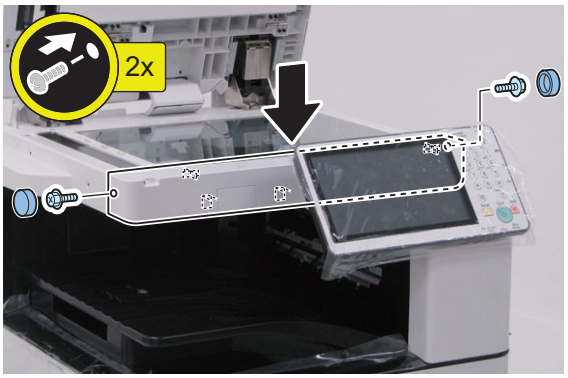
□ 12



□13

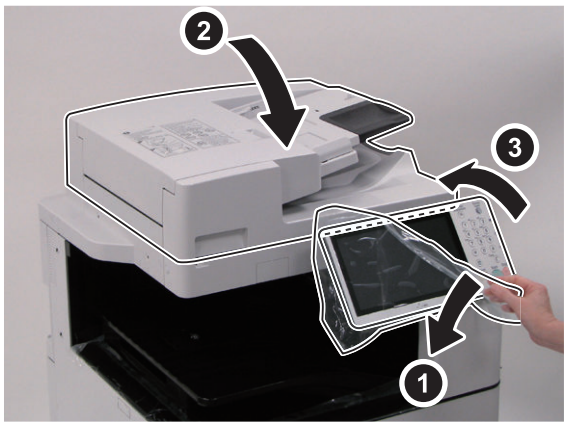


□14



□15

CAUTION:
Be sure to remove the Protection Sheet.



Setting after Installation

□

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.**

NOTE:
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.
In the service mode (Level 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

4. **After the version update, enter service mode (Level 1) and set the value to "1".**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > NFC-USE

NOTE:
When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

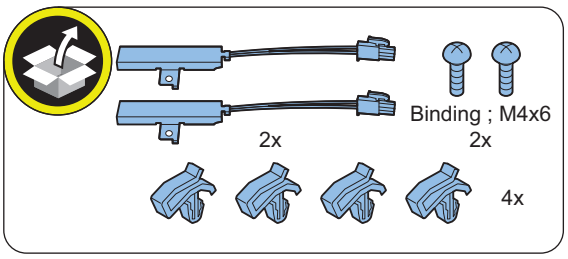
5. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Use NFC Card Emulation], and set the item to "ON".**
6. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.**
7. **When a message prompting the version update is displayed, press [Update] and automatically update the version of this equipment.**

CAUTION:
It may take time to display the update screen. (Approx. 1 to 2 min.)
During this time, do not operate the screen.

8. **Check the end of the following service mode (Level 1).**
   - COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PANEL
     If the end is an even number (e.g. 01.26): NFC is not installed.
     If the end is an odd number (e.g. 01.27): NFC is installed.

Reader Heater Unit - J1

Checking the Contents

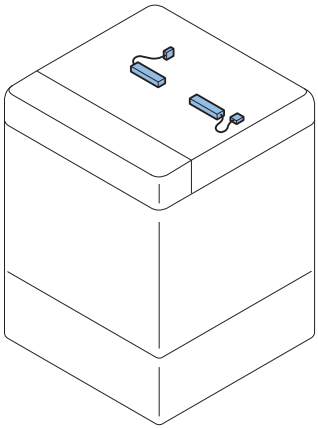


Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

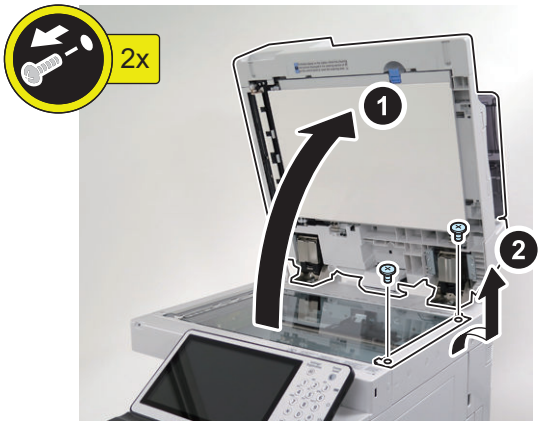
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing



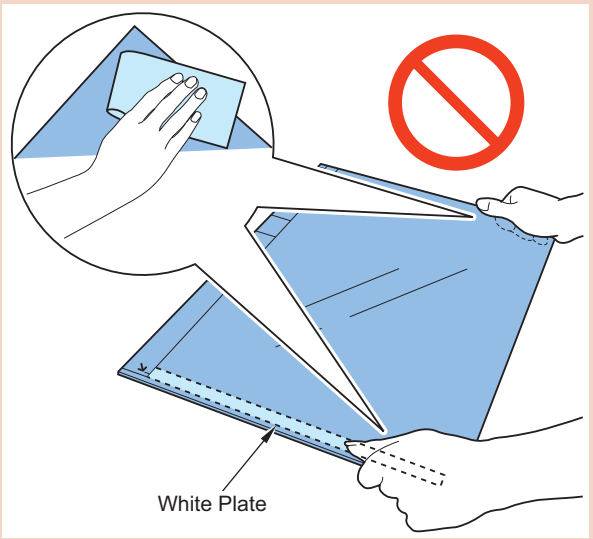
Installation Procedure

□ 1



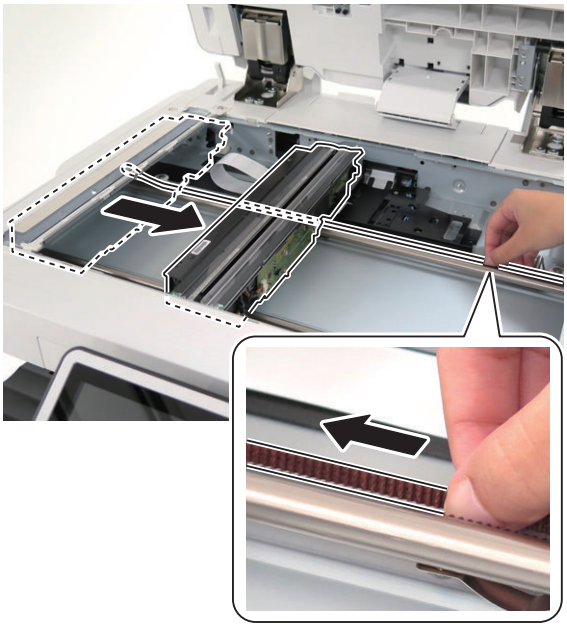
□ 2

CAUTION:
When removing the Copyboard Glass, be careful not to touch the glass surface and the White Plate on the back.
If the surface becomes dirty, clean it with lint free paper.



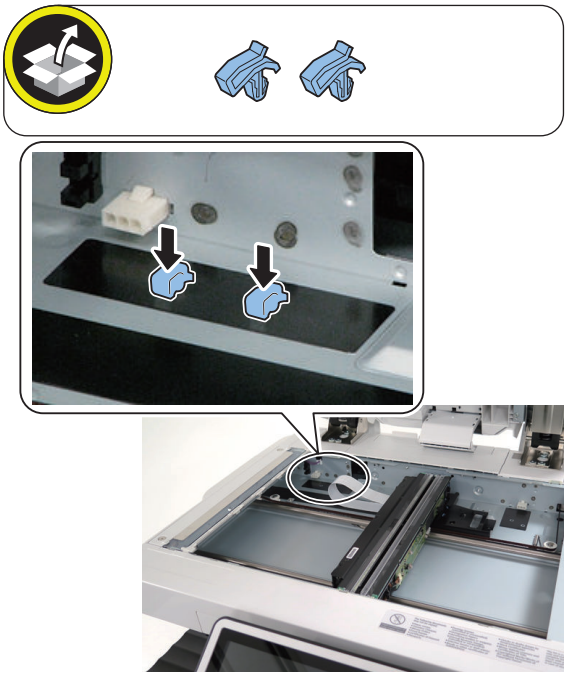
□ 3

CAUTION:
Pull the rear side of the Drive Belt in the direction of the arrow to move the Scanner Box to the center.



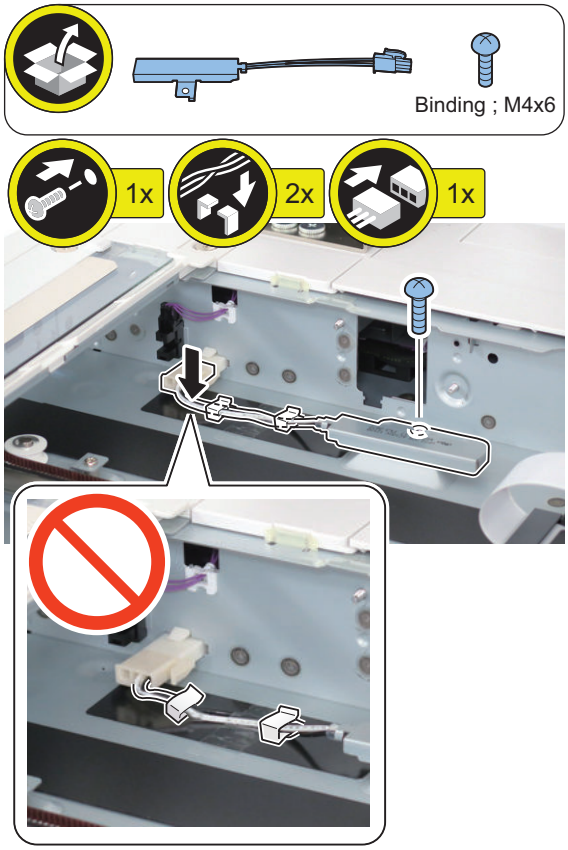
□ 4

NOTE:
Install the Cable Clamps in the direction as shown in the figure.



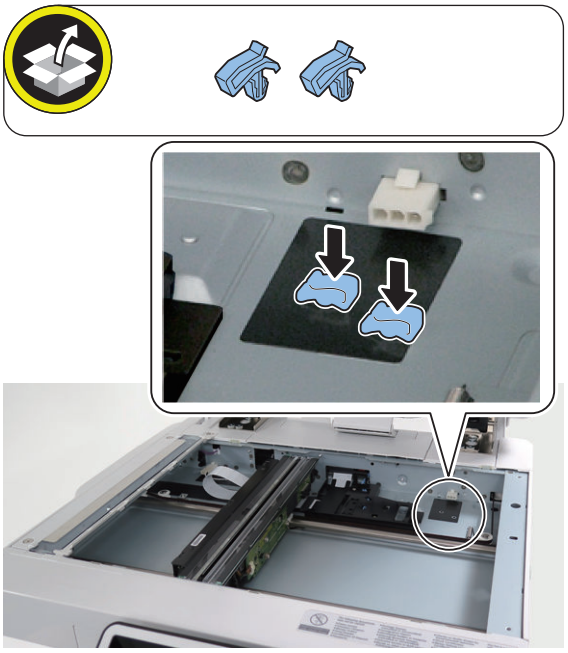
□ 5

CAUTION:
Be sure to hold down the Reader Heater Harness because it may interfere with moving of the Scanner Box if it is not connected properly.



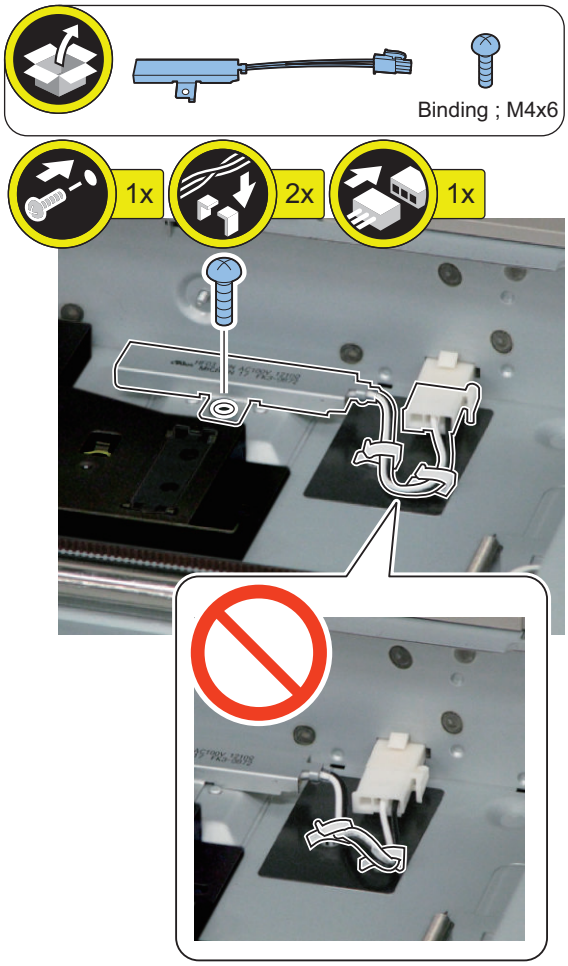
□ 6

NOTE:
Install the Cable Clamps in the direction as shown in the figure.



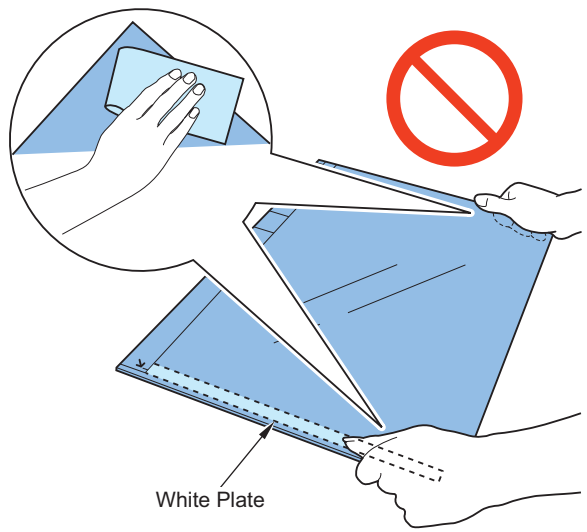
□ 7

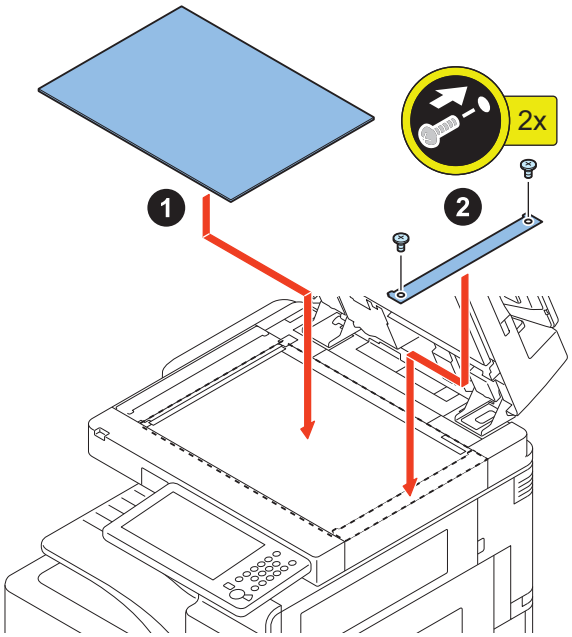
CAUTION:
Be sure to hold down the Reader Heater Harness because it may interfere with moving of the Scanner Box if it is not connected properly.

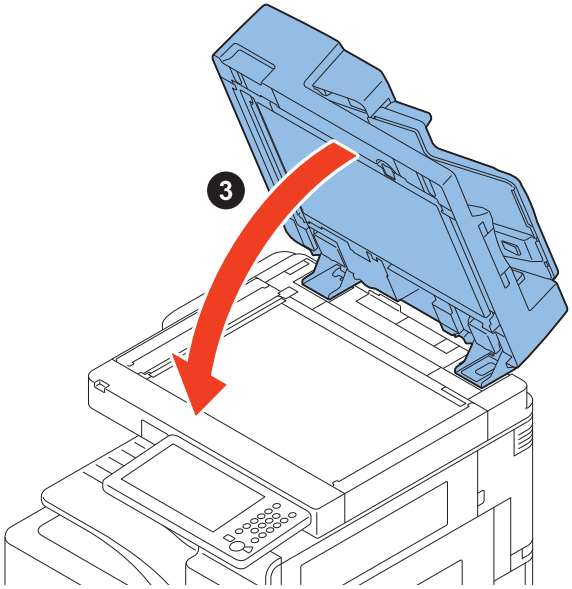


□ 8

CAUTION:
When installing the Copyboard Glass, be careful not to touch the glass surface and back side of the White Plate.If the surface becomes dirty, clean it with lint free paper.

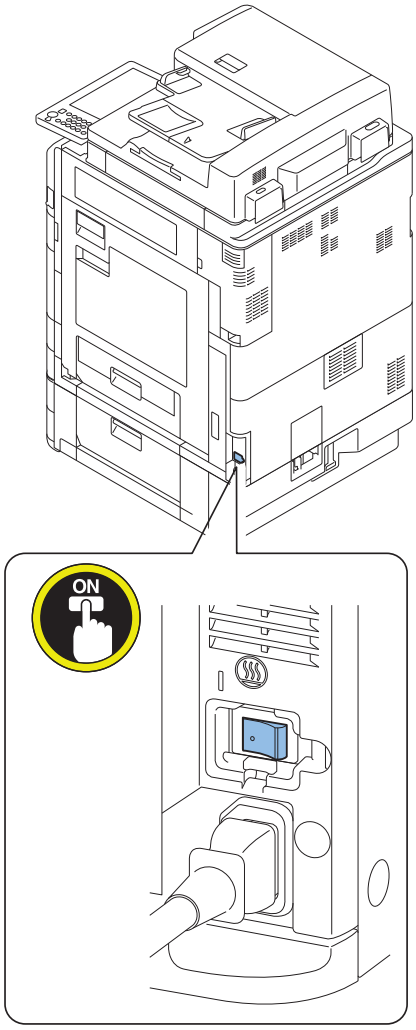






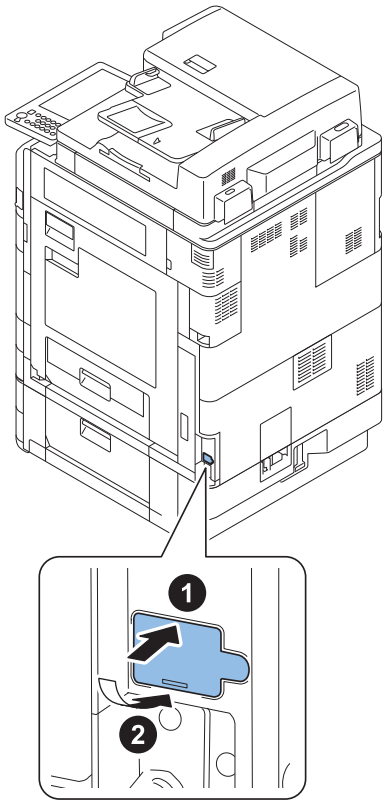
□ 9

NOTE:
Be sure to check that turn ON the environment switch.



□ 10

NOTE:
The Environment Switch Cover is included in the host machine.



□ 11

Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

□ 12

Turn ON the main power switch.

Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1

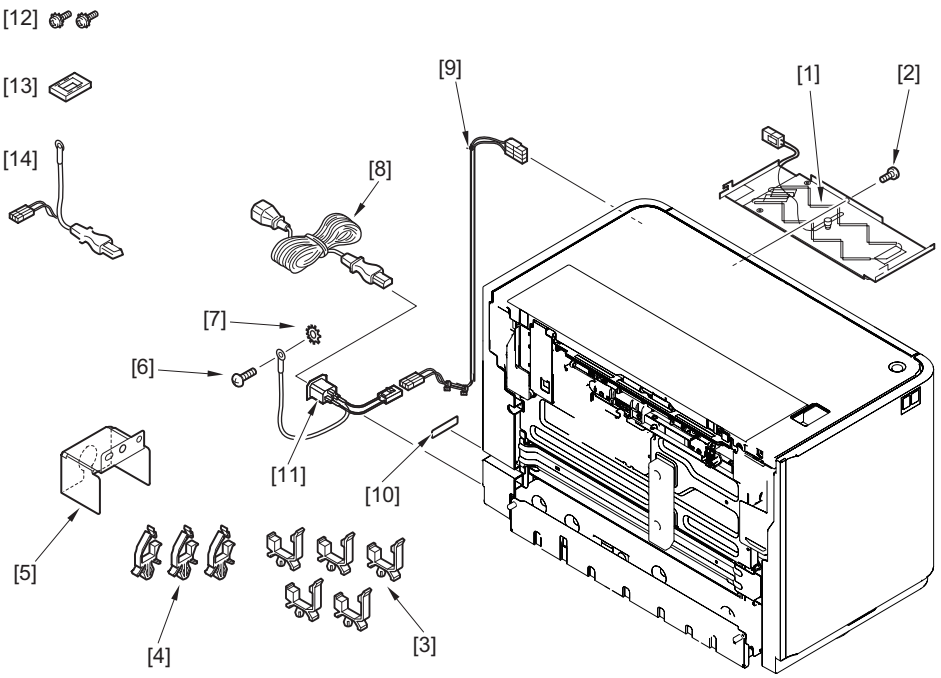
Checking before Installation

■ Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF

1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
2. Be sure that the control panel display and the main power lamp are both turned OFF and then disconnect the power plug.

Checking the Contents



☐[1] Heater Unit 1pc
☐[2] Screw (Binding ; M4x4) 1pc
☐[3] Wire Saddle (Black) 5pcs
☐[4] Wire Saddle (White) 3pcs (1pc is not used)
☐[5] Plug Cover 1pc
☐[6] Screw (Binding ; M4x6) 1pc
☐[7] Toothed Washer 1pc
☐[8] AC Cable 1pc
☐[9] Relay Harness Unit 1pc
☐[10] Power Supply Label 2pcs (1pc is not used)
☐[11] AC Input Connector 1pc
☐*[12] Screw (Tooth Washer Sems; M4x8) 2pcs
☐*[13] Cable Protection Bushing 1pc
☐*[14] AC Output Connector 1pc

*The parts [12][13][14] are not used for the installation of the Heater Unit.

<Others>
Including guides

Installation Procedure

⚠ CAUTION:
Check that the main power switch is OFF and the power plug is disconnected from the outlet.

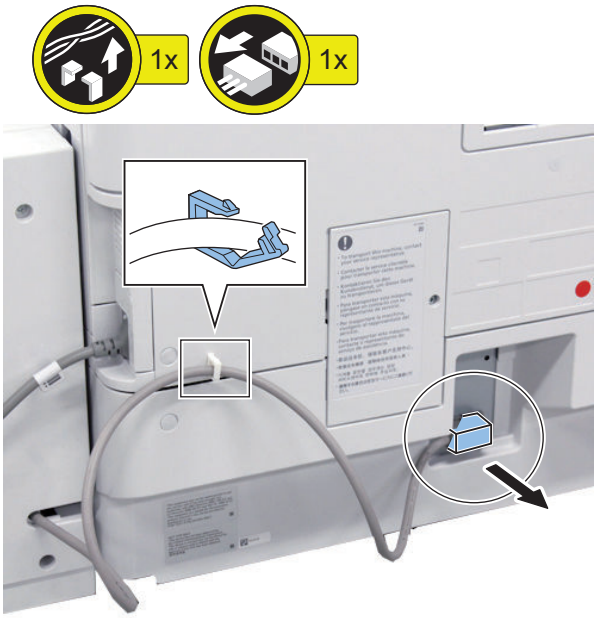
■ Preparation of the Paper Deck Unit

☐

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**

☐

2. **Disconnect the lattice connector from the host machine and then release the cable from the wire saddle.**



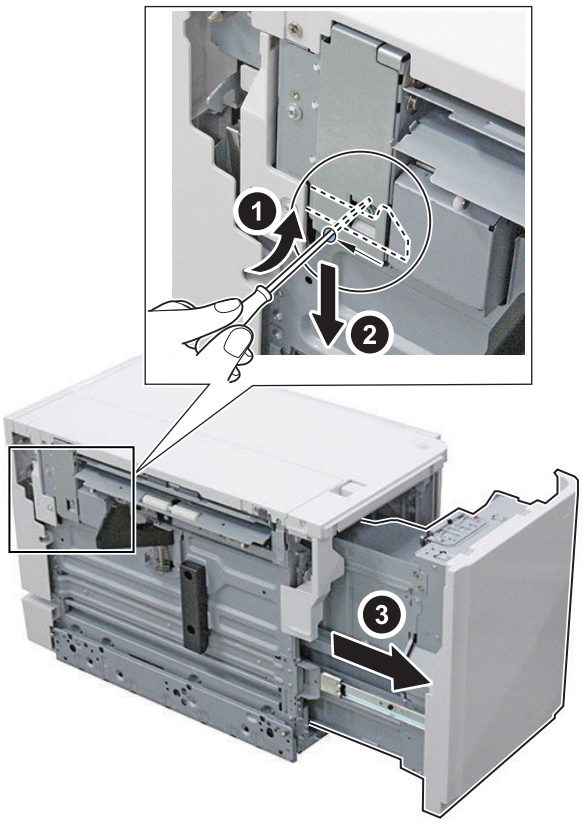
☐

3. **Pull the release lever and then withdraw the Paper Deck Unit until it stops.**

☐

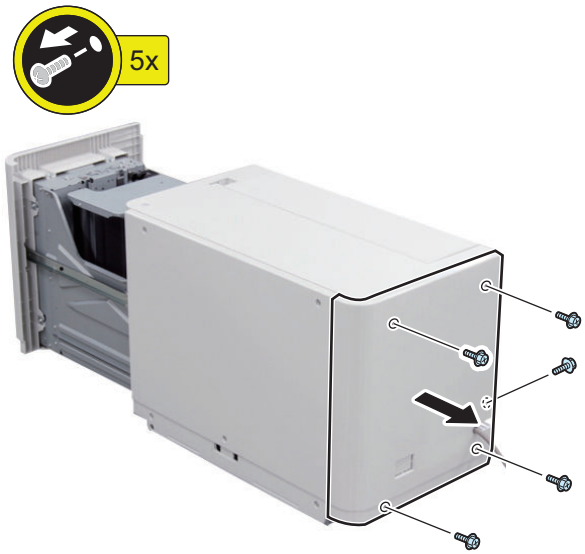
4. **Insert screwdrivers into the hole at rear left side of the compartment and then release the lever to open it.**

NOTE:
- Insert screwdrivers into the hole indicated by the arrow.
- Insert screwdrivers upward as the release lever is equipped above the hole.



☐

5. **Remove the rear cover.**
   - 5 Screws

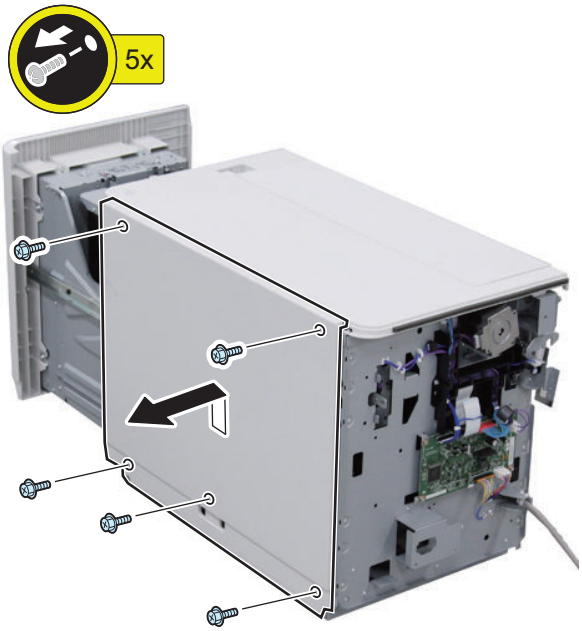


☐

6. **Cut the blindfold cover from the rear cover (the removed blindfold cover is not used).**

☐

7. **Remove the right cover.**
   - 5 Screws

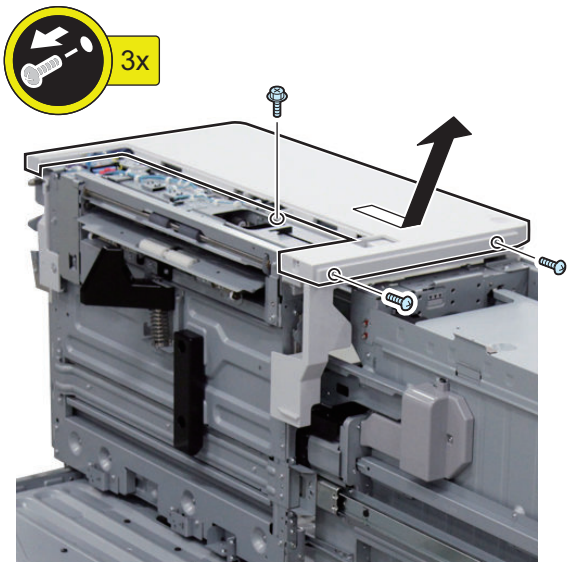


☐

8. **Loosen the 2 screws and then remove the upper left cover.**

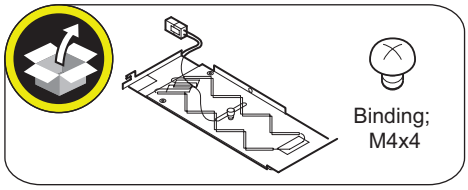
☐

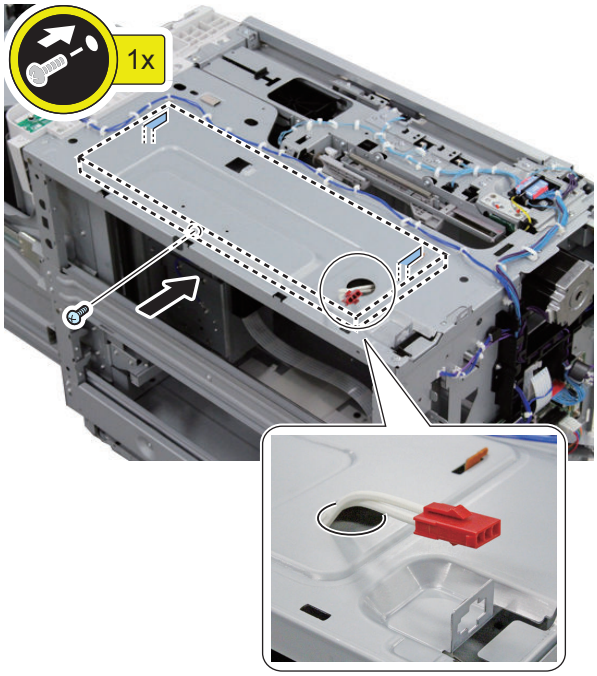
9. **Remove the upper cover.**
   - 3 Screws



☐

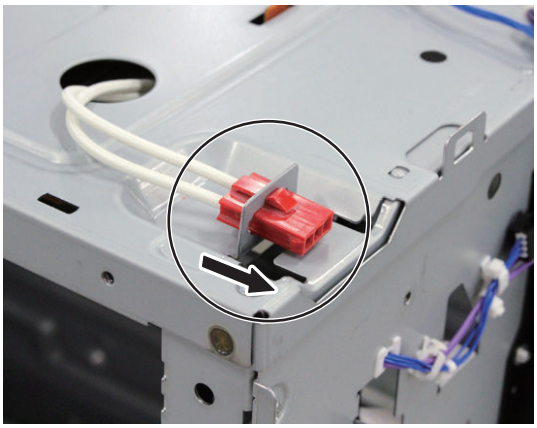
10. **Put the connector through the hole in the top plate and then fix the Heater Unit in the Paper Deck Unit.**
    - 2 Hooks
    - 1 Screw (Binding ; M4x4)





☐

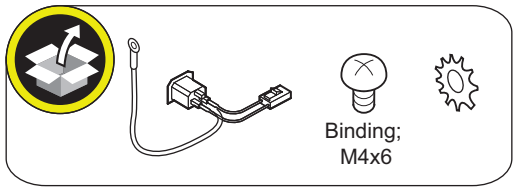
11. **Insert the connector of the Heater Unit to the panel mount part.**

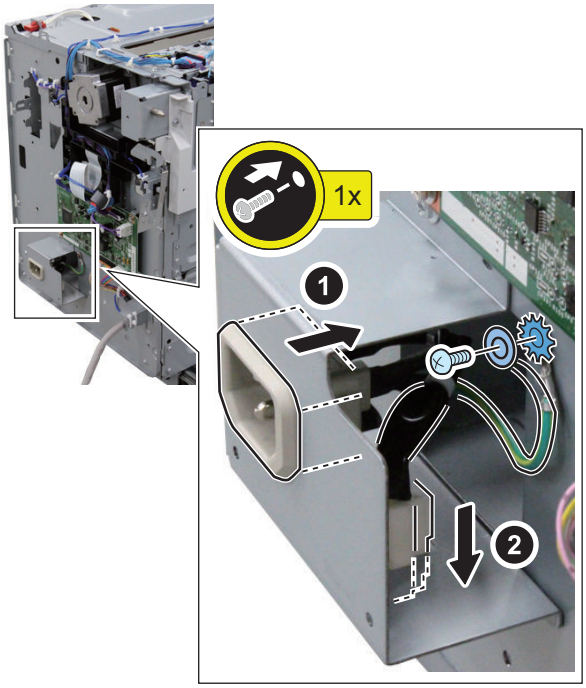


☐

12. Install the AC input connector in the power cord mount and then fix the toothed washer and the grounding wire.

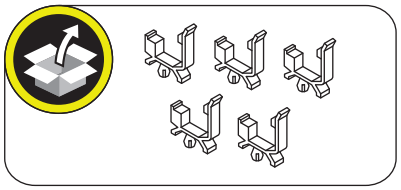
- 1 Screw (Binding ; M4x6)

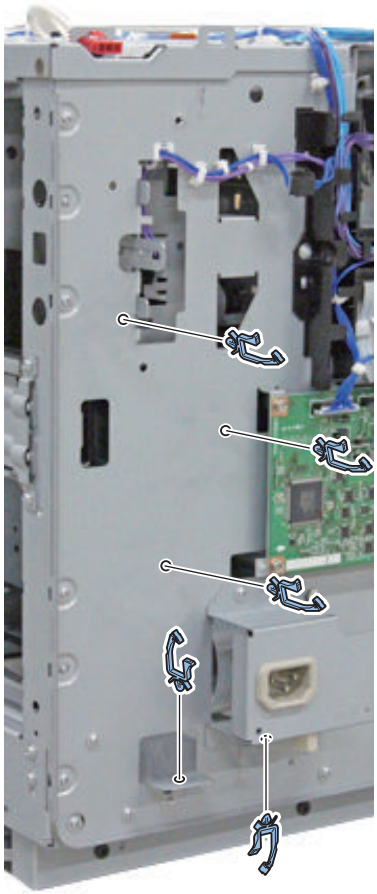




☐

13. Attach the wire saddles(black) as shown in the figure.

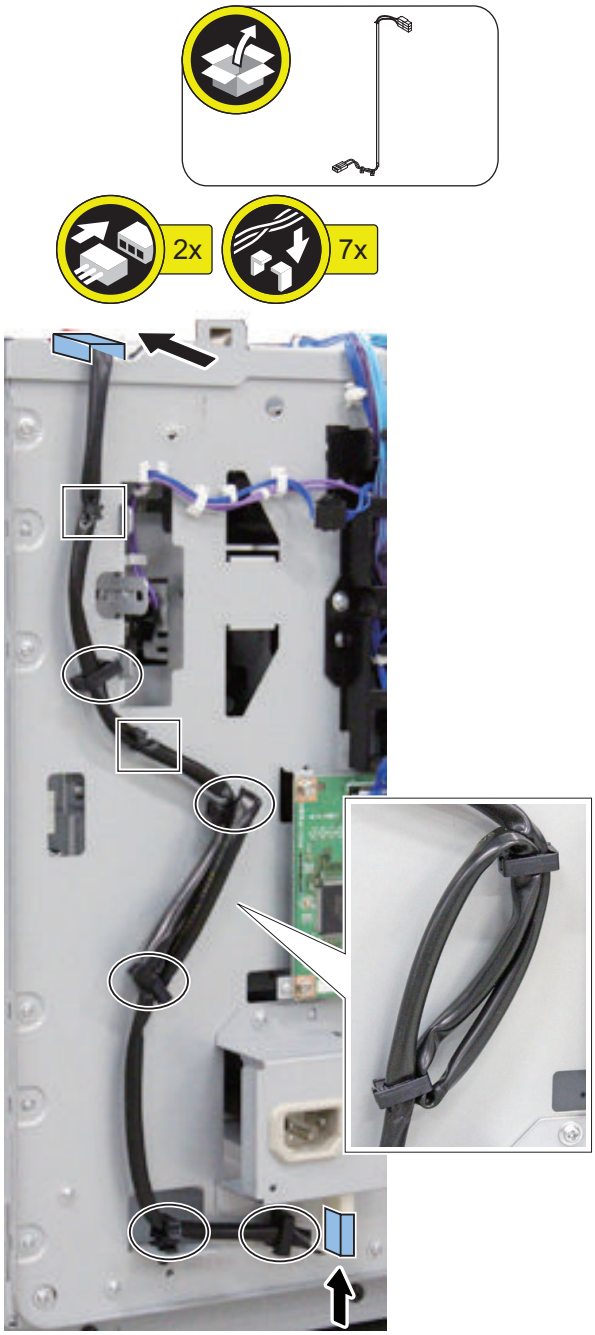




☐

14. Connect the relay harness unit and then fix it with the wire saddles(black) and snap bands.

- 5 Wire saddles (black)
- 2 Snap bands



☐

15. Attach the upper cover.

- 1 Screw (RS tightening; M4x8)
- 2 Screws (Binding; M4x8)

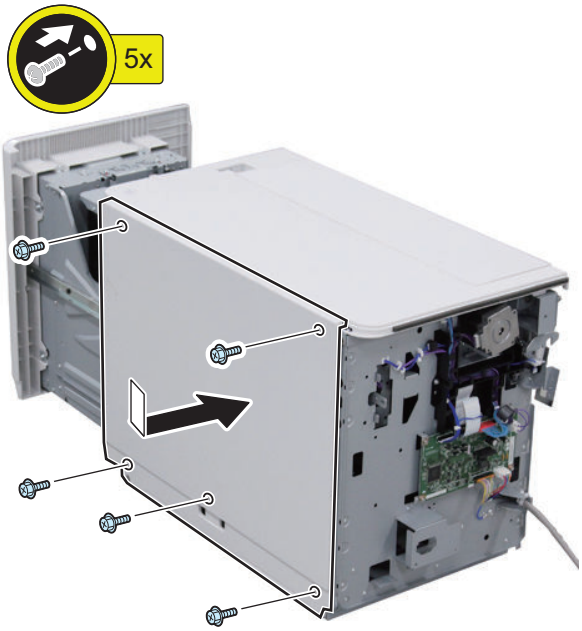
☐

16. Fasten the 2 screws to attach the upper left cover.

☐

17. Attach the right cover.

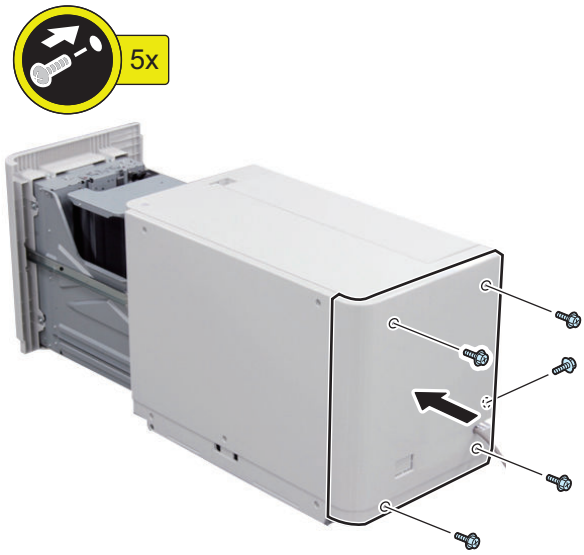
- 5 Screws (RS tightening; M4x8)



☐

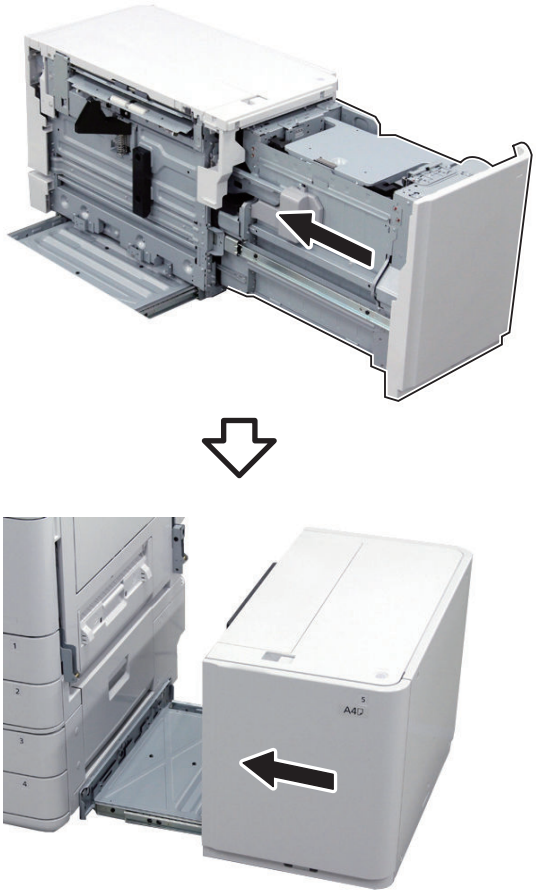
18. Attach the rear cover.

- 5 Screws (RS tightening; M4x8)



☐

19. Close the compartment and then connect the Paper Deck Unit with the host machine.



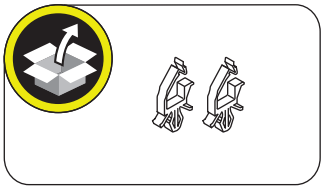
■ Connection with the Host Machine

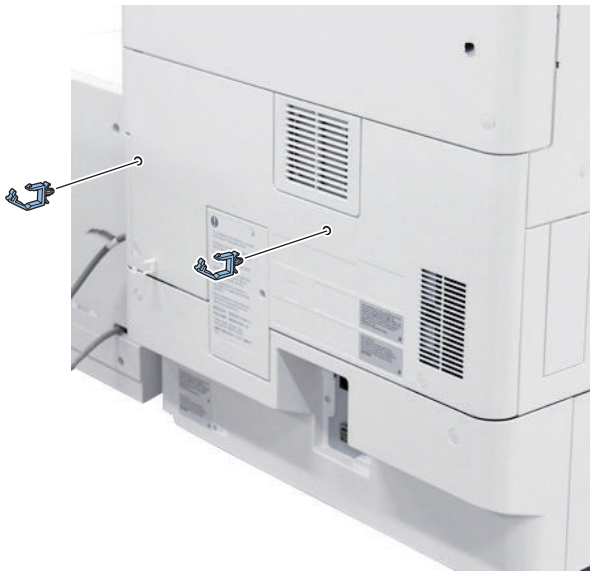
☐

1. **Remove the 2 blindfold seals (the removed blindfold seals are not used).**

☐

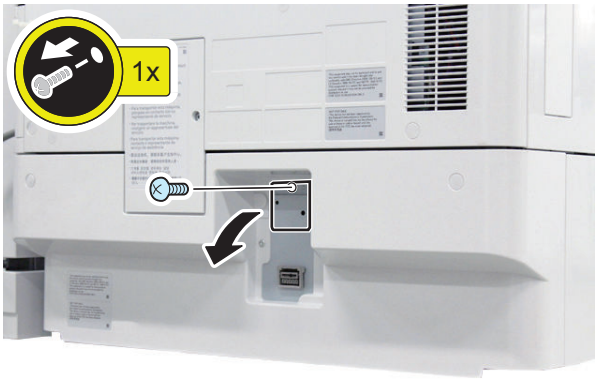
2. **Attach the wire saddle (white).**

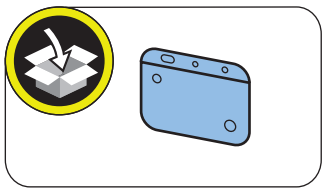




☐

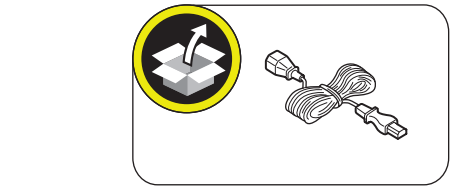
3. **Remove the plug cover (the removed plug cover is not used, the removed screw is used at late procedure).**
   - 1 Screw

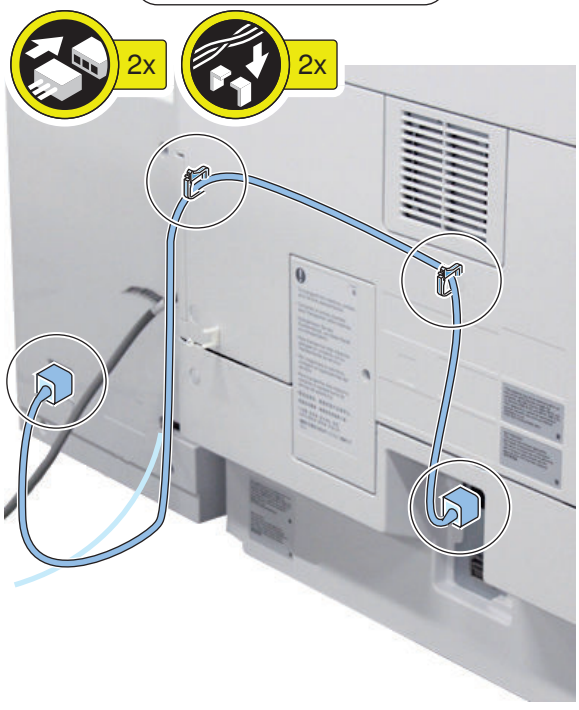




☐

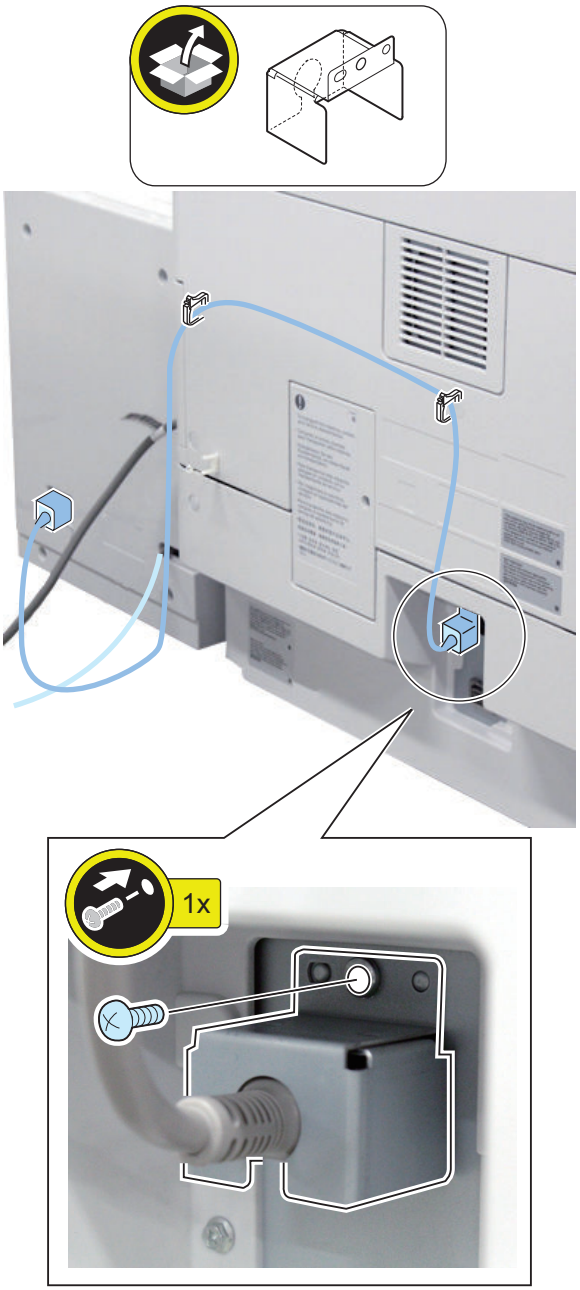
4. **Connect the host machine and the Paper Deck Unit with the AC cable and then fix it with the wire saddles.**
   - 2 Wire saddles (white)





☐

5. **Attach the bundled plug cover with the screw removed at procedure 3.**
   - 1 Screw (Binding; M4x4)

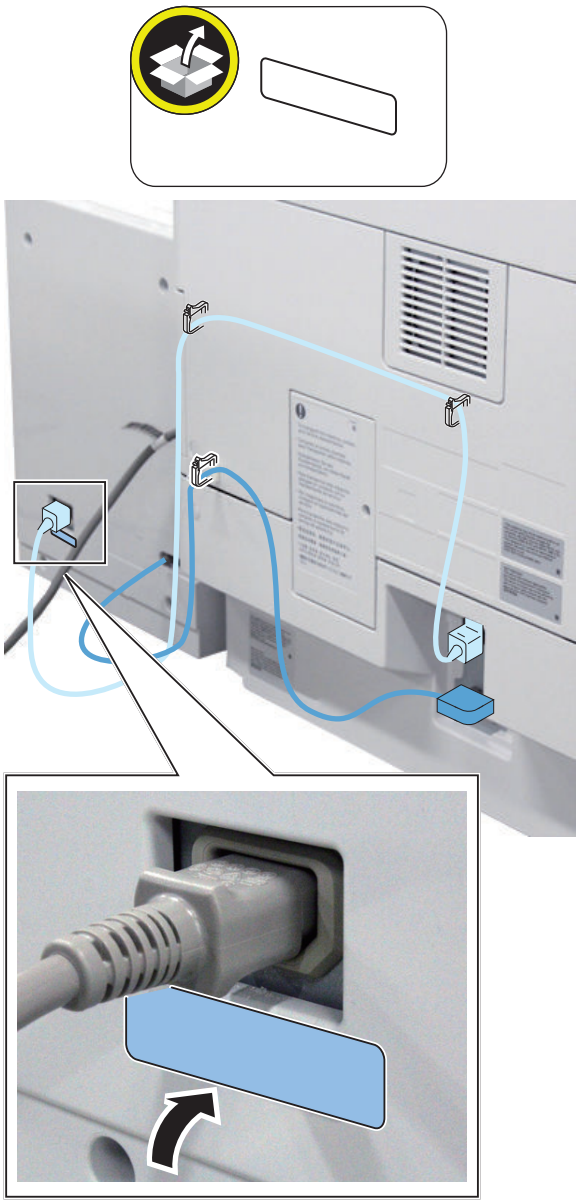


☐

6. **Connect the lattice connector of the Paper Deck to the host machine and then fix the cable with the wire saddle.**
   - 1 Wire saddle

☐

7. **Paste the power supply label on the lower part of the AC input connector.**



☐

8. **Turn ON the host machine.**

Checking after Installation

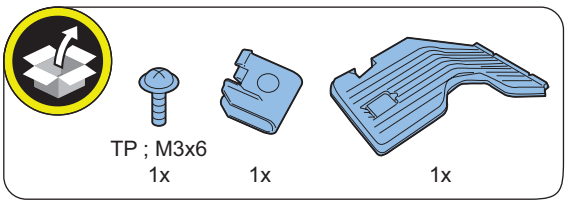
■ Disposal Parts

1. **Following disposal parts are remained after the installation procedure.**

☐	[1]	Screw (Tooth Washer Sems; M4x8)	2pcs
☐	[2]	Cable Protection Bushing	1pc
☐	[3]	AC Output Connector	1pc
☐	[4]	Power Supply Label	1pc
☐	[5]	Wire Saddle (white)	1pc
☐	[6]	Plug Cover	1pc
☐	[7]	Blindfold Cover	1pc
☐	[8]	Blindfold Seal	2pcs

Inner 2-Way Tray-J1

Checking the Contents

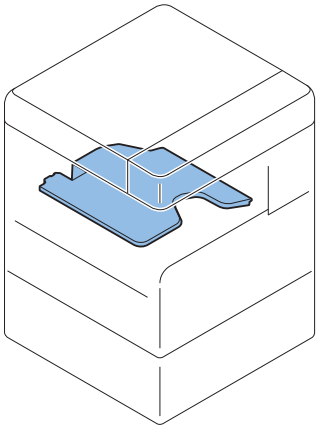


Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

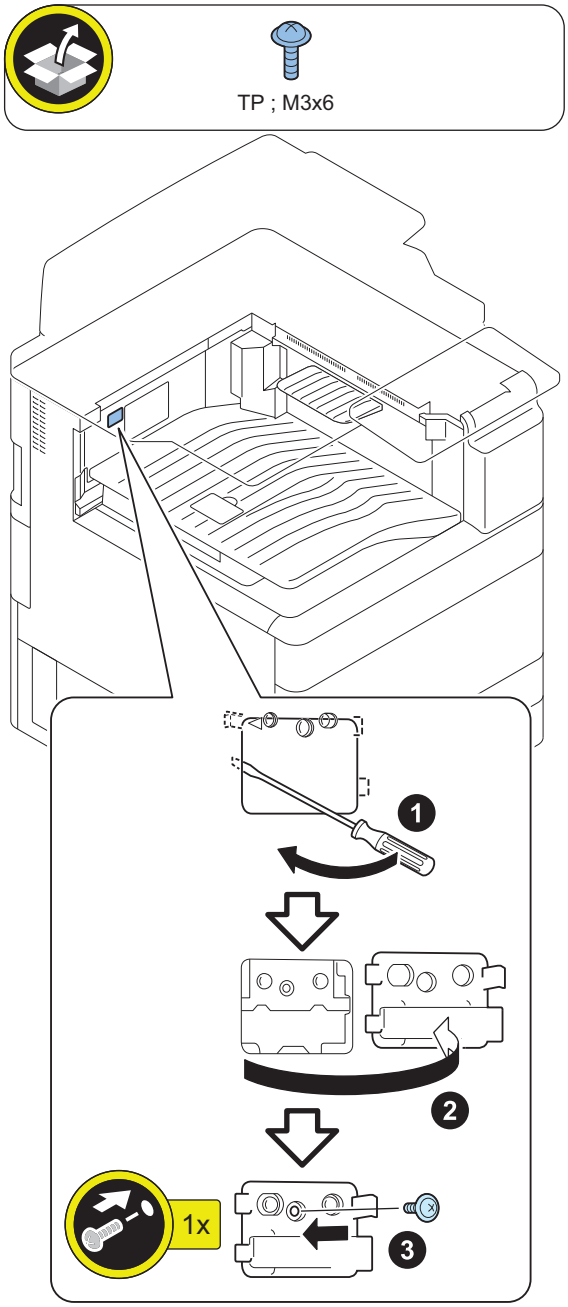
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing



Installation Procedure

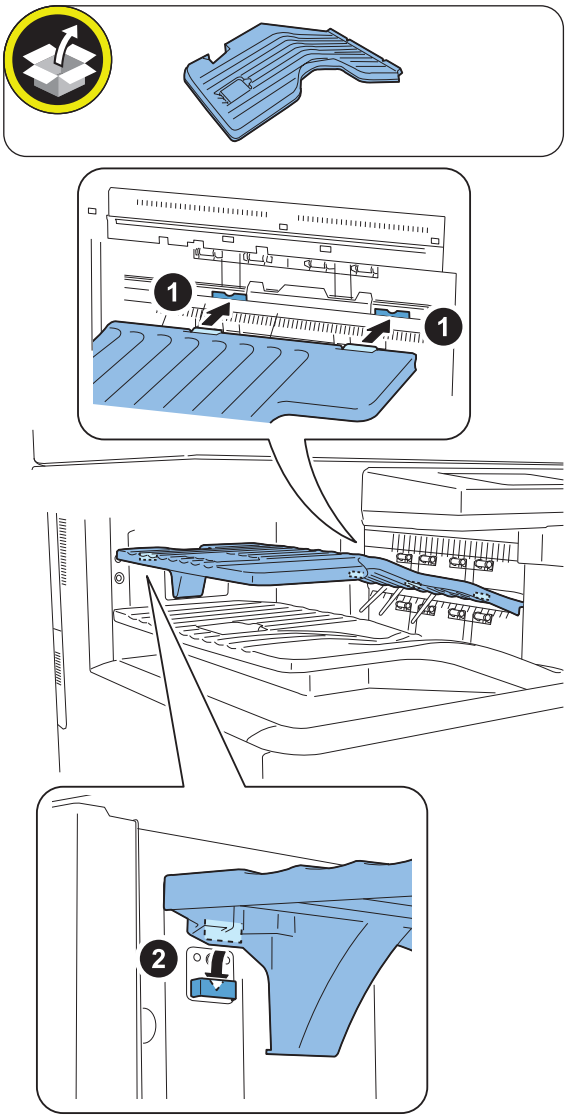
□ 1



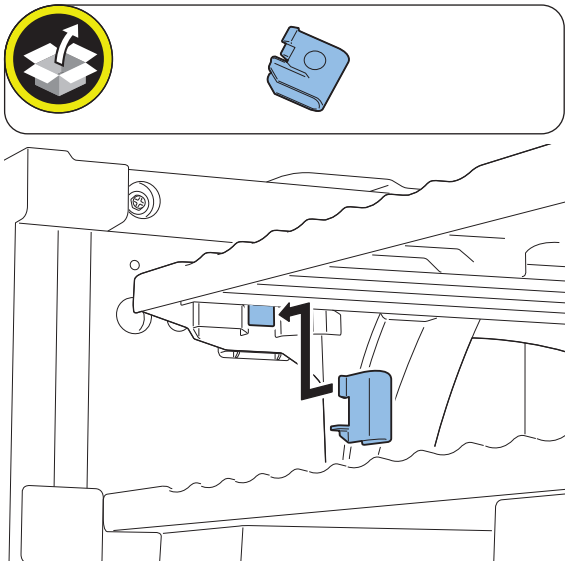
□ 2

NOTE:
When the Inner 2-way Tray is inserted into the Inner 2-way Tray Support Member, the boss is inserted into the Inner Rear Cover 1.

CAUTION:
Be sure to check that the Inner 2-way Tray is inserted into the Inner 2-way Tray Support Member.



□ 3



□ 4

Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

□ 5

Turn ON the main power switch.

Settings after Installation

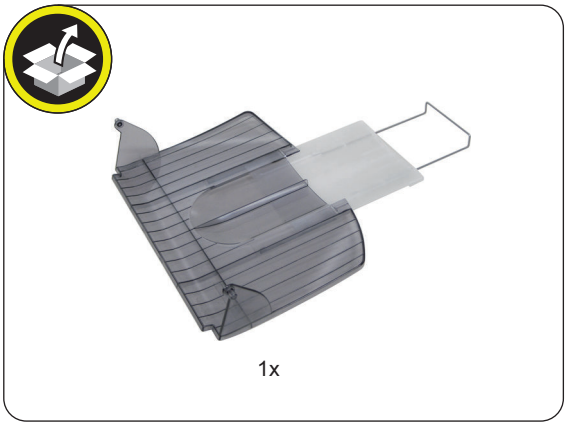
□

1. **Set the value of the following service mode (Level 1) to "1".**
   - COPIER > OPTION > ACC > IN-TRAY
2. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power.**
3. **Check that the following menu has been added.**
   - [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Paper Output Settings] > [Tray Designation]
4. **Press [Tray Designation].**
5. **According to the user's request, set the function of delivering paper to the Tray A/B/C and the priority order of the trays, and press [OK]. The priority order is displayed as "1", "2", and "3".**
6. **Check that the behavior is in accordance with the settings.**

Copy Tray-J2

□ 1

Checking the Contents

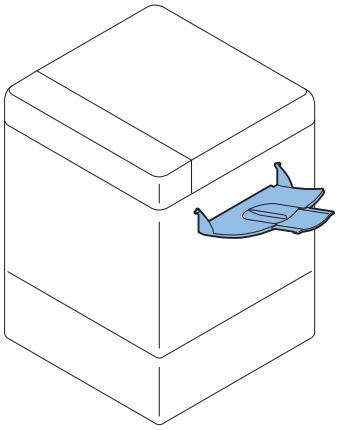


Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

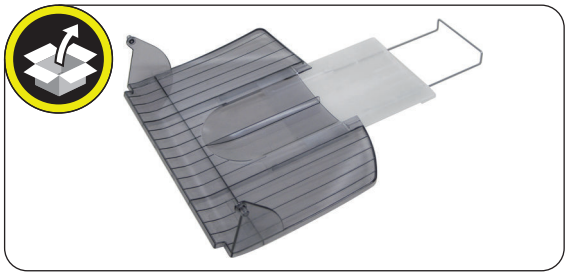
Installation Outline Drawing

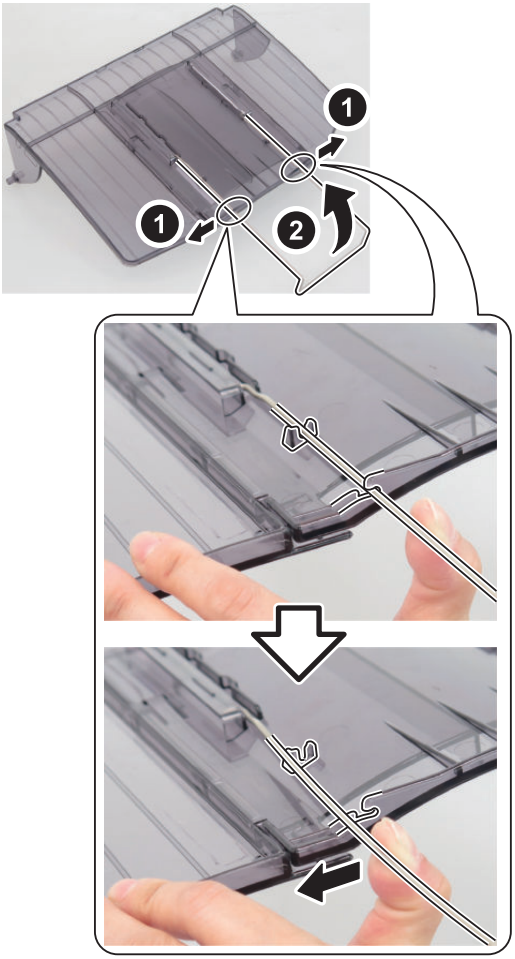


Preparation before Installation

CAUTION:
The Wire Tray attached to the Copy Tray is not necessary for this machine.

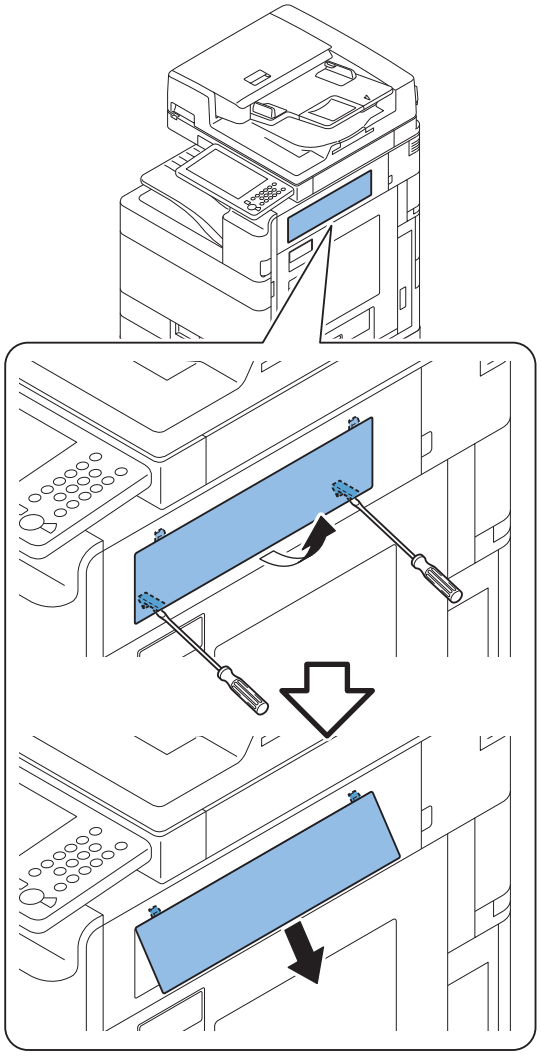
< How to remove the Wire Tray >



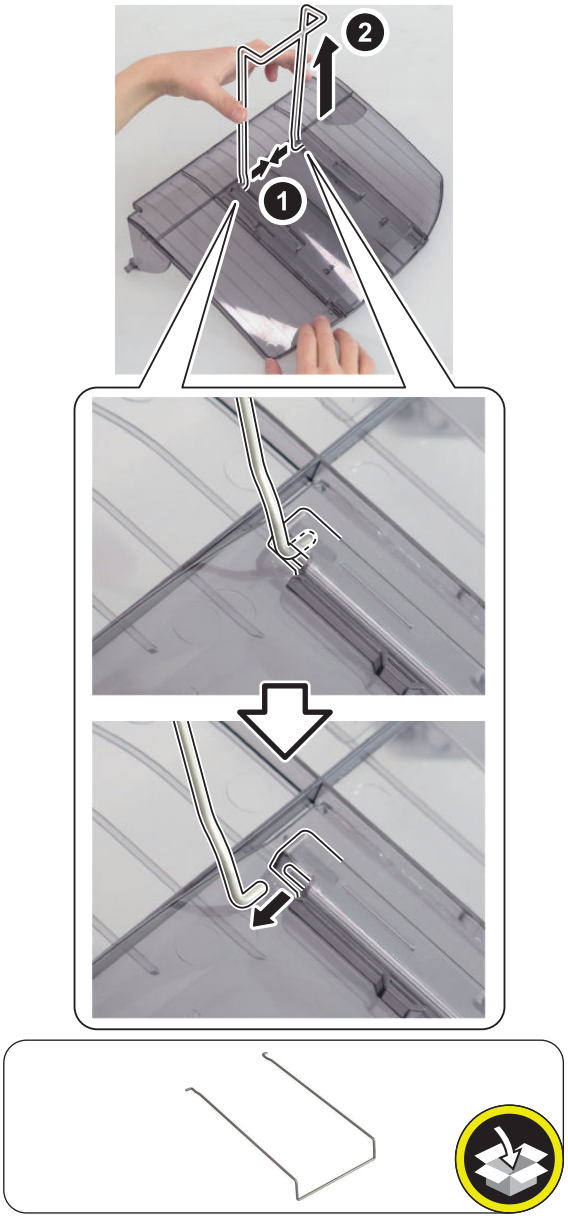


Installation Procedure

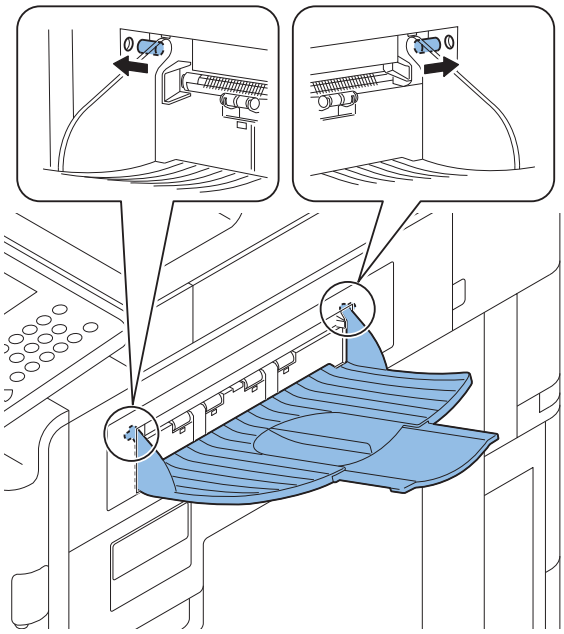
□ 1



□ 2



□ 2



□ 3

Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

□ 4

Turn ON the main power switch.

Settings after installation

□

1. **Set the value of the following service mode (Level 1) to "1".**
   - COPIER > OPTION > ACC > OUT-TRAY
2. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power.**
3. **Check that the following menu has been added.**
   - [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Paper Output Settings] > [Tray Designation]
4. **Press [Tray Designation].**
5. **According to the user's request, set the function of delivering paper to the Tray A/B/C and the priority order of the trays, and press [OK]. The priority order is displayed as "1", "2", and "3".**
6. **Check that the behavior is in accordance with the settings.**

Utility Tray-B1

Points to Note when Installing

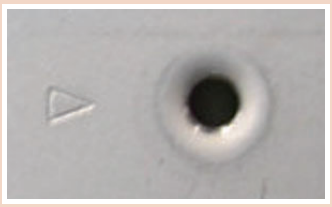
Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

Table of Options Combination

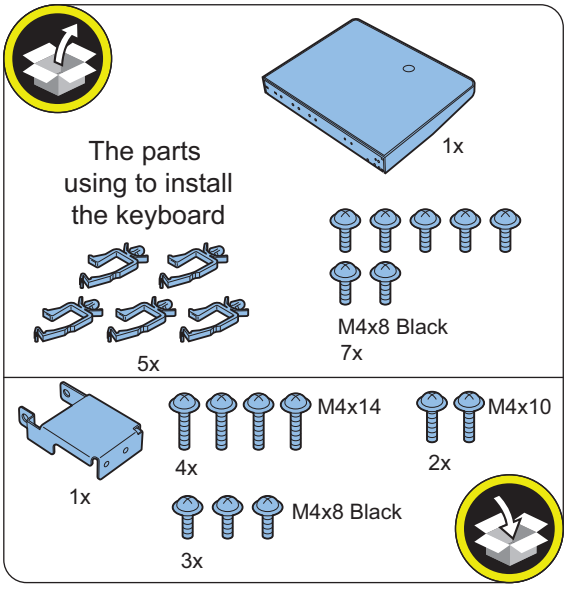
	Voice Operation	Voice Guidance Kit	Serial I/F Kit	Control I/F Kit	Copy-Card-Reader
Utility Tray	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

Yes: Available No: Unavailable

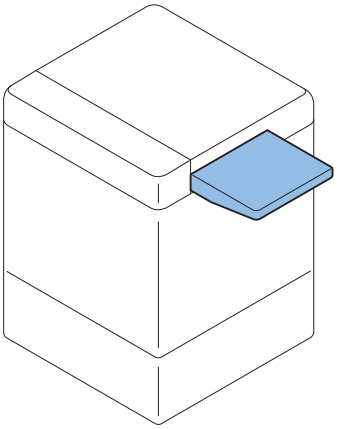
CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



Checking the Contents



Installation Outline Drawing

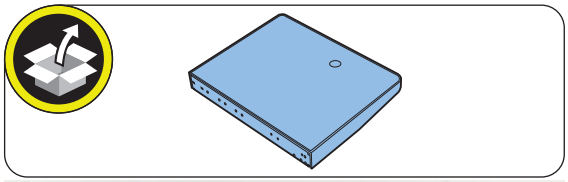


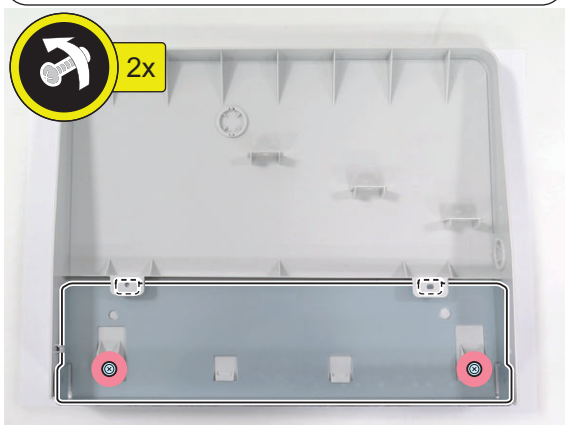
Installation Procedure

□ 1

NOTE:
Remove the packing tapes from this equipment.

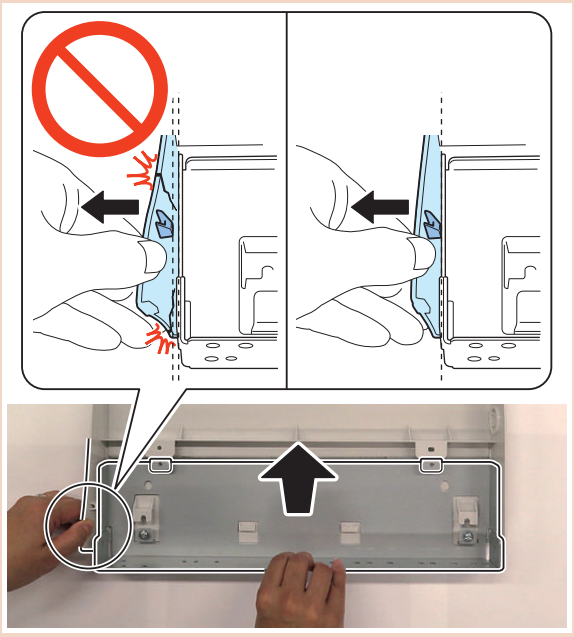
□ 2

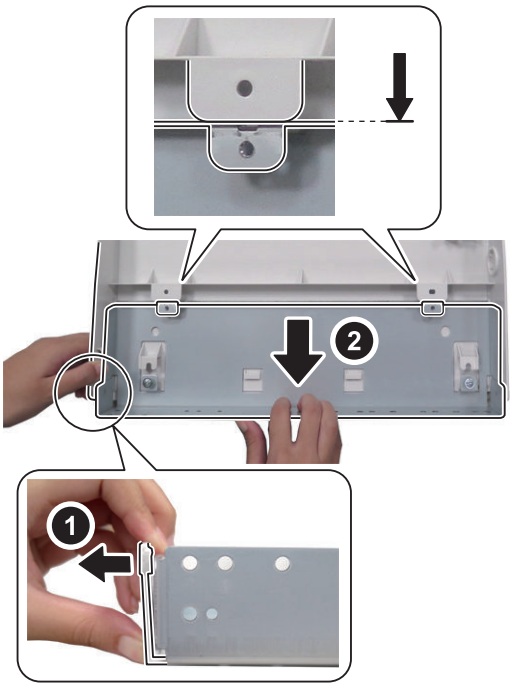




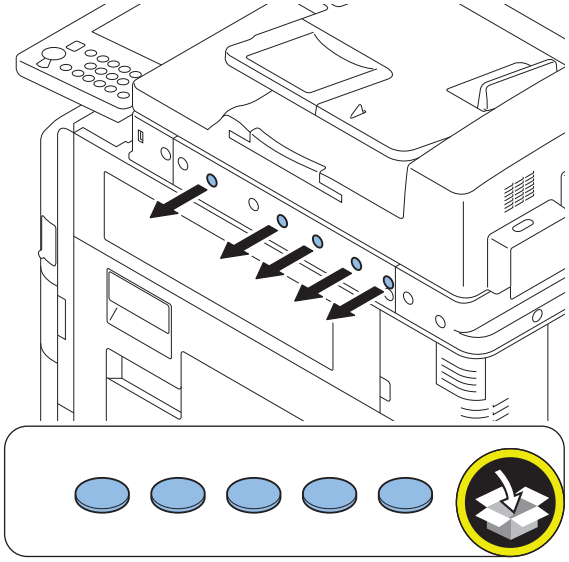
□ 3

CAUTION:
To avoid damage, do not pull the Utility Tray too much.



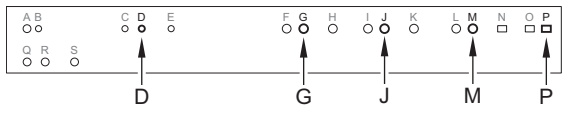


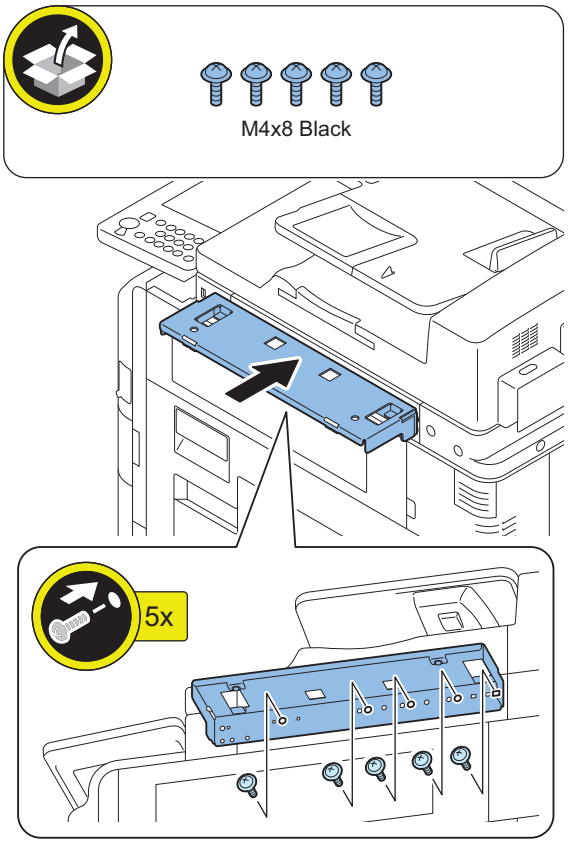
□ 4



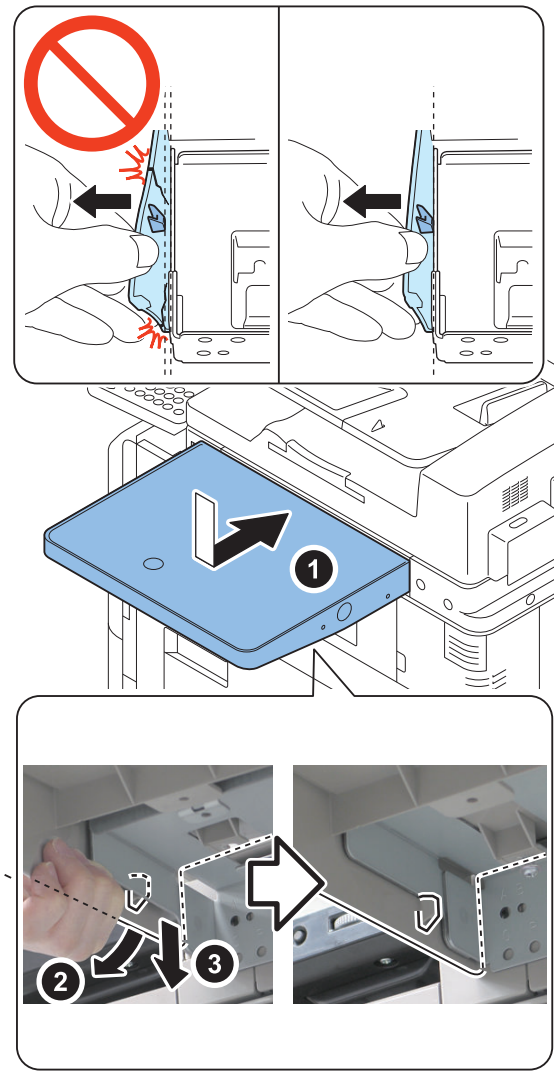
□ 5

CAUTION:
Points to Note at Installation
Be sure to install it by using the holes with the marks D, G, J, M and P.

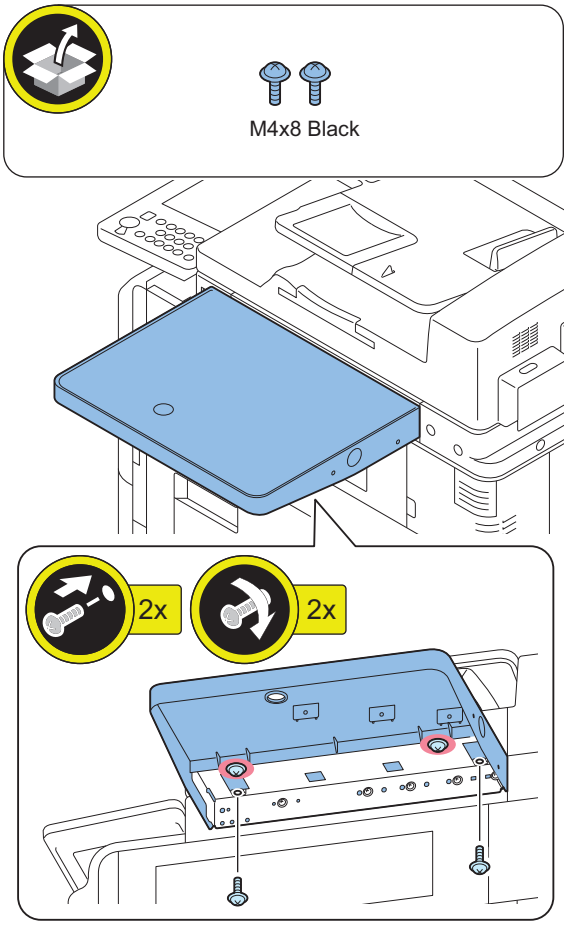




□ 6

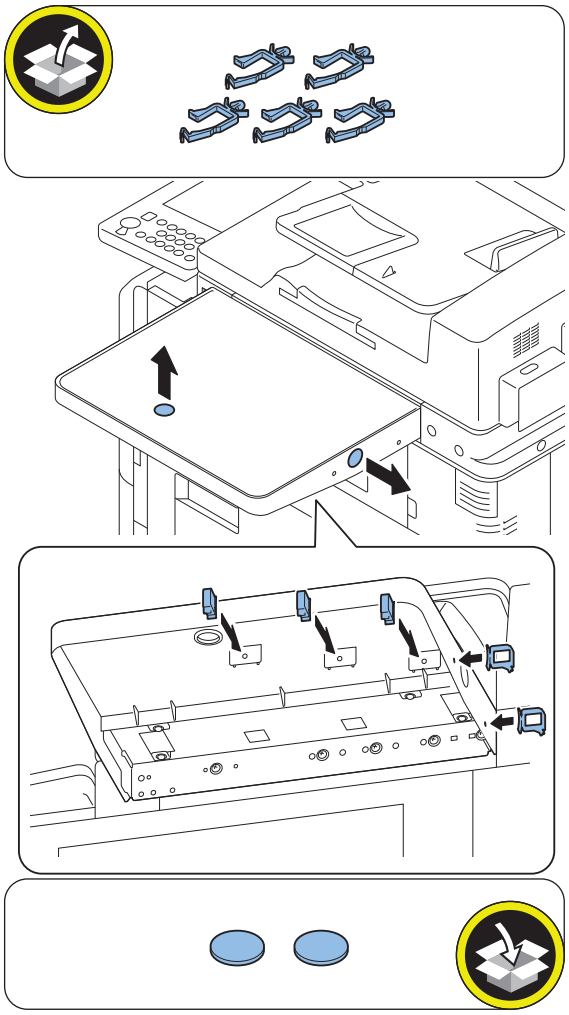


□ 7



When Installing the USB Keyboard

□ 1



Copy Card Reader-F1/Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5

Points to Note when Installing

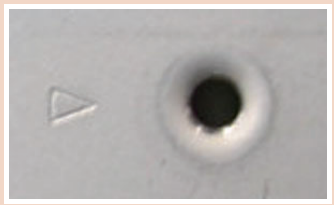
- To install this equipment, the Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5 is required.
- After installing the Copy Card Reader, input the card number to be used in service mode (level 1) on this equipment: [COPIER] > [FUNCTION] > [INSTALL] > [CARD]; otherwise the card cannot be recognized even though it is inserted.
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

Table of Options Combination

	Utility Tray	Voice Operation	Voice Guidance Kit	Copy Control I/F Kit	Serial I/F Kit
Copy Card Reader	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

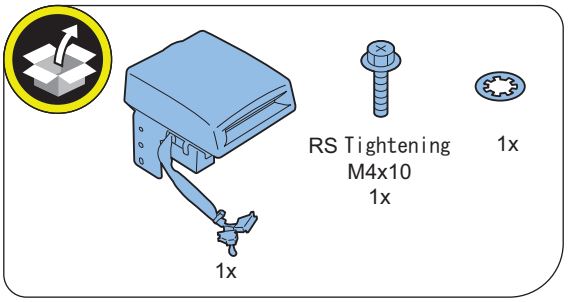
Yes: Available No: Unavailable

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.

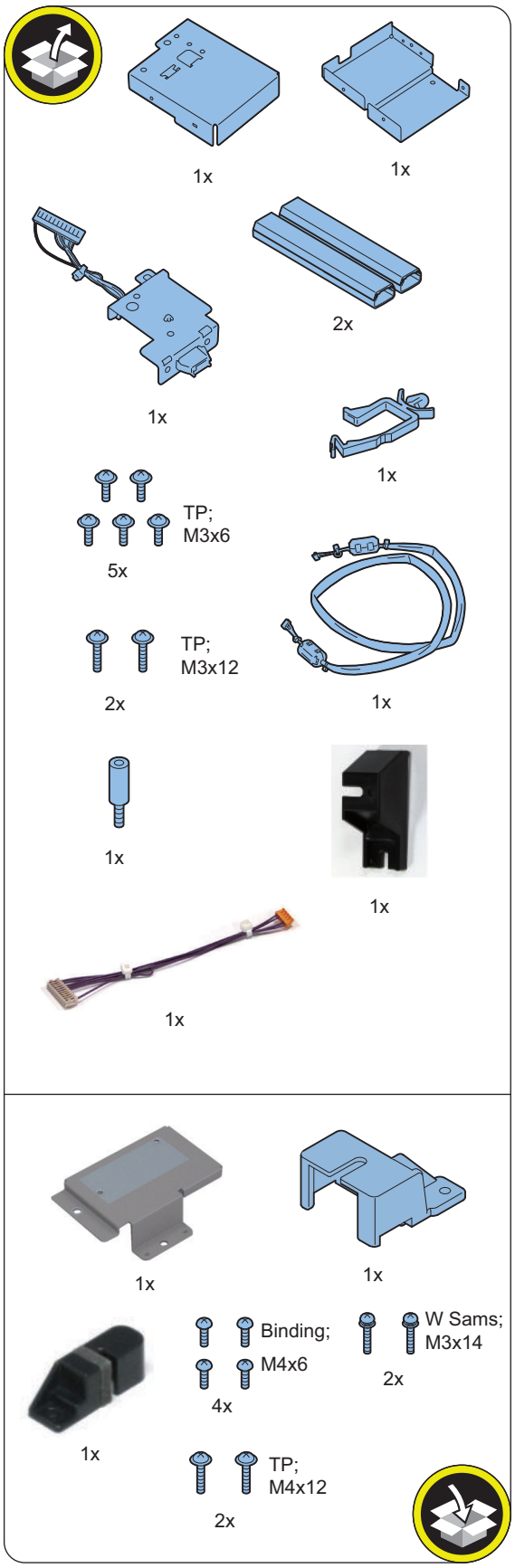


Checking the Contents

< Copy Card Reader-F1)>



< Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5>

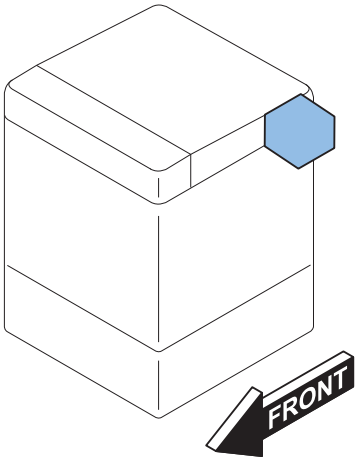


Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

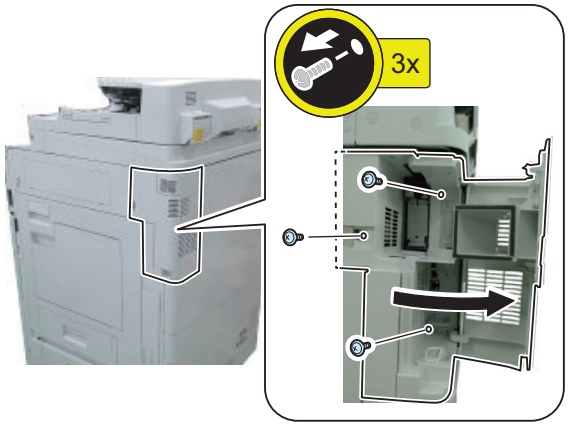
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

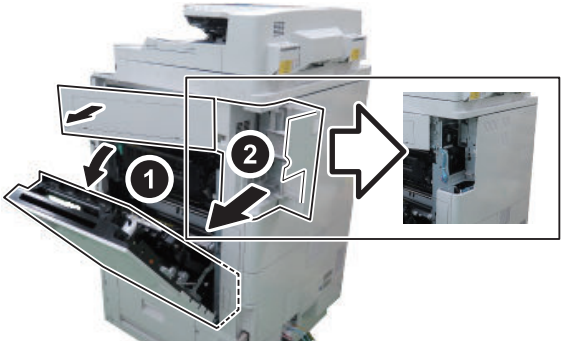


Installation

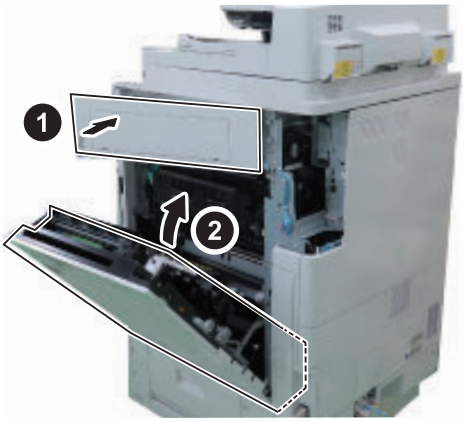
□ 1



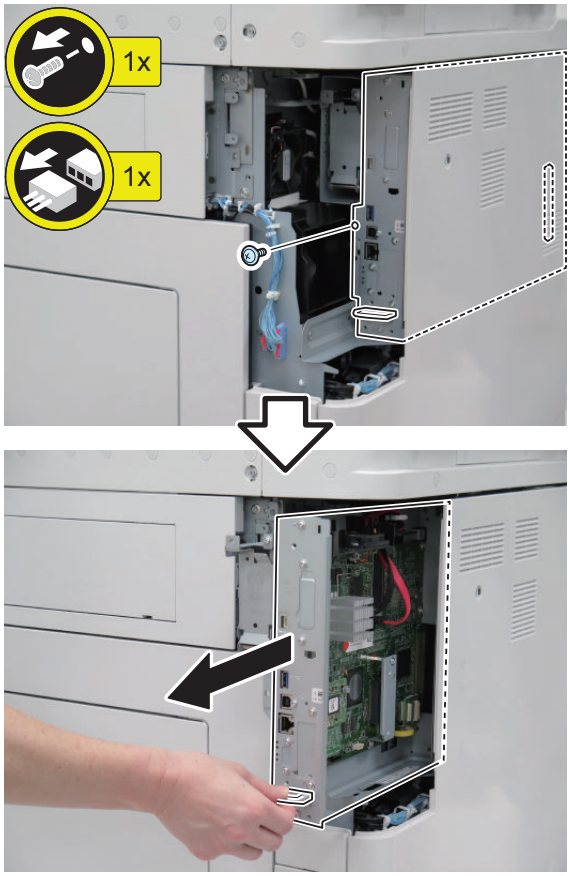
□ 2



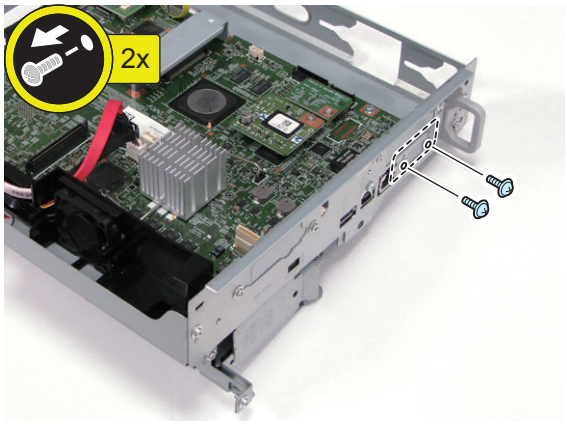
□ 3

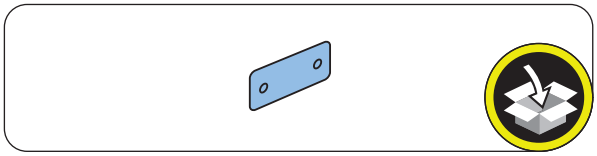


□ 4



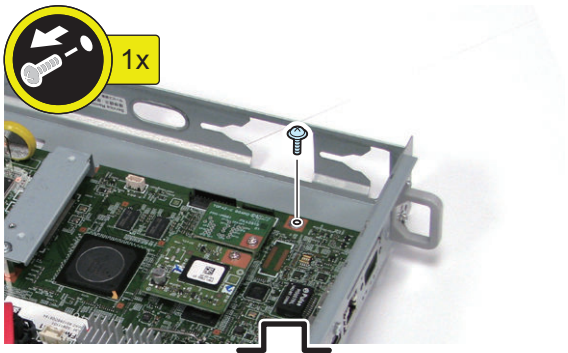
☐ 5

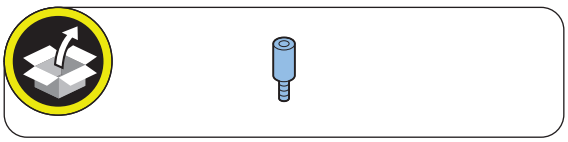


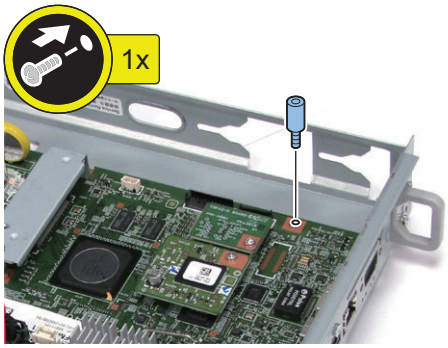


NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 9.

☐ 6

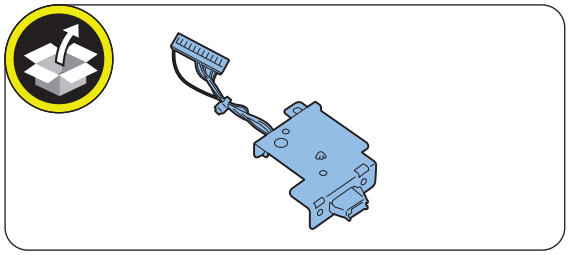


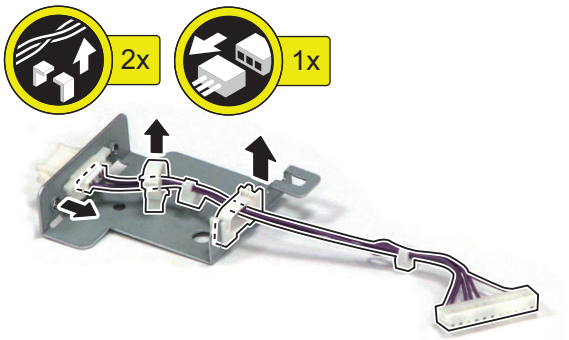


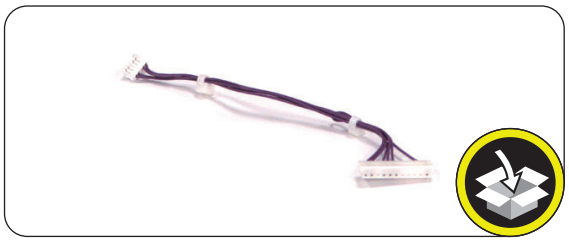


NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 9.

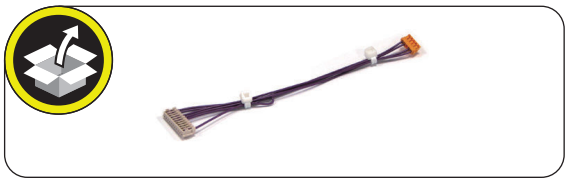
☐ 7

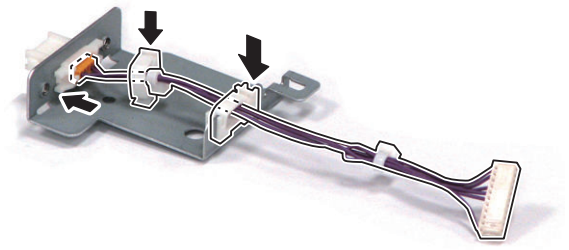






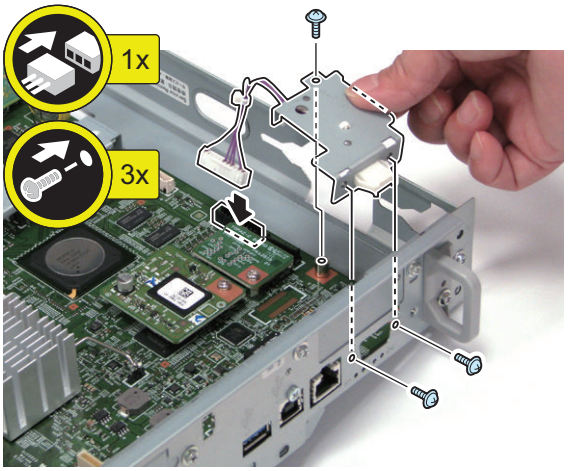
☐ 8





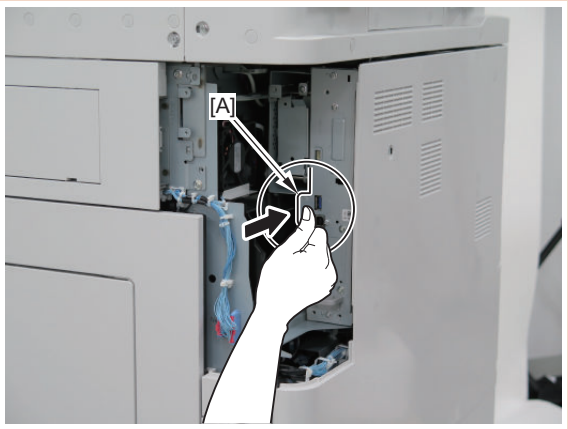
□ 9

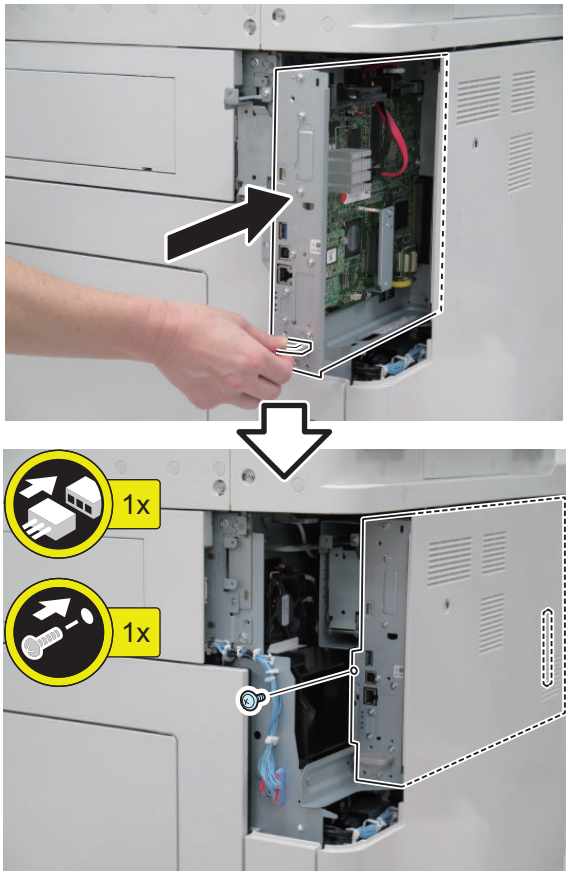
NOTE:
Use the screws removed in steps 5 and 6.



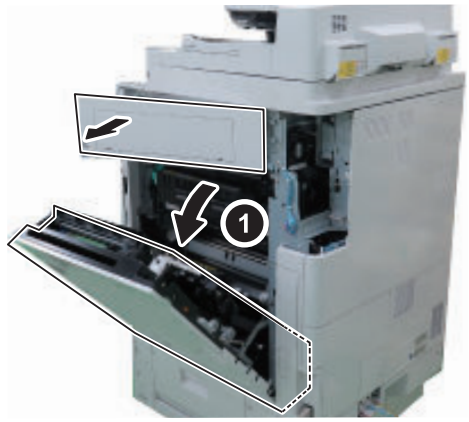
□ 10

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

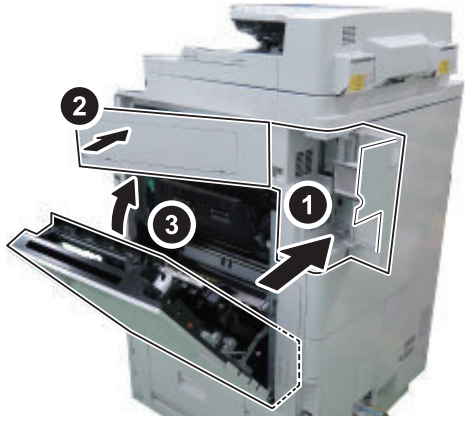




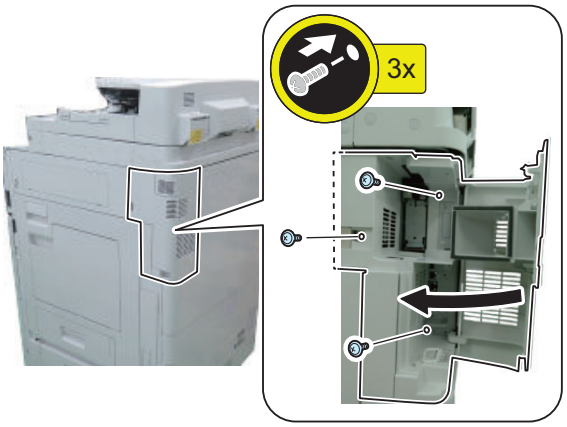
□ 11



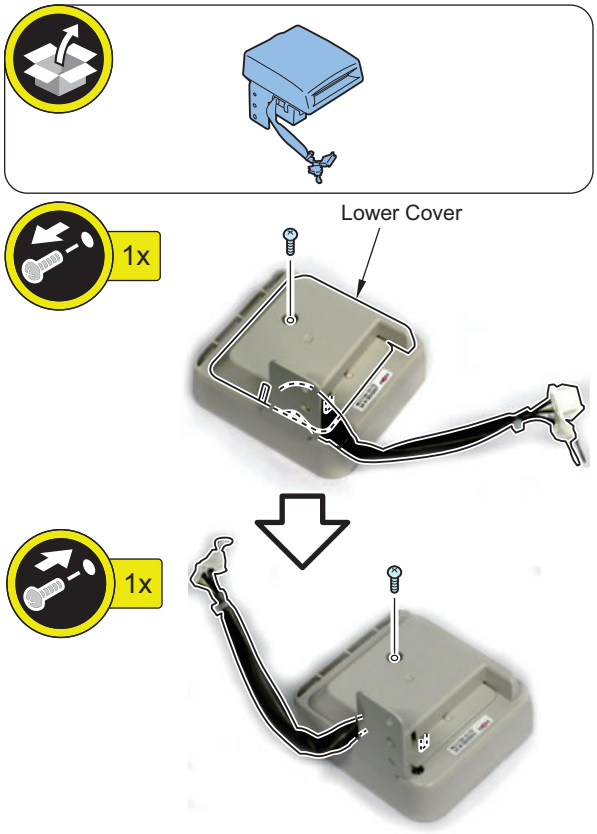
□ 12



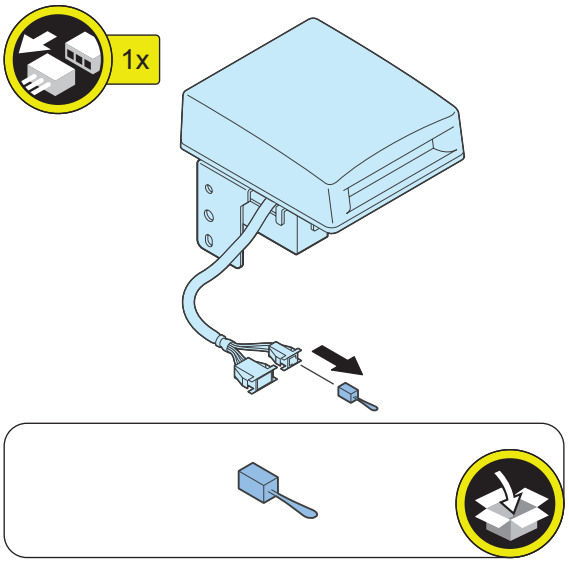
□ 13



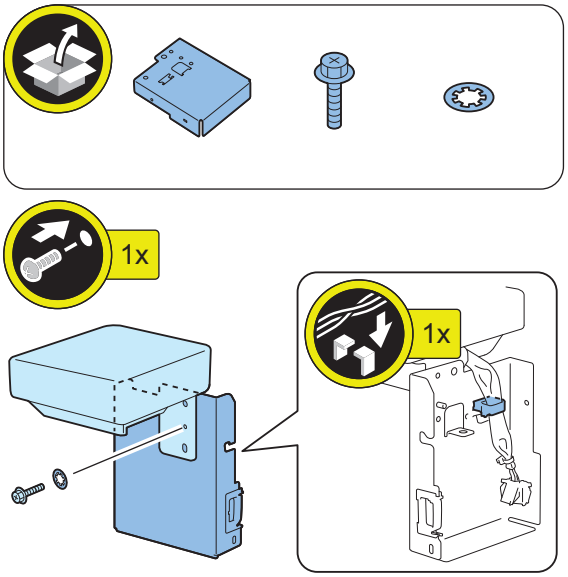
□ 14



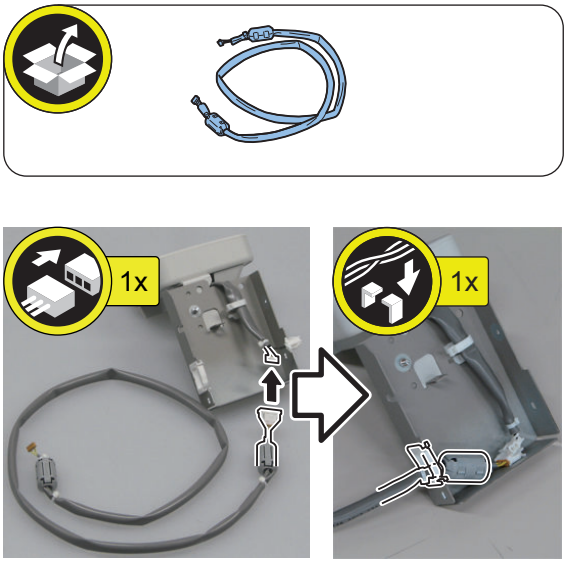
□ 15



□ 16

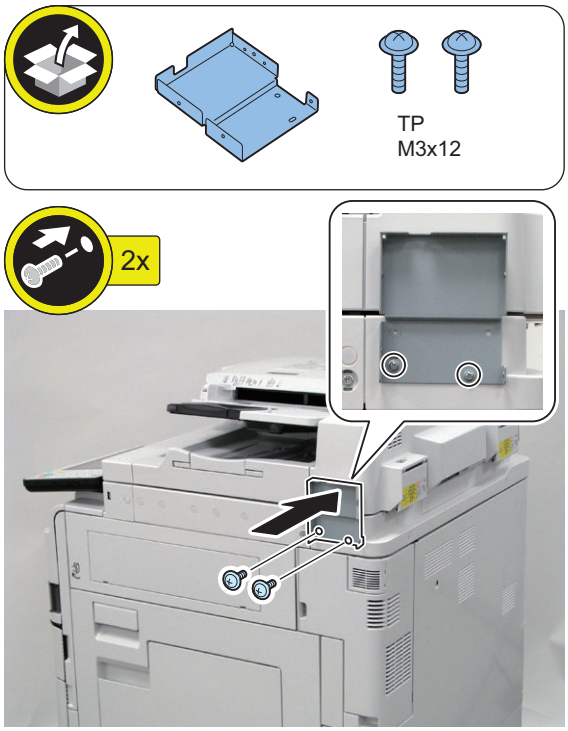


□ 17

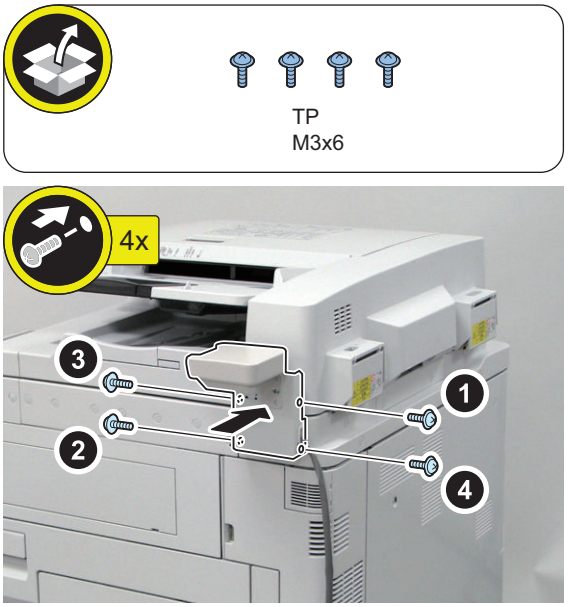


□ 18

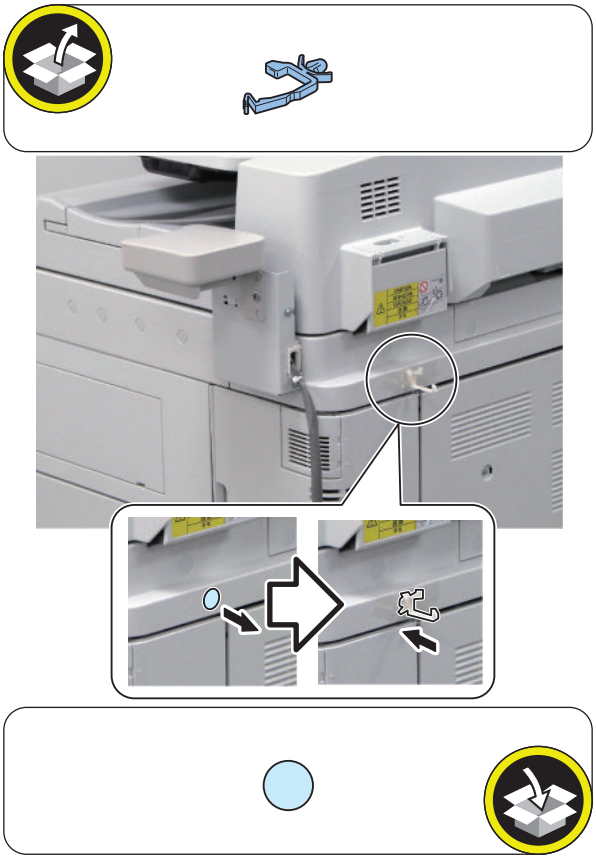
□ 19



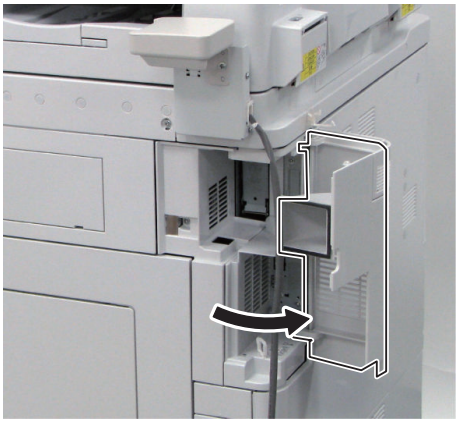
□ 20



□ 21

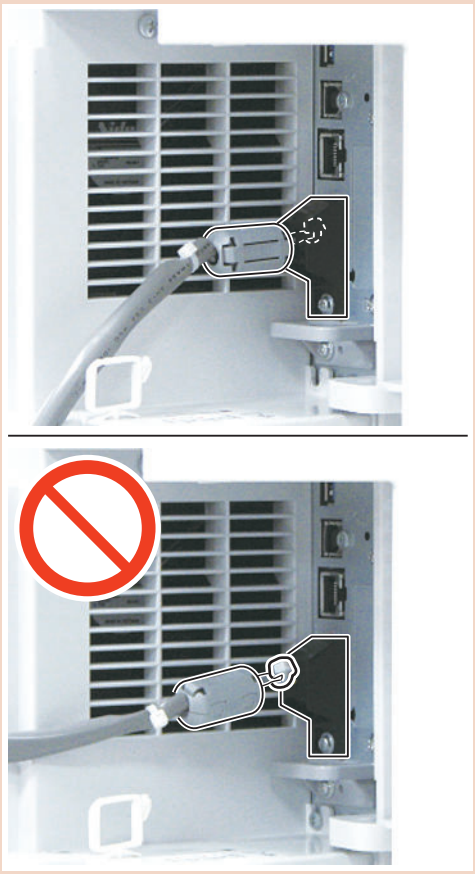


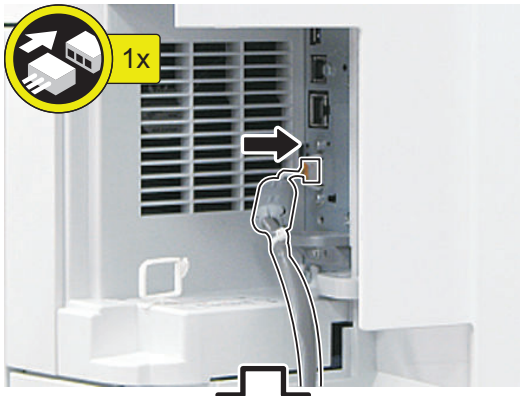
□ 22

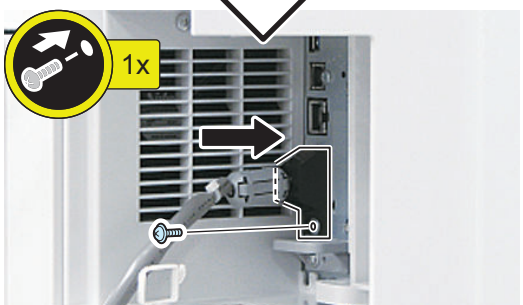


□ 23

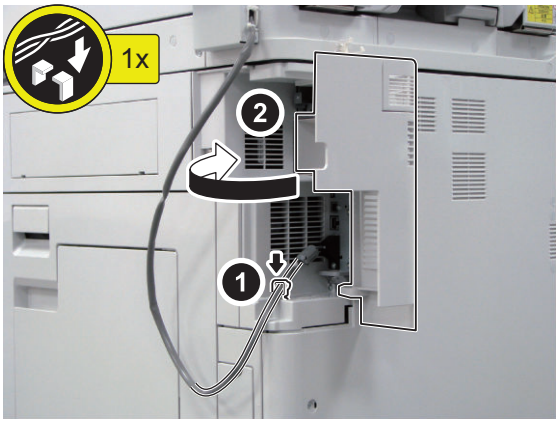
CAUTION:
To ensure that the connector does not become disconnected, be sure to place the tie-wrap of the Card Reader External Relay Harness on the inside of the Connector Cover.



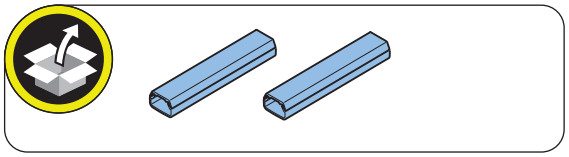


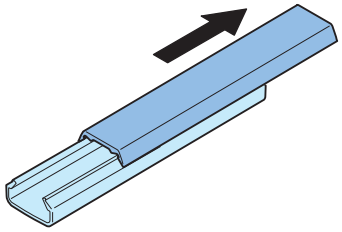


□ 24

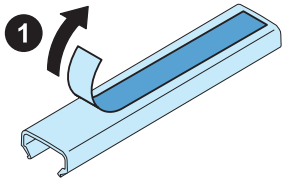


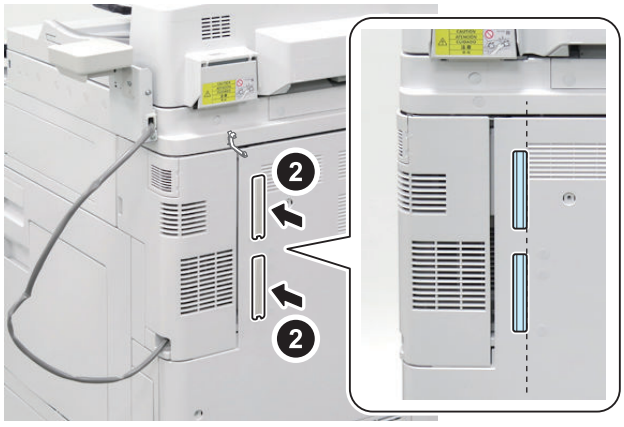
□ 25





□ 26





☐ 27

Checking after Installation

☐

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**
2. **Turn the main power switch ON.**
3. **Check the model of the Card Reader in service mode (Level 1).**
   - COPIER > OPTION > ACC > CR-TYPE (Default: 0 "Card Reader-F1")

☐

4. **Set the number of card (number of department ID) that can be used with the Card Reader in service mode.(Level 2).**
   - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CARD-RNG

☐

5. **Use Service Mode to enter the minimum card number to be used by a user (1 to 2001).**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD
     1. Starting from the entered card number, the number of cards set in step 4 can be used.

☐

6. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the setting values.**
7. **Insert a card with a card number that has been registered, and check that the machine operates normally.**

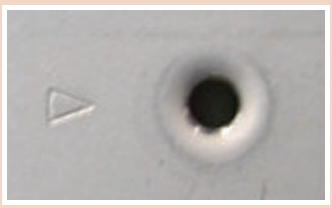
NOTE:
Perform the following operations to change the number of cards (departments) after it has been set. In such a case, counter information for each department is reset.
- Service mode (Level 1): COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CARD
- Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the settings.
- After that, perform from step 3.

IC Card Reader Box-C1

Points to Note when Installing

When installing this equipment, the Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.

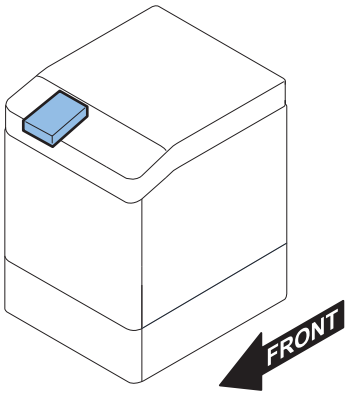


Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

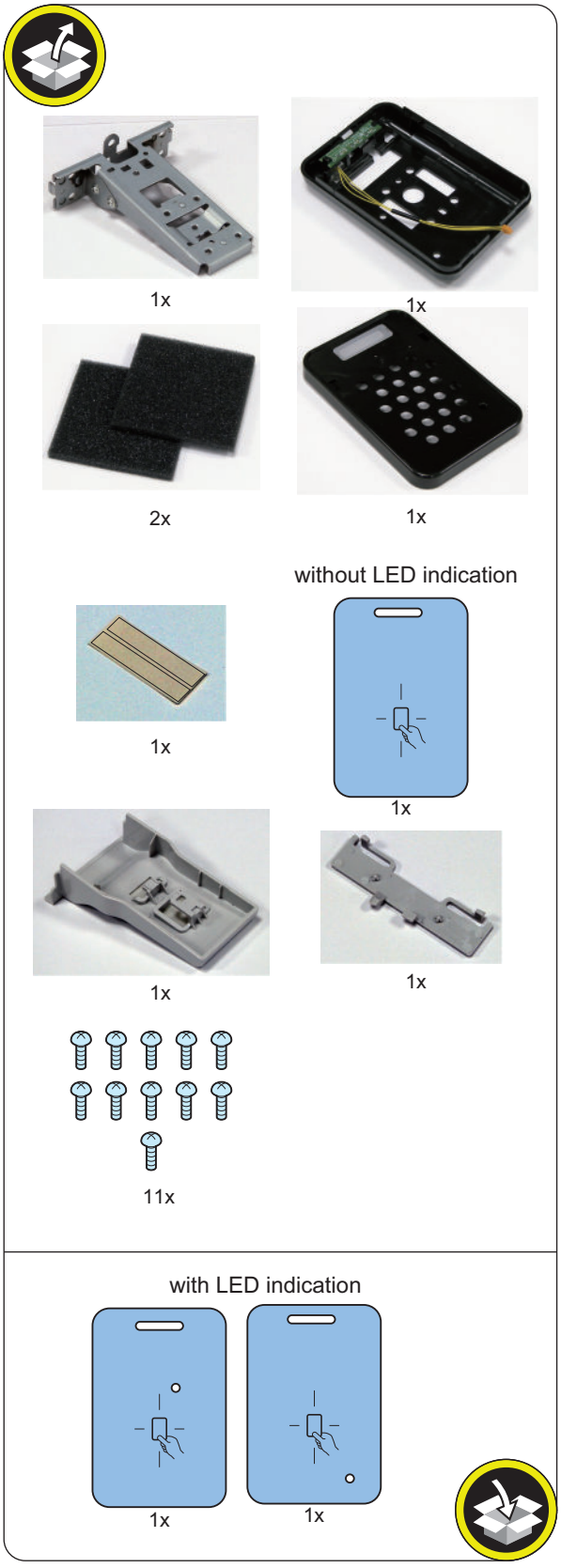
Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing



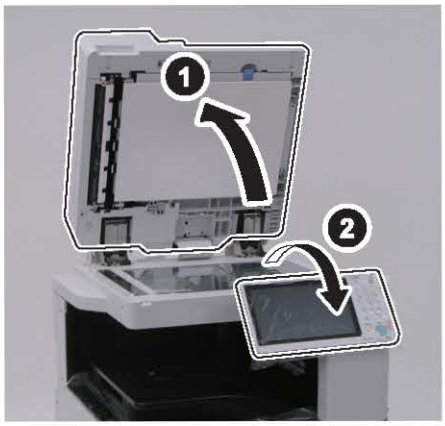
Checking the Contents



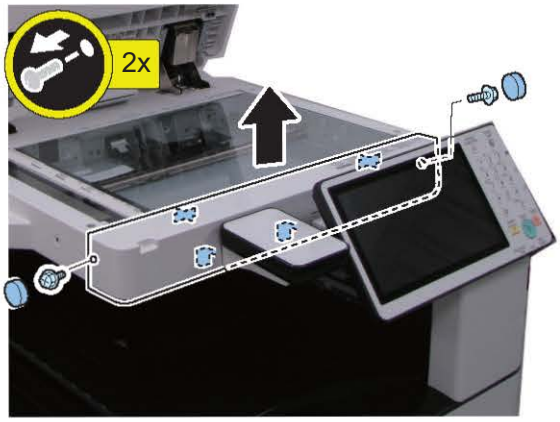
<Others>
- Including guides

Installation Procedure

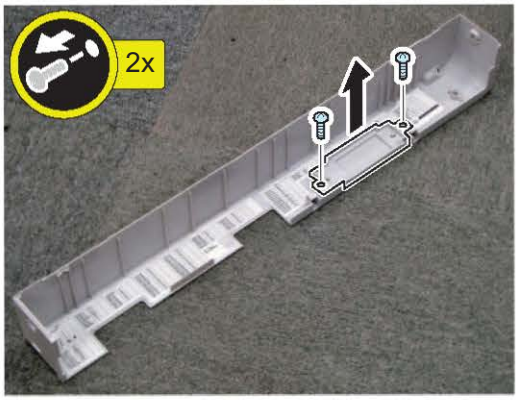
□ 1



□ 2

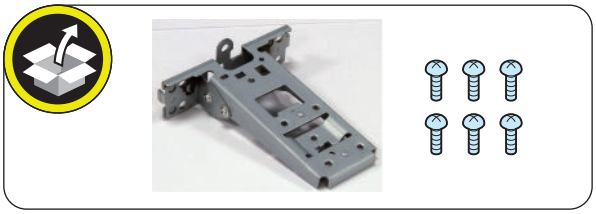


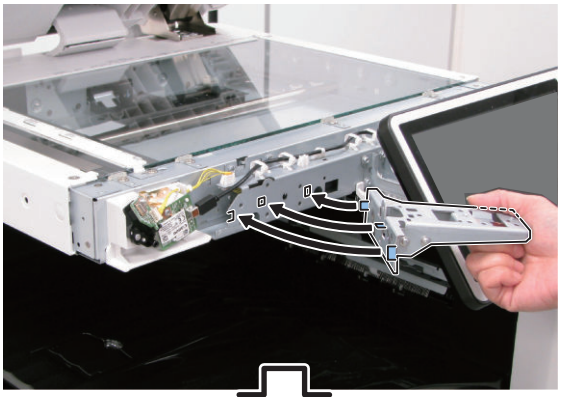
□ 3

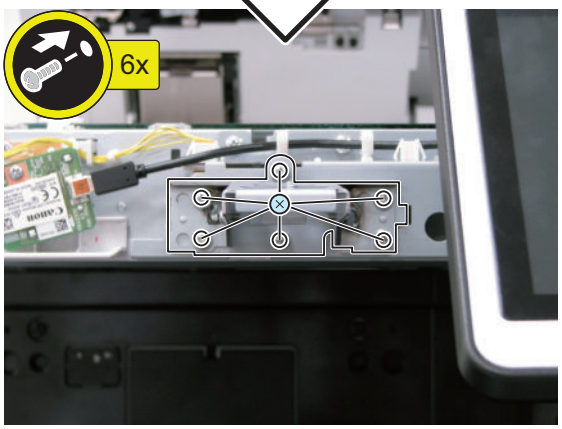


□ 4

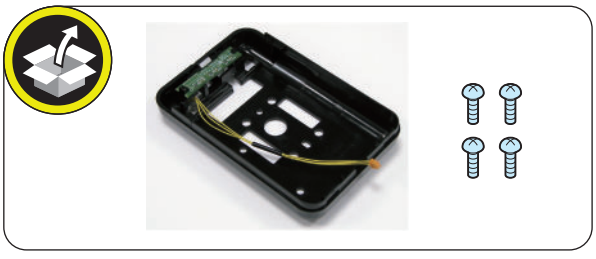
□ 5

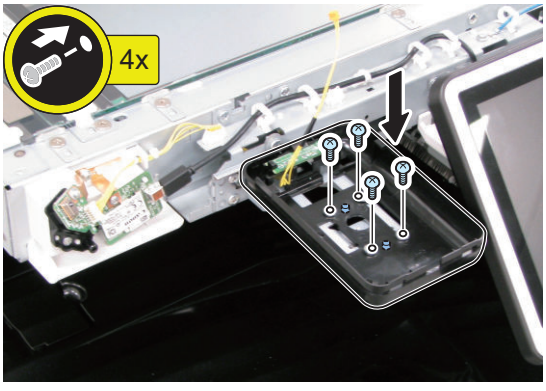






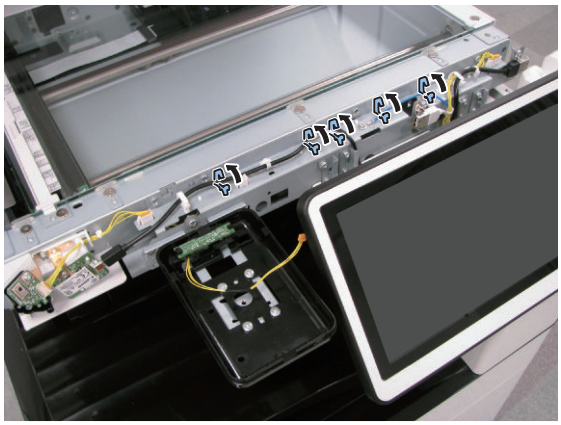
□ 6

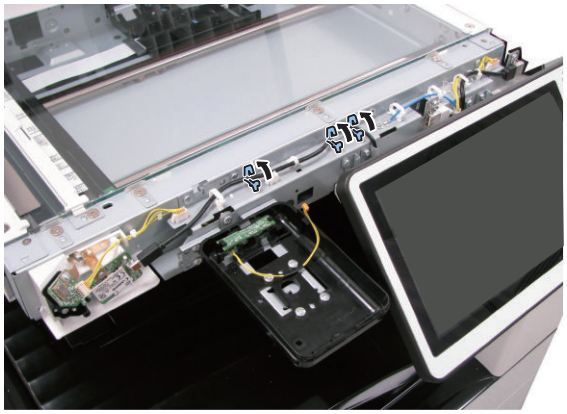




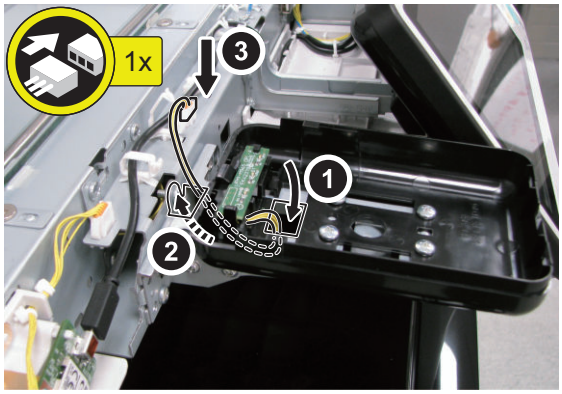
□ 7

NOTE:
Be sure to adjust release of the Wire Saddle in accordance with the length of the cable of the Card Reader.



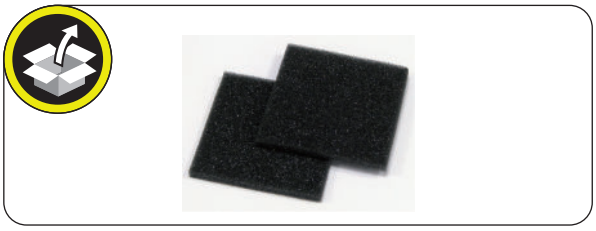


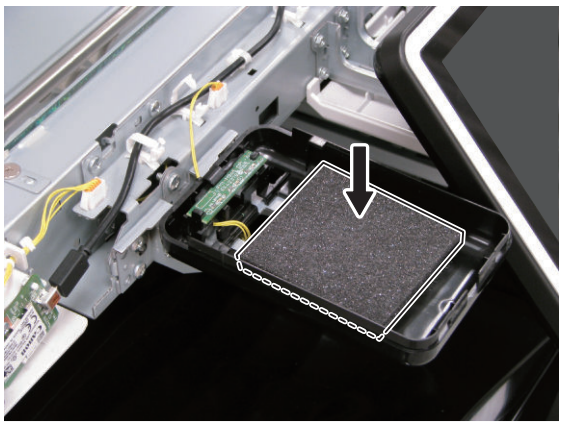
□ 8



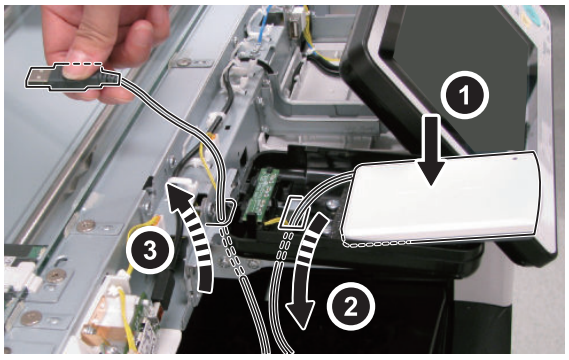
□ 9

NOTE:
Be sure to adjust the number of cushions according to the thickness of the Card Reader.

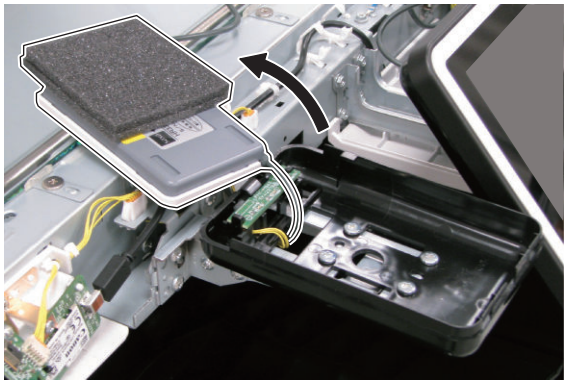




□ 10

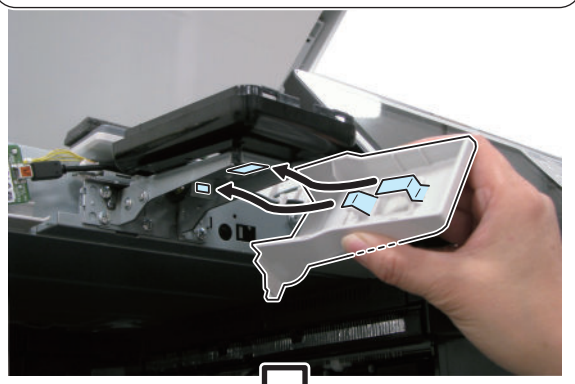


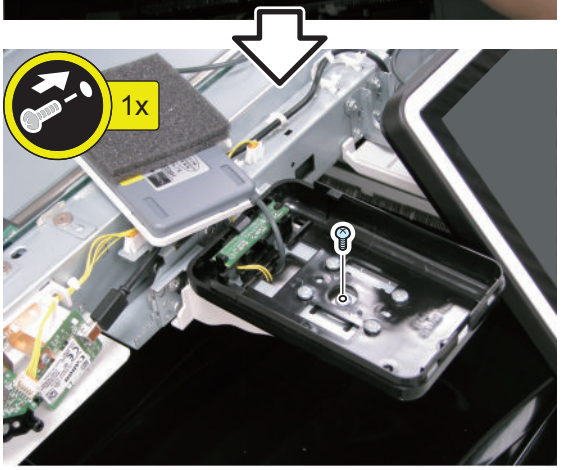
□ 11



□ 12

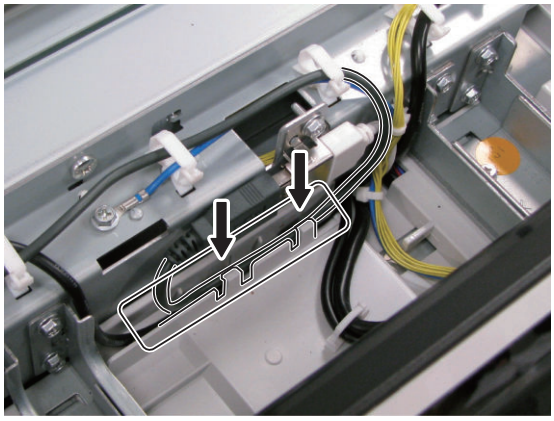
NOTE:
When tightening the screw, be sure to avoid the Card Reader and the cushion sheets.

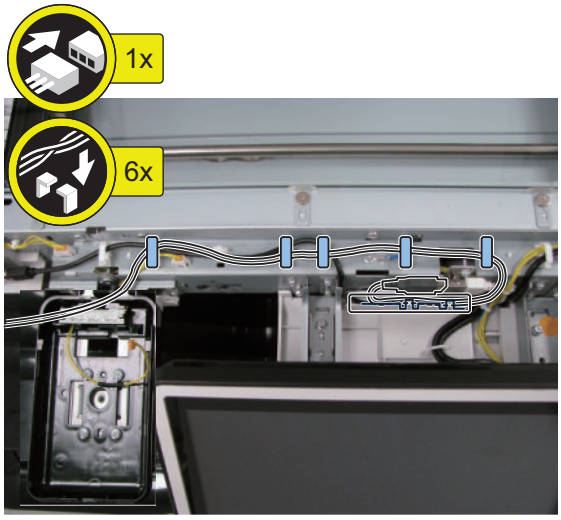


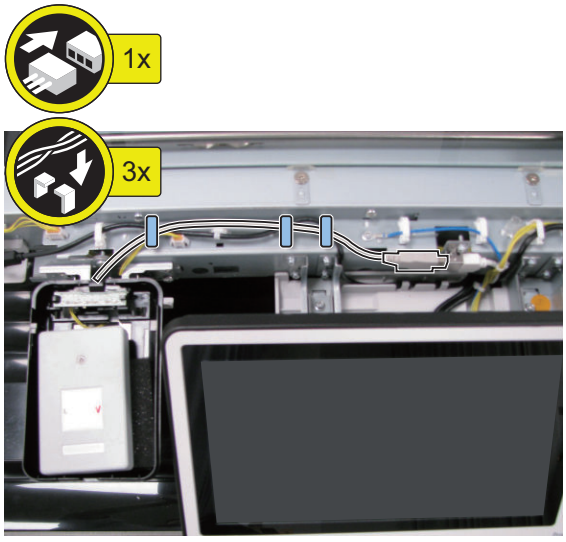


□ 13

NOTE:
Store the cable in the position as shown in the figure.

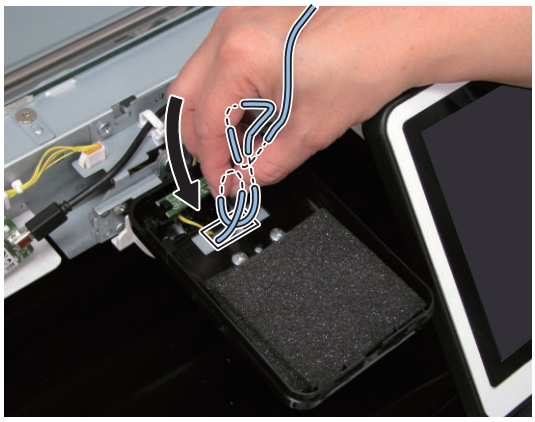




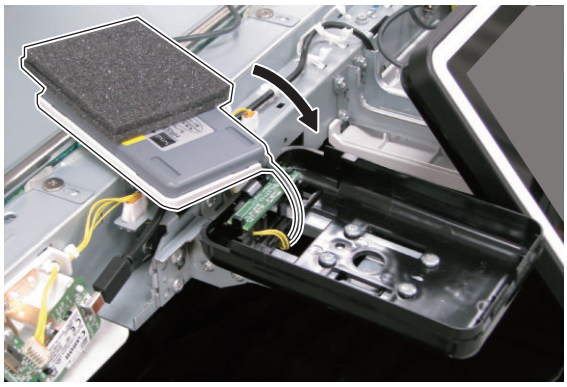


□ 14

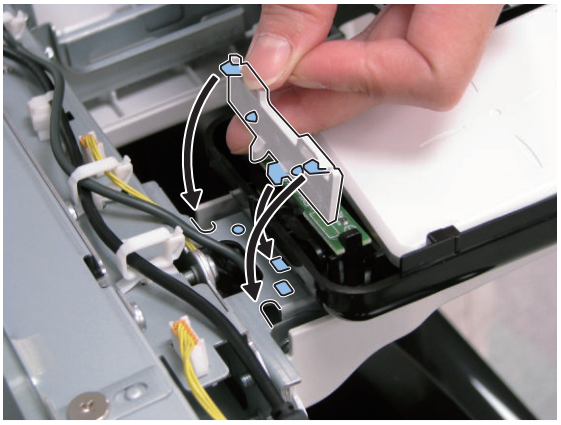
NOTE:
Put the excess length of the cable into the Base Plate Lower Cover after connecting the USB cable.



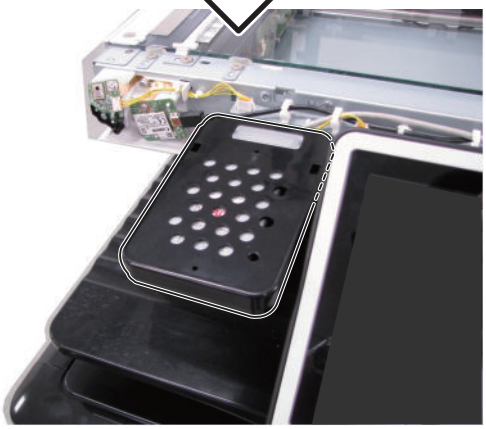
□ 15



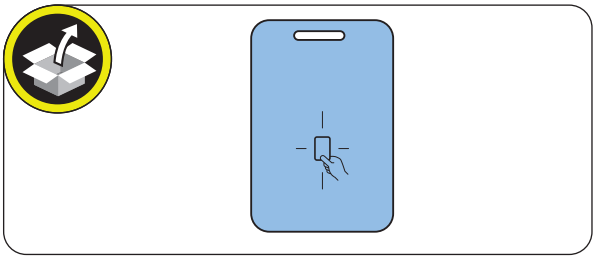
□ 16

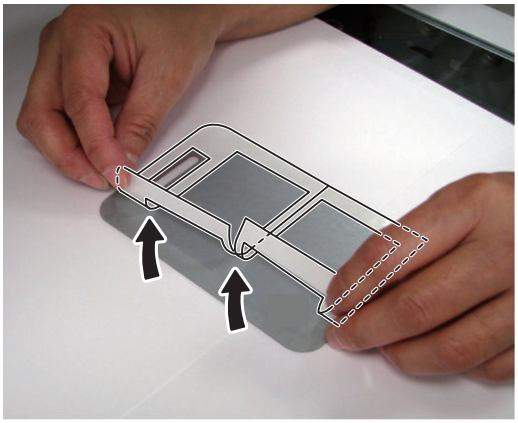


□ 17

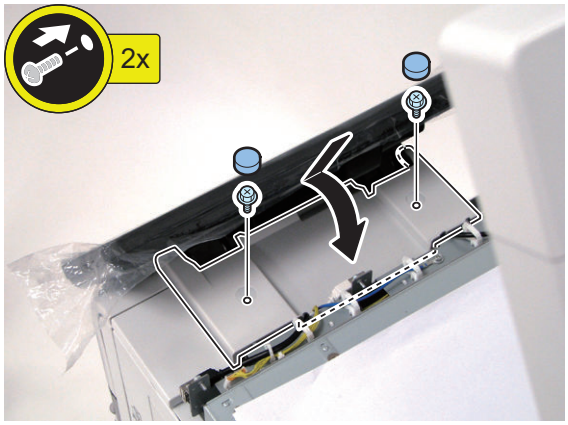


□ 18

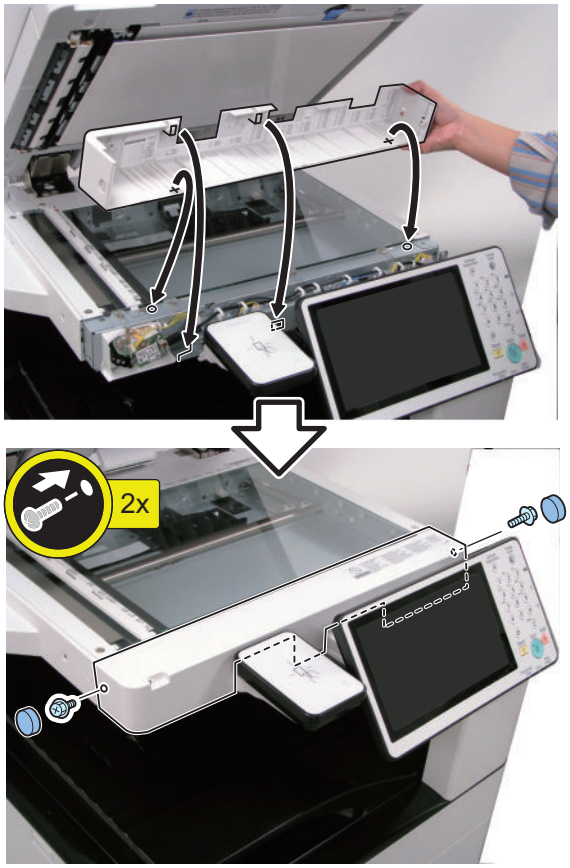




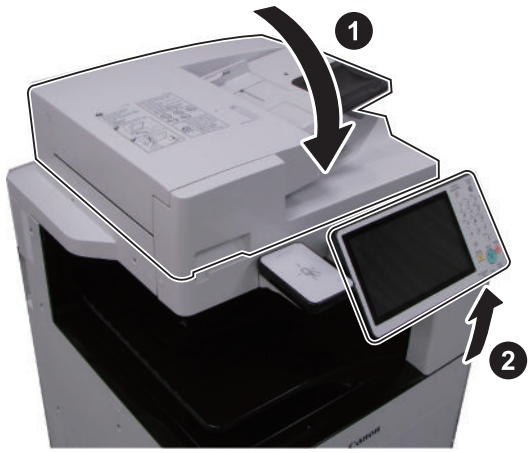
□ 19



□ 20



□ 21



□ 22

Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

□ 23

Turn the main power switch ON.

Serial Interface Kit-K3, Copy Control Interface Kit-A1

Points to Note at Installation

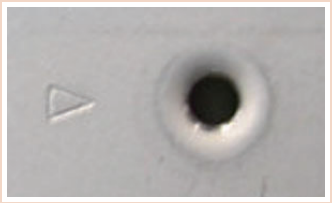
Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

Table of Options Combination

	Voice Operation	Voice Guidance Kit	Utility Tray	Copy Card Reader	Serial I/F Kit	Copy Control I/F Kit
Serial I/F Kit	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	-	No
Copy Control I/F Kit	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	-

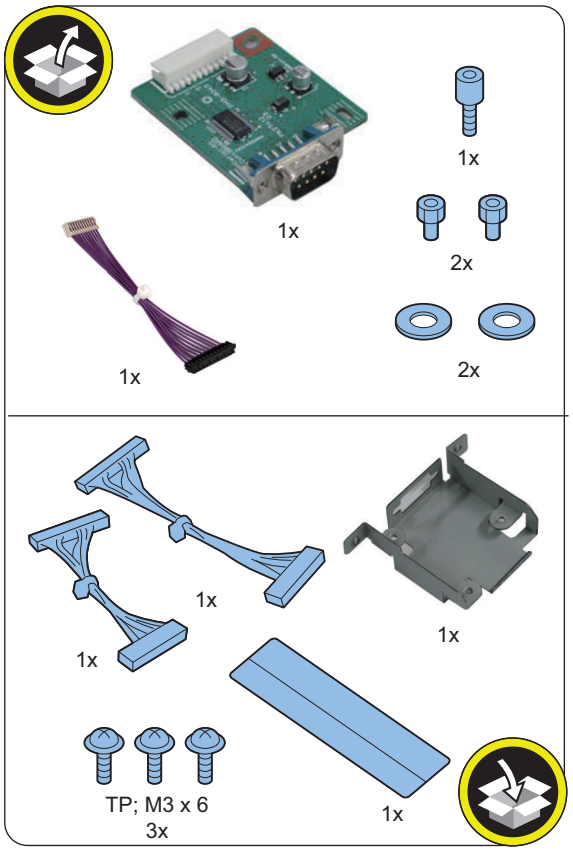
Yes: Available No: Unavailable

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.

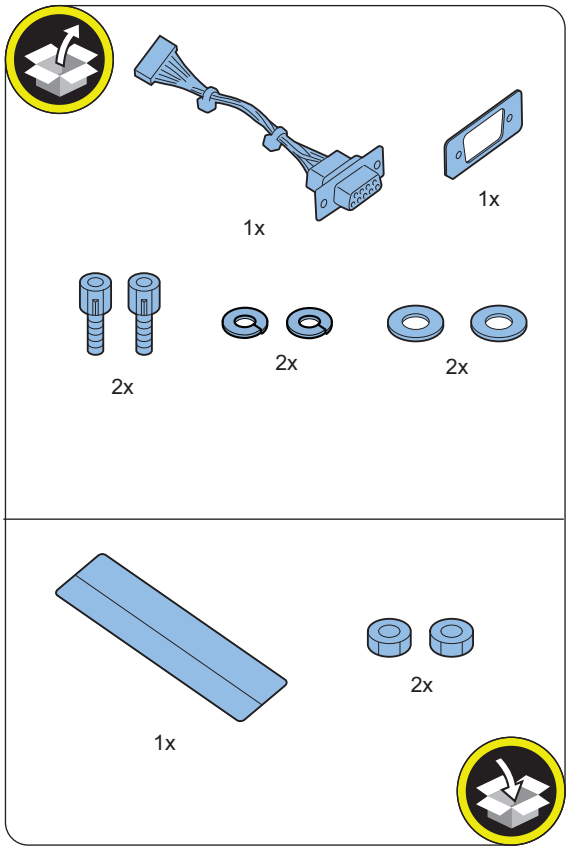


Checking the Contents

<Serial Interface Kit-K3>



<Copy Control Interface Kit-A1>

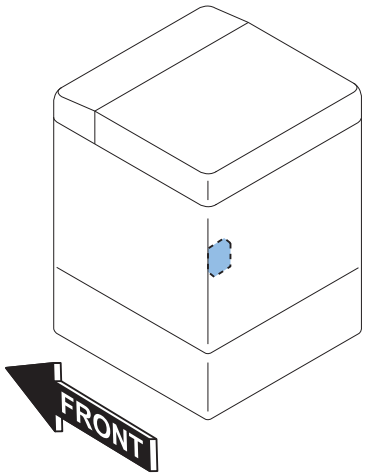


Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

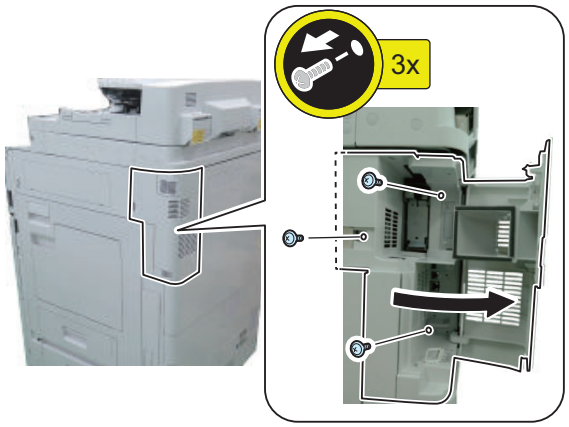
Installation Outline Drawing



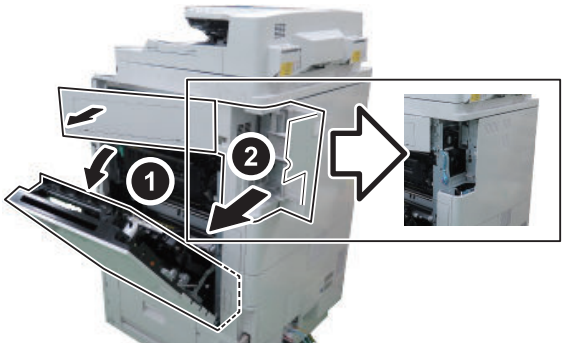
Installation Procedure

■ Preparation

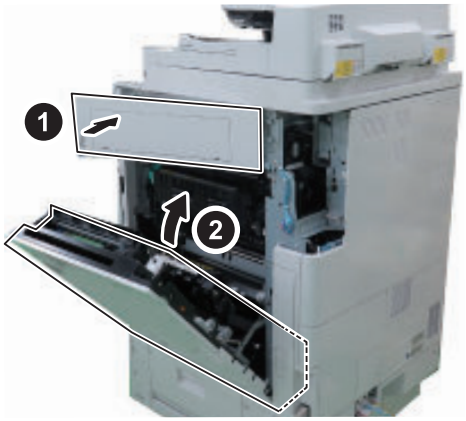
□ 1



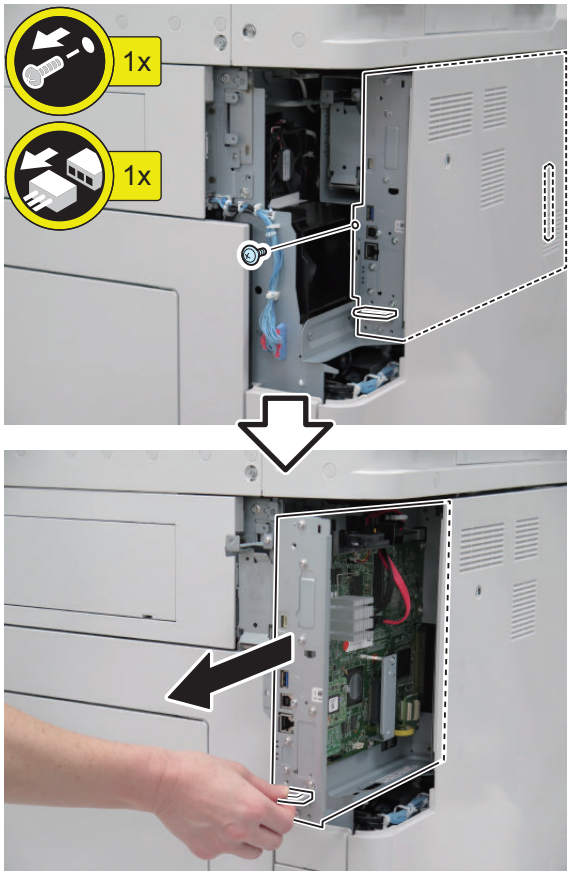
□ 2



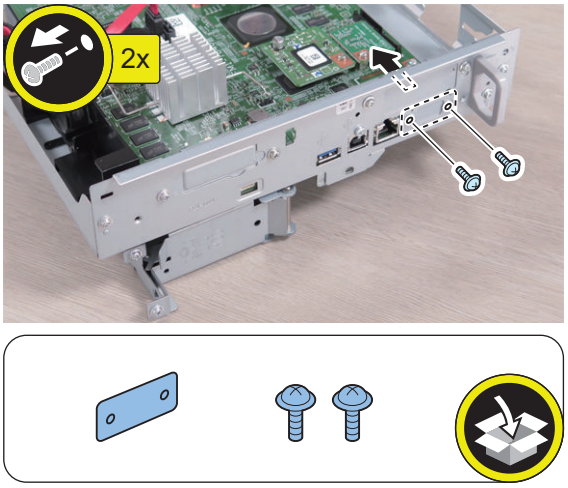
□ 3



☐ 4

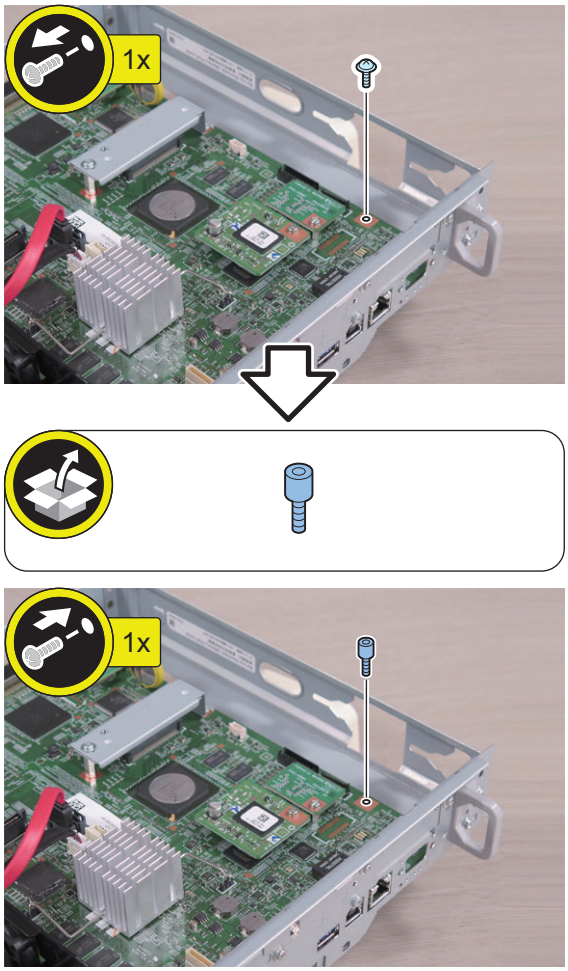


☐ 5



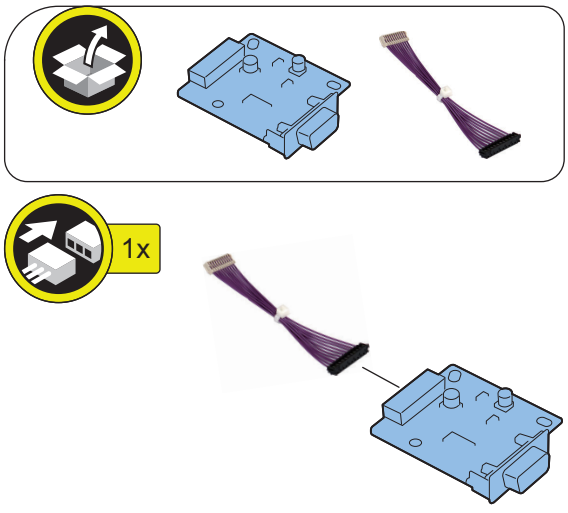
■ Installing the Serial Interface Kit

☐ 1



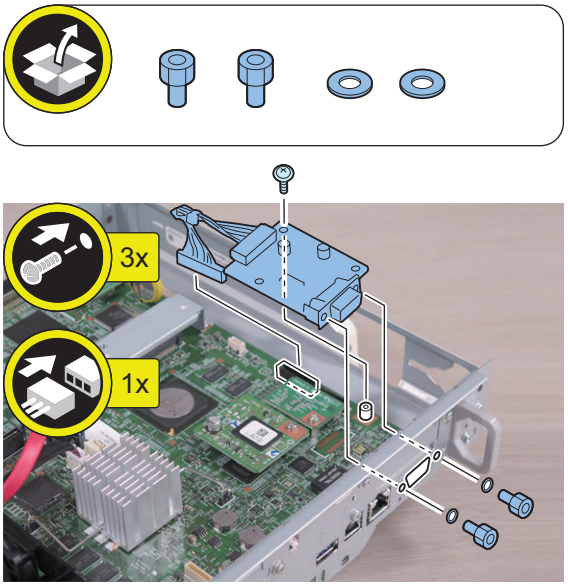
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 3.

☐ 2

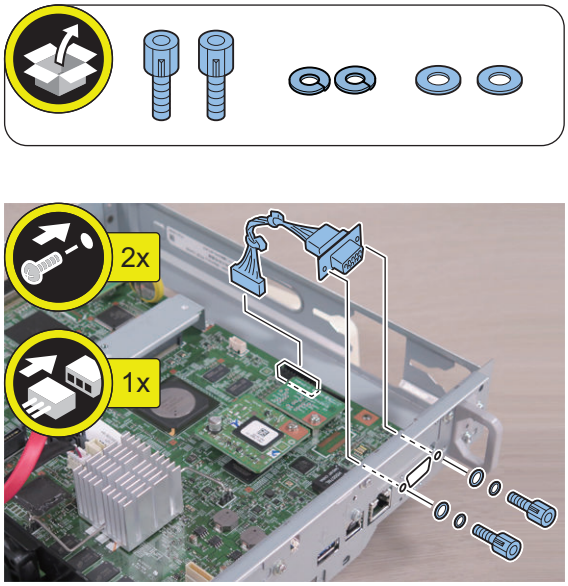


□ 3

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 1.

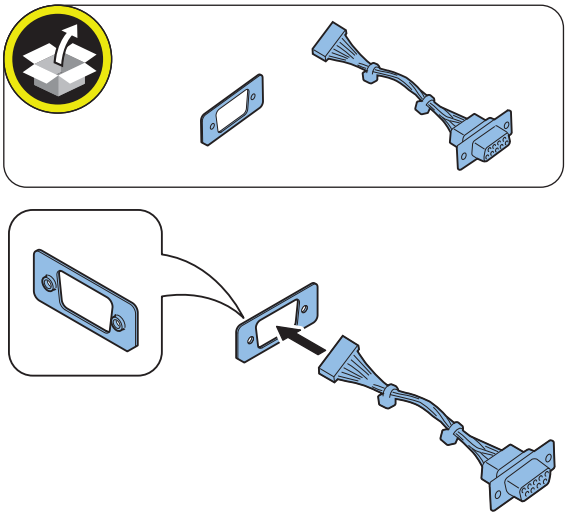


□ 2



■ Installing the Copy Control interface Kit

□ 1

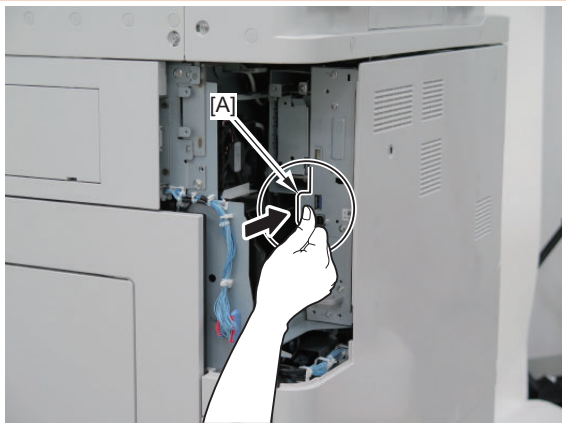


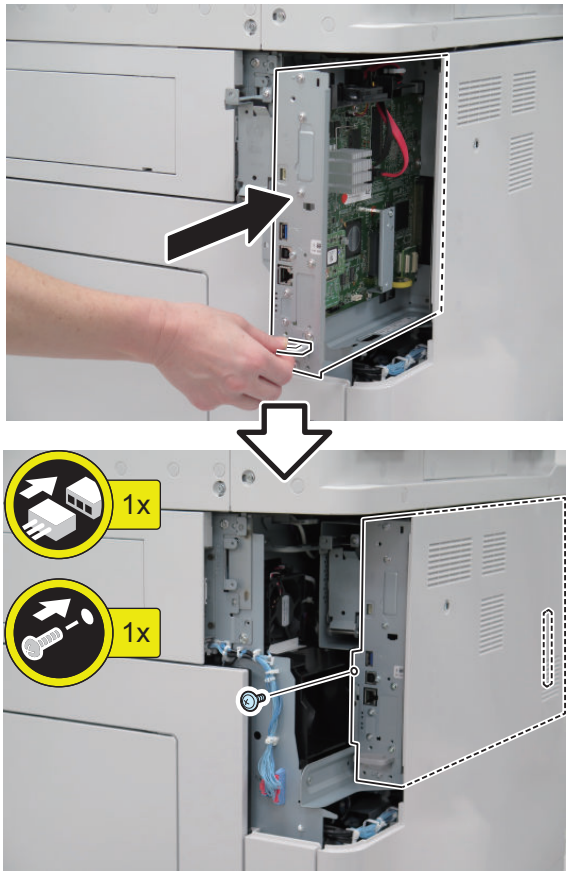
■ Subsequent Work

□ 1

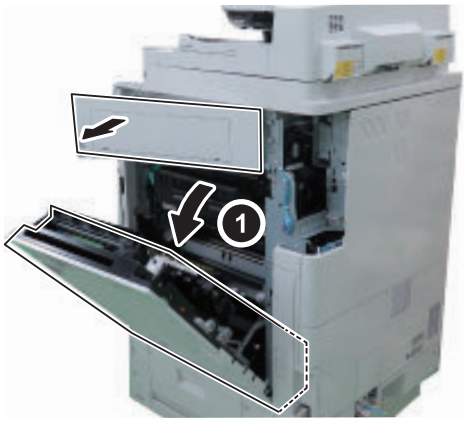
CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

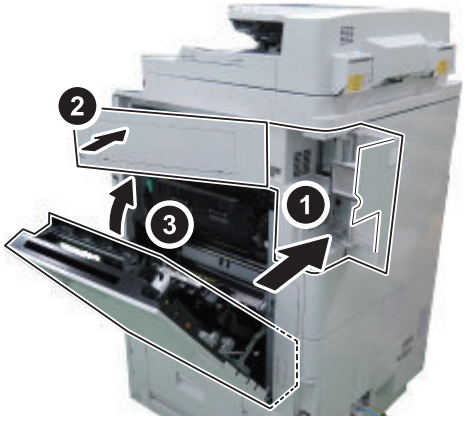




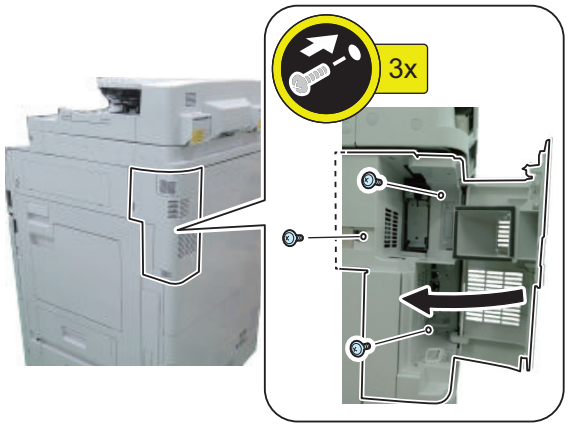
□ 2



□ 3



□ 4



□ 5

Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

□ 6

Turn the main power switch ON.

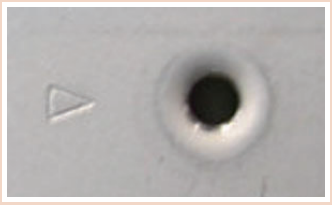
Document Scan Lock Kit-B1

Points to Note at Installation

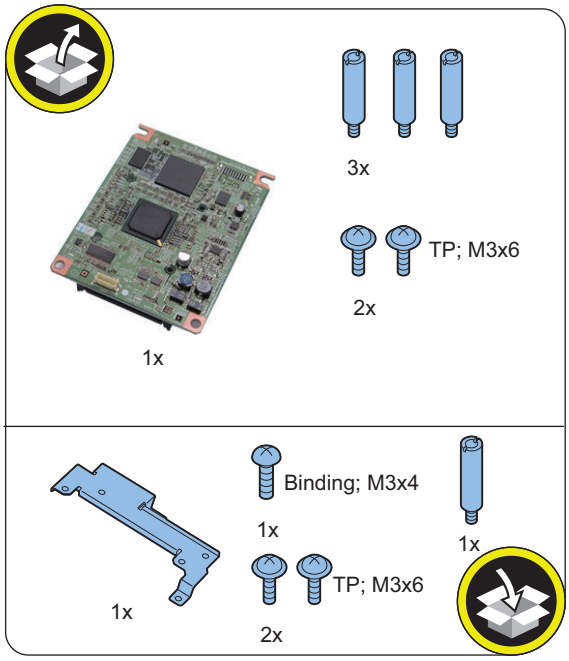
- To enable the function of "Image Data Analyzer Board", it is necessary to install the license which comes with the product.
- Be sure to ask users to install the license after the installation.

CAUTION:
An error occurs when the license is installed before installing the Image Analysis Board, so make sure to install the license after installing the Image Analysis Board

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



Checking the Contents

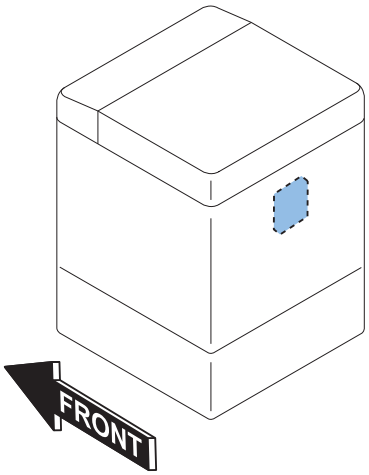


Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

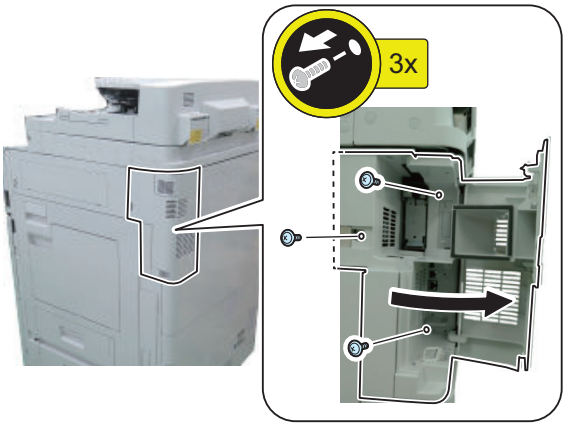
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

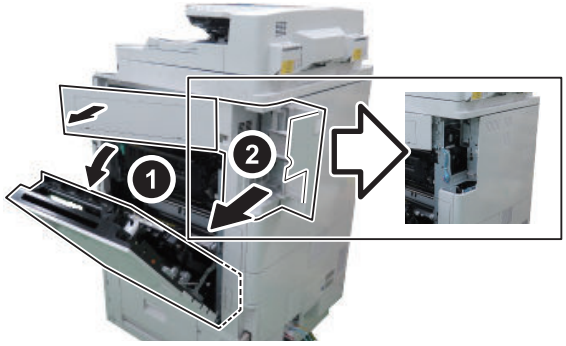


Installation Procedure

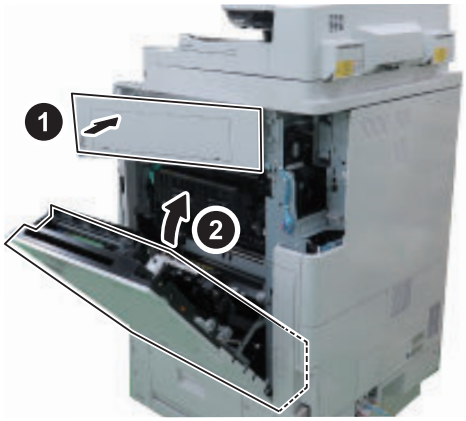
□ 1



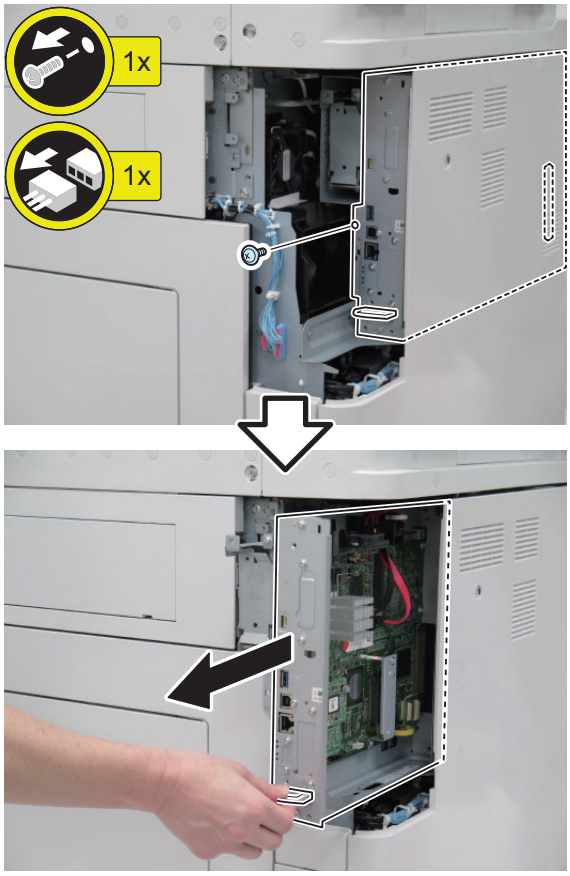
□ 2



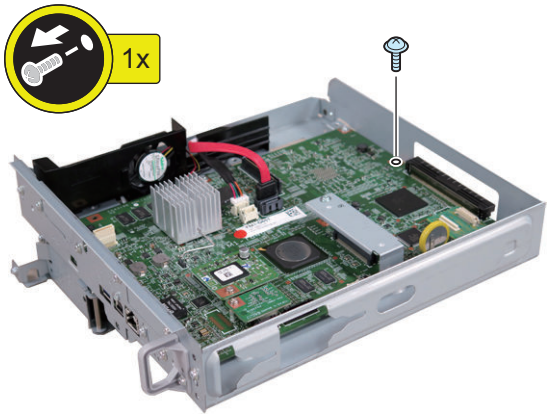
□ 3



□ 4

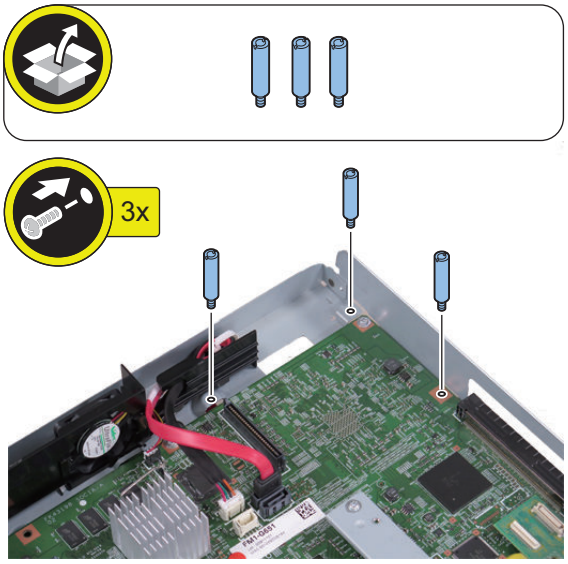


□ 5



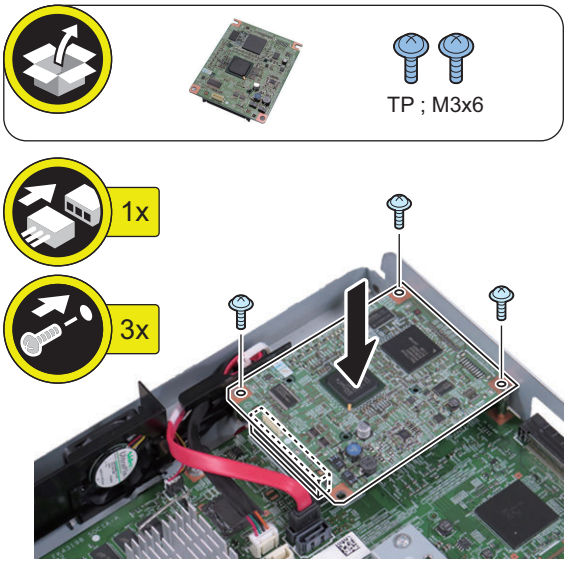
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 7.

□ 6



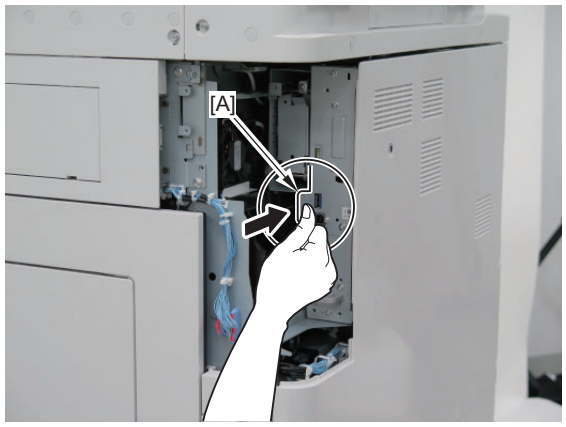
□ 7

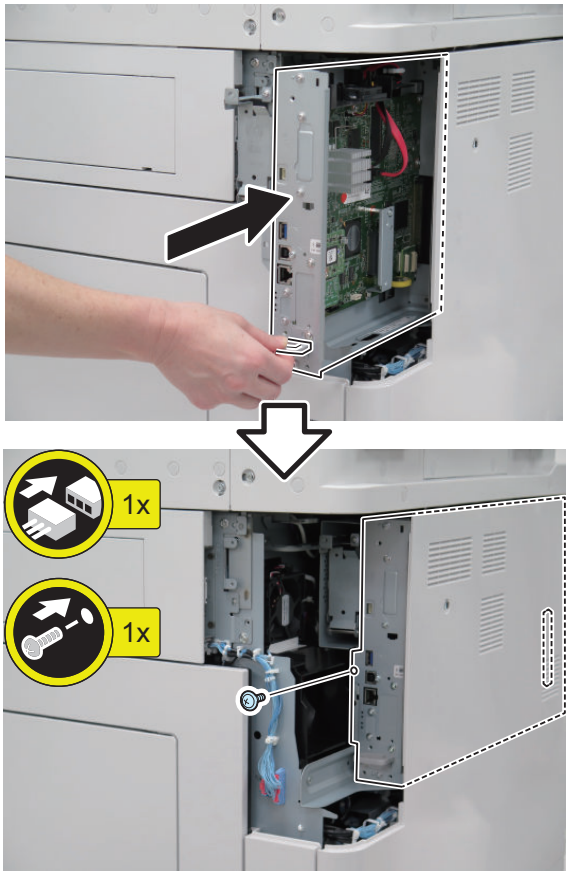
NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 5.



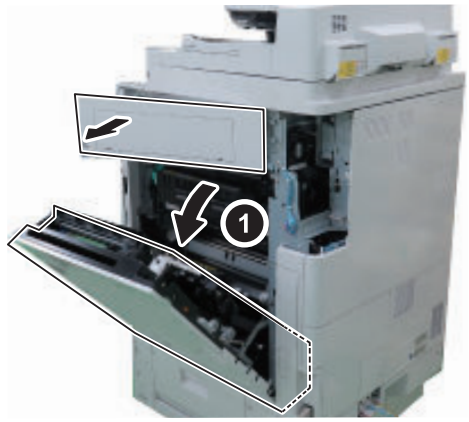
□ 8

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

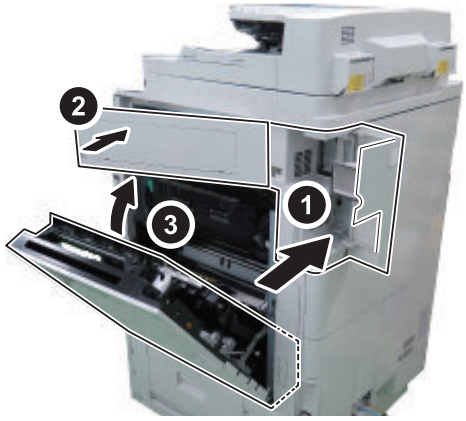




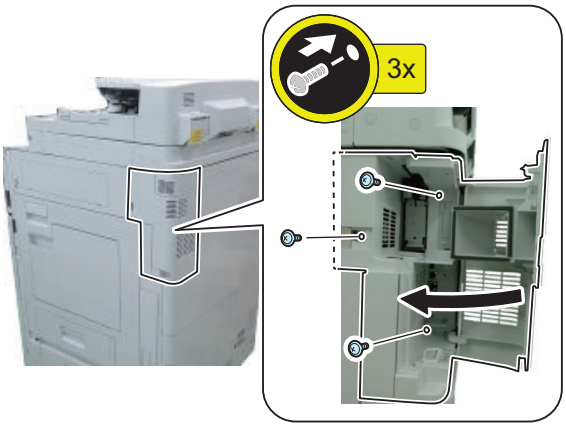
□ 9



□ 10



□ 11



Checking after Installation

□

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of the host machine.**

NOTE:
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message prompting the user to update the version.

- Service mode (Level 2) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

4. **Ask users to install license.**
5. **Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.**
6. **Press the counter check key on the control panel.**
7. **Press "Check Device Configuration" key.**
8. **Check that "Image Data Analyzer Board" is displayed in option field.**

Voice Operation Kit-D1

Points to Note at Installation

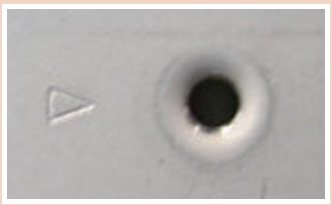
Refer to "Combination of options" when installing this equipment before operation.

Table of Options Combination

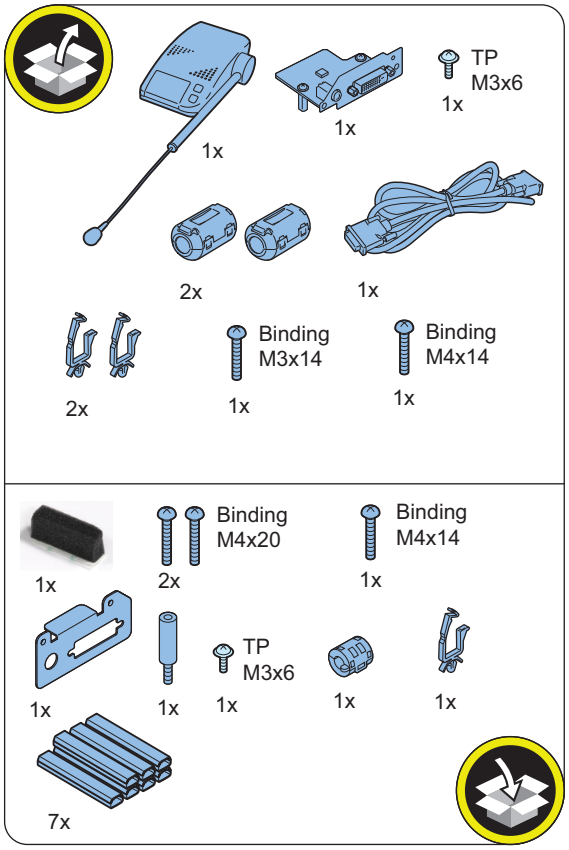
	Copy Card Reader	Copy Control I/F Kit	Serial I/F Kit	Voice Guid-ance Kit	Utility Tray
Voice Opera-tion	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Yes: Available / No: Unavailable

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



Checking the Contents



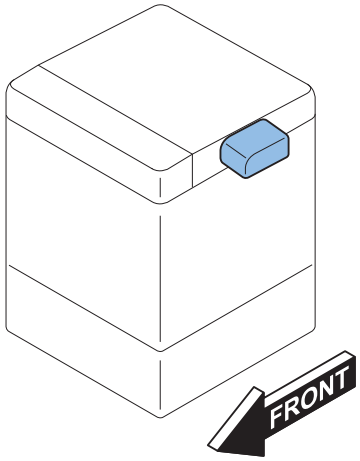
<Others>
Including guides

Check Items When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

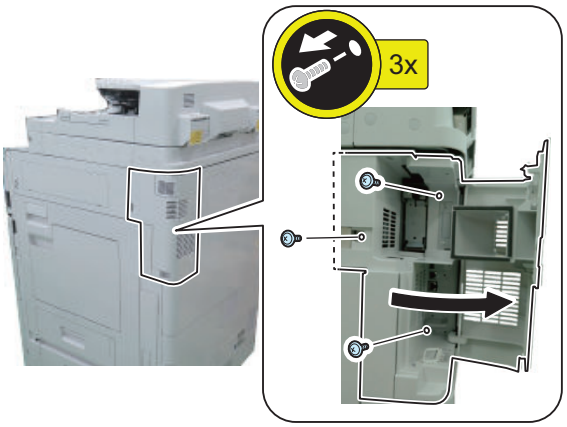
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

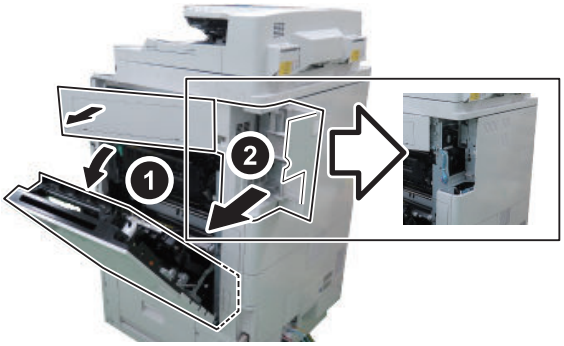


Installation Procedure

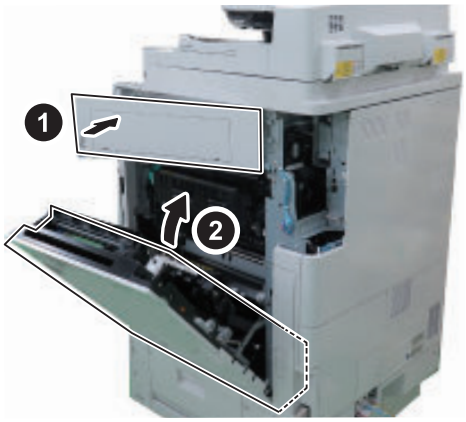
□ 1



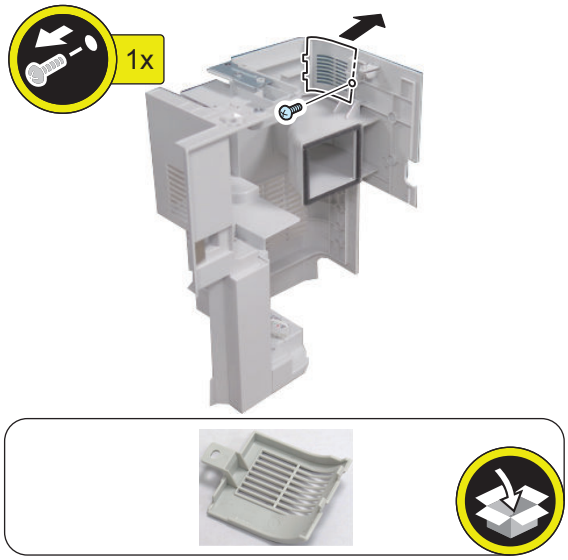
□ 2



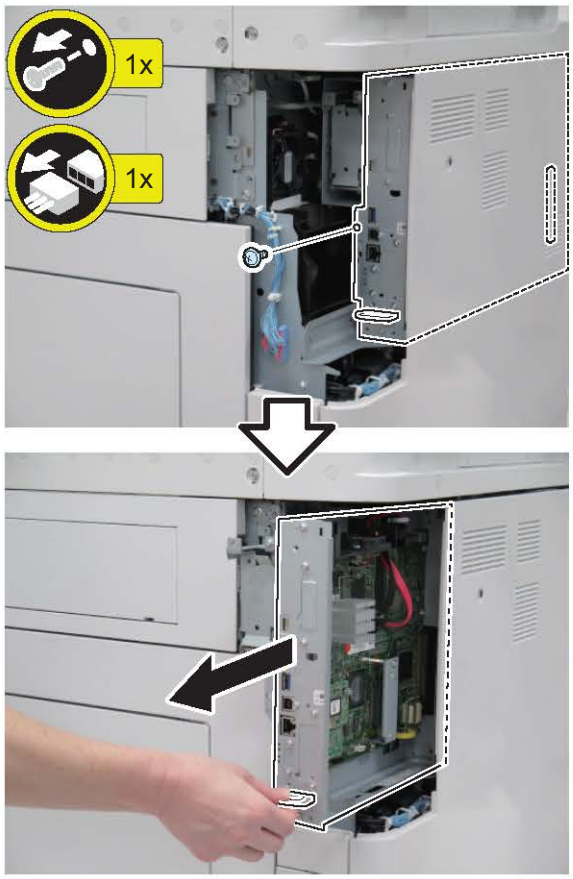
□ 3



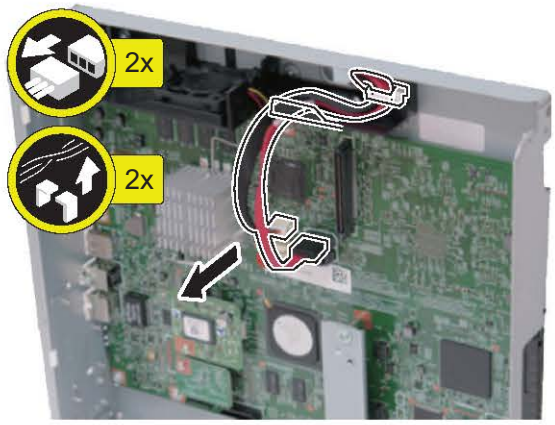
□ 4



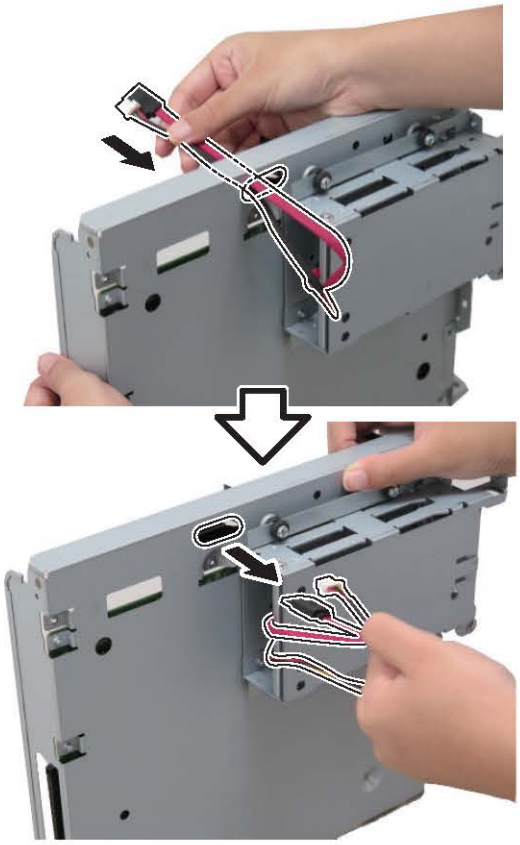
□ 5



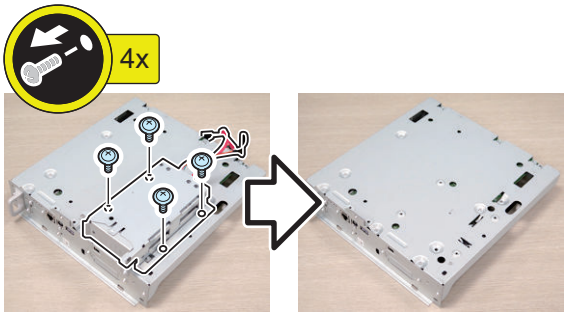
□ 6



□ 7

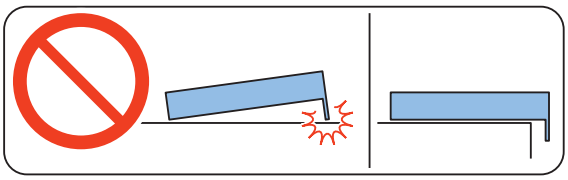


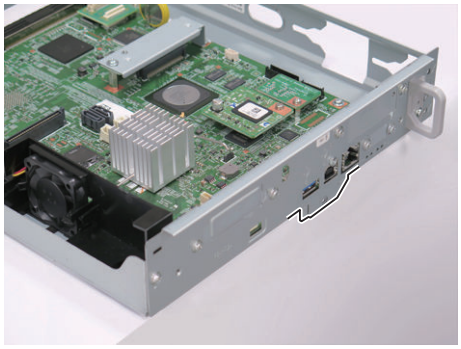
□ 8



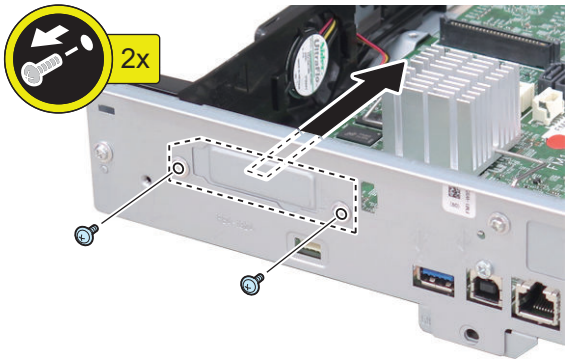
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 11.

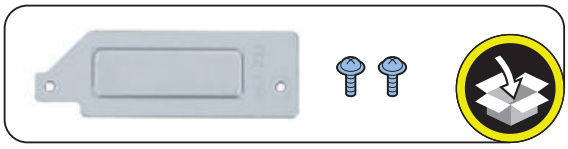
CAUTION:
Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly. Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.





□ 9



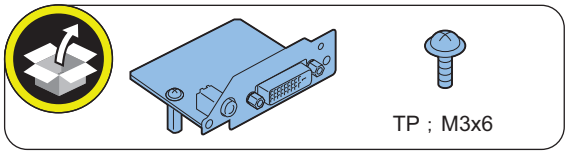


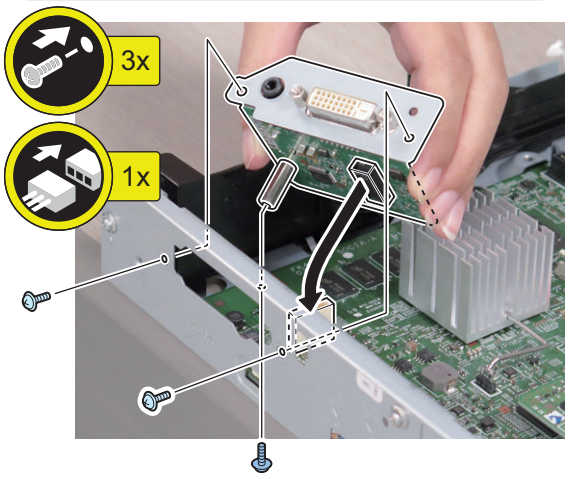
NOTE:
The removed screws will be used at next step.

□ 10

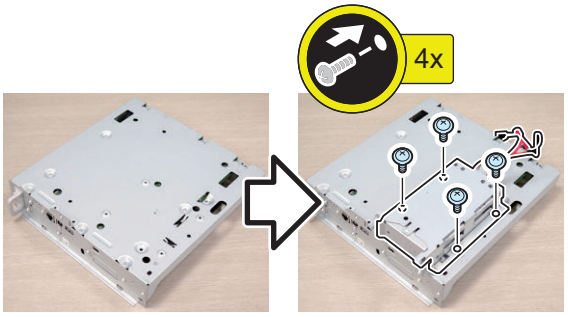
CAUTION:
Check that the connector is connected properly.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed at previous step.

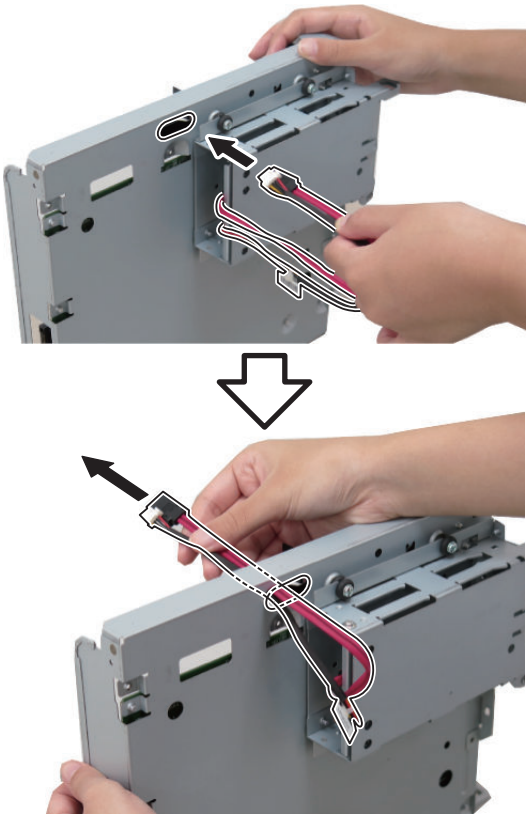




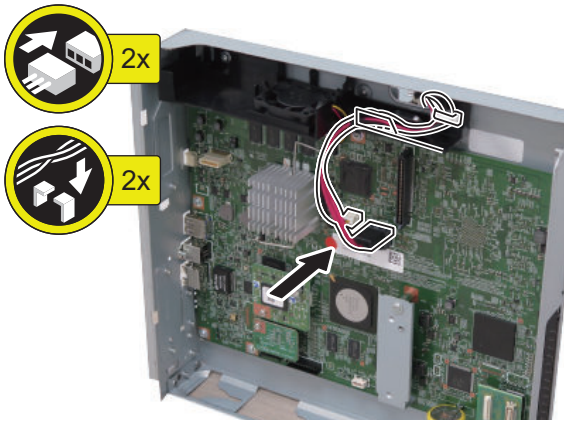
□11



□12



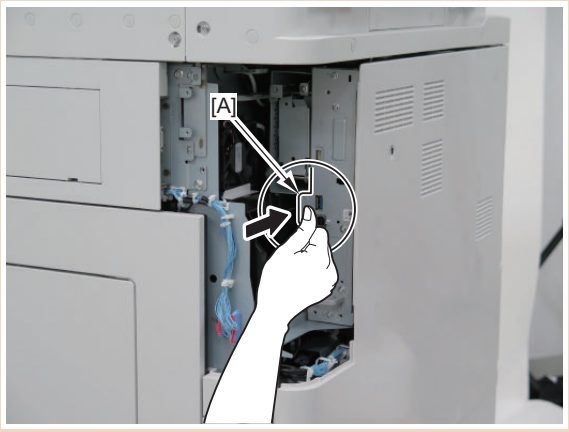
□13

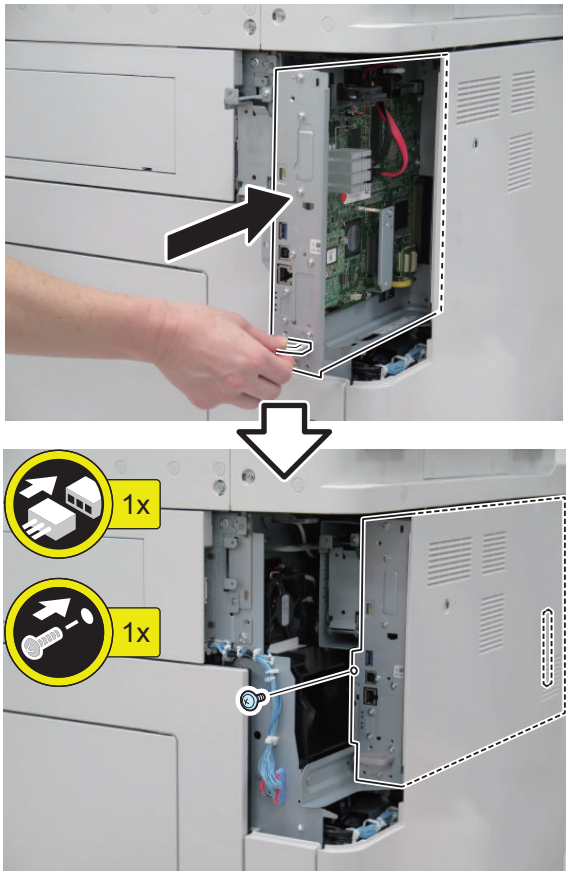


□14

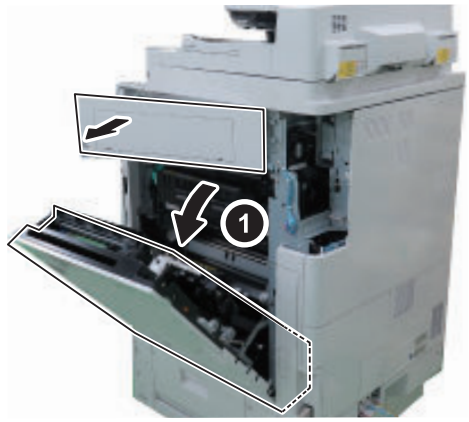
CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

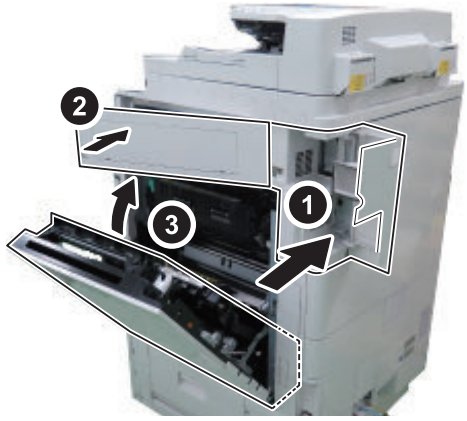




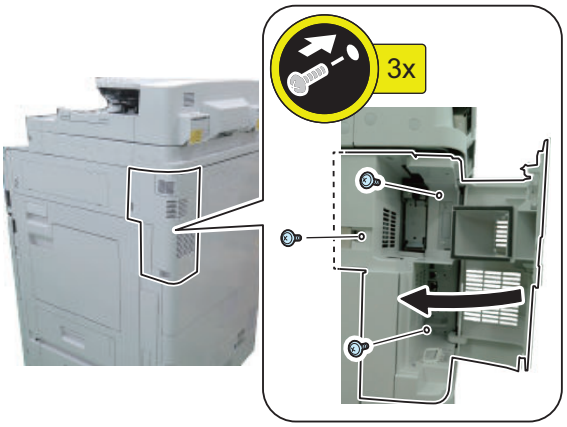
□15



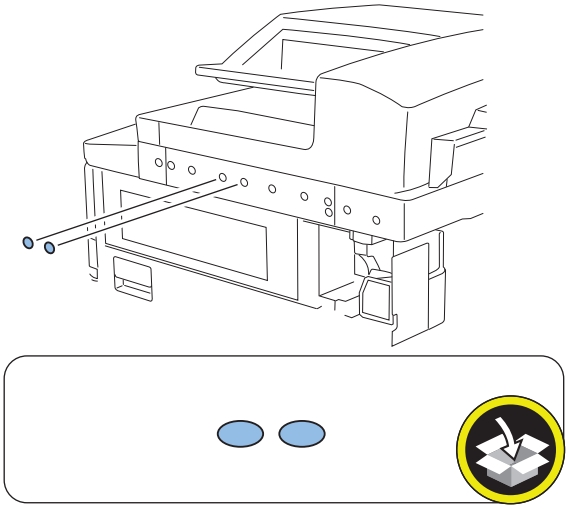
□16



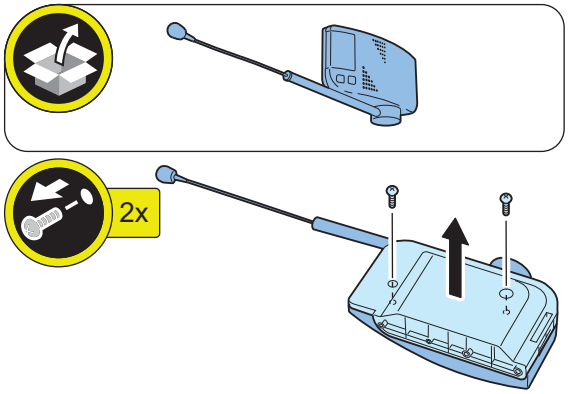
□17



□18

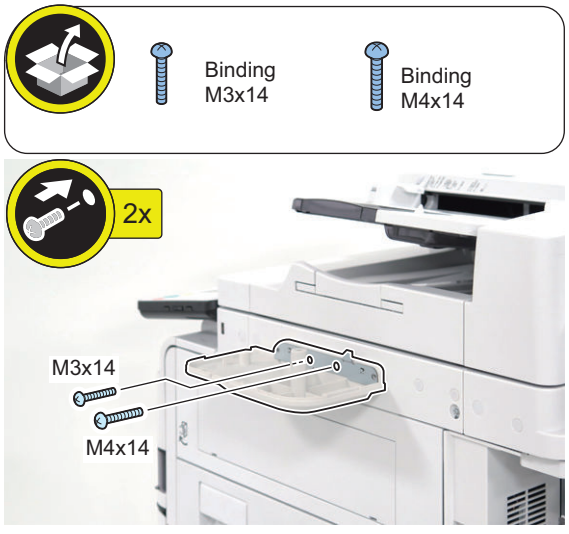


□19



NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 21.

□20



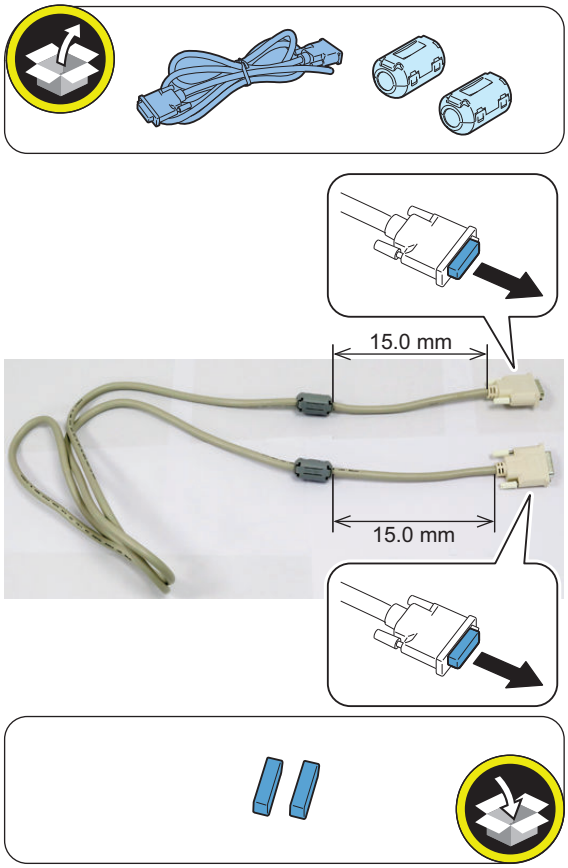
□ 21

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 19.

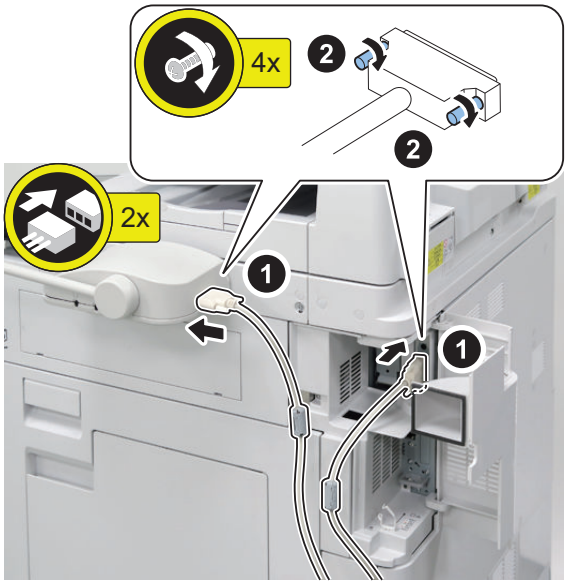
□ 22

□ 23

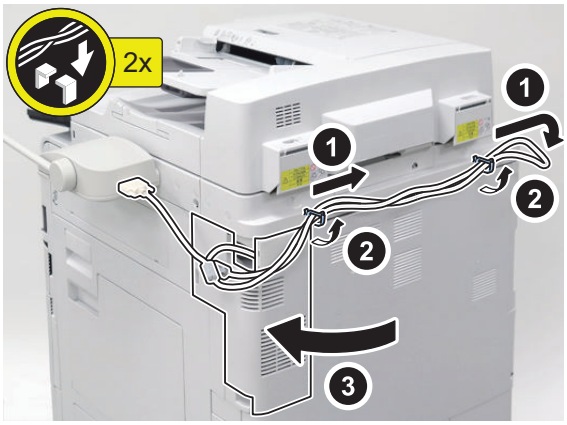
□ 24



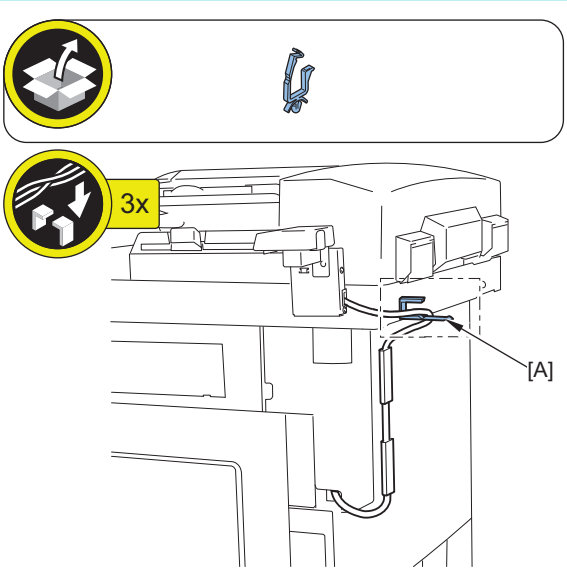
□ 25



□ 26



NOTE:
- Secure the Card Reader External Relay Harness in place together with the DVI Cable using the Wire Saddle [A] included in the package of Voice Operation Kit.
- Even when used in combination with the Card Reader, the routing of the cable is same.



Checking after Installation

NOTE:
When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

□

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**
2. **Turn ON the main power switch.**
3. **[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Use Voice Navigation] is [ON].**
4. **[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > [Voice Navigation at Startup] and make sure that is [Select Mode at Startup] set.**
5. **[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Tune Microphone] is displayed.**
6. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the Host Machine.**

Operation Check

■ When Starting to Use

□

1. **Press "Reset" key or the Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.**
2. **In "Select the Voice Navigation type." on the Control Panel screen, select "Manual + Vocal Mode", "Vocal Mode" or "Manual Mode", and press OK.**
3. **Once the indication on the screen is framed in red, the "Voice Operation Kit" becomes enabled.**

NOTE:
When "Manual Mode" is selected in "Select the Voice Navigation type.", nothing happens by pressing the Voice Recognition button.

■ When Stopping to Use

□

1. **Press "Reset" key or the Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.**

Pre-checks for HDD-related Option

Points to Note at Installation

CAUTION:

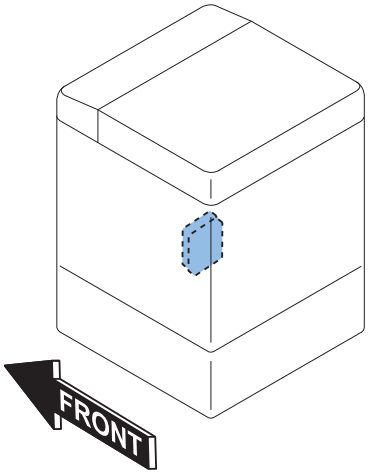
- For TYPE2 to TYPE7, be sure to perform the procedure of each TYPE after performing[xref to "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1219
- When using the mirroring function, be sure to install 2 HDDs of the same capacity.
- The HDD needs to be initialized after replacing the large capacity HDD.
- When replacing a HDD that contains user information with a high-capacity HDD (which is not an initial installation), backup and export of HDD data are necessary. For details, refer to in the Service Manual.

When installing the HDD-related options (the following 4 products), be sure to refer to the pages described in the following table:

- 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1
- 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1
- Removable HDD Kit-AL1
- HDD Mirroring Kit-J1

Title	Combination of Product
TYPE-1	" [TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB)" on page 1221
TYPE-2	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1219+ " [TYPE-2] Removable HDD Kit" on page 1224
TYPE-3	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1219 + "[TYPE-3] Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit" on page 1230
TYPE-4	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1219 + "[TYPE-4] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 1237
TYPE-5	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1219 + "[TYPE-5] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 1243
TYPE-6	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1219 + "[TYPE-6] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 1252
TYPE-7	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1219 + "[TYPE-7] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 1259

Installation Outline Drawing



Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

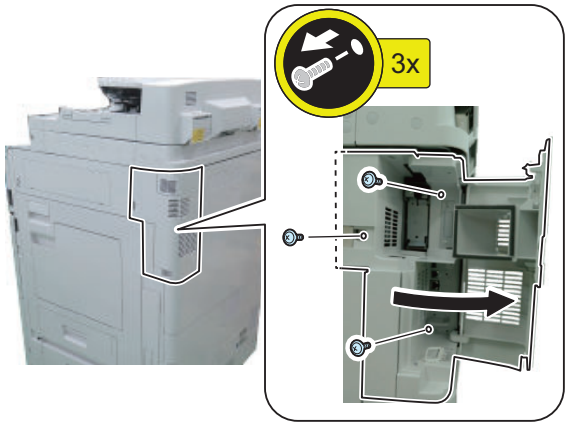
Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Removing the HDD (Preparation)

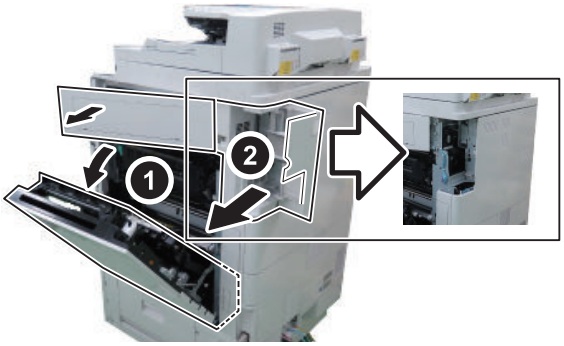
CAUTION:
[TYPE-1] For Option HDD (1TB), skip this procedure. For other TYPEs, be sure to proceed to each installation procedure after performing this procedure. Removed screws will be reused in the installation procedure of each TYPE.

□ 1

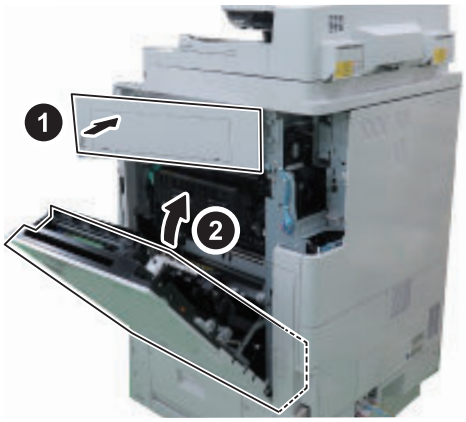


□ 2

NOTE:
The Right Upper Cover will open at the same time.

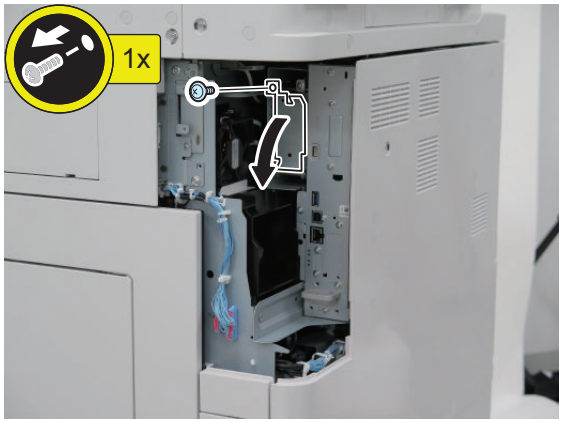


□ 3



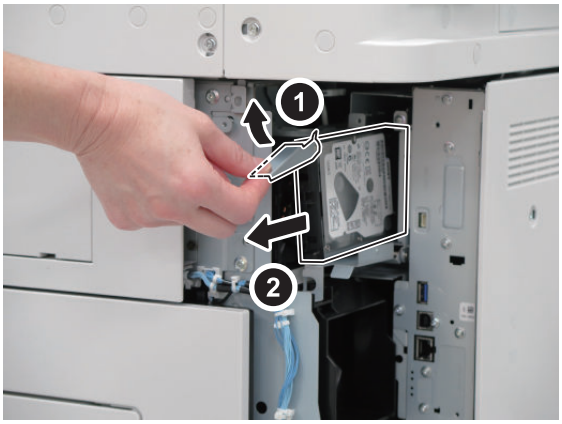
□ 4

NOTE:
The removed screw will not be used to install the Removable HDD Kit.



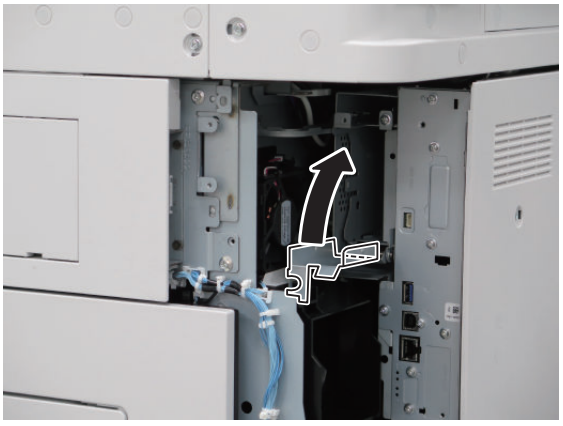
□ 5

NOTE:
When replacing the HDD with an Option HDD (1TB), the removed HDD will not be used.



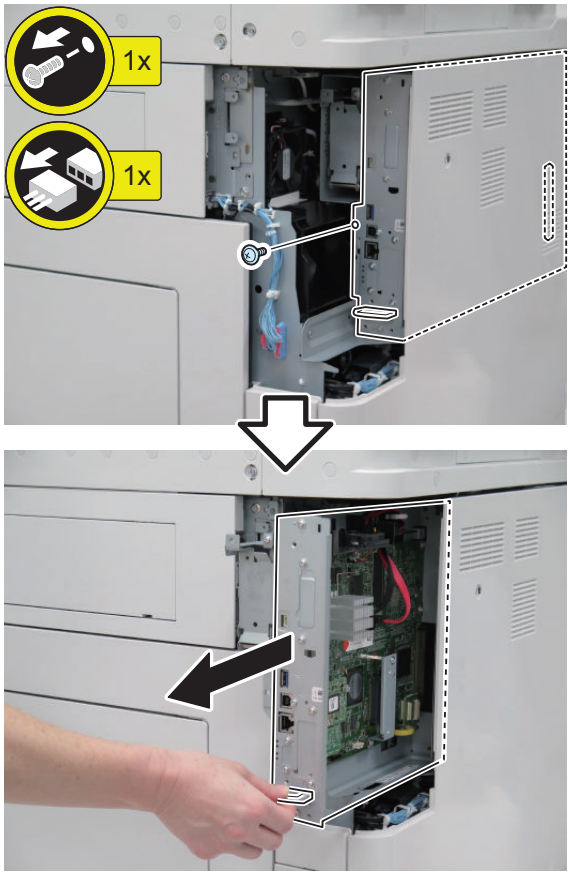
□ 6

NOTE:
Do not tighten the screw here.

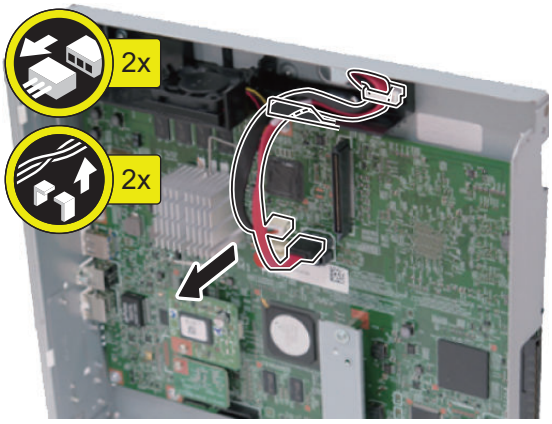


□ 7

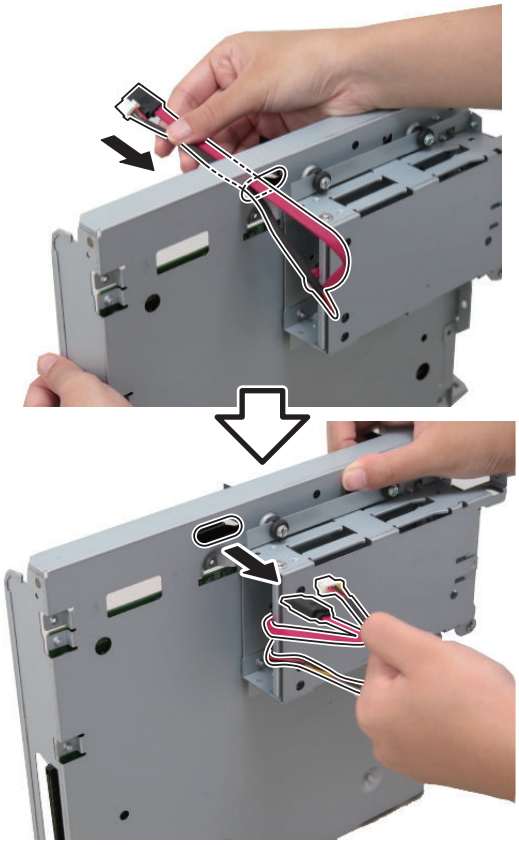
NOTE:
Hold the handle to remove the Main Controller PCB 1.



□ 8



□ 9



[TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB)

Checking the Contents

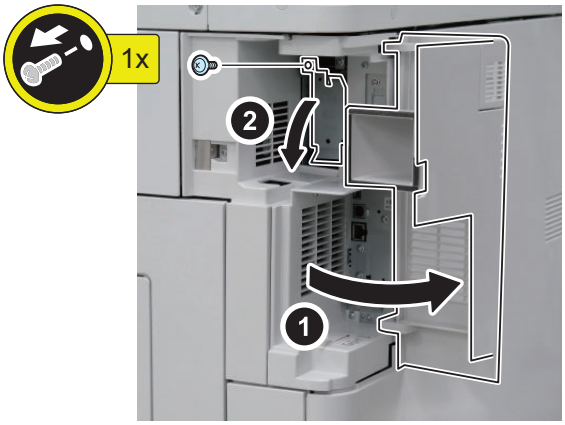
Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

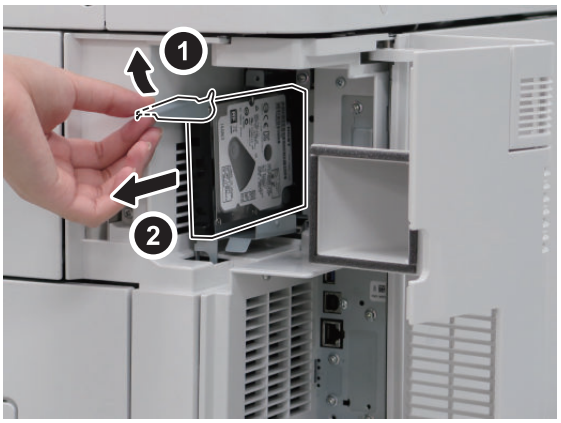
Installation Procedure

□ 1

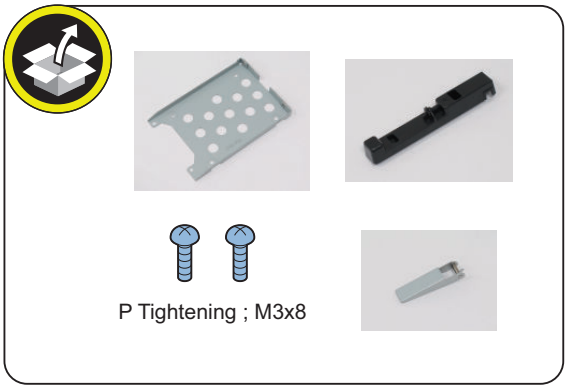


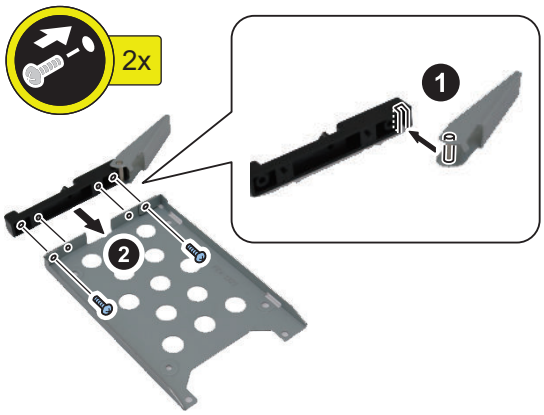
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 6.

□ 2

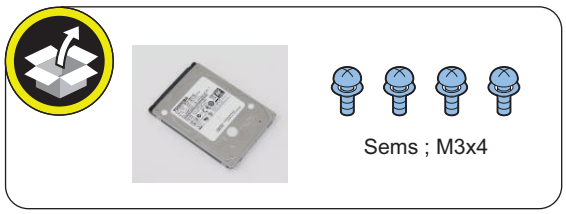


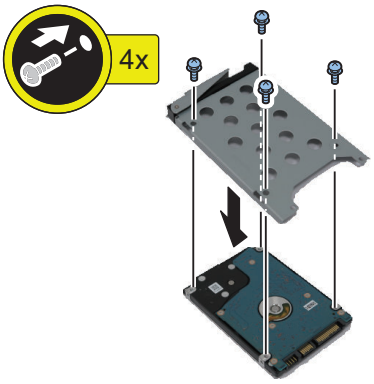
□ 3



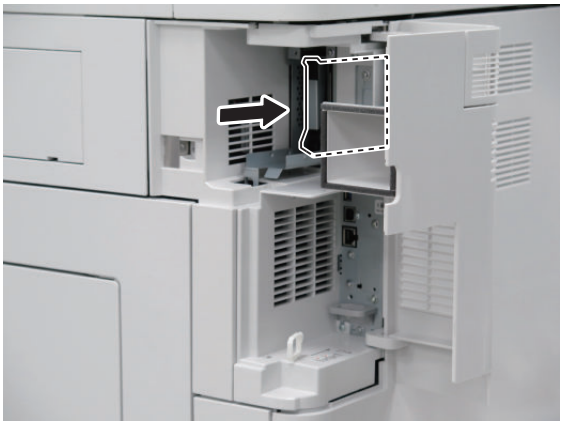


□ 4



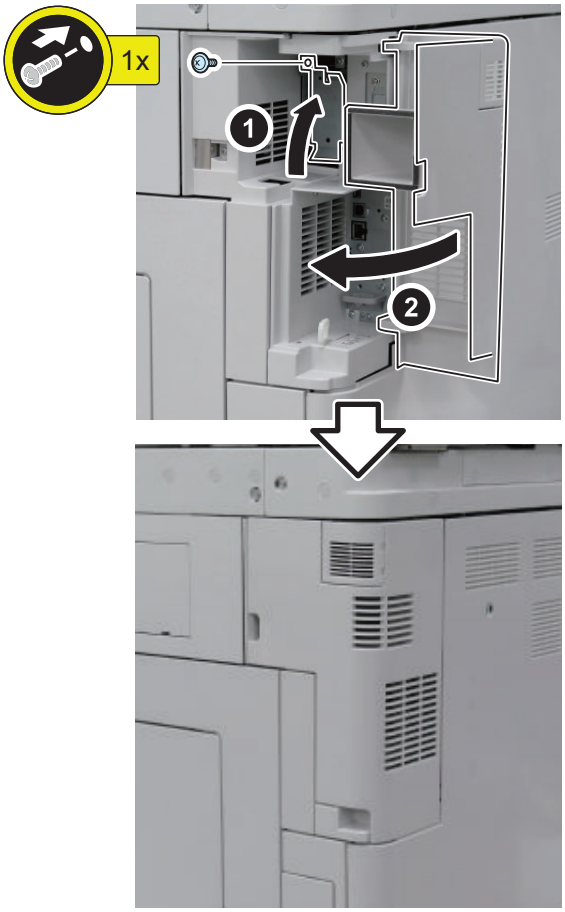


□ 5



□ 6

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 1.



■ HDD Initialization Procedure

1. **Requirements**
   1. PC
      Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
   2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

2. **Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine**
    1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
    2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
    3. Turn on the PC.
3. **Registering the system software**
    1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
    2. Start the SST.
    3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
    4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
    5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
    6. Click [OK].
4. **Initializing HDD**

    <In case of SST>
    1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
    2. Start the SST.
    3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
    4. Click [Format HDD].
    5. Select [All], and click [Start].
    6. Click [Execute Format].
    7. The Format is executed.
    8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
    9. Click [OK]
    10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
    11. Terminate the SST.
    12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

    <In case of USB flash drive>
    1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
    2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
    3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
    4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
    5. Terminate the SST.
    6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
    7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
        - [4]: Clear/Format
        - [1]: Disk Format
        - [0]: OK
        - Press any keys.
        - [C]: Return to menu
        - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
        - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
    8. Remove the USB flash drive.
    9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

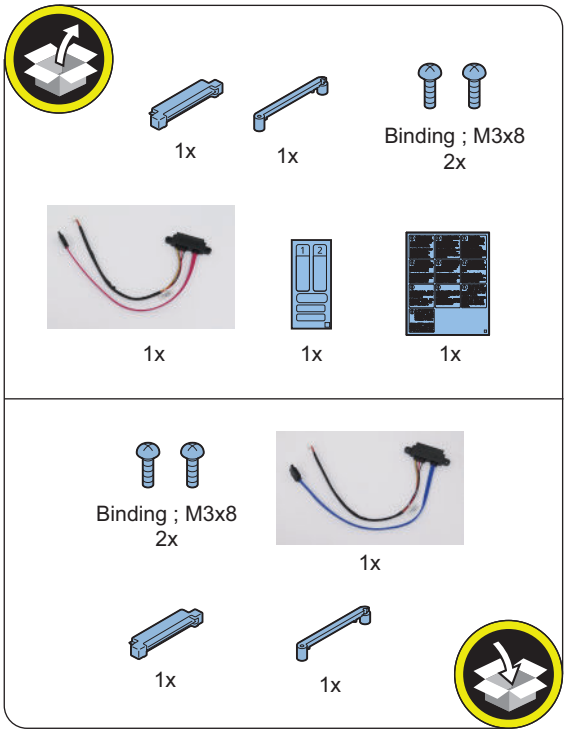
When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.
Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

[TYPE-2] Removable HDD Kit

Checking the Contents



Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

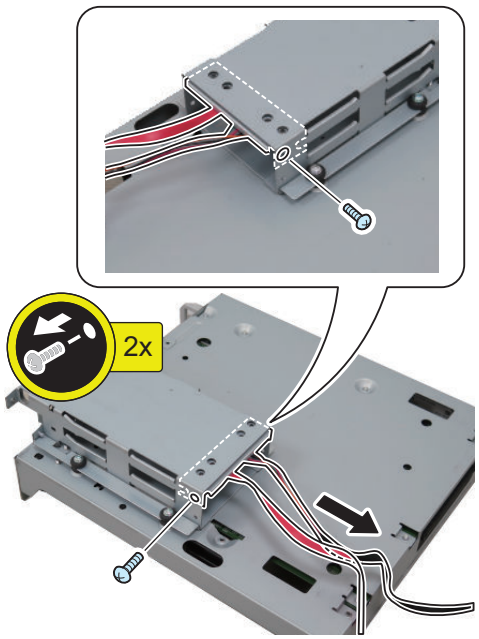
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform “Removing the HDD (Preparation)” on page 1219 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

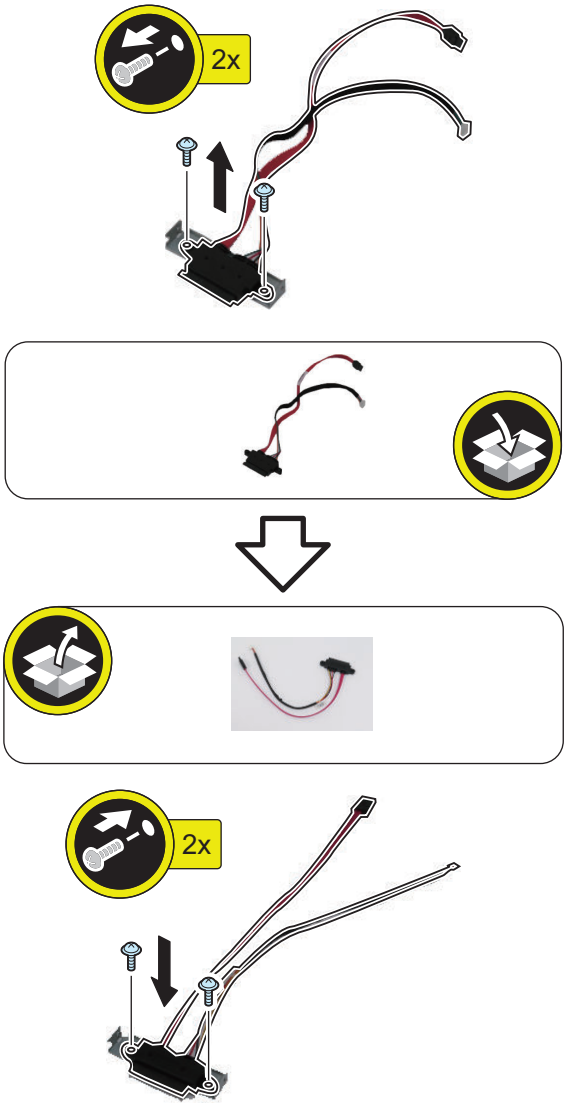
□ 1



NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 3.

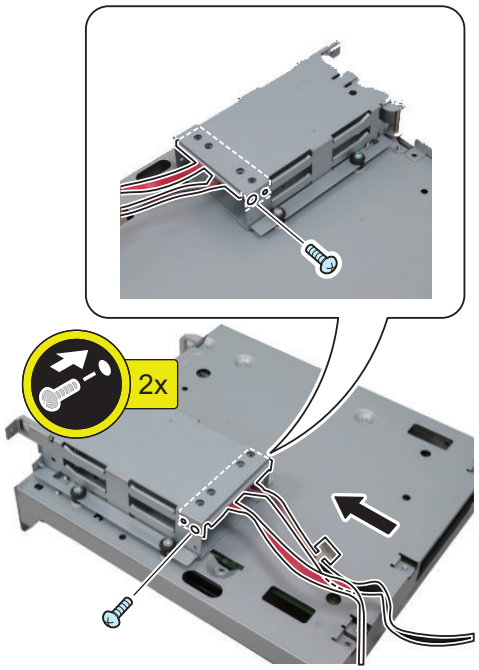
□ 2

NOTE:
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) (The removed cable will not be used).

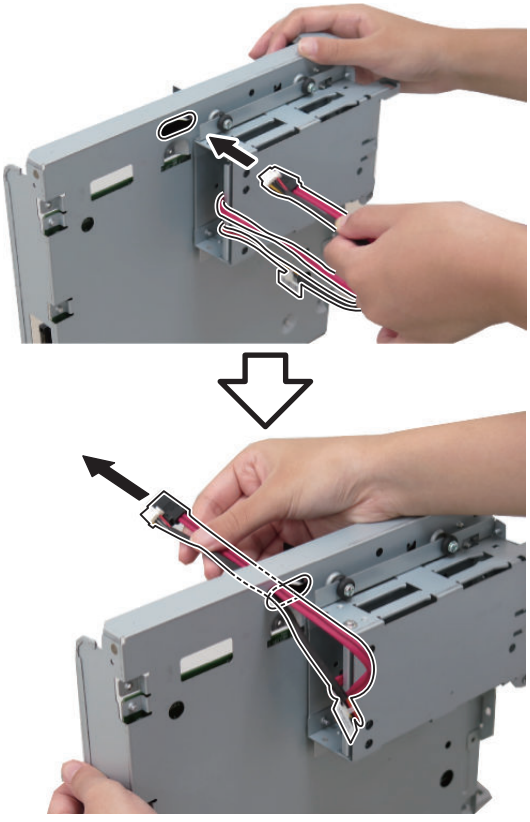


□ 3

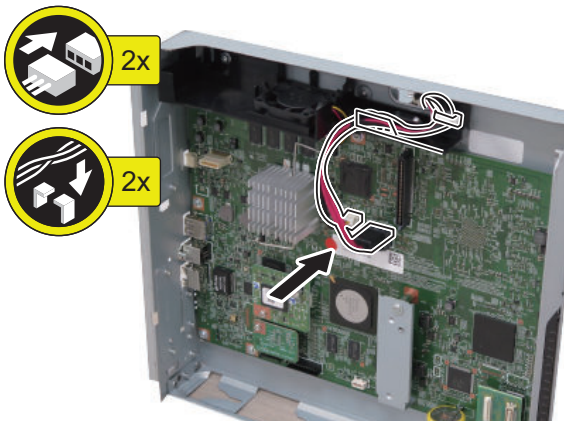
NOTE:
- Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).
- Use the screws removed in step 1.



□ 4



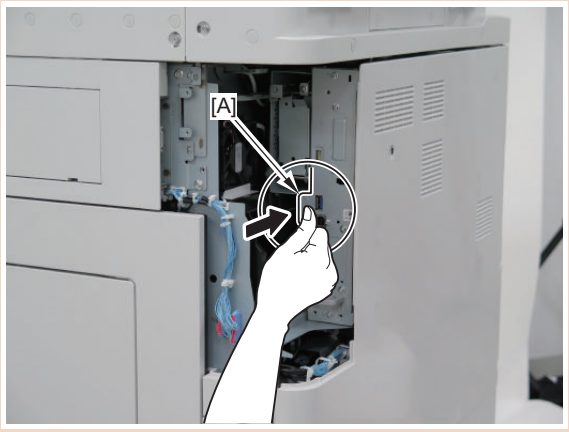
□ 5

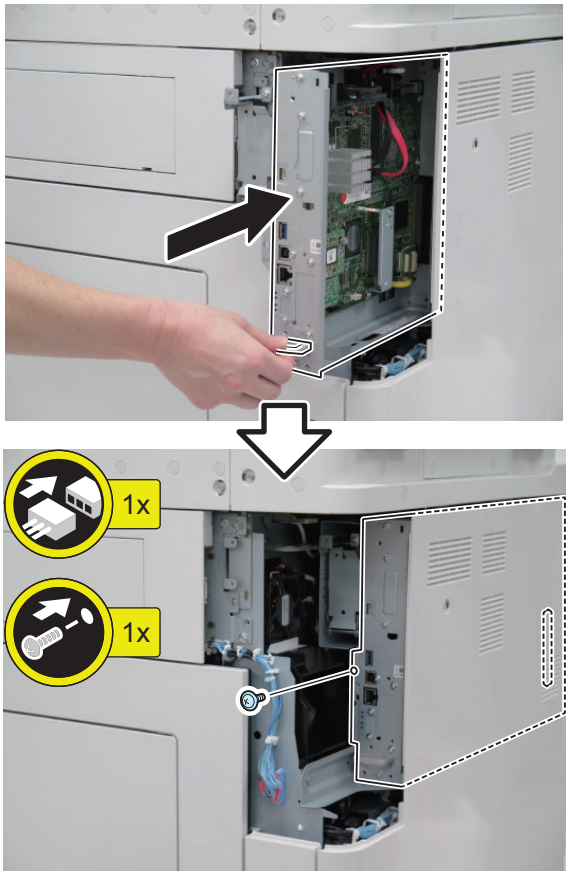


□ 6

CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



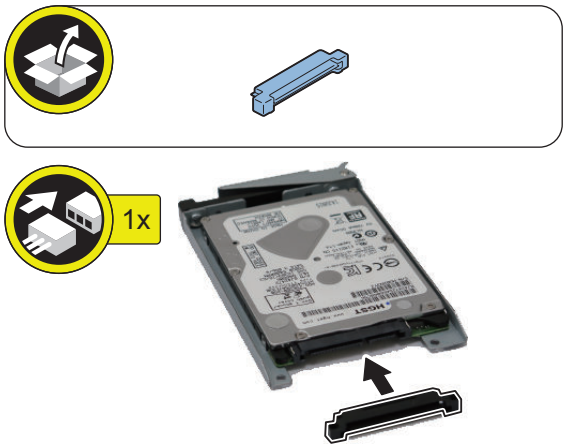


■ Assembling and Installing the HDD

□ 1

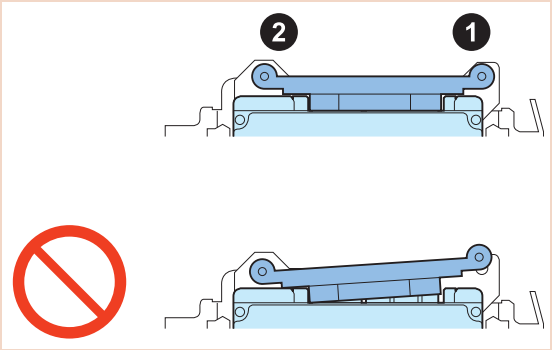
NOTE:
Use the HDD removed from the host machine.

CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.



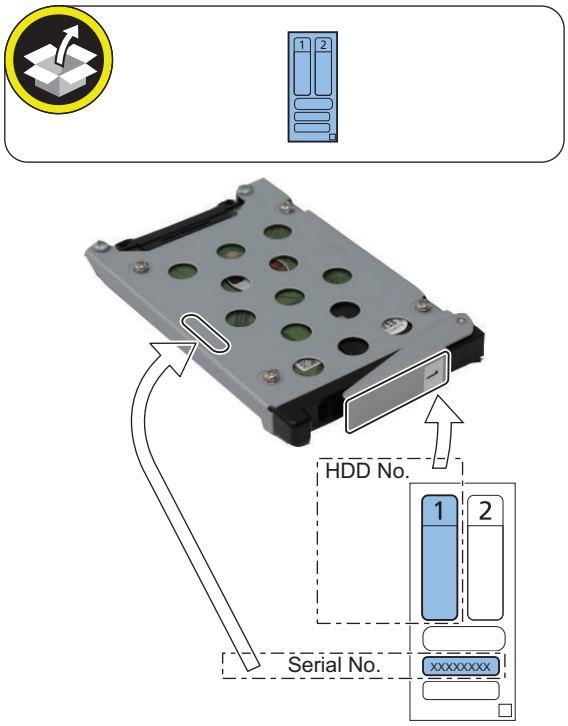
□ 2

CAUTION:
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.

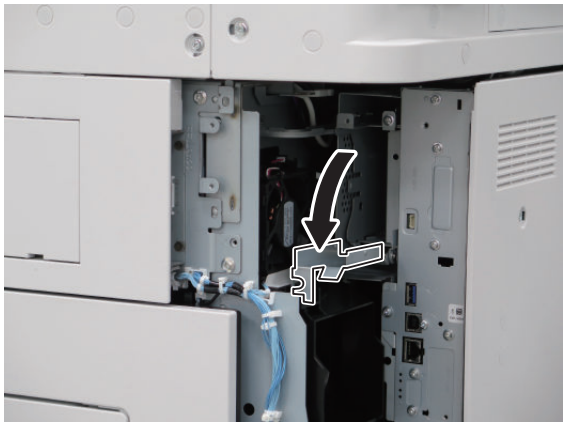


□ 3

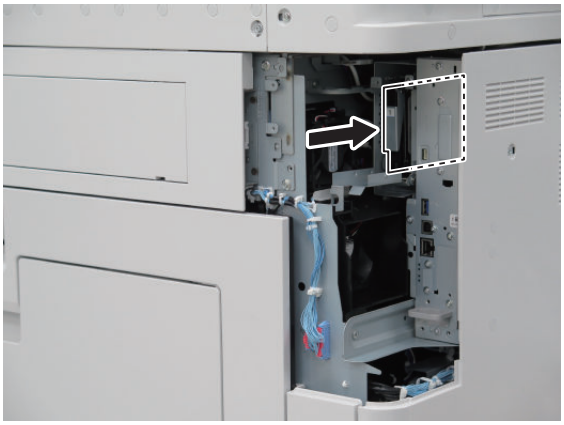
NOTE:
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.



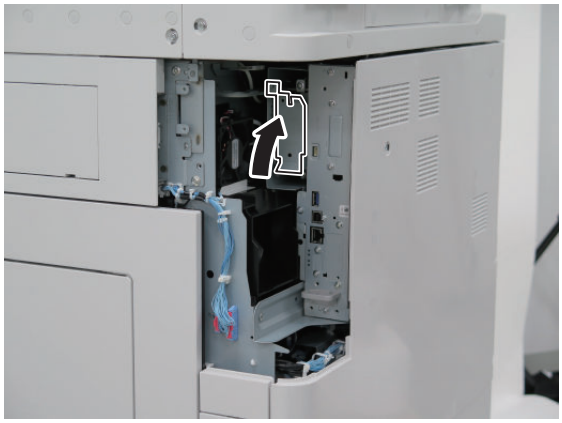
□ 4



□ 5



□ 6

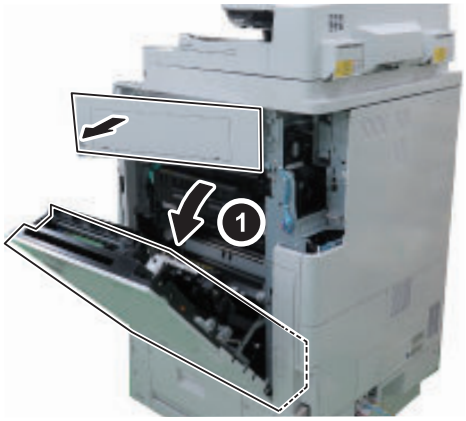


□ 7

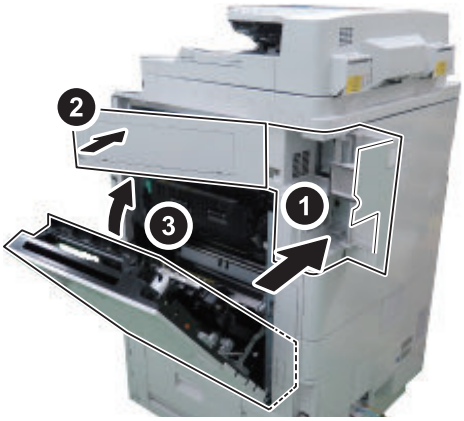
Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

□ 8

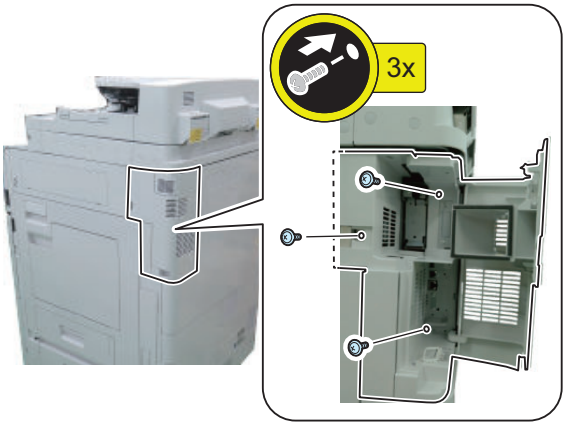
NOTE:
The Right Upper Cover will open at the same time.



□ 9

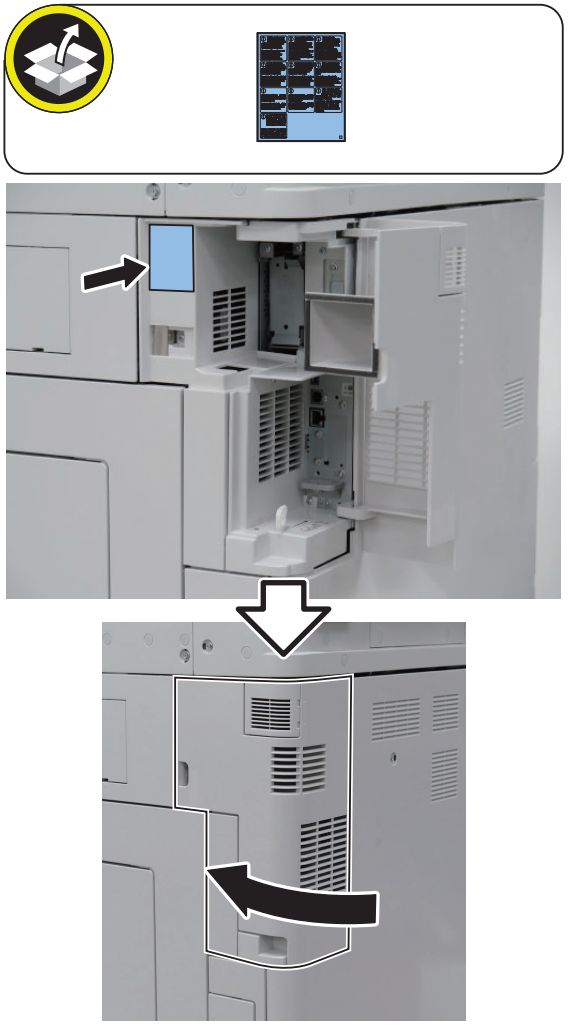


□ 10



□ 11

NOTE:
Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language by aligning it with the upper left corner.

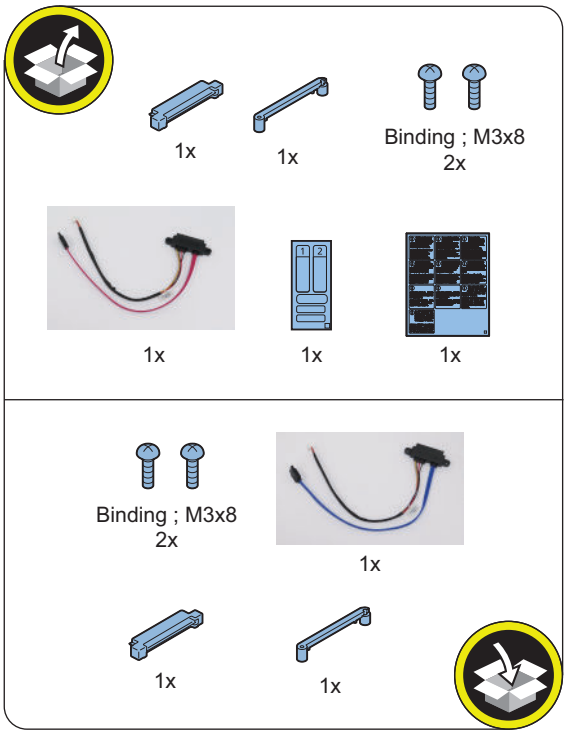


[TYPE-3] Option HDD (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit

Checking the Contents

< Option HDD (1TB) >

< Removable HDD Kit >



Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

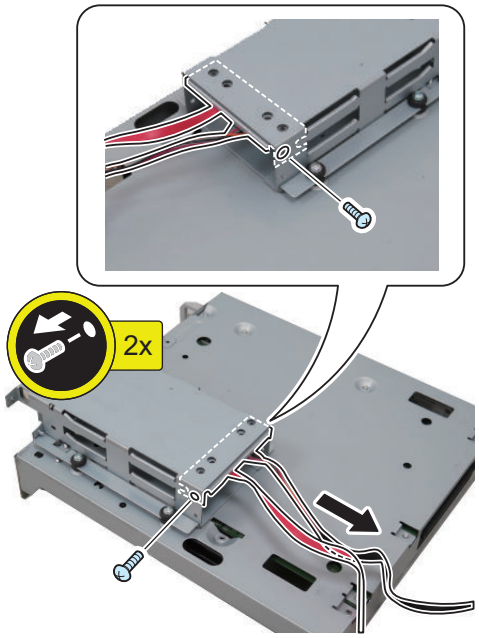
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform “Removing the HDD (Preparation)” on page 1219 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

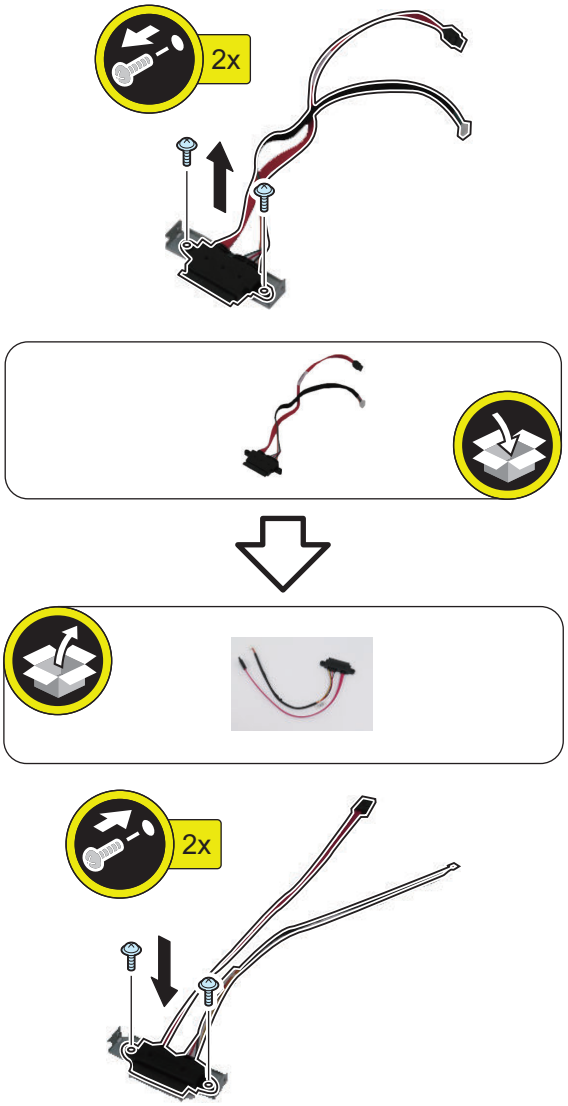
□ 1



NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 3.

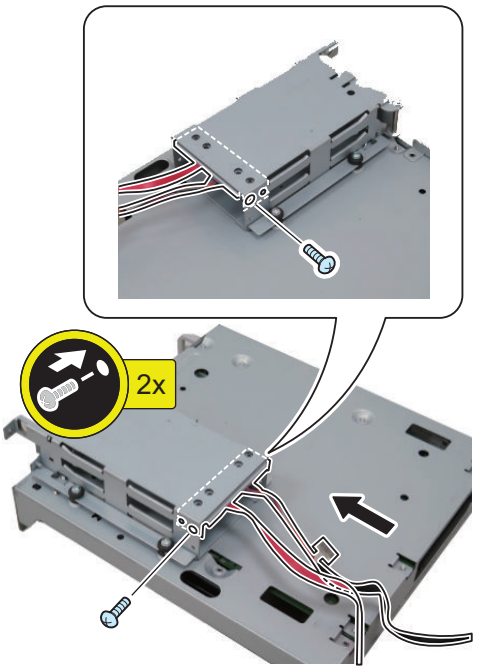
□ 2

NOTE:
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) (The removed cable will not be used).

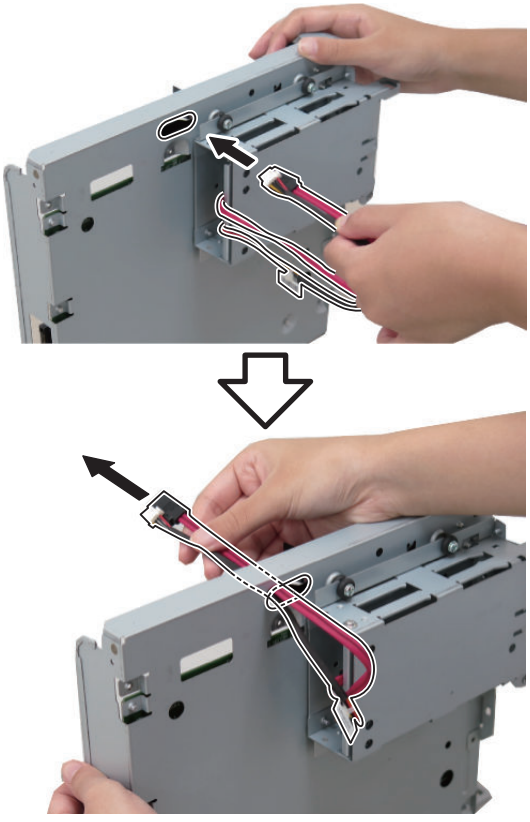


□ 3

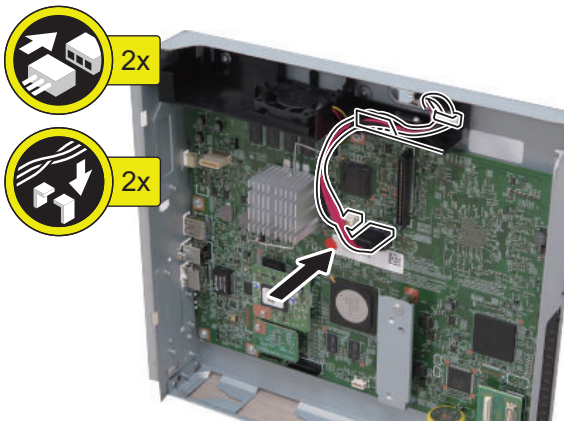
NOTE:
- Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).
- Use the screws removed in step 1.



□ 4



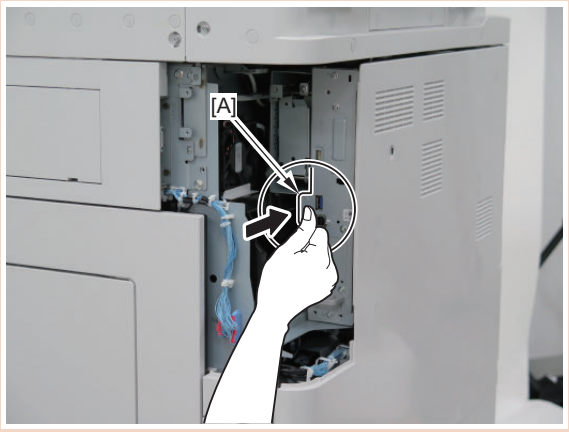
□ 5

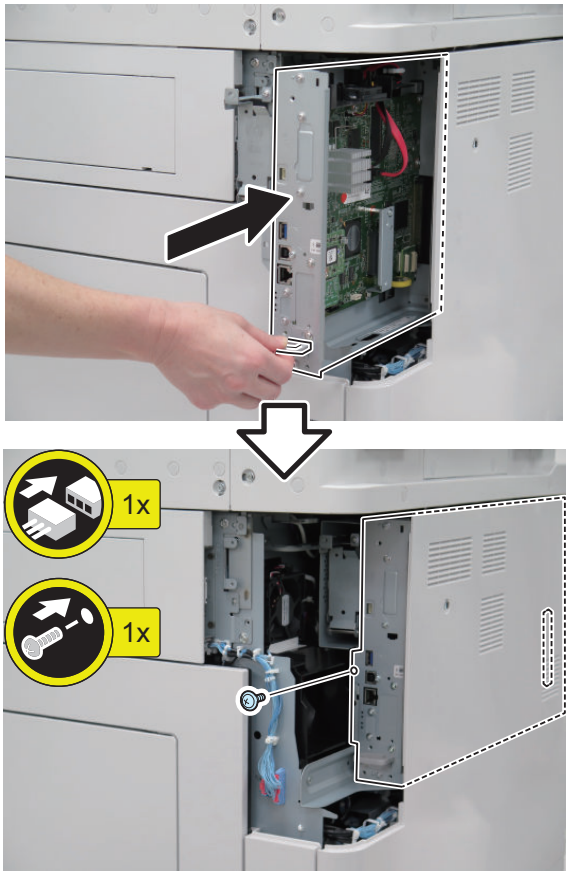


□ 6

CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

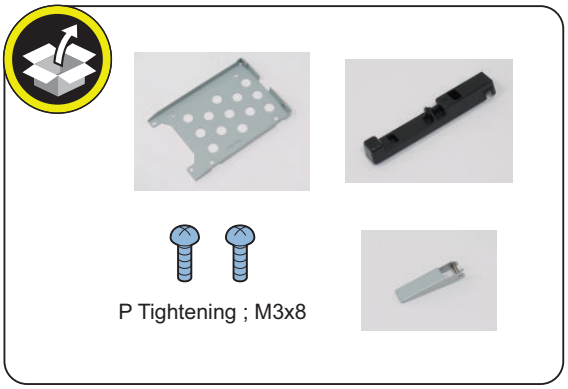


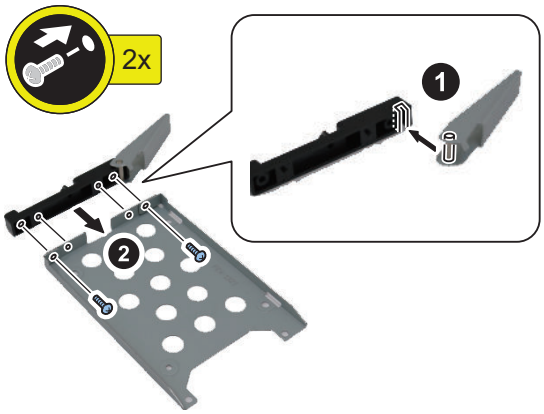


■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

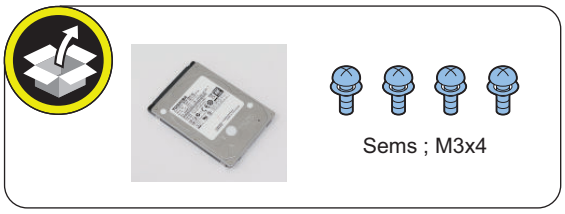
□ 1

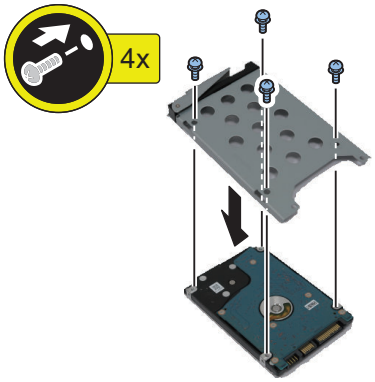
NOTE:
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Option HDD.





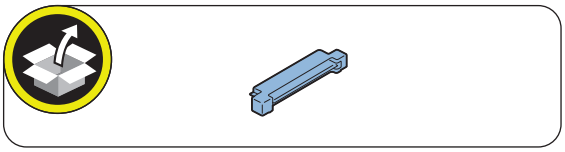
□ 2

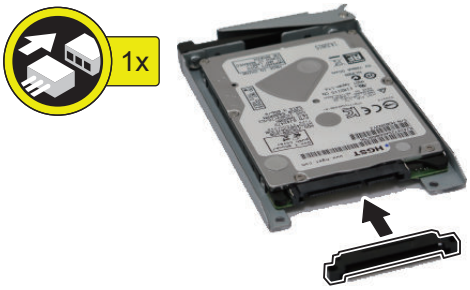




□ 3

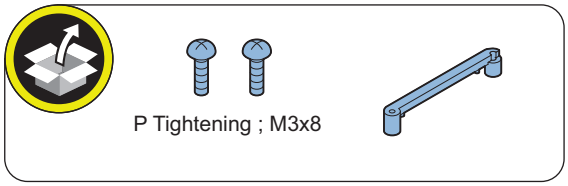
CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.

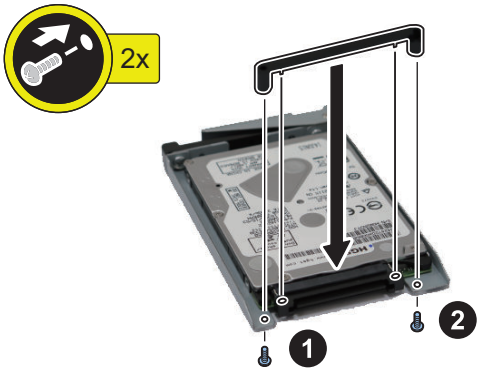




□ 4

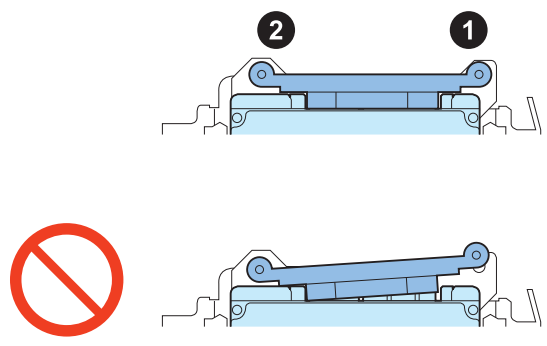
NOTE:
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Removable HDD Kit.





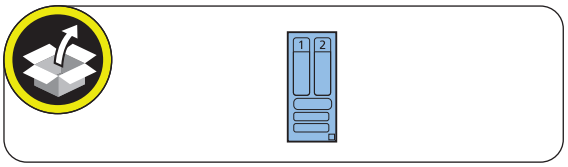
CAUTION:

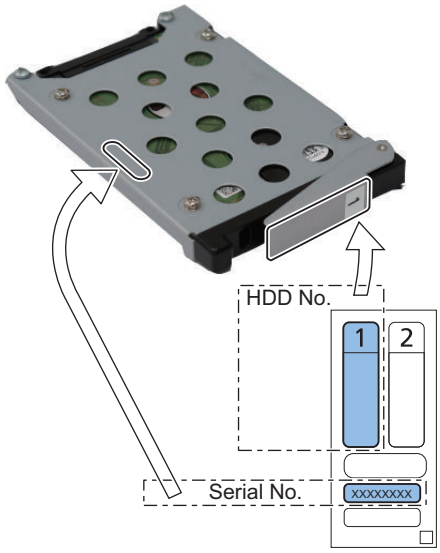
- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



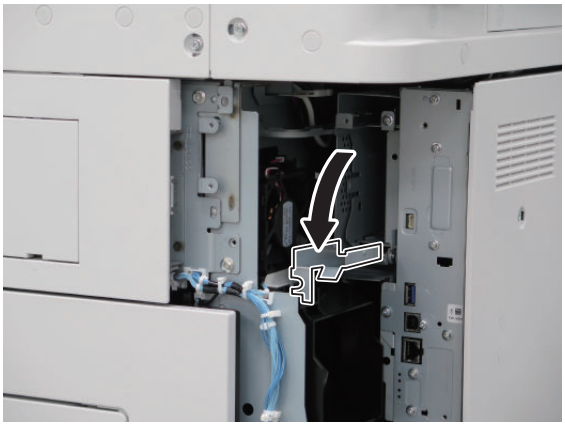
□ 5

NOTE:
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

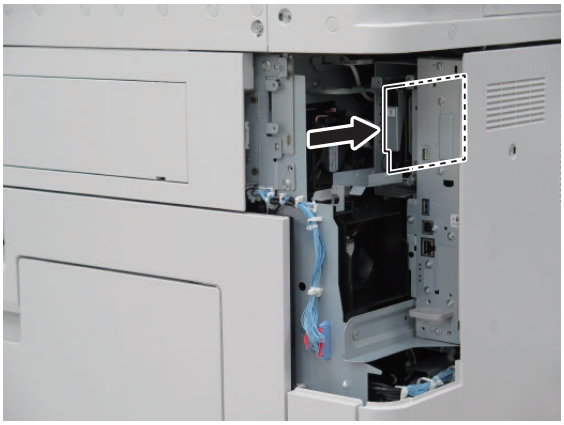




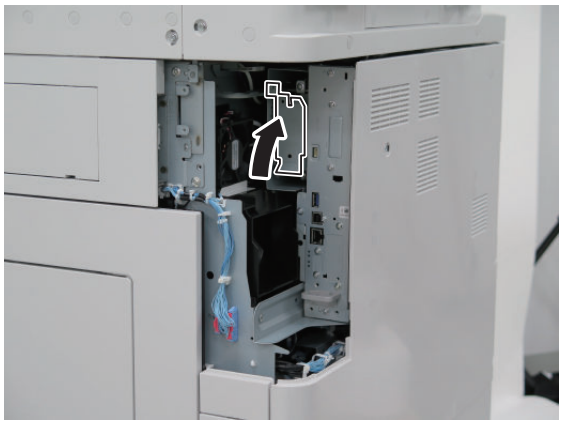
□ 6



□ 7



□ 8

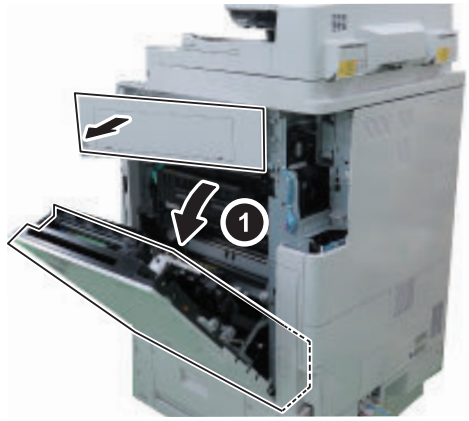


□ 9

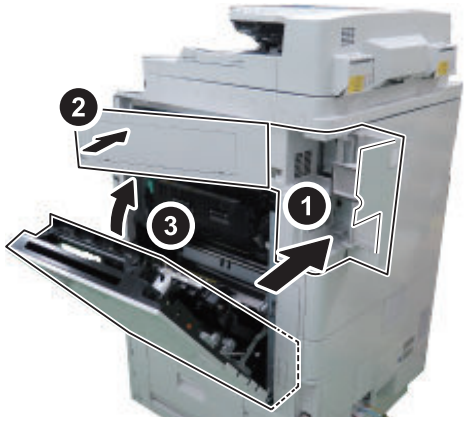
Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

□ 10

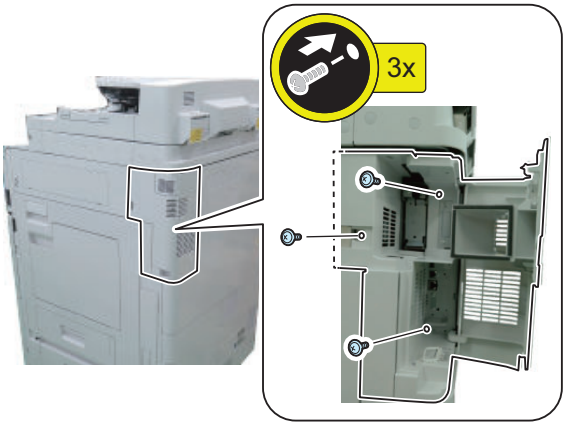
NOTE:
The Right Upper Cover will open at the same time.



□ 11

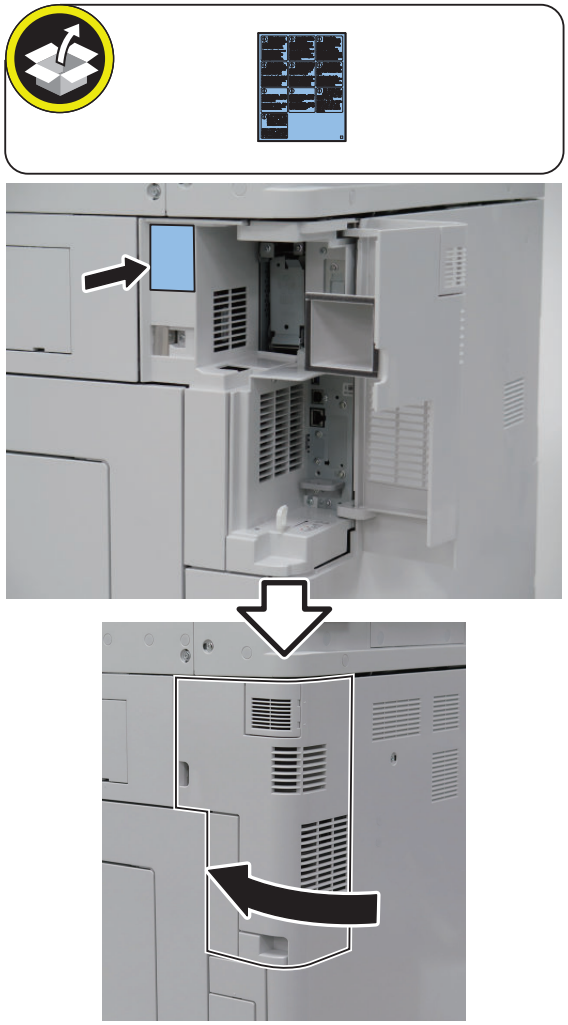


□ 12



□ 13

NOTE:
Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language by aligning it with the upper left corner.



■ HDD Initialization Procedure

1. **Requirements**
   1. PC
      Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
   2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)
2. **Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine**
   1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
   2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
   3. Turn on the PC.

3. Registering the system software

1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

4. Initializing HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
   - [4]: Clear/Format
   - [1]: Disk Format
   - [0]: OK
   - Press any keys.
   - [C]: Return to menu
   - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
   - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.
Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

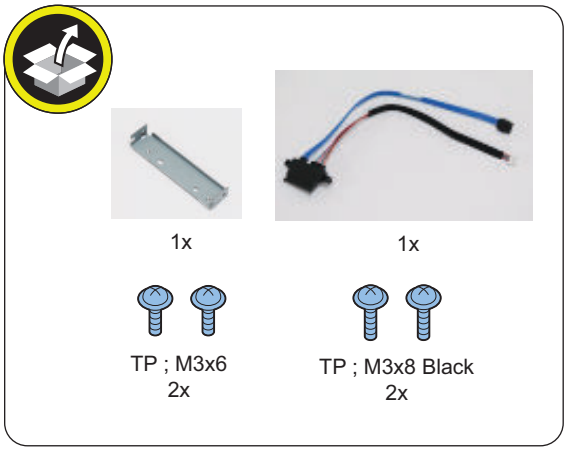
Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

[TYPE-4] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit

Checking the Contents

< Option HDD (250GB) >

< HDD Mirroring Kit >



Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

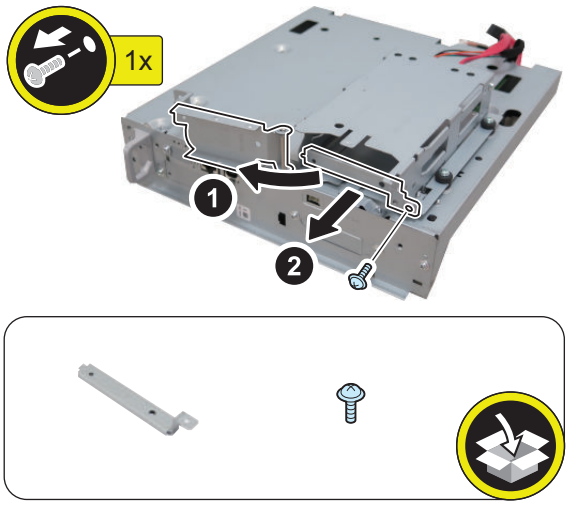
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Procedure

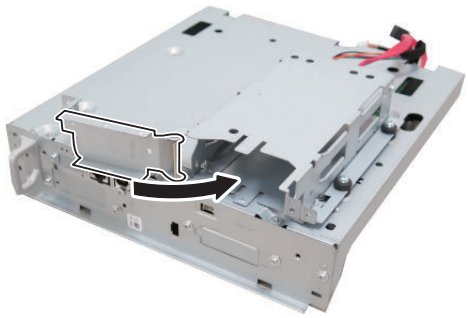
CAUTION:
Be sure to perform “Removing the HDD (Preparation)” on page 1219 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

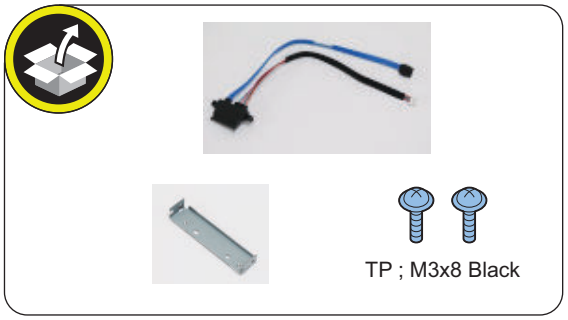
□ 1

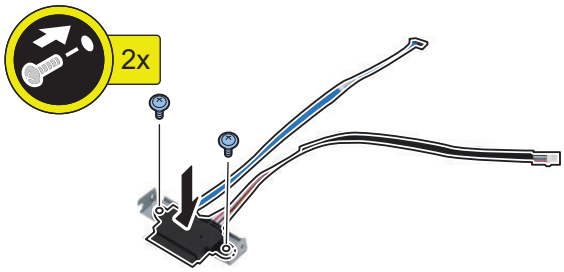


□ 2

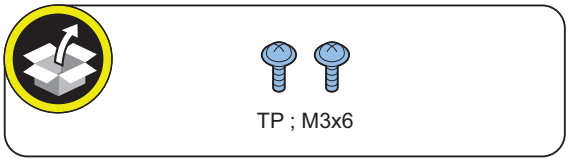


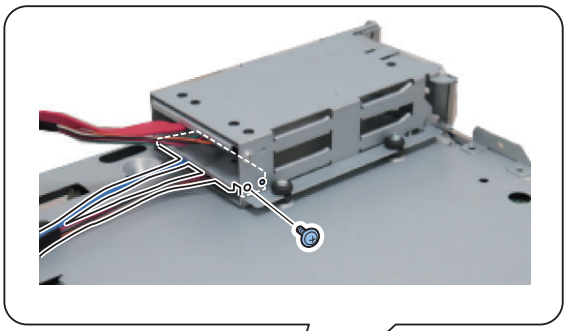
□ 3

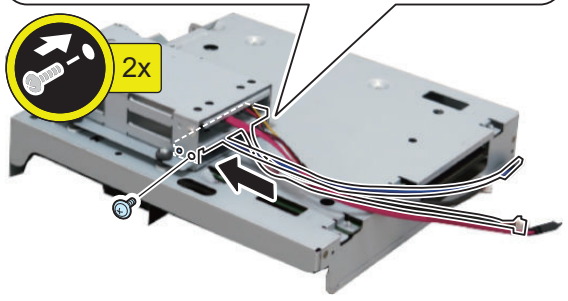




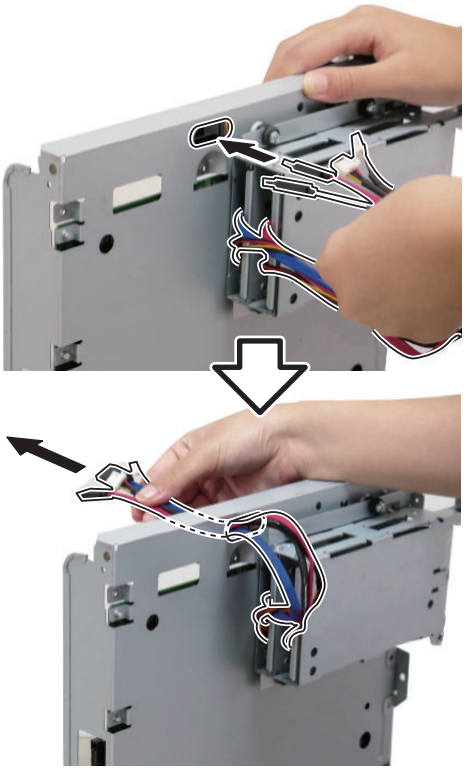
□ 4





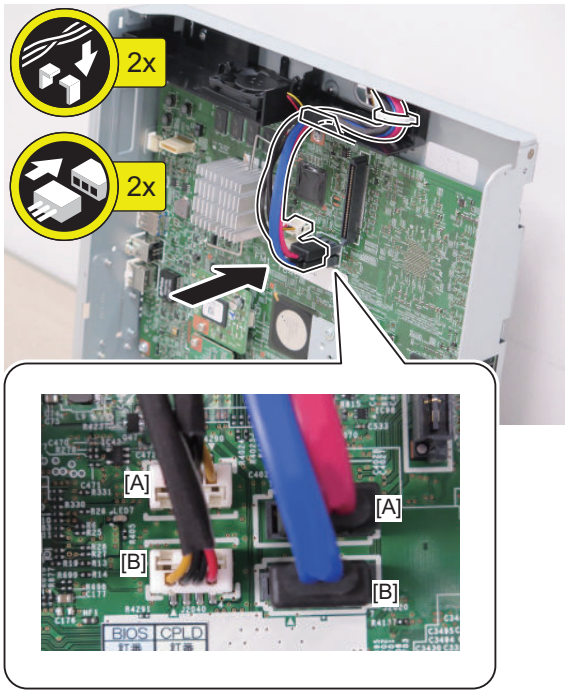


□ 5



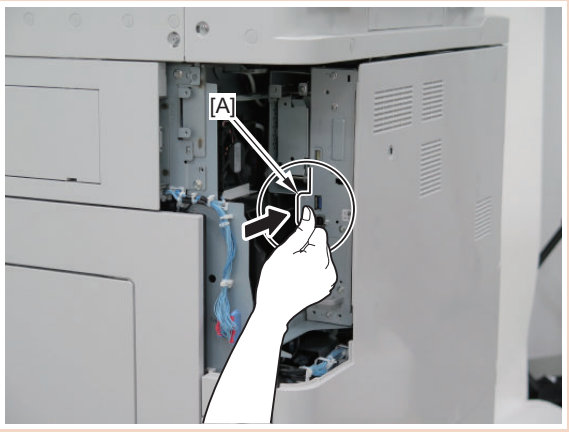
□ 6

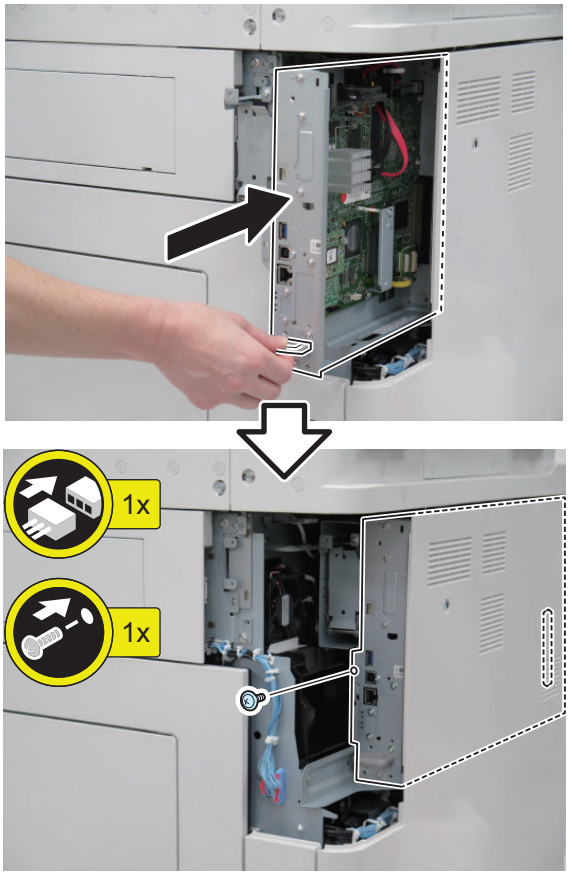
CAUTION:
- Be sure to connect the communication cable to the correct port.
- Be sure to connect the HDD Cable 1 (Red) to [A] on the Controller PCB.
- Be sure to connect the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) to [B] on the Controller PCB.



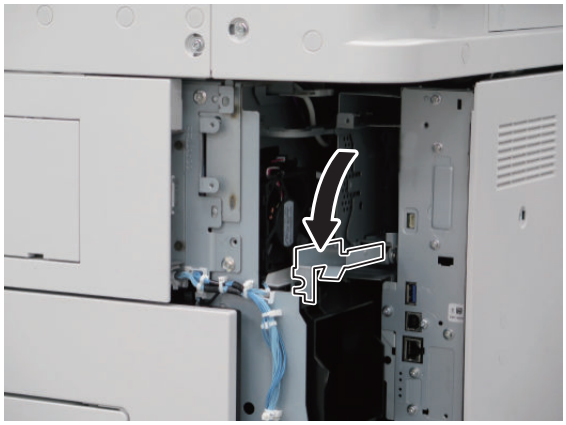
□ 7

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



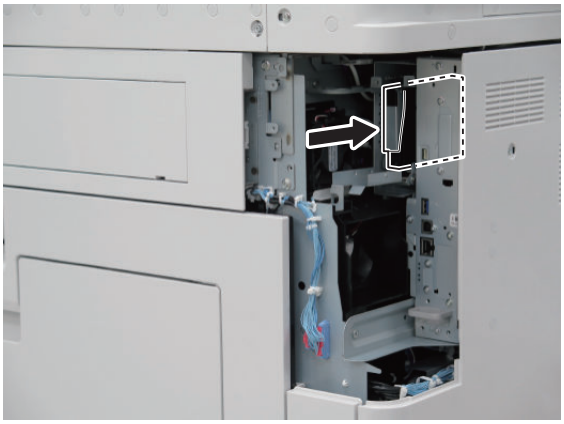


□ 8



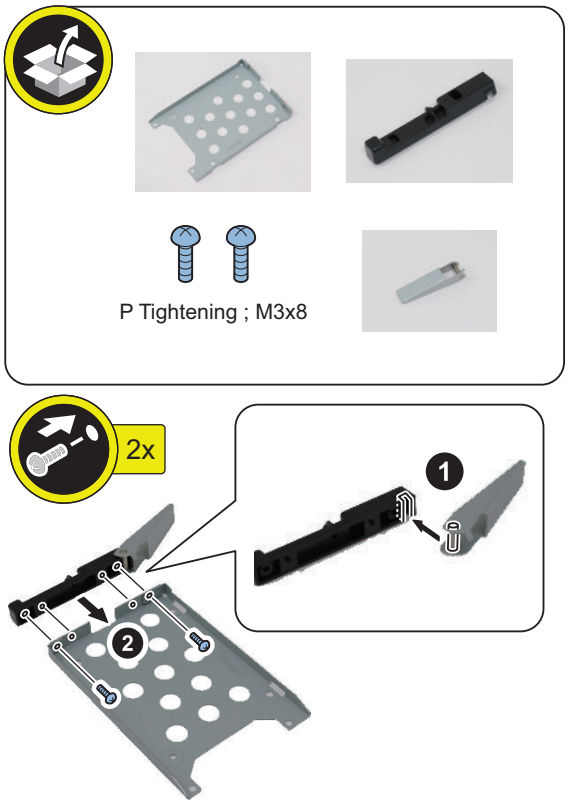
□ 9

NOTE:
Return the HDD removed from the host machine to the Slot 1 (Left).

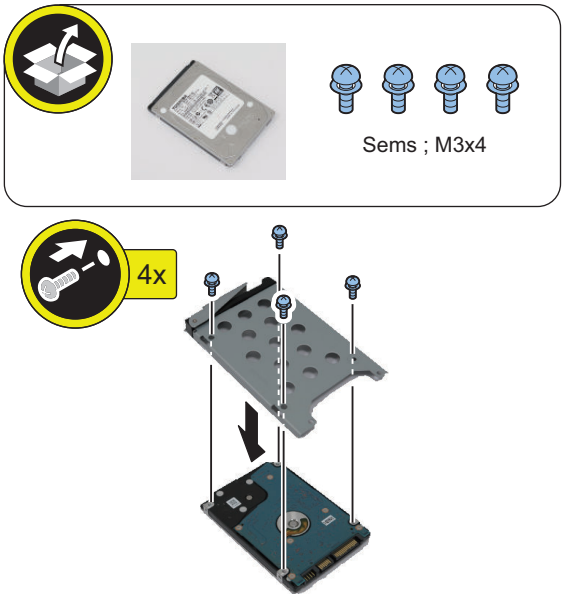


■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

□ 1

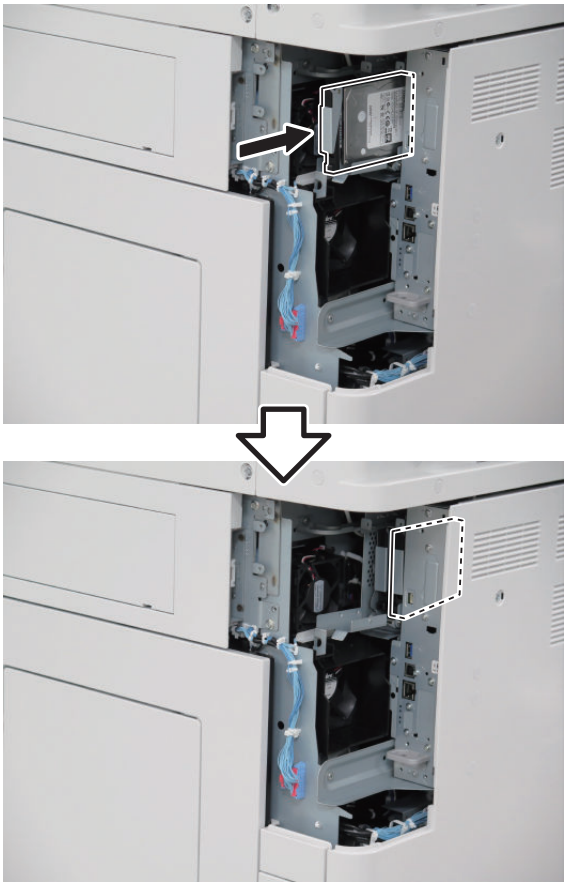


□ 2



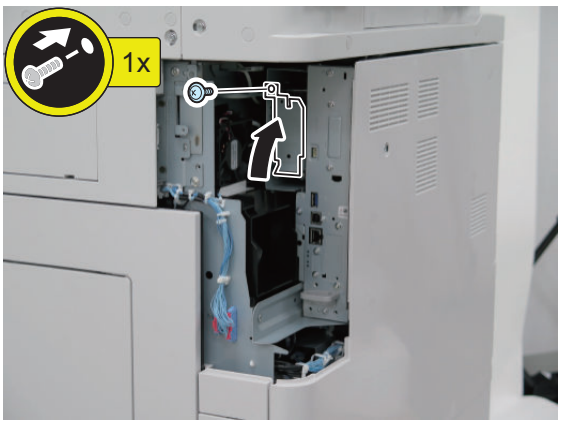
□ 3

NOTE:
Install the Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).



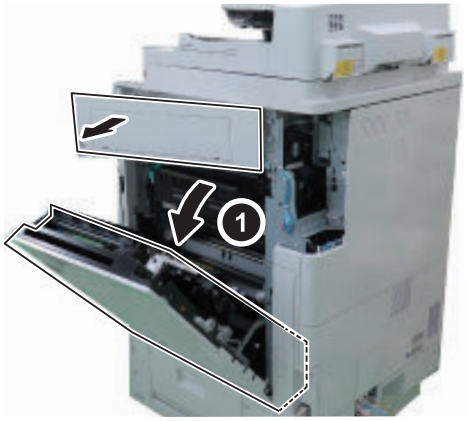
□ 4

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 4 of "Removing the HDD (Preparation)".

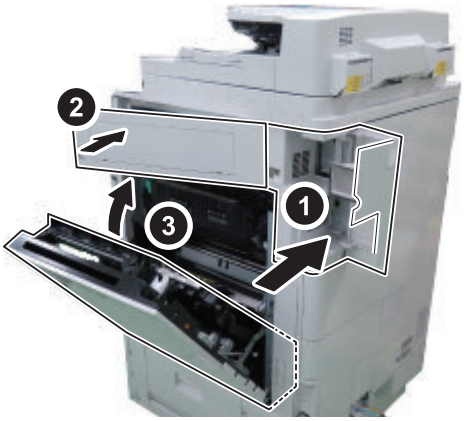


□ 5

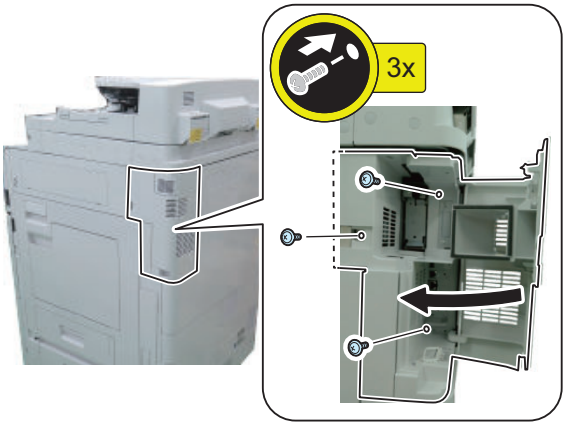
NOTE:
The Right Upper Cover will open at the same time.



□ 6



□ 7



■ Setting the Mirroring

□

1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
   - Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID".
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**
4. **Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

NOTE:
Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.
- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:
Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID.
If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.
1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "0".
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "1".
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

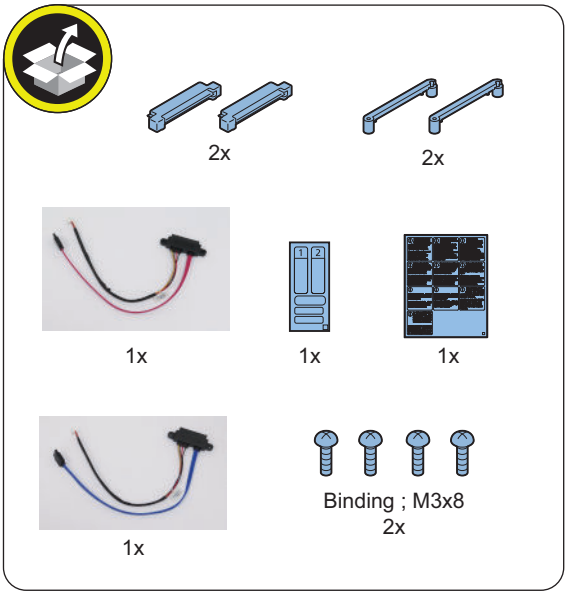
The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.
An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

[TYPE-5] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit

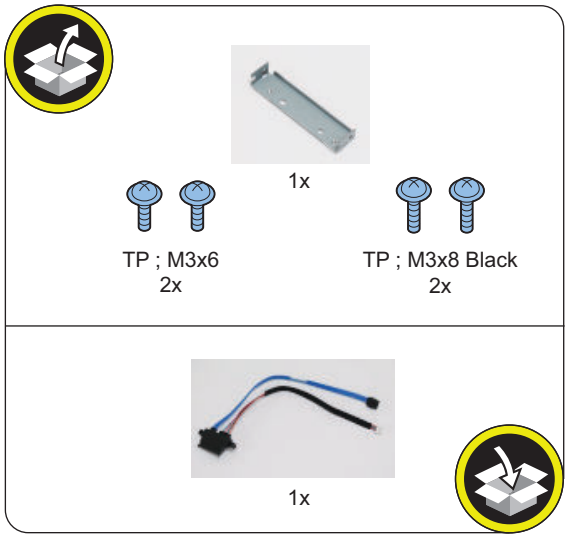
Checking the Contents

< Option HDD (250GB) >

< Removable HDD Kit >



< HDD Mirroring Kit >



Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

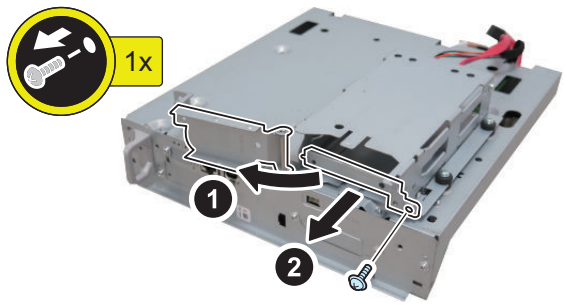
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

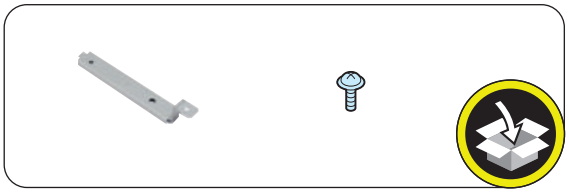
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform “Removing the HDD (Preparation)” on page 1219 before performing the following work.

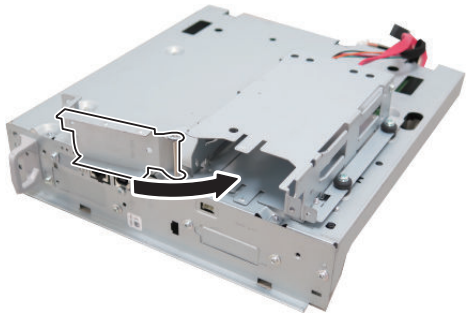
■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

□ 1

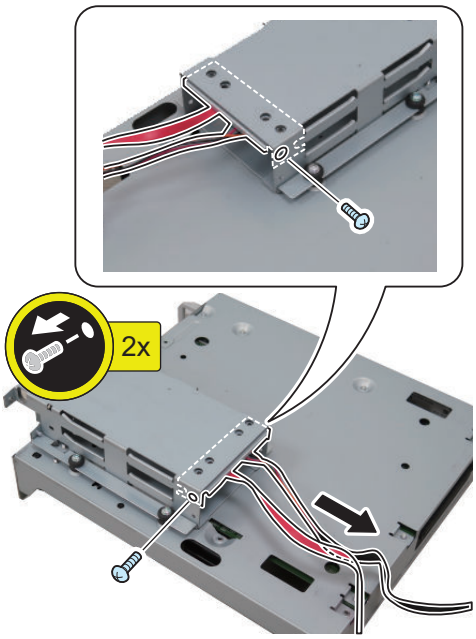




□ 2



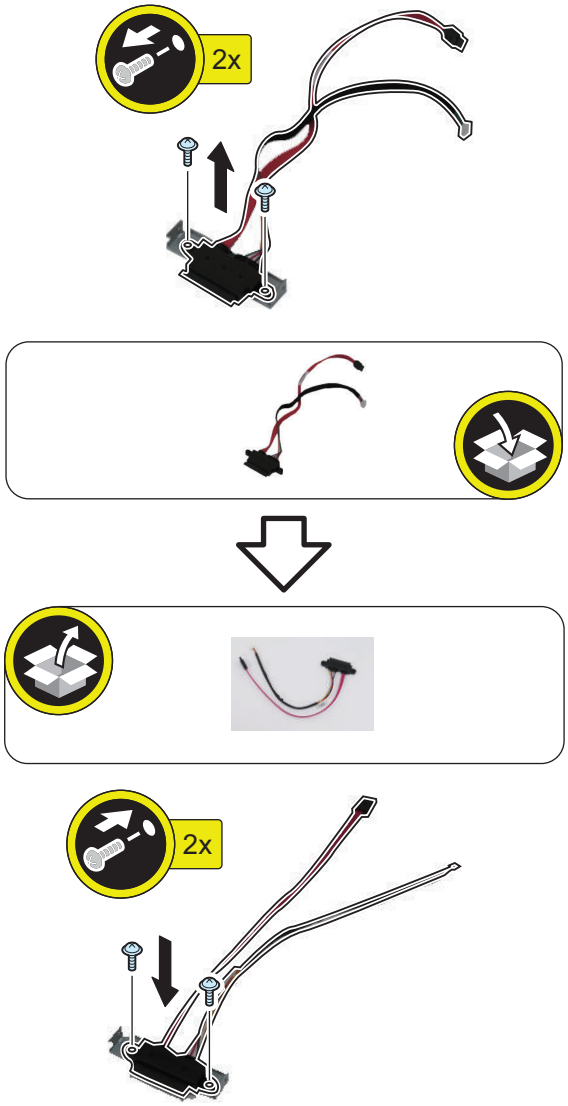
□ 3



NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 5.

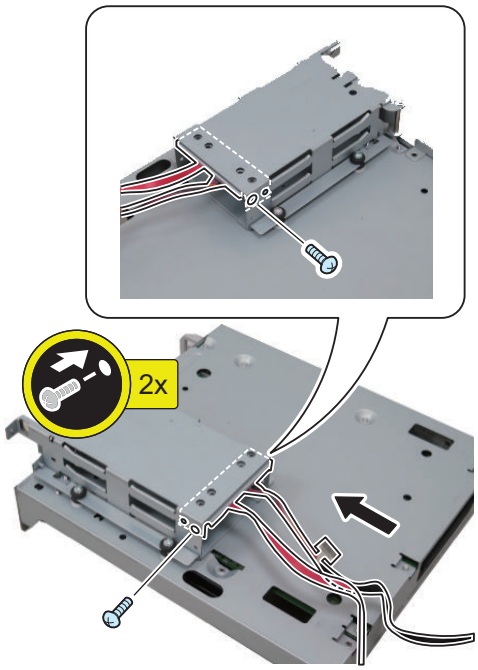
□ 4

NOTE:
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) (The removed cable will not be used).



□ 5

NOTE:
- Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).
- Use the screws removed in step 3.

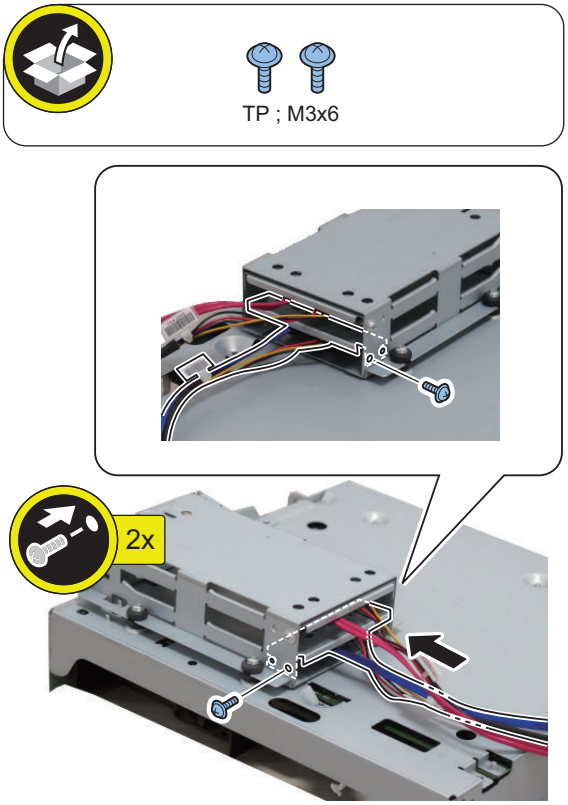


□ 6

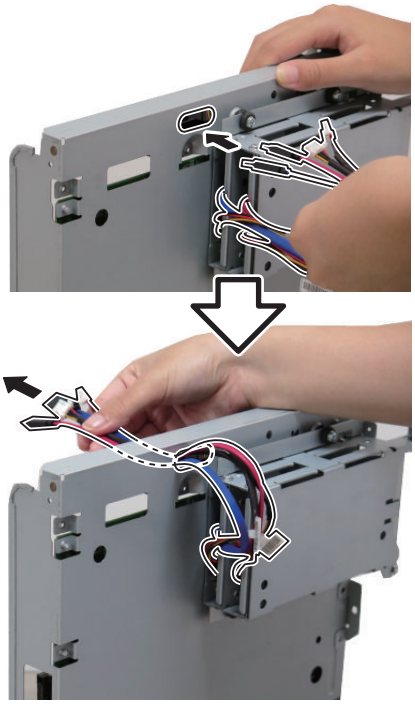
NOTE:
Use the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) included with the Removable HDD Kit.

□ 7

NOTE:
Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2).

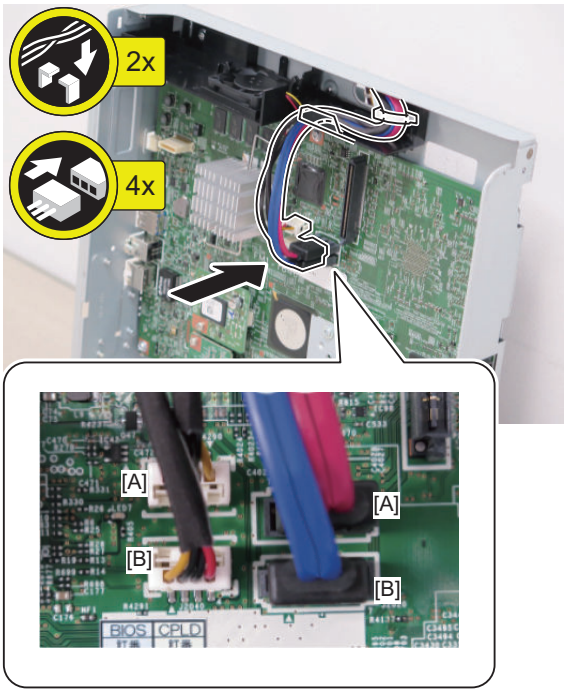


□ 8



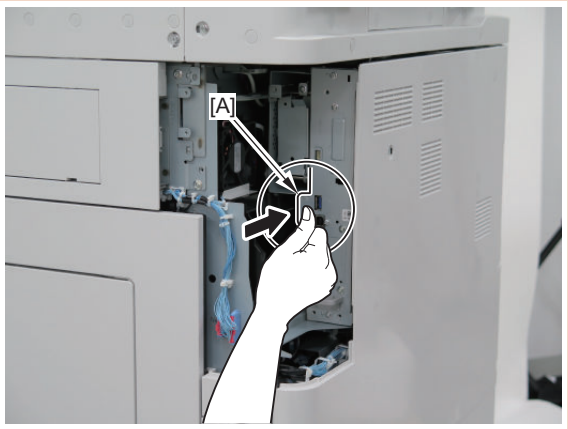
□ 9

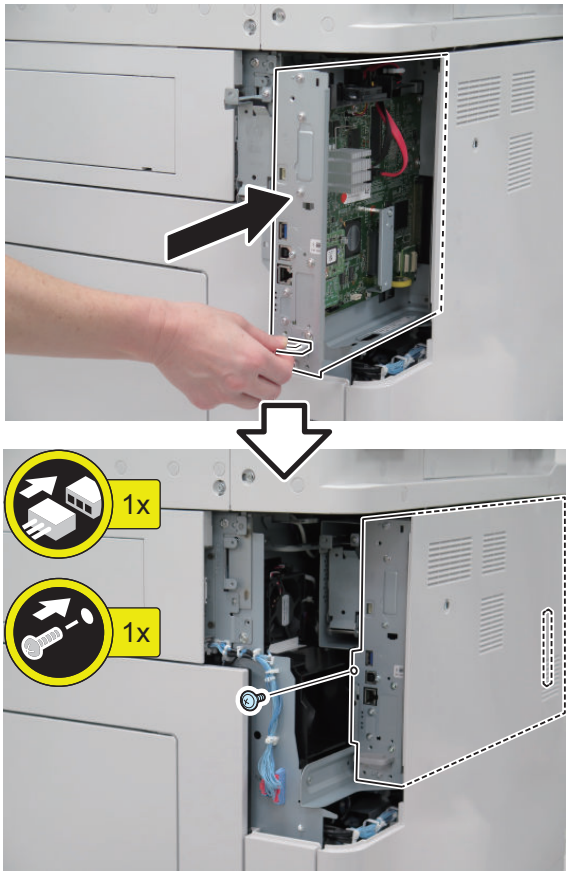
CAUTION:
- Be sure to connect the communication cable to the correct port.
- Be sure to connect the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) to [A] on the Controller PCB.
- Be sure to connect the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) to [B] on the Controller PCB.



□ 10

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



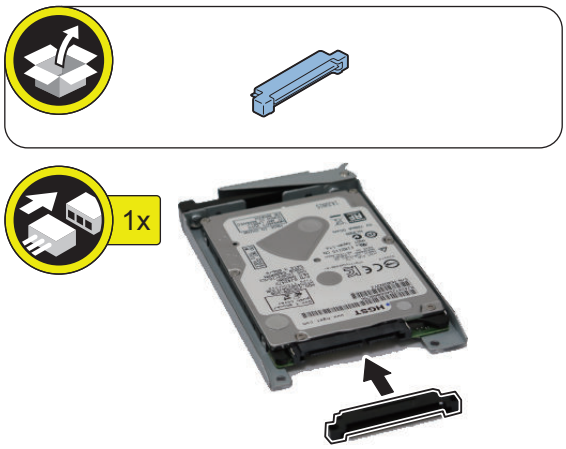


■ Assembling and Installing the HDD Removed from the Host Machine (First HDD)

□ 1

NOTE:
Use the HDD removed from the host machine.

CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.

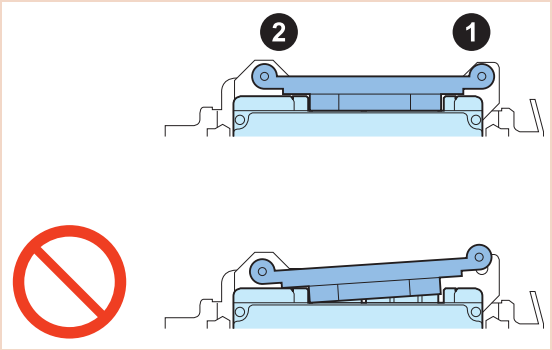


□ 2

NOTE:
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Removable HDD Kit.

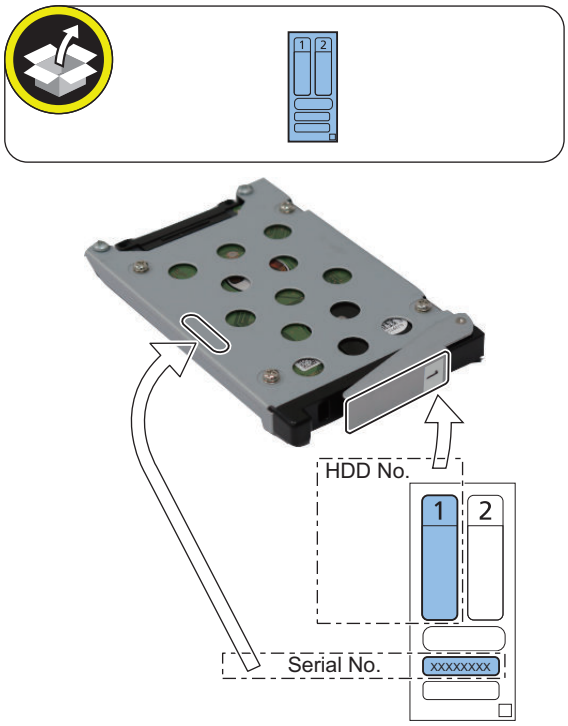
CAUTION:

- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.

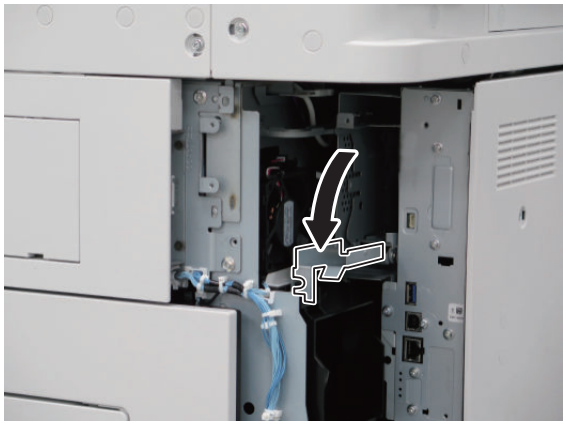


□ 3

NOTE:
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

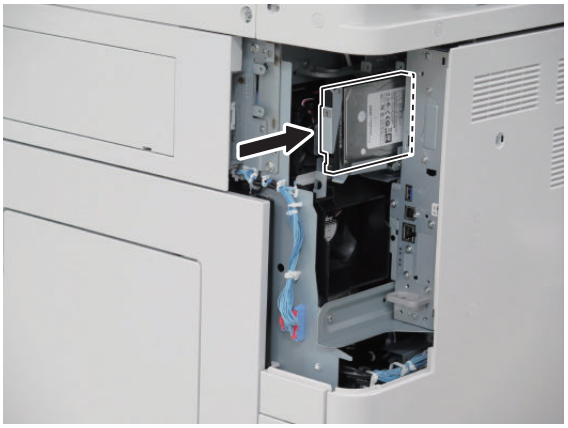


□ 4



□ 5

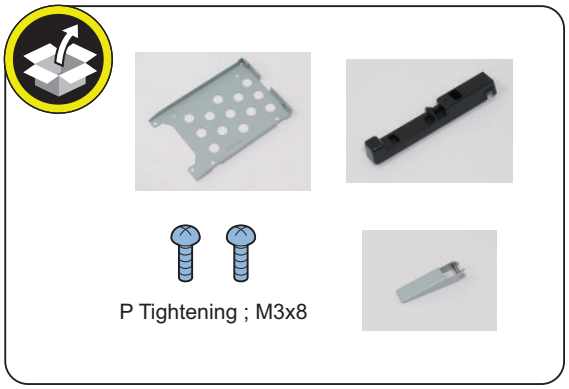
NOTE:
Return the HDD removed from the host machine to the Slot 1 (Left).

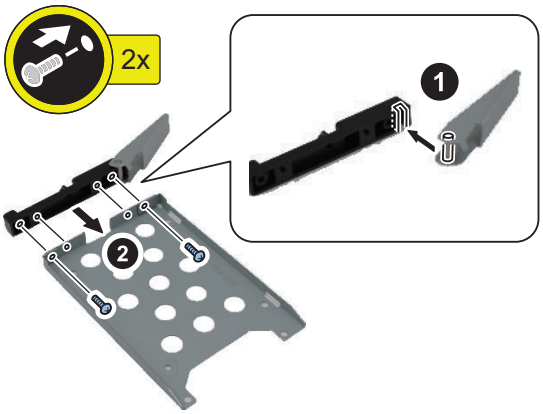


■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

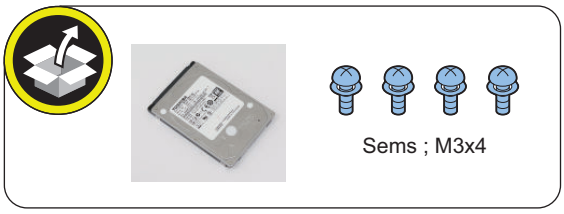
□ 1

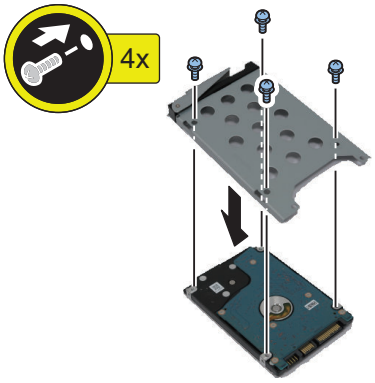
NOTE:
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Option HDD.





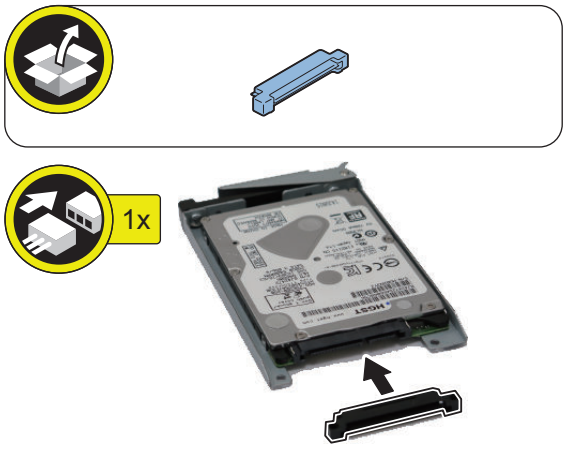
□ 2





□ 3

CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.

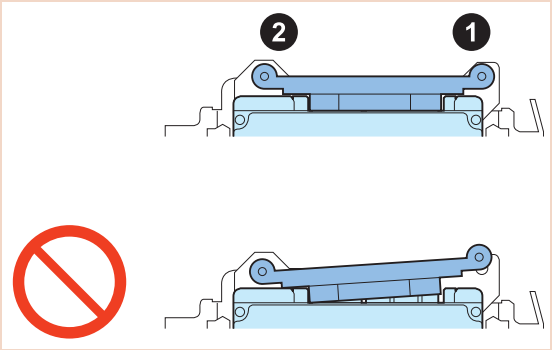


□ 4

NOTE:
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Removable HDD Kit.

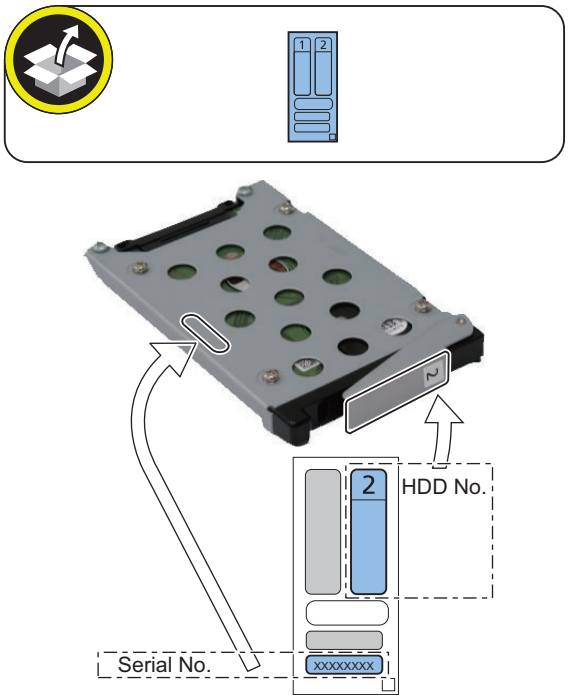
CAUTION:

- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



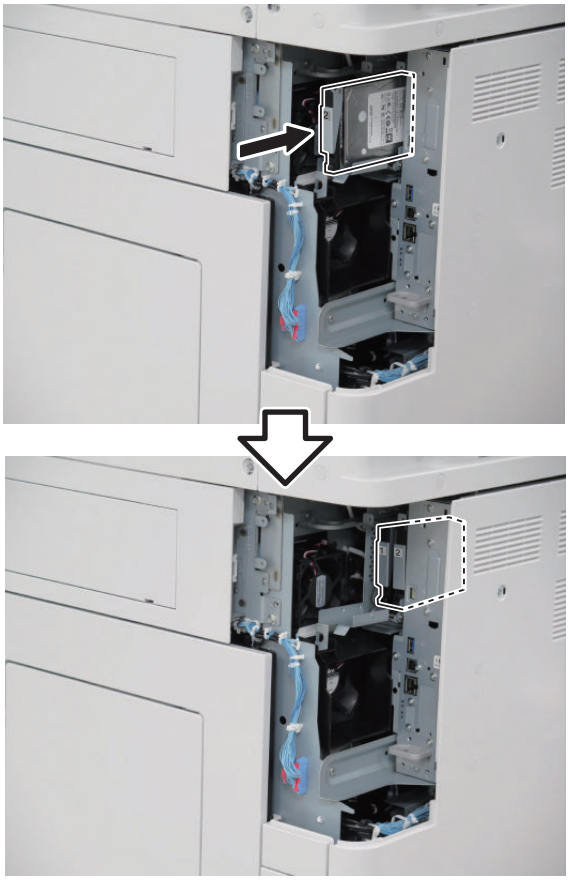
□ 5

NOTE:
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

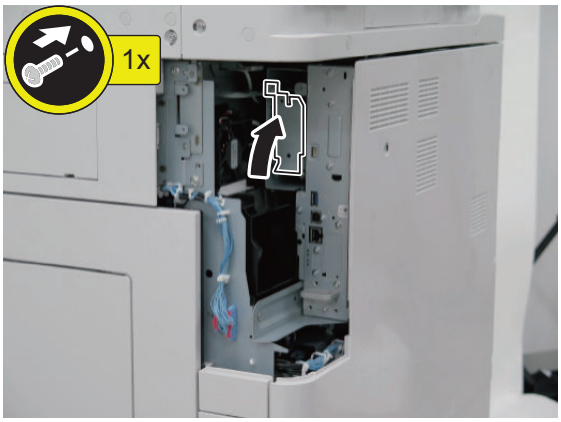


□ 6

NOTE:
Install the Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).



□ 7

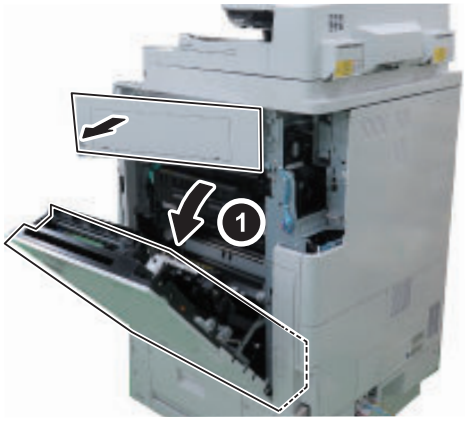


□ 8

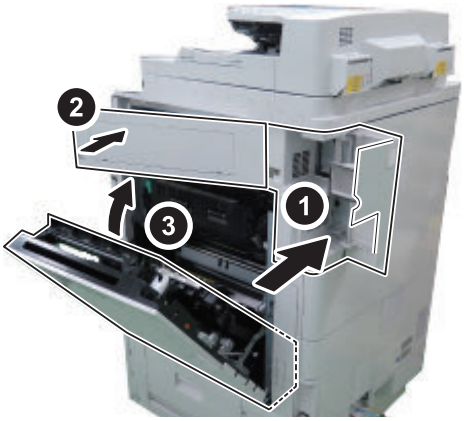
Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

□ 9

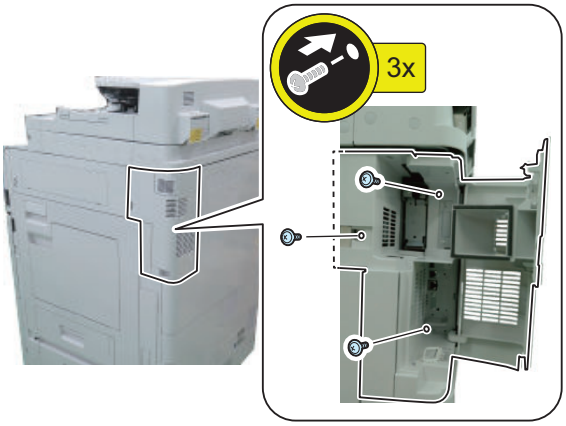
NOTE:
The Right Upper Cover will open at the same time.



□ 10

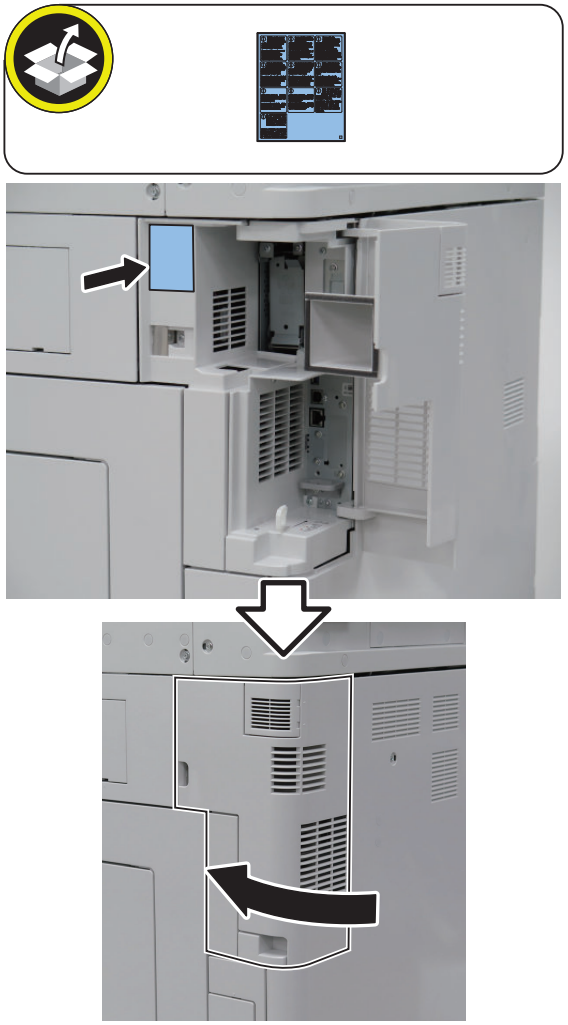


□ 11



□ 12

NOTE:
Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language by aligning it with the upper left corner.



■ Setting the Mirroring

□

1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
   - Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID".
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**
4. **Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

NOTE:
Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.
- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:
Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID.
If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.
1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "0".
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "1".
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

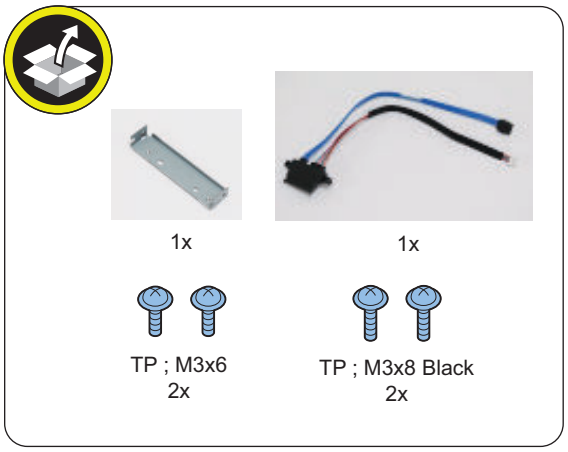
The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.
An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

[TYPE-6] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit

Checking the Contents

< Option HDD (1TB) >

< HDD Mirroring Kit >



Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

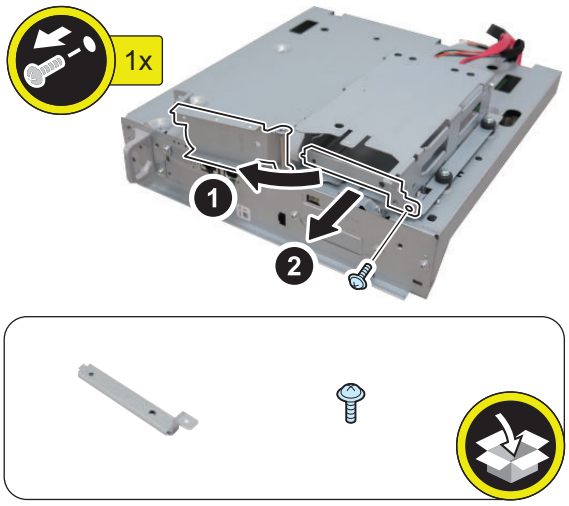
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Procedure

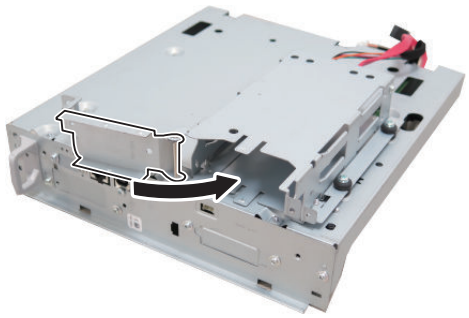
CAUTION:
Be sure to perform “Removing the HDD (Preparation)” on page 1219 before performing the following work.

■ Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

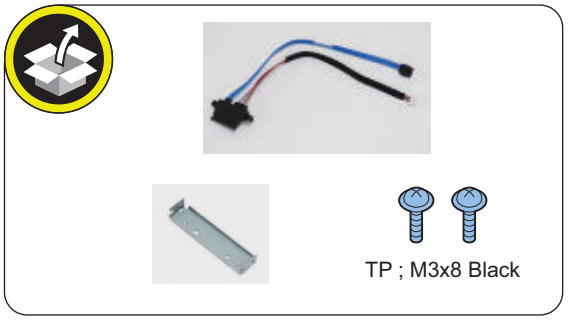
□ 1

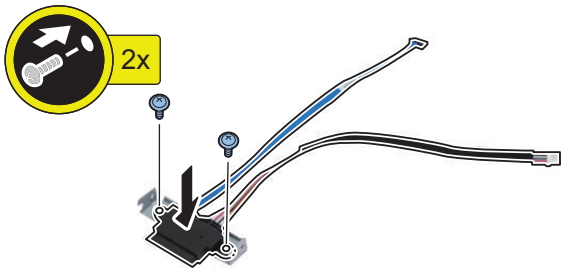


□ 2

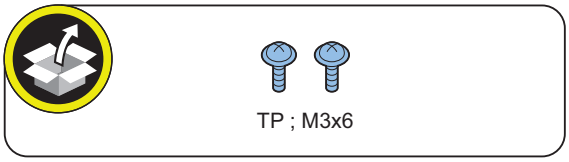


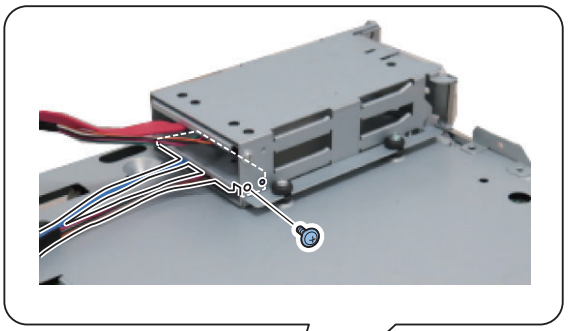
□ 3

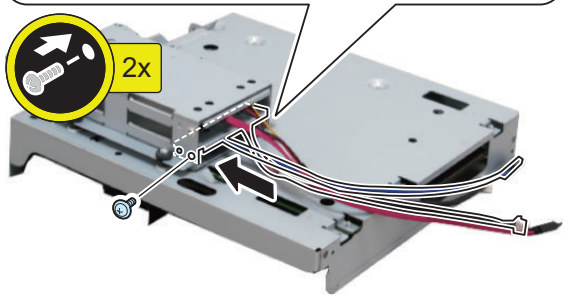




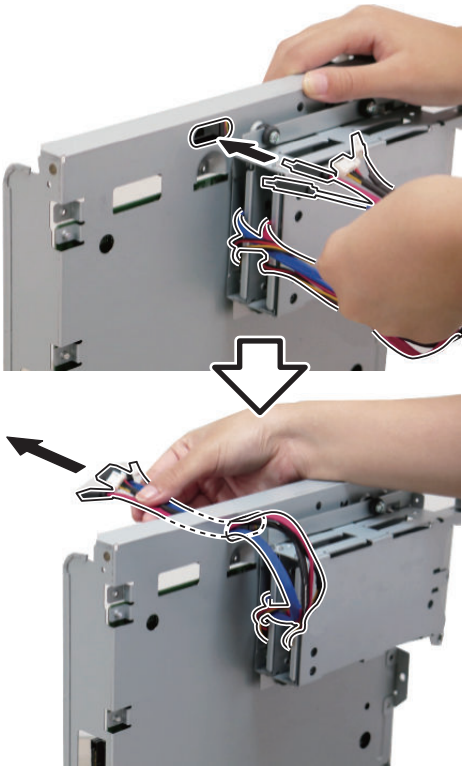
□ 4





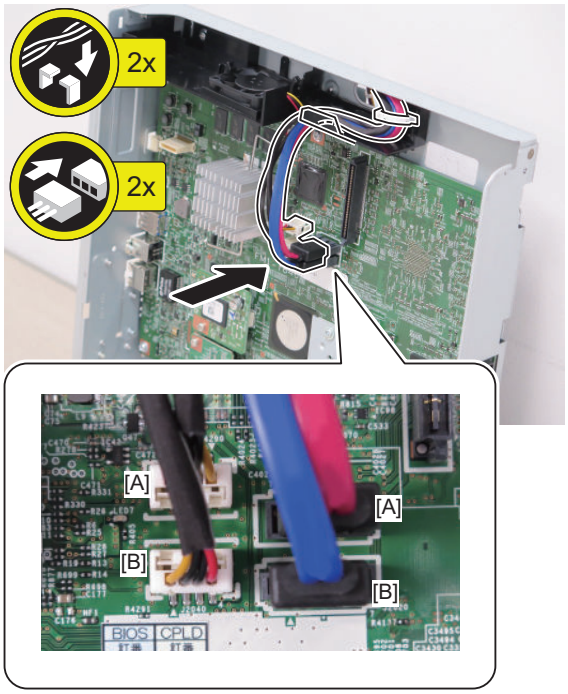


□ 5



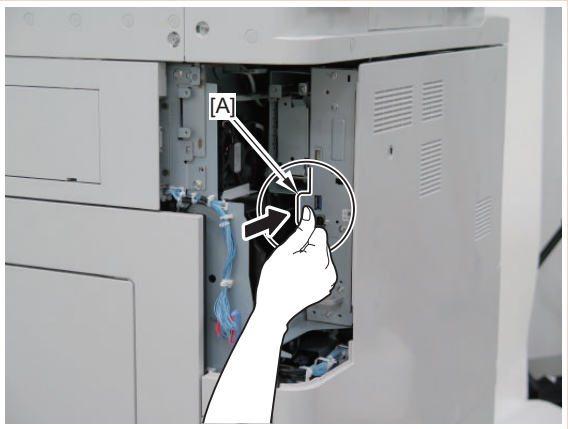
□ 6

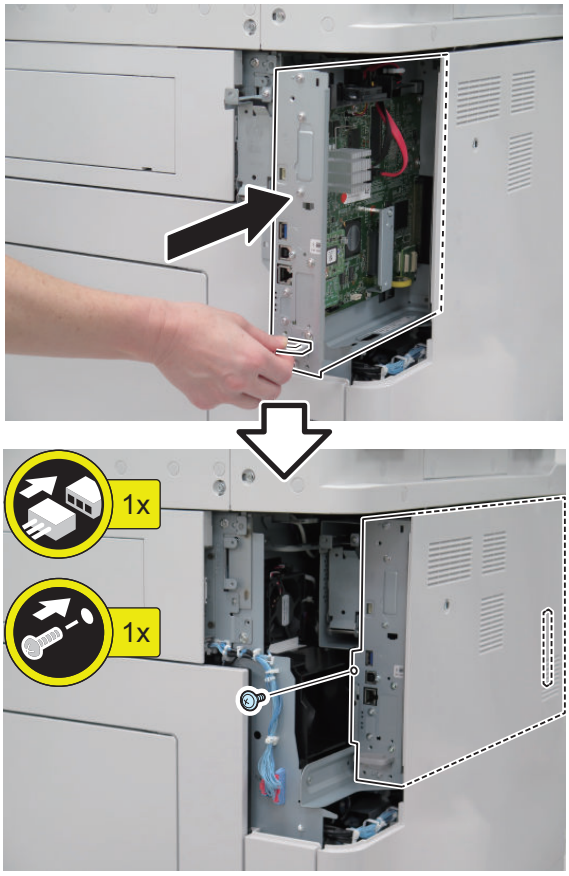
CAUTION:
- Be sure to connect the communication cable to the correct port.
- Be sure to connect the HDD Cable 1 (Red) to [A] on the Controller PCB.
- Be sure to connect the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) to [B] on the Controller PCB.



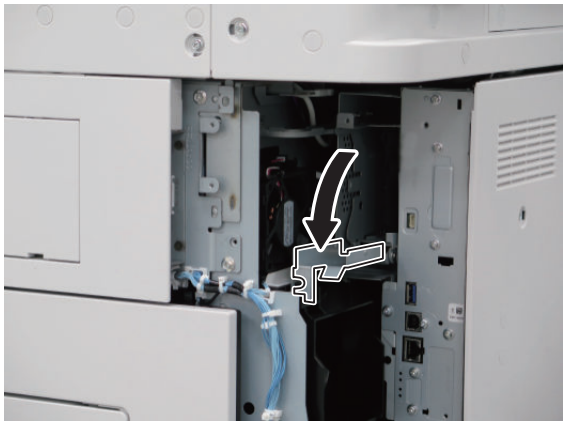
□ 7

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.





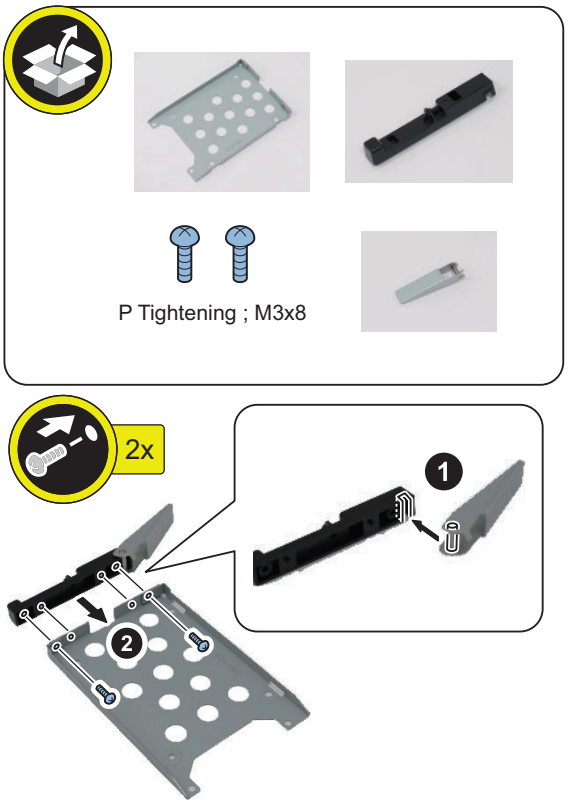
□ 8



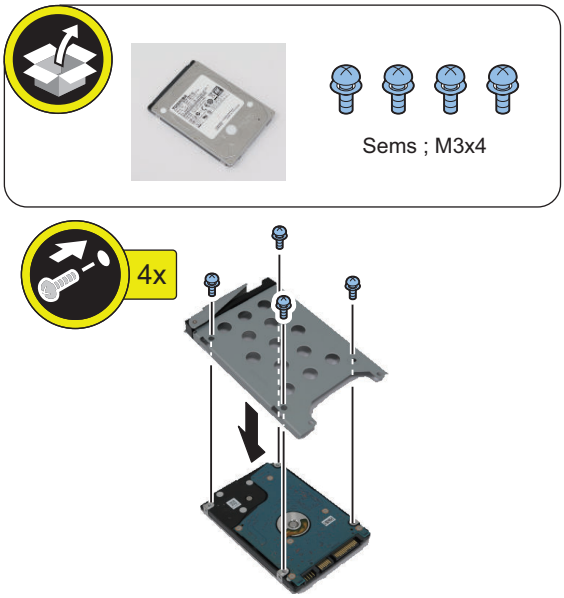
■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

NOTE:
Install the 2 Option HDDs according to the steps 1 to 2.

□ 1

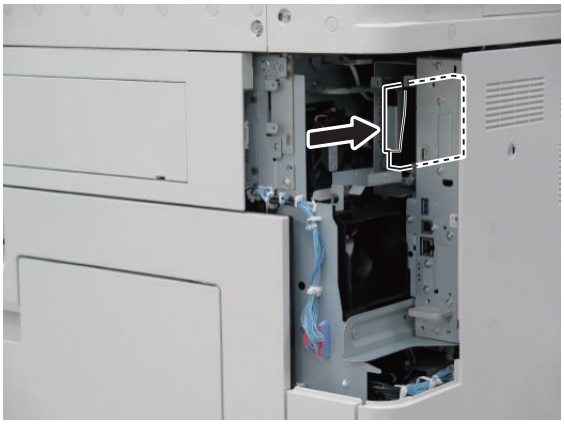


□ 2



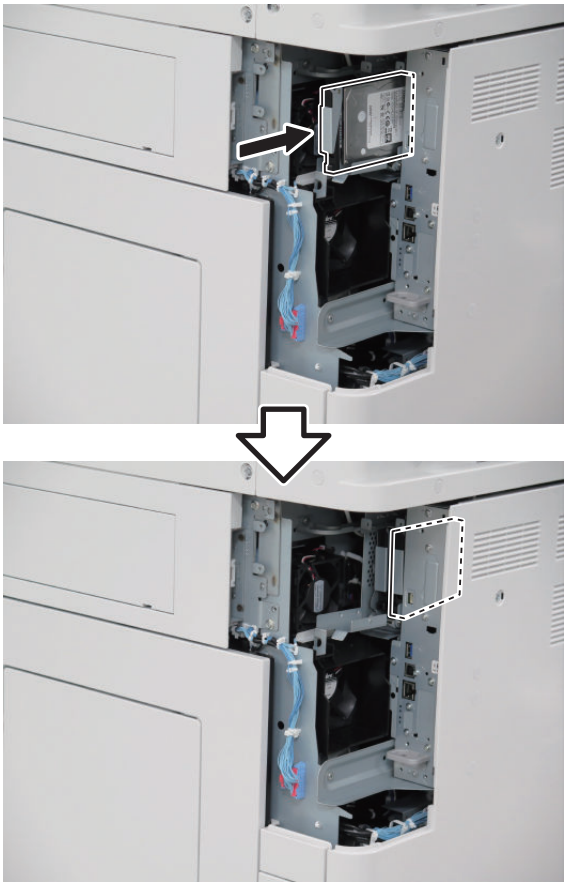
□ 3

NOTE:
Install the first Option HDD to the Slot 1 (Left).



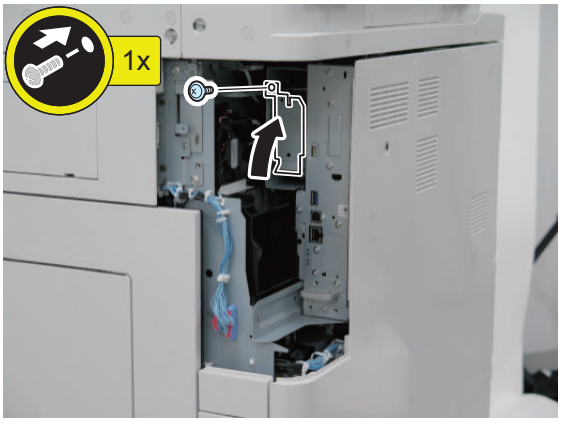
□ 4

NOTE:
Install the second Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).



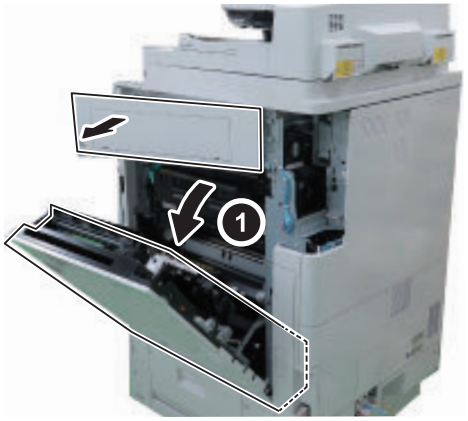
□ 5

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 4 of "Removing the HDD (Preparation)".

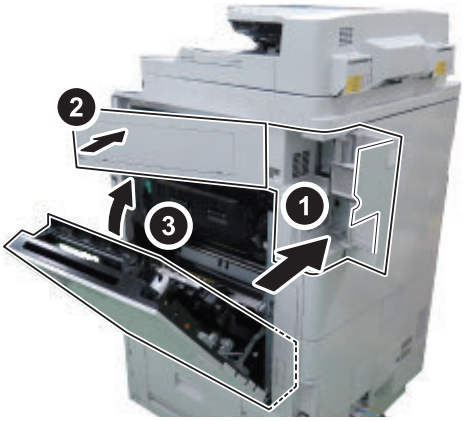


□ 6

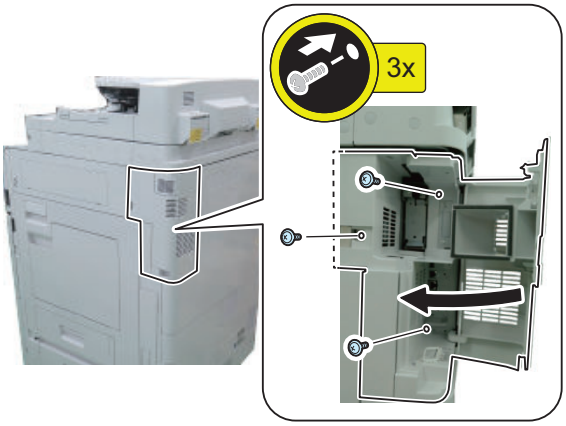
NOTE:
The Right Upper Cover will open at the same time.



□ 7



□ 8



■ HDD Initialization Procedure

1. **Requirements**
    1. PC
       Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
    2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)
2. **Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine**
    1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
    2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
    3. Turn on the PC.
3. **Registering the system software**
    1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
    2. Start the SST.
    3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
    4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
    5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
    6. Click [OK].
4. **Initializing HDD**

    <In case of SST>
    1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
    2. Start the SST.
    3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
    4. Click [Format HDD].
    5. Select [All], and click [Start].
    6. Click [Execute Format].
    7. The Format is executed.
    8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
    9. Click [OK]
    10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
    11. Terminate the SST.
    12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

    <In case of USB flash drive>
    1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
    2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
    3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
    4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
    5. Terminate the SST.
    6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
    7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
        - [4]: Clear/Format
        - [1]: Disk Format
        - [0]: OK
        - Press any keys.
        - [C]: Return to menu
        - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
        - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
    8. Remove the USB flash drive.
    9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Setting the Mirroring

□

1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
    - Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID".
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**
4. **Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

NOTE:
Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.
- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:
Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID.
If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "0".
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "1".
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.
An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.
Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

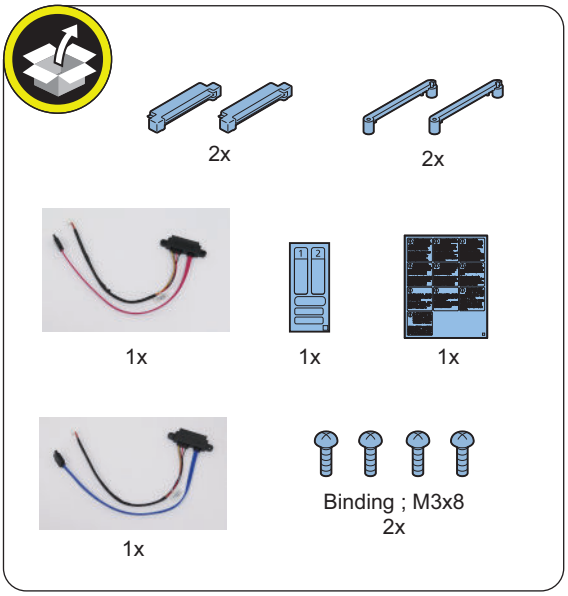
Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

[TYPE-7] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit

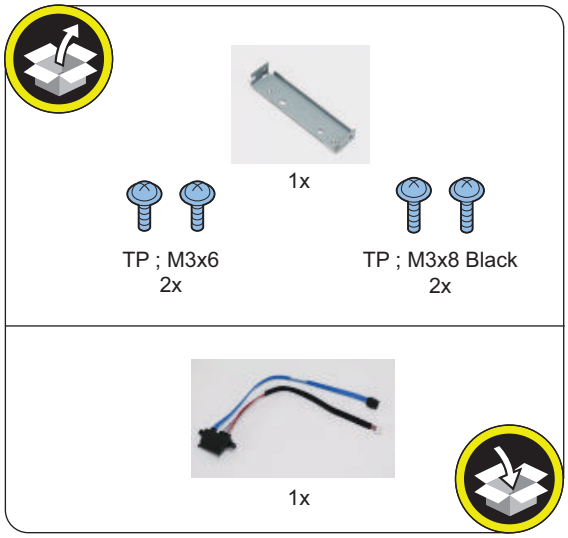
Checking the Contents

< Option HDD (1TB) >

< Removable HDD Kit >



< HDD Mirroring Kit >



Check Item When Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power is OFF.

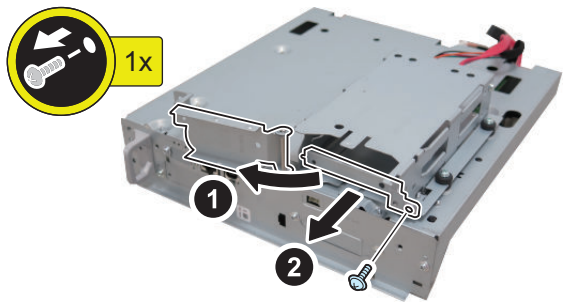
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch.**
2. **Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, and then disconnect the power plug.**

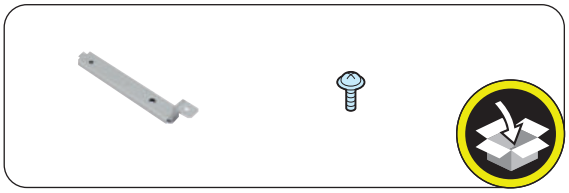
Installation Procedure

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform “Removing the HDD (Preparation)” on page 1219 before performing the following work.

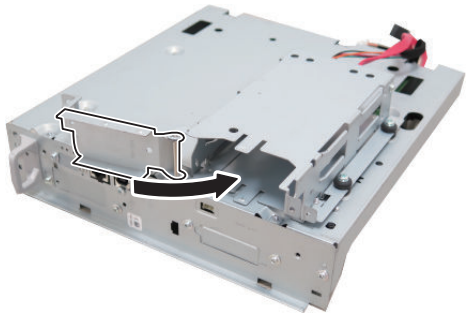
■ Installing the Removable HDD Kit

□ 1

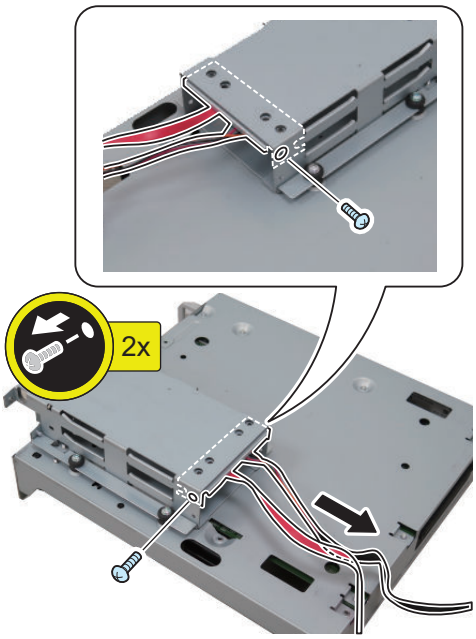




□ 2



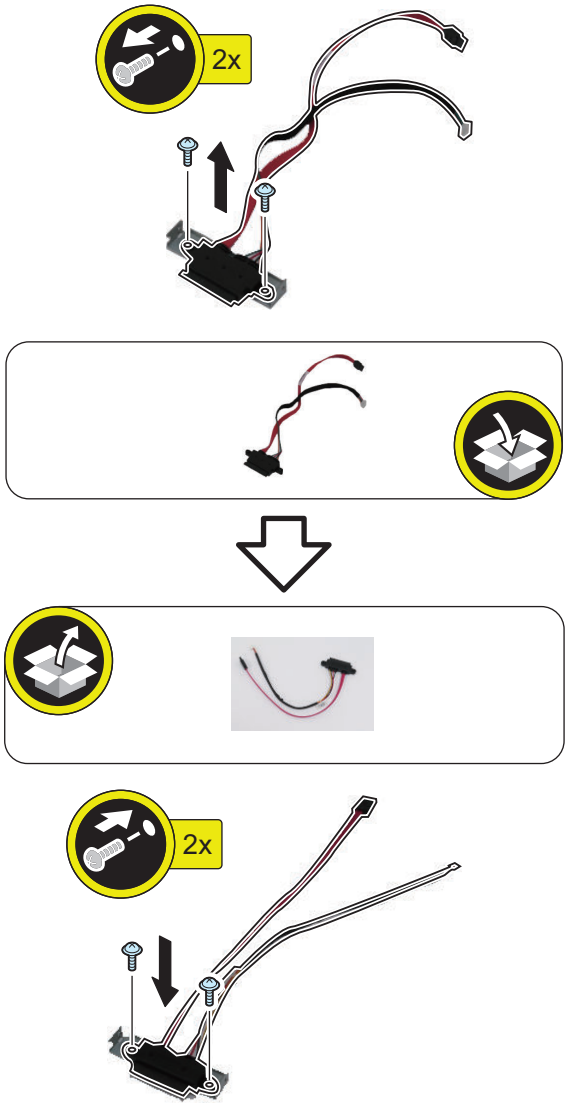
□ 3



NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 5.

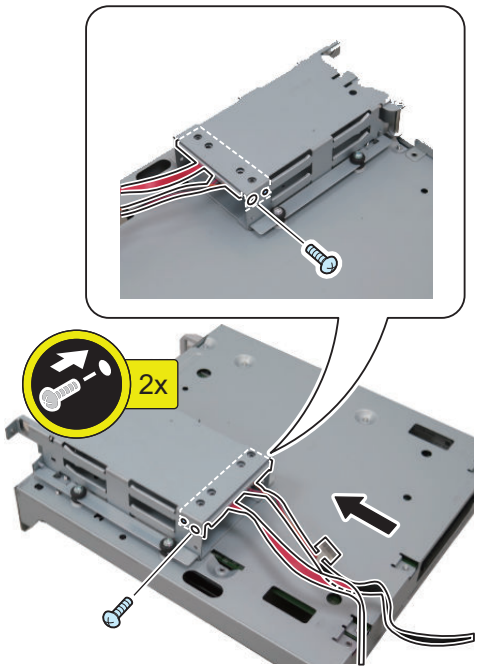
□ 4

NOTE:
Disconnect the HDD Cable from the HDD Connector Support Plate, and replace it with the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) (The removed cable will not be used).



□ 5

NOTE:
- Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1).
- Use the screws removed in step 3.

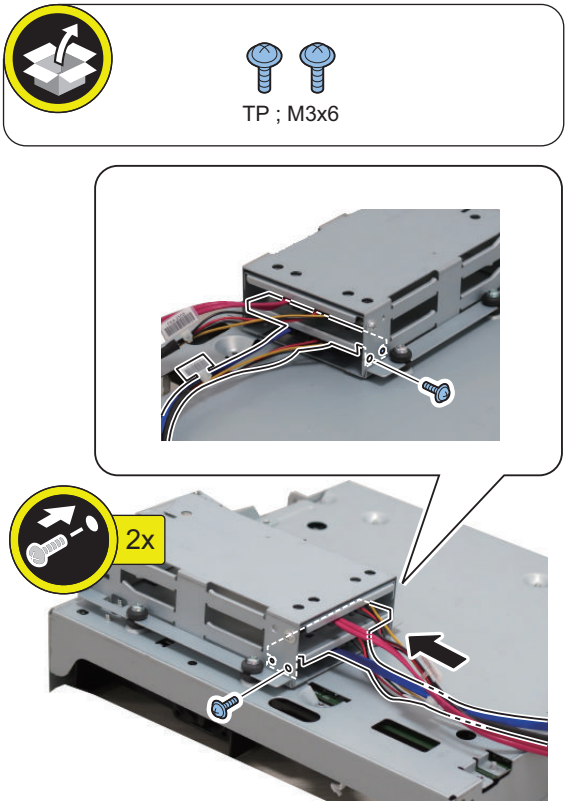


□ 6

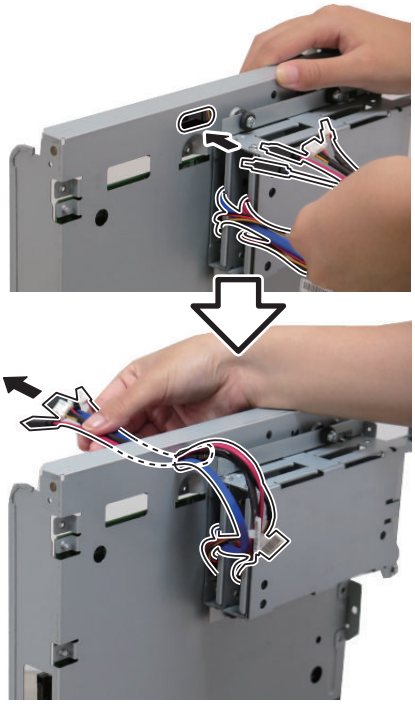
NOTE:
Use the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) included with the Removable HDD Kit.

□ 7

NOTE:
Connect the assembled iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2).

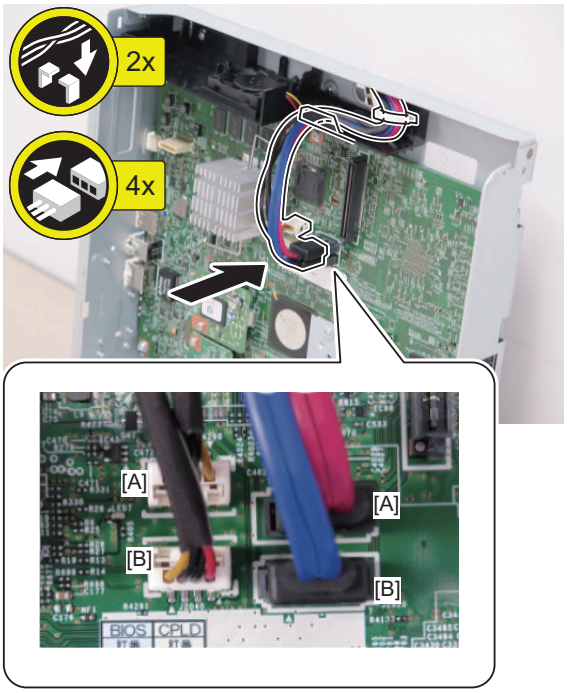


□ 8



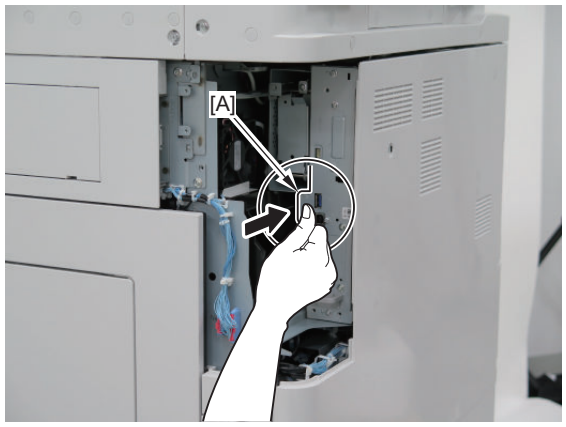
□ 9

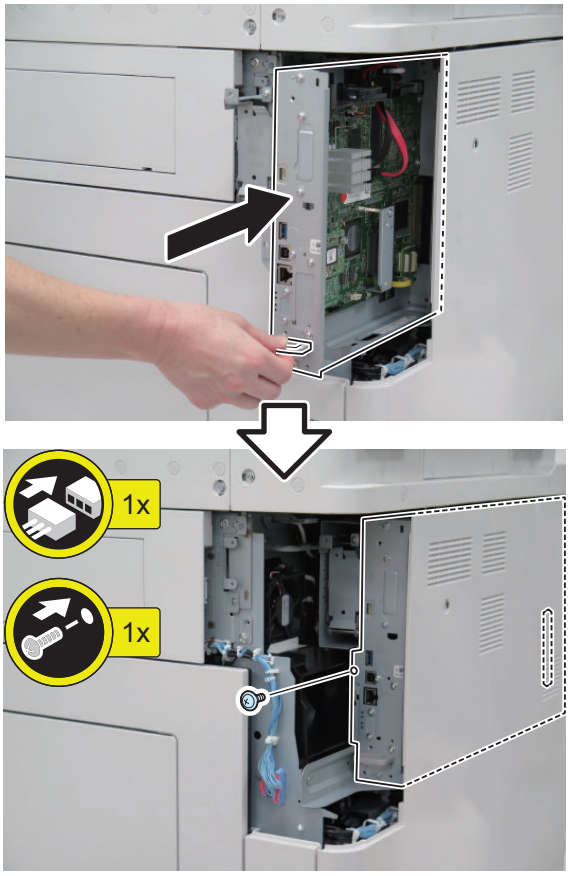
CAUTION:
- Be sure to connect the communication cable to the correct port.
- Be sure to connect the iVDR Cable 1 (Red) (A: HDD-Sig1/Pow1) to [A] on the Controller PCB.
- Be sure to connect the iVDR Cable 2 (Blue) (A: HDD-Sig2/Pow2) to [B] on the Controller PCB.



□ 10

CAUTION:
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

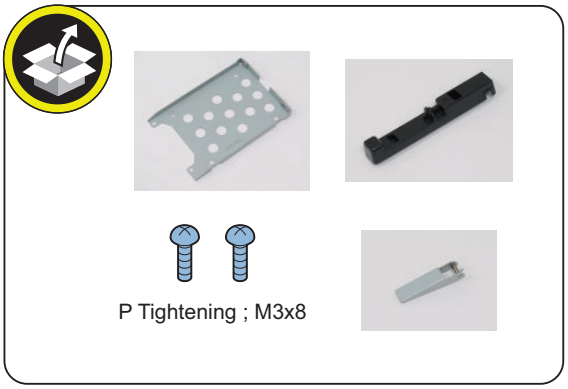


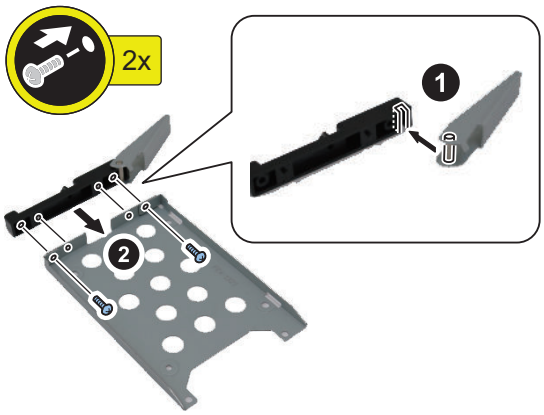


■ Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

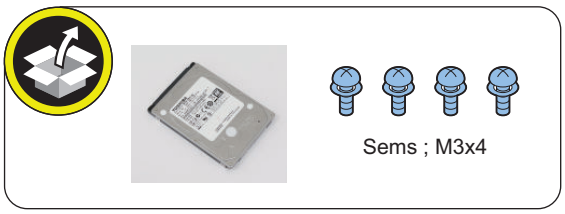
NOTE:
Install the 2 Option HDDs according to the steps 1 to 4.

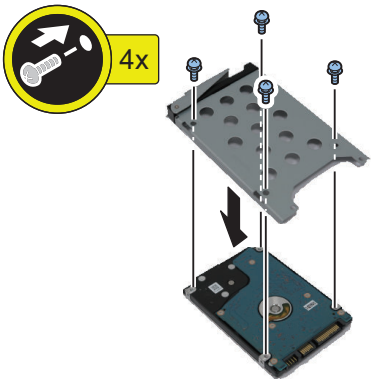
□ 1





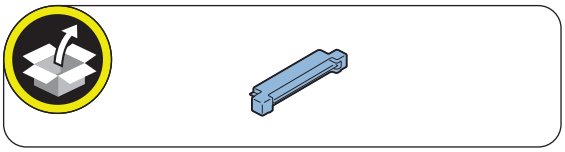
□ 2

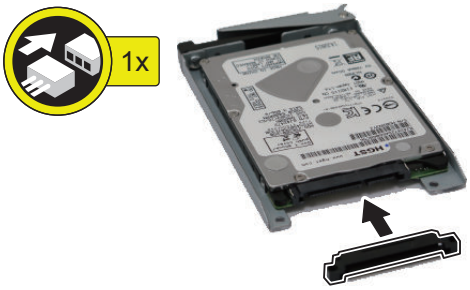




□ 3

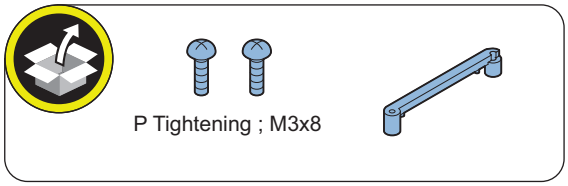
CAUTION:
Be sure that there is no gap between the HDD Connector and the Conversion Connector.

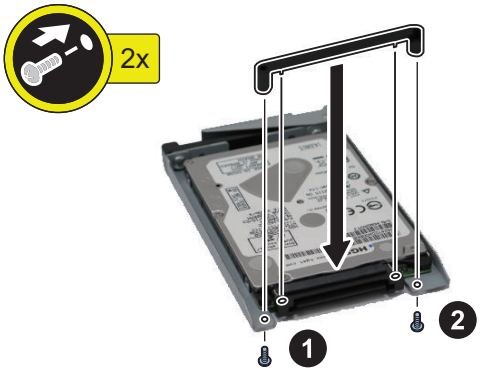




□ 4

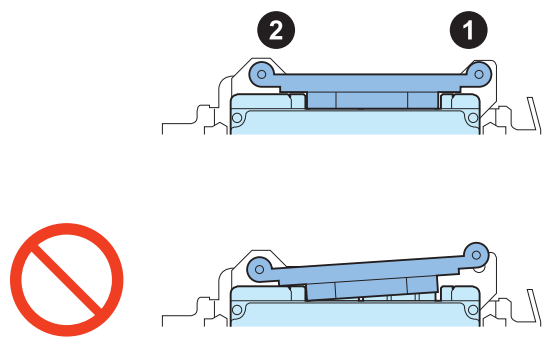
NOTE:
Use the 2 screws (P Tightening; M3x8) included with the Removable HDD Kit.





CAUTION:

- Be sure to firmly hold the Connector Fixation Block when tightening the screws.
- Be sure to follow the correct order to tighten the screws, otherwise the Conversion Connector may not be connected properly, resulting in poor contact.



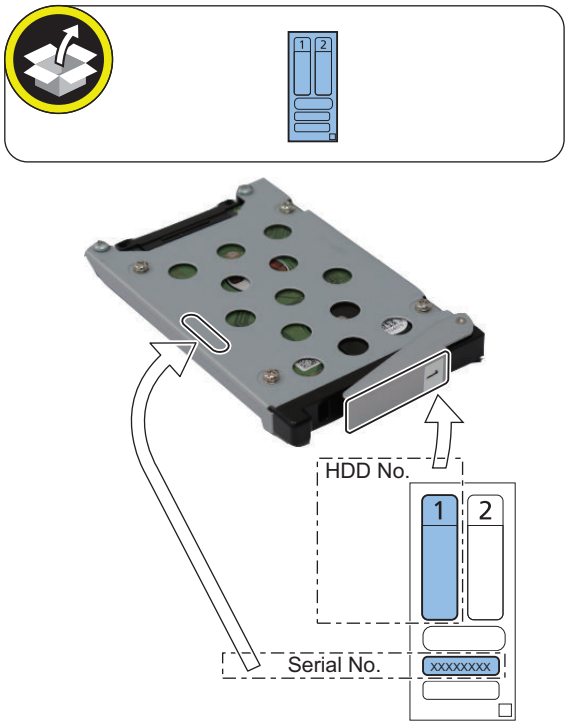
□ 5

NOTE:
Write down the serial number of the host machine to the label for recording the number, and affix it to the area indicated in the figure.

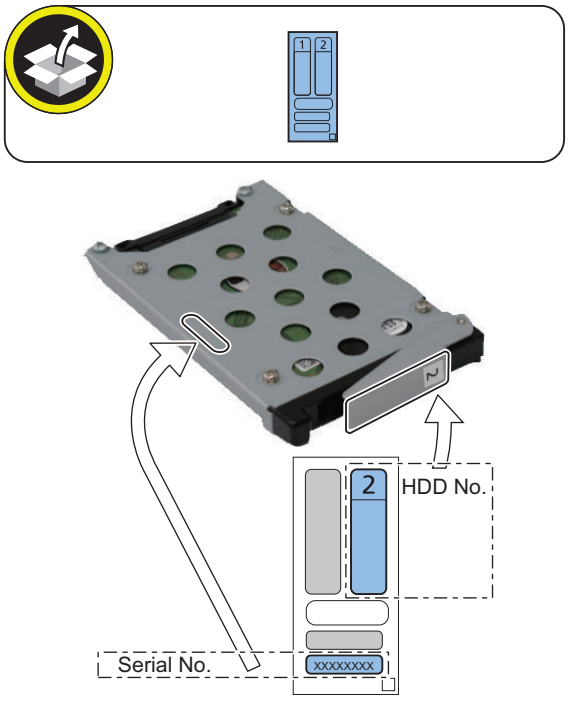
NOTE:

- Affix the HDD No.1 to the HDD to be installed to the Slot 1 (Left).
- Affix the HDD No.2 to the HDD to be installed to the Slot 2 (Right).

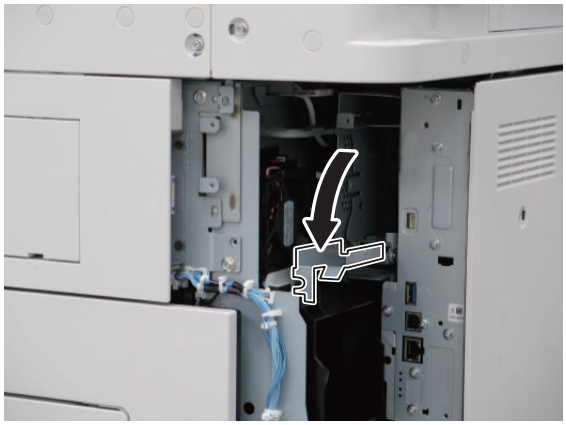
< When affixing HDD No.1 >



< When affixing HDD No.2 >



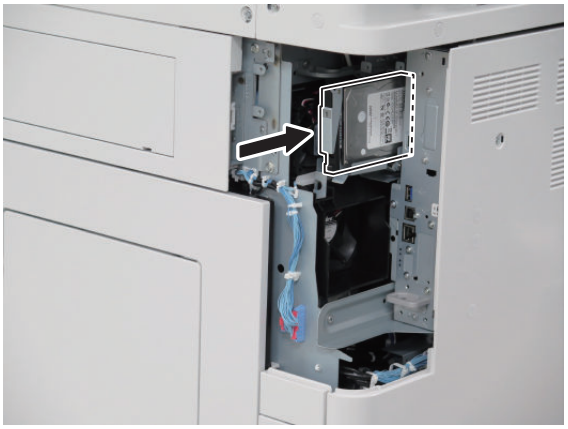
□ 6



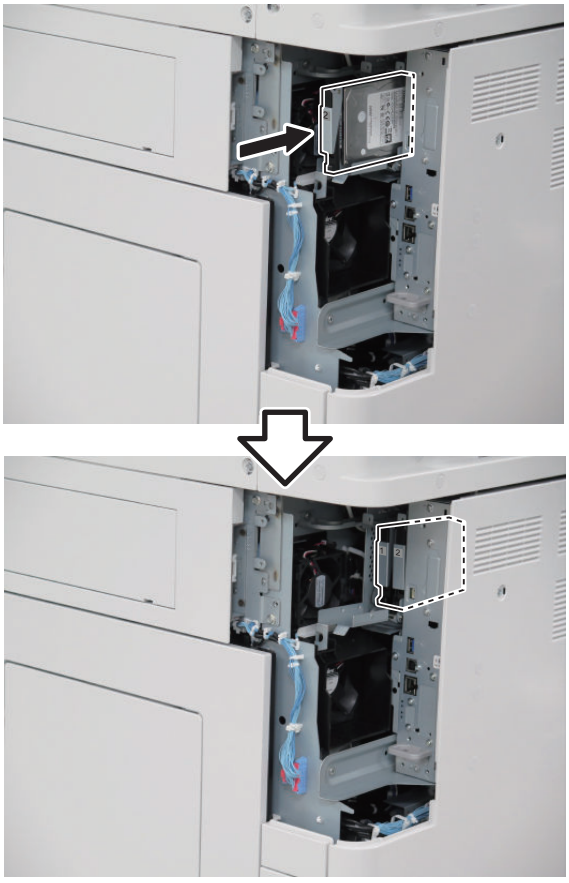
□ 7

NOTE:
- Be sure to install the HDD No.1 to the Slot 1 (Left).
- Be sure to install the HDD No.2 to the Slot 2 (Right).

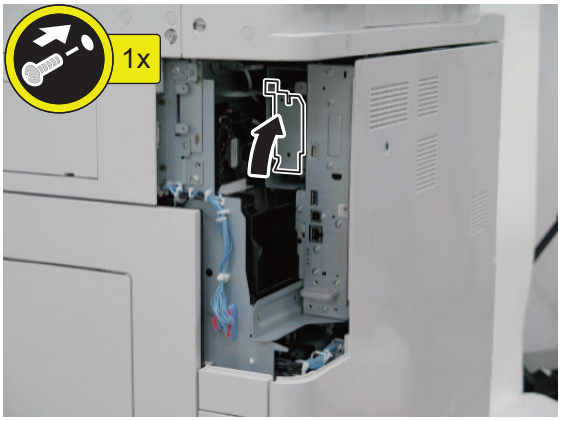
< HDD No.1 >



< HDD No.2 >



□ 8

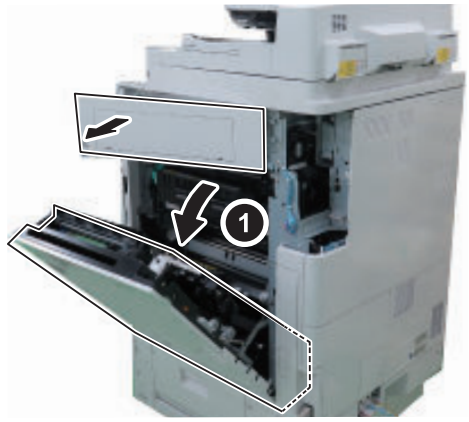


□ 9

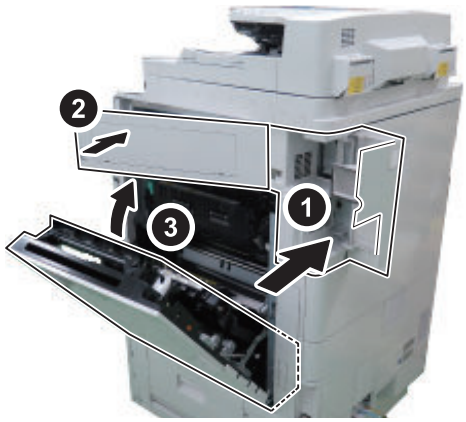
Be sure to request the user to padlock the removable HDD to discourage theft.

□ 10

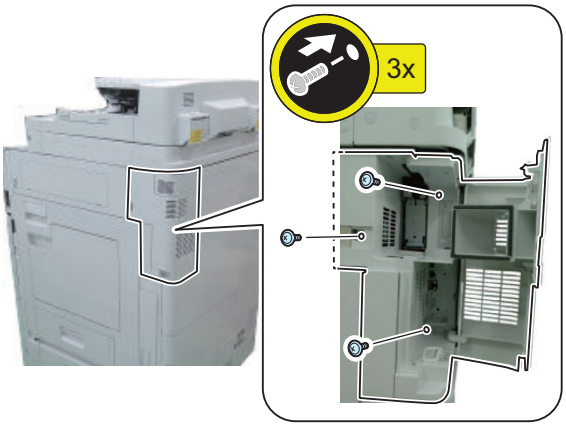
NOTE:
The Right Upper Cover will open at the same time.



□ 11

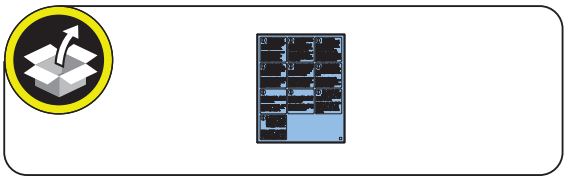


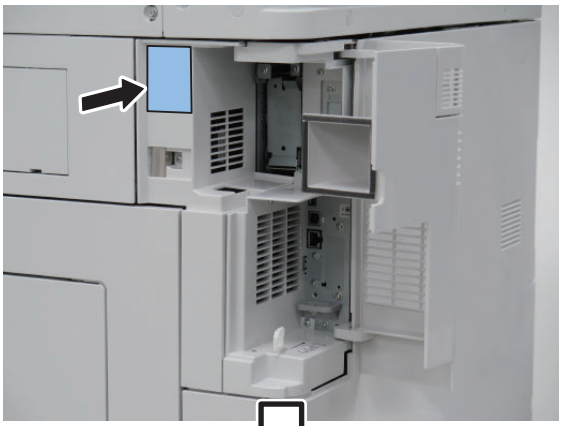
□ 12

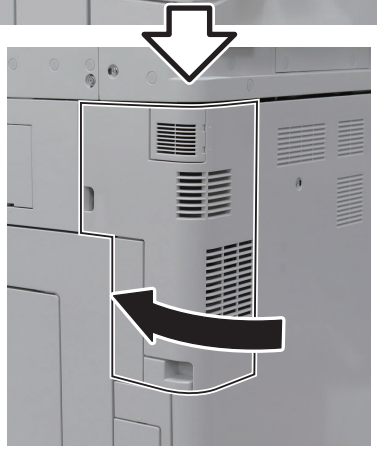


□ 13

NOTE:
Affix the HDD Caution Label in the appropriate language by aligning it with the upper left corner.







■ HDD Initialization Procedure

1. **Requirements**
    1. PC
       Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
    2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)
2. **Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine**
    1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
    2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
    3. Turn on the PC.
3. **Registering the system software**
    1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
    2. Start the SST.
    3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
    4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
    5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
    6. Click [OK].
4. **Initializing HDD**

    <In case of SST>
    1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
    2. Start the SST.
    3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
    4. Click [Format HDD].
    5. Select [All], and click [Start].
    6. Click [Execute Format].
    7. The Format is executed.
    8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
    9. Click [OK]
    10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
    11. Terminate the SST.
    12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

    <In case of USB flash drive>
    1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
    2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
    3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
    4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
    5. Terminate the SST.
    6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
    7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
        - [4]: Clear/Format
        - [1]: Disk Format
        - [0]: OK
        - Press any keys.
        - [C]: Return to menu
        - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
        - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
    8. Remove the USB flash drive.
    9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Setting the Mirroring

□

1. **Make a setting of mirroring.**
    - Specify "1" under "Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID".
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**
4. **Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

NOTE:
Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.
- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:
Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID.
If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "0".
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select Service Mode (Level 1) > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID, and set "1".
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.
An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.
Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

Voice Guidance Kit-G1

Points to Note at Installation

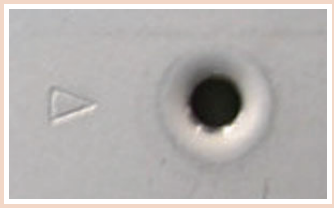
Refer to "Combination of options" when installing this equipment before operation.

Table of Options Combination

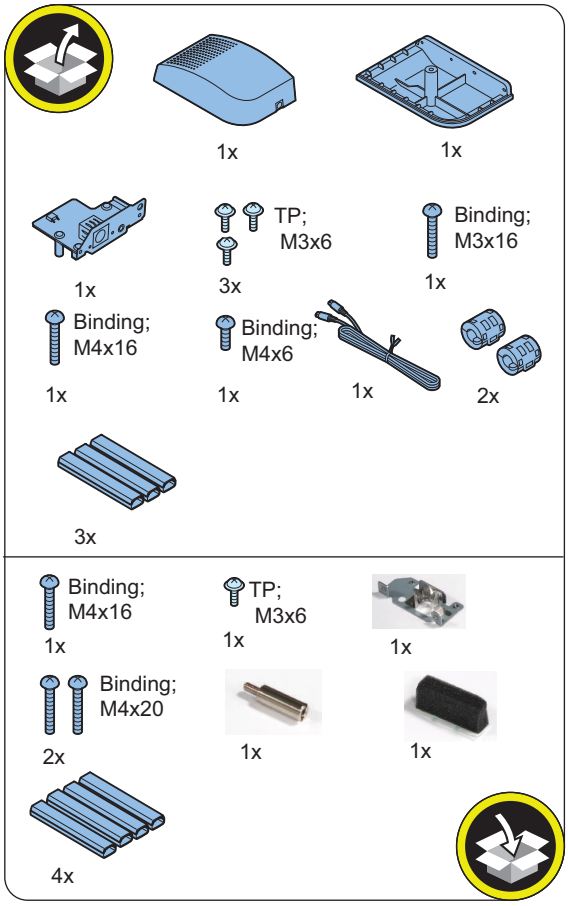
	Copy Card Reader	Copy Control I/F Kit	Serial I/F Kit	Voice Operation	Utility Tray
Voice Guidance Kit	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Yes: Available / No: Unavailable

CAUTION:
Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



Checking the Contents



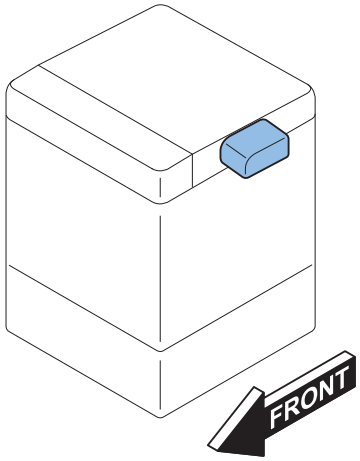
< Others >
Including guides

Check Items when Turning OFF the Main Power

Check that the main power switch is OFF.

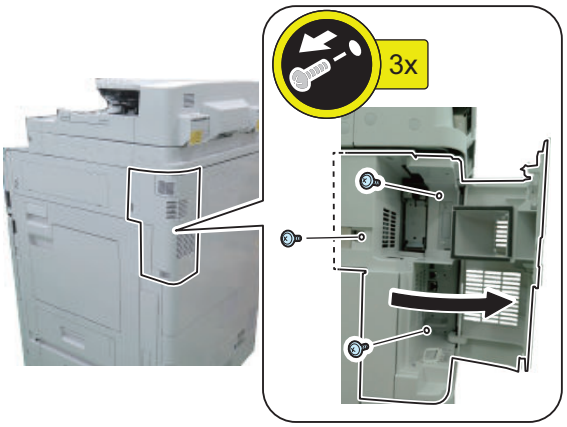
1. **Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.**
2. **Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.**

Installation Outline Drawing

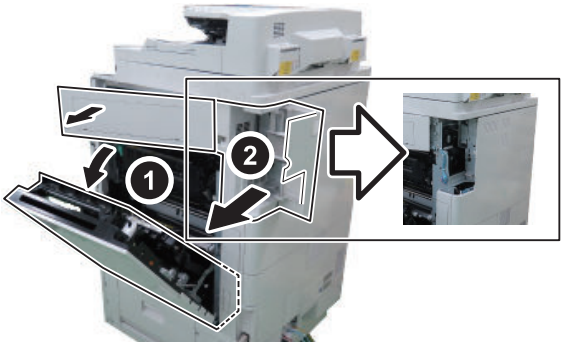


Installation Procedure

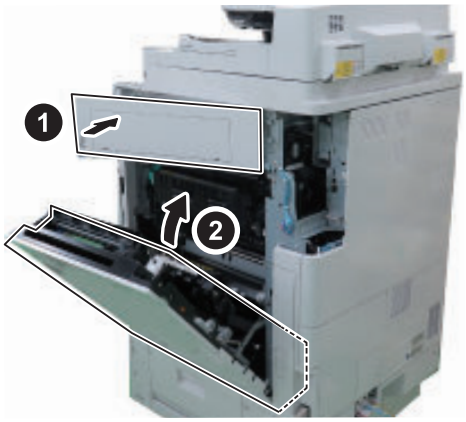
□ 1



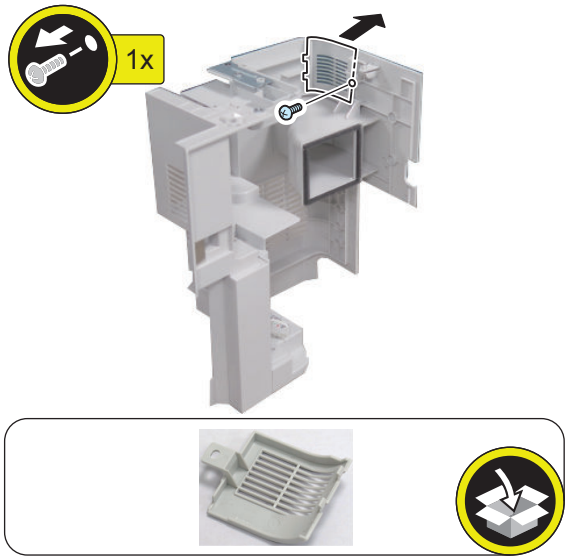
□ 2



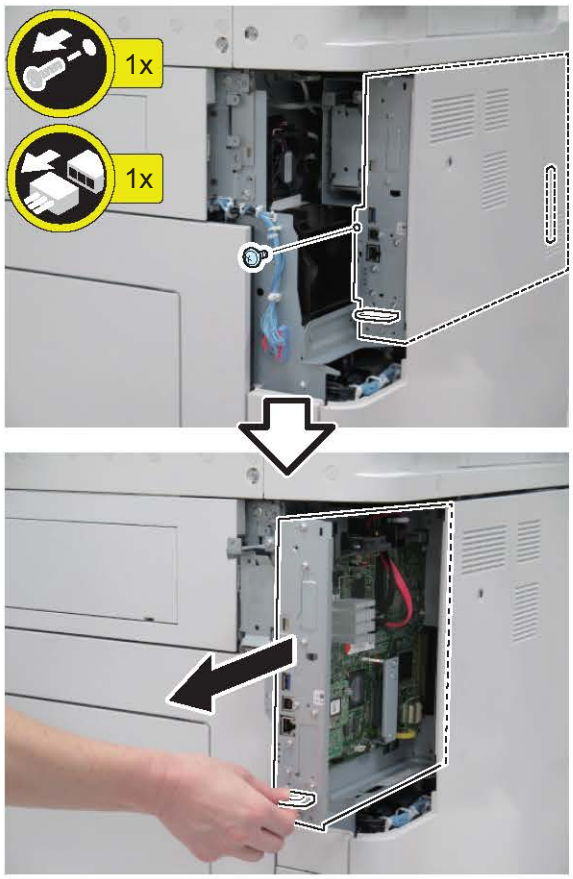
□ 3



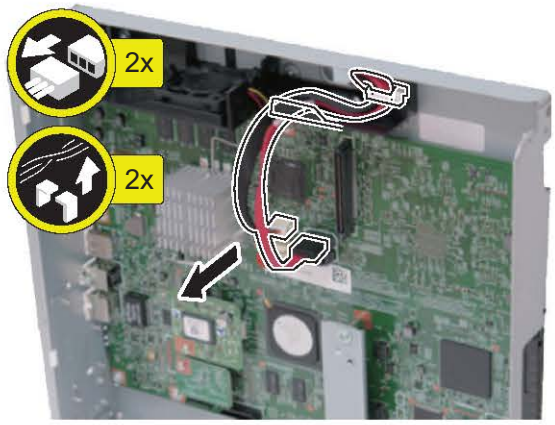
□ 4



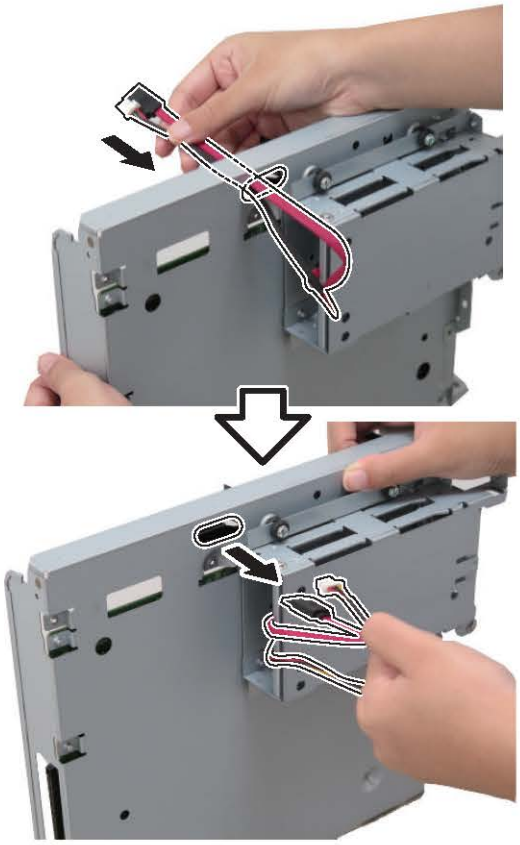
□ 5



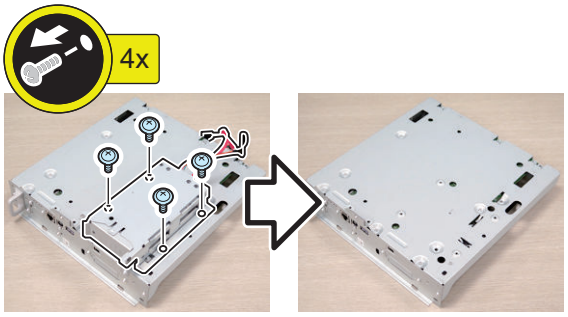
□ 6



□ 7

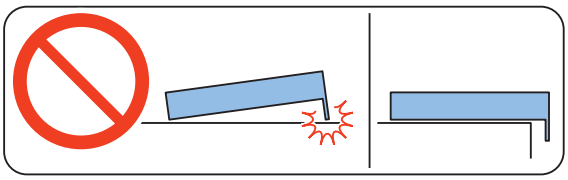


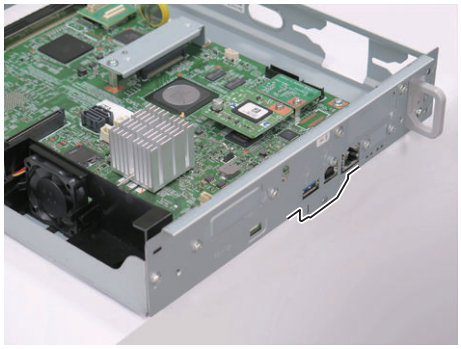
□8



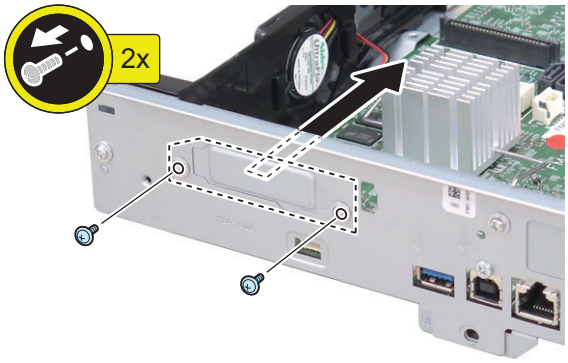
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 11.

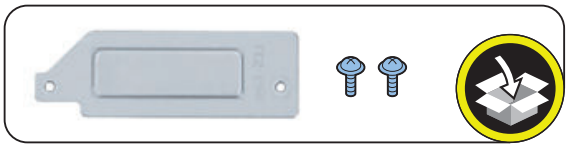
CAUTION:
Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly. Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.





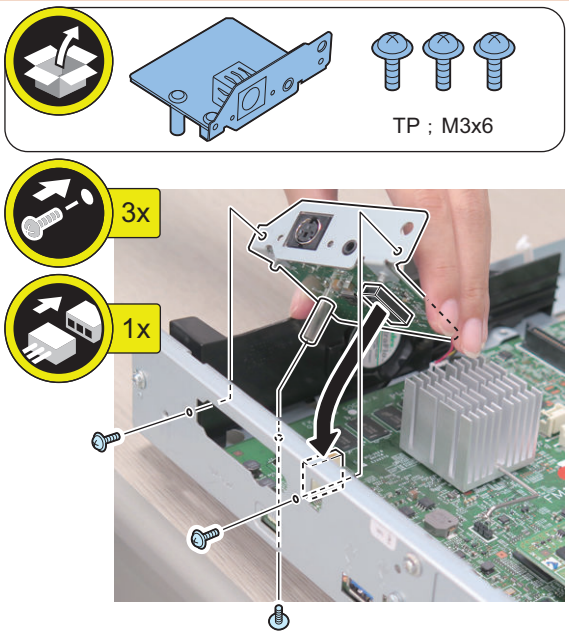
□9



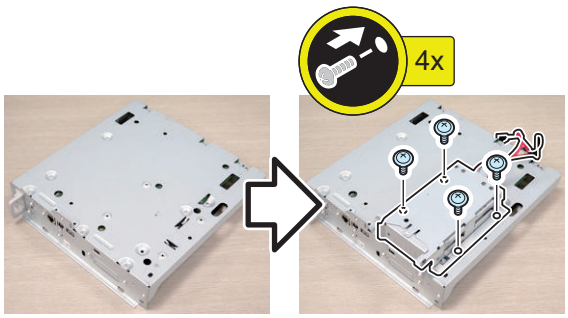


□10

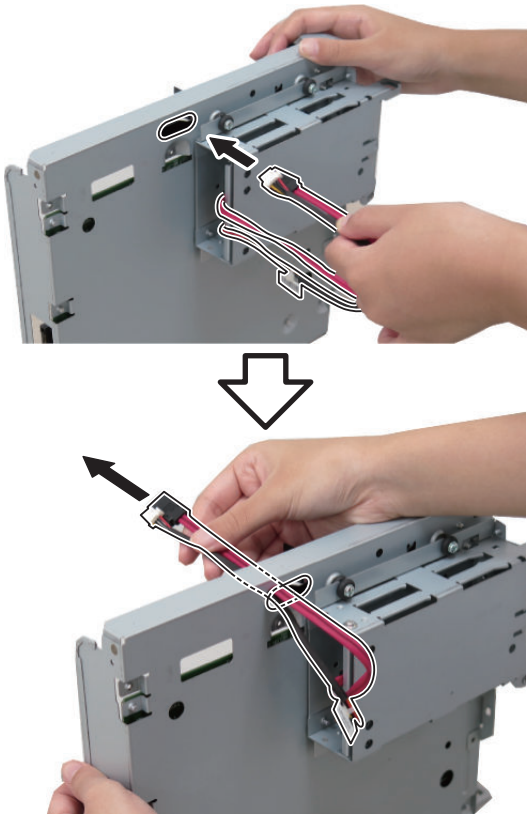
CAUTION:
Check that the connector is connected properly.



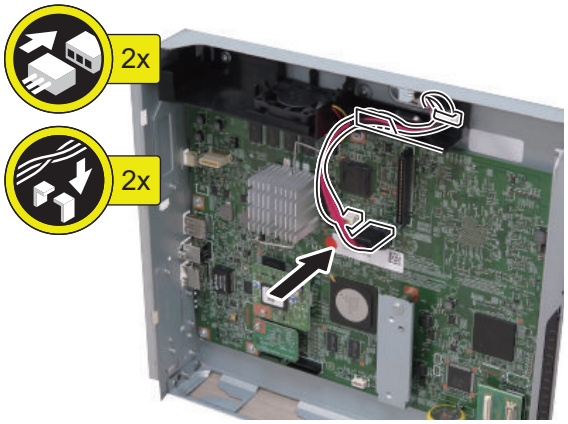
□11



□12



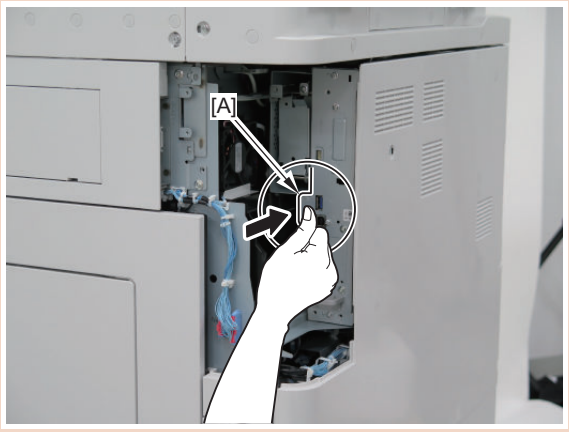
□13

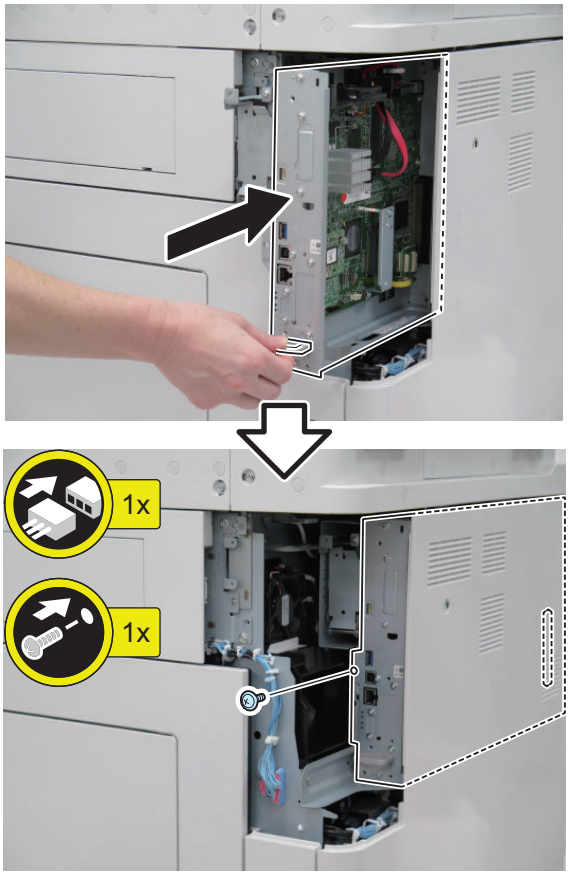


□14

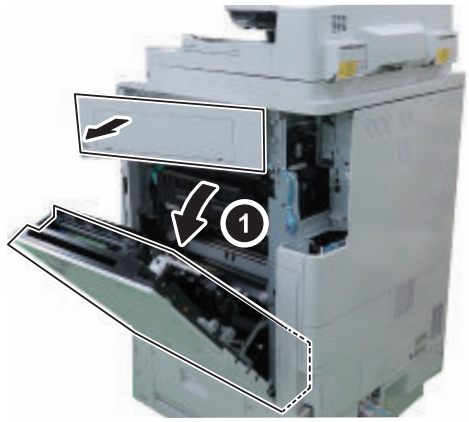
CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.

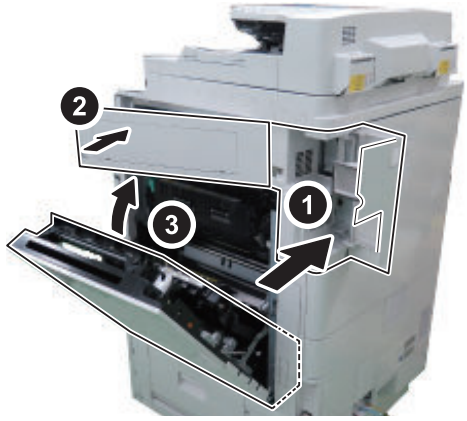




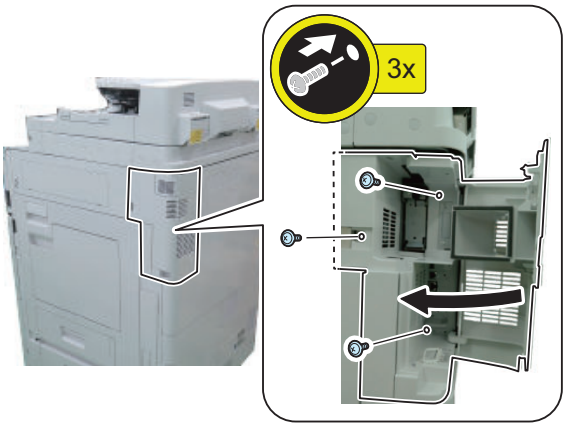
□15



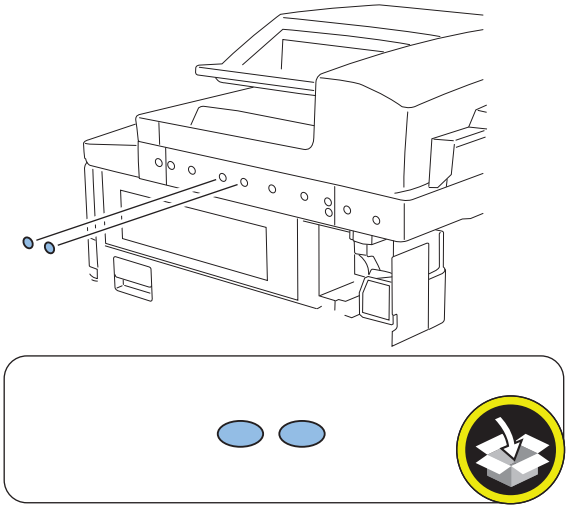
□16



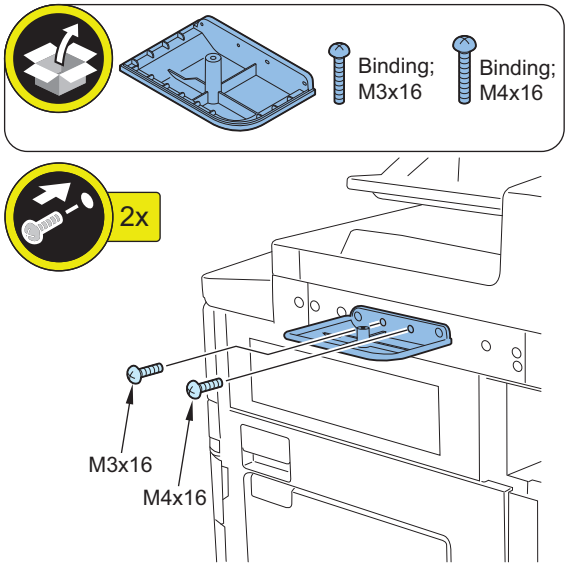
□17



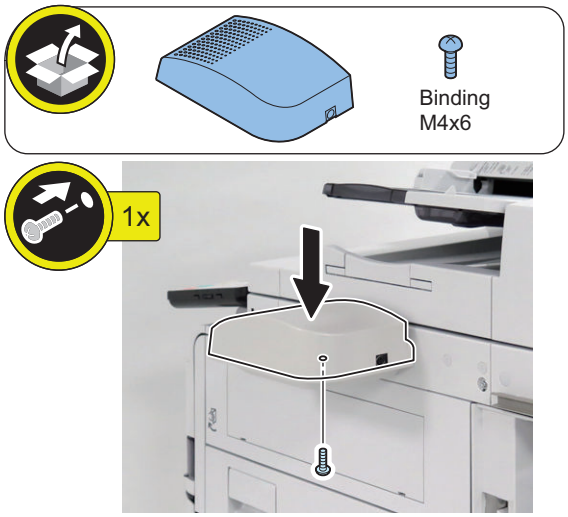
□18



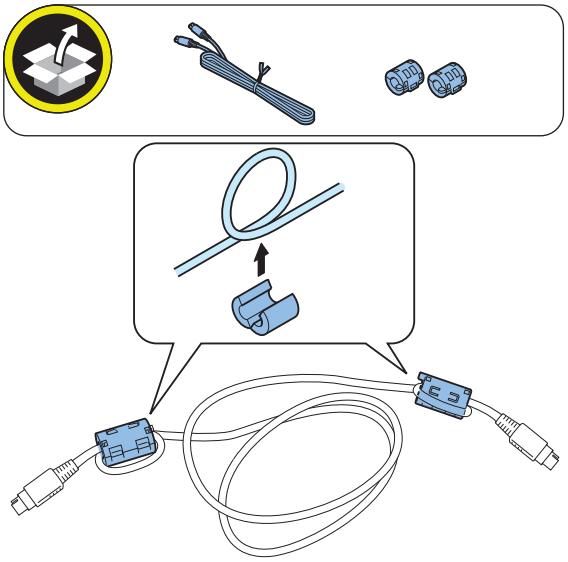
□19



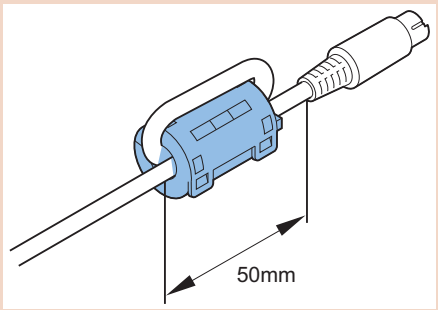
□20



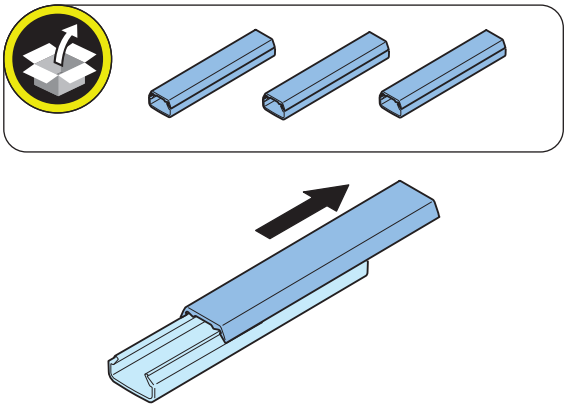
□ 21



CAUTION:
Be sure to attach the Ring Cores within 50 mm from the end of the Speaker Cable.

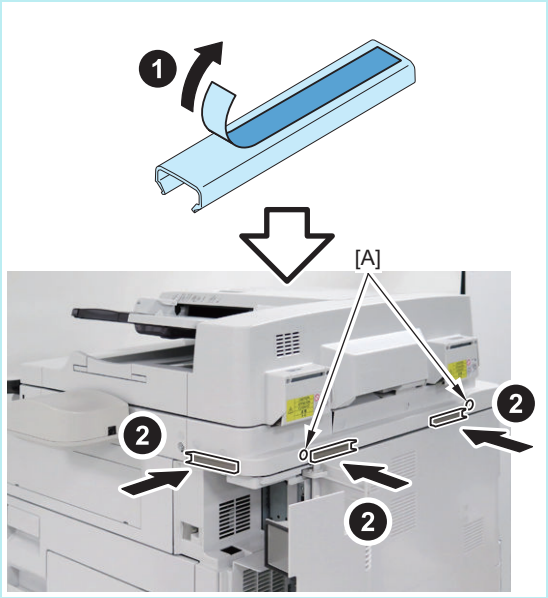


□ 22

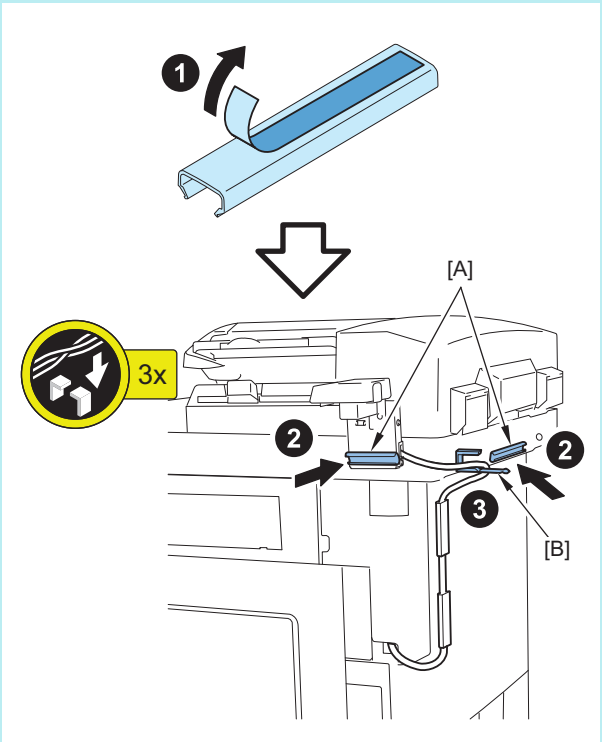


□ 23

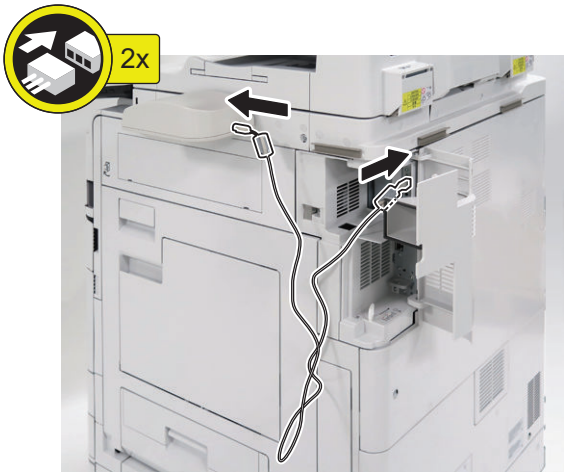
NOTE:
Do not affix the Cord Guide on the Face Seal [A].



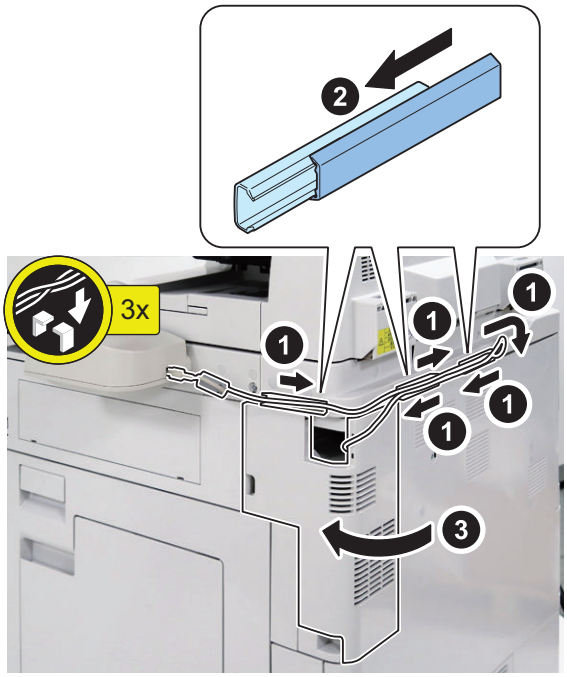
NOTE:
When using in combination with the Copy Card Reader Affix the 2 Cord Guides [A] as shown in the figure, and use the Wire Saddle [B] included in the Card Reader Attachment.



□ 24



□ 25



Checking after Installation

CAUTION:
When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

□

1. **Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.**
2. **Turn the main power switch ON.**
3. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > [Use Voice Navigation], and check that the setting is [ON].**
4. **Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > [Voice Guide from Speakers], and check that the setting is ON.**

Operation Check

■ When Starting to Use

□

1. **Press reset key 3secs or more.**
2. **Press [Main Menu] in Control Panel.**
3. **If the display in panel screen is boxed with red frame, "Voice Guidance Kit" is available.**

■ When Stopping to Use

□

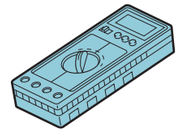
1. **Press "Reset" key or the Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.**

APPENDICES

Service Tool

List of Special Tools

When servicing this machine, the special tools shown below are required besides the standard tools.

Tool name	Tool No.	Rank	Configuration	Use/Remarks
Digital multi-meter	FY9-2002	A		Used for supplementary electricity check of the electricity check
CA-1 Test Sheet	FY9-9030	A		For image adjustment/check

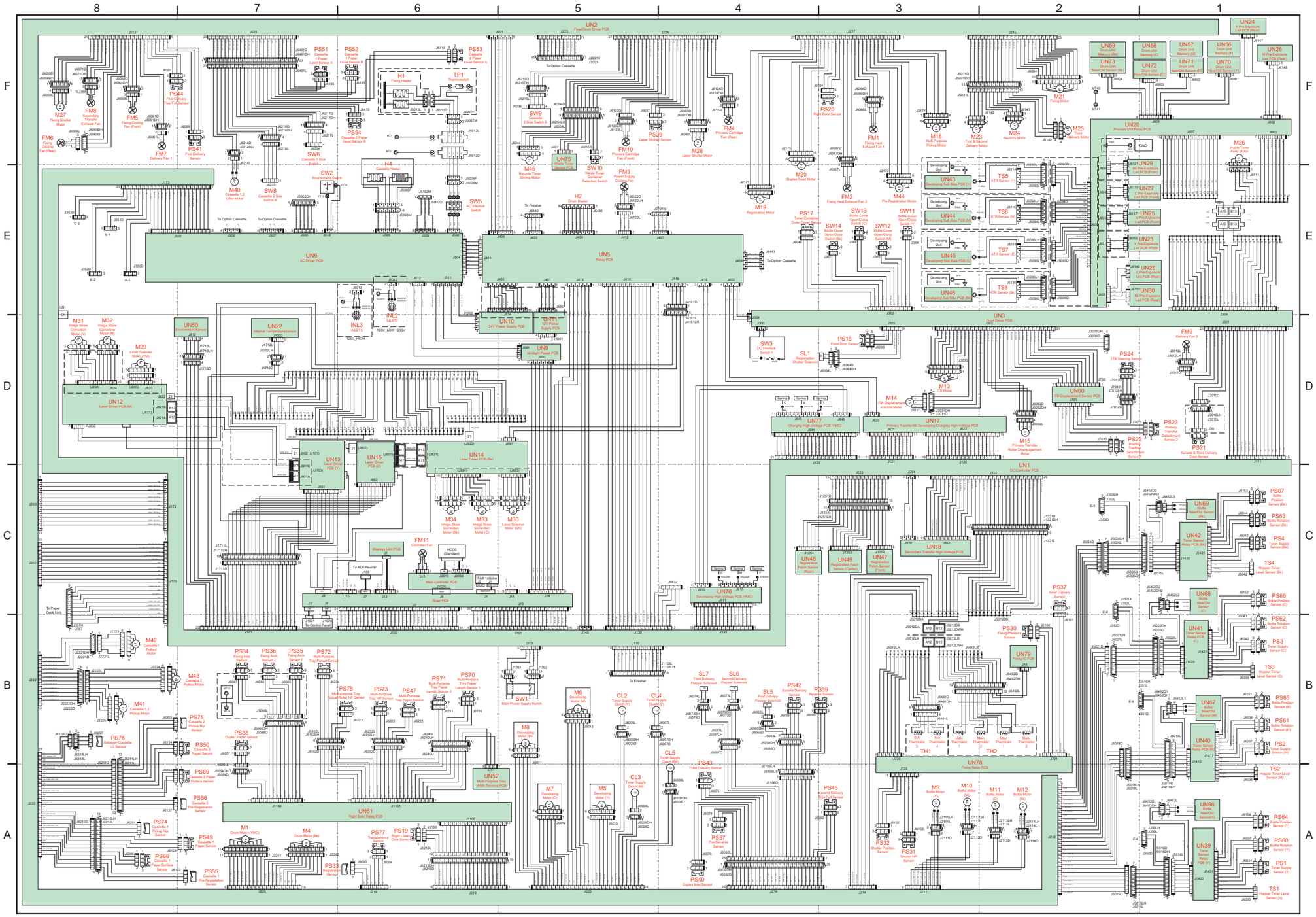
Reference: Rank
A: Tool each service engineers should have 1 pc per engineer
B: Tool a group of approx. 5 engineers should have 1 pc per group

Solvent/Oil List

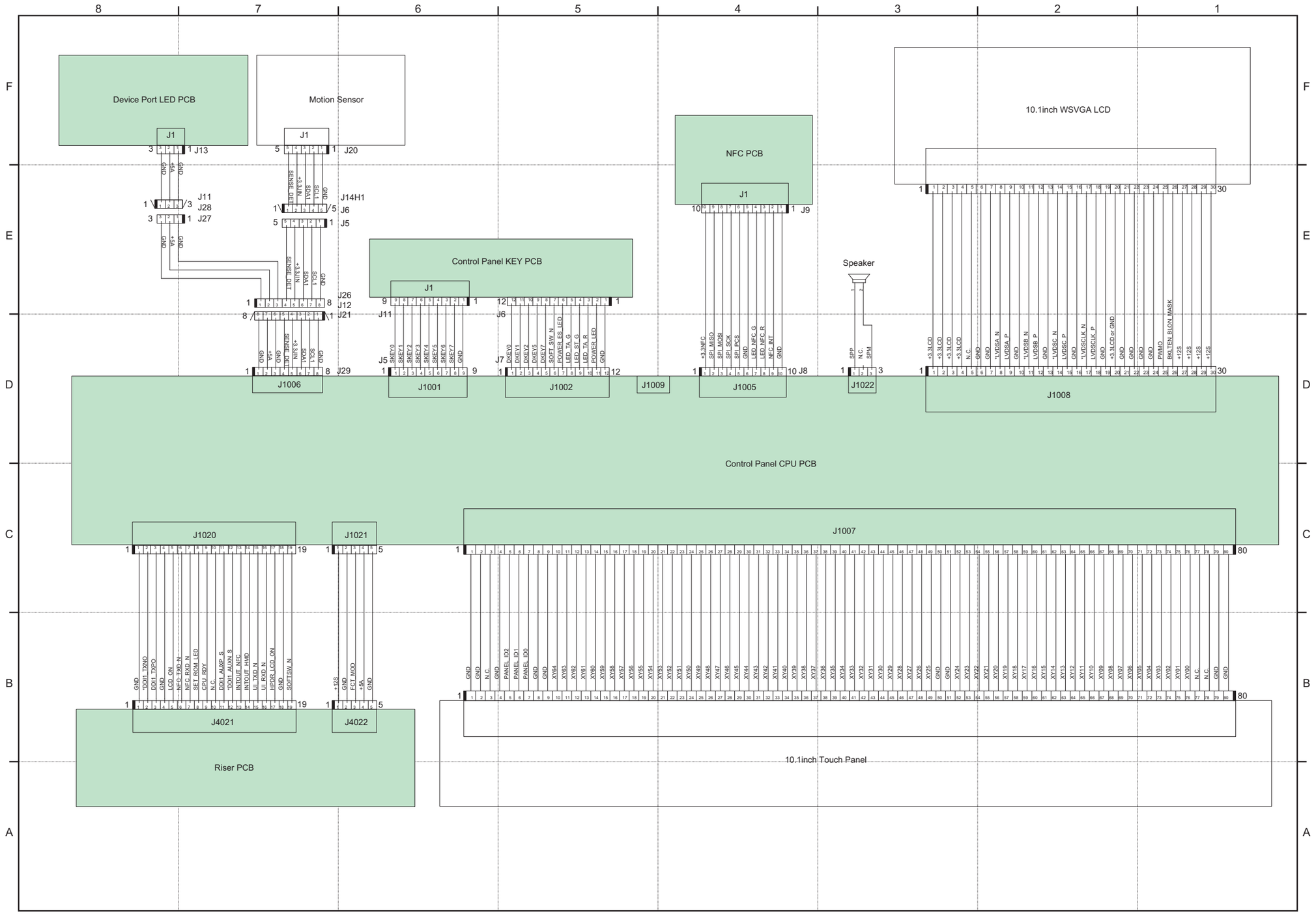
Name	Purpose of use	Parts number	Remarks
Alcohol	Cleaning	-	• Never put it close to fire • Local procurement
MOLYKOTE EM-50L	Apply to gear	HY9-0007	• Dow Corning-made
Super Lube Grease	Worm Gear	FY9-6005	• Chemical synthesis oil • 85 g
Lubricant (FLOIL G-337)	Scanner Rail	FY9-6030	• Synthetic hydrocarbon oil • 50 cc
Conductive grease	Applied to the Drum Heater sliding area and the ends of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, Electrical continuity of the high voltage contact point	FY9-6008	• Barrierta IMI (10 g)
	Applied to the ends of the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	FY9-6006	• Super Lube Grease (7 g)
Tospearl 240	Lubrication of the ITB Cleaning Blade	FY9-6007	
SE1107	Applied to the gear of the Fixing Unit or the Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft	FY9-6036	• 10 g
MOLYKOTE HP-300	Applied to the Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft	CK-8012	
HANARL UD-321		FY9-6037	• Quick-drying grease (Since it is quick-drying and transparent, caution is required to identify the area where it is applied.)

General Circuit Diagram

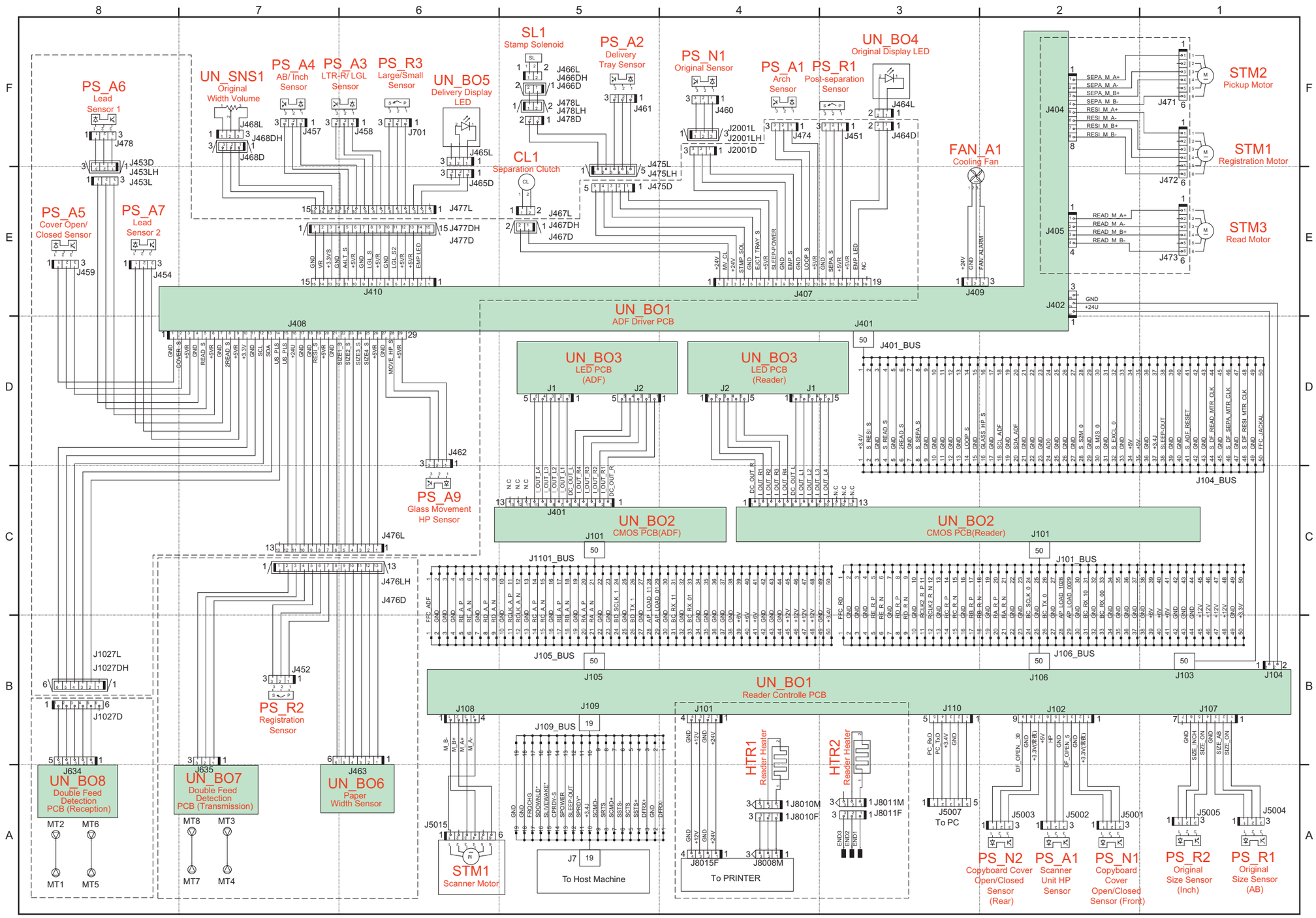
Main Unit General Circuit Diagram



Control Panel Unit General Circuit Diagram



ADF/Reader General Circuit Diagram



Backup Data

Clear Method

Data	2G Location	Replacement						Clear Method													
								User function					Service function (COPIER > Function > xxxx)								
													CLEAR > xxxx								SYSTEM > xxxx
		When Replacing HDD / Executing All-Format	When Replacing Flash / Executing All-Format	Replace the Main Controller PCB	Replace the DC Controller PCB	Replace the Reader Controller PCB	Replace the TPM PCB	Initialize All Data / Settings	Settings/Registration > Function Settings				MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE	CNT-DCON	CNT-MCON	CHK-TYPE
									Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Custom Settings > Initialize									
Address List	HDD FLASH	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	10
Forwarding Settings	HDD FLASH	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
Settings / Registration																					
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear*1	-	-	-	-	-	8
Adjustment/Maintenance *24	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Function Settings (Except for [Printer > Custom Settings] [Receive/Forwoard > Forwarding Settings])	HDD	Clear	-	-	Clear	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	-	Clear	Clear	Clear*3	Clear*4	-	-	-	-	8
Set Destination (Except for [Address Lists])	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
Management Settings • Except for [Department ID Management] • (Including the security policy settings and the security administrator password)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
UA (User Authentication) information (Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > Register/Edit Authentication User)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Printer Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Set Paper Information	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)																					
Favorite Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Default Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Shortcut settings for "Options"	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Previous Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Setting items for Quick Menu																					
Button Size information (Layout of the Shared tab)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Wallpaper Setting (Background of the Shared tab)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Button information in Quick Menu (Shared)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Restrict Quick Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Setting items for Main Men																					
Button settings in Main Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Button settings on the top of the screen	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Other settings for Main Menu	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Function Settings > Store/Access Files																					
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Image data (Mail Box , Memory RX Inbox, Confidential Fax Inbox)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Network Place Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8

Data	2G Location	Replacement						Clear Method													
								User function					Service function (COPIER > Function > xxxx)								
									Settings/Registration > Function Settings				CLEAR > xxxx								SYSTEM > xxxx
		When Replacing HDD / Executing All-Format	When Replacing Flash / Executing All-Format	Replace the Main Controller PCB	Replace the DC Controller PCB	Replace the Reader Controller PCB	Replace the TPM PCB	Initialize All Data / Settings	Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Custom Settings > Initialize	MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE	CNT-DCON	CNT-MCON	CHK-TYPE
Web browser settings																					
Web Access setting information	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
MEAP settings																					
MEAP application	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
License files for MEAP applications	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Data saved using MEAP applications *27	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear*9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Universal data settings																					
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 10
Job logs	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Audit Log	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	8
Management Settings > Device Management > Certificate Settings	HDD	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	FLASH/HDD	Clear	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PS font	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	FLASH	Clear *11	Clear *12	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	FLASH HDD TPM BOARD	Clear *13	Clear *13	-	-	-	Clear	Clear*15	-	-	-	-	Clear*14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manage Personal Settings																					
Display Language	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Accessibility Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Default Screen	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Default Job Settings	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	Clear*28	Clear*28	Clear*28	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Address Book (Personal/Group)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Key ring (for host machine functions)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Personal settings of MEAP	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	3
Service Mode																					
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	HDD	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	DC-CON	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	RCON	-	Clear	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-
Counter information																					
Department ID Counter	FLASH	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Counter for each mode	FLASH	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Data	2G Location	Replacement						Clear Method													
								User function					Service function (COPIER > Function > xxxx)								
									Settings/Registration > Function Settings				CLEAR > xxxx								SYSTEM > xxxx
		When Replacing HDD / Executing All-Format	When Replacing Flash / Executing All-Format	Replace the Main Controller PCB	Replace the DC Controller PCB	Replace the Reader Controller PCB	Replace the TPM PCB	Initialize All Data / Settings	Copy > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Common Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Send > Fax Settings > Change Default Settings > Initialize	Printer Settings > Custom Settings > Initialize	MN-CONT	MMI	DC-CON	R-CON	ADRS-BK	JV-CASHE	CNT-DCON	CNT-MCON	CHK-TYPE
Sevice Counter (MN-CON)	FLASH	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-
Sevice Counter (DC-CON)	DC-CON	-	-	-	Clear	-	-	Clear	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Clear	-	-

Backup Method (excluding DCM and device information delivery)

Data	2G Location	Backup by User							Backup by Service							Backup by main power OFF		
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location
Address List	HDD FLASH	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individuslly > Address Lists	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Forwarding Settings	HDD FLASH	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individuslly > Device Settings (Forwarding Settings, Address Book, Send Function Favorite Settings)	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Settings / Registration																		
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH
Adjustment/Maintenance *24	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH
Function Settings (Except for [Printer > Custom Settings] [Receive/Forward > Forwarding Settings])	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH
Set Destination (Except for [Address Lists])	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH
Management Settings • Except for [Department ID Management] • (Including the security policy settings and the security administrator password)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH
UA (User Authentication) information (Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > Register/Edit Authentication User)	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management	PC	Yes*21	Yes*21	Yes*21	Yes*21	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---

Data	2G Location	Backup by User							Backup by Service							Backup by main power OFF		
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location
Printer Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individuslly > Printer Settings	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH
Set Paper Information	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individuslly > Paper Information	PC	Yes*19	Yes*19	Yes*19	Yes*19	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)																		
Favorite Settings	HDD	Yes *5	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All > Export	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Default Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes*6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Shortcut settings for "Options"	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes*6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Previous Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes*6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Setting items for Quick Menu																		
Button Size information (Layout of the Shared tab)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	-	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Wallpaper Setting (Background of the Shared tab)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	-	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Button information in Quick Menu (Shared)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	-	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Restrict Quick Menu	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	-	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Setting items for Main Men																		
Button settings in Main Menu	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Button settings on the top of the screen	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Other settings for Main Menu	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Function Settings > Store/Access Files																		
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up/Restore Settings	USB/HDD/SMB Server	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Image data (Mail Box , Memory RX Inbox, Confidential Fax Inbox)	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up/Restore Settings	USB/HDD/SMB Server	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Network Place Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH
Web browser settings																		
Web Access setting information	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Download Mode (Sramimg)	PC/USB/HDD	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
MEAP settings																		
MEAP application	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
License files for MEAP applications	HDD	Yes	RUI > SMS	PC	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Data saved using MEAP applications *27	HDD	Yes *16	iWEMC DAM plug-in *8	PC (iWEMC) *8	No *8	Yes *8	Yes *8	Yes *8	Yes *6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---

Data	2G Location	Backup by User							Backup by Service							Backup by main power OFF		
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes *6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Universal data settings																		
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Job logs	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Audit Log	HDD	Yes *10	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log	PC	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Management Settings > Device Management > Certificate Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
PS font	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	FLASH HDD TPM BOARD	Yes *16	Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings	USB	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Manage Personal Settings																		
Display Language	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Accessibility Settings	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Default Screen	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Default Job Settings	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Address Book (Personal/Group)	HDD	Yes	RUI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export individuslly > Address Lists	PC	-	-	-	-	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Key ring (for host machine functions)	HDD	No	-	-	-	-	-	-	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Personal settings of MEAP	HDD	Yes *16	iWEMC DAM plug-in *8	PC (iWEMC) *8	No *8	Yes *8	Yes	Yes	Yes *6	Download Mode (Meapback)	PC/USB	---	---	Yes *28	Yes *28	No	---	---
Service Mode																		
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Turn OFF the main power switch.	FLASH
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	DC-CON	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes	Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP)	HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	RCON	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes	Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP)	HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---
Counter information																		
Department ID Counter	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes *23	Download Mode (Sramimg)	PC/USB/HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---
Counter for each mode	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes *23	Download Mode (Sramimg)	PC/USB/HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---
Sevice Counter (MN-CON)	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes *23	Download Mode (Sramimg)	PC/USB/HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---
Sevice Counter (DC-CON)	DC-CON	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes	Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP)	HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---

Data	2G Location	Backup by User							Backup by Service							Backup by main power OFF		
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location
Sevice Counter (R-CON)	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	Yes	Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP)	HDD	No	No	No	No	No	---	---

Synchronize Custom Settings

Data	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Remarks
Address List	No	-	-	-	-
Forwarding Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Settings / Registration					
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	No	-	-	-	-
Adjustment/Maintenance *24	No	-	-	-	-
Function Settings (Except for [Printer > Custom Settings] [Receive/Forwoard > Forwarding Settings])	No	-	-	-	-
Set Destination (Except for [Address Lists])	No	-	-	-	-
Management Settings • Except for [Department ID Management] • (Including the security policy settings and the security administrator password)	No	-	-	-	-
UA (User Authentication) information (Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > Register/Edit Authentication User)	No	-	-	-	-
Printer Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Set Paper Information	No	-	-	-	-
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)					
Favorite Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Default Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Shortcut settings for "Options"	No	-	-	-	-
Previous Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Setting items for Quick Menu					
Button Size information (Layout of the Shared tab)	Yes	RUI > Synchronize Custom Settings (Server) > Server > Backup *29	HDD/PC(SMB Server)	Yes	-
Wallpaper Setting (Background of the Shared tab)	Yes			Yes	
Button information in Quick Menu (Shared)	Yes			Yes	
Restrict Quick Menu	Yes			Yes	
Setting items for Main Men					
Button settings in Main Menu	No	-	-	-	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	No	-	-	-	-
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	No	-	-	-	-
Other settings for Main Menu	No	-	-	-	-
Function Settings > Store/Access Files					
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	No	-	-	-	-
Image data (Mail Box , Memory RX Inbox, Confidential Fax Inbox)	No	-	-	-	-
Network Place Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Web browser settings					
Web Access setting information	No	-	-	-	-
MEAP settings					
MEAP application	No	-	-	-	-
License files for MEAP applications	No	-	-	-	-
Data saved using MEAP applications *27	No	-	-	-	-
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	No	-	-	-	-
Universal data settings					

Data	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Remarks
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	No	-	-	-	-
Job logs	No	-	-	-	-
Audit Log	No	-	-	-	-
Management Settings > Device Management > Certificate Settings	No	-	-	-	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	No	-	-	-	-
PS font	No	-	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	No	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	No	-	-	-	-
Manage Personal Settings					
Display Language	Yes	RUI > Synchronize Custom Settings (Server) > Server > Backup *29	HDD/PC(SMB Server)	Yes	-
Accessibility Settings	Yes			Yes	
Default Screen	Yes			Yes	
Default Job Settings	Yes			Yes	
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	Yes			Yes	
Address Book (Personal/Group)	Yes			Yes	
Key ring (for host machine functions)	Yes			Yes	
Personal settings of MEAP	No	-	-	-	-
Service Mode					
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	No	-	-	-	-
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	No	-	-	-	-
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	No	-	-	-	-
Counter information					
Department ID Counter	No	-	-	-	-
Counter for each mode	No	-	-	-	-
Sevice Counter (MN-CON)	No	-	-	-	-
Sevice Counter (DC-CON)	No	-	-	-	-

Backup method (DCM, Device Information Delivery)

Data		Backup Method using DCM (DCM functions are supported by Gen 2 and later.)						Backup Method using Device Information Delivery						
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model
Address List	HDD FLASH	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Forwarding Settings	HDD FLASH	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Settings / Registration														
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Adjustment/Maintenance *24	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Function Settings (Except for [Printer > Custom Settings] [Receive/Forwoard > Forwarding Settings])	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Set Destination (Except for [Address Lists])	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Management Settings • Except for [Department ID Management] • (Including the security policy settings and the security administrator password)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
UA (User Authentication) information (Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > Register/Edit Authentication User)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes*22	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Printer Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Set Paper Information	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)														
Favorite Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*1	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Data		Backup Method using DCM (DCM functions are supported by Gen 2 and later.)						Backup Method using Device Information Delivery						
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model
Default Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Shortcut settings for "Options"	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Previous Settings	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Setting items for Quick Menu														
Button Size information (Layout of the Shared tab)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Wallpaper Setting (Background of the Shared tab)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Button information in Quick Menu (Shared)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Restrict Quick Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Setting items for Main Men														
Button settings in Main Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Button settings on the top of the screen	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Other settings for Main Menu	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Function Settings > Store/Access Files														
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Image data (Mail Box , Memory RX Inbox, Confidential Fax Inbox)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Network Place Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Web browser settings														
Web Access setting information	HDD	Yes*7	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes*7	WebService	PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MEAP settings														
MEAP application	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
License files for MEAP applications	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Data saved using MEAP applications *27	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes*18	Yes*18	Yes*18	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
SMS (Service Management Service) password of MEAP	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Universal data settings														
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Job logs	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Audit Log	HDD	No	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Management Settings > Device Management > Certificate Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
PS font	HDD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	FLASH HDD TPM BOARD	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Manage Personal Settings														
Display Language	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Accessibility Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Default Screen	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Default Job Settings	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Address Book (Personal/Group)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Key ring (for host machine functions)	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	No	No	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Personal settings of MEAP	HDD	Yes	RUI / LUI / WebService	PC/USB	Yes*18	Yes*18	Yes*18	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Service Mode														
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	HDD	Yes*17	RUI / USB / Service Mode / WebService	PC/USB/HDD	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---

Data		Backup Method using DCM (DCM functions are supported by Gen 2 and later.)						Backup Method using Device Information Delivery						
		Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model	Yes/No	Method	Location	Compatibility: AiRV1 model to this model	Compatibility: AiRV2 model to this model	Compatibility: iR-ADV C3300 Series to this model	Compatibility: V3.2 model to this model
Service Mode setting values (DC-CON)	DC-CON	Yes*17	RUI / USB / Service Mode / WebService	PC/USB/HDD	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Service Mode setting values (R-CON)	RCON	Yes*17	RUI / USB / Service Mode / WebService	PC/USB/HDD	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Counter information														
Department ID Counter	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Counter for each mode	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Sevice Counter (MN-CON)	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Sevice Counter (DC-CON)	DC-CON	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---
Sevice Counter (R-CON)	FLASH	No	---	---	No	No	No	No	---	---	---	---	---	---

*1: The following settings are deleted.
Preferences > Paper Settings > Register Envelope Drawer
Preferences > Paper Settings > B5/EXEC Paper Selection
Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
*2: Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > [Adjust Time]/[Date/Time Settings] is excluded
*3: The following settings are deleted.
Function Settings > Common > Paper Feed Settings > Paper Drawer Auto Selection On/Off
Function Settings > Common > Paper Feed Settings > Feed Method Switch
*4: The following settings are deleted.
Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Scanner Noise Settings
Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Timing to Raise Feeder Tray
Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Streak Prevention
*5: Backup is available only "Favorite Settings" in "Scan to Send"
*6: If the machine can be activated in download mode at the time of HDD failure, backup of Meapback using SST/USB may be possible. In this case, restore the backed-up Meapback after replacing the HDD so that Meapback information can be recovered.
*7: "Web Access Favorites" is the only data which can be backed up by a method other than collective export in DCM.
*8: The data saved using a MEAP application can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.
*9: Since the password is TPM-encrypted and saved, password backed up after all data/settings have been initialized cannot be restored. When all data/settings have been initialized, initialize the password using a switch license for password initialization. [Reference] Since TPM encryption key is updated when all data/settings are initialized, the password which was backed up cannot be read.
*10: The audit log which was backed up cannot be restored to the device.
*11: If the backup key information in the HDD is missing, it is automatically recovered from the key in the FLASH PCB.
*12: When replacing the HDD and FLASH PCB simultaneously, the key information is not restored automatically.
*13: An error code is displayed when "ON" is displayed for the TPM setting. After all data/settings are initialized after restart, select "ON" for the TPM setting to enable the TPM setting.
*14: If the TPM key information in the FLASH is lost, the key information in the FLASH is automatically recovered from the backup of the common key in the HDD. Then the internal state of TPM setting changes to "ON". However, the display on the UI remains "OFF", therefore the TPM setting needs to be manually changed to "ON".
*15: The TPM setting changes to "OFF" when all the data/settings have been initialized.
*16: Only backup in preparation for a TPM PCB failure is possible. Moreover, data cannot be restored to other machines where the TPM setting is set to "ON".
*17: Service mode setting values can be backed up and restored by the user from RUI/WebService only when COPIER > OPTION > USER > SMD-EXPT is set to ON. In addition, only service mode setting values can be restored to either the HDD of the host machine or the USB by specifying the destination from the service mode top screen.
*18: The data retained by MEAP application itself is not included in the target of backup.
*19: Detailed parameters cannot be imported by default. Only basic parameters can be imported. Detailed parameters can be imported when "All" is set in Settings/Registration > Device Information Delivery Settings > Set Paper Information. However, it is not recommended to import detailed parameters to/from different models.
*20: The password of "Administrator", which is a default administrator account, is initialized to "7654321". User information other than that is not initialized.
*21: The user information of SSO-H of old models and the 1st and 2nd generations of ADV machines can be exported and imported to this machine. However, it is not possible to export the user information for UA of this machine and import it to old models and the 1st and 2nd generations of ADV machines.
*22: The user information in Advanced Box can be imported to this machine.
*23: If the machine can be activated in download mode, Sramimg can be backed up to the PC, USB, or the HDD of the host machine. In this case, restore the backed-up Sramimg after replacing the Flash so that it can be recovered.
*24: The following settings are not initialized:
Function Settings > Common > Paper Output Settings > Output Tray Settings
Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Action > Time Until Stapling Starts Stapler Mode
*25: Backup and restoration of data is possible to/from the following models only:
iR ADVANCE C2030/C2025/C2020 Series

iR ADVANCE C2230/C2225/C2220 Series
iR ADVANCE C250/350 Series
iR ADVANCE 400/500 Series

*26:

1. RUI: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
2. LUI: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
3. Service Mode: Service mode top screen > BACKUP
   Service mode setting values only can be backed up and restored.
4. Web Service

*27: Including the key ring for MEAP
*28: Clear only the default job settings of the personal settings of the user at login
*29:Advanced Box cannot be backed up to a PC (SMB server) is not possible.
When accessing [Synchronize Custom Settings (Server)] for the first time, the sharing range setting screen appears.

Detail of HDD partition

Partition name	CHK-TYPE	Description	HDD Format																		
			CHK_TYPE_0	CHK_TYPE_1	CHK_TYPE_2	CHK_TYPE_3	CHK_TYPE_4	CHK_TYPE_5	CHK_TYPE_6	CHK_TYPE_7	CHK_TYPE_8	CHK_TYPE_9	CHK_TYPE_10	CHK_TYPE_11	CHK_TYPE_12	CHK_TYPE_13	CHK_TYPE_14	CHK_TYPE_15	CHK_TYPE_16	CHK_TYPE_17	CHK_TYPE_18	CHK_TYPE_19
HDD																						
PDLDEV	1	PDL-related file storage area (font, registration form, color correction information file for ICCProfile-PDLfunction)	*1	*1																		
FSTDEV	2	Image data storage area (Box etc)	*1		*1			*1	*1													
APL_MEAP	3	MEAP	*1			*1																
-	4	Area that can be expanded																				
FSTCDEV	5	Image data storage area (for Job archive system)	*1		*1			*1	*1													
IMGMNG	6	Management data of image	*1		*1			*1	*1													
TMP_GEN	7	Storage area of universal data (temporary file)	*1							*1	*1											
APL_GEN	8	Storage area of universal data (Note: For details, see the following list.)	*1								*1											
TMP_PSS	9	PDL spool-related area	*1								*1	*1										
APL_SEND	10	Address book, Setting for Forwarding	*1										*1									
UPDATE	11	Update-related area	*1								*1			*1								
APL_KEEP	12	MEAP stored data	*2												*2							
SYSDEV	13	The system-related area	*2													*2						
SWAP	14	SWAP (temporary file / memory alternative area)	*3														*3					
-	15	Area that can be expanded																				
-	16	-																				
DBG_LOG	17	Debug-related area	*1								*1									*1		
CRBDEV	18	Advanced Box area	*1																		*1	
PPADEV	19	Print Data	*1																			*1
SATA-FLASH																						
BOOT-DEV	1	Startup system area																				
SAFESYS	2	Safe startup system area																				
SYSDEV	3	Normal startup system area																				
-	4	Area that can be expanded																				
APL_GEN	5	Storage area of universal data (Note: For details, see the following list.)	*1								*1											
APL_KEEP	6	MEAP stored data																				
CON-FDEV	7	Setting value area	*1								*1											

*1: Both of HD-CHECK and HD-CLEAR can be executed
*2: HD-CHECK can be executed; HD-CLEAR cannot be executed
*3: HD-CHECK cannot be executed; HD-CLEAR can be executed

APL_GEN Details of universal data

Category	Data
Settings / Registration	Preferences
	Adjustment/Maintenance
	Function Settings
	Set Destination
	Management Settings
	Printer Settings
	Paper Information Settings
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu	Button settings in Main Menu
	Button settings on the top of the screen
	Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu
	Other settings for Main Menu
Setting for Advance Box	Registration information of Network Place
Setting for Web Access	Web Access Setting information
Setting for Universal Data	Unsent document (which is set timer transmission or reservation transmission)
	Job log information
	Key and server certificate which are registered in Management Settings>Device Settings>Certificate Setting
	Auto Adjust Gradation setting values

Software Counter Specifications

Software counter is classified according to the input number as follows:

No.	Counter item	No.	Counter item
000 to 099	Toner Bottle	500 to 599	Scan
100 to 199	Total	600 to 699	Mail Box print, memory media print
200 to 299	Copy	700 to 799	Reception print, Advanced Box print, network print, mobile print
300 to 399	Print	800 to 899	Report print
400 to 499	Copy + Print	900 to 999	Transmission

- Description of codes in the table -

- Large: Paper larger than B4 size
- Small size: Paper equal to or smaller than B4
- The number 1 and 2 in "Counter item": The count for large size paper
- The size as which "B4" should be counted (service mode: B4-L-CNT)
  0: Small (default)
  1: Large
- Total A: Total excluding local copy
- Total B: Total excluding local copy + Mail Box print
- Copy: Local copy
- Copy A: Local copy + Mail Box print
- Print: PDL print + Report print + Mail Box print
- Print A: PDL print + Report print
- Scan: Black scan + Color scan

Related Service Mode

COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4-L-CNT

000 to 099

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
071	Toner Bottle (Black)	081	Toner Bottle premature removal (Black) + Toner Bottle replacement
072	Toner Bottle (Yellow)	082	Toner Bottle premature removal (Yellow) + Toner Bottle replacement
073	Toner Bottle (Magenta)	083	Toner Bottle premature removal (Magenta) + Toner Bottle replacement
074	Toner Bottle (Cyan)	084	Toner Bottle premature removal (Cyan) + Toner Bottle replacement

100 to 199

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
101	Total 1	140	Large A (2-sided)
102	Total 2	141	Small A (2-sided)
103	Total (Large)	142	Total A (Single Color 1)
104	Total (Small)	143	Total A (Single Color 2)
105	Total (Full Color 1)	144	Total A (Full Color/Large)
106	Total (Full Color 2)	145	Total A (Full Color/Small)
108	Total (Black 1)	146	Total A (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
109	Total (Black 2)	147	Total A (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
110	Total (Single Color/Large)	148	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 2)
111	Total (Single Color/Small)	149	Total A (Full Color + Single Color 1)
112	Total (Black/Large)	150	Total B1
113	Total (Black/Small)	151	Total B2
114	Total 1 (2-sided)	152	Total B (Large)

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
115	Total 2 (2-sided)	153	Total B (Small)
116	Large (2-sided)	154	Total B (Full Color 1)
117	Small (2-sided)	155	Total B (Full Color 2)
118	Total (Single Color 1)	156	Total B (Black 1)
119	Total (Single Color 2)	157	Total B (Black 2)
120	Total (Full Color/Large)	158	Total B (Single Color/Large)
121	Total (Full Color/Small)	159	Total B (Single Color/Small)
122	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	160	Total B (Black/Large)
123	Total (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	161	Total B (Black/Small)
124	Total (Full Color + Single Color 2)	162	Total B1 (2-sided)
125	Total (Full Color + Single Color 1)	163	Total B2 (2-sided)
126	Total A1	164	Large B (2-sided)
127	Total A2	165	Small B (2-sided)
128	Total A (Large)	166	Total B (Single Color 1)
129	Total A (Small)	167	Total B (Single Color 2)
130	Total A (Full Color 1)	168	Total B (Full Color/Large)
131	Total A (Full Color 2)	169	Total B (Full Color/Small)
132	Total A (Black 1)	170	Total B (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
133	Total A (Black 2)	171	Total B (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
134	Total A (Single Color/Large)	172	Total B (Full Color + Single Color 2)
135	Total A (Single Color/Small)	173	Total B (Full Color + Single Color 1)
136	Total A (Black/Large)	181	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Black)
137	Total A (Black/Small)	182	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Yellow)
138	Total A1 (2-sided)	183	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Magenta)
139	Total A2 (2-sided)	184	Unidentified Toner Bottle (Cyan)

200 to 299

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
201	Copy (Total 1)	250	Copy A (Black 2)
202	Copy (Total 2)	251	Copy A (Full Color/Large)
203	Copy (Large)	252	Copy A (Full Color/Small)
204	Copy (Small)	253	Copy A (Single Color/Large)
205	Copy A (Total 1)	254	Copy A (Single Color/Small)
206	Copy A (Total 2)	255	Copy A (Black/Large)
207	Copy A (Large)	256	Copy A (Black/Small)
208	Copy A (Small)	257	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
209	Local copy (Total 1)	258	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
210	Local copy (Total 2)	259	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color 2)
211	Local copy (Large)	260	Copy A (Full Color + Single Color 1)
212	Local copy (Small)	261	Copy A (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
217	Copy (Full Color 1)	262	Copy A (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
218	Copy (Full Color 2)	263	Copy A (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
219	Copy (Single Color 1)	264	Copy A (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
220	Copy (Single Color 2)	265	Copy A (Black/Large/2-sided)
221	Copy (Black 1)	266	Copy A (Black/Small/2-sided)
222	Copy (Black 2)	273	Local copy (Full Color 1)
223	Copy (Full Color/Large)	274	Local copy (Full Color 2)
224	Copy (Full Color/Small)	275	Local copy (Single Color 1)
225	Copy (Single Color/Large)	276	Local copy (Single Color 2)
226	Copy (Single Color/Small)	277	Local copy (Black 1)
227	Copy (Black/Large)	278	Local copy (Black 2)
228	Copy (Black/Small)	279	Local copy (Full Color/Large)

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
229	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	280	Local copy (Full Color/Small)
230	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	281	Local copy (Single Color/Large)
231	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/2)	282	Local copy (Single Color/Small)
232	Copy (Full Color + Single Color/1)	283	Local copy (Black/Large)
233	Copy (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	284	Local copy (Black/Small)
234	Copy (Full Color/Small/2-sided)	285	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color/Large)
235	Copy (Single Color/Large/2-sided)	286	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color/Small)
236	Copy (Single Color/Small/2-sided)	287	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color 2)
237	Copy (Black/Large/2-sided)	288	Local copy (Full Color + Single Color 1)
238	Copy (Black/Small/2-sided)	289	Local copy (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
245	Copy A (Full Color 1)	290	Local copy (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
246	Copy A (Full Color 2)	291	Local copy (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
247	Copy A (Single Color 1)	292	Local copy (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
248	Copy A (Single Color 2)	293	Local copy (Black/Large/2-sided)
249	Copy A (Black 1)	294	Local copy (Black/Small/2-sided)

300 to 399

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
301	Print (Total 1)	332	PDL print (Total 2)
302	Print (Total 2)	333	PDL print (Large)
303	Print (Large)	334	PDL print (Small)
304	Print (Small)	335	PDL print (Full Color 1)
305	Print A (Total 1)	336	PDL print (Full Color 2)
306	Print A (Total 2)	337	PDL print (Single Color 1)
307	Print A (Large)	338	PDL print (Single Color 2)
308	Print A (Small)	339	PDL print (Black 1)
309	Print (Full Color 1)	340	PDL print (Black 2)
310	Print (Full Color 2)	341	PDL print (Full Color/Large)
311	Print (Single Color 1)	342	PDL print (Full Color/Small)
312	Print (Single Color 2)	343	PDL print (Single Color/Large)
313	Print (Black 1)	344	PDL print (Single Color/Small)
314	Print (Black 2)	345	PDL print (Black/Large)
315	Print (Full Color/Large)	346	PDL print (Black/Small)
316	Print (Full Color/Small)	351	PDL print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
317	Print (Single Color/Large)	352	PDL print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
318	Print (Single Color/Small)	353	PDL print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
319	Print (Black/Large)	354	PDL print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
320	Print (Black/Small)	355	PDL print (Black/Large/2-dided)
321	Print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	356	PDL print (Black/Small/2-sided)
322	Print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	371	Tiered total (High)
323	Print (Full Color + Single Color/2)	372	Tiered total (Std)
324	Print (Full Color + Single Color/1)	373	Tiered total (Low)
325	Print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	374	Tiered large (High)
326	Print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)	375	Tiered large (Std)
327	Print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)	376	Tiered large (Low)
328	Print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)	377	Tiered small (High)
329	Print (Black/Large/2-dided)	378	Tiered small (Std)
330	Print (Black/Small/2-sided)	379	Tiered small (Low)
331	PDL print (Total 1)		

400 to 499

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
401	Copy + Print (Full Color/Large)	415	Copy + Print (Single Color/Large)
402	Copy + Print (Full Color/Small)	416	Copy + Print (Single Color/Small)
403	Copy + Print (Black/Large)	417	Copy + Print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
404	Copy + Print (Black/Small)	418	Copy + Print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
405	Copy + Print (Black 2)	419	Copy + Print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
406	Copy + Print (Black 1)	420	Copy + Print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
407	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	421	Copy + Print (Black/Large/2-sided)
408	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	422	Copy + Print (Black/Small/2-sided)
409	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/2)	471	Long original counter (Total)
410	Copy + Print (Full Color + Single Color/1)	472	Long original counter (Full Color)
411	Copy + Print (Large)	473	Long original counter (Black)
412	Copy + Print (Small)	474	Long original counter (Single Color)
413	Copy + Print (2)	475	Long original counter (Full Color + Single Color)
414	Copy + Print (1)		

500 to 599

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
501	Scan (Total 1)	507	Black scan (Large)
502	Scan (Total 2)	508	Black scan (small)
503	Black scan (Large)	509	Color scan (Total 1)
504	Scan (Small)	510	Color scan (Total 2)
505	Black scan (Total 1)	511	Color scan (Large)
506	Black scan (Total 2)	512	Color scan (Small)

600 to 699

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
601	Mail Box print (Total 1)	622	Mail Box print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
602	Mail Box print (Total 2)	623	Mail Box print (Single Color/Large/2-sided)
603	Mail Box print (Large)	624	Mail Box print (Single Color/Small/2-sided)
604	Mail Box print (Small)	625	Mail Box print (Black/Large/2-dided)
605	Mail Box print (Full Color 1)	626	Mail Box print (Black/Small/2-sided)
606	Mail Box print (Full Color 2)	631	Memory media print (Total 1)
607	Mail Box print (Single Color 1)	632	Memory media print (Total 2)
608	Mail Box print (Single Color 2)	633	Memory media print (Large)
609	Mail Box print (Black 1)	634	Memory media print (Small)
610	Mail Box print (Black 2)	635	Memory media print (Full Color 1)
611	Mail Box print (Full Color/Large)	636	Memory media print (Full Color 2)
612	Mail Box print (Full Color/Small)	639	Memory media print (Black 1)
613	Mail Box print (Single Color/Large)	640	Memory media print (Black 2)
614	Mail Box print (Single Color/Small)	641	Memory media print (Full Color/Large)
615	Mail Box print (Black/Large)	642	Memory media print (Full Color/Small)
616	Mail Box print (Black/Small)	645	Memory media print (Black/Large)
617	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color/Large)	646	Memory media print (Black/Small)
618	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color/Small)	651	Memory media print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
619	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color 2)	652	Memory media print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
620	Mail Box print (Full Color + Single Color 1)	655	Memory media print (Black/Large/2-sided)
621	Mail Box print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	656	Memory media print (Black/Small/2-sided)

700 to 799

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
701	Reception print (Total 1)	743	Network print (Total 1)
702	Reception print (Total 2)	744	Network print (Total 2)
703	Reception print (Large)	745	Network print (Large)
704	Reception print (Small)	746	Network print (Small)
705	Reception print (Full Color 1)	747	Network print (Full Color 1)
706	Reception print (Full Color 2)	748	Network print (Full Color 2)
709	Reception print (Black 1)	749	Network print (Black 1)
710	Reception print (Black 2)	750	Network print (Black 2)
711	Reception print (Full Color/Large)	751	Network print (Full Color/Large)
712	Reception Print (Full Color/Small)	752	Network print (Full Color/Small)
715	Reception Print (Black/Large)	753	Network print (Black/Large)
716	Reception Print (Black/Small)	754	Network print (Black/Small)
721	Reception Print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	755	Network print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
722	Reception Print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)	756	Network print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
725	Reception Print (Black/Large/2-dided)	757	Network print (Black/Large/2-sided)
726	Reception Print (Black/Small/2-sided)	758	Network print (Black/Small/2-sided)
727	Advanced Box print (Total 1)	759	Mobile print (Total 1)
728	Advanced Box print (Total 2)	760	Mobile print (Total 2)
729	Advanced Box print (Large)	761	Mobile print (Large)
730	Advanced Box print (Small)	762	Mobile print (Small)
731	Advanced Box print (Full Color 1)	763	Mobile print (Full Color 1)
732	Advanced Box print (Full Color 2)	764	Mobile print (Full Color 2)
733	Advanced Box print (Black 1)	765	Mobile print (Black 1)
734	Advanced Box print (Black 2)	766	Mobile print (Black 2)
735	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Large)	767	Mobile print (Full Color/Large)
736	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Small)	768	Mobile print (Full Color/Small)
737	Advanced Box print (Black/Large)	769	Mobile print (Black/Large)
738	Advanced Box print (Black/Small)	770	Mobile print (Black/Small)
739	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)	771	Mobile print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
740	Advanced Box print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)	772	Mobile print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
741	Advanced Box print (Black/Large/2-sided)	773	Mobile print (Black/Large/2-sided)
742	Advanced Box print (Black/Small/2-sided)	774	Mobile print (Black/Small/2-sided)

800 to 899

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
801	Report print (Total 1)	811	Report print (Full Color/Large)
802	Report print (Total 2)	812	Report print (Full Color/Small)
803	Report print (Large)	815	Report print (Black/Large)
804	Report print (Small)	816	Report print (Black/Small)
805	Report print (Full Color 1)	821	Report print (Full Color/Large/2-sided)
806	Report print (Full Color 2)	822	Report print (Full Color/Small/2-sided)
809	Report print (Black 1)	825	Report print (Black/Large/2-sided)
810	Report print (Black 2)	826	Report print (Black/Small/2-sided)

900 to 999

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
915	Transmission scan total 2 (Color)	938	Mail Box scan (Black)
916	Transmission scan total 2 (Black)	939	Remote scan (Color)
917	Transmission scan total 3 (Color)	940	Remote scan (Black)

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
918	Transmission scan total 3 (Black)	945	Transmission scan/E-mail (Color)
921	Transmission scan total 5 (Color)	946	Transmission scan/E-mail (Black)
922	Transmission scan total 5 (Black)	961	Application scan (Total 1)
929	Transmission scan total 6 (Color)	962	Application black scan (Total 1)
930	Transmission scan total 6 (Black)	963	Application color scan (Total 1)
937	Mail Box scan (Color)		

Removal

Overview

- User data kept by the machine contains address books and inbox documents that users can recognize.
- By using the copy, print, or send function, there is also information left on the HDD of MFPs that is generally not recognizable but can be recovered as documents. (Refer to the illustration on the next page.)
- For security, the user mode is provided to delete data on FLASH PCB and perform overwrite deletion to render user data on HDD unrecoverable.

■ User data delete

- To delete user data, execute Settings/Registration > System Management > Initialize All Data/Settings in user mode. Performing Initialize All Data/Settings returns user mode setting values to their factory defaults.
- Deletion Mode can be changed. Normally, "Once with 0 (Null) Data" can sufficiently delete data. Note that increasing the number of overwrite increases the time required for the deletion operation.

NOTE:
- When you perform Initialize All Data/Settings, license and data of MEAP application are initialized to the state same as when the HDD is replaced. If MEAP application may be used by other users after the machine is removed, disable the MEAP application and uninstall it in advance.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Settings

The user mode setting values may have been changed at the user's request. In that case, the service mode setting values should be changed back to the default values before removing the machine.

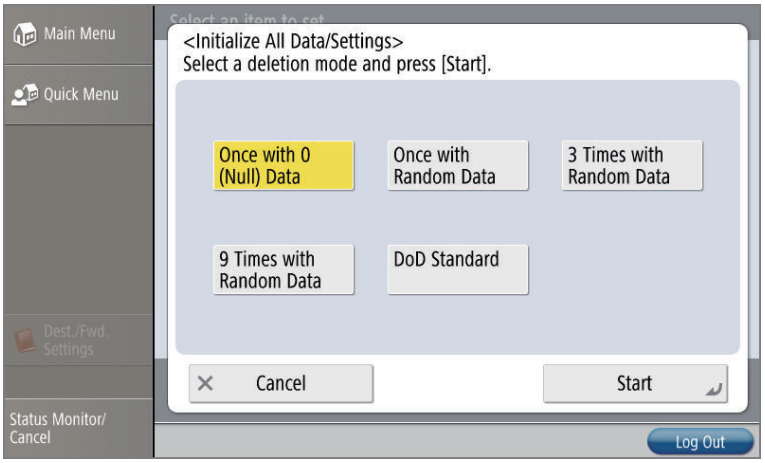
Work Procedure

If the user uses MEAP applications, ask the user to uninstall the MEAP applications if necessary.

■ User data delete procedure

1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings
2. Select a deletion mode.

3. Press [Start].
   If the user has not given any instruction on which item in the deletion mode should be used, select the default "Once with 0 (Null) Data".



NOTE:
- When all the data are initialized, the user data on the HDD and the user data on the Flash PCB are deleted. For the items to be deleted, refer to the backup list.
- Performing "Initialize All Data" turns auto gradation adjustment values and TPM settings to OFF. Therefore, to enable normal operation the next time, the operation performed at installation is necessary.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

Report output upon completion of Initialize All Data/Settings

A report is output after "Initialize All Data/Settings" is completed.
Consider using this report to provide to user as a material to inform of work details when executing Initialize All Data/Settings upon user's request.

Operation after Initialize All Data/Settings

The machine is started normally at restart after Initialize All Data/Settings without displaying the message (Turn OFF the main power supply on the right side of the machine) on the screen to prompt shutdown.
The report is output after startup.

```
******************************
***  System Information  ***
******************************


<< Initialize All Data/Settings Report >>

 Serial Number                ZZZ99999
 Device Name                  iR-ADV XXXX (iAXXXX)

 Overwrite Method for Deletion Mode   Once with Random Data  (*1)


 The following data stored in the device has been completely erased.

  - Data stored in the temporary data area
  - User generated data
  - Settings under Settings/Registration (restored to factory defaults)
```

*1 display following one.

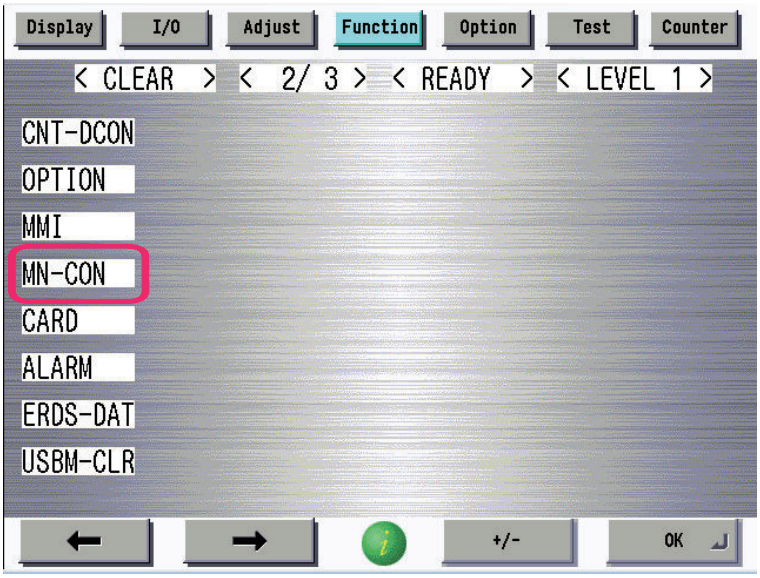
"Once with 0 (Null) Data"
"Once with Random Data"
"3 Times with Random Data"
"9 Times with Random Data"
"DoD Standard"

Limitations

- The language of the report is only English, and cannot be changed.
- The report is output without fail (a function to select ON/OFF of report output is not provided).
- There is no second output of report when the machine is turned ON without paper.
- Only the output of this report remains in the job log.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Setting Values

Service Mode Lev1 > Function > CLEAR > MN-CON



NOTE:
When MN-CON clear is executed, the address book on the HDD is not deleted. As for the user data, initialize all the data.

Target PCBs of Automatic Update

The following PCBs are mentioned in the System Service Manual as PCBs supported by the automatic update function.

List of Target PCBs of Automatic Update

Category	Target PCB	Service mode (COPIER > Display > VERSION)
Printer engine	DC Controller PCB	DC-CON
Reader/ADF	Reader Controller PCB	R-CON
Inner Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
Inner Puncher	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH
Buffer Path Unit	Buffer Path Controller PCB	BF-PASS
Staple/Booklet Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
		SORT-SLV
	Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB	SDL-STCH
Puncher	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

The following items are restored when a DCM file obtained by using [Settings/Registration] > [Back Up/Restore] or [Backup/Restoration Using Service Mode] is exported.

NOTE:
For the details of the function, refer to "Backup/Restoration" of the System Service Manual.

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-S	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-DF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	STRD-POS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X-MG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJY-DF2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-T	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Z	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	SH-TRGT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B10	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-M12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF2-S12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-M12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-M	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-MAX	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-MIN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A5R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-M	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REGIST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-DK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-DKRE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MFRE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-THCK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-OHT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MULT1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DUP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	EXRV-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGY2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGK2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTAC-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTAC-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTAC-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTAC-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACY2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACK2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGKT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-OFF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC3	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK42	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK43	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-LNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	B2TR-LNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H51	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H52	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H61	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H62	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H71	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H72	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	WK-TGTN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	WK-TGTC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	WK-TGTH1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	WK-TGTH2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-H	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-V	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-M	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-ADR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	CDS-CTL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	NFC-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BLE-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	PATCH-S	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	LASER	H-PS-YM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	LASER	H-PS-CK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	MISC-R	1PCLBUDR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	MISC-R	1PCLBOVR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	DK-P	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CARD-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	STPL-LMT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	OUT-TRAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CC-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	UNIT-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	IN-TRAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIN-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MAX-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIC-TUN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SRL-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	PDL-THR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MEAP-SRL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	HCC-P	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CV-CSZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	IMG-RTRY	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODEL-SZ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SCANSLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCAL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DH-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SENS-CNF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CONFIG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-DATA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFAX-LIM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TEMP-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/SCNR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPRXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	POP3PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LGL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTRR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LDR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B5	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SEND	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-FAX	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCR-SLCT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMC-SLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	INTPPR-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PRN-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCN-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVTGT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DMAX-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	NWERR-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVTGT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVTGT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVTGT-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	AUTO-DH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BK-4CSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODELSZ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	OHP-PTH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-CMD5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-GSAPI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-NTLM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLNWS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-LGN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-CRG-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMIC-BK	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVMD-ENT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	ENVP-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	DRM-CNTR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PCHINT-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PCHINT-V	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FXWRNLVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FXMSG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-SSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	SC-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	MIX-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	ITBB-TMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	FX-D-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	FIX-ROT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-S-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REPORT-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	IFXEML-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BMLNKS-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	KSIZE-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LPD-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-A4R	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDF-RDCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REDU-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-ART	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-TXT	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PRINT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-POT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEV-RTR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJB-UNW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	IMGC-ADJ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-RSCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-HOLD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCL-TY	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CARD-RNG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEN-LIV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-VPP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	AST-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-N2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-UH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FN-ENTMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJOB-CL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	TNR-WARN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FLYING	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DELV-FN2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFX-CHIG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DNSTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIBCOUNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	DRY-CISU	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MEAP-PRI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	SL-RATIO	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PROXYRES	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WOLTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	802XTOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IKERETRY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NCONF-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	ABK-TOOL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IKEINTVL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPSDEBLV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/RAID	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSWD-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SM-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	RPT2SIDE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFS-JOB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-EVNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-MEM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGKEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSCL-MS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DMX-DISP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-NAVI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INVALPDL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	IMGCNTPR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-FIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-MEAP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-UGW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LOCLFIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPTBROAD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MC-FANSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PFWFTPRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXNUPLOG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	THIN-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-FS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	TFL-RTC	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-CUSTM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SDLMTWRN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AUTO-OUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JLK-PWSC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	USZ-FEED	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPMTU	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DDNSINTV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAX-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDL-Z-LG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-LVUP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AMSOFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	USEUPTNR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	UA-OFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-NVTA	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-EXT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DFEJCLED	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVC-RUI	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PSCL-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BGE-OFS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LCDSFLG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SDTM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXSHIFT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	HOME-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	NO-LGOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	T-DLV-BK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	WT-WARN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	PLN-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TRC-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	COMPRATE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPAUDIO	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPINOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPREGPR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PRCLTYPE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ASLPMAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	VLAN-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SEND-SPD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	2TR-TBLS	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	DITH-FB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	FL-FB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	INT-FB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PTN-INT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	VER-CHNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLSTRNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PPA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NW-WAIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLAN-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLANPORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LOCAL-SZ	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LINKWAKE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	VC-HIST	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PICLOGIN	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	MD-PSCL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-LW-BK	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-LW-CL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	DRMB-TMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	DRMR-TMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	DRMR-MNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ZAB-TH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ZAB-DENS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	1TRDELAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	T-DLV2CL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-LW2-CL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	IMG-FEED	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ITBGST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	INTPPR-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DCONRTRY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SND-NAME	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T001	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T002	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T003	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T004	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T005	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T006	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T007	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T008	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T009	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T010	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T012	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T013	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB01	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB02	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB03	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB04	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB05	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB06	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB07	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB08	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB09	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-T010	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-T011	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-T012	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	PCMP-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	BLEPOWER	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	REC-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C2-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C3-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C4-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	IMG-CONT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	NWCT-TM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	VTRNS-TO	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-LIM	Restored	Restored	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SIZE-DET	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER2	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER3	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER4	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER6	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DATE-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MB-CCV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CONTROL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	B4-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-LG-ST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-JOB	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	OP-SZ-DT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JOB-INVL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ROT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PR-PSESW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IDPRN-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PCL-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BCNT-AST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRJOB-CP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-CPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOC-REM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DPT-ID-7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	RUI-RJT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SND-RATE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-SZL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-PGD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MEAPSAFE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRNT-POS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PTJAM-RC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PS-MODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCT-RLZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER8	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	2C-CT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOM-ADD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-DEF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRB-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	HDCR-DSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BWCL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBH-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBI-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTCHKDSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBB-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBR-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	POL-SCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNDSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FAXSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-UNMSK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-CLMSK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRTDP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDFD-MSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SFT-OUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LGCY-SCP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	VC-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	VC-AVE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	VC-HIGH	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	VC-LOW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FLM-DSPL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DRS-ADR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DRS-USER	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DRS-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	TEST	NET-CAP	CAPIF	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		DOCST	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		LA-SPEED	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		DOCST2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		LA-SPD2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJMSCN1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST		ADJMSCN2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PNCH-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		BFF-SFT	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		PNCH-X	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		BFF-SFT2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-STP	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-FLD	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case		
				A	B	C
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		ST-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		ST-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SW-UP-RL	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		INSTP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		INSTP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		NST-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		FR-ST-PS	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	ADJUST		FR-STP-X	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		FR-STP-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		RBLT-PRS	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		MSTP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		INF-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		INF-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		CENT-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-STP2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SDL-FLD2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		ESC1-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		SFT-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		STP-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST		RBLT-PS2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		MD-SPRTN	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		BUFF-SW	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION		PUCH-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		1SHT-SRT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		MSTP-TMG	Restored	Restored	Restored
SORTER	OPTION		FR-ST-PO	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		MSTP-WT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-PSTN	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		PUN-Y-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		PNCH-SW2	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		PNCH-SW3	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		SFT-CHNG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		STP-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		SDL-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-STP	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		TRY-LMT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION		FR-ST-SW	Restored	Restored	-